



Library

University of Pittsburgh



Dev.

Class of F229

Book V817  
v. 3



3 1735 060 401 290

1097022 v.3



Digitized by the Internet Archive  
in 2009 with funding from  
University of Pittsburgh Library System

<http://www.archive.org/details/recordsofvirgini03virg>







THE RECORDS OF  
THE VIRGINIA COMPANY OF  
LONDON

---

VOLUME III  
DOCUMENTS, I





LIBRARY OF CONGRESS

---

**The Records of  
The Virginia Company of London**

EDITED BY

SUSAN MYRA KINGSBURY, A. M., Ph. D.

CAROLA WOERISHOFFER PROFESSOR OF SOCIAL ECONOMY  
BRYN MAWR COLLEGE

VOLUME III

UNITED STATES  
GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE  
WASHINGTON : 1933

127  
F229  
9 V817  
N.E.

L. C. card, 6-35006

## Note

In 1906 the Library of Congress published, in two quarto volumes entitled "The Records of the Virginia Company of London," the text, from the manuscript in the Library, of the Court Book containing the minutes of that company's meetings, and of the meetings of its council, from April 28, 1619, to June 7, 1624, together with an elaborate and learned introduction by Miss Susan Myra Kingsbury, now professor of social economy in Bryn Mawr College, and a list prepared by her of additional documents illustrative of the company's history from the date of its chartering until after its dissolution by the Crown and the consequent conclusion of its business. These documents, 764 in number, are listed, with bibliographical references as to their sources, in the section of Miss Kingsbury's first volume (pp. 119-205) entitled "List of Records." The project of publication formed at the time when those volumes were issued contemplated the printing, in additional volumes, of the documents thus listed, or of all those among them that had any historical significance. Their texts are now to be presented, in two volumes numbered III, IV, of The Records of the Virginia Company of London. The texts have been prepared by Miss Kingsbury with great care and accuracy. The first 273 of the documents arranged for publication are presented in the present volume. A nearly equal number, completing the series, will be presented in Volume IV, now in the printer's hands. The two volumes will constitute an addition of great magnitude, and of the highest interest, to the materials for the early history of Virginia, and their preparation, distinctly a labor of love on the part of Miss Kingsbury, places all future students of that history under a heavy debt of gratitude to their accomplished editor.

HERBERT PUTNAM,  
*Librarian of Congress.*

Ms. of Library of Congress

12-12-33



## Preface

The documents contained in Volumes III and IV of the Records of the Virginia Company of London are original papers, official and other, of the company or relating to it. While the Court Book of the Virginia Company, published as Volumes I and II of this series, presents minutes of the meetings of the corporation, the succeeding volumes contain materials that vivify its decisions and decrees, explain the difficulties met and overcome by that redoubtable group of adventurers, reveal the petty jealousies of the administrators, and especially record the controversy between the company and the Crown that resulted in the dissolution of the corporation and the creation of the first crown colony of Great Britain.

Four official sets of records are herein printed or cited. Two are published in full. One set is the original papers contained in the volume, now preserved in the Library of Congress, which has long been referred to as "Manuscript Records of the Virginia Company, Volume III." One set embodies records of action in law courts by the company or against the company. They are taken from the records of the various British courts and were found in the Public Record Office. Two sets are not here included as originally planned. They have been published in full since this series was begun. One is the "Courte Booke" of the colony, February 4, 1622/23, through February 9, 1632/33. It is now printed under the title "Minutes of the Council and General Court of Colonial Virginia," edited by Dr. H. L. McIlwaine (Richmond, Va., 1924). The other set of documents has been published in the "Acts of the Privy Council, Colonial", volume I (London, 1908). Some actions of the council that concerned the Virginia Company of London are not to be found in that publication. They are therefore here printed. The collection called the Sackville Papers, discussed in the Introduction to the *Records of the Virginia Company*, Volume I, page 114, was, by the courtesy of the third Lord Sackville, examined by Prof. A. Percival Newton, of the University of London, and the documents relating to Virginia were printed in 1922 in the *American Historical Review*, Volume XXVII, pages 493 to 538 and 738 to 765. Those bearing dates earlier than 1623 are not here reprinted.

Included in this volume are manuscripts from two collections that are unique. The "Smyth of Nibley" papers give the history of a single settlement, called Smyth's (or Smith's) Hundred, that is typical of the various hundreds of the colony. They extend from February 3, 1618/19, to August 1, 1622, inclusive. These papers are all in the New York Public Library. The "Ferrar Papers," on the other hand, now belonging to Magdalene College, Cambridge University, are a veritable gold mine; their unique value is discussed in the Introduction to the Records of the Virginia Company, Volume I. They supply a vast amount of information through the correspondence between the colony and individual planters of the colony and Sir Edwin Sandys, Nicholas Ferrar, and John Ferrar, and also between Sir Edwin Sandys and the other officials of the company. Only a few documents are official, including two reports from the council in Virginia, a record of a Somers Islands court, and some less important items of this type. The first paper bears the date June 8, 1617, and the last November 1, 1624. But only a few go beyond midsummer of 1622.

On the other hand, the "Manuscript Records of the Virginia Company, Volume III," do not begin until August 12, 1621, but continue throughout the life of the company. They differ in character from the Smyth of Nibley Papers and the Ferrar Papers. As stated above, they record official acts of the council in Virginia and include commissions, proclamations, orders, laws, letters to and from the council in London, and petitions to the governor and council in Virginia.

Communications between the company and the King or the privy council, and some letters to and from the governor and council of the colony, were spread on the minutes of the company, and therefore appear in Volumes I and II, of this series. They are not reproduced in Volumes III and IV, even though the original documents are found in the other collections.

All documents here published are discussed at length in the Introduction to Volumes I and II of this series. Practically every paper indicated as to be included in the series by the star affixed in the "List of Records" that appears in the Introduction to Volume I is here printed. Two documents (List of Records No. 70 and No. 153) could not be found, and it has proved impossible to secure a copy of No. 12.

Fifty-seven documents dating earlier than April 28, 1619, when the records in Volume I begin, are printed in this volume. They include all records that had not heretofore been known or published by Alexander Brown, the Virginia Magazine of History, or other reliable works on the early history of Virginia. Perhaps the most important documents found by the editor that are here included are the "Instruccions Orders and Constitucons to Sr Thomas Gates knight Governor of Virginia" of May, 1609, and the "Instructions orders and constitucons . . . to . . . Sr Thomas West knight Lo: La Warr," 1609/10, by the Virginia Council. These are the first instructions given by the competent authority to a British colony.

Source material for the history of the company through the year 1622 is presented in this volume. March 22, 1622, saw the frightful massacre of colonists by the Indians. The story of that tragedy, the efforts for recovery, and the beginning of the reestablished colony conclude this volume.

The editor wishes to make acknowledgment to Prof. J. Franklin Jameson, chief of the division of manuscripts in the Library of Congress, for his painstaking care in reading the proof to the original documents of the "Manuscript Records of the Virginia Company, Volume III," and to some of the photostats of material in England, and also for his constant watchfulness in seeing the documents through the press.

To Marian Carter Anderson the editor is indebted for her valuable and expert assistance in preparing much of the manuscript, and especially in the difficult reading of practically all of the proof.

Helen Kingsbury Zirkle has prepared the index of Volume III, and to her the editor wishes to express gratitude for the complete and accurate contribution she has made to the usefulness of the documents in historical research.

A part of the expense for reading the proof and the cost of preparing the index were met by a grant from the Social Science Research Council.

SUSAN M. KINGSBURY.



# Contents

NOTE.....		Page
INTRODUCTION.....		iii
	List of Records <sup>1</sup>	v
Document		
I.	1. A Justification for Planting Virginia. Before 1609.....	1
II.	5. King and Privy Council. Oaths of Supremacy and Allegiance administered to Colonists. 1607.....	4
III.	6. King and Privy Council. Oath of the Secretary of the Colony administered by Governor and Council in Virginia. 1607.....	6
IV.	7. Popham v. Havercombe. Complaint, June 8, 1608. Sentence, June 23, 1608.....	7
V.	10. Virginia Council. "Instruções Orders and Constituições to Sr Thomas Gates knight Governor of Virginia." May, 1609.....	12
VI.	11. Virginia Council. "Instructions orders and constituições to ----- Sr Thomas West knight Lo: La Warr," 1609/10(?).....	24
VII.	14. George Yeardley. A Letter to Sir Henry Peyton. November 18, 1610.....	29
VIII.	16. Virginia Council. A Letter to "Sr Raphe Winwood." 1611(?).....	31
IX.	17. Sir Thomas Smythe. A Letter to "Sr Raphe Winwood." April, 1611.....	33
X.	20. Virginia Company v. Sir Thomas Mildmaye, James Bryarley, Mathewe de Quester, and Others. The Bill of Complaint. November 25, 1612.....	34
XI.	21. Virginia Company v. Sir Thomas Mildmaye and Others. The Answer of Sir Thomas Mildmaye to the Bill of Complaint. December 11, 1612.....	39
XII.	22. Virginia Company v. Sir Thomas Mildmaye and Others. The Answer of James Bryarley and Mathewe de Quester to the Bill of Complaint. January 11, 1612/13.....	41
XIII.	24. Virginia Company v. Sir Henry Nevile, Sir George Huntleye, William Hall, and Others. The Bill of Complaint. April 28, 1613.....	43
XIV.	25. Virginia Company v. Sir Henry Nevile, Sir George Huntleye, William Hall, and Others. The Answer of Sir George Huntleye to the Bill of Complaint. May 18, 1613.....	44
XV.	26. Virginia Company v. Sir Edmond Boyd, Sir John Sammes, and Others. The Bill of Complaint. October 8, 1613.....	45
XVI.	27. Virginia Company v. Sir Edmond Boyd, Sir John Sammes, and Others. The Answer of Sir John Sammes to the Bill of Complaint. November 1, 1613.....	45
XVII.	28. Virginia Company v. William Leveson. The Bill of Complaint. November 15, 1613.....	49
XVIII.	29. Virginia Company v. William Leveson. The Answer of William Leveson to the Bill of Complaint. November 30, 1613.....	52

<sup>1</sup> See Records of the Virginia Company of London, Vol. I, pp. 119-205.

## CONTENTS

Document	List of Records	Page
XIX.	31. Virginia Company v. William Leveson. The Answer of William Hall to the Bill of Complaint. February 16, 1613/14.....	57
XX.	36. Shareholders in the Virginia Company, from 1615 to 1623. March 6, 1615/16-June 9, 1623.....	58
XXI.	37. Virginia Company. A Letter to the Mayor of Salisbury. December 19, 1616.....	67
XXII.	38. "His Majesty's Council for Virginia." A Proclamation Giving License to Any Who Are in Virginia, to Return Home. 1616/17..	68
XXIII.	39. Governor Argall. Proclamations or Edicts. June 7, 1617.....	69
XXIV.	40. John Rolfe. A Letter to Sir Edwin Sandys. June 8, 1617.....	70
XXV.	39. Governor Argall. A Letter, probably to His Majesty's Council for Virginia. June 9, 1617.....	73
XXVI.	42. Governor Argall. Pardons to George White, Arthur Edwards, and Henry Potter. October 20, 1617.....	74
XXVII.	43. Governor Argall. Commissions. October 20, 1617(?).....	74
XXVIII.	44. Governor Argall. Appointment of William Powell. October 20, 1617(?).....	75
XXIX.	45. Governor Argall. A Commission to Trade. October 20, 1617.....	75
XXX.	46. Governor Argall. A Commission to Captain Nathaniel Pool. October 20, 1617.....	75
XXXI.	47. Governor Argall. A Commission to Francis West. October 20, 1617.....	75
XXXII.	48. Governor Argall. A Commission to Nathaniel West. October 20, 1617.....	75
XXXIII.	50. Governor Argall. Confirmations as to Cattle. November 15, 1617..	76
XXXIV.	51. Citizens of Bermuda Hundred. A Letter to the Governor of Virginia. November 27, 1617.....	76
XXXV.	52. Governor Argall. A Letter to Citizens of Bermuda Hundred. November 30, 1617.....	76
XXXVI.	54. Lord De La Warr. Covenant with Lord Zouch. December 27, 1617.....	77
XXXVII.	55. Governor Argall. Memoranda. 1617/18.....	78
XXXVIII.	56. Governor Argall. A Letter to the Council for Virginia. 1618(?).....	79
XXXIX.	57. Governor Argall. Four Warrants. 1618(?).....	79
XL.	58. A Complete List in Alphabetical Order of the "Adventurers to Virginia", with the Several Amounts of their Holding. 1618(?).....	79
XLI.	64. Governor Argall. Order Addressed to the Commander of Kiquotan. February 3, 1617/18.....	90
XLII.	65. Governor Argall. A Commission to William Craddock. February 20, 1617/18.....	91
XLIII.	67. Governor Argall. A Letter to the Virginia Company. March 10, 1617/18.....	92
XLIV.	74. Governor Argall. Proclamations or Edicts. May 10, 1618.....	93
XLV.	75. Governor Argall. Proclamations or Edicts. May 18, 1618.....	93
XLVI.	76. Sir Edwin Sandys, Henry Timberlake, John Ferrar. Meeting of a Committee for Smythes Hundred. May 18, 1618.....	94
XLVII.	87. Virginia Company. Instructions to George Yeardley. November 18, 1618.....	98
XLVIII.	91. Ferdinando Yate. "The Voyage to Virginia . . . 1619".....	109

# CONTENTS

xi

Document	List of Records	Page
XLIX.	92. Virginia Company. A Note of the Shipping, Men and Provisions sent to Virginia, by the Treasurer and Company. 1619.....	115
L.	93. John Delbridge Yeardley. A Letter to Sir Edwin Sandys. [1619]..	118
LI.	94. Sir George Yeardley. A Letter to [Sir Edwin Sandys. 1619].....	122
LII.	97. Indenture between Sir William Throckmorton, Sir George Yeardley, Richard Berkeley, and John Smyth, and the Virginia Company. February 3, 1618/19.....	130
LIII.	99. Lord Zouche. A Warrant for John Fenner, Captain of "Silver Falcon", and Henry Bacon, Master, to Pass to Virginia. February 15, 1618/19.....	135
LIV.	100. Sir William Throckmorton and Others. A Letter to Sir George Yeardley. February 18, 1618/19.....	136
LV.	104. Richard Berkeley. A Letter to John Smyth of Nibley. April 3, 1619.....	137
LVI.	103. Sir William Throckmorton. A Letter to John Smyth, concerning the Plantation in Virginia. April 10, 1619.....	138
LVII.	105. Sandys, Harwood, Worselnham, Riche, Johnson. Draft of a Report of a Committee of the Virginia Company. April 27, 1619.....	139
LVIII.	110. Treasurer and Council for Virginia. A Commission to William Wye. June 17, 1619.....	144
LIX.	110. Treasurer and Council for Virginia. A Letter to Sir George Yeardley. June 21, 1619.....	146
LX.	111. George Thorpe. A Letter to John Smyth of Nibley. July 2, 1619..	148
LXI.	112. Committee of the Council for Virginia. Copy of Minutes relating to the Censure passed on Alderman Johnson. July 8, 1619.....	149
LXII.	113. Committee of the Council for Virginia. A Short Draft of Censure against Alderman Johnson abandoned in Favor of the Preceding. July 8, 1619.....	150
LXIII.	114. George Thorpe. A Letter to John Smyth. July 20, 1619.....	151
LXIV.	115. Sir George Yeardley. A Letter concerning Argall's Letters from Lord Ritch. July 20, 1619.....	152
LXV.	116. John Pory. "A Reporte of the manner of proceeding in the General Assembly convened at James City." July 30, 31, August 2, 3, 4, 1619.....	153
LXVI.	117. The Cost of Furnishing the "Margaret." July, August, and September, 1619.....	178
LXVII.	118. Sir Edwin Sandys. A Letter to Sir George Yeardley. August 3, 1619.....	190
LXVIII.	119. Gabriel Barbor. A Letter to Sir Edwin Sandys. August 11, 1619..	190
LXIX.	120. Sir Edwin Sandys. A Letter to John Ferrar. August 16, 1619..	191
LXX.	121. Charter Party with Mr. Williams, of Bristol. August 18, 1619..	193
LXXI.	122. Remembrances for Captain Woodleeffe. September, 1619.....	195
LXXII.	123. "A lyst of the men nowe sent for plantacon vnder Captayne Woodleeffe governor." September, 1619.....	197
LXXIII.	124. Sir William Throckmorton and his Three Associates. A Commission to Captain John Woodleeffe. September 4, 1619.....	199
LXXIV.	125. Agreement between Sir William Throckmorton, Richard Berkeley, George Thorpe, John Smyth, and Captain John Woodleeffe. September 4, 1619.....	201

Document	List of Records	Page
LXXV.	126. Sir William Throckmorton, Richard Berkeley, et al. "Ordinances directions and Instructions to Captaine John Woodlefe." September 4, 1619.....	207
LXXVI.	127. Indenture between the Four Adventurers of Berkeley Hundred and Robert Coopy of North Nibley. September 7, 1619.....	210
LXXVII.	128. Sir William Throckmorton and his Three Associates. Letter to Sir George Yeardley. September 9, 1619.....	212
LXXVIII.	129. The Certificate of John Swye, Mayor of Bristol, of the Men who shipped in the "Margaret" under Captain Woodlefe. September 15, 1619.....	213
LXXIX.	130. Account of A. B. of the Expenses of the Voyage, rendered to Sir William Throckmorton and Associates. September 16, 1619, to September 16, 1620.....	214
LXXX.	131. Sir Edwin Sandys. A Letter to John Ferrar. September 20, 1619.....	215
LXXXI.	132. Sir Edwin Sandys. A Letter to the Earl of Southampton. September 29, 1619.....	216
LXXXII.	133. John Pory. A Letter to "the Right hon <sup>ble</sup> and my singular good lord." September 30, 1619.....	219
LXXXIII.	134. Gabriel Barbor. A Letter to Sir Edwin Sandys. October 2, 1619.....	223
LXXXIV.	135. Sir Edwin Sandys. A Letter to John Ferrar. October 4, 1619.....	223
LXXXV.	136. Sir Edwin Sandys. A Letter to John Ferrar. October 18, 1619.....	224
LXXXVI.	138. Council in Virginia. "The putting out of the Tenantes that came ouer in the B. N. w <sup>th</sup> other orders of the Councell." November 11, 1619.....	226
LXXXVII.	139. Governor and Council in Virginia. An Order. November 12, 1619.....	229
LXXXVIII.	140. Sir George Yeardley. A Certificate with Regard to the Arrival of the "Margaret" in Virginia. December 4, 1619.....	230
LXXXIX.	142. Adventurers and Planters. Copy of a Petition to the Council for Virginia. (1620?).....	231
XC.	144. Sir Nathaniel Rich. Rough Notes for his Defense before the Council of the Virginia Company on the Charge of having altered an Order of the Council. (1620?).....	232
XCI.	145. Rough Draft of a Proposition affecting the Virginia Company concerning Captain Argall. (1620?).....	236
XCH.	151. "A valuation of the Commodities growing and to be had in Virginia." 1620.....	237
XCIH.	152. Virginia Company. "A Note of the Shipping, Men, and Provisions, sent and provided for Virginia." 1620.....	239
XCIV.	154. John Rolfe. A Letter to Sir Edwin Sandys. January, 1619/20.....	241
XCV.	155. Sir George Yeardley. A Letter. January 10, 1619/20.....	248
XCVI.	156. John Pory. A Letter to Sir Edwin Sandys. January 13, 1619/20.....	249
XCVII.	157. John Pory. A Letter to Sir Edwin Sandys. January 14, 1619/20.....	254
XCVIII.	158. John Pory. A Letter to Sir Edwin Sandys. January 16, 1619/20.....	255
XCIX.	160. Sir Edwin Sandys. A Letter to Sir Robert Naunton. January 28, 1619/20.....	259
C.	162. Account rendered to Sir William Throckmorton and Associates for Supplies sent in the Ship, "London Merchant." February, 1619/20.....	260
CI.	164. James Berblocke. An Order to Mr. Ferrar. February 25, 1619/20.....	262
CII.	166. William Weldon. A Letter to Sir Edwin Sandys. March 6, 1619/20.....	262

# CONTENTS

XIII

Document	List of Records	Page
CIII.	167. Sir Thomas Rowe, Mr. Leate, Mr. Caning, et al. A Petition to the Privy Council for a Patent. April 3, 10, 1620.....	265
CIV.	169. William Tracy. A Letter to John Smyth. April 15, 1620.....	266
CV.	170. Copy of Opinion of Counsel upon the Patents of the Virginia Company. May, 1620.....	267
CVI.	171. Sir Edwin Sandys. A Letter to John Ferrar. May 1, 1620.....	269
CVII.	172. Indenture assigning Sir William Throckmorton's Share of Berkeley Hundred to William Tracy. May 7, 1620.....	271
CVIII.	173. Alderman Johnson. A Letter to Sir Edwin Sandys. May 16, 1620.....	274
CIX.	174. "Treasuror, Councill, and Company for Virginia." A Broadside. May 17, 1620.....	275
CX.	149. Virginia Company v. William Wye. Complaints. Trinity Term, 1620.....	281
CXI.	182. William Tracy. A Letter to John Smyth. June, 1620.....	289
CXII.	175. William Tracy. Letters to William Arthard and John Smyth. 176. June, 1620.....	291
CXIII.	177. John Smyth. A Letter to Mr. Berkeley. June 1, 1620.....	292
CXIV.	178. Sir Edwin Sandys. A Letter to the Marquis of Buckingham. June 7, 1620.....	294
CXV.	179. Sir George Yeardley. A Letter to Sir Edwin Sandys. June 7, 1620.....	297
CXVI.	180. John Pory. A Letter to Sir Edwin Sandys. June 12, 1620.....	300
CXVII.	181. Sir Edwin Sandys. A Letter to John Ferrar. June 12, 1620.....	306
CXVIII.	183. "His Maiesties Counsell for Virginia." "A Declaration of the State . . . in Virginia." June 22, 1620.....	307
CXIX.	185. Privy Council. A Commission to the Commissioners for the Treasury. July, 1620.....	365
CXX.	186. Mr. Russell's Project touching Artificial Wine in Virginia. July, 1620.....	365
CXXI.	187. William Tracy. A Letter to John Smyth. July 5, 1620.....	367
CXXII.	189. Virginia Company. A Commission to William Tracy. July 12, 1620.....	368
CXXIII.	190. William Tracy. Two Letters to John Smyth. July 14, 1620.....	369
CXXIV.	191. Sir Edwin Sandys. A Letter to John Ferrar. July 19, 1620.....	371
CXXV.	193. Virginia Council. Extract from a Letter. August, 1620.....	372
CXXVI.	194. William Tracy. A Letter to John Smyth. August 2, 1620.....	373
CXXVII.	195. William Tracy. A Letter to John Smyth. August 9, 1620.....	373
CXXVIII.	196. Sir William Throckmorton and Associates. Revocation of Captain John Woodlee's Commission. August 18 or 28, 1620.....	374
CXXIX.	197. Sir Edwin Sandys. A Letter to John Ferrar. August 25, 1620.....	375
CXXX.	198. "Covenantes and agreementes . . . betwene Richard Berkeley of Stoke . . . George Thorpe late of Wanswell . . . Willm Tracy of Gayles" and "John Smyth of Northnibly." August 28, 1620.....	376
CXXXI.	199. Commission to George Thorpe and William Tracy as Governors of the Plantation in Virginia. August 28, 1620.....	379
CXXXII.	200. Charter Party between Richard Berkeley and Associates and William Ewins, for the Ship "Supply". August 31, 1620.....	381
CXXXIII.	201. Account of A. B. with Edward Williams for the Ship "Margaret." September, 1620.....	384
CXXXIV.	202. Account of A. B. for Furnishing the Ship "Supply". September, 1620.....	385

Document	List of Records	Page
CXXXV.	203. Berkeley, Thorpe, Tracy, and Smyth. Agreement with Richard Smyth and Wife and Others. September 1, 1620.....	393
CXXXVI.	204. William Tracy. A Letter to John Smyth. September 1, 1620....	395
CXXXVII.	205. "A list of men nowe sent for plantaçon in Virginia." September 3, 1620.....	396
CXXXVIII.	206. Richard Berkeley and John Smyth. A Commission to George Thorpe for the Government of the Plantation. September 10, 1620.....	397
CXXXIX.	207. William Tracy. A Letter to John Smyth. September 15, 1620....	401
CXL.	208. Agreement between Richard Berkeley and Associates, and Robert Pawlett. September 15, 1620.....	401
CXLI.	209. Account of Money expended since William Tracy's Departure. September 18, 1620-Michaelmas, 1621.....	402
CXLII.	210. Thomas Parker, Mayor of Bristol. Certificate for Sailing of the Ship "Supply". September 18, 1620.....	405
CXLIII.	211. Sir Edwin Sandys. A Letter to John Ferrar. September 18, 1620..	406
CXLIV.	212. John Smyth. Account of Expenses for Virginia Plantation. Sent to Mr. Thorpe. September 20, 1620.....	408
CXLV.	213. Timothy Gate. A Letter to Mr. William Tracy. September 22, 1620.....	409
CXLVI.	214. John Bridges. A Letter to John Smyth. September 23, 1620....	410
CXLVII.	215. William Tracy. A Letter to John Smyth. September 24, 1620....	410
CXLVIII.	216. William Tracy. A Letter to John Smyth. September 25, 1620....	411
CXLIX.	217. Indenture between George Thorpe, and Robert Oldesworth and John Smyth. September 30, 1620.....	412
CL.	219. Sir Edwin Sandys. A Letter to John Ferrar. October 23, 1620....	415
CLI.	221. George Thorpe. A Letter to John Smyth. December 19, 1620....	417
CLII.	226. Earl of Warwick <i>v.</i> Edward Bruster concerning the Ships "Treasurer" and "Neptune". 1621.....	418
CLIII.	229. Sir George Yeardley and the Council in Virginia. A Letter to the Earl of Southampton and the Council and Company for Virginia. January 21, 1620/21.....	424
CLIV.	228. Sir George Yeardley. Certificate to the Council and Company of Virginia of the Arrival of Planters at Barklay. January 29, 1620/21.....	426
CLV.	230. House of Lords. "An Act [bill] for the represeinge of the odious . . . sinne of Drunkenesse, and for preventinge the onordinate Consuminge of Come." February 14, 1620/21.....	427
CLVI.	232. Sir George Yeardley. Grant of Land to George Harrison. March 6, 1620/21.....	432
CLVII.	233. James I. Proclamation to the Virginia Company prohibiting Lottery. March 8, 1620/21.....	434
CLVIII.	234. George Thorpe. "A note ffor Mr. ffeigate to receaue his ffraight." March 24, 1620/21.....	435
CLIX.	236. William Powell. A Letter to Sir Edwin Sandys. April 12, 1621....	436
CLX.	237. House of Commons. Draft of an Act for the Freer Liberty of Fishing. April 17, 1621.....	439
CLXI.	238. Jabez Whittaker. A Letter to Sir Edwin Sandys. May, 1621....	441
CLXII.	239. Richard Bueke. A Letter to Sir Edwin Sandys. May 3, 1621....	443



# CONTENTS

xv

Document	List of Records	Page
CLXIII.	240. Sir George Yeardley and the Council of Virginia. A Warrant for Lieutenant Saunders. May 3, 1621.....	444
CLXIV.	241. George Thorpe and John Pory. A Letter to Sir Edwin Sandys. May 9, 1621.....	445
CLXV.	243. George Thorpe and John Pory. A Letter to Sir Edwin Sandys. May 15 and 16, 1621.....	446
CLXVI.	244. George Thorpe. A Letter to John Ferrar. May 15, 1621.....	448
CLXVII.	245. Sir George Yeardley. A Letter to the New Magazine Company. May 16, 1621.....	449
CLXVIII.	246. Sir George Yeardley. A Letter to Sir Edwin Sandys. May 16, 1621.....	450
CLXIX.	247. Sir George Yeardley. A Letter to Sir Edwin Sandys. May 16, 1621.....	452
CLXX.	248. Abraham Piersey. A Letter to Sir Edwin Sandys. May 24, 1621.....	454
CLXXI.	249. Captain Nuce. A Letter to Sir Edwin Sandys. May 27, 1621.....	455
CLXXII.	250. Francis Smith. A Letter to Sir Edwin Sandys. June 9, 1621.....	458
CLXXIII.	251. Privy Council. An Order regarding Freedom of Fishing. June 18, 1621.....	459
CLXXIV.	252. Richard Bucke. A Letter to Sir Edwin Sandys. June 22, 1621.....	460
CLXXV.	253. George Thorpe. A Letter to Sir Edwin Sandys. June 27, 1621.....	462
CLXXVI.	254. Sir George Yeardley. A Letter to Sir Edwin Sandys. June 27, 1621.....	462
CLXXVII.	255. John Rowe. A Letter to Sir Edwin Sandys. July, 1621.....	464
CLXXVIII.	256. William Ewens. Covenant with the Company for Virginia. July, 1621.....	465
CLXXIX.	257. William Ewens. Covenant with the Company for Virginia. July, 1621.....	466
CLXXX.	258. Nicholas Ferrar and Others. A Warrant to pay George Sandys. July 6, 1621.....	467
CLXXXI.	259. John Barnard and Others. A Warrant to Deputy John Ferrar. July 24, 1621.....	468
CLXXXII.	260. Virginia Company. Instructions to the Governor and Council of State in Virginia. July 24, 1621.....	468
CLXXXIII.	261. Treasurer and Company. An Ordinance and Constitution for Council and Assembly in Virginia. July 24, 1621.....	482
CLXXXIV.	262. Treasurer and Company. A Letter to Governor and Council in Virginia. July 25, 1621.....	485
CLXXXV.	264. Council for Virginia. Answer to the Request of the Walloons and French to plant in Virginia. August 11, 1621.....	491
CLXXXVI.	265. Virginia Company. A Letter to the Governor and Council in Virginia. August 12, 1621.....	492
CLXXXVII.	266. Virginia Company. A Commission granted unto Captain Arthur Guy and Nicholas Norburne. August 24, 1621.....	498
CLXXXVIII.	267. Treasurer and Company of Virginia. Covenant to pay Captain Arthur Guy, Robert Joakley, and John Packesall. August 24, 1621.....	499
CLXXXIX.	268. Treasurer and Company of Virginia. Covenant to pay Captain Arthur Guy. August 24, 1621.....	500
CXC.	269. Virginia Council and Company. A Letter to Governor and Council in Virginia. September 11, 1621.....	502
CXCI.	270. Edward Blayney. A Letter to Sir Edwin Sandys. September 17, 1621.....	508

Document	List of Records	Page
CXCII.	271. Sir Edwin Sandys. A Letter to John Ferrar, or to Nicholas Ferrar. October 1, 1621.....	509
CXCIII.	273. Thomas Dawson. Note of Tobacco sold to John Stratford. October 20, 1621.....	509
CXCIV.	272. Privy Council. Order to the Virginia Company. October 24, 1621..	510
CXCV.	275. Sir Edwin Sandys. A Letter to John Ferrar. November 5, 1621...	511
CXCVI.	225. Virginia Company. A Commission to Thomas Smith. November 21, 1621.....	513
CXCVII.	276. Virginia Company. Grant to Daniel Gates. November 21, 1621..	514
CXCVIII.	277. Council and Company for Virginia. A Commission granted to John Huddleston. November 21, 1621.....	516
CXCIX.	662. John Bargrave. A Petition to the Committee for Grievances, House of Commons. November (after 22), 1621.....	517
CC.	274. Sir Thomas Smyth and Alderman Johnson. Reply to the Petition of John Bargrave. November (after 22), 1621.....	521
CCI.	278. Council and Company for Virginia. A Commission granted to Captain Thomas Jones. November 24 [21?], 1621.....	525
CCII.	279. Council of the Virginia Company. A Letter to the Governor and Council in Virginia. November 26, 1621.....	526
CCIII.	280. Governor and Council in Virginia. Proclamation warning Persons going aboard Ships. November 30, 1621.....	528
CCIV.	282. Sir Edwin Sandys. A Letter to John Ferrar. December 3, 1621....	529
CCV.	283. Council of the Virginia Company. A Letter to the Governor and Council in Virginia. December 5, 1621.....	530
CCVI.	285. Peter Arondelle. A Letter to Sir Edwin Sandys. December 15, 1621.....	534
CCVII.	286. Governor in Virginia. Commission to William Tucker. December 23, 1621.....	535
CCVIII.	288. Mr. Wroth. Notes from Lists showing Total Number of Emigrants to Virginia. 1622.....	536
CCIX.	289. Patrick Copland. "A Declaration how the monies (viz, seventy pound eight shillings sixe pence) were disposed, which was gathered . . . (towards the building of a free schoole in Virginia)." 1622..	537
CCX.	293.} Edward Waterhouse. "A Declaration of the State of the Colony 292.} and . . . a Relation of the Barbarous Massacre." 1622.....	541
CCXI.	294. Francis West, William Claybourne et al. Petition to the King. 1622(?).....	580
CCXII.	295. Council in Virginia. Letter to Virginia Company of London. January, 1621/22.....	581
CCXIII.	296. Peter Arundle. Fragment of a Letter to John Smyth of Nibley. January 1, 1621/22.....	589
CCXIV.	297. Virginia Council. Settlement of the Wages of Tradesmen in Virginia. January 14, 1621/22.....	589
CCXV.	298. Virginia Company. A Commission to Theodore Wadsworth. January 16, 1621/22.....	591
CCXVI.	299. Virginia Company. The Form of a Patent. January 30, 1621/22..	592
CCXVII.	302. Lord Keeper Williams. Decree in Chancery, Bargrave v. Sir Thomas Smythe et al. February 19, 1622.....	598

# CONTENTS

XVII

Document	List of Records	Page
CCXVIII.	303. Somer Islands Company. Court for Somer Islands. February 25, 1621/22.....	602
CCXIX.	304. Somer Islands Company. Court for Somer Islands. March 6, 1621/22.....	603
CCXX.	307. Sir Edwin Sandys. A Letter to John Ferrar. April 9, 1622.....	640
CCXXI.	308. John Bargrave. Charges against the Former Government of Virginia. April 12(?), 1622.....	605
CCXXII.	309. John Bargrave. Petition to the Privy Council. April 12, 1622....	608
CCXXIII.	310. Governor in Virginia. Commission to Captain Roger Smith. April 13, 1622.....	609
CCXXIV.	311. Governor in Virginia. Commission to Captain Ralph Hamor. April 15, 1622.....	610
CCXXV.	313. Governor in Virginia. Order to Ralph Hamor. April 19, 1622....	610
CCXXVI.	314. Governor in Virginia. Commission to Captain Smith. April 20, 1622.....	611
CCXXVII.	306. Council in Virginia. Letter to the Virginia Company of London. April (after 20), 1622.....	611
CCXXVIII.	315. Sir Edwin Sandys. A Letter to John Ferrar. April 22, 1622.....	615
CCXXIX.	316. Sir Edwin Sandys. A Letter to John Ferrar. April 25, 1622.....	616
CCXXX.	317. Sir Edwin Sandys. A Letter to John Ferrar. April 30, 1622.....	617
CCXXXI.	319. "The Accompt of the charge of the 4 servants sent into Virginia in the Ship called the furtherance." May, 1622.....	618
CCXXXII.	305. Virginia Company <i>v.</i> Wye. Defense of Wye. May 6, 1622.....	620
CCXXXIII.	321. Governor in Virginia. A Commission to Captain Raph Hamor. May 7, 1622.....	622
CCXXXIV.	322. Governor in Virginia. A Commission to Captain Roger Smith. May 18, 1622.....	623
CCXXXV.	323. Virginia Company. The Form of a Patent for Adventurers undertaking to transport and plant 100 Persons. May 22, 1622.....	623
CCXXXVI.	324. Virginia Company. The Form of a Patent for a Planter Only. May 22, 1622.....	629
CCXXXVII.	325. Virginia Company. A Grant for a Private Plantation to John Bounall. May 22, 1622.....	634
CCXXXVIII.	326. Captain John Bargrave. Disclaimer of Opposition to the Present Management. May 30, 1622.....	637
CCXXXIX.	223. Virginia Company. "A note of the shipping, men, and provisions sent and provided for Virginia . . . in the yeere 1621." [End of May, 1622].....	639
CCXL.	327. Captain John Bargrave. Petition to Privy Council. June(?), 1622..	644
CCXLI.	517. Treasurer and Council for Virginia. Answer to the Privy Council concerning Captain John Bargrave's Petition. June(?), 1622.....	645
CCXLII.	328. Council of the Virginia Company. A Letter to Governor and Council in Virginia. June 10, 1622.....	646
CCXLIII.	329. John Pountis. Petition to the Governor and Council of Virginia. June 15, 1622.....	652
CCXLIV.	330. The King. A Letter to the Privy Council. June 17, 1622.....	653
CCXLV.	331. Governor in Virginia. A Commission to Captain Maddison. June 17, 1622.....	654
CCXLVI.	341. Sir Francis Wyatt. A Commission to Sir George Yeardley. June 20, 1622.....	656

Document	List of Records	Page
CCXLVII.	342. Sir Francis Wyatt. Proclamations. June 21, 1622-----	658
	I. A Proclamation against Drunkenness-----	658
	II. A Proclamation against Swearing-----	659
	III. A Proclamation against taking Boats without Leave and stealing Oars-----	659
CCXLVIII.	343. Robert Newland. A Letter to Nicholas Ferrar. June 27, 1622----	660
CCXLIX.	347. The King. A Letter to the Virginia Company. The Virginia Company. A Letter to the Governor and Council in Virginia. July 9, 1622-----	661
CCL.	352. Governor in Virginia. A Commission to William Tucker. July 16, 1622-----	664
CCLI.	354. Note of Arms in the Tower for which the Virginia Company are Suitors, July 17(?). Before July 29, 1622-----	665
CCLII.	356. Treasurer and Council for Virginia. Letter to Governor and Council in Virginia. August 1, 1622-----	666
CCLIII.	357. [John Smyth.] A list of Servants remaining in Virginia. August 1, 1622-----	674
CCLIV.	359. John Carter. Petition to the Privy Council. September, 1622----	675
CCLV.	360. A Warrant to the Lord Treasurer. September, 1622-----	676
CCLVI.	361. Sir Edwin Sandys. A Letter to John Ferrar. September 1, 1622--	676
CCLVII.	362. Governor in Virginia. A Commission to Sir George Yeardley. September 10, 1622-----	678
CCLVIII.	364. Sir Edwin Sandys. A Letter to John Ferrar. September 23, 1622--	679
CCLIX.	365. Thomasin Woodshawe. Petition to the Governor of Virginia. Between October, 1622, and January, 1622/23-----	681
CCLX.	366. Richard Pace. Petition to the Governor and Council in Virginia. Between October, 1622, and January, 1622/23-----	682
CCLXI.	367. Virginia Company. A Letter to the Governor and Council in Vir- ginia. October 7, 1622-----	683
CCLXII.	368. Sir Edwin Sandys. A Letter to John Ferrar. October 13, 1622----	690
CCLXIII.	380. Younge v. Roberts. October 14, 1622-----	692
CCLXIV.	369. Thomas Hamour. Petition to the Governor and Council in Virginia. October 18, 1622-----	695
CCLXV.	370. Governor of Virginia. A Commission to Captain Raph Hamor. October 23, 1622-----	696
CCLXVI.	371. Governor of Virginia. A Commission to Captain William Eden, alias Sampson. October 24, 1622-----	698
CCLXVII.	373. George Sandys. Petition to Governor and Council in Virginia. November 2, 1622-----	699
CCLXVIII.	374. Governor of Virginia. A Commission to Captain Isack Maddison and Robert Bennet. November 12, 1622-----	700
CCLXIX.	379. Henry Martin. Decree in Case of the Virginia Company v. Wye. December 9, 1622-----	701
CCLXX.	382. John Martin. Request to the Master of the Rolls (Sir Julius Caesar). December 9, 1622-----	702
CCLXXI.	383. Governor and Council in Virginia. Proclamation. December 10, 1622-----	703
CCLXXII.	384. John Martin. "The Manner Howe to Bringe the Indians into Subiection." December 15, 1622-----	704
CCLXXIII.	385. John Martin. How Virginia may be made a Royal Plantation. December 15, 1622-----	707

# **Illustrations**

X. SEALS USED BY MEMBERS OF THE VIRGINIA COMPANY.....	Page 92
Found among the Ferrar Papers.	
XI. AUTOGRAPHS OF JOHN FERRAR.....	260
Found among his private papers.	
XII. PARTS OF AUTOGRAPH LETTERS, SIGNED, OF JOHN PORY, SECRETARY OF THE COLONY, AND OF GABRIEL BARBOR, MANAGER OF THE LOTTERIES.....	424
XIII. HANDWRITING OF PLANTERS IN THE COLONY.....	580

## Table of Explanation

~ over a word indicates a contraction or an omission of letters.

\* \* \* \* indicate an unintelligible word or part of a word in the manuscript, there being approximately as many asterisks as letters in the word.

[     ] inclose words or letters which are doubtful in the manuscript; also, in a few instances, inclose words or letters reduplicated in the manuscript.

[     ] inclosing words in italics indicate explanations by the editor; also, in a few instances, italics indicate letters supplied by the editor to complete a word.

A line drawn through a word or a part of a word indicates a word or letters canceled in the manuscript.

||     || inclose words interlined in the manuscript by the reviewer.

§     § inclose words interlined in the manuscript by the copyist.

### SIGNS AND ABBREVIATIONS.

ēon indicates tion.

Co<sup>t</sup> indicates Court.

lre, lres indicate letter, letters.

<sup>li</sup> indicates pound.

ll<sup>s</sup>, llls, Lo indicate Lords, Lord.

Lo<sup>ps</sup>, lll<sup>ps</sup> indicate Lordships.

M<sup>ts</sup>, Ma<sup>tie</sup> indicate Majesty's, Majesty.

o<sup>r</sup>, yo<sup>r</sup> indicate our, your.

p indicates per, par, e. g. pvse (peruse).

p indicates pro.

p<sup>l</sup> indicates pre, pri, e. g. p<sup>l</sup>uately (privately).

q<sup>b</sup> indicates que.

T<sup>r</sup>er, Th<sup>r</sup>er indicate Treasurer.

w<sup>tt</sup> indicates weight.

9 indicates omission of letters or syllable, most often of er, e. g. man<sup>9</sup> (manner).

ē indicates final es or et, e. g. handē (handes).



# Records of the Virginia Company of London

## I. A JUSTIFICATION FOR PLANTING VIRGINIA

BEFORE 1609

Tanner manuscripts, XCIII, folio 200 (old folio 352)  
Document in the Bodleian Library, Oxford University  
List of Records No. 1

### A Iustification for planting in Virginia

It was proposed; <sup>1</sup> that some forme of writinge in way of Iustification of our plantation might be conceiued, and pass, (though not by publike authoritye) into many handes. The motion seemed to have these inducements.

1. First, y<sup>t</sup> it mought give adventurers, a clearnes and satisfaction, for y<sup>e</sup> Iustice of y<sup>e</sup> action, and so encourage them, and draw on others.

2. That y<sup>e</sup> Spaniard might out of this intimation reasonably collect, y<sup>t</sup> wee vnderstood our owne case to be such, y<sup>t</sup> the state would neyther feare, nor be ashamed to proceed in y<sup>t</sup> persecution ther of, if any Course should bee held agaynst y<sup>t</sup>: and y<sup>t</sup> this Iustification of our owne title, would deterr, or at least retard y<sup>e</sup> Spaniard from suddayne attempting vs.

And though it were sayd then; That this was a lowe and impotent way to convey it by such a close secdvle; yet [xx] seemt, not to want example of other things carried in y<sup>t</sup> manner: and yet to haue wrought y<sup>e</sup> same effect, as a more publike declaration of y<sup>e</sup> state could doe.

They w<sup>ch</sup> differed from him had these motiues;

1. That it condeue'd not to his first hope of encouraging, or inciting adventurers: for, they in this poynt needed it not, nor require y<sup>t</sup>. That

---

<sup>1</sup> Blank space in the manuscript.

ther is much of a Confession, in euery unnessary Apology: y<sup>t</sup> to moue scruple, especially of Conscience, wher ther is afore quiettnes and no doubting rather shakes and deterrs, then settles, or confirmes. And y<sup>t</sup> already some of best Iudgement, startle vpon y<sup>e</sup> first noyse of y<sup>t</sup>. ~~That~~

2. That y<sup>e</sup> Spaniard hath already seene more publique, and authentique testimonyes, of y<sup>e</sup> States good affection to y<sup>e</sup> Iourny, by establishing it vnder y<sup>e</sup> great seale: and by y<sup>e</sup> seconding, and Iterating supplies, then this way can giue him:

Besides it is more then probable y<sup>t</sup> his Ambassador will forthwith expostulate w<sup>th</sup> his Ma<sup>tie</sup> about this writing, and then it is not conceau'd how far his Ma<sup>tie</sup> wilbe pleasd to avow yt, w<sup>ch</sup> may intimate disavowing:

Besides y<sup>t</sup> it seemed not to worke these good effects w<sup>ch</sup> were pretended, it hath these euident dangers in yt.

1 It will rather hasten y<sup>e</sup> Spaniards rage, then retard yt; because he will see it, to grow euery day harder for him to defeat vs.

2 It will rayse vndisputably, two pen-adversaries of diuers sortes: The first are perfect Spaniards, who will defend y<sup>t</sup> title vpon y<sup>e</sup> Donation, of Alexander, w<sup>ch</sup> is so grounded vpon the principles of theyr religion y<sup>t</sup> some of ther best authors haue pronounced y<sup>t</sup> Heresy to doubt yt. And wee, (though wee want not inducinge and Convenient arguments from God, and Nature and Nations) yet haue no such conuincinge and obligatory \* \* \* \* \* irs,<sup>1</sup> especially towards them, and their ground.

[2] The second sort wilbe neutrall writers, but of Spanish affections: who because they cannott therby hurt y<sup>e</sup> Spaniard already established there, but may slacken vs, if they can cast scruples into our Conscience §<sup>2</sup> will wright agaynst y<sup>e</sup> lawfullnes of plantation in these, as well by y<sup>e</sup> Spaniard, as by vs, or any, w<sup>ch</sup> must necessarily grow to disputation of so much intricasy, perplexity, and replication, as shall conduce vnto theyr end of slackning ws. if no farther. For when at first discouery of these partes, y<sup>e</sup> Spaniard did subiect y<sup>e</sup> Consideration of yt to Casuists, and Confessors, it became so indeterminable, y<sup>t</sup> he was forced to resolute roundly vpon y<sup>e</sup> worst way, least he should haue none, to prosecute y<sup>e</sup>

<sup>1</sup> The manuscript is so torn as to be illegible.

<sup>2</sup> See note at the end of the document.

Indians as Barbar's, and therby Naturally slaues. When after 50 yeares his Fryars declyn'd him from y<sup>t</sup> seuere and vnIust course, and he laboured by men of all learninge to prouide himsele of a more acceptable title, all y<sup>e</sup> reasons, w<sup>ch</sup> were prepar'd to him, by men of discourse, from y<sup>e</sup> Indians transgressing y<sup>e</sup> Law of Nature; from his [ciuilians] for their denying commerce: from his Canonists, by y<sup>e</sup> Donation: and from his Deuines, by preparation of religion, were so incoherent and so resisted by one another, as many bookes written in his defence, were suppressed in his owne Kyngdome, and at this day, from all y<sup>e</sup> authors extant, in y<sup>t</sup> pointe, (though they admitt y<sup>e</sup> purpose of y<sup>e</sup> donation, yet departing from y<sup>e</sup> very lettre) can be gathered for him no title, of Dominion or property, but only a Magistracy, and Empire, by w<sup>ch</sup> he is allowed to remoue such impediments, as they had agaynst y<sup>e</sup> knowledge of Religion.

Because therfore, we shalbe putt to defend our title, not yet publicquely quarreled, not only comparatiuely to be as good as y<sup>e</sup> Spaniards (w<sup>ch</sup> we doubt not is easy enough, when it shalbe impugned,) (agaynst w<sup>ch</sup> not w<sup>th</sup> standinge to gouerne them, ther arises y<sup>e</sup> Donation, and y<sup>t</sup> wee seek Dominion) but absolutely to be good agaynst y<sup>e</sup> Naturall people: some thought it better to abstayne from this vnnessisary way of prouication, and reserue ourselues to y<sup>e</sup> defensiuie part, when they shall offer any thing agaynst vs: w<sup>ch</sup> will more easily and satisfactoryly be donne, and we are like enough to bee too soone putt to yt by them, when they see y<sup>e</sup> proportion and forwardnes of this present supply.

§ if y<sup>e</sup> first way fayle (because I doubt not of ouerthrowing y<sup>e</sup> Donation) then this will follow, w<sup>ch</sup> if we could mayntayne yet w<sup>th</sup> such subtilty of distinction, as y<sup>e</sup> merchant wilbe vncapable of satisfaction therby<sup>1</sup> §

---

<sup>1</sup> This paragraph is written in the margin.

[Indorsed:] || Reasons against publishing the King's title to Virginea. ||

## II. KING AND PRIVY COUNCIL. OATHS OF SUPREMACY AND ALLEGIANCE ADMINISTERED TO COLONISTS

1607

Manuscript Records of the Virginia Company, Volume III, Part i, Pages 20, 20a  
Document in the Library of Congress  
List of Records No. 5

### 1. The oath of ~~Supremacie~~ Allegiance

I, M                      doe vtterlie testifie & declare in my conscience y<sup>t</sup> y<sup>e</sup>  
kings highnes y<sup>e</sup> onlie supream Gouvernor of great Brietaine and of all the  
Collony of                      <sup>1</sup> and all other his highnes Dominions & Countries, as  
well in all spirituall [and] ecclesiasticall things (or causes) as temporall.  
And that no forreine [prince] person—prelate state or potentate hath or  
ought to haue, any fur                      <sup>1</sup> power, supreortie preheminece or  
authoritie Ecclesiasticall or sperituall                      <sup>1</sup> w<sup>th</sup>in theise his Realmes  
And therefore I doe vtterlie renounce & for forreine Jurisdiction, Powers,  
supreorties & Authorities, And doe pmise                      <sup>1</sup> henceforth I  
shall beare faith & true Allegiance to y<sup>e</sup> Kings highnes                      <sup>1</sup> lawfull  
successors & (to my power,) shall assist & defend all Jurisdiction  
<sup>1</sup> preheminece & Authoritie graunted & belonging to y<sup>e</sup> kings  
highnes,                      <sup>1</sup> and vnited & annexed to his Imperall crowne & so  
helpe me ~~my~~ god

### [20a] 2. The oath of ~~Allegiance~~ Supremacye

I                      M                      doe trulie and sincerely acknowledge, professe  
testifie and declare in my Conscience before God & the world, That our  
Soueraigne Lord King James §Charles§ ys lawfull and rightfull King of  
great Britaine and of the Colony of Virginia, and of all other his Maiesties  
Dominions and Countries. And that y<sup>e</sup> pope neither of himselfe, nor by  
any Authoritie of the Church or See of Rome, or by any other meanes  
(w<sup>th</sup> any other) hath any power or authoritie to ~~dispe~~ §depose§ the King  
or to dispose any of his Ma<sup>ties</sup> Kingdomes or Dominions, or to authorise

<sup>1</sup> A blank space in the manuscript.

any forreine prince, to inuade or anoy him in his Countries, or to discharge any of his subiectes of ther Allegiance and obedience to his Maiesty or to giue licence or leaue to any of them to beare Armes, raise, tumult, or to offer any violence, or hurt to his Maiestie royall person, state, Gouerment, or to any of his Maiesties subiectes w<sup>thin</sup> his Maiesties Dominions. Also I doe sweare frō my hart, that notw<sup>th</sup>standing any declaration or sentence of Excommunication, or deprivation made or granted, or to be made or granted by y<sup>e</sup> pope or his successors, or by any authoritie deriued, or pretended to bee deriued from him, or his Sea against the king his heires or successors, or any absolution of the said subiects from ther obedience: I will beare faith & true Allegiance to his Ma<sup>tie</sup> his heires and successors and him and them will defend to the vttermost of my power, against all Conspiracies and attempts whatsoeu<sup>r</sup> w<sup>ch</sup> shall be made against his or ther persons, ther Crowne and dignitie, by reason or Color of any such sentence or declaracōn, or otherwise, and will doe my best Endeauo<sup>r</sup>s to disclose and make knowne vnto his Maiestie, his heires & successo<sup>r</sup>s, all treason and trayterous Conspiracies, w<sup>ch</sup> I shall heare or knowe of to bee against him or any of them, And I doe further sweare, That I doe frō my hart abhorr, Detest & abiure as ympious and hereticall, this damnable doctrine and position That Princes w<sup>ch</sup> be excommunicated or deprived by the pope, may be deposed or murdered of ther subiects or any other whatsoeu<sup>r</sup> And I doe belieue, and in conscience am resolved, That neither the pope nor any other person whatsoeu<sup>r</sup> hath power to absolue me of this Oath or anie parte therof, w<sup>ch</sup> I acknowledge by good & full Authoritie is to bee lawfullie ministred vnto mee, and doe renounce all pardones & dispensations to y<sup>e</sup> contrarie, And these things I doe plainly and sincerely acknowledge & swere according to theise expresse words by me spoken. And according to y<sup>e</sup> plaine & coimon sense & vnderstanding of the same wordē w<sup>thout</sup> any equivocation or mentall evation, or secret reseruatiō whatsoeu<sup>r</sup>, And I doe make this Recognition & acknowledgment hartilie willinglie & trulie vpon the true faith of a Christian So helpe me God;

III. KING AND PRIVY COUNCIL. OATH OF THE SECRETARY OF THE  
COLONY ADMINISTERED BY GOVERNOR AND COUNCIL IN VIRGINIA

1607

Manuscript Records of the Virginia Company, Volume III, Part i, Page 20a  
Document in the Library of Congress  
List of Records, No. 6

The oath administred by the Governor and counsell after m<sup>r</sup> Secretarie  
Dauison death to Edward Sharples

You shall keepe a<sup>ll</sup> secret all matter Comitted & reuealed vnto you, and  
all things that shall be treated secretlie at y<sup>e</sup> Counsell table vntill such  
time, as by the Consent of his Ma<sup>ties</sup> Gou<sup>9</sup>nor & Cap<sup>t</sup> generall & the full  
consent of the Counsell of state then resident, or the more parte of them  
publication shalbe made therof And you shall most exactlie & faithfullie  
to yo<sup>r</sup> vtmost power record all act<sup>es</sup> & matters to be recorded & kept frō  
tyme to tyme, w<sup>ch</sup> shall be resolued vpon by the Gou<sup>9</sup>nor & Counsell of  
state, or the maior part of them, & you shall not deliu<sup>9</sup> any thing con-  
cerning the affaires of the Counsell to any other person to bee copied  
out or ingrossed, w<sup>th</sup> out first makeing the Gou<sup>9</sup>nor acquainted therewith  
and leaue obtayned. so hepe you God & the Contents of this Booke

## IV. POPHAM VS. HAVERCOMBE. COMPLAINT AND SENTENCE

COMPLAINT, JUNE 8, 1608

SENTENCE, JUNE 23, 1608

Admiralty, Instance and Prize, Libels 73, Nos. 274, 279

Document in Public Record Office, London

List of Records No. 7

[1. *Complaint*]

<p>             Dñus ffranciscus Popham miles              filius naturalis et Itimus ac Dña              Anna Popham vid relicf et ex-              ecutrici nōiat in Test<sup>o</sup> sive vltima              voluntate honorand viri dñi Johis              Popham militē Capitalis Justiciarii              dñi nři Regē ad pta coram eo              tenta coñ et adu<sup>9</sup>sus Johem Hav-              ercome nup mğr navis vocat the              Guift of God Browne Williamson           </p>	<p>             Quo die Williamson nōie procurio              et vt procurator Itimus dēi Johis              Havercome ad omnem iuris              effcū exinde quovismodo sequi              valeñ omnibus melioribus et effi-              cationibus via modo ac Juris              forma quibus melius aut efficacius              de Jure poterit aut potest              debuitve aut debet allegavit              articulatim provt sequitur           </p>
--	--

1 Inprimis vizt qđ Anno Dñi 1606 mensibus<sup>b</sup> in eod anno Concurreñ ac etiam mensib<sup>a</sup> Martii, Aprilis, Maii, Junii, Julii, Augusti, Septembris, Octobris, Novembris, Decembris, Januarii et ffebruarii anno Dñi 1607 Johes Havercome fuit et erat p honorand virū dñm Johem Popham militem def pro quodam viagio marittimo a ptibus Angliæ ad ptibus vltra-marinas vocat et Cognit p nomen Virginix faciend ac ab illis ptibus secundum directionem et mandatum Georgii Popham presidis et aliorū Consiliarior dñi nři Regē in ptib<sup>9</sup> borealibus regionis pred existeñ ad hoc Regnū Angliæ redeund mgr navarchus sive gubernator navis pred vocat the guiffe of God rite et Itime Constitut Et ponit Con<sup>m</sup> diuim et de quolet.

2 Iim quod annis et mensibus pred dēus Johes Havercome officium sive munus mğri navis vocat the guifte of god pro viagio pred in se suscepit et vt mağr sive navarchus dēe navis the guift of God durante viagio pred inserviebat ac pro mğro pro toto viagio pred fuit et erat Cōiter dēus, teñtus hitus nōiat<sup>us</sup> ac reputatus palam pub<sup>ce</sup> et no<sup>ri</sup>e Et ponit vt supra.

3 Iſm qđ dēus Johes Havercome anno et menſib<sup>s</sup> pređ seu eorū aliquo cum navi ſua pređ Cui pſfuit a ptibus Angliæ pređ deceſſit ac verſus ptes vltra-marinas vocat et cognit p nomen Virginie pređ navigabat ibimq, ſalvo appulit Et ponit vt ſupra.

4 Iſm qđ tempe appuſus dēæ navis in ptibus verginie pređ añ dēus Georgius Popham fuit et erat in illis ptibus Preſes ſive gubernator Conſiliariorū dñi nñi Rege in ptibus borealibus regionis pređ rite et itime Conſtitut et allocat Et ponit vt ſupra

5 Iſm that pntly vppon the arrivall of the ſaid ſhipp the giuft of God in the North pte of Virginia afoſaid the ſaid John Havercombe m<sup>r</sup> of the ſaid ſhipp the giuft of god did Coſmitte himſelfe his ſhipp and Companie and her lading vnto the Comaund and governmente of the ſd Preſident and others of the Counsaile afoſaid and did ſerve him and others of the Consaile boath w<sup>th</sup> ther boat and men and did all ſuch ſervice and labor as the ſaid Preſident and Counsaile did direct and appoint them: hocq, fuit et eſt verū pub<sup>m</sup> no<sup>riū</sup> manifeſtū piter ac famoſū Et ponit vt ſupra.

6 Iſm that ſhortly after the pſmises vizt about the ninth<sup>1</sup> of October the mary and John (wherew<sup>th</sup> this ~~xxdent~~) ſſaid Havercombeſ and the giuft of god was Conſorted did depte from vs towarde England in the harbor the ſd Havercombe out of the harbor of Sakadahoc in the north pte of Virginia before ſuch tyme as the ſaid Havercombe had diſcharged the ſaid giuft of god either of her victualls or ſalte and pntly after the vnladeing of the ſalt and victualls afoſaid the ſaid governor and others of the Counsaile afoſaid did determine to ſend the ſaid Havercombe and his ſaid ſhipp pntly for England but by reaſon of ſome ſpech of the people of that Countrie that gave intelligence to the governor and others of the Counsaile that the ffrench would come and beſeige them the ſaid governor and Counsaile Coſmaunded the ſaid Havercombe and Companie to ſtay longer in the ſaid Countrie and not to depte Hocq, fuit et eſt verū pub<sup>lū</sup> no<sup>riū</sup> manifeſtū piter ac famoſū Et ponit vt ſupra.

7 Iſm that by reaſon of the pſmiſſes in the next pſcedent ar<sup>lō</sup> menconed the ſaid Havercombe and Companie w<sup>th</sup> the giufte of god afoſaid were

<sup>1</sup> This may be the month.



by Comaundement of the President aforesaid and others of the Counsaile aforesaid Comanded~~ment~~ to stay in the harbor of Sakadahoc aforesaid and there did by the appointment of the said governor and Counsaile remaine w<sup>th</sup> the said shipp and Company and kept watch and ward for the space of 8, 7, 6, 5, 4 3 or at least two monethes together, hocq, fuit et est verū no<sup>riū</sup> pub<sup>m</sup> piter ac famosū Et ponit vt supra.

8 Iſm that dureing the aboard of the said Havercombe and Companie w<sup>th</sup> the guifte of god aforesaid in the harbor aforesaid there happened much fowle weather and Ice in the said Countrie the extremitie whereof did much indanger and hurt the said Shipp the guifte of God wherevpon the President and others pceaveing it, did give directions vnto the said Havercombe to ballast the said shipp and delivered vnto the said Havercombe such store of victuall as they could well spare: Hocq, fuit et verū pub<sup>m</sup> no<sup>riū</sup> manifestum piter ac famosū Et ponit vt supra.

9 Iſm that the said President and Counsaile had not sufficient pvision of victuals and other thinge to furnishe the said shipp to send her for England when the said shipp the Mary and John were gone for England but were forced by reson therof as alsoe for that the said shipp would have bine vtterly spoiled by the Ice and fowlnes of weather aforesaid to send the said shipp for England Et ponit vt supra.

10 Iſm that the said President and Counsaile did appoint one Cap<sup>t</sup> Elliott Cap<sup>t</sup> of the said shipp the guifte of god in her returne toward England and did give Comaundment and directions vnto him and to the said Havercombe and Company to depte w<sup>th</sup> their said shipp the guift of god toward England w<sup>th</sup> such smal provision of victuals as they could spare and appointed him the said Havercombe and Eliot to dispose of and sell 30 maste, a peece of ordinance and any other thing or good they had aboard the said shipp at the Island of the Asseraes and appointed them to stay and victuall themselues and Company there and fitt the said shipp the guift of God w<sup>th</sup> such necessities as she wanted Et ponit vt supra and at their arrivall at the Assorez had but twoo hogshead of beere, twoo hogshead of bread and two daies pvision of meale left vnspent and then

11 Iſm that the ſaid Havercombe and Company of the ſaid ſhipp the guifte of god after their depture forom Sakadahoc aforesaid toward England were in ~~great~~ §for§ need and diſtreſſe of victualls and were for want thereof by the appointment of the ſaid Elliot forced to put into the ſaid Iſland of Aſſorees where the ſaid Elliot did by Comaundment of the governor and Counsaile aforesaid ſell certeine goodē belonging to the ſaid ſhipp to furniſhe the ſaid ſhip and Companie w<sup>th</sup> victualls for the releife of the ſaid Company w<sup>ch</sup> otherwiſe would have piſhed for want thereof Et ponit vt ſupra

12 Iſm that before ſuch tyme as the ſaid Havercombe did put into the Aſſorees w<sup>th</sup> his ſaid ſhipp the guifte of God he and his Company were for want of drinke forced to drinke water and ~~indured~~ endured ſuch penury and want that divers of the ſaid Company died for lack of food and others for want thereof (yf they had not bine ſpeedely releived ~~delivered~~) would have likewiſe piſhed Hocq<sup>b</sup> fuit et eſt verū no<sup>ria</sup> pub<sup>ca</sup> manifeſtū piter ac famoſū Et ponit vt ſupra

13 Iſm quod ꝑmiſſa vid et ſingula fuerunt et ſunt vera pub<sup>ica</sup> no<sup>ria</sup> manifeſta piter ac famoſa, atq<sup>b</sup> de et ſup eiſdem laborabant et in ꝑnti laborant pub<sup>ca</sup> vox et fama vnde faci fide de iure in hac ꝑte requiſit petit ꝑs iſta ꝑponens ius et iuſticiam &c.

W. BYRDE

[Indorſed:] Dnus franciſcus Popham miles et Anna Popham vidua c̄ Johem Havercom Browne Williamson  
Dat ꝑ Williamson viij Junii 1608.

[2. Sentence]

In dei nomine Amen Auditis viſis et intellectis ac plenarie et mature diſcuſſis ꝑ Nos Thomam Crompton militem ac Legū Dñorem §Curiaē§ dñi nñi Regis ſuæ Admi<sup>o</sup> Angliæ Locumteneñ Judicem ſive Preſideñ t̄time Deputatum, Meritis et Circumſtanciis Cuiusdam ꝑnſæ Cauſæ Civilis ſive marittimæ quæ, Coram §nobis§ in Iuditio inter Dnum franciſcum Poppam militem filiū nñalem et Itmum ac Dnam Annam Popham viduam relictam et Execuſor nōinaſ in Teſtamento ſive vltima voluntate honorandi viri Dni Johis Popham militis dum vixit Capitalis Juſticiarii Dni nñi Regē ad ꝑlita Coram eo tenē partem ageñ et querelañ ex vna et

Johem Havercombe nup M<sup>r</sup>um p<sup>r</sup>fectum sive gubernatorem Navis vocat<sup>h</sup>  
the Guift of God p<sup>r</sup>tem ream et querelatam: p<sup>r</sup>tibus ex altera vertitur et  
pendet indecis<sup>s</sup> rite et itime proceden<sup>t</sup>: Partibus p<sup>r</sup>ed p<sup>r</sup> earum Pro<sup>c</sup>ures  
Coram nobis in Juditio itime Compeñ: Parte<sup>q</sup> d<sup>e</sup>i Johis Havercombe  
Sniam ferri et Justiciam fieri pro p<sup>r</sup>te sua: Parte vero memorator<sup>u</sup> D<sup>n</sup>i  
ffrancissi Popham milit<sup>e</sup> p<sup>r</sup>ed et Annæ Popham vid<sup>e</sup> p<sup>r</sup>ed Justitiam etiam  
pro p<sup>r</sup>te sua instanter respective postulañ et peteñ Rimato<sup>q</sup> primitus p<sup>r</sup>  
Nos at<sup>q</sup> diligenter recensito toto et integro processu in hūmī Causa habi<sup>t</sup>  
et fact<sup>u</sup> Servatis<sup>q</sup> per nos de Jure in hac p<sup>r</sup>te Servandis ad n<sup>r</sup>e Snīæ Diffinæ  
sive n<sup>r</sup>i in hac p<sup>r</sup>te finalis Decreti prolationem in hūmōi Causa ferend<sup>u</sup> sic  
Duximus procedent fore et procedimus in hunc qui sequitur modum:  
Quia per acta inactitata, deducta allegata exhibita propoita et probata  
in hac Causa Compimus Luculenter et invenimus partem a<sup>n</sup>d<sup>e</sup>orum  
D<sup>n</sup>i ffancissi Popham milit<sup>e</sup> p<sup>r</sup>ed et Annæ Popham vid<sup>e</sup> p<sup>r</sup>ed intencionem  
suam in quodam suo Li<sup>o</sup> p<sup>r</sup>so ex p<sup>r</sup>te sua in hūmōi Causa vteun<sup>q</sup> dat<sup>u</sup> et  
oblat<sup>u</sup>: Quem quidē Libellum pro hic lect et insert<sup>u</sup> hemus et haberi vol-  
umus, minus sufficienter fundasse aut probasse sed in probatione eiusdem  
penitus defecisse et deficere: Ideirco Nos Thomas Crompton miles Legū  
D<sup>e</sup>or ac Judex a<sup>n</sup>d<sup>e</sup>us x<sup>p</sup>i Nomine primitus invocato ac ipsum solum  
Deum oculis n<sup>r</sup>is p<sup>r</sup>poneñ et habēñ de<sup>q</sup> et Cum Consilio Jurisperitorū  
Cum quibus in hac parte Comunicavimus mature<sup>q</sup> deliberavimus p<sup>r</sup>fatum  
Johem Havercombe ab instancia et impetitione prefatarū p<sup>r</sup>tium ageñ in  
hac Causa, quoad deduct<sup>u</sup> et petita p<sup>r</sup> p<sup>r</sup>tem suam in Li<sup>o</sup> p<sup>r</sup>so p<sup>r</sup>ed als ex  
p<sup>r</sup>te sua in hac Causa dat<sup>u</sup> et oblat<sup>u</sup>, deduct<sup>u</sup> dimittend<sup>u</sup> et absolvend<sup>u</sup> fore  
pronuntiamus decernimus et declaramus, ac p<sup>r</sup> p<sup>r</sup>ntes dimittimus et absolv-  
imus: Silentium<sup>q</sup> p<sup>r</sup>petuum quoad deducta et petita in Li<sup>o</sup> p<sup>r</sup>so p<sup>r</sup>ed  
imponimus: D<sup>e</sup>um<sup>q</sup> d<sup>n</sup>um ffanciscum Popham militem a<sup>n</sup>d<sup>e</sup>ict et D<sup>n</sup>am  
Annam Popham ~~relictam et executor<sup>u</sup> predictam~~ in expensis itimis ex  
p<sup>r</sup>te et per p<sup>r</sup>tem a<sup>n</sup>d<sup>e</sup>i Johannis Havercombe in hac p<sup>r</sup>te factis et faciend<sup>u</sup>  
eidem<sup>q</sup> solvend<sup>u</sup> Condemnamus, Condemnatum<sup>q</sup> ad debitam et effectua-  
lem solucionem earundem itime Cogend<sup>u</sup> et Compellend<sup>u</sup> fore decernimus  
p<sup>r</sup> hanc n<sup>r</sup>am Sniam Diffinitivam sive hoc n<sup>r</sup>um finale Decretum Quam  
sive quod ferimus et promulgamus in hiis scriptis: Taxationem vero sive  
moderationem hūmōi expensarū Nobis aut alii Judici in hac p<sup>r</sup>te Com-  
peteñ Cuicun<sup>q</sup> reservand<sup>u</sup> et reservamus.

THO: CROMPTON

W BYRDE

[Indorsed:] Dñus ffranciscus Popham miles et Dña Anna Pophā ē Johem  
Havercomb §Browne§ Williamson.

Lecta lata et p̄mulgata fuit hec snia p̄ Dñm Thomā Crompton militem  
sup̄me Curie Admi<sup>te</sup> Anglie Judicem xxij Junii 1608.

V. VIRGINIA COUNCIL. "INSTRUC̄ONS ORDERS AND CONSTITUC̄ONS  
\* \* \* TO SR THOMAS GATES KNIGHT GOVERNOR OF VIRGINIA"

MAY, 1609

Ashmolean Manuscripts, 1147, folios 175–190a. A contemporary copy  
Document in Bodleian Library, Oxford University  
List of Records No. 10

Instruc̄ons orders and constituçons by way of advise sett downe declared  
and p̄pounded to S<sup>r</sup> Thomas Gates knight Governo<sup>r</sup> of Virginia and  
of the Colony there planted, and to be planted, and of all the inhabi-  
tants thereof, by vs his maiesties Counsell for the Direcçon of the  
affaires of that Countrey for his better disposinge and p̄ceedinge in  
the government thereof §accordinge§ to the authority and power giuen  
vnto vs by *by* virtue of his Ma<sup>ties</sup> lres Patents:

1 Hauinge considered the greate sufficiency and zealous affecçon w<sup>ch</sup> you  
S<sup>r</sup> Thomas Gates haue many waies manifested vnto vs, and hauinge  
therefore by our Commission vnder o<sup>r</sup> hand<sup>l</sup> and seales constituted and  
ordayned you to be the governor of Virginia, wee his Ma<sup>tie</sup> Counsell for  
that plantaçon, haue consulted and advised vpon diuers instruc̄ons for  
yo<sup>r</sup> safer and more delibate p<sup>ce</sup>eedinge, therein, And therefore doe requier  
and charge §you§ accordinge to the Comission in that behalf Directed vnto  
you, presently with all convenient speede to take the charge *and* of our  
fleete Consistinge of eight good shippes and one Pinnace and of sixe  
hundred land men to be transported vnder yo<sup>r</sup> Co<sup>m</sup>maund, and with the  
first winde to sett sayle for virginia. And in yo<sup>r</sup> passage thither you shall  
not land nor touch any of §the Kinge of§ Spaines his Dominions quietly  
possessed, without the leaue or licence of the governor of such place as  
you shal by accident or contrary windes, be forced into. Yo<sup>u</sup> shall also  
hold Counsell with the M<sup>rs</sup> and Pilotts and men of the best experience

Fleete of .s.  
shippes  
one Pinnace  
600. land men  
Spaine

what way is safest and fittest for you to take, because we hold it dangerous that you should keepe y<sup>e</sup> old Course of Dominico and Meins lest you fall into y<sup>e</sup> hand of the Spaniard, who may attend in that roade [176] ready to intercept you:

2 When it shall please god that you ~~shall~~ haue safely attayned the Kings <sup>Kings river</sup> River, and our Porte and seate of James Towne in Virginia, wee advise <sup>James Towne</sup> you to call <sup>Porte,</sup> <sup>Proclamation</sup> ~~by~~ <sup>by</sup> proclamaçon into some publike place, all the governors, officers, and other his Mat<sup>ies</sup> subiects aswell already seated there as transported with you, to whom you shall cause yo<sup>r</sup> Commission to be directly reade, whereby signifiçaõ may be had of his Mat<sup>ies</sup> pleasure in establishinge you y<sup>e</sup> governor of that Countrey and plantaçon, and the president Councell and Colony there may take notice of the revocaçon of <sup>President & Coun-</sup> that fourme of government by the first Ires Patents constituted and Confirmed, and accordingly yeald due obedience vnto you their governor

3 You shall demanda then and resume into yo<sup>r</sup> hands the former Ires Pattents and all instrucçons & publike instruments giuen or sent vnto them and all bookes and records whatsoeuer of ye generall pcedings vntill this time, and dispose of them in the future accordinge to yo<sup>r</sup> discreçon.

4 Beinge settled in yo<sup>r</sup> government, you shall call vnto you, for yo<sup>r</sup> further advise and grauer pcedinge, their principall officers and gentlemen whom we do ordaine and appointe to be of y<sup>e</sup> coucell and who for <sup>officers</sup> earliness of their vndertakinge and their greate paines and merits doe well deserue this hono<sup>r</sup> & respect from vs. S<sup>r</sup> George Sumers knight and Admirall of Virginia, Captaine John Smyth nowe President, Captaine <sup>Council of Vir-</sup> John Radclif, Captaine Peter winne Seiriant maior of the fort, M<sup>r</sup> <sup>Admiral of Vir-</sup> Mathewe Scrivenor whom out of our good experience of his abilities in that kinde we doe name and appointe to be secretary of that Councell, <sup>Secretary of y<sup>e</sup></sup> Captaine John Martine Captaine Richard Waldoe, M<sup>r</sup> of the workes [177] <sup>coucell</sup> <sup>M<sup>r</sup> of the workes</sup> Captaine Woode and M<sup>r</sup> Fleetwoode whom we assure ourselves you will vse with all good respecte in their places and to whome wee expecte that you shall giue such other preferrements as their former paines have deserued, and in all matters of importance we require you to call them to consultaçon and to pceede therein w<sup>th</sup> their advice, and wee doe giue

Oth of a counsel- further power and authority to you, to giue the Oathe of a Counsellor to  
our such as are now named, or any other oathe in the like case, accordinge to  
others. yo<sup>r</sup> direc<sup>o</sup>n. Provided that they shall not haue, single nor together,  
anie bindinge or negatiue voice or power vppon yo<sup>r</sup> conclusions but doe  
giue you full authority, vppon iust occasion to sequester any of them from  
the execu<sup>o</sup>n of any place whatsoeuer, and to depute another thereunto  
vntill significa<sup>o</sup>n vnto vs be here made:

5 You shall haue power and authority to dispose and graunte any other  
offices of governe- officer or Comaunds whatsoeuer, either of government or warr except  
m<sup>t</sup>, or warre. such as are already disposed of by vs to any psons of Rancke or merite  
(Adventurers being<sup>e</sup> first regarded), accordinge to yo<sup>r</sup> discre<sup>o</sup>n and so  
discharge or revoke the same or to sequester any so made or constituted  
by vs.

Divine worship 6 You shall take principall order and Care for the true and reverent wor-  
ship of god that his worde be duely preached and his holy sacraments  
administred accordinge to y<sup>e</sup> constitu<sup>o</sup>ns of the Church of England in  
all fundamentall pointes, and his ministers had in due observance and  
respecte agreeable to the dignity of their callinge. And that all Atheisme  
Prophanes Popery & or Schisme be exemplarily punished to the honor of  
god and to the peace and safety of his Church, over w<sup>ch</sup>, in this tendernes  
and infancy, you must be especially solicitous & watchfull.

Conversion of Vir- 7 You shall, with all ppenses and diligence, endeavour the conversion  
ginians of the natives to the knowledge and worship of the true §god§ & of  
their redeemer Christ Jesus, as the most pious and noble end of this [178]  
planta<sup>o</sup>n, w<sup>ch</sup> the better to effect you must peure from them some con-  
venient number of their Children to be brought vp in yo<sup>r</sup> language, and  
Education of Chil- manners, and if yo<sup>n</sup> finde it convenient, we thinke it reasonable you  
dren first remoue from them their Iniocasockes or Priestes by a surprise of  
I n i o c a s o c k first remoue from them their Iniocasockes or Priestes by a surprise of  
preestes them all and detayninge them prisoners, for they are so wrapped vp in  
the fogge and miserie of their iniquity, and so terrified with their continuall  
iniquity tyranny Chayned vnder the bond of Deathe vnto the Diuell that  
while they liue amounge them to poyson and infecte them their ~~mis~~  
mindes, you shall neuer make any greate progres into this glorious worke,  
nor haue any Civill peace or concurre with them. And in case of necessity,

or conveniency, we pñounce it not crueltie nor breache of Charity to deale more sharply with them and to pceede even to dache with these murtherers of Soules and sacrificers of gods images to the Divill referringe the consideraçon of this as a waighty matter of important consequence to the Circumstances of the busines and place in yo<sup>r</sup> discreçon

8. You shall for capitall and Criminal Iustice in Case of Rebellion and mutiny and in all such cases of pñt necessity, pceede by Martiall lawe Martiall lawe accordinge to yo<sup>r</sup> comission as of most dispatch and terror and fittest for this government and in all other causes of that nature as also in all matters of Civill Iustice you shall finde it pperest and vsefullest for yo<sup>r</sup> government to pceede rather as a Chauncelo<sup>r</sup> then as a Iudge rather vppon the naturall right and equity then vppon the nicenes &and Ireš of Lawes  
Natural right the lawe w<sup>ch</sup> perplexeth in this tender body) rather then dispatcheth all Causes so that a Suñary and arbitrary way of Iustice discretely mingled with those gravities and [fourmes] of magistracy as shall in yo<sup>r</sup> discreçon seeme aptest for you and that place, wilbe of most vse both for expediçon and for example:

[179] 9 You shall for the more regard and respect of yo<sup>r</sup> place, to begett reverence to yo<sup>r</sup> authority, and to refresh their mindes that obey the gravity of those lawes vnder w<sup>ch</sup> they were borne, at yo<sup>r</sup> discreçon vse such fourmes and Ensignes of government as by our letters Patentes wee are enabled to grant vnto you. as also the attendance of a garde vppon Garde for the  
Governors pson your pson, and in all such like cases you shall haue power to make, adde or distinguishe any lawes or ordinances at yo<sup>r</sup> discreçon accordinge to Ordinances. the authority limited in yo<sup>r</sup> Comission.

10 You shall, for the ~~place~~ choice of plantaçons obserue two generall Place where to  
plant rulles that you rather seeke to to the sūn then from it, w<sup>ch</sup> is vnder god the first cause both of health and Riches. And that also §such§ places w<sup>ch</sup> you resolute to build and inhabite vppon, haue at the leaste one good outlett into the Sea, & fresh water to the land, that it be a dry and ~~whol~~ wholesome earth, and as free from woode as possiblie you may, whereby you may haue Roome to discouer aboute you and vnshady ground to plant, nere you

11 You must in euery plantaçon principally pvide of yo<sup>r</sup> owne a Coñon Graunge and Storehowse of Corne, besides that w<sup>h</sup> you shall obtaine by tribute or trade with the natiues:

12 In the distribuçon of yo<sup>r</sup> men accordinge to these advises and relaçons w<sup>h</sup> wee haue receaued, we advise you to continue the Plantaçon at James Towne with a Convenient number of men, but not as yo<sup>r</sup> situaçon or Citty, because the place is vnwholsome and but in the Marish of Virginia, and to keepe it onely as a fitt porte for yo<sup>r</sup> Shippes to ride before to ariue and vnlade att, butt neither shall you make it yo<sup>r</sup> principall Storehowse or Magazin either of armes victualls or goods, but because *but because* it is so accessable, with shippinge that an enemy may be easily vppon you with all the provision ~~and~~ §of§ ordinance and muniçon and it is not to be expected that anie fortificaçon [180] there can endure an enemy that hath the leasure to sitt downe before yt:

13 The place you chose for yo<sup>r</sup> principall Residence and seate to haue yo<sup>r</sup> Catle pvisions of Corne foode and Magazin of other muniçon in, as yo<sup>r</sup> greatest strength trust and retraite, must be remoued some good distance from any navigable riuer except with small boates by w<sup>h</sup> no enemy shall dare to seeke yo<sup>r</sup> habitaçon and if in this place some good ~~and~~ fortificaçon be made to w<sup>h</sup> no ordinance can be brought by water, if you be pvided of victuall you may dispute possession till a straunger be wearied and starved.

14 Aboute the ouer falles of the Kinges Riuer it is likely you shall finde some convenient place to this purpose whither no enemy with ease can approache nor with ordinance at all but by land w<sup>h</sup> at howe greate disadvauntage he shall seeke when [he] must discouer and fight at once vppon straighes in woodes at foordes and places of all inconueniency, is easy to be considered, besides you shall haue the comodity of the braunche of the Riuer to bringe downe your pvisions from within the land in Canooes and smalle boates in the Riuer of of Chechehounnack [*or Chechehommack*], neere vnto you and not farre of another navigable outlett into the sea by the Riuer of Pamaouke:

Granges or  
Storehowse  
Tribute

James Towne

Magazine

The falles of the  
Kings river

chechehounnack  
river

Pamaouke river



15 Foure dayes Journey from yo<sup>r</sup> forte Southewards is a towne called ~~Chonahorn~~ Ohonahoen, chief  
~~Chonahorn~~ Ohonahorn seated where the Riuer of Choanocki devideth <sup>seate</sup>  
it self into three braunches and falleth into the sea of Rawnocke in thirtie <sup>Choanock river</sup>  
five degrees this place if you seeke by Indian guides from James forte to <sup>Rawnocke</sup>  
Winocke by water, from thence to Manqueocke, some twenty miles from <sup>Winocke</sup>  
thence to Caththega, as much and from thence to Oconahoen you shall <sup>Manqueocke</sup>  
finde a braue and [181] fruiteful seate euery way vnaccessable by a <sup>Cuthega</sup>  
straunger enemy, much more abundant in Pochon and in the grasse silke <sup>Oconahoen</sup>  
called Cour del Cherva and in vines, then any pte of this land knowne <sup>Pochon</sup>  
vnto vs Here we suppose, if you make yo<sup>r</sup> principall and cheife seate, <sup>Silke grasse vines</sup>  
you shall doe most safely and Richely because you are in the part of  
§the§ land inclined to the southe, and two of the best riuers will supply  
you, besides you are neere to Riche Copper mines of Ritanoc and may <sup>Copp<sup>r</sup> mines</sup>  
passe them by one braunche of this Riuer, and by another Peccarecamicke <sup>Ritanoc</sup>  
where you shall finde foure of the englishe aliue, left by S<sup>r</sup> Walter Rawely <sup>Peccarecamicke</sup>  
w<sup>h</sup> escaped from the slaughter of Powhaton of Roanocke, vpon the <sup>Powhaton</sup>  
first arrivall of our Colonie, and liue vnder the proteccion of a wiroane <sup>Roanocke</sup>  
called Gepanocon enemy to Powhaton, by whose consent you shall neuer <sup>Gepanocon a wi-</sup>  
recoeur them, one of these were worth much labour, and if you finde <sup>roane</sup>  
them not, yet seach into this Countrey it is more pbable then towards  
the north.

16 These three habitacons seeme enoughe for the nomb of the people <sup>Three places of</sup>  
nowe transported, ouer euery one of w<sup>h</sup> you must ~~trans~~ appointe a dis- <sup>habitation</sup>  
crete Comaunder that shall sett yo<sup>r</sup> men to seuerall workes accordinge  
to their vndertakings in the bookes by w<sup>h</sup> they were receaued in euery  
one of these there must be builde a Church and a storehowse and a pte of <sup>Church</sup>  
land sett out for Corne for the publike and some allotted to the Care of <sup>Storehowse</sup>  
manuringe and preparinge thereof In buildinge yo<sup>r</sup> towns you shall as <sup>Buildinge townes</sup>  
easily keepe Decorū and order as confusion and so you shall prepare for  
ornament and safety at once for euery streete may answer one another  
and all of them the markett place or Storehowse in the Midle w<sup>h</sup> at the  
leaste must be paved and made firme and Dry:

[182] 17 Yo<sup>r</sup> enemies can be but of two sortes straungers and natiues, for <sup>Enemies.</sup>  
the first yo<sup>r</sup> defence must be vpon aduantage of the place and way vnto <sup>Strangers</sup>

it for fortes haue no other vse but that a fewen men may defend and dispute their footinge *with them* against a greater nomb and to winne time w<sup>ch</sup> if you can do a stranger cannot longe abide where he must bringe all his releis with him, and he shall haue no way to beseidge you but by blockinge you in and plantinge betweene you and the Sea to w<sup>ch</sup> if you haue two outelettis he must be very able and powerfull that can do it, to prevent this you shall build some small forte that may discry the sea neere Cape Comforte, and there hold a reasonable Garrison and keepe alwaies watch and longe boate that may be ready to take y<sup>e</sup> alarū and able to cary away o<sup>r</sup> men, and munition if you shall not be able to defend it. Besides it is not safe to lett any of the Savages dwell betwene you and the Sea—least they be made guides to yo<sup>r</sup> enemies. To this Comaunde wee desire Captaine Smyth may be allotted aswell for his earnest desire as the greate confidence & trust that we haue in his care & diligence.

Small fortes  
Cape comforte

18 The second enemy is the Natiues who can no way hurte you but by fire or by destroyinge yo<sup>r</sup> Catle, or hinderinge yo<sup>r</sup> workes by Stealth or yo<sup>r</sup> passages in small numbers, and in this sorte of warr, there is most pill yf you be not very Carefull, for if they may destroy but one haruest or burne yo<sup>r</sup> townes in the night they will leaue you naked and exposed to famine and Could, and convey themselues [183] into wodes, where revenge wilbe §as§ difficult as ~~vnecessary~~ as vnecessary to prevent that you must keepe good watches in the fiele and suffer none of them to come nere yo<sup>r</sup> corne in those daungerous seasons and continuall centinells without the walles or vttermost Centinells defences in the night, and you must giue order that yo<sup>r</sup> Catle be kept in heards waited and attended on by some small watch or so enclosed by them selues that they destroy not yo<sup>r</sup> corne and other seed provisions:

Watches

Catle kept in  
heardes

Powhatan  
Weroances

Tributary

19 For Powhatan and his Weroances it is Clere even to reason beside our experience that he loued not our neighbourhood and therefore you may no way trust him, but if you finde it not best to make him yo<sup>r</sup> prisoner yet you must make him yo<sup>r</sup> tributary, and all other his weroances about him first to acknowledge no other Lord but Kinge James, and so we shall free them all from the Tirrany of Powhatan <sup>1</sup> vppon them Euery Lord of a Province shall pay you and send you into yo<sup>r</sup> forte where you

<sup>1</sup> Space in the manuscript.

make yo<sup>r</sup> Cheif residence so many measures of Corne at euery Harvest, <sup>Corne</sup>  
 soe many basketts of Dye so many dozens of skins so many of his people <sup>Dy</sup>  
 to worke weekly, and of euery thinge somewhat, accordinge to his ppor<sup>ty</sup>on <sup>Skyns</sup>  
 in greatenes of Territory and men, by w<sup>h</sup> meanes you shall quietly drawe  
 to yo<sup>r</sup> selues an annuall reuennue of euery Comodity growinge in that  
 Countrey and ~~tribute~~ this tribute payd to you for w<sup>h</sup> you shall deliuer  
 them from the exea<sup>ti</sup>ons of Powhaton, w<sup>h</sup> are now burdensome and p<sup>ro</sup>tect  
 and defend them from all their enemies shall also be a meanes of Clearinge  
 much ground of wood and of reducing them to laboure and trade seinge  
 §for§ this rent onely, they shall enioye [184] their howses, and the rest of  
 their travell quietly and many other com<sup>o</sup>dities and blessings of w<sup>h</sup> they  
 are yet insensible:

20 Yf you hope to winne them and to p<sup>ro</sup>vide for yo<sup>r</sup> selues by trade, <sup>Copp</sup> v<sup>ale</sup> w<sup>h</sup>  
 you wilbe deceaued for already yo<sup>r</sup> Copper is embased by yo<sup>r</sup> abundance <sup>abated</sup>  
 and neglect of prisinge it, and they will never feede you but for feare.  
 Wherefore if you p<sup>ro</sup>ceae that they vppon yo<sup>r</sup> landinge, fly vp into the  
 Countrey and forsake their habita<sup>ti</sup>on you must seise into yo<sup>r</sup> custody  
 half there corne and harvest and their Weroances and all other their <sup>Weroances.</sup>  
 knowne successors at once whom if you intreate well and educate those  
 w<sup>h</sup> are younge and to succeede in the gouernement in yo<sup>r</sup> Manners and  
 Religion, their people will easily obey you and become in time Civill and  
 Christian:

21 Yf you make freindship with any of these nations, as you must doe,  
 Choose to doe it with those that are farthest from you and enemies vnto  
 those amonge whom you dwell for you shall haue least occasion to haue  
 differences with them, and by that meanes a suer league of Amity  
 And you shalbe suer<sup>e</sup> of their trade ptely for Covetousnes and to serue  
 their owne ends, where the Copper is yett in his primary estima<sup>ti</sup>on w<sup>h</sup>  
 Pohaton hath hitherto engrossed and partely for feare of Constrainte.  
 Monocon to the east and head of our Riuer, Powhatons enemy and the <sup>Monocon</sup>  
 Manahockes to y<sup>e</sup> Northeast to the head of the Riuer of Moyompo in the <sup>Manahocke</sup>  
 necke of the land to the west betweene our bay and the sea. Cathcata- <sup>Moyompe river</sup>  
 peit<sup>is</sup> [185] a greater Weroance then he is, also his enemy to the Southeast <sup>Cathcatapeins.</sup>  
 and South. he hath no freinde to the North. The Masawoymekes make  
 [con]tinuall incursions vppon him and and vppon all those that

inhabite the Riuers of Bolus and Myomps and to the Northwest. ~~Pee~~ Pocoughtuwonough infecteth him with a Terrible warr, with those you may hold trade and freindeship good Cheape for their emotenes will prevent all offence w<sup>h</sup> must needes happen betweene vs and them w<sup>h</sup> we are mingled with to the north. at the head Bay is a large towne where is store of Copper and Furres called ~~Cataa~~ Cataaneon that trade and discouery wilbe to greate purpose, yf it may be setled yearely:

22 Such trade as you shall finde necessary or pfitable for you with the Indians you shall endeauour to drawe them to seeke of you and to bringe their Comodities into yo<sup>r</sup> forte w<sup>h</sup> will greatly ease the imployment of many men, and this you may bringe to passe by seeminge to make litle estimaçon of trade with them, and by pretendinge to be so able to consist within yo<sup>r</sup> selues as that you neede care for nothinge of theires, but rather that you doe them a Curtesy to spare such necessities as they want as leetle Iron tooles or copper or the like such as are ~~conven't~~ convenient for traffique and so one officer or two in euery forte, whom you must onely appointe to be trunckmasters may dispatch the whole busines of trade w<sup>h</sup> els will cost you many mens laboures, if you seeke it far from home. And ~~by~~ besides these you must by proclamaçon or edicte publicly affixed ~~and~~ prohibite and forbid vpon paine of punishment of yo<sup>r</sup> discreçon all other psons to trade or exchange for [186] for anything, but such as shalbe necessarie for foode or clothinge and vpon all such comodities of yo<sup>r</sup>s as shall passe away from you whatsoever you must sett prises and values vnder w<sup>h</sup> the trunckem<sup>r</sup> must not trade and so you shalbe such to vphold the reputaçon of yo<sup>r</sup> Comodity and to make yo<sup>r</sup> traffique Rich, desired and Certaine Ouer this Trunckem<sup>r</sup> there must be appointed a ~~Cape mechant~~ Cape m<sup>r</sup>chant or officer belonginge to the Store or provision house that must deliuer by booke all such things as shalbe allowed for trade and receaue and take an accounte of whatsoever is retourned accordinge to the prises therein sett and so beinge booked must store them vp, to the publique vse of the Colony

23 You must constitute and declare some sharpe lawe with a penaltie thereon to restrayne the trade of any phibited goods especially of Swordes, Pikeheads gunnes Daggers or any thinge of Iron that may be turned against you and in case of such offence punishe severely haue also especially

regard that no arte or trade tendinge to armes in any wise as Smythey Carpentry of or such like be taught the Savages or vsed in their Presence as they may learne therein:

24 Hauinge deduced yo<sup>r</sup> Colony into Seuerall seates and plantacons that may comodiously answeere and receiue one another you must deuide yo<sup>r</sup> people into tennes twenties & so vpwards, to euery necessary worke a competent number, ouer euery one of w<sup>ch</sup> you must appointe some man of Care and still in that worke to ouersee them and to take dayly accounte of their laboures and you must ordayne y<sup>t</sup> euery ouerseer of such a nomb<sup>r</sup> of workemen Deliuer once a weeke an accounte of the wholle comitted to his Charge the [187] Cheife Governor or Captaine of the fourte, and that they also once a moneth make the like accounte to you or yo<sup>r</sup> officer and that such goodes or provisions as are advanced or gotten aboue expence may be receaued and entred into the Capemarchantes booke and so stored and preserued to the publique vse of the Colony And thus you shall both knowe howe yor men are employed, what they gett & where it is, as also the measure of yo<sup>r</sup> pvision and wealth:

25 For such of yo<sup>r</sup> men as *doe* shall attend any worke in or nere aboute ~~any~~ §euery§ towne you shall doe best to lett them eate together at seasonable howers in some publike place beinge messed by sixe or fwe to a messe, in w<sup>ch</sup> you must see there bee equality and sufficient that so they may come and retourne to their worke without any delay and haue no cause to complaine of measure or to excuse their [i]dlenes vppon y<sup>e</sup> dressinge or want of diett. You may well allowe them three howers in a somers day and two in the winter, and shall call them together by Ringinge of a Bell and by the same worne them againe to worke for such as attend any labourer so farre from the forte as they cannot retorne at seasonable times there must be a Steward appointed y<sup>t</sup> shall ouersee there Diett and pvision els thoughe you giue euery one a reasonable allowance for many dayes some will eate two meales at one & soe:

26 You shall giue especiall order to ye Cheif commānder of euery forte that the Armes powder and munition be well stored and looked into and that the men be disposed into seuerall Companies for warr and Captaines appointed ouer euery fifty to traine them at convenient times and to

teache them the vse of their armes and weapons and they may knowe whether vppon all occasions and sudden attempts they shall repayre to find them in a readines:

[188] 27 You must take especiall care what relaçons come into England and what lres are written and that all thinges of that nature may be boxed vp and sealed and sent to first to the Councell here accordinge to a former instrucōn vnto the late President in that behalf directed and that at the ariuall and retourne of euery shippinge you endeauour to knowe all the pticuler passages and informaçons giuen on both sides and to aduertise vs accordingly:

28 Whensoever you consult of any busines of importance wee advise you to consider and deliberate all thinges patiently & willingly and to heare euery man his oppinion and obieccōn, but the resultants out of them or yo<sup>r</sup> owne Determinaçon what you intend to Doe not to imparte to any whatsoever, but to such onely as shall execute it and to them also vnder the sealle of yo<sup>r</sup> cōmaundement and but at the instant of their ptinge from you or the execuçon of yo<sup>r</sup> will:

29 Next after buildinge, husbandry and manuringe the Countrey for the pvision of life and conveniency, wee comend vnto yo<sup>r</sup> Care foure principall waies of enrichinge the Colonies and pvidinge retrvrne of comodityt of w<sup>h</sup> you must be very solicitouse that our fleetes come not home empty nor laden w<sup>th</sup> vseles marchandize. The first is ~~either~~ discoury either of the southe seas or Royall mines in the search of both w<sup>h</sup> we must referre you to the Circumstances of yo<sup>r</sup> peace and yor owne discrecōn the second is trade whereby you recouer all the comodities of those countreys that ly far of and yet are accessable by water. The third is tribute, by w<sup>h</sup> yo<sup>u</sup> shall aduance pte of what soeuer the next lande can pvide you Can pduce. the fourth is labour of yo<sup>r</sup> owne men in makinge wines pitche Tarre sope ashes, Steele Iron Pipestaues in sowinge of hempe and flaxe in gatheringe silke of the grasse, and pvidinge [189] the worrne and in fishinge for Pearle Codd sturgeon and such like:

30 Wee require you to call before you Captaine John Radcliffe and one  
<sup>1</sup> webbe who hath complained by petiçōn Deliuered vnto you of

---

<sup>1</sup> A blank space in manuscript.

diuers iniuries and insolences done vnto him in the gouernement of the s<sup>t</sup> Capitaine Radcliffe and accordingly to heare the cause and doe iustice in it as you shall finde reason in it yo<sup>r</sup> owne discrecion:

31 Whereas suite hath bine made vnto vs as for the retourne of Richard Potts, David Wiffin and Post Ginnet and sufficient reasons declared to moue vs to graunte the same w<sup>h</sup> hath bine agreed vnto by the Councell assembled, wee require you to giue them their licence to come backe by the next shippinge w<sup>h</sup> such condiçions or limitaçons of retorne or otherwise as you shall thinke good:

32 Whereas Petiçon hath bine made by the friends of John Tavernor Capemarchant of the forte and store in Virginia for his retorne vppon some vrgent occasion and for some time into england we require you to licence him so to do if it be his desire when you ariue there, And we do nominate and appointe Thomas Wittingham into his Roome and office beinge one in whose sufficiency and honesty we haue greate Confidence:

33 There beinge one George Liste servant to John woodall and sent ouer by him with a Chest of Cheurgery sufficiently furnished we require you to giue yo<sup>r</sup> licence to wilfm wilson his fellowe yf the said George Liste doe stay with you to come backe in this passage the better to enfourme vs what medicines and drugges are fittest to be pvided for the vse of the colonie against y<sup>e</sup> next supply.

34 You shall be very wary of gr<sup>tinge</sup> freedoms and of giuinge yo<sup>r</sup> sealle to any but vppon good consideraçon and greate merite, least you make Cheape the [190] best way of our recompence and in those you doe you shall giue w<sup>h</sup> such limitaçons of retorne in reasonable time as in yo<sup>r</sup> discrecion shall seeme good:

35 If it shall please god that you should dy either in yo<sup>r</sup> way or in yo<sup>r</sup> gouernement (w<sup>h</sup> his mercy forbid) before other order be taken by vs therein wee requier and comāund that the councell there established open a blacke boxe Marked with the figure of one and sealed with our sealle wherein they shall finde our determinaçon concerninge the successor to the governem<sup>t</sup>. And do in his Ma<sup>ties</sup> name, Charge and Comāund euery pson within the precincte of the Colony to giue and yeild due obedience to him

so named and appointed accordinge vnto his Comission vnto him directed as they will aunswere to y<sup>e</sup> contrary at their vttermost pill:

36 Wee also requier you y<sup>e</sup> present governo<sup>r</sup> & all yo<sup>r</sup> successors to keepe secret to yo<sup>r</sup> selues vnsealed and vnbroken vp all such fres schedules and instrum<sup>ts</sup> and whatsoeuer wee shall deliuer you soe vnder our sealle especially two blacke boxes w<sup>th</sup> diuers markes wherein are our Comissions in Cases of death or other vacaçon of y<sup>e</sup> governo<sup>r</sup> vntill such time as you shall find yo<sup>r</sup> self vnlikely to liue, or determined to retvrne vpon w<sup>th</sup> occasions wee requier you that they be deliuered before all y<sup>e</sup> Councell to be opened successiue after such death or deptime out of Virginia of any Governor:

Provided y<sup>t</sup> in all things herein containyd except onely y<sup>e</sup> succession wee doe by these our fres instrucçons binde you to nothinge so strictly but y<sup>t</sup> vpon due consideraçon and good reason and vpon diuers circumstances of time and place wherein we cañot here conclude you may in yo<sup>r</sup> discreçon depte and Dissent from them and ~~alter~~ Change alter ~~and~~ or establishe & execute and doe all ordinances or acts whatsoeuer that may best conducte to y<sup>e</sup> glory of god, the hono<sup>r</sup> of our Kinge and nation to y<sup>e</sup> good and pfect establishment of our Colony Geuen vnder our hands and ~~seales~~ counsell sealle the <sup>1</sup> Day of may in the seauenth yeare of his Ma<sup>ties</sup> Ragne of england fraunce & Ireland and Scotland y<sup>e</sup> two and fortithe:

VI. VIRGINIA COUNCIL. "INSTRUCTIONS ORDERS AND CONSTITUÇÕES  
... TO ... SR THOMAS WEST KNIGHT LO: LA WARR"

1609/10(?)

Ashmolean Manuscripts, 1147, folios 191–205a. A contemporary copy

Document in Bodleian Library, Oxford University

List of Records No. 11

[201] Instructions orders and constituções by way of advise sett downe declared ppoint and deliuered to the right ho<sup>ble</sup> S<sup>r</sup> Thomas West knight Lo: La Warr <sup>2</sup> Lo: Governor and Capten gen<sup>all</sup> of Virginea and of the Colonies there planted and to be planted and of all other the inhab-

<sup>1</sup> Blank space in manuscript.

<sup>2</sup> The commission to Lord La Warr bears the date 28 February, 1609.



itants thereof by vs his Mat<sup>ties</sup> Councell for the Companie of adventurers and planters in [202] Virginea resident in England vnder the hands of *of* some of vs for the direc<sup>o</sup>n of the affares of that Countrey for his better disposinge and proceedinge in the gou<sup>o</sup>ment thereof according to the Authoritie and power given vnto vs by his Mat<sup>ties</sup> tres Patents in that behalfe together w<sup>th</sup> a Copie of certaine of the Cheifest instruc<sup>o</sup>ns w<sup>th</sup> haue bene form<sup>ly</sup>e giuen to S<sup>r</sup> Thomas Gates knight for his Direc<sup>o</sup>n w<sup>th</sup> Coppie we haue given to his Lop. to pvse and looke into but leave yt to his Discretion to vse and put them in execu<sup>o</sup>n or to beare to be advised or directed by them further then in his owne Discretion he shall thinke meete.

We the said Councell havinge Considered the great & zealous affec<sup>o</sup>n w<sup>th</sup> you S<sup>r</sup> Thomas West knight Lo: Lawarr haue many wayes manifested vnto vs and for the furtherance and aduanceinge of the planta<sup>o</sup>n of Virginea haue therefore by o<sup>r</sup> Co<sup>m</sup>ission vnder the handes of some of vs Constituted you to be Lord gou<sup>o</sup>no<sup>r</sup> and Captaine gen<sup>o</sup>all of Virginea and for yo<sup>r</sup> more safe and Delibate p<sup>o</sup>ceedinge in your gou<sup>o</sup>m<sup>t</sup> there; haue advised Constituted & agreed vppon diuers instructions followinge vizt

1. First we require yo<sup>r</sup> lo<sup>p</sup> to take into yo<sup>r</sup> charge our F<sup>l</sup>eete consistinge of three good Shippes w<sup>th</sup> the Masters Marin<sup>o</sup>s saylo<sup>s</sup> and one hundred and fyftie landmen goinge in them to be transported vnder yo<sup>r</sup> Co<sup>m</sup>mand w<sup>th</sup> what speed Conveniently you maye vnto Virginea and w<sup>th</sup> the first winde to sett sayle for that place and in yo<sup>r</sup> passage thither not to lande or touche vppon anye of the kinge of Spaine his Dominions by him quietly possessed w<sup>th</sup>out the Licence of the gou<sup>o</sup>nour of Such place [203] first obtayned, vnles by necessitie of winde and weather you shalbe forced thereunto in w<sup>th</sup> passage you shall holde Councell w<sup>th</sup> the Masters Pylates and men of best experience what way is safest and fitt for you to take for your arrivinge in Virginea

2. Yo<sup>r</sup> Lo<sup>ps</sup> beinge landed there, we wishe you should (w<sup>th</sup> what convenientey you may by proclama<sup>o</sup>n made) call T<sup>e</sup> into some publike place all the governors officers and other his Ma<sup>ties</sup> Subiects aswell already seated there as transported w<sup>th</sup> you, to whom you shall manifest your

Comission and cause yt to be publiquely read to them to the end his Ma<sup>ties</sup> pleasure may be knowne as alsoe as our Choise in establishinge yo<sup>r</sup> Lo<sup>pp</sup> gou<sup>no</sup><sup>r</sup> of Virginea, and of the plantaçon there And that the President Counsell and Colony there may take notice of o<sup>r</sup> revocaçon of all form<sup>9</sup> kindē and formes of gou<sup>m</sup><sup>t</sup> constituted or confirmed and that they accordingly may yeild due obedience vnto you theire Lord gou<sup>no</sup><sup>r</sup> and Captaine gen<sup>rall</sup> att w<sup>h</sup> tyme we holde yt fitt you tender vnto eu<sup>y</sup> of them the oath of supremacy to be by them taken whereby they shall manifest theire obedience and loyaltie to his Ma<sup>tie</sup> and you thereby the better assured of theire fidelities as alsoe to be the rather encouraged to Comitt matter of Counsell and Charge vnto them Att w<sup>h</sup> tyme alsoe yo<sup>r</sup> Lo<sup>pp</sup> shall in our opinions doe well to give gen<sup>all</sup> ~~opinions~~ Comaundem<sup>t</sup> that all form<sup>9</sup> private or publike Quarels, greivances or grudgs be from thenceforth from amongst them vtterly abandoned and forgotten and they willingly embrace peace and love as becometh xpians w<sup>h</sup>out discention or hindrance to the comōn good or quiet.

3. Moreover yo<sup>r</sup> Lo<sup>pp</sup> shall demaunde and resume into yo<sup>r</sup> hands all form<sup>9</sup> Comissions ~~all~~ and all instructions and publike instrum<sup>ts</sup> given or sent vnto them and all bookes and records whatsoever of all the pceedings vntill this tyme and dispose of all theire offices and [204] places in the future accordinge to your discretion except the office of Leuetennte gou<sup>no</sup><sup>r</sup> w<sup>h</sup> yo<sup>r</sup> Lo<sup>p</sup> is by yo<sup>r</sup> Comission to bestowe vpon S<sup>r</sup> Thomas Gates yf he shalbe there to execute the same and office of Marshall vppon S<sup>r</sup> Thomas Dale at this Cominge thither, and the office of Admirall vpon S<sup>r</sup> George Sūm<sup>rs</sup> yf he shalbe there and the office of Viceadmirall vpon Capten Newport he beinge there to supplye the said place.

4. Your Shippes beinge discharged of theire pvision we wishe that they the Seamen and soe manie others as shalbe needfull for that worke be wth what Convenient speed you may employed to theire fyshinge for Sturgeons and other fish w<sup>h</sup> done we desier yo<sup>r</sup> Lo<sup>p</sup> should make vp the residue of theire freight w<sup>h</sup> divers of the best seu<sup>all</sup> Patternes of the land Comodities that you can gett there havinge regarde more to the goodnes and qualitie of them then to the quantity and to retorne the said shippes for England wth as quick dispatch as you may for easinge of the

Companie of Adventurers of the charge both of wages of the said Shippes Seamen and victualls w<sup>h</sup> they must be att vntill they retorne.

5. After yo<sup>r</sup> Lo<sup>p</sup> is settled in yo<sup>r</sup> gou<sup>9</sup>nem<sup>t</sup> we thinke it very behofefull that you employ soe many of your people as shalbe needfull in sowing setting and plantinge of Corne and such rootes for foode as you for yo<sup>r</sup> better p<sup>ro</sup>vision Sustenta<sup>9</sup>on and mainten<sup>9</sup>ce shall thinke meete to be planted.

6. As touchinge yo<sup>r</sup> landmen we thinke fitt yo<sup>r</sup> Lo<sup>p</sup> should reduce them all into seu<sup>9</sup>all bandes and companies of Fyfties or more when you thinke good and to Comitt the charge of them to seu<sup>9</sup>all officers and Captaines to be exercised and trayned vp in Martiall manner and warlike Discipline.

7. Yo<sup>r</sup> Lo<sup>p</sup> is to take principall order and care for the true worship and service of god as by havinge the gospell preached frequent prayers and the sacram<sup>ts</sup> often administred as becom<sup>9</sup>eth x<sup>pi</sup>ans And that such yo<sup>r</sup> Mynisters and preachers as shalbe w<sup>th</sup> you be had in due respect agreeable to their dignitie and callinge and that yo<sup>r</sup> Lo<sup>p</sup> w<sup>th</sup> the Counsell of yo<sup>r</sup> said prechers and Mynisters doe as occasion shall ~~for~~ be offered p<sup>ro</sup>ceede in punishinge of all Atheisme p<sup>ro</sup>phanisme popery and Scisme by exemplary punishm<sup>ts</sup> to the hono<sup>r</sup> of god and to the peace and safety of his Church over w<sup>h</sup> in this tendernes and infancy yo<sup>r</sup> Lo<sup>p</sup> must be especially solicitous and watchfull.

[205] 8. Yt is very expedient that your Lo<sup>p</sup> w<sup>th</sup> all diligence indeavo<sup>r</sup> the conu<sup>9</sup>sion of the natiues and savages to the knowledge and worship of the true god and their redem<sup>9</sup> Christ Iesus as the most pious and noble end of this planta<sup>9</sup>on w<sup>h</sup> the better to effecte yo<sup>9</sup> are to procure from them some of their Children to be brought vp in o<sup>r</sup> language and mann<sup>9</sup>s and yf you finde yt Convenient we thinke yt necesserie you first remove from them the Iniococks or priests by a surprise of them and detayninge them prisoners and in case they shalbe willfull and obstinate then to send over some three or foure of them into England we may endevo<sup>r</sup> their Conu<sup>9</sup>sion here.

9. We holde yt requisite that yo<sup>r</sup> Lo<sup>p</sup> in causes of Ciuill Iustice p<sup>ro</sup>ceede rather as a Counsellor then as a Iudge that is to saie rather vpon the

right and equitie of the thinge in demaunde then vpon the nicenes and letter of the lawe, w<sup>h</sup> pplexeth in this tender body rather then dispatcheth Causes. See that a Sumary and arbitrary way of Iustice mingled w<sup>h</sup> discreet formes of Magistracy as shall in your discretion seeme aptest for yo<sup>r</sup> Lo<sup>p</sup> to exercise in that place wilbe of most vse both for expediçon and example and for Criminall Causes you are to deale therein according to yo<sup>r</sup> Comission and good discretion.

10 That yo<sup>r</sup> Lo<sup>p</sup> doe not pmitt any Shippe or vessell to trade or traffique w<sup>h</sup>in yo<sup>r</sup> precincte to Carrye from thence any Comodities or Marchandizes w<sup>h</sup>out Warrant brought yo<sup>r</sup> or sent to yo<sup>r</sup> Lo<sup>p</sup> from the Councell for the Companie of Adventurers vnder the Councell Seale.

11. We doe require Yo<sup>r</sup> Lo<sup>p</sup> that w<sup>h</sup> what possible speed and conveniency you may after you are setled you appointe a Convenient number w<sup>h</sup> guides and some discrete Comaunder to discou<sup>9</sup> Northwest South and Southwest beyonde the faults ten or twelve dayes Journey and that assone as may be Yo<sup>r</sup> Lo<sup>p</sup> send vnto vs the Narraçon of that voyage what rivers lakes or seas they finde or here of w<sup>h</sup> the circūstanc there §vn§to belonginge.

12 Yf S<sup>r</sup> Thomas Gates be there arived and S<sup>r</sup> George So<sup>m</sup>ers and Capten Newport or any of them that your Lo<sup>p</sup> doe give vnto S<sup>r</sup> Tho: Gates the place or office of Leiuetenānt gou<sup>9</sup>no<sup>r</sup> to yo<sup>r</sup> Lo<sup>p</sup> duringe the tyme of your Lo<sup>p</sup> and his abode there together and in yo<sup>r</sup> Lo<sup>p</sup>s absence he beinge there to be your Deputy and Cheif gen<sup>9</sup>all and Comaunder of the whole Colonye and & companie and to rule and governe according to suche instructions as your Lo<sup>p</sup> shall lymitt and appointe him and that S<sup>r</sup> George So<sup>m</sup>ers may haue the office of Cheif Admirall vnder yo<sup>r</sup> Lo<sup>p</sup> and [206] that S<sup>r</sup> Ferdinando Weyneman may haue the office of Cheif M<sup>r</sup> of the Ordinance, and that Capten Newport may haue the office of Viceadmirall vnto yo<sup>r</sup> Lo<sup>p</sup>.

13. Your Lo<sup>p</sup> must take especiall care what relaçons come into England and what Ires are written & that all things of that nature may be boxed vp and sealed and sent first to the Counsell here accordinge to a former instruction vnto the late Gou<sup>9</sup>no<sup>r</sup> in that behalf directed and that att the a<sup>r</sup>ivall and retorne of eu<sup>9</sup>y Shippinge you endeavo<sup>r</sup> to knowe all the p<sup>t</sup>icular passages and informaçons given on both sides and to adu<sup>9</sup>tise vs accordingly.

14. Last of all for temporall govern<sup>t</sup> & perticuler proceedinge in your planta<sup>co</sup>n in respect of the shortnes of tyme we comēde vnto your Lo<sup>p</sup> the copie of some of the cheifest of the old instruc<sup>co</sup>ns before men<sup>co</sup>ned to haue bene formerly deli<sup>u</sup>ed to S<sup>r</sup> Tho: Gates to be vsed or refused as you shall in yo<sup>r</sup> wisdome thinke fitt neither is o<sup>r</sup> meanes to tye your Lo<sup>p</sup> to the stricte p<sup>f</sup>ourmance of theis newe instructions but as occasion of tyme place or necessetie shall requi<sup>r</sup> your Lo<sup>p</sup> may doe therein as shall seeme best in your owne discretion. Southampton, Pembroke, Phil: Mountgom<sup>y</sup>, Edw: Cecyll. Walt<sup>r</sup> Cope. Dudly Diggs, Will Rumney, Tho: Smyth, Robt Drewrye, Robt Maunsell, Baptist Hicks. X<sup>r</sup>ofer Brooke.

The Copie of the old instruc<sup>co</sup>ns w<sup>ch</sup> were form<sup>ly</sup> w<sup>ch</sup> others deli<sup>u</sup>ed to S<sup>r</sup> Thomas Gates kn<sup>t</sup> att his goinge to virginea for his direc<sup>co</sup>n in his govern<sup>t</sup> there, and nowe are by vs his Ma<sup>ty</sup>s Counsell for the companie of Adventurers for Virginea given to the right ho<sup>ble</sup> the Lo: La Warr to looke into and advise on and at his discretion to vse or forbear to put them in execu<sup>co</sup>n

Such of the old instructions w<sup>ch</sup> were formerly given to S<sup>r</sup> Tho: Gates knight and nowe deli<sup>u</sup>ed to the Lo: La Warre beginne att *att* the ny nth instruc<sup>co</sup>n in the articles in thi booke w<sup>ch</sup> by Waye of advise were sett down to the said S<sup>r</sup> Thomas Gates and soe are written ontill you come to the thirtieth instruc<sup>co</sup>n w<sup>ch</sup> 30th. 31. 32. & 33. instructions are not given his Lo<sup>p</sup> but the 34<sup>th</sup> is given him but not the 35. nor 36. but the effect of the provisoe followinge is given.

## VII. GEORGE YEARDLEY. A LETTER TO SIR HENRY PEYTON

NOVEMBER 18, 1610

English History Manuscripts, c. 4, new No., Ms. 29724, folio 3

Document in Bodleian Library, Oxford University

List of Records No. 14

Hono<sup>ble</sup> S<sup>r</sup> v<sup>p</sup>on the returne of the last Fleete of Shippes w<sup>ch</sup> brought my Lord La Warr (our Lord Governour & Captaine Generall,) into this Countrie; I did not ~~not~~ forbear to challenge yo<sup>r</sup> noble patience W<sup>h</sup> reading vnworthy & fruitles Lines, & although at this p<sup>re</sup>snt I am little or

nothing better furnished w<sup>h</sup> any matter of valew, either for discovery of Mynes, or ought els worth your Knowledge, yet when I consider yo<sup>r</sup> many and noble favours towards me (w<sup>h</sup> when I forgett to acknowledge, let me for ever be putt out of yo<sup>r</sup> remembrance) I thought good to wright something, if but thereby to p<sup>l</sup>serve my humble service in yo<sup>r</sup> honovred memory.

For the p<sup>l</sup>sent state & condiçon of this Countrie, it wants only Supportes, round & free supplies, both of men & moneyes, to make good the mayne & p<sup>l</sup>fitable endes of a moste happy plantation. Concerning the Countrie & the soile thereof, wee finde it fertile & full of encrease, bringing forth goodly Corne, many kinde of Fruites, naturall Vines & quickly rendring vs our owne Countrie seedes, & Rootes w<sup>h</sup> wee bury therein, as prosperous & unchangeable for tast and quantitie as England it selfe For these Co<sup>m</sup>odities of pitch & tarr Soape asheses, Wood Iron &c. most true it is Noble S<sup>r</sup>, that there they bee most plentifully to bee returned home, if soe bee it the meanes & skilfull workemen together w<sup>h</sup> fitt p<sup>l</sup>visions for those Labourers (vntill the Colour may quitt some of theis Charges, by planting their owne Vines, sowing their owne Corne, & broodinge their owne Cattaile, Kine, Swine, Goates &c. w<sup>h</sup> would shortly be, & had bin ere this, had the Governm<sup>t</sup> bin carefully & honestly established & carried here theis 3 yeres passed) may be provided & sent over to worke in those businesses.

For the opening & finding out of Silver or gold wee have now probable Intelligence to bee brought vnto: for w<sup>h</sup> Cause our Lord Governour hath gathered together most of his Choysest men & intendeth a voyadge forthw<sup>h</sup> vp vnto a famous fall or Cataract of Waters, where leaving his pinasses & Boates safe riding, he purposeth to Leade vs vp into the Land called the Monocane 2 or 3 dayes Journey, where at the foote of certaine mountaines hee meaneth to build a Forte, & there to wynter some of his people, who shall every day digg at those mynes, & though they prove not according to §o<sup>s</sup> expectation, yet wee have lost nothing but our Labour, w<sup>h</sup> this advantage neverthelesse that wee shall have a redoubt & some of our men in it, against the next springe, when his L<sup>p</sup> intendeth to march that way something more southerly for the finding out the South Sea.

Wee have some hope also by a Westerly Trade thorough a faire & goodly Bay lying in the height of 382 (some 30 leagues from our owne Bay) newly discovered since his Lp's comīng heither, from whence wee pmise our selues many commodities both of fish from the Bay, for our Colour, and from the tractable Indians of that place (of whome wee have made already some tryall) both Corne, fures &c.

And (Hono<sup>ble</sup> S<sup>r</sup>) I have by theis few yet troublesome Lines given you the accompt & truth of what wee know and purpose concerning this his Ma<sup>ties</sup> Countrie & newe Kingdome, as further passages herein (materiall & worthy yo<sup>r</sup> Knowledge) shall occure & bee offred vnto vs, I will p<sup>r</sup>sume to addresse them vnto you, ever vowing myselfe in the vtmost of my endeavoures to doe you service, I kisse yo<sup>r</sup> Honoured Hand. In Virginia dated at James Towne this xviii<sup>th</sup> of November, 1610,

At yo<sup>r</sup> Comāndem<sup>t</sup>

GEORGE YARDLY

To the Hono<sup>ble</sup> S<sup>r</sup> HENRY PEYTON  
Knight at his House in the  
Blackfryers or els where  
Yeave these  
London

VIII. VIRGINIA COUNCIL. A LETTER TO "S<sup>r</sup> RAPHE WINWOOD"

1611 (?)

Duke of Buccleuch and Queensberry Manuscripts, Winwood Papers, Volume 9  
(Courtesy of Duke of Buccleuch) <sup>1</sup>

Document in Boughton House  
List of Records No. 16

Sir Having addressed latelye o<sup>r</sup> L<sup>ts</sup> to the Coronells and oth<sup>r</sup> cheife Comānders of the Englishe in those Netherland partes for the advauncing of the woof[l]hie enterprise of planting Coloneyes of o<sup>r</sup> Natyon in the fruitfull and rich Countrey of Virginia, and to drawe them into soecetye

<sup>1</sup> Transcript by Maj. C. A. Markham, of Northampton.

of y<sup>t</sup> Action, and consequently to contrybuçon towards the charge hereof: We have thought fitt not onelye to offer o<sup>r</sup> selves to yo<sup>r</sup> Lp: in like sorte, but in regard of yo<sup>r</sup> place also, and personale woorth and sufficiency, to pray yo<sup>r</sup> best assistance in forwarding the same among those Noble and woorthie gen<sup>s</sup> vnto whom we have by o<sup>r</sup> Lres or other wise recommended it. And for y<sup>re</sup> better informçon, we have sent yo<sup>u</sup> herew<sup>th</sup> a true relaçon of that business, in a book latelye printed, and published by vs concerning it: And father certefie yo<sup>u</sup> that this Actyon having receaved heartofore many disasseraus impedymentes ~~for the fa~~ by the factyousnes and insufficiencye of sundrye the Governou<sup>rs</sup> and others in Virginia, is now [*at*] length settled in so good order and forwardnes by the industrious and prudent Goverment of the Lo: La Warre, that we have resolved to second his Lo: w<sup>th</sup> three important Supplies, Whearof the first we send p<sup>ntelye</sup> one the conduct of S<sup>r</sup> Thomas Gates Lievtent<sup>t</sup> generall, and Sir Tho: Dale Marshall of Virginia, and the rest arre to followe in the two years next ensuing. And according hereunto the Adventuro<sup>rs</sup> have also resolved to furnishe out this Charge w<sup>h</sup> three yearlye Supplyes of Moneye, Some w<sup>h</sup> 12<sup>n</sup> [*10*] s. a year many other w<sup>h</sup> doble, and some also w<sup>h</sup> [*tre*]ble that

<sup>1</sup> Our desire and hope is that y<sup>re</sup> Lo: will in all occasions be ayding to this woorthy Actyon tending so much to the hono<sup>re</sup> and happynes of o<sup>r</sup> Natyon: And so praying y<sup>r</sup> answer to be returned to S<sup>r</sup> Thomas Smith ou<sup>re</sup> Treasuro<sup>r</sup>, We rest

~~§y<sup>r</sup> answer to be returned to S<sup>r</sup> Thomas Smith§~~

yo<sup>re</sup> Los: verie loving friendes

H. SOUTHAMPTON

MONTGOMERY

THO: SMYTHE

THO: HOWARD

R: LISLE

ROBERT MANSELL

WALTER COPE

EDWIN SANDYS

S<sup>r</sup> RAPHE WINWOOD Knight.

[Directed:] To ou<sup>re</sup> honorable friend S<sup>r</sup> Raphe Winwood Knight Lo. Ambassdo<sup>r</sup> from his Matye w<sup>h</sup> the States of the vnitd Provinces.

[Indorsed, in another hand:] For my La: Winwood.

The recommendation of the plantation of Virginia.

---

<sup>1</sup> Space in the manuscript.



IX. SIR THOMAS SMYTHE. A LETTER TO S<sup>r</sup> RAPHE WINWOOD

APRIL, 1611

Duke of Buccleuch and Queensberry Manuscripts, Winwood Papers, Volume 9  
(Courtesy of Duke of Buccleuch)<sup>1</sup>

Document in Boughton House  
List of Records No. 17

DUKE OF BUCCLEUCH at Boughton House.

Right Hon<sup>ble</sup>

I haue receyved yo<sup>r</sup> Lynes, ~~but~~ and acquainted the Lords, (And the rest of the Councell for Virginia) w<sup>th</sup> them ~~from we made a member~~§ (whereof y<sup>u</sup> are made a member)§ who all do retourne their kind thanks, for yo<sup>r</sup> loue and affecton to this worthie plantation, and for yo<sup>r</sup> readye willingnes to contrIBUTE to the same, the w<sup>ch</sup> I haue receyued to the some of 75<sup>li</sup> and delyuered a Bill of Adventure for the same. And we do entreate yo<sup>r</sup> Lo: sollicita<sup>o</sup>n, and beste furtheraunce, to styrre vpp y<sup>e</sup> rest of those worthie c[omma]nders that as we haue the hopes of good successe to be rayssed amongst them; so we may enioye the fruites of ther g[ood] wishes in due tyme, to the vphoulding of the most Hon<sup>ble</sup> worke, w<sup>ch</sup> now hath nede of the assistaunce of such wor[t]h[i]e spirittes, who desire the enlargm<sup>t</sup> of Christian religion, to y<sup>e</sup> glorie of God, and renownne and hon<sup>r</sup> of o<sup>r</sup> King and Englishe Nat<sup>n</sup>

And th<sup>a</sup> wishing y<sup>n</sup> an encrease in all hono<sup>r</sup> and happynes

I rest

Yo<sup>r</sup> Lo<sup>es</sup> euer readye  
to do Y<sup>n</sup> seruice

THO: SMYTHE

London Aprilis  
1611.

---

<sup>1</sup> Transcript by Maj. C. A. Markham, of Northampton.

X. VIRGINIA COMPANY VS. SIR THOMAS MILDMAVE, JAMES BRYARLEY,  
MATHEWE DE QUESTER, AND OTHERS. THE BILL OF COMPLAINT

NOVEMBER 25, 1612

Chancery Proceedings, James I, Bundle U, No. 2/27  
Document in Public Record Office, London  
List of Records No. 20

To the right honorable THOM<sup>s</sup> LORD ELLESMEERE Lord Chauncellor  
of England.

Complayning shewen vnto your Lo<sup>pp</sup> your dailie Orators the Treasurer and Companie of Adventurers and Planters of the Citty of London for the first Colonie in Virginia That whereas Diuers of his Ma<sup>ties</sup> loving Subiecte in the tyme of the late Queene Elizabeth of happie and famous memory did discover and finde out that parte of America w<sup>eh</sup> was then vpon that first discovery named Virginia in honor of the said late Queene and is nowe generally scalled§ and knowne by the same name and did after such discou<sup>y</sup> made Continewe from tyme to tyme to plant and inhabitt the said Countrie to there greate Charg and expences vntill the tyme of the gou<sup>rn</sup>ment of our gracious Sou<sup>ra</sup>inge the Kinge Ma<sup>tie</sup> that nowe is who being enformed by the said Planters and Adventurers as well of there greate Charge bestowed in that Discou<sup>y</sup> and planta<sup>co</sup>n as of the greate Commodities and advantages like to arise vnto his Ma<sup>tie</sup> and this Kingdome by the said planta<sup>co</sup>n did by his L<sup>res</sup>-patente vnder the greate Seale of England bearing date at Westmister the three and twentieth day of May in the seaventh yeare of his Raigne of England ffrance and Ireland and of Scotland the two and fortieth for the propaga<sup>co</sup>n of Christian Religion and reclayming of people barborous to Civillitie and humanity Give and graunt that they the said Planters and Adventurers and all such and so many as should from tyme to tyme for ever after bee ioyned with them as Planters or Adventurers in the said planta<sup>co</sup>n and there Successors for ever should bee one body pollitique incorporated by the name of the Treasurer and Companie of Adventurers and Planters of the Cittie of London for the first Colonie in Virginia with diuers graunte libties franchises p<sup>h</sup>eminences priuiledges profitte and Commodities graunted in and by the said L<sup>res</sup>-patente to the said Treasurer and Companie and there Successors for ever as in and by the said L<sup>res</sup>-patente

more at large it doth and may appeare. And whereas alſo his gratiouſ Ma<sup>ty</sup> by other his Lres-patent<sup>e</sup> vnder the greate Seale of England bearing date at Weſtm<sup>9</sup> the twelveth day of March in the nyynth yeare of his Raigne of England fraunce and Ireland and of Scotland the fyve and fortieth tendring the good and happie ſucceſſe of the ſaid planta<sup>co</sup>n bothe in regard of the generall weale of humane ſocietie as in reſpect of the good of his Ma<sup>ty</sup> owne eſtate and Kingdomes and being willing to give furtheraunce vnto all good meanes that might aduaunce the benefit of the ſaid Companie and w<sup>ch</sup> might ſecure the ſafetie of his Subiect<sup>e</sup> planted in the ſaid Colony vnder the favour of God Allmightie and his Ma<sup>ty</sup> Roiall power and authoritie did likewise Give graunt and Confirme vnto the ſaid Treasuſer and Companie the ſaid Country of Virginia with further extent of ground and Iſlande<sup>e</sup> adiacent in the ſaid Lres-patent<sup>e</sup> men<sup>co</sup>ned and graunted togeather with ſuch further priuiledges as to his gratiouſ wiſdome did ſeeme Convenient for the aduauncing of ſo noble an ac<sup>co</sup>n And his ſaid Ma<sup>ty</sup> of his more abundant grace and favour to the ſaid planta<sup>co</sup>n did alſo Cauſe a peculier and ſpeall Clause to bee inſerted in the ſaid Lres-patent<sup>e</sup> namelie that whereas the failing and non paym<sup>t</sup> of ſuch ſo<sup>ms</sup>es of money as haue bene promiſed in adventure for the aduancem<sup>t</sup> of the ſaid planta<sup>co</sup>n hath bene often by expienc found to bee daungerous and p<sup>ri</sup>udiciall to the ſame and much to haue hindered the p<sup>ro</sup>greſſe and p<sup>ro</sup>ceeding of the ſaid planta<sup>co</sup>n and for that it ſeemed vnto his Ma<sup>ty</sup> a thing reaſonable that ſuch p<sup>er</sup>ſons as by there hand-wryting haue engaged themſelves for the paym<sup>t</sup> of there adventures and afterwar<sup>d</sup> neglecting there faith and p<sup>ro</sup>miſe ſhould bee Compellable to make good and keepe the ſame that therefore his Ma<sup>ty</sup> will and pleaſure was that in any ſute or ſutes Commenced or to bee Commenced in any of his Ma<sup>ty</sup> Court<sup>e</sup> at Weſtm<sup>9</sup> or ells where by the ſaid Treasuſer and Companie or otherwiſe againſt any ſuch p<sup>er</sup>ſon or p<sup>er</sup>ſons that his Judges for the tyme being bothe in the Courte of Chauncery and at the Common lawe ſhould favour and further the ſaid ſutes ſo farr foorth as lawe and equitie will in any wiſe ſuffer and p<sup>ro</sup>miſſit as in and by the ſaid laſt recited Lres-patent<sup>e</sup> amongſt diuers other favours and priuiledges therein Contayned it doth and may more at large appeare. And after the ſaid firſt grant of incorpora<sup>co</sup>n ſo obtained the ſaid Treasuſer and Companie did ſett out Certaine ſhipps brought and furniſhed with all kinde of neceſſarie pro-

visions and munition and well manned with souldiers and psons of other quallities and Condiçons fitt for such an enterprise hoping and intending thereby and by that greate Charge and p'paraçon to haue pfected and settled that plantaçon But finding it afterwarde to bee a worke of greater difficultie and being enformed by S<sup>r</sup> Thomas Gates Knight (whome they had imployed there with the Charge and title of Generall of that Colonie who was newly sent home from Virginia for that busines) that a greater supply of men and money must bee had and was requisite and necessary for the accomplishm<sup>t</sup> of that honorable acçon and the establishm<sup>t</sup> of the said plantaçon the said Companie entred into a newe Counsell and finding that without a newe aide and supplie to bee sent vnto Virginia (such as was required by the said S<sup>r</sup> Thomas Gates in the name of the Lord Governor and Colonie there) so honorable and religious an acçon must fall to the ground to the vtter ou<sup>9</sup>throwe of the said Companie the losse of all there former Charges and expence the detriment of Christian Religion and greate preiudice vnto this Kingdome It was finally Concluded and agreed that as well all those who had beene former Adventurers in the said plantaçon and free of the said Companie as those who were to bee receaved into the freedome societie and fellowship of the said Companie for the tyme to Come should seu<sup>9</sup>ally and p<sup>t</sup>icularly adventure and lay Downe \$towards\$ a newe supply to bee sent for the reliefe of the said Colonie in Virginia the so<sup>m</sup>e of seaven and thirty pound<sup>9</sup> and tenn shilling<sup>9</sup> at leaste for eu<sup>9</sup>y p<sup>t</sup>iculer mans adventure the said so<sup>m</sup>e to bee paid in three yeares that is to say the so<sup>m</sup>e of twelve pound<sup>9</sup> and tenn shilling<sup>9</sup> eu<sup>9</sup>y yeare and the first paym<sup>t</sup> thereof to begynn and bee at the tyme of such psons vnderwryting Wherevppon the same being made knowne diuers and sundry psons as well of those who were free of the said Companie as others that desired to bee free of the said fellowship and Corporaçon (in Consideraçon of there freedome and for that there names must bee inserted as freemen and Adventurers in the said second ~~res paten~~ <sup>res</sup> patent<sup>9</sup> and for diuers other good Causes and Consideraçons them therevnto moving) Did promise vnto the said Treasurer and Companie that they would disburse pay in and deliuer vnto the said Treasurer eu<sup>9</sup>y one of them the so<sup>m</sup>e of seaven and thirtie pound<sup>9</sup> and tenn shilling<sup>9</sup> at least And diuers other psons out of there good affecçon and inclinaçon to so honorable and Christian an acçon did promise to disburse and pay

in vnto the said Treasurer greater somes of money whereof the paym<sup>te</sup> were to bee made in three yeares pportionably in manner aforesaid. And therevpon in the monethes of October November and December in the eight yeare of his Ma<sup>ty</sup> happie Raigne and at diuers tymes since in a booke and in Certaine Rolles to that purpose made by gen<sup>all</sup> advise and Consent with a title and inscrip<sup>on</sup> in the begynning of the said booke and seu<sup>all</sup> Rolles Contayning the purpose and pmisses of the said Adventurers eu<sup>ry</sup> one of the said Adventurers that had so pmisses to adventure did write downe his name with the some which hee did promise to adventure for the three yeares ensuing thereby testifying the said agreem<sup>t</sup> and promises of purpose more assuredlie to binde themselves vnto the said Treasurer and Companie for the true pformance of there promised adventures and to give encouragem<sup>t</sup> and assura<sup>nce</sup> of indemnitie to the said Treasurer and Company for the disburssing and laying out of such greate somes of money as should bee thought requisite and necessary for the reliefe and supply of the said Colonie And afterwarde<sup>l</sup> according to the said promise agreemt and vnderwryting manie reverend Prelates Earles Lord<sup>l</sup> honorable and vertuous Ladies Knight<sup>l</sup> gentlemen Citizens of good accounte and qualitie and others did pay in vnto the Treasurer of the said Companie such somes of money as they had agreed and vnderwritten to pay who vpon such payment deliuered them bills of Receipt and enfraun- chism<sup>t</sup> sealed with the Co<sup>m</sup>on Seale of the said Companie After w<sup>ch</sup> seu<sup>all</sup> agreem<sup>te</sup> and promises so made and executed in manner aforesaid the said Treasurer and Company did vndertake to furnish the said Colonie with all thing<sup>l</sup> necessary and did from tyme to tyme send out Shipp<sup>s</sup> for the adva<sup>nce</sup>ment of the said planta<sup>on</sup> sufficientlie furnished with able Gou<sup>rn</sup>ors and Commaunders both at sea and land with sufficient numbers of men as well Sailers souldiers husbandmen ffishermen as Artizans of sundry kindes for the necessitie of that busines with all sort<sup>l</sup> of victualls and seu<sup>all</sup> kindes of Cattle with other necessities and Conveniencies of seu<sup>all</sup> natures requisitt for the settling of that planta<sup>on</sup> and for the susten<sup>unce</sup> and well-being of that Colonie to there greate and excessive Charge which Charge amounting to manie thousand pound<sup>l</sup> more then they had readie meanes to satisfie the said Treasurer and Companie were enforced to engage themselves and there Creditte<sup>l</sup> for very greate somes of money w<sup>ch</sup> they the more willingly and readily did adventure to doe for

the gen<sup>all</sup> Cause in hope to be freed and saved harmeles by the moneys to be receaved from the said Adventurers w<sup>ch</sup> they assured themselves eu<sup>y</sup> one (as hee was bound in honestie and Conscience) would pay in his dewe tyme according to that which hee had vnderwritten. But nowe so it is (may it please your good Lo<sup>pp</sup>) that manie of the said Adventurers out of a Careles or Covetous Disposi<sup>on</sup> haue not only refused to send in theire said adventures at the tymes dew by their owne agreem<sup>t</sup> and vnderwriting but being required and sent vnto for the same moneys some of them doe make slight and dilatory aunsweres and others doe vtterly denie and refuse to pay the same vnles they shalbee therevnto by lawe Compelled <sup>§</sup>as namely W<sup>m</sup> Poole knight having in Marche 1610 in and toward<sup>e</sup> the said adventure and plantacon and for the consideracons aforesaid promised at the tymes and dayes of payment before men<sup>on</sup>ed to paye in the some of therty seauen pound<sup>e</sup> tenn shilling<sup>e</sup> and hauing in March aforesaid [*vnderwritten for the paym<sup>t</sup> of the same* <sup>1</sup>] hath not paid in the said thertie seauen pound<sup>e</sup> tenn shilling<sup>e</sup> nor any part thereof And likewise S<sup>r</sup> Thomas Mildmay S<sup>r</sup> Richard Bingle, S<sup>r</sup> Jhon Hungerford knights, Jhon Legate Jhon Kinge Richard Warner, Esq<sup>rs</sup>, Mathew de Quester James Brierly, Jhon Miller Edward Cooke & Edward Pond hauinge in lyke manno<sup>r</sup> abowt the same tyme euerie one of them for himselfe seuerallie and respectiuelie made the like promise to paye in the lyke seuerall somme of thertie seauen pound<sup>e</sup> tenn shilling<sup>e</sup> a peece and in like sorte euerie one of them hauinge seuerallie and respectiuelie vnderwritten for the payment of the same haue not nor any one of them hath made payment accordingly but are all and euery of them behind and are of there said seuerall sommes of money and with euery parte thereof<sup>s</sup> whereby not only your Lo<sup>pps</sup> Orators are like to bee greatly p<sup>i</sup>udiced in there estates and vtterly ou<sup>9</sup>throwne in there Creditt and this so honorable and Christian an ac<sup>on</sup> (w<sup>ch</sup> was in so greate a forwardnes of pfec<sup>on</sup>) vtterly relinquished and neglected to the greate dishonor and detrim<sup>t</sup> of this Kingdome but also manie of his Ma<sup>ty</sup> Subiect<sup>e</sup> in a farr Countrie must bee abandoned and left to the daunger of famishing and to the Cruell rage of barbarous Infidells In tender Considera<sup>on</sup> whereof and for the avoiding of multiplicite of suits at the Co<sup>m</sup>on lawe wherein your Orators cannot hope for so Certaine and speedie a remedie as the extremitie

<sup>1</sup> Filled in from U. 4/17.

of their Case and the p̄nte necessitie and importaūce of the busines requireth your Lo<sup>ps</sup> Orators doe in all humblenes beseech your Lo<sup>pp</sup> (according to his Ma<sup>ty</sup> foresaid gracious direcēon menōed and recommended vnto your Lo<sup>pp</sup> and other his Judges in his said last recited Lres-patent<sup>e</sup> and out of your accustomed goodnes) to graunt vnto your said Orators his Ma<sup>ty</sup> moste gracious writt of Sub-pena to bee directed vnto S<sup>r</sup> William Poole Knight S<sup>r</sup> Thomas Mildmay S<sup>r</sup> Richard Bingley S<sup>r</sup> John Hungerford, Knight<sup>e</sup> John Legate John King Richard Warner Esquiers Mathew de Quester James Brierley §John Miller§ Edward Cooke and Edward Pond Citizens of London Comaunding them and eu<sup>y</sup> of them at a Certaine day and vnder a Certaine paine therein to be ly<sup>m</sup>itted to bee and psonally to appeare before your Lo<sup>p</sup> in his Ma<sup>ty</sup> high Courte of Chauncery then and there to aunswere the premisses and to sett downe vpon there Corporall oathes whether they and euery of them haue not made such pmise or vnder-written there names in such Booke or Rolle as is aforesaid as Adventurers toward<sup>e</sup> the said planta<sup>c</sup>on or supplie of the said Colonie of Virginia and to abide such further order and direcēon heerein as to your Lo<sup>pp</sup> shall seeme Conuenient. And your Orators shall pray for your Lo<sup>ps</sup> p<sup>r</sup>serva<sup>c</sup>on in all happines.

RICH: \* \* \* \* \*

XI. VIRGINIA COMPANY VS. SIR THOMAS MILDMAVE AND OTHERS. THE  
ANSWER OF SIR THOMAS MILDMAVE TO THE BILL OF COMPLAINT

DECEMBER 11, 1612

Chancery Proceedings, James I, Bundle U, No. 2/27  
Document in Public Record Office, London  
List of Records No. 21

The Aunswer of S<sup>r</sup> Thomas Mildemaye Barronett one of the defend<sup>t</sup>e to Ju<sup>r</sup> 11<sup>o</sup> Decēbr:  
the bill of compt of the Treasurer & Company of Adventurers & 1612 Mat: Carew  
Planters of the Cittie of London for the first Colonye in virginia, Caulyn<sup>1</sup>  
Comp<sup>t</sup>e

The said defend<sup>t</sup> saving to himself nowe & at all tymes hereafter all  
advantage of exception to the incertenty & insufficiency of the said bill

<sup>1</sup> Doubtful.

of compt, ffor aunswer to soe much thereof as concerneth him this defend<sup>t</sup> to make aunswer vnto saith That he neither knewe nor ever heard of any such agreement or conclusion as in the said bill of compt is alledged Neither was this defend<sup>t</sup> privie vnto or knowing of any the consultacons of the Treasurer or Company in the said bill of compt named Neither did this defend<sup>t</sup> ever speake with them or any of them touching or concerning any matter or thinge in the said bill of compt menconed But this defend<sup>t</sup> saith that aboute three yeares last past or more S<sup>r</sup> Robt Mansfeild Knight came vnto this defend<sup>t</sup> & intreated him to adventure in the said Plantacon at three seu<sup>9</sup>all adventures the some of Thirtie & seaven pounde & tenn shillinge, & also to subscribe this defend<sup>t</sup> name vnto a booke to that p<sup>o</sup>pose. w<sup>ch</sup> booke was afterwarde to be sent vnto this defend<sup>t</sup> And this defend<sup>t</sup> further saith That vppon informacon given by the said S<sup>r</sup> Robt Mansfeild vnto this defend<sup>t</sup> that the said mony would be employed for the benefitt and p<sup>o</sup>fit of the adventures, this defend<sup>t</sup> condisconded vnto the request of the said S<sup>r</sup> Robt in hope of receiving benefitt by his adventures accordinglie. And therevppon afterwarde did subscribe his hand vnto a booke as in the said bill of compt is alledged but this defend<sup>t</sup> having heard by many Credible p<sup>o</sup>ns that since that tyme diu<sup>9</sup>s retornes have byn made from Virginia into this realme of England & yet noe proffitt yealded or given vp by the said Treasurer & Company vnto any the adventures in the said Plantacon, And having also byn lately told that he this Deft must expect noe p<sup>o</sup>ffit of his adventure by the space of Twentie yeares Contrary to the informacon geven by the said S<sup>r</sup> Robt Mansfeild as aforesaid and also contrary to this defend<sup>t</sup> expectacon and this deft being also pswaded vppon good and p<sup>o</sup>bable reasons that the treasurer of the said mony intendeth w<sup>th</sup> the said mony to make p<sup>o</sup>ffit and advantage to him selfe and not any such generall good as in the said bill of Complaint is alledged And for that that this deft hath many dett<sup>e</sup> of his owne to satysfie and paye w<sup>ch</sup> he in conscience is rather bound to paye (as this defend<sup>t</sup> taketh it) then the said some of Thirtie and seaven pounde & tenn shillinge to be adventured as aforesaid Therefore this defend<sup>t</sup> doth refuse to make payment of the said some of Thirtie & seaven pounde & tenn shillinge to the said Treasurer & company as he hopeth w<sup>th</sup> the fauo<sup>r</sup> of this ho<sup>o</sup>noble Co<sup>r</sup>t he lawfully maye All which matters & things this defend<sup>t</sup> is ready to averr maynteyne &



prove as this honorable Court shall award, And humbly prayeth to be dismissed out of the same Court with his reasonable costs & charge in that behalf wrongfully sustained

TOWSE

XII. VIRGINIA COMPANY vs. SIR THOMAS MILDMAYE AND OTHERS. THE ANSWER OF JAMES BRYARLEY AND MATHEWE DE QUESTER TO THE BILL OF COMPLAINT

JANUARY 11, 1612/13

Chancery Proceedings, James I, Bundle U, No. 2/27

Document in Public Record Office, London

List of Records No. 22

The Joyned and several Answers of James Bryarley and Mathewe de Quester two of the Defendants to the Bill of Complaint of the Treasurer and Company of Adventurers & Planters of the Cittie of London for the first Colonie in Virginia Complainant.

Vterius 11<sup>o</sup> Jan;  
1612  
Mat Carew  
Dewes

The said Defendant by protestacion not Confessinge the said Bill of Complaint nor the matters in the said Bill of Complaint materially concerninge these defendants Conteyned to bee true in such manner and forme as in the said Bill of Complaint the same are sett forth & declared And savinge nowe and att all times hereafter vnto these Defendants All advantage of excepcon to the incertenty and insufficiency of the same Bill of Complaint for answer vnto soe much thereof as Concerneth these Defendants They and eich of them severally and respectiuelie for him selfe saith And firste this Defendant James Bryarley saith That before the supposed promise or vnderwritinge by this Defendant for payme<sup>te</sup> of Twelve Pounde Tenne shillinge eu<sup>er</sup>ie yeare Duringe three yeares menconed in the said Bill This Defendant by pswation of some of the said Company menconed in the said Bill had adventured and Delivered into & for the said accon & plantation several somes of money Amountinge to the some of Threescore and two poundes or thereabouts vpon Confidence and promise att leaste to bee made a saver thereby w<sup>ch</sup> this Defendant by that w<sup>ch</sup> of late hee hath decerned thinketh to bee very vnlikelie. And this Defendant was afterward earnestlie laboured by one Mr Robert Johnson of the said

Company to vnderwrite for the said Twelve pownde tenne shillinge yearelie Duringe the said three yeares, and did absolutelie and resolutelie Denie soe to vnderwrite or promise And then att the further instance of the said m<sup>r</sup> Johnson affirminge that if this Defend<sup>t</sup> would vnderwrite therefore That hee would ~~and could~~ pswade one m<sup>r</sup> willyam Bennett a Cittizen of London the rather by this Defend<sup>te</sup> example alsoe to vnderwrite for the like so<sup>m</sup>es w<sup>th</sup> intende and agreem<sup>te</sup> nevertheles that if the said M<sup>r</sup> Johnson should not soe prevayle and procure the said M<sup>r</sup> Bennett to vnderwrite, and that the said M<sup>r</sup> Bennett did not in like mann<sup>9</sup> vnderwrite Then this Defend<sup>te</sup> vnderwritinge should bee Crossed oute and voyd and not Certified And vppon that Condi<sup>ti</sup>on and w<sup>th</sup> that intende onelie and in that mann<sup>9</sup> and noe otherwise this Defend<sup>t</sup> Did vnderwrite And this Defendant saiethe that the said M<sup>r</sup> Bennett never did nor would soe vnderwritt And nevertheles the said M<sup>r</sup> Johnson Contrarie to agreem<sup>t</sup> and meaninge and to the said Condi<sup>ti</sup>on well knowne to him selfe kepte and Deliu<sup>9</sup>ed in the same Booke wherein this Defend<sup>t</sup> had soe subscribed to the said Company in wronge of this Defend<sup>t</sup> Notw<sup>th</sup>standinge this Defendant intreated him the said M<sup>r</sup> Johnson to putt oute this Defend<sup>t</sup> his said vnd<sup>r</sup>writinge accordinge to agreem<sup>te</sup> and meaninge as aforesaid ffor the trueth whereof to such effecte and in manner aforesaid this Defend<sup>t</sup> will bee Contented to referre him selfe to the oath of the said M<sup>r</sup> Johnson. And for that which Concernes this other Defendant Mathewe De Quester hee for him selfe saiethe That hee Did adventure fiftie Pownde in the said ac<sup>ti</sup>on and planta<sup>ti</sup>on w<sup>th</sup> the said Companie, and afterwa<sup>r</sup>d by earnest pswation of so<sup>m</sup>e of the said Company p<sup>r</sup>tendinge good successe and gaine to ensue thereby Hee this Defendant subscribed to paie Twelve Pownde tenne shillinge yearelie for three yeares And ~~after~~ <sup>alsoe</sup> that and aboute sixe monethes nowe laste paste seeinge there Came noe proffitt of the ffirste adventure of fiftie Pownde and vnderstandinge that smale likelie hood ~~was~~ of benefitt or recompence ~~was~~ to growe by or oute of the said ac<sup>ti</sup>on or adventure This Defend<sup>t</sup> as is vsuall and lawful amongst m<sup>9</sup>chant<sup>l</sup> in like Cases was willinge to excuse ~~exempt~~ and free him selfe oute of the said ac<sup>ti</sup>on & adventure and to quitt him selfe from the said Companie and from all further adventures and charge and from expecta<sup>ti</sup>on of benefitt and gaine thereby And therevppon this Defend<sup>t</sup> accordinglie Did ~~for~~ a smale some

of money vnder the value of tenn pounde§ sell transferre and assigne over all his said adventure and stock and all the Charge and benefitt thereof or in or by the said accon And all his intereste in the said accon and Company to one Mr John Moore of the Cittie of London gent. whome the said Companie have accepted of & admitted in this Defend<sup>te</sup> place accordinglie And therefore this Defendant intendeth and hopeth hee ought not to bee further Charged in or for or to the said accon adventure or Companie This Defend<sup>t</sup> never havinge received anie thinge of his said adventure of fiftie pownde from the said Companie And these Defendante saye w<sup>th</sup>oute that, that anie other matter or thinge in the said Bill of Comptt Conteyned materiall or effectuall by these Defend<sup>te</sup> or eyther of them to bee answered vnto and not herein well & sufficientlie Confessed avoyded traversed or Denied or answered vnto is true in mann<sup>9</sup> and forme as in the said Bill of Complainte is alledged All which matters theis Defendante for their pte are and will bee readie to averre and proove as this honorable Courte shall award and praye from thence to bee Dismissed w<sup>th</sup> their reasonable Coste and Charge in this behalfe wrongfully susteyned

RICHARD HADSOR.

XIII. VIRGINIA COMPANY VS. SIR HENRY NEVILLE, SIR GEORGE HUNTLEYE, WILLIAM HALL, AND OTHERS. THE BILL OF COMPLAINT

APRIL 28, 1613

Chancery Proceedings, James I, Bundle U, No. 4/17

Document in Public Record Office, London

List of Records No. 24

The Treasurer and Company of Adventurers and Planters of the Cittie of <sup>28 April 1613</sup> London for the first Colony in Virginia complain &c &c \* \* \* \* \*  
 As namely S<sup>r</sup> Henry Nevile of <sup>1</sup> in co. Kent, knight having in November 1610 promised to pay £75, S<sup>r</sup> Henry Carye, S<sup>r</sup> William Cornewallis, S<sup>r</sup> John Cuttes the younger, S<sup>r</sup> George Huntleye, S<sup>r</sup> John Radcliff, S<sup>r</sup> Walter Chute, S<sup>r</sup> Arther Manwaring, S<sup>r</sup> John St. John & S<sup>r</sup> Thomas Freake, knights, John Vaughan, Richard Monnington, John Smith & Arthur Ingram, Esq<sup>rs</sup>, William Hall & Edmond Allen, \* \* \* \* \*  
 S<sup>r</sup> Thomas Conningsby of <sup>1</sup> in co. Hereford, knight, & Richard Hull of London, merchant, S<sup>r</sup> William Boulestrod of <sup>1</sup> in co. <sup>1</sup> knight, Nicholas Wheeler of <sup>1</sup> \* \* \* \* \*

<sup>1</sup> Blank space in manuscript.

XIV. VIRGINIA COMPANY vs. SIR HENRY NEVILLE, SIR GEORGE HUNTLEYE,  
WILLIAM HALL, AND OTHERS. THE ANSWER OF SIR GEORGE HUNT-  
LEY TO THE BILL OF COMPLAINT

MAY 18, 1613

Chancery Proceedings, James I, Bundle U, No. 4/17

Document in Public Record Office, London

List of Records No. 25

Jul 18 Maii 1613  
Mat Carew  
Saunders.

The severall answeres of Sr George Huntley knight one of the deffē to the  
bill of Complaynt of the Treasurer and Company of the adventureres  
and planters of the Cittie of London for the first Colony in Virgynia  
Complaynant

All advantage of exception to the vncertentie and insufficiencie of the said  
bill of Complaint to this defendt being now and at all tymes hereafter  
saved, he this said defendt for answer vnto such and so many of the  
matters in the said bill conteyned as do any waie concerne him this  
defendt to be answered vnto saith that he doth well remember that he  
this said defendt hath hard divers speeches concerning adventures and  
adventurers in and towardē the plantaçon and supplie in the bill men-  
cioned, and this defendt thinketh it to be true that he hath bene moved to  
be an adventurer therein, but this defendt denieth that to his best knowl-  
edge or remembrance he did ever assume or promise to disburse paie in  
or delvyer vnto the said Treasurer in or towardē the said adventures or  
plantaçon the soīe of seventy fyve powndē as in and by the said bill  
is supposed And this defendt likewise denieth that to his best knowledge  
or remembrance he hath vnderwritten his name to any such assumptiō  
or promise or in such booke or rolle as in the said bill is mencioned as an  
adventurer towardē the said plantaçon or supplie of the said Colony of  
virginia as in and by the said bill is surmised w<sup>th</sup>out that that any other  
matter or thing in the said bill conteyned matterall or effectuell in the  
law to be by this defendt answered vnto and not herein and hereby suffi-  
ciently answered vnto confessed and avoided traversed or denied is true  
(to the knowledge of this def<sup>t</sup>) All w<sup>ch</sup> matters this defendt is & will be  
redye to averre and pue as this honorable Court shall award and humbly  
praieth to be dismissed owt of this honorable court w<sup>th</sup> his costē & charge  
in this behalf susteyned

B  
Colon: Virg: &  
vers.  
Huntley  
Ba

JO: BRYDGEMĀ.

XV. VIRGINIA COMPANY VS. SIR EDMOND BOYD, SIR JOHN SAMMES, AND  
OTHERS. THE BILL OF COMPLAINT

OCTOBER 8, 1613

Chancery Proceedings, James I, Bundle U, No. 2/69  
Document in Public Record Office, London  
List of Records No. 26

The Treasurer & Company of Adventurers and Planters of the Cittie of <sup>8 Octobr: 1613.</sup> London complain &c &c <sup>1</sup>

As namely S<sup>r</sup> Edmond Bowyar of Camberwell in co. Surrey, knight, having in November 1610 promised to pay £37.10.0, also S<sup>r</sup> John Hanham, S<sup>r</sup> Humfrye Maye S<sup>r</sup> Henry Beningefeeld, S<sup>r</sup> Henry Payton, S<sup>r</sup> Walter Vaughan, S<sup>r</sup> Lewis Tresham, S<sup>r</sup> Richard Bingley, knights, Edward Carne & Thomas Gowge, gentlemen having promised to pay £37.10.0, S<sup>r</sup> Robert Wrothe, S<sup>r</sup> Caveliero Mayecott & S<sup>r</sup> Henry ffayne, knights, & Thomas Cordall the younger £75 each; & S<sup>r</sup> John Sames, knight, £150 \* \* \* \*

XVI. VIRGINIA COMPANY VS. SIR EDMOND BOYD, SIR JOHN SAMMES, AND  
OTHERS. THE ANSWER OF SIR JOHN SAMMES TO THE BILL OF  
OF COMPLAINT

NOVEMBER 1, 1613

Chancery Proceedings, James I, Bundle U, No. 2/69  
Document in Public Record Office, London  
List of Records No. 27

The Seu<sup>9</sup>all answere of S<sup>r</sup> John Sammes Kn<sup>t</sup> one of the defend<sup>te</sup> to the bill Ju<sup>f</sup> 1<sup>o</sup> Nouēbr:  
of complainte of the Tresurer and companie of adventurers and <sup>1613 Mat Carew</sup>  
planters of the Citie of London for the first colonie in virginia Compl<sup>te</sup> <sup>Ju<sup>f</sup> denuo post</sup> emēdationē <sup>7<sup>o</sup></sup>  
<sup>Nouembr: vt su-</sup>  
<sup>pra. Pennyman.</sup>

Thaduantages of exceptions to the incerteinties and insufficiencie of the said bill of complainte to this defend<sup>t</sup> now and at all tymes hereafter sauēd for answere vnto so much thereof as concerneth this defend<sup>t</sup>, he this defend<sup>t</sup> saith that he taketh it to be true that after the discouerie of that pte of America now caled and knowne by the name of virginia there was an honorable purpose and attempt made by dyuers worthie psonnes

<sup>1</sup> Blank lines in manuscript.

for the plantaçon thereof and reducinge the same to ciuilitie, and christianitie, ffor the furtherance of w<sup>ch</sup> honorable intent and purpose, it pleased his Ma<sup>tie</sup> (as this defenda<sup>t</sup> taketh it) to incorporate the Compl<sup>te</sup> as in the said bill of Complaint is mençoned, and this defend<sup>t</sup> further taketh it to be true, that after some mony adventured and spent in the said buisines, the Compl<sup>te</sup> found it to be a matter of greater difficultie and charge then they before Imagined and thought it would haue beene, for they were (as this defend<sup>t</sup> taketh it) informed by S<sup>r</sup> Thomas Gates kn<sup>t</sup> menconed in the said bill, beinge employed in the said buisines of and for virginia a greater supply of men and mony was requisite for the accomplishm<sup>t</sup> of that hono<sup>ble</sup> acçon then formerly had beene employed and gathered, wherevpon the foresaid companie the Compl<sup>te</sup> and others entred into a new councell or consultaçon concerninge the afforesaid buisines of virginia, And as this defend<sup>t</sup> taketh it resolued and concluded that w<sup>th</sup>out a new aid and supply of mony and men for virginia such as was then formerly propounded and required by the said S<sup>r</sup> Thomas Gates, the foresaid hono<sup>ble</sup> acçon and intençon of plantaçon of virginia would faile, and not take that effect as was desired, and therevpon some three yeares since or thereaboutç as this defend<sup>t</sup> now remembreth, vpon the new consultaçon afforesaid had amongst the Compl<sup>te</sup> and companie for the good of virginia concerninge what further charge in mony would be requisite for the furtheringe and accomplishinge of the foresaid intended plantaçon and acçon of virginia, it was concluded and agreed amongst them the said Compl<sup>te</sup> that Eyghtene thousand poundç at the least to be gathered in three yeares then next followinge would be but a sufficient some of money for the accomplishinge and effectinge of the foresaid p<sup>nt</sup>e service for virginia, and that it was also necessarie to haue sixe hundred men furnished sent thither before may then next followinge the consultaçon spoken of beinge about Michaelmas 1610 and that vnles the said 18<sup>m</sup> ti and 600. men might forthw<sup>th</sup> in certeyntee be prouided the said service would not at all be effected or p<sup>fo</sup>rmed Therefore for the gatheringe of the foresaid 18<sup>m</sup> ti and for the prouidinge of the said 600. men in the three yeares afforesaid at the tyme of the Consultaçon spoken of it was agreed by the foresaid Compl<sup>te</sup> and companie that a booke concerninge the service afforesaid should by the Comp<sup>t</sup><sup>te</sup> be made and published w<sup>th</sup> a condiçon in the beginninge of the said booke to this or the lyke effect

viz<sup>t</sup> The names of such as vndertake to adventure to virginia so as the so<sup>m</sup>e of 18<sup>m</sup> <sup>ii</sup> may be made vp before some certein daie therein expressed beinge about Christmas. 1610. as this defend<sup>t</sup> taketh it and so as the said 600. men might be provided and sent in Januarie. 1610. to and for the purpose afforesaid as this defend<sup>t</sup> also taketh it, the said mony to be adventured in three yeares then next followinge as by the said booke wherevnto this defenda<sup>t</sup> for the more certaintie of and in the premisses referreth himselfe will appeare w<sup>ch</sup> said booke this defendant seeinge and at that tyme thinkinge it to be a very worthie worke of planta<sup>con</sup> this defend<sup>t</sup> amongst others vpon the condicions and agreem<sup>tc</sup> in the said booke mencioned and on the Compl<sup>tc</sup> pts to be p<sup>r</sup>formed and not otherwyse did subscribe the name of this defend<sup>t</sup> to be contented to giue a CL<sup>li</sup> toward<sup>e</sup> the planta<sup>con</sup> afforesaid (as by the said booke wherevnto this defend<sup>t</sup> doth solely refer himselfe appeareth and this defend<sup>t</sup> then thinkinge the Compl<sup>tc</sup> would haue p<sup>r</sup>formed there pts and condi<sup>cons</sup> afforesaid paid fiftie pound<sup>e</sup> pcell of the foresaid CL<sup>li</sup> about Christmas 1610. But this defend<sup>t</sup> further saith that it was neuer his this defend<sup>tc</sup> intent nor meaninge to disburse or laie out the foressaid CL<sup>li</sup> vnles the said 18<sup>m</sup> <sup>ii</sup> might be gathered and the said 600. men provided furnished and sent accordinge to the condi<sup>con</sup> and purporte of the said booke so as the foresaid service for virginia might indeede be p<sup>r</sup>formed, And this defend<sup>t</sup> further saith that he thinketh it to be true that the condi<sup>con</sup> and purporte of the said booke is not nor hath not bene p<sup>r</sup>formed aswell for that the said 18<sup>m</sup> <sup>li</sup> was not made vp as alsoe that the said 600 men were not furnished and sent for the said purpose accordinge to the said condi<sup>con</sup> (as this defend<sup>t</sup> verely thinketh) by meanes whereof (as this defend<sup>t</sup> hath beene informed and verely thinketh it to be true) the said intended planta<sup>con</sup> hath not succeeded accordinge to the purpose and inten<sup>con</sup> of this defend<sup>t</sup> and the said other adventurers, And this defend<sup>t</sup> further saith that he this defend<sup>t</sup> hath beene informed that the Compl<sup>tc</sup> or other the managers of the buisines for virginia haue not pursued the courses propounded whereby this def<sup>t</sup> and some others were invyted to contribute so liberally as they did but beinge vpon condi<sup>cons</sup> and these not p<sup>r</sup>formed And this defend<sup>t</sup> further saith that he taketh it the greate so<sup>m</sup>es of mony amountinge to 8000<sup>li</sup> or therabout<sup>e</sup> w<sup>ch</sup> haue bene gotten by the lottarie and intended to haue bene vsed and disbursed in and about the buisines

and plantaçon of virginia haue not beene employed nor bestowed accord-  
 ingly besydes the Iland<sup>e</sup> caled the Bermudas haue beene as this defend<sup>t</sup>  
 is informed sould by y<sup>e</sup> Compl<sup>t</sup> for 2000<sup>li</sup> And this defend<sup>t</sup> is further  
 informed that the Compl<sup>t</sup> haue also lately sould awaie for 6 or 8<sup>li</sup> or  
 thereabout<sup>e</sup> the Shippe caled the De la War w<sup>ch</sup> shipp was wont to be  
 employed for or about the buisines of virginia, besydes also this defend<sup>t</sup>  
 hath and doth obserue that the Compl<sup>t</sup> respect not to giue satisfacçon to  
 this defend<sup>t</sup> nor to some other Kn<sup>t</sup> and gen<sup>t</sup> that haue adventured for  
 and concerninge the foresaid buisines of virginia but haue deteyned and  
 doe deteyne all the benefit made by the seu<sup>al</sup> voyages to virginia affore-  
 said and all the seu<sup>al</sup> somes afforesaid w<sup>th</sup>out yeeldinge any account to  
 the adventurers to this defend<sup>t</sup> knowlege for all w<sup>ch</sup> causes and many  
 others this defend<sup>t</sup> taketh it that neyther in lawe nor equitie he is to pay  
 or giue much lesse to be compelled for to pay or giue the foresaid CL<sup>li</sup> or any  
 pte thereof vnto the Compl<sup>t</sup> w<sup>th</sup>out that that this defend<sup>t</sup> in any other  
 maner then as afforesaid vndertooke or agreed to pay vnto the Compl<sup>t</sup>  
 any so<sup>m</sup>e or somes of mony whatsoever or that the foresaid acçon of virginia  
 be lykely to be relinquished or is vtterly relinquished or neglected for or  
 by reason of this def<sup>t</sup> not painge of the foresaid C<sup>li</sup> And vnles any other  
 thinge or matter in the Compl<sup>t</sup> bill menconed and hereby and herein not  
 sufficiently answered trau<sup>s</sup>ed confessed or denyed is true to the knowl-  
 ege of this defend<sup>t</sup> All w<sup>ch</sup> matters this defend<sup>t</sup> is readie to proue and  
 auerr as this hon<sup>ble</sup> Court shall award And therefore this defend<sup>t</sup> doth  
 humblie praie to be dismissed out of this hon<sup>ble</sup> court w<sup>th</sup> his reason-  
 able cost<sup>e</sup> and charges in this behalfe wrongfully and vniustly susteyned

JO: BRYDGEMAN

B

Virginie Coloñ ð  
 vers sams

Ba

Clap



## XVII. VIRGINIA COMPANY VS. WILLIAM LEVESON. THE BILL OF COMPLAINT

NOVEMBER 15, 1613

Chancery Proceedings, James I, Bundle U, Nos. 2/55

Document in Public Record Office, London

List of Records No. 28

To the right Honourable Thomas Lord Ellesmere Lord Chancellor of 15 Nouembr. 1613  
Englande

Complayninge shewen vnto yo<sup>r</sup> Lorpp yo<sup>r</sup> dailye orato<sup>rs</sup> the Treasurer and Companye of Adventurers & Planters of the Cittie of London for the first Colonye in Virginia That whereas for the furtherance and advancem<sup>t</sup> of the said Plantaçon, beinge a matter of great importance and consequence aswell for the ppagaçon of Xrian. religion as for the Honour of his Ma<sup>tie</sup> & the profitte and comoditie of this his highnes kingdome, it pleased his Ma<sup>tie</sup> by sundrye his letters patent<sup>e</sup> out of his singuler grace & favour and for the good of the said plantaçon to grant vnto yo<sup>r</sup> said orators many liberties franchises pfitt<sup>e</sup> comodities p<sup>r</sup>vilidges & p<sup>r</sup>heminences. Amongest w<sup>ch</sup> his said Ma<sup>tie</sup> by his highnes letters patent<sup>e</sup> bearinge date at Westminster the twelueth §day of March§ in the ninth yeare of his happy raigne for the more effectuall advancinge of the said plantaçon by vertue of his highnes p<sup>r</sup>ogative royall & by the assent & consent of the Lordes & others of his Ma<sup>tie</sup> privie counsell did give & grant vnto yo<sup>r</sup> said orato<sup>rs</sup> full power and authoritie, free leaue libertie & licence to sett forth erect and publishe one or more Lotterye or Lotteries in the Cittie of London or elsewhere, & the same to have continuance & to indure for a certen tyme not yet ended & expired and to be held wth such prises articles condiçons & limitaçons, as to yo<sup>r</sup> said orato<sup>rs</sup> in there discreçons should seeme convenient, And further that it should and might bee lawful for yo<sup>r</sup> said orato<sup>rs</sup> to elect & choose Receyvo<sup>rs</sup> Audito<sup>rs</sup> Surveyo<sup>rs</sup> Comissioners or any other officers whatsoeu<sup>r</sup> att there will & pleasure for the better marshallinge disposinge guidinge and gou<sup>r</sup>ninge of the said Lotttrie or Lotttries. By vertue of wch grant yo<sup>r</sup> said orato<sup>rs</sup> about Easter last was twelue §moneth§ did erect & publishe one greate Lotttrie, & did appointe the same to bee opened and held in the Cittie of London, and for the better marshallinge disposinge guidinge & gou<sup>r</sup>ninge of the said

Lottrie, did deuise & compose certen Lottrie bookes to the number of seauen bookes wch were distinguished & knowne by three numbers, and did elect and choose out certen knight<sup>e</sup> gentlemen & marchant<sup>e</sup> into whose handes they comitted & putt the said bookes, of purpose that those p<sup>er</sup>sons soe imployed should bee receyvo<sup>rs</sup> of such somes of mony as any Noblemen gentlemen and other p<sup>er</sup>sons would putt in and adventure in the said Lottrye, wch speciall trust and confidence reposed in the said receyvo<sup>rs</sup> to this effect followinge viz: that whatsoeu<sup>r</sup> some or somes of mony should soe as aforesaid bee by them collected and receyued that they should returne in & deliver the same together wth the said bookes vnto the Treasurer of the Companye aforesaid or to such other p<sup>er</sup>sons as were appointed to receyue the same, and further to make a true and iust accompt to yo<sup>ur</sup> said orato<sup>rs</sup> of all such somes of monye as should come vnto there handes or bee by them receyued in manner and forme aforesaid. And therevpon amongst other p<sup>er</sup>sons of good sort ranke and degree wch were accordinglie appointed Receyvo<sup>rs</sup> of the said Lottrye monye, and vnto whome such Lottrie bookes as aforesaid for the purpose aforesaid were deliue<sup>re</sup>d William Leveson of the Cittie of London Mercer was vpon his owne request & intreatie nominated and appointed to bee a Receyvo<sup>r</sup> of the said Lottrie monyes, and therevpon there were deliuered and putt into his handes seauen of the said Lottrie bookes, wth and vpon the trust & confidence aforesaid viz: that he should collect and receiue such monyes as beinge adventured by any Nobleman gentleman marchant or other should bee registred and written in the said bookes or any of them. Wherevpon the said William Leveson hauinge about two yeares sythence & about halfe a yeare before the said greate Lottrie was opened receyued the said bookes wth such Comission and trust as aforesaid, did by reason therof receyue of sundrye p<sup>er</sup>sons to be putt in, and adventured in the said Lottrie diuers somes of monye amountinge in the whole to the some of two thousand seauen hundred fower score and thirteene poundes tenn shillings wth wch bookes and receytes he the said Leveson made the said Treasurer, and some of the said Companye vsed and imployed in that busines acquainted, and paid in to the Lottrie house, or to such p<sup>er</sup>sons as were appointed to receiue the same dyvers somes of monye, and p<sup>ro</sup>misid faithfullie to paie in the rest, & by such his promises p<sup>ro</sup>testat<sup>o</sup>ns and faire speaches he the said William Leveson did p<sup>ro</sup>cu<sup>re</sup> lott<sup>er</sup> and Ticket<sup>tes</sup> in the

said Lottrie House for the said some of two thousand seven hundred fower score and thirteene poundes tenn shillings as thoe all the said mony had beene brought in by him and receued at his handes. And soe yo<sup>r</sup> said orato<sup>rs</sup> did beare the adventure and made allowance for the whole some of two thousand seven shundred fowerscore & thirteene pounde tenn shillinge§ poundes Howbeit yo<sup>r</sup> said orato<sup>rs</sup> doe further informe yo<sup>r</sup> good Lor<sup>pp</sup> that notw<sup>th</sup>standinge the ptesta<sup>co</sup>ns & faire promises of the said William Leveson to deliuer and paie in all the said monyes wch he had soe as aforesaid receiued, & to make a true and iust accompt for the same, that the said William hath wth held backe retayned and kept in his owne handes of the said two thousand seven hundred fower score and thirteene poundes tenn shillings soe as aforesaid by him receiued the some of seven hundred poundes wch he should have deliuered & paid in as aforesaid, contrarye to all equitie, honestie and good conscience, and to the greate p<sup>ri</sup>udice and damage of yo<sup>r</sup> said orato<sup>rs</sup>, whoe have beene forced att there owne charge to support the said planta<sup>co</sup>n, and out of there owne purses to disburse the said some of seven hundred poundes soe as aforesaid vniustlie & wrongfullie withheld from them by the said Wilim Leveson & by him conu<sup>te</sup>d to his owne pryvate & p<sup>ti</sup>cular vses, to the greate hinderance of the said planta<sup>co</sup>n. In considera<sup>co</sup>n whereof, and for that his said most gracious Ma<sup>ties</sup> will & pleasure is (wch he hath to that purpose expresslie signified in his said letters patent) that in any suit or suites Comenced or to be Comenced in any of his Ma<sup>ties</sup> Court<sup>e</sup> at Westminster by the said Treasurer & Companie, or otherwise against anye such p<sup>so</sup>ns as defraude them of monyes p<sup>mi</sup>sed or due, That his Judges for the tyme beinge both in the Court of Chancerye & at the Comon lawe should favour & further the said suites soe farr forth as lawe & equitie will in any wise p<sup>mi</sup>tt. And for that likewise yo<sup>r</sup> said orato<sup>rs</sup> haue noe remedye at the Comon Lawe to recou<sup>9</sup> the monyes whereof they are defrauded in regard they doe not knowe by whose handes or at what tyme the said some of two thousand seven hundred fower score & thirteene poundes tenn shillinge was receiued, the same beinge had & receiued by the said m<sup>r</sup> Leveson, most of it by pettie & small somes, & by the handes of a very greate & almost infinite number of seu<sup>9</sup>all p<sup>so</sup>ns. May it therefore please yo<sup>r</sup> lor<sup>pp</sup> for the releife of yo<sup>r</sup> Colon: orato<sup>rs</sup> herein to grant vnto them his Ma<sup>ties</sup> most gracious writt of Sub-<sup>Virginia</sup>

pœna to bee directed vnto the said Willm Leveson comandinge him thereby at a certen day & vnder a certen paine therein to bee limited psonallye to appe before yo<sup>r</sup> good Lorpp in his Ma<sup>ty</sup> most high Court of Chancery then & there p<sup>ar</sup>ticularlye to answere the p<sup>ro</sup>misses & to sett downe vpon his oathe what monyes he hath soe as aforesaid receiued & howe much thereof he hath paid in, & howe much as yett remayneth in his handes. And further to stand to & abide such order & direction therein as to yo<sup>r</sup> Lor<sup>pp</sup> shall seeme agreeable w<sup>th</sup> equitie and iustice. And yo<sup>r</sup> said orators shall &c.

CHR: BROOKE  
1613

XVIII. VIRGINIA COMPANY VS. WILLIAM LEVESON. THE ANSWER OF  
WILLIAM LEVESON TO THE BILL OF COMPLAINT

NOVEMBER 30, 1613

Chancery Proceedings, James I, Bundle U, Nos. 2/55  
Document in Public Record Office, London  
List of Records No. 29

Pennyman. Juf The Aunswere of William Leveson Defendant to the Bill of Complainte  
vlt<sup>o</sup> Nov: 1613 of the Th<sup>ir</sup>er and Companye of Adventurers and Planters of the  
Mat Carew Juf Cittie of London for the ffirste Colonye in virginia.  
denuo post em<sup>en</sup>-  
dation 3 Decēbr:  
ut supra.

The said defendant savinge to himself all advantage of Exceptiō to the incerteintie and insufficiencie of the said Bill of Complainte for Aunswer therevnto and for manefestaciō of the Truthe saithe That true yt is as this defendant thincketh that the said Company in the Bill men<sup>ti</sup>oned had graunted vnto them the King<sup>es</sup> ma<sup>ty</sup> Letters Pattent<sup>es</sup> That they might erecte sett furthe and publishe one or more Lotterries for the Causes in the said Bill expressed, And also thinckethe yt to bee true that his ma<sup>ty</sup> by his Letters Pattent<sup>es</sup> did giue and graunte vnto the said Companie full power and authoritie for the Choice of Officers and makinge of suche Constitution as in the Bill is men<sup>ti</sup>oned, And also thincketh ytt to bee true that the Complayn<sup>ant</sup> did erecte and publishe one greate Lotterie in such sorte as in the Bill of Complainte is sett downe and expressed And also saith that true ytt is that the Comp<sup>lit</sup> for the said ppurpose made diuerse Lotterie bookes as by their bill of Complaynte

they haue alleadged, for the purposes in the Bill of Complaynte Conteyned And this defendant further sayethe That true it is also that hee this defendant was appointed to bee a Receivor of parte of the Lotterrie money, And that there were seaven or more Lotterie Bookes delivered vnto this Defendant℥ hand℥ as by the said Bill is alleadged, And that hee this Defendant did by reason thereof and the authoritie to him therein given from the Complaynant℥ Receave diuerse somes of money of diuerse and sondrie psonns amountinge to a greate sõme of money the Receyt℥ whereof are by this defendant sett downe in the Bookes, wch this defendant Received from the said Companye wch bookes wth the Receipt℥ there§in§ is Conteyned this deffendant hathe longe sithence delivered over vnto Sir Thomas Smithe Tresurer of the said Companye vnder whose Custodie or vnder the Custodie of suche person or psons as hee the said S<sup>r</sup> Thomas Smithe hathe comitted the same this defendant verrelie thinckethe the said bookes are remayninge, But this defendant sayeth that hee this defendant hathe not receaved the some of Two thousand seaven hundred ninetie three pound℥ of Lotterie money as the Playntiffe by their Bill of Complaynte pretend, But this defendant to his beste Remembrance thinckethe That hee this defendant hathe receaved as by the Bookes will appeare Two Thousand sixe hundred fiftie seauen pound℥ ffifteene shilling℥ or thereabout℥ for the more Certeintie thereof this defendant referreth himself to the severall particulars sett downe in the said booke℥ by this defendant deliuered overr to the said S<sup>r</sup> Thomas Smithe hee the defendant havinge in the said booke℥ trulie sett downe the same §in wch said bookes this deff hathe not demaunded allowaunce for dyu<sup>9</sup>se greate losses this defend<sup>t</sup> hathe had in the receavinge of the said 2657<sup>li</sup> 15<sup>s</sup> but now desireth allowaunce for the same§ And this defendant sayeth that hee neither Can nor is able in this his Aunswere to expresse the name of everie person from whome hee receaved their money of Two shilling℥ and sixe pence a peece as the Plaintiffes by their Bill require for that the same would make a most tedious Aunswere And therefore hee this deffendant referreth himself to his bookes of Account aforesaid deliuered to the said S<sup>r</sup> Thomas Smithe to bee iustlie and truelie Caste vp what the Receipt℥ of the deffendant hathe beene And this deffendant further saiethe That true it is That hee this deffendant hathe made the Tresurer and some of the said Companye acquaynted wth the said Bookes and Receipt℥

And also w<sup>th</sup> those s<sup>o</sup>m<sup>e</sup>s of money the said defendant hathe paid into the said Lotterrie house vnto diverse personns beinge diverse great s<sup>o</sup>m<sup>e</sup>s of money as they the said Complaynant<sup>e</sup> by there Bill of Complaynt doe Confesse And this defendant dothe Confesse that true ytt is that hee this defendant hath hadd many Lott<sup>e</sup> and Tickett<sup>e</sup> in the said Lotterrie house, But denieth that hee this defendaunt §hathe had§ soe many Lott<sup>e</sup> and Tickett<sup>e</sup> out of the said house as yf hee this defendant hadd broughte in and Receaved the some of Two Thousand Seaven hundred ninetie three pound<sup>e</sup> and Tenne shilling<sup>e</sup> as by the said Bill of Complainte is pretended, All w<sup>ch</sup> will appeare vppon a iuste. Accounte to bee taken and had between the Complayn<sup>a</sup>nt<sup>e</sup> and the defendant, And this defendant further sayethe That att a Courte houlden by the said virginian Companye, Tresurer and Socyetie aboute Twoe yeeres paste they the said Companye did Constitute authorise and appointe this deffendant for the provydinge buildinge erectinge and settinge vpp of a Convenyent house for the said Lotterrye and furnishinge of ytt w<sup>th</sup> all hanging<sup>e</sup> furniture and other stufte for to serve the same Lotterrie wch accordinglie this defendant did take vppon him, And therevppon hee this defendant and Companye haveinge obteyned a Place for the settinge vppe of the said house at the weste Ende of S<sup>t</sup> Paules Church hee this defendant did buye and provide timber and all other thing<sup>e</sup> for that purpose And also did provide workemen of all sortes to build erecte and make the same and payed for all the Tymber and other thinges that went to the same And also from tyme to tyme paid the hyer dyett and wages of all the workemen that wroughte about the same house §and all other charg<sup>e</sup> expended and laied aboute the said lotterrye§ All wch from tyme to tyme was doune by this defendant by the order and appointment of the Tresurer and some of the said Companye and there advise or the advise of suche as the saide Companye appointed was from tyme to tyme vsed and taken therein, And this defendant further sayethe that hee this defendant was by the said Tresurer and Companye appointed to take the money that should and was to bee paid for the stufte workmens wages and all other Chardges bothe for the buildinge of the said house and furnishinge §of§ the same out of suche money as hee this defendant hadd and shoulde receaue for Lotterrie money, And then at the said Courte the Complaynant<sup>e</sup> wth one Consent did graunt and agree to allowe and paie to this defendant for his stypende or wages for

his travayle therein the some of sixe shillings eight pence a daye wch the said Companye appointed this defendant to take and allowe to himself also out of the said Lotterrie money that should bee by him this defendant Collected, And this defendant further sayethe that accordinglye vpon the Agreemente aforesaid hee this defendant hathe sette vpp erected and builded the said Lotterie House at the weste ende of Paules Church and furnished the same w<sup>th</sup> the good likinge of the plain-tiffes or the more parte of them whoe from tyme to tyme hadd the vewing of the worke as yt was to bee doune and gaue direc<sup>ti</sup>on therein and Causedd many thinge to bee chaunged and altered before the said worke was finished and did knowe and were made acquainted w<sup>th</sup> suche somes of money as was paid and disbursed about the same house, hee this defendant shewing sometimes to all of the plaintiffe or the greater number of them and sometimes to two or three of the Plaintiffe his disbursement<sup>t</sup> and paymente And this defendant further sayethe that sithence his dealinge in receavinge of the said Lotterie money hee hathe paid vnto S<sup>r</sup> Thomas Smithe diverse somes of money att diverse and sondrie tymes And likewise this defendant hathe also paid to other men diuerse somes of money the particulars of all wch are sett doune in the Lotterie Booke by this defendant received from the company and in suche other bookes as this defendant hathe deliuered to S<sup>r</sup> Thomas Smithe and one m<sup>r</sup> Willm Rowsse nominated the husband of the Companye to looke vnto the busines of the Companye And this defendant also saiethe that hee the said m<sup>r</sup> Rowsse hathe Caste vppe the paymente and disbursemente paid and layd out by this defendant and hathe su<sup>m</sup>med vpp everie leafe of them as hee said and as this defendant verelie beleeveth All w<sup>ch</sup> bookes of paymente and disbursemente bothe for the Lotterrie house as aforesaid and the money paid to S<sup>r</sup> Thomas Smythe were delivered to the said S<sup>r</sup> Thomas Smithe and are as this defendant beleeveth in their custody or in the Custodye of suche psonns as the said S<sup>r</sup> Thomas Smithe hathe Comitted them vnto w<sup>ch</sup> Bookes this defendant humblye prayeth this Honorable Courte that hee this defendant may have againe or the true Copies thereof. And then hee this defendant will enter into Accounte wth the plaintiffes for all matters whatsoever, And whereas the said Plaintiffe by their Bill s<sup>h</sup>o<sup>d</sup> alleadge that this defendant dothe hould backe and deteine from them the Complaynant the some of seaven hundred pounde w<sup>ch</sup> this defendant ought to haue delivered and payed to the Compt<sup>r</sup> this defendant vtterlie denyethe

§that§ and hee this defendant dothe deteine or in any waies is indebted to the said Complayn<sup>ante</sup> the so<sup>me</sup> of seaven hundred pounde or any some of money at all to this defend<sup>te</sup> knowledge, hee this defendant havinge allowance of his iuste paym<sup>te</sup> and that is due to this defendant as by the said Bookes will appeare, ffor the Certeintie of all wch matters hee this defendant referrethe himself to the said bookes, But this defendant Confessesthe that there is Certeine bourde some peece of tymber and other stuffe that was left by the workemen vppon finishinge and furnishinge of the house w<sup>ch</sup> yett remayne But the same is not of any great value as this defendant takethe ytt, But this defendant hathe the Custodie thereof and wilbee readie to produce the same or accompte for ytt, w<sup>th</sup>out that that hee this defendant ever refused to come to an Accompte w<sup>th</sup> the p<sup>te</sup> for suche moneys as hee the said defendant hadd receaved for the said Lotterie if hee might haue the Bookes backe againe And w<sup>th</sup>out that that hee this defendant hathe receaved the some of Two Thousand seaven hundred Ninetye three pounde Tenne shillinge of diverse and sondrye personns to bee putt in and adventured in the said Lotterie as they the said Complayn<sup>ante</sup> doe by there Bill laye to the Chardge of this defendant, And w<sup>th</sup>out that that the said defendant did procure Lott<sup>e</sup> and Tackett<sup>e</sup> in the said Lotterie house to the some of Two thousand seaven hundred ninetie three pounde Tenne shillinge as the Complayn<sup>ante</sup> by there Bill haue surmised, And w<sup>th</sup>out that that hee this defendant doth w<sup>th</sup>hold and deteine in his hande from the Complayn<sup>ante</sup> the so<sup>me</sup> of seaven hundred pounde or any some of money at all to the knowledge of this defendant contrarie to anie equitie honestie and good Conscience as they the said Complayn<sup>ante</sup> supposed by their Bill And w<sup>th</sup>out that that there is any other matter or Thinge in the said Bill of Complainte contained materiall or effectuall in the lawe to bee aunswered vnto and §by these deffend§ not heerein sufficientlie aunswered vnto Confessed and avoyded traversed or denyed is true All w<sup>ch</sup> matters this defendant is readie to averre and proue as this honorable Courte shall award and humblie prayeth to bee dismissed out of this Courte w<sup>th</sup> his reasonable Coste and Chardges in this behalfe wrongfullie sustained

B

Virgin Coloñ q  
Def Leuison



XIX. VIRGINIA COMPANY VS. WILLIAM LEVESON. THE ANSWER OF  
WILLIAM HALL TO THE BILL OF COMPLAINT

FEBRUARY 16, 1613/14

Chancery Proceedings, James I, Bundle U, No. 4/17

Document in Public Record Office, London

List of Records No. 31

The aunswere of William Hall Esquio<sup>r</sup> one of the defendt<sup>e</sup> to the bill of Juf 16 Febr 1613  
Complaynte of the treasurer and Companye of the Adventurers & Mat Carew  
Planters for the Cittye of London for the ffirst Colonye in Virginia Saunders.  
Complayn<sup>a</sup>nt<sup>e</sup>.

This defendt saveinge to him self now and at all tymes heerafter all the  
advantage of excep<sup>o</sup>n to the incerteynetyes and insufficiencie of the  
said bill of Complainte ffor full & perfecte aunswere to soe much thereof  
as anie waie concerneth him this defendt to aunswere vnto saith that he  
this defendt hadd not at anie tyme anie speeches or Comunica<sup>o</sup>n with  
the Adventurers toward<sup>e</sup> the Planta<sup>o</sup>n & supplie in the bill men<sup>o</sup>ned  
or with anie of them as by the bill ys supposed, nether hath he this defend-  
aunte att anie tyme bynne moved to be an Adventurer in or toward<sup>e</sup> the  
said Planta<sup>o</sup>n to his this defendaunt<sup>e</sup> best remembraunce, And this  
defendaunte absolutelie denyeth that he did at anie tyme assume or  
promise to disburse paye in or deliu<sup>9</sup> vnto the Treasurer in the said bill  
men<sup>o</sup>ned toward<sup>e</sup> the said adventures or Planta<sup>o</sup>n the so<sup>m</sup>e of Seaventye  
ffyve pound<sup>e</sup> or anie other so<sup>m</sup>e or so<sup>m</sup>es, as in and by the said bill ys  
supposed, And this defendaunte lykewise vtterlie denyeth that he this  
defendt hath vnderwritten his name to anye such assump<sup>o</sup>n or promise,  
or in anye such booke or Roll as in and by the said Bill ys men<sup>o</sup>ned as  
an Adventurer toward<sup>e</sup> the said Planta<sup>o</sup>n or supplie of the sayd Collonye  
of Virginia, as in and by the said bill ys surmized, without that that anie  
other matter or thinge in the said bill of Complaynte conteyned concerninge  
this defendaunte materiall or effectuell in the lawe to be aunswered vnto  
and not herein sufficientlie aunsweredvnto Confessedand avoyded trav-  
ersed or denyed ys true All which matters this defendt ys readye to B  
averre maynteyne and prove as this honorable Courte shall awarde Virgin Colo<sup>n</sup> &  
humblye prayeth to be dismissed ffourth of the same with his reasonable And vers: Hall  
cost<sup>e</sup> and Charges in this behaulfe moste wrongefullie susteyned. Bd  
Ci: pas. vlt.

PH: GERARD

vel T vlt

## XX. SHAREHOLDERS IN THE VIRGINIA COMPANY FROM 1615 TO 1623

MARCH 6, 1615/16-JUNE 9, 1623

C. O. 1, Vol. II, No. 33

Document in Public Record Office, London

List of Records No. 36

1615			<i>Sha:</i>
March	06	A Bill of Advent of 12 <sup>li</sup> 10 <sup>s</sup> to M <sup>r</sup> Codrington-----	1
1616			
Nouem:	08	Capt Martin allowed in reward-----	10
Janua:	08	M <sup>r</sup> Raphe Hamor had given him-----	8
Janua:	15	Bills of Adventure allowed to Cap <sup>t</sup> Raphe Hamor and the persons herevnder named for every man transported at their charge, being 16 who were to haue noe Bond viz <sup>th</sup> One Bill of 12 <sup>li</sup> 10 <sup>s</sup> for M <sup>r</sup> Rob: Sturton. One Bill of 25 00 for M <sup>r</sup> Christo: Martin. One Bill of 12 10 for M <sup>r</sup> John Blachall. One Bill of 50 00 for M <sup>r</sup> Tho: Hamor. One Bill of 62 10 for M <sup>r</sup> Raphe Hamor. One Bill of 25 00 for M <sup>r</sup> W <sup>m</sup> Tucker. One Bill of 12 10 for M <sup>r</sup> Elias Roberts.	
Febru:	12	Doctor Chatterton renouncing all Prizes by y <sup>e</sup> Lott had a Bill of Adventure of 12 <sup>li</sup> 10 <sup>s</sup> adventured in the Lott-----	1
		M <sup>r</sup> Stacy renouncing all Prizes in the Lott had a Bill of Adventure of 12 <sup>li</sup> 10 <sup>s</sup> -----	1
		Capt Argoll & his Associats herevnder named allowed seuerall Bills of Adventure for transport of 24 psons at their charge viz <sup>th</sup> One Bill of 25 <sup>li</sup> 00 <sup>s</sup> to S <sup>r</sup> W <sup>m</sup> Louelace kn <sup>t</sup> One Bill of 50 00 to S <sup>r</sup> Antho: Aucher kn <sup>t</sup> One Bill of 50 00 to M <sup>rs</sup> Lady Cullamore. One Bill of 50 00 to John Argoll Esquire. One Bill of 25 00 to John Tredescant. One Bill of 100 00 to Capt Sam: Argoll.	
March	05	Jo: Bargaue allowed-----	15
	—	Geo: Bargaue-----	05
1617			
May	21	M <sup>r</sup> Doctor Anthony admitted & a bill of Advent sealed for 100 <sup>li</sup> ..	08
June	25	A Bill of Advent of 50 <sup>li</sup> sealed to M <sup>r</sup> John Haulsey-----	04
Julie	30	A Bill of Advent of 43 <sup>li</sup> 15 <sup>s</sup> sealed to M <sup>r</sup> Darnelly	
Sept.	24	M <sup>r</sup> Berblock admitted	

1617

Nouem:	19	M <sup>r</sup> Edward Woller passed 7 shares to M <sup>r</sup> Gabriell Barbor of 12 <sup>th</sup> 10 s. apiece.....	<i>Sha:</i> 07
Decem:	17	S <sup>r</sup> Foulke Grevill admitted.	
Janua:	07	M <sup>r</sup> John Tavernor surrendered to M <sup>r</sup> David Wiffin a Bill of Adventure of 37 <sup>th</sup> 10 <sup>s</sup> .....	03
Janua:	14	M <sup>r</sup> Regnes to haue a Bill of Ad: of.....	04
	—	M <sup>r</sup> Sidrake Soane surrendred vnto Henry Fotherby one Bill of Advent of.....	03
Febr:	11	Samuell Tubman allowed.....	01
	18	M <sup>r</sup> W <sup>m</sup> Berblock allowed a Bill of Advent of.....	05
March	04	A Bill of Adventure graunted to S <sup>r</sup> S. Saltingston for.....	03
[2] 1618			
May	06	S <sup>r</sup> Eustace Hart surrendred vnto M <sup>r</sup> Thomas Gibbs a Bill of Adven: of 25 <sup>th</sup> & for that M <sup>r</sup> Gibbs paid in 12 <sup>th</sup> 10 <sup>s</sup> more had allowed him.....	03
June	10	S <sup>r</sup> Nich <sup>o</sup> Tufton admitted.	
	17	S <sup>r</sup> Hen: Raynsford allowed a Bill of Advent for.....	03
July	22	M <sup>r</sup> Rich. Paulson sold to Robt Hudson a Bill of Ad: of 50 <sup>th</sup> .....	04
	24	Francis Baldwin allowed a Bill of Ad: of 12 <sup>th</sup> 10 <sup>s</sup> .....	01
		Edward Crosse allowed one Personall share	
		Tho Norincott passed to M <sup>r</sup> Francis Meverell.....	03
		M <sup>r</sup> Crowe passed to M <sup>r</sup> W <sup>m</sup> Bolton.....	05
Sept.	09	A Bill of Ad: of 12 <sup>th</sup> 10 <sup>s</sup> allowed David Wiffin.....	01
	16	M <sup>r</sup> Daud Waterhouse passed a Bill of Ad: of 50 <sup>th</sup> to M <sup>r</sup> Bland..	04
Nouem:	18	Twenty great Shares giuen Capt Yeadly for transport of 26 persons.....	20
Decem.	02	John Pountice admitted & Three Shares given him.....	03
		Lo: Doncaster admitted	
	09	Ea. of Bedd assigned to S <sup>r</sup> Edw: Horwood a Bill of Ad: of 50 <sup>th</sup> ..	04
	23	M <sup>r</sup> Edward Lukin renouncing his Prizes in y <sup>e</sup> Lott is to haue a Bill of Ad: for 25 <sup>th</sup> .....	02
March	04	M <sup>r</sup> Joseph Man assigned to S <sup>r</sup> Nath: Rich.....	03
	17	M <sup>r</sup> John Taverne <sup>r</sup> allowed a Personall Share of 100 Acr <sup>s</sup> .....	01
		S <sup>r</sup> W <sup>m</sup> Smith to M <sup>r</sup> Nich <sup>o</sup> Ferrar.....	02
1619			
May	28	Giuen vnto S <sup>r</sup> Thom <sup>s</sup> Smith for a Gratificacon.....	20
	—	Ea: of Salisbury passed to Capt Brett.....	02
June	07	John Hodgson to Fra: Whitner, two shares, w <sup>ch</sup> he passed to M <sup>r</sup> Nich <sup>o</sup> Ferrar.....	02
		John Tavernor to Tho: Sheppard.....	03
		Martin Earle to Nicholas Buckeridge.....	01

1619		Sha:
June	07 Doctor Bohune	{To Rich: Boothby----- 01
		{To D <sup>r</sup> Tho: Winston----- 01
		{To Hugh Windham----- 01
		{To John Tucker----- 01
		{To John Strange----- 01
	Captaine Edward Brewster to W <sup>m</sup> Cranmer-----	01
	14 Robt Browne allowed a Bill of Ad: of 25 <sup>li</sup> to be deducted out of y <sup>e</sup> 500 <sup>li</sup> Ad: of y <sup>e</sup> Lo: Lawarrs, & for his Personall Ad: 100 Acr <sup>s</sup> -----	03
	24 W <sup>m</sup> Shacley to Oliver S <sup>t</sup> John-----	02
	M <sup>rs</sup> Millisent Ramsden to Oliver S <sup>t</sup> John-----	03
Novem.	15 Abraham Piersey given him 200 Acr <sup>s</sup> -----	02
	17 Mathew Cavill admitted & a Bill of Advent given him-----	01
	More one share given him-----	01
Decem.	15 John Cage Esq{	To D <sup>r</sup> Theodore Gulston----- 06
		To Isaak Seaward----- 03
	Peter Bartle 3-----	To D <sup>r</sup> Theodore Gulston----- 04
	John Payne Gent 1-----	
	Augustine Steward to S <sup>r</sup> Henry Jones-----	03
	Katharine Clarke widd to Edward Harber Esq-----	01
	23 Elias Roberts for a single share by a Bill deliuered him-----	01
[3]		
Janua:	12 Humfrey Tomkins admitted by Bill of Advent-----	01
	31 John Archer Brother to Capt Gabr Archer admitted for one Share as heire to his said Brother-----	01
	Stephen Sparrowe to John Hope-----	01
Feb:	02 Order to y <sup>e</sup> Governo <sup>r</sup> in Virginia to sett out 400 Acres for Capt Powle and M <sup>r</sup> John Smith-----	04
	16 Peter Arundell resigned to S <sup>r</sup> Thomas Roe-----	05
	22 William & Arthur Franke allowed 200 Acres for transport of Foure Men-----	02
	John Holloway giuen him-----	01
	March 02 Ea: of Arundell admitted-----	
	S <sup>r</sup> Thomas Gates to M <sup>r</sup> Samuell Wrote-----	05
	M <sup>r</sup> Hum: Reynolds to M <sup>r</sup> Hum: Slany-----	05
	15 S <sup>r</sup> Thomas Gates to Edward Palavicine-----	01
	18 M <sup>r</sup> Thomas Gibbs to his Two sonnes Edmond & Thomas Gibbs-----	02
	Capt Bargaue to Robt Briggs-----	02
	M <sup>r</sup> Aliano Lupo admitted for 1 share, & for Three men more w <sup>ch</sup> he sent 1 $\frac{1}{2}$ -----	02 $\frac{1}{2}$
	Tho: Hodges to Walter Eldred by will-----	03
	Henry Davies Land allowed to Susan Hamond.	

1620

Sha:

Aprill	03	Lady Lawarr to Antho: Browne	25
May	11	Capt Bargaue to Elias Foxton	01
		To Edmond Hackett	02
		To S <sup>r</sup> Edw: Lawly	01
		S <sup>r</sup> Tho: Gates To S <sup>r</sup> Walter Earle	05
		To Edward Clarke	01
		To Christo: Earle	05
	15	Ea: of Dorsett to M <sup>r</sup> Henry Manwairing	10
		To John Thorneburrough	01
		To John Collett Gent	01
		Capt Bargaue To Tho: Collett Gent	01
		To Tho: Masterson	01
		To Cap: Law: Masterson	01
		To Augustine Linsell	01
		Thomas Melling to John Cuff	01
		George Persey to Christo: Martine	04
		Thomas Harris to Thomas Combe	01
	17	W <sup>m</sup> Barretts Gent to S <sup>r</sup> Hen: Crofts	01
		M <sup>r</sup> Abraham Cartwright to M <sup>r</sup> Chaloner	01
		S <sup>r</sup> W <sup>m</sup> Cockaine } Admitted	
		Bishop of London }	
	23	S <sup>r</sup> Hen: Manwayring to S <sup>r</sup> Edward Sackville	05
		Anthony Irby to S <sup>r</sup> Nich <sup>o</sup> Tufton	02
		31 S <sup>r</sup> Tho: Gates To S <sup>r</sup> Henry Raynsford	03
		To Edward Morgayne	03
		Lady Lawarr to William Waller	01
[4]		To S <sup>r</sup> Phillip Carewe	14
		To M <sup>r</sup> Francis Chalinor	05
		To M <sup>r</sup> Henry Box	03
		To M <sup>r</sup> Tho: Vyner	02
		To M <sup>r</sup> W <sup>m</sup> Swayne	01
		To M <sup>r</sup> Arthur Swayne	01
		To M <sup>r</sup> Thomas Swayne	01
June	23	S <sup>r</sup> Tho: Gates 34 To M <sup>r</sup> W <sup>m</sup> Swayne	01
		To M <sup>r</sup> Anthony Biddolph	01
		To M <sup>r</sup> Geo: Clarke	01
		To M <sup>r</sup> W <sup>m</sup> Watson	01
		To M <sup>r</sup> Rich: Greenway	01
		To M <sup>r</sup> John Lawrence	01
		To M <sup>r</sup> Tho: Stubbins	01

		Sha:	
	1620		
June	23	M <sup>r</sup> John Halsey--4	To M <sup>r</sup> Rich: Lambe..... 01
			To M <sup>r</sup> John Lambe..... 01
			To M <sup>r</sup> John Budge..... 01
			To M <sup>r</sup> Tho: Witherall..... 01
		Cap <sup>t</sup> Bargraue to M <sup>r</sup> Phillip Jermin..... 01	
		David Bennett admitted for..... 03	
		Lo: Lawarr to y <sup>e</sup> Ea: of South[amp]ton..... 05	
26	Ea: of Southton--5	psonall shares	To M <sup>r</sup> Tho: Risely..... 02
			To M <sup>r</sup> Porter..... 01
			To M <sup>r</sup> Phillip Gifford..... 01
			To W <sup>m</sup> Smith..... 01
		M <sup>r</sup> Harper to M <sup>r</sup> Whitcombe..... 01	
	S <sup>r</sup> Fran: Parington		To W <sup>m</sup> Pollard..... 01
			To Hen: Hickford..... 01
		Hen: Hickford to John Martine..... 01	
28	M <sup>r</sup> James Bagg given him		M <sup>r</sup> James Bagg given him..... 05
			S <sup>r</sup> Ferdinando Weynman allowed vpon Acc <sup>e</sup> to his daughter for
			100 <sup>li</sup> adventured w <sup>th</sup> y <sup>e</sup> Lo: Lawarr..... 04
			More allowed his said daughter for adventure of his person..... 04
			Francis Carter to Toby Pallavicine..... 02
			John Gray to Rich: Baynam..... 02
July	18	Ambrose Austine--1 Joane Danks widd_1	To Doctor Anthony..... 02
			Edward Kirby a Planter admitted
			Richard Paulson
			To M <sup>r</sup> Andrewes..... 01
			To M <sup>r</sup> Greene..... 01
Nouem:	04	M <sup>r</sup> Reynolds admitted & one Bill of Advent..... 01	
			M <sup>r</sup> Delbridge to his sonne..... 02
		Cap <sup>t</sup> Bruster to S <sup>r</sup> Franc <sup>e</sup> Wyatt..... 04	
		Thomas Maddocks to M <sup>r</sup> Stubbs..... 02	
		W <sup>m</sup> Litton esq <sup>e</sup> to Cap <sup>t</sup> Harvy..... 03	
[5]			
Nouem.	13		Edward Harrison to Raphe Fogg..... 05
			Graunted to y <sup>e</sup> So <sup>m</sup> er Ilands Comp <sup>an</sup> 100 Acres to a share, & 3000 <sup>l</sup> Acres for public <sup>q</sup> Land.
			Dauid Lloyd to Henry Rowland..... 01
			More one Personall share giuen him..... 01
			Rich: Moreton admitted for a Personall share..... 01
		Given to Cap <sup>t</sup> Tucker..... 15	
Janua:	29	M <sup>r</sup> Geo: Sandis to S <sup>r</sup> Francis Weyneman..... 02	

<sup>1</sup> Possibly 5,000.

Sha:

1621	S <sup>r</sup> Rich: Bulkly admitted for.....	02
Aprill	12 M <sup>r</sup> Edward Bennett admitted. Lady Berkley admitted for.....	01
30	M <sup>r</sup> Newland admitted for Fiue shares given him.....	05
	M <sup>r</sup> John Bonnal admitted for Two shares given him.....	02
	Tho: Colby allowed one Bill of Ad: of 12 <sup>u</sup> 10 <sup>s</sup> & one psonall share due to his Brother Edmond Colby deceased.....	02
	Francis Carter..5 { To S <sup>r</sup> Hen: Rainsford.....	2
	{ To M <sup>r</sup> Craddock.....	01
	{ To M <sup>r</sup> Palmer.....	01
	{ To M <sup>r</sup> John Hart.....	01
	Lott Peere to M <sup>r</sup> Barbor.....	02
	M <sup>r</sup> Downes to M <sup>r</sup> John Smith.....	03
May	2 S <sup>r</sup> Edwin Sandis given him.....	20
June	13 M <sup>r</sup> Edmond Hackliut to John Moore.....	02
	Ambrose Wood as heire to his brother Tho: Wood deceased.....	04
	More for the adventure of his Person.....	01
	Joice Lodge allowed 1 share & 50 Acres for a Personall share .....	01½
July	10 Given to Capit Maddison.....	02
	M <sup>re</sup> Newport.....	35
	Thomas Webb allowed him.....	03
	24 M <sup>r</sup> Anthony Withers admitted. Francis Carter..2 { To Rowland Truloue.....	01
	{ To Tobias Cooper.....	01
Octob.	24 M <sup>r</sup> Patrick Copland admitted & 3 shares given him.....	03
	30 1000 Acres allotted to a Schoole. Anthony Gosnold.....	03
	Anthony Gosnold { To Robt Gosnold.....	01
	{ To Roger Castle.....	01
	{ To Charles Cratford esq.....	04
Nouem:	14 M <sup>r</sup> Churchill Moore { To Richard Chetle esq.....	02
	{ To W <sup>m</sup> Wheat esq.....	02
	{ To Robert Chetonly gent.....	01
	Francis Carter { To James Woodcott.....	01
	{ To Geo: Butler Clarke.....	01
[6]	Nouem: 14 { To Isaack Gold.....	01
	{ To John Kirby.....	01
	Francis Carter { To Tho: Wilson.....	01
	{ To Geo: Cornish.....	01

			<i>Sha:</i>
	1621		
		21 M <sup>r</sup> Waterhouse given him Two shares.....	02
Decem:	19	Francis Carter {To Robt Hall.....	02
		{To Rich: Delbridge.....	01
	1622		
Janua:	28	M <sup>r</sup> Balmford given him.....	02
		M <sup>r</sup> Evans to Thomis Newton.....	02
Febru:	13	S <sup>r</sup> John Wolstenholme to John Harrison.....	03
		S <sup>r</sup> Edmond Harwell to M <sup>r</sup> Francis Harwell.....	03
		M <sup>r</sup> John Clarke admitted & given him.....	02
		Francis Carter {To Francis Goodwine.....	02
		{To Oliuer Mordon.....	01
		M <sup>r</sup> Tho: Bulkly in y <sup>e</sup> right of S <sup>r</sup> Rich. Bulkly.....	02
		M <sup>re</sup> Elizabeth Barkly allowed 5½ shares of 12 <sup>th</sup> 10 <sup>a</sup> p shares.....	05½
	27	Hildebrand Pruson to Tho: Pemble.....	01
		Edward Faucett to M <sup>r</sup> Nich <sup>o</sup> Ferrar.....	03
		M <sup>r</sup> Scott to M <sup>r</sup> Patrick Copland.....	03
March	13	Capt Tho: Each admitted, & giuen him.....	05
		Joane Read allowed her 100 acres due to her father deceased.....	01
		Francis Carter to Phillip Wood.....	01
		Francis Carter of M <sup>r</sup> Hamors to Tho: Melling.....	06
		Capt Hamor to Henry Hutchinson.....	02
	20	John Dennis admitted.	
	1622		
		27 S <sup>r</sup> Antho: Pell & his Lady to W <sup>m</sup> Savill.....	02
		Edmond Brudnell to Francis his sonne.....	02
		Francis Carter {To M <sup>r</sup> Paulsteed.....	03
		{To Geo: Mole gent.....	02
		{To John Bowater.....	02
		{To Rich: Stevens.....	01
		{To M <sup>r</sup> Rich: Markham.....	01
		Thomas Melling to M <sup>r</sup> Ro: Jefferyes.....	02
	3	Hen: Wolstenholme to John Wolstenholme.....	03
		Francis Carter to Geo: Brookes.....	02
		Ambrose Wood to Nathaniell Elthrington.....	02
May	08	Clement Wilmer to Geo: Wilmer.....	02
		Francis Carter to Henry Wentworth.....	01
	20	Lo: Lawarr & y <sup>e</sup> La: his Mother 5 psonall sha: to Jo: Parkhurst.....	05
		S <sup>r</sup> Hen: Manwayring to his Brother Tho: Mainwayring esq.....	05
[7]		S <sup>r</sup> Samuel Sandis to his sonne S <sup>r</sup> Edwine Sandis.....	01
May 20		W <sup>m</sup> Felgate to Tobias Felgate.....	01
		Phillip Jacobson to James Jacobson.....	01
		Francis Carter to Tho: Addison.....	01



1622			
May	22	Doctor Dun, Deane of Paules.	} Admitted
		Doctor Sunnibanck.....	
		Mr Leech.....	
		Mr Purcas.....	
		Mr Dampont.....	
		Mr W <sup>m</sup> Clarke.....	
		Mr Tho: Barwick.....	
		Mr Whitson Aldfan of Bristol.....	Sha:
		Elias Roberts to his sonne Elias.....	01
June	19	James Mootham to .....	01
		Francis Carter { To Thomas Waynwright.....	01
		To Robt Smith.....	02
July	3	Cap <sup>t</sup> Martin Prin admitted & giuen him.....	02
		Tho: Kerridge admitted & giuen him.....	02
		Robt Careles admitted & giuen him.....	01
		Mr Swaine admitted & giuen him.....	01
		Mr Sam: Seaward.....	} Admitted
		Mr Lawne Preacher.....	
		Mr Pemberton Minister.....	
		Mary Tue 150 Acres to Mr Daniell Gookine.....	01½
		Mary Tue to Samuell Jordan.....	01
		Lo: Marques Hamilton.....	} Admitted
		S <sup>r</sup> Edw: Conway.....	
		S <sup>r</sup> Hen: Mildmay.....	
		S <sup>r</sup> Tho: Couentry.....	
		S <sup>r</sup> Edw: Barkham.....	
		Mr Henage Finch.....	
		Francis Carter to Edw: Palmer.....	16
		Francis Carter to Mr Edw: Butler.....	01
		Mr Browne admitted.....	
		Tho Read to Edward Hurd.....	01
	17	Cap <sup>t</sup> Thomas Jones admitted.....	
		Francis Carter to John Hitch.....	01
		Rich: Bull. { To Raphe Bateman.....	01
		To John Budge.....	01
		William Fleete to his daughter Kath: Fleete.....	03
Nouem:	6	Mr John Ferrar to Mr Edmund Hun.....	01
		S <sup>r</sup> Hen: Rich & his Lady to Mr Hen: Piercy.....	04
[8]			
Nouem:	6	Henry Reynolds to W <sup>m</sup> Vesy.....	02
	20	Lo: S <sup>r</sup> John admitted & giuen him.....	10

¹ Blank space in manuscript.

1622		<i>Sha:</i>
Decem:	4 Mr Nich <sup>o</sup> Ferrar to Mr Geo: Mordent.....	02
	Henry Lo: Lawarr & y <sup>e</sup> Lady Cicely to Mr Nich <sup>o</sup> Downes.....	02
	(To Christopher Vivian.....	01
	To Mr Edw: Palmer.....	14
Febru:	To Tho: Morse.....	01
	03 Francis Carter To James Carter.....	01
	To Thomas Latham.....	01
	To Edward Palmer.....	11
	To Rich Norwood.....	01
	S <sup>r</sup> W <sup>m</sup> Twisden to his sonne S <sup>r</sup> Roger Twisden.....	03
	W <sup>m</sup> Burnham to James Fotheringill one bill of Ad: of 12 <sup>th</sup> 10 <sup>th</sup> and one psonall share.....	02
	Collonell Ogle admitted.	
	4 Ea: of Southton to Mr Geo: Garrett.....	02
	Mr John Ferrar to S <sup>r</sup> Robt Harley.....	01
	Mr John Ferrar to Elias Southerton.....	01
	5 S <sup>r</sup> Humfry Handford to S <sup>r</sup> Timothy Thornehill.....	01
	19 Mr Melling to Mr Boothby.....	02
	Mr Gideon D'Lawne to his sonne.....	02
	22 S <sup>r</sup> John Trevor y <sup>e</sup> father to S <sup>r</sup> John the Sonne.....	02
	Mr Viner to Mr Francis Bickly.....	01
	Mr Viner to Mr Robt Alden.....	01
	Mr John Ferrar to Mathias Caldicott Esq <sup>r</sup> .....	01
March	7 S <sup>r</sup> Edwin Sandis to Mr Henry Sandis his sonne.....	05
	Mr John Budge to Mr Middleton.....	01
	Mr W <sup>m</sup> J—oson <sup>1</sup> to Mr Rich: Biggs.....	02
Aprill	2 S <sup>r</sup> Walter Rawleighes sonne admitted.	
	(To John Gibbens.....	01
	Mr Webb To James Gibbens.....	01
	To Law: Williamson.....	01
	30 Mr Scott to Mr Tho: Culpeper.....	03
May	07 S <sup>r</sup> John Culpepper to Mr Freake.....	01
	14 Lo: Bruice admitted.	
	Peter Humble to John Burgh.....	10
	Mr Bland to Mr Robt Edwards.....	01
Junii	9 Mr Burgh to Mr Antho: Withers.....	01
	Lo: D'Lawarr to Collonell Ogle.....	03
	Mr Downes to Mr Rich: Winckfield.....	02

[Then follows Number 33, I, used as a cover to the whole and indorsed  
"Virginia. ||Busnesse<sup>2</sup>||."]

<sup>1</sup> Sic.

<sup>2</sup> See *post*, in Vol. IV; List of Records, 518.

XXI. VIRGINIA COMPANY. A LETTER TO THE MAYOR OF SALISBURY<sup>1</sup>

DECEMBER 19, 1616

List of Records No. 37

Whereas the Royal, most excellent Majesty, under his great seal of England, authorizes the Virginia Company for the setting up of a lottery for the benefit of that Plantation.

We by virtue of said grant do earnestly pray and desire you M<sup>r</sup> Mayor, M<sup>r</sup> Recorder, and the Aldermen of the City your brethren to be assistants to our deputies Gabriel Barber and Lott Peere being also members of our Company, to whom, for the approved trial we have of their care and sufficiency, we have committed the management of a running lottery to be kept in that, your City of Salisbury, requesting so much more earnestly, your furtherance therein, for that it is for so good a work as the upholding of that Plantation which we have now great hope and greater than before, shall stand and flourish to the honor and benefit of the realm.

And although we are well satisfied of these men's integrity, and have already given them an oath for their just and true dealing in this employment, with all men, yet to Satisfy you and the world in the most exact manner that may, we desire you to receive the key here enclosed, of the prizes and to see them mingling of them with the blanks, and appoint one or two of your City, men of care to lock up and open the same every morning and evening, and permit a child who shall be allowed for his pains, to draw out the lots for all that adventure, as shall those we employ not be suspected of popularity who shall only pay out those prizes that shall be drawn, and yourselves be encouraged if they shall so desire to give them your testimony of the said proceedings.

---

<sup>1</sup> This document is printed in the *New England Historical and Genealogical Register*, vol. 31, page 21, 1877, in an article entitled "Notes on American History No. XIII, The Virginia Lotteries," by the Reverend Edward D. Neill, President of Macalester College, Minneapolis, Minn., who describes it as "among the records of the city of Salisbury."

In so doing both ourselves shall have great cause to thank you and the Plantation to acknowledge your love and kindness towards the same.

And so we bid you very hearty farewell.

From London, 19<sup>th</sup> of December, 1616

E. SHEFFIELD PEMBROKE	EDWIN SANDYS
H. SOUTHAMPTON	DUDLEY DIGGES
WILL. PAGET	JOHN WROTHE
THOMAS CAVENDISH	RICHARD MARTYN
THOMAS SMYTH	JO. WOLSTENHOLME
JO. DANVERS	

XXII. "HIS MAJESTY'S COUNCELL FOR VIRGINIA." A PROCLAMATION  
GIVING LICENSE TO ANY WHO ARE IN VIRGINIA, TO RETURN HOME<sup>1</sup>

1616/17

List of Records No. 38

By his Majesties Councell for Virginia

Whereas upon the returne of Sir *Thomas Dale* Knight, (Marshall of *Virginia*) the Treasurer, Councell and Company of the same, have been thoroughly informed and assured of the good estat of that Colony, and how by the blessing of God and good government, there is great plentie and increase of Corne, Cattell, Goates, Swine, and such other provisions, necessary for the life and sustenance of man; And that there wants nothing for the settling of that Christian Plantation, but more hands to gather and returne those commodities which may bring profit to the Adventurers, and encouragement to others: And whereas thereupon the Company hath given a commission to Captaine *Samuel Argol* to be the present Governour of that Colonie, who hath undertaken to transport and carry thither a certain number of men, upon his owne charge, and the charge of other his friends that joyne him in that Voyage; in which divers men of good qualitie have resolved to adventure, and to goe thither themselves in

<sup>1</sup> This document is printed by Alexander Brown in *The Genesis of the United States*, II, pages 797, 798, with the statement that it was preserved by John Smyth of Nibley and at that time was in the possession of Charles H. Kalbfleisch. Where it is at present is not known to the editor, as after Mr. Kalbfleisch's death, his collection was scattered. According to Alexander Brown, it was a broadside.

person, and to carry with them their wives, their children and their families, whereby in short time (by the favor and assistance of Almighty God) that goodde worke may be brought to good perfection, by the division and setting out of lands to every particular person, the settling of trade, and returne of Commodities to the contentment and satisfaction of all Well affected Subjects, which eyther love the advancement of Religion, or the honour and welfare of this kingdome: *Wee* his Majesties Treasurer, Councell and Company for the same Plantation, have thought good to declare and make knowne to all men by these presents, that wee have resolved to give free leave and license to any who are now remaining in *Virginia*, at his will and pleasure to returne home into *England*, which liberty wee doe likewise grant and confirme unto all those which hereafter from time to time shall go thither in person, without any other restraint, there to aske leave of the Governour (for the time being) to depart. *And* therefore if any man be disposed to send for any of his friends from thence, he may hereby take notice, that he hath full power and meanes to doe eyther of them at his good descretion.

God save the King.

### XXIII. GOVERNOR ARGALL. PROCLAMATIONS OR EDICTS

JUNE 7, 1617

(1) Miscellaneous Papers, 1606-1683, quarto. (Abstract only.) (2) Manuscript Collection Virginia Historical Society, John Randolph Manuscripts, III, 91 Document in (1) Library of Congress, (2) Virginia Historical Society, Richmond, Va. (Cited from "N<sup>o</sup>/41. A Register book during the Gov't of Sam<sup>l</sup> Argall Esq<sup>r</sup> Admiral, & for y<sup>e</sup> time p<sup>re</sup>sent, principal Gov<sup>r</sup> of Virg<sup>a</sup>," a record not known to be in existence)

List of Records No. 39

[97]

#### Proclamacons or Edicts

Goods to be sold for 25 p Cent & Tob<sup>o</sup> at 3/p C & not under or over penalty 3 years Slavery to the Colony <sup>1</sup>

John Hudson sometimes Provost Marsh<sup>l</sup> General for divers crimes & misdemeanors comitted ag<sup>t</sup> the just & Sacred Articles laws & Gou<sup>9</sup>m<sup>t</sup> of

<sup>1</sup> Blank space in manuscript.

this Colony & Comon Weale was at 2 Marshalls Courts condem'd to die and according to Lers from S<sup>r</sup> Tho: Smith Treas<sup>r</sup> for y<sup>e</sup> Comp<sup>a</sup> to S<sup>r</sup> Tho: Dale Gov<sup>r</sup> reprieved in hopes of Amendm<sup>t</sup> And now has been guilty of more Errors Therefore to prevent y<sup>e</sup> danger in harb<sup>rs</sup> so ungratefull a Viper in the young & tender bosom of this so religious & lawfull an action He is Exiled & banished & if he returns to be put to death without further Judgm<sup>t</sup>

7. June 1617

XXIV. JOHN ROLF. A LETTER TO SIR EDWIN SANDYS

JUNE 8, 1617

Ferrar Papers

Document in Magdalene College, Cambridge

List of Records No. 40

Honored S<sup>r</sup>

The many courtyesies and favo<sup>rs</sup> I haue receaued at yo<sup>r</sup> hands shall (during my life) bynd me to yo<sup>a</sup> in my best service: and so often as occasion shall offer itself, I will not forgett to express the same. At this p<sup>re</sup>sent I haue breifly noted to yo<sup>a</sup>, in what estate wee found the Colony; and of o<sup>r</sup> speedy passage hether.

Upon the 10th of Aprill wee departed from Plymouth, and the next daie lost sight of the Lizard, having the Treasurer in o<sup>r</sup> Company, wch kept wth us about 3 weeks: at what tyme we lost her in foggy weather w<sup>ch</sup> contynued after 20. daies, in w<sup>ch</sup> tyme wee hadd hardly a daie to make a certeyne obseruacon. The same daie month (according to the daie of the weeke) that we lost the lands end, we fell w<sup>th</sup> the dangerous shoulder of Cape Codd, runnyng in one glass from 20 to 5 and 4 fathom water, not able to see (by reason of the thyeck fogg) halfe a Cables length from the shipp. Here wee anchored all night, and the next daie w<sup>th</sup> no small pill gott cleere of them. From heare wee shaped a Course along the Coast of Virginia, keeping our lead all the waie, wch was o<sup>r</sup> best guide having so good a Pylott as o<sup>r</sup> Gou<sup>r</sup>n<sup>r</sup>, the fogg still contynuyng, and arryved at Point Comfort y<sup>e</sup> 15<sup>th</sup> of May, all o<sup>r</sup> Company being in good health, only one man dyed, who was sickly before we came from England. Thus it pleased God to bless vs w<sup>th</sup> a speedy and p<sup>ro</sup>sperous passage, yea hadd wee not bene troubled, to free o<sup>r</sup> selves from those showlds, and

w<sup>th</sup> mysty weather, we hadd assuredly (by Gods help) arryued in Virginia in a months space. The ~~next daie befo~~ Two, or 3 daies after arriued Capitaine Martyne w<sup>th</sup> the pynnace all his men in good health to increase o<sup>r</sup> ioyes.

Wee found the Colony (God be thanked) in good estate and inioyng a firmer Peace and more plenty, howe<sup>r</sup> in buildings, fortificacons, and ~~for want~~ of boats, much ruyned and greate want. O<sup>r</sup> p<sup>r</sup>sent Gou<sup>r</sup>n<sup>r</sup> at James towne is repaying and making straight what he fyndeth decayed and crooked, to whose good indeavo<sup>r</sup> and noble disposicon o<sup>r</sup> Colony hath bene, is, and wilbe much indebted. All men cheerefully labor about their grounds, their harts and hands not ceasing from worke, though many have scarce ragges to cou<sup>r</sup> their naked bodyes. English wheate, barly, Indyan Corne, Tobacco greate plenty in the ground. Hemp and flax seed distributed to most men by the Gou<sup>r</sup>n<sup>r</sup> and is putt into the ground: nothing neglected, w<sup>ch</sup> any waies may be avayleable to advance the Colony, and to give incouragem<sup>t</sup> to yo<sup>r</sup>self and the rest of the Ho<sup>ble</sup> Company. The Cattle thrive and increase exceeding well, the ploughes yerely worke and oxen are plentyfull. The Indyans very loving, and willing to parte w<sup>th</sup> their childeren. My wives death is much lamented; my childe much desyred, when it is of better strength to endure so hard a passage, whose life ~~much~~ greatly extinguisheth the sorrow of her loss, saying all must die, but tis enough that her childe liueth. I know not how I may be censured for leaving my childe behind me, nor what hazard I may incurr of yo<sup>r</sup> noble loue and other of my best frends. At my departure from Gravesend (nothw<sup>th</sup>standing I was ymported) I hadde no such intent. But in o<sup>r</sup> short passage to Plymouth, in smothe water, I found such feare and hazard of his health (being not fully recouered of his sicknes) and lack of attendance (for they who looked to him hadd need of nurses themselues, and indeed in all o<sup>r</sup> passage p<sup>r</sup>ved no better) that by the advise of Capitaine Argall, and diuers who also foresaw the danger and knew the inconvenience hereof pswaded me to what I did. At Plymouth I found S<sup>r</sup> Lewes Stukely so nobly mynded toward me, that he most earnestly intreated to haue the keping of him, vntill my Brother tooke further order. I thought good to rectyfie yo<sup>r</sup> hereof, and desyre yo<sup>r</sup> self and all the Company, for those causes, to hold me excused, if in their iudgem<sup>ts</sup> I may be censured to haue erred herein. A firme

contynuanee of yo<sup>r</sup> favo<sup>r</sup> and love toward me I daylie praie for. And although greate is my loss, and much my sorrow to be depriued of so greate a comfort, and hopes I hadd to effect my zealous inten<sup>co</sup>ns and desyres as well in others, as in her whose soule (I doubt not) resteth in eternall happynes: yet such temperance haue I learned in p<sup>ro</sup>sperity, and patience in aduersitie, that I will as ioyfully receiue euill, as good at the hand of God: and assuredly trust that Hee, who hath p<sup>ro</sup>served my childe, euen as a brand snatched out of the fier, hath further blessings in store for me, and will give me strength and courage to vndertake any religious and charitable ymploym<sup>ts</sup>, yo<sup>r</sup>self and the Ho<sup>b</sup>le Company shall co<sup>o</sup>mand me, and w<sup>th</sup> in duty I am bound to doe. Now my last request at this tyme is to yo<sup>r</sup>self, whom I haue found a father to me, my wife and childe, and will eu<sup>r</sup> acknowledg it w<sup>th</sup> the best gratefullnes my hart and penn can offer, that yo<sup>u</sup> would be pleased as yo<sup>u</sup> haue begun and ben ~~the~~ one of y<sup>e</sup> principall instrum<sup>ts</sup> herein, to contynue yo<sup>r</sup> noble favo<sup>r</sup> and furtherance euen for my childe sake, being the lyving ashes of his deceased Mother, and that yo<sup>u</sup> will still be the meanes, that yo<sup>r</sup> owne free lib<sup>er</sup>ality and all others by yo<sup>r</sup> p<sup>ro</sup>uident in obtayning so liberall a stipend, may not die w<sup>th</sup> my wife, but contynue for her childes advancem<sup>ts</sup>, w<sup>th</sup> will the better inhable myself and him hereafter to undertake and execute what may be co<sup>o</sup>manded and requyred from us, Thus refering myself to yo<sup>r</sup> approued wisdom craving p<sup>ro</sup>don for my boldnes, desyring no longer to liue, then when I shall cease from studying and indeavoring to bend my best strength to p<sup>ro</sup>seuer in this Accon for the advancem<sup>ts</sup> of the hour<sup>e</sup> of o<sup>u</sup>r God, King and Cuntry, w<sup>th</sup> my humble remembrance to yo<sup>r</sup>self and yo<sup>r</sup> noble and virtuous Lady whose requests I will not forgett to satisfie wherein I may when tyme shall serve I take my leave and rest

At yo<sup>r</sup> command

ever ready

Jo: ROLF

James Towne this 8 of June 1617.

P<sup>ro</sup>scrip<sup>t</sup>. May yo<sup>u</sup> please y<sup>e</sup> S<sup>r</sup> as occasion shalbe offered to remember me for some place of co<sup>o</sup>mand and some estate of land to be confirmed to me and my childe, wherein I haue formerly found yo<sup>r</sup> love and readynes, for w<sup>th</sup> I shall rest much bound vnto yo<sup>u</sup>.



[Addressed:] To my honored and much respected frend S<sup>r</sup> Edwyne Sandys  
Knight deliuer these.

[Indorsed:] M<sup>r</sup> John Rolph From Virginia,

To S<sup>r</sup> Edwin Sandys 8 June: 1617

Their iournie to Virginia.

Good estate of the Colonie.

Store of Cattle & ploughs.

The Indians loving: & will part w<sup>th</sup> their child'n.

Their Comfort of his son.

He left at Plimmouth w<sup>th</sup> S<sup>r</sup> Lewes Stukeley.

Desireth the Stipend may be continued to him.

Prayeth a place of command & land for gift[?].

XXV. GOVERNOR ARGALL. A LETTER, PROBABLY TO HIS MAJESTY'S  
COUNCIL FOR VIRGINIA

JUNE 9, 1617

For References see No. XXIII

List of Records No. 39

N<sup>o</sup> 41. A Register book during the Gou<sup>en</sup><sup>t</sup> of Sam<sup>l</sup> Argall Esq<sup>r</sup> Admiral,  
& for y<sup>e</sup> time p<sup>l</sup>sent, principal Gov<sup>r</sup> of Virg<sup>a</sup>.

9 June 1617 a Ler from James Town that he lost sight of the Lizard 11  
ap<sup>l</sup> 1617 came N<sup>o</sup> course & anchor'd 15 May before point Comfort,  
found y<sup>e</sup> people well—tilling ground for corn & Tob<sup>o</sup> 2 or 3 daies after  
arrived Cap<sup>t</sup> Martin 5 weekes passage in his pinace. then he went to  
James Town & found all boats &c out of repair Sent Cap<sup>t</sup> Martins  
pinace to y<sup>e</sup> N<sup>o</sup> to fetch the boats y<sup>e</sup> fishing Comp<sup>a</sup> gaue him. desires  
100 men with tools & &c that he will pvide w<sup>th</sup> victuals likes James Town  
better than Bermudas 40 miles aboue it, will Strengthen it. Great plenty &  
peace That he sent Tomakin to tell Oppachancano of his arrival & he  
came to James Town reëd a present w<sup>th</sup> great joy. Tomakin rails ag<sup>t</sup>  
Engl<sup>d</sup> English people and particularly his best friend Tho: Dale all his  
reports are disproved before opachank<sup>o</sup> & his Great men whereupon (to  
the great satisfaccion of y<sup>e</sup> Great men) Tomakin is disgraced Powhatan  
is gone to y<sup>e</sup> K. of May—umps in patawamaek Riv<sup>r</sup> & has left y<sup>e</sup> Gou<sup>nt</sup>

of his Kingdom to opachank<sup>o</sup> & his other brother. thinks Hemp & flax will grow well here especially flax. little trial yet of pocoon but will proceed in it Had Instrucc<sup>on</sup> to plant anisseed but bro<sup>t</sup> none pray send some. Silk worm<sup>e</sup> thrive exceedingly. Excellent Wheat Barley cattle thrive. Ground wore out with maze will bring English grain. Want min<sup>rs</sup>. m<sup>r</sup> Whitaker being drown'd desires another Gov<sup>r</sup> to be sent in y<sup>e</sup> mean time will use his best endeavours on w<sup>ch</sup> he prays they'l put y<sup>e</sup> best construction desires S<sup>r</sup> Dudley Diggs may Solicit A B<sup>p</sup> to giue m<sup>r</sup> Wickham power to adm<sup>r</sup> Sacram<sup>t</sup> here being no other parson

XXVI. GOVERNOR ARGALL. PARDONS TO GEORGE WHITE, ARTHUR EDWARDS, AND HENRY POTTER

OCTOBER 20, 1617

For Reference, See No. XXIII  
List of Records No. 42

[53] pardons

Geo. White pardoned for runing away to y<sup>e</sup> Indians with his arms & ammunition which facts deserve death according to y<sup>e</sup> express articles & laws of this Colony in that case provided and established and for w<sup>ch</sup> offences he stands liable to y<sup>e</sup> Censure of a marshalls Court.

under Seal Colony 20. 8<sup>br</sup> 1617.

Anth<sup>o</sup> Edwards for Stealing a prisoner woman, for w<sup>ch</sup> he was liable to Censure marshalls Court

Henry potter for Stealing a Calf & running to Indians. death<sup>1</sup>  
the others y<sup>e</sup> same crimes

XXVII. GOVERNOR ARGALL. COMMISSIONS

OCTOBER 20, 1617 (?)

For Reference, See No. XXIII  
List of Records No. 43

[54] Sev<sup>l</sup> Comissions to trade to y<sup>e</sup> N<sup>o</sup> parts of Virg<sup>a</sup> and for Comanders of the sev<sup>l</sup> hundreds

<sup>1</sup> Blank space in manuscript.

## XXVIII. GOVERNOR ARGALL. APPOINTMENT OF WILLIAM POWELL

OCTOBER 20, 1617/?

For Reference, See No. XXIII

List of Records No. 44

[74] Argall ~~xxxx~~ Admiral during his life & p'sent Gov<sup>r</sup> makes W<sup>m</sup> Powell Cap<sup>t</sup> of his Guards & Comp<sup>a</sup>, L<sup>t</sup> Gov<sup>r</sup> & Comd<sup>r</sup> of James Town, blockhouses &§§ people there

## XXIX. GOVERNOR ARGALL. COMMISSION TO TRADE

OCTOBER 20, 1617

For Reference, See No. XXIII

List of Records No. 45

Com<sup>o</sup> to trade in S<sup>e</sup> pts & in y<sup>e</sup> bay

## XXX. GOVERNOR ARGALL. COMMISSION TO CAPT. NATHANIEL POOL

OCTOBER 20, 1617

For Reference, See No. XXIII

List of Records No. 46

to Cap Nath Pool to be Serjant Major Gen<sup>t</sup>

## XXXI. GOVERNOR ARGALL. COMMISSION TO FRANCIS WEST

OCTOBER 20, 1617

For Reference, See No. XXIII

List of Records No. 47

to ffra. West maker of y<sup>e</sup> ordinance during life

## XXXII. GOVERNOR ARGALL. COMMISSION TO NATHANIEL WEST

OCTOBER 20, 1617

For Reference, See No. XXIII

List of Records No. 48

[55] By Instrucōns from Lo: LaWarr Lord Gov<sup>r</sup> & Captain Gen<sup>l</sup> of Virg<sup>a</sup> Argall makes Nat West Cap<sup>t</sup> of the Lord Generals comp<sup>a</sup> <sup>1</sup> W<sup>m</sup> Cradock Provost Marshall his Coīn. Shows his duty w<sup>ch</sup> no other Coīn does

### XXXIII. GOVERNOR ARGALL. CONFIRMATIONS AS TO CATTLE

NOVEMBER 15, 1617

For Reference, See No. XXIII  
List of Records No. 50

#### Confirmaçōns

divers cattle were given to the Captains & others, ~~xxxx~~ with y<sup>e</sup> female increase in lieu of their places And now absolutely sold

15. Nov. 1617.

### XXXIV. CITIZENS OF BERMUDA HUNDRED. A LETTER TO THE GOVERNOR OF VIRGINIA

NOVEMBER 27, 1617

For Reference, See No. XXIII  
List of Records No. 51

A Ler Sent to Gov<sup>r</sup> by y<sup>e</sup> Citizens of Bermuda hun<sup>d</sup> came to hand 27. Nov. 1617. Signed by Recorder & 9 others Citizens Claim West & Shirley hun<sup>d</sup> as belonging to them & refuse to let Cap<sup>t</sup> Madison clear there an. to ord<sup>r</sup> Gov<sup>r</sup>

### XXXV. GOVERNOR ARGALL. LETTER TO CITIZENS OF BERMUDA HUNDRED

NOVEMBER 30, 1617

For Reference, See No. XXIII  
List of Records No. 52

30 Nov. 1617. Gov<sup>r</sup> answers that he will not Infringe their rights being a member of that City himself but begs that y<sup>e</sup> Colony Serv<sup>ts</sup> may stay there this year

---

<sup>1</sup> Blank space in manuscript.

## XXXVI. LORD DE LA WARR. COVENANT WITH LORD ZOUCHE

DECEMBER 27, 1617

C. O. 1, Volume I, No. 36

Document in Public Record Office, London

List of Records No. 54

Whereas the right Hon<sup>orable</sup> Edward Lord Zouch, Lord Warden of the Cinque port<sup>es</sup> hath paid One hundred pounds of current mony of England into the hand<sup>e</sup> of the lord Lawarr which mony the said Lord Zouch \* \* doth adventure with the said lord Lawarr in his present intended voyage to Virginia uppon theise Condiçions followinge (that is to saye) the lord Lawarr doth covn<sup>ante</sup> with the said Lord Zouch \* \* \* to transporte Seaven able men into Virginia and their to plant them ~~and to~~ and to provide for their subsistinge and to ymploye them and their labours for the best proffitt he can promissinge and covenantinge to retorne into England a full third parte of the profit of their labours be yt more or lesse to the vse of the said Lord Zouch \* \* vntill such tyme as by the costome of the Contrey the said men soe transported are to be made ffreemen and afterward to ympose such convenient rent as they shalbe hable to bare. A §which§ rent shalbe established to the said \* \* \* \* Lord Zouch \* and his Assignes duringe the lives of the said men soe transported And the lord Lawarr doth Covn<sup>ante</sup> to give a true noate of the names of those Seaven men to be soe transported soe soone as they are or shalbe shipped for Virginia In witnes whereof the said lord Lawarr hath sett his hand and seale the Seauen and twentieth daie of December A<sup>o</sup>. d<sup>ni</sup> 1617 and in the fifteenthe yere of the Raigne of o<sup>r</sup> sou<sup>eraine</sup> lord Kinge James of England fraunce and Ireland and of Scotland the one and fiftith

THO: LAWARR

Sealed and deliuered  
in the presence of

JAMES BARKER

EDWARDE FOWKES

THOMAS BANEST<sup>r</sup>

[Indorsed:] My lo: De la Warres Couen<sup>ant</sup> for my lo: Zouches adventure to Virginia.

RECORDS OF THE VIRGINIA COMPANY  
XXXVII. GOVERNOR ARGALL. MEMORANDA

1617/18

For Reference, See No. XXIII  
List of Records No. 55

[51<sup>1</sup>] Certain Reasons touching y<sup>e</sup> most convenient times & Seasons of y<sup>e</sup> year for y<sup>e</sup> Magazine Ship to Set forth for Engl<sup>d</sup> towards Virg<sup>a</sup>

1 To come out in June & be here in Sept<sup>r</sup> a temperate time then is y<sup>e</sup> harvest of Corn & Tob<sup>o</sup> and one man may tend & keep as much as 2 can house & Cure After Sept wind blowing at N<sup>o</sup> West will make a long passage

2 Weather after Sept so unconstant that goods cant be landed or shipt without hazard or damage

3 Because few Taylors y<sup>e</sup> people won't get their cloathes time enough for winter

4 you'l then haue y<sup>e</sup> best Tob<sup>o</sup> y<sup>e</sup> bad not then ready

5 your ships may get home by Candlemas before y<sup>e</sup> East Indie Ships set out w<sup>ch</sup> will help y<sup>e</sup> Speedy venting y<sup>e</sup> Tob<sup>o</sup>

6 If the Ship dont come before March (our Seed time) we cant afford time to attend Magazine

7 for want of boats it will be 14 daies loss to a man in Transp. goods in w<sup>ch</sup> time he may loose all his Tob<sup>o</sup> & Corn

8 if yo<sup>r</sup> Ships return after April y<sup>e</sup> heat of y<sup>e</sup> hold will hurt y<sup>e</sup> Tob<sup>o</sup>

9 furnish yo<sup>r</sup> Magazine w<sup>th</sup> more than for y<sup>e</sup> p<sup>r</sup>sent & let a continual trade be on foot and then at y<sup>e</sup> arrival of your Shiping you'l haue Com<sup>o</sup> ready & they'l be soon dispatched

10 If you grant more such Commissions for Gen<sup>l</sup> trade as you have done to Capt Martin you'l overthrow yo<sup>r</sup> magazine. conferr w<sup>th</sup> y<sup>e</sup> bearer m<sup>r</sup> Dade who has had a y<sup>rs</sup> experience & can satisfie you in all points.

Record p Jo: ROLFF Secretary & Record<sup>r</sup> General

---

<sup>1</sup> This number does not belong to the original roll.

XXXVIII. GOVERNOR ARGALL. LETTER TO THE COUNCIL FOR VIRGINIA  
1618(?)

For Reference, See No. XXIII

List of Records No. 56

Gov<sup>rs</sup> Ler to the Council for virg<sup>a</sup> without date Earnestly desires to give up his place He is glad he is freed from y<sup>e</sup> Magazine business Lets em know they have affronted him by joining y<sup>e</sup> Cape Merch<sup>t</sup> with him in equal trust No such thing as Idleness now. you won't be overburdened w<sup>th</sup> Tob<sup>o</sup> nor any other Com<sup>o</sup> because Tob<sup>o</sup> being §is§ low & y<sup>r</sup> goods high priced and if the people fall upon hemp or other Com<sup>o</sup> it will be even as with Tob<sup>o</sup> you have wholly destroyed discouraged them. They are forced to tend old ground for want of tools that hee expected 3/p<sup>li</sup> for Tob<sup>o</sup> he sold cattle for & had but 2/3<sup>d</sup>

XXXIX. GOVERNOR ARGALL. FOUR WARRANTS  
1618(?)

For Reference, See No. XXIII

List of Records No. 57

Warrants

To 3 or 4 to Exam<sup>e</sup> witnesses & report to y<sup>e</sup> Gov<sup>r</sup>

To M<sup>rs</sup> of Ships not to let their sailors go ashore or talk with y<sup>e</sup> people at Kiquoughtan

To Some persons to trade with Indians

To the Ranger of y<sup>e</sup> forest at Kigoton to take up Indians.

Spyes or hogstealers contrary to Articles of peace.

XL. A COMPLETE LIST IN ALPHABETICAL ORDER OF THE "ADVENTURERS  
TO VIRGINIA," WITH THE SEVERAL AMOUNTS OF THEIR HOLDING<sup>1</sup>

1618(?)<sup>2</sup>

Manchester Papers, No. 241

Document in Public Record Office, London

List of Records No. 58

<sup>1</sup> This is an alphabetical list, but is not the same list as the one printed in Forec, Tracts, III, No. IV. Manchester Papers 241 is all in one hand, being a copy made at one time, even the entry "Sr John Harington now lord" has all been written at one time. The list is not the same as List of Records No. 36 (C. O. I, Vol. II., No. 33.)

<sup>2</sup> The date may be 1619. See an Order of the Virginia Company. Court Book, December 15, 1619, and June 23, 1620.

## Adventurers to Virginia

A			[3]	
S <sup>r</sup> Anthonie Ashly	37	10	William Benham	120
S <sup>r</sup> Roger Aston	10		William Barnar <sup>c</sup>	37 10
S <sup>r</sup> William Ayliffe	50		James Brearely	87 10
S <sup>r</sup> John Ackland	12	10	William Bruster	20
Morris Abbot	50		Richard Brooke	50
Giles Allington	25		Hugh Broker	50
Charles Anthonie	137	10	Ambrose Brewsie	12 10
Edward Allen	100		John Brooke	12 10
William Atkinson	37	10	Mathew Bronericke	66
Richard Asherofte	25		Christopher Brooke	50
Nicholas Andrewes	62	10	Martin Bond	12 10
James Askue	62	10	Gabriell Beadell	12 10
John Andres	50		Dauid Borne	25
Thomas Allen	12	10	Edward Barnes	50
John Allen	12	10	John Badger	12 10
Ambrose Austen	12	10	Edmond Brundwell	25
Edmond Allen	25		Robert Bowyer	25
John Arundell	25		Robert Bateman	25
D <sup>r</sup> Francis Anthonye	10		Thomas Britton	25
Robert Askwith	37	10	Nicholas Benson	75
Antonie Abdey	37	10	Peter Burgoney	12 10
			Thomas Burgoney	12 10
			Robert Burgoney	12 10
			Edward Bishop	75
			Christopher Barron	62 10
[2] B			[4]	
The Earle of Bedford	120		John Bingley Esq <sup>s</sup>	125
Bishop of Bath & Wells	75		Peter Benson	25
S <sup>r</sup> Morrice Barkeley	80		John Baker	25
S <sup>r</sup> Thomas Bludder	25		John Busteridge	62 10
S <sup>r</sup> Thomas Beamont	25		Francis Burley	25
John Bucher	37	10	William Browne	12 10
S <sup>r</sup> John Bennet	25		Robert Barker	25
S <sup>r</sup> Francis Barington	37	10	Samuell Burneham	12 10
S <sup>r</sup> Amias Bamfeld	12	10	Edward Barkley	12 10
Companie of Barbersurgions	25		Willia Bennet	25
Companie of bakers	40		George Barklie	12 10
Capt. Thomas Button	25		Antonie Barners	100
Capt. John Brough	25			
Richard Banister	50			
John Bauk <sup>c</sup>	112	10		
Thomas Barber	62	10		



Edward Bruster.....	30
Thomas Bocket.....	25
John Bullocke.....	25
George Bache.....	12 10
Thomas Baley.....	37 10
William Barklie.....	12 10
Miles Bankꝛ.....	50
George Butler.....	25
Thomas Bathurst.....	25
George Burton.....	12 10
Thomas Bret.....	25
Thomas Baker.....	100
John Blunt.....	37 10
Richard Blunt.....	12 10
[5]	
Minion Burrel.....	12 10
Richard Blackmore.....	25
Benjamin Bland.....	12 10
Williã Burrell.....	37 10
Williã Barret.....	25
Francis Baldwin.....	12 10
Williã Becke.....	25
S <sup>r</sup> Edmond Bowyer.....	12 10
S <sup>r</sup> George Bowles.....	37 10
Edward Barber.....	12 10
Humfry Basse.....	25
Robert Bell.....	37
Mathew Bromerighe.....	16
John Beomont.....	12 10
Peter Barklet.....	37 10
Ruben Borne.....	37 10
John Betton.....	12 10
Arthur Bromfeild.....	25
Williã Bearebbſſſocke.....	12 10
Charles Becke.....	25

[6]

C

The archbishop of canterbury	
grace.....	75
the Earle of Clanricard.....	20
the Lord Cavendish.....	137 10

<sup>1</sup> Left blank in manuscript.

the Lord Compton.....	100
the Lord Cranborne.....	25
the Lord Chandos.....	25
the Ladie Carie.....	12 10
Williã Cooke.....	25
S <sup>r</sup> Oliver Cromwell.....	65
S <sup>r</sup> Henry Carie.....	20
S <sup>r</sup> George Coppin.....	115
S <sup>r</sup> George Calvert.....	25
S <sup>r</sup> Rowland Cotton.....	25
S <sup>r</sup> Anthonie Cope.....	40
S <sup>r</sup> Edward Conway.....	100
S <sup>r</sup> Henry Cary Capt.....	25
S <sup>r</sup> Walter Covert.....	12 10
S <sup>r</sup> Edward Culpepp.....	12 10
S <sup>r</sup> George Carie.....	45
S <sup>r</sup> William Craven.....	75

[7]

S <sup>r</sup> Walter Chute.....	25
S <sup>r</sup> Walter Cope.....	165
S <sup>r</sup> Edward Cecill.....	25
S <sup>r</sup> Lionell Cranfeild.....	12 10
S <sup>r</sup> Edward Carre.....	12 10
S <sup>r</sup> Tomas Cornesbe.....	50
S <sup>r</sup> Williã Cavendish.....	25
S <sup>r</sup> george Chute.....	12 10
Robert Chamberlin.....	100
Francis Covell.....	112 10
Williã Coice.....	100
Abraham Chamberlen.....	112 10
Thomas Carpenter.....	( <sup>1</sup> )
Anthonie Crue.....	25
William Crosley.....	75
James Chatfeild.....	12 10
Richard Caswell.....	125
John Cornellis.....	62 10
William Cantrell.....	12 10
Randall Carter.....	125
Richard Champion.....	37 10
Richard and george Cham- berlen.....	125

Rawlie Crashawe.....	25		Thomas Covell.....	25	
Henry Collins.....	12	10	William Compton.....	25	
Henry Cromwell.....	62	10	Richard Carmarden.....	25	
John Cooper.....	25		Simon Codrington.....	12	10
[8]			Williã and paul Camming..	37	
Richard Coop.....	37	10	Thomas Coventry.....	( <sup>1</sup> )	
Thomas Colethurst.....	25		[10] D		
John Casson.....	50		The Earle of Dorset.....	120	
Allen Cotton Aldr.....	62	10	The Lord Denny.....	13	6 8
Edward Caghe.....	87	10	Sr Andrew Drewry.....	75	
Abraham Cartwright.....	75		Sr Thomas Dennis.....	30	
Robert Coppin.....	12	10	Sr John Digbie.....	25	
Thomas Cannon.....	25		Sr John Davies.....	25	
John Clapham.....	25		Sr Robert Drurie.....	10	
William Crashawe.....	37	10	Sr Thomas Dale.....	25	
Thomas Church.....	62	10	Sr Dudlie Digge.....	37	10
Willia <sup>m</sup> Carpenter.....	37	10	Sr John Dodeindge.....	25	
Lawrence Camp.....	100		Sr John Davies.....	25	
Clemen Chitley.....	25		Sr Marmaduke Dorret.....	50	
James Cambell.....	25		Clement and Henry Daubny.	20	
Christopher Clethrae.....	50		Richard Deane.....	50	
Mathew cooper.....	25		Henry Dawke.....	12	10
george Chambers.....	12	10	Jeffery Dappa.....	50	
James Culliner.....	25		Richard Dichfeild.....	25	
Companie of clothworkers..	100		William Dunne.....	25	
Capt John Cooke.....	25		Phillip Durdent.....	25	
Capt Thomas Conaway.....	37	10	Abraham Dawes.....	62	10
David Culpepp.....	25		John Dicke.....	50	
Abraham Culliner.....	12	10	Thomas Draper.....	75	
The towne of Chichester....	25		Comp of Drapers.....	150	
[9]			Lancelot Davies.....	25	
John Culpepp.....	37	10	Rowley Dausey.....	25	
Edmond Colbee.....	12	10	Edward Dichfeild.....	43	15
Robert Creswell.....	12	10	[11]		
William Crowe.....	12	10	William Dobson.....	37	10
Abraham Carpenter.....	12	10	The towne of Dover.....	25	
John Crowe.....	37	10	Anthonie Diot.....	25	
Thomas Cordell.....	50		Avery Dranfeild.....	25	
Richard Connocke.....	20		Roger Dye.....	37	10
William Chester.....	12	10	John Downes.....	37	10
Richard Chamberlen.....	25		John Drake.....	12	10

<sup>1</sup> Blank space in manuscript.

John Delbridge.....	37	10
Benjamin Deerewe.....	37	10
Thomas Dicke.....	25	
Comp of Diers.....	75	
Sara Draper.....	12	10
Daniell Darnelly.....	45	

[12]	E	
The Earle of Exeter.....	220	
S <sup>r</sup> Thomas Everfeilde.....	12	10
S <sup>r</sup> Francis Egcocke.....	37	10
John Eldred.....	137	10
Robert Evolin.....	17	
John Exton.....	12	10
William Evans.....	87	10
John Elkin.....	87	10
Richard Evans.....	50	
Hugh Evans.....	50	
Raph Evins.....	37	10
georg Etheridge.....	62	10
Nicholas Exton.....	75	

[13]	F	
S <sup>r</sup> Henry Fanshawe.....	70	
S <sup>r</sup> Thomas Freake.....	25	
S <sup>r</sup> William Fleetwood.....	37	10
S <sup>r</sup> Peter Frechvill.....	37	10
S <sup>r</sup> Moile Finch.....	50	
S <sup>r</sup> John Fearn.....	12	10
S <sup>r</sup> Henry Fanne.....	12	10
Comp of fishmongers.....	150	
John Fletcher and Comp.....	137	10
Martin Freeman.....	75	
John Farmer.....	100	
William & raph freeman.....	87	10
Thomas Forrest.....	50	
Edmond Fleetwood.....	62	10
William Filder.....	25	
William Felgate.....	62	10
Nicholas Farrer.....	50	
John Franklin.....	25	
Edward Facett.....	57	
Giles Francis.....	25	

Richard Frith.....	25	
george Farmer.....	12	10
Richard Farington.....	25	
Dauid Floyd.....	12	10
[14]		
John Ferne.....	12	10
Thomas Francis.....	12	10
John Ferner.....	50	
Nicholas Fuller.....	20	
Thomas Foxall.....	37	10
William Fleet.....	37	10
Peeter Franke.....	12	10
William Faldoe.....	12	10
Richard Fishborne.....	25	
Thomas Fox.....	12	10
William Ferres.....	37	10

[15]	G	
John gardner.....	75	
John greenige.....	12	10
John greenige.....	100	
John gilbert.....	62	10
John graue.....	25	
John gray.....	25	
Richard gardoner.....	12	10
Nicholas greece.....	25	
Richard godſdſeard.....	25	
Thomas gipps.....	12	10
Peter gat.....	12	10
Laurence greene.....	37	10
William greenwell.....	100	
Robert garset.....	12	10
Robert goare.....	37	10
Francis glanvill.....	37	10
Thomas gouge.....	12	10
Thomas gibbs.....	12	10
Lady gray.....	25	
S <sup>r</sup> William godolfin.....	37	10
S <sup>r</sup> Thomas gates.....	100	
S <sup>r</sup> William garaway.....	83	6 8
S <sup>r</sup> Richard grobham.....	50	
S <sup>r</sup> William gee.....	25	

[16]			Jeromie Haydon.....	75		
Sr John gray.....	12	10	Raph Hamor.....	133	6	8
Sr Francis goodwin.....	37	10	John Hoşdşgall.....	25		
Sr george goring.....	25		John Hanford.....	37	10	
Comp of grocers.....	487	10	Thomas Harris.....	25		
Comp of goldsmithes.....	200		Richard Howell.....	12	10	
Comp of girdlers.....	50		John Hayward.....	100		
[17] H			Thomas Henshawe.....	75		
The Earle of Huntington....	120		Hugh Hammerslie.....	25		
The Lord Howard.....	87	10	Leonard Harwood.....	37	10	
Sr John Harington now lord..	187	10	Francis Haselrage.....	12	[10]	
Thomas Holderofte.....	10		Raph Hamor the yonge.....	25		
Sr Warwicke Heale.....	37	10	Tobias Hinson.....	45		
Sr Thomas Horwell.....	37	10	Peter Highlie 2.....	25		
Sr Baptist Hicke.....	100		george Hawkinson.....	12	10	
Sr John Hollis.....	50		Thomas sh Hackshawe.....	12	10	
Sr Thomas Hewit.....	75		Charles Hawkin.....	62	10	
Sr Ferdinando Hyborne.....	37	10	[19]			
Sr William Herrick.....	25		george Hooker.....	25		
Sr William Harris.....	75		John Hoge.....	50		
Sr John Hayward.....	12	10	William Houlden.....	12	10	
Sr Thomas Harefleete.....	12	10	Robert Hartelie.....	12	10	
Sr Vstacie Hart.....	25		gregory hearst.....	12	10	
Sr John Hanham.....	12	10	Roger Harris.....	68	15	
Sr Edward Heron.....	25		Nicholas Hide.....	37	10	
Sr Arthur Harris.....	37	10	Laurence Hide.....	37	10	
Richard Humble.....	100		John Harris.....	37	10	
Richard Hacklew.....	21		John Hare.....	37	10	
Edward Harrison.....	112	10	Thomas Hog.....	37	10	
John Harper.....	62	10	James Hayward.....	12	10	
george Houleman.....	100		William Hackwell.....	12	10	
Robert Hill.....	87	10	gressam hogan.....	37	10	
Raph Harrison.....	25		Humfry Handford.....	50		
griffith Hinton.....	12	10	William Haselden.....	12	10	
Thomas Hawkin.....	25		Nicholas Hacker.....	25		
[18]			Dcor Anthonie Hunton.....	37	10	
Raphe Harreson.....	25		John Hogsall.....	37	10	
William Hancocke.....	62	10	Tristram Hill.....	25		
george Hanger.....	25		Richard Hearne Ald.....	37	10	
John Hoşuſt.....	12	10	William Hog.....	25		
Harmon Harrison.....	25		Thomas Hampſyſton.....	25		
John Hunkly.....	25		William Hicke.....	30		
			Samuell Holliland.....	37	10	

## [20] I J

S <sup>r</sup> Francis Jones .....	37	10
S <sup>r</sup> Thomas F Jarman .....	12	10
A .....		
S <sup>r</sup> Arthur Ingram .....	25	
Robert Johnson Alderman ..	241	
Richard Ironside .....	75	
Henry Jackson .....	25	
Thomas Jones .....	12	10
Williã Jobson .....	25	
Thomas Jonson .....	62	10
Thomas Jadwin .....	15	
John Josua .....	12	10
george Isham .....	37	10
William Janson .....	37	10
Comp of Inholders .....	25	
Comp of Imbroderers .....	25	
Comp of Ironmongers .....	33	6 8
Thomas Juxson .....	25	
Philip Jacobson .....	62	10
Peter Jacobson .....	50	
James Jewells .....	25	
gabriell Jaques .....	25	
Walter Jobson .....	25	
The Towne of Ipswich .....	100	
Humfry Jobson .....	12	10

## [21]

Edward James .....	37	10
Zacharie Jones .....	10	
Antonie Irbie .....	12	10

## K

S <sup>r</sup> Robert killegrew .....	110	
S <sup>r</sup> Charles kelke .....	25	
S <sup>r</sup> John kaile .....	25	
S <sup>r</sup> Valentineſeſ knightly .....	37	10
John kirrell .....	75	
Raph king .....	62	10
Richard Knaresborough .....	12	10
Henry Kent .....	25	

## [22]

John kettlebee .....	25	
Walter kirkham .....	16	

## L

The Earle of Lincolne .....	50	
The lord Lisle .....	90	
S <sup>r</sup> Samuel Leonard .....	37	10
S <sup>r</sup> Francis Leigh .....	33	6 8
S <sup>r</sup> John Lewson .....	12	10
S <sup>r</sup> Williã Lower .....	37	10
Capt Richard Lindsey .....	25	
Comp of Iethersellers .....	50	
Thomas Langhton .....	62	10
Williã Lowson .....	37	10
Peter Latham .....	12	10
Henry Leigh .....	12	10

## [23]

Morrice Lowellen .....	37	10
Thomas Lever .....	62	10
Christofer landman .....	50	
Edward Lewes .....	37	10
Edward Lewkin .....	37	10
Peter lodge in stoekine .....	12	10
Thomas Lawer .....	12	10
Thomas Lawson .....	12	10
Francis Lodge .....	25	
John Langley .....	25	
John Lewet .....	25	
Lewke Lodge .....	12	10
Arnold Lulles .....	50	
William Laurence .....	12	10
John Landman .....	25	10
Campson Leonard .....	12	10
Nicholas Liehfeild .....	6	5 5
Nicholas Leate .....	25	
The towne of kinge Linne .....	75	
gideon de lawne .....	37	10

## M

[24] the Earle of Montgomery .....	40	
the Lord Mouteagle .....	50	
S <sup>r</sup> John Merieke .....	62	10
S <sup>r</sup> george Moore .....	75	
S <sup>r</sup> Robt Mansell .....	97	10
S <sup>r</sup> Thomas Midleton .....	( <sup>1</sup> )	
S <sup>r</sup> Edward Michelborne .....	12	10

<sup>1</sup> Blank space in manuscript.

S <sup>r</sup> Cavaliero Macot	125	
S <sup>r</sup> David Murry	337	10
S <sup>r</sup> Peter Manhood	50	
S <sup>r</sup> Robert Miller	37	10
S <sup>r</sup> Arthur Mannering	25	
S <sup>r</sup> Thomas Mansel	50	
S <sup>r</sup> William Mynard	12	10
S <sup>r</sup> Tomas Mildmay	12	10
S <sup>r</sup> Humphry May	31	10

## [25]

Comp of Mercers	200	
Comp of Merchant tailors	200	
Doctor Medduē	15	
Doctor mountaine	12	10
Capt: John Martin	95	
Capt: Alphonsus van Metkerke	25	
Captaine Henry Meoles	25	
Otho Madite	62	10
Arthur Mouse	37	10
Adryan Moore	100	
Thomas Mumford	20	
Thomas Morris	87	10
Raph Morton	30	
Francis Mapeē	12	10
Richard Maplesden	50	
James Monger	25	
Peter Monsell	75	
Robert Middleton	37	10
Josias Mand	12	10
Richard Morton	12	10
george Mason	25	
Thomas Maddox	25	

## [26]

Richard Moore	25	
Nicholas Moone	12	10
Richard Martin	75	
Philip Moleē	12	10
John Middletonne	6	5
Humfry Marret	12	10

<sup>1</sup> Blank space in manuscript.

Jarvis Monday	12	10
Robert Mildmay	37	10
Williā Millet	37	10
Richard Morer	25	
Francis Middleton	12	10
John Miller	37	10
Thomas Martin	37	10

## [27]

## N

Thomas Nicholes	62	10
Christopher Nicholles	62	10
Thomas Norton	13	6 8
george Newce	12	10
Joseph Newborne	20	
Christopher Nugate	25	
the Lord Norrice	50	
The Lord North	13	6 8
S <sup>r</sup> Henry Nevill	37	10
Thomas Norncot	37	10
William Nicholeē	50	
Jonathan Newtall	12	10

## O

Robt ofley	112	10
Williā Oxenbridge	100	
Francis Oliver	( <sup>1</sup> )	

## [28]

## P

The Earle of Pembroke	400	
The L Peeter	95	
L Pagett	60	
S <sup>r</sup> Amias Preston	100	
S <sup>r</sup> Robert Paine	25	
S <sup>r</sup> Hary Payton	25	
S <sup>r</sup> Stephen Powell	100	
S <sup>r</sup> Christopher Perkins	50	
S <sup>r</sup> Nicholas Parker	12	10
S <sup>r</sup> Nich: Pewrifie	12	10
S <sup>r</sup> John Pettus	25	
James Parrott	12	10
W <sup>m</sup> Poole	37	10
Capt Willm Proud	25	
Riē: Pointell	62	10

Thoms Perkins	12	10
George Peattie	20	
Rië Perciual	( <sup>1</sup> )	
Mihell Fettiplace	12	10
Edw Perkins	50	
Willm Fittiplace	10	
George Prettie	12	10
Robt Parkhurst	75	
George Pitt	112	[10]
Thoms Phillipps	12	10

## [29]

Henry Philpott	25 <sup>1</sup>	0 0
Wm Payne	100	
Fenice Pett	37	10
Rië Partridge	25	
George Procter	25	
Miles Palmer	12	10
Robt Pennyngton	25	
John Pratt	12	10
Adam Perkins	25	
Edmund Peirce	25	
Wm Powell	25	
John Payne	12	10
Edmund Peashall	25	
Allen Percie	12	10
Henry Price	12	10
Thoms Pelham	6	5
Rië: Piggott	25	
Wm Palmer	62	10
John Pawlett	12	10

## [30]

Robt Poory	25	
Peter Peter	12	10
Rië Powlson	37	10
Abram Peirce	12	10

## Q

Mathew de Questor	87	10
Wm Quicke	62	10

## R

Sr Wm Romney	170 <sup>1</sup>	
Sr Wm Russell	62	10
Sr Stephen Riddleson	56	
Sr Tho. Roe	60	
Sr Ro. Riche	75	
Capt John Ratcliff	50	
Rië Robbins	12	10
[31]		

Humfrey Raymell	12	10
Theodore Robert	37	10
Henry Robinson	87	10
John Russell	12	10
Arthur Robinson	25	
Rië: Rogers	75	
Rië: Reynell	50	
Robert Robinson	25	
Millisent Ramesden	37	10
John Robinson	75	
Edw Retheram	25	
Robt Riche	12	10
George Robbins	62	10
Nicholas Raynton	25	
Henry Rolfe	12	10
Henry Reynold	37	10
John Reynold	12	10
Elias Robert	25	
Wm Roscarrocke	37	10
Sr Henry Rainsford	37	10
Sr Nathaniel Rich	37	10

## [32]

## S

E of Salisbury	333 <sup>1</sup>	6 8
E of Southampton	350 <sup>1</sup>	
E of Suffolk	133	6 8
L Sheffeld	140	
L Stanhope	50	
L Spencer	33	6 8
Countesse of Shrewsbury	50	

<sup>1</sup> Blank space in manuscript.

S <sup>r</sup> Tho. Smith	165		Willm Shakeley	25
S <sup>r</sup> Edwin Sandys	287 <sup>II</sup>	10 <sup>9</sup>	John Southwicke	12 10
S <sup>r</sup> Jo. Smith	26	13 4	Henry Shelley	25
S <sup>r</sup> Samuel Sandys	62	10	George Stone	12 10
S <sup>r</sup> W <sup>m</sup> Smith	25		Hugh Shipley	12 10
S <sup>r</sup> W <sup>m</sup> S <sup>r</sup> John	50		Willm Strachey	25
S <sup>r</sup> John S <sup>r</sup> John	37	10	Vrion Spencer	12 10
S <sup>r</sup> Stephen Somes	25		John Scarff	12 10
S <sup>r</sup> Thomas Stewklye	37	10	Thom̃s Scott	50
S <sup>r</sup> John Sames	50		Willm Sharpe	25
S <sup>r</sup> Raph Shelton	12	10	Edw: Smith	12 10
S <sup>r</sup> Riç. Smith	37	10	Stephn Sparrow	75
[33]			Thom̃s Stokes	12 10
S <sup>r</sup> Martin Stutfeild	40 <sup>II</sup>		Ric: Shepheard	25
Companie of Stationers	125		Jonathan Smith	12 10
Companie of Skinners	100		Henry Spranger	12 10
Companie of Salters	50		Willm Stannerd	25
Capt. Jo. Smith	9 <sup>II</sup>		Stephn Sade	12 10
S <sup>r</sup> Nich. Salter	125		George Swinehow	37 10
John Stokes	50		Thom̃s Stephns	37 10
Riç Stapers	37	10	Mathew Shepheard	50
Thoms Shipton	62	10	[35]	
Robt Shingleton	75		John Stokeley	50 <sup>II</sup>
Cleophas Smith	87	10	Thom̃s Sherwell	12 10
Riç: Strongtharme	100		Nicholas Sherwell	12 10
Mathew Scriuen <sup>9</sup>	100		Willm Seabright	12 10
Hildebrand Spruson	59	9 9	Walter Shelley	12 10
Othowell Smith	42	6 8	Robt Smith	12 10
George Scott	125		Augustine Steward	25
W <sup>m</sup> Sandbache	10		Humphrey Smith	37 10
Hewett Stapers	77	10	Thom̃s Stile	62 10
Mathew Sutcliff	20		Abram Speckers	12 10
George Sandys	12	10	Edward Scott	25
James Swift	25		Francis Smaleman	12 10
Riç Stradfort	75		Gregorie Sprint	37 10
Edmund Smith	12	10	Thom̃s Slacey	25
Robt Smith	25		John Smith	37 10
[34]			[36]	T
John Swineho	25 <sup>II</sup>		S <sup>r</sup> John Trever	70
Mathew Springham	25		S <sup>r</sup> Williã Twisden	37 10
Riç Smith	25		S <sup>r</sup> Williã Throgmorton	50
Joseph Sone	25			



S <sup>r</sup> Thomas Tracey	37	10
Richard Turner	37	10
John Taverner	37	10
Daniell Tucker	31	5
Charles Towler	12	10
Willm Turner	25	
Lewes Tite	25	
Robert Thornton	25	
William Taylor	12	10
Leonard Towneson	25	
Richard Tomlins	25	
Francis Tate	25	
Andrew Throughton	25	
The Trinitie house	150	
george Tucker	12	10
William Tucker	25	
Henry Timberlie	37	10
Richard Tomlins	( <sup>1</sup> )	
George Thorpe	2[5]	

## [37] V

S <sup>r</sup> Horatio veere	121	
Arthur venne	12	10
Peter van Loare	112	10
Christofer vertew	12	10
John vassall	25	
Richard venne	12	10
Henry vincent	37	10

## [38] W

L: Walden	50	
S <sup>r</sup> Willm Wade	144	10
S <sup>r</sup> John Woolstenholme	137	10
S <sup>r</sup> John Watc	162	10
S <sup>r</sup> Robert Wroth	50	
S <sup>r</sup> Hugh Wirrall	25	
L: de la Ware	500	
Ep Bishop of worcester	13	6 8
S <sup>r</sup> Edward Water house	25	
S <sup>r</sup> Richard Willinson	25	
S <sup>r</sup> Charles Wilmot	27	10
S <sup>r</sup> Tho: Wesford <sup>2</sup>	50	

<sup>1</sup> Blank space in manuscript.

S <sup>r</sup> Percivall Willobee	50	
S <sup>r</sup> Jo: Wentworth	12	10
S <sup>r</sup> Raph Winwood	75	
Capt: Maria Winkfeild	88	
Thomas Webb	12	10
Thomas Wilson	37	10
Sand <sup>e</sup> Webb	12	10
Thomas White	62	10
Richard Wiffin	12	10
Tho: Wheatlie	87	10
Willm Wilmson	50	
Humfry Westwood	62	10
Hugh Willeston	12	10
Francis West	25	
Edmond Winne	62	10
Rice Webb	62	10
Willm Wattey	25	

## [39]

Willm Webster	37	
Edward Webb	100	
James White	25	
Jo: West	50	
Joh: Wroth	87	10
Katherine West	25	
Jo: Write	25	
Edward Woller	50	
Thomas Watson	62	10
Thomas Wood	25	
Thomas Walker	25	
Jo: Westerowe	37	10
Edward Welch	25	
Nathaniel Wade	25	
Richard Weedowes	25	
Felix Wilson	25	
Dauid Waterhouse	37	10
Owin Winne	50	
Randall Wetwood	25	
george Wilmer	25	
Edward Wilke	25	
Leonard White	25	
Andrew Wilmer	25	

<sup>2</sup> Sic.

george Walker.....	25	William Willeston.....	37 10
Clement Wilmer.....	25	Thomas Watson.....	25
Willm Welbie.....	87 10	John Walter.....	37 10
Francis Whistler.....	25	Willm Ward.....	37 10
Tho: Wells.....	25	Nicholas Wheeler.....	12 10
Tho: Wheele.....	12 10	Dauid Wiffm <sup>n</sup> §.....	12 10
Tho: Winne.....	25	garret Weston.....	12 10
[40]		Jo: Walter per S <sup>r</sup> Amias Preston.....	5
John Whittingham.....	12 10	[41] Y	
William Willet.....	12 10	Williã Young.....	12 10
Devoreux Woogan.....	50	Simon Yeoman.....	12 10
Thomas Wale.....	75	S <sup>r</sup> george Yardely.....	25
John Weld.....	37 10	Z	
John Willet.....	37 10	Lo: Zouch.....	60
Jo <sup>h</sup> §n Wooller.....	37 10		
Thomas Ware.....	50		

[Indorsed in the same hand:] [\* \* \*]<sup>1</sup> of Aduenturers to Virginia

XLI. GOVERNOR ARGALL. ORDER ADDRESSED TO THE COMMANDER OF  
KIGUOTAN

FEBRUARY 3, 1617/18

For Reference, See No. XXIII

List of Records No. 64

Gov<sup>r</sup> orders the Comd<sup>r</sup> of Kiguotan not to let Sailors come ashore or  
people go aboard because when y<sup>e</sup> Sailors heard of a mans death they  
Imbezelled their goods sent 'em. ord<sup>r</sup> to send to him on any Ships  
arrival. 3 feb. 1617.

<sup>1</sup> Manuscript torn.

## XLII. GOVERNOR ARGALL. COMMISSION TO WILLIAM CRADOCK

FEBRUARY 20, 1617/18

For Reference, See No. XXIII

List of Records No. 65

[92]

By the Admiral &amp;c

To all to whom these presents shall come I Samuel Argall Esq<sup>r</sup> Admirall and for the Time present principal Governor of Virginia Send Greeting in Our Lord God Everlasting. Sithence in all places of Warrs and Garrison Towns it is most Expedient and necessary to have an honest and Carefull provost Marshall to whose charge and Safe Custody all Delinquents and prisoners of what Nature or Quallity soever their Offences be are to be comytted Now Know ye that for the Honesty Sufficiency and Carefulness in the Execution and Discharge of the Said Office— which I conceive of William Cradock I do by these presents nōiate Constitute Ordain & appoint the Said William Cradock to be provost Marshall of the Bermuda City and of all the Hundred thereto belonging Giving and granting unto the said William Cradock All power and Authority to Execute all Such Offices Duties and Comands belonging to the Said place of provost Marshall with all priviledgs rite and preheminences thereunto belonging And in all Cases w<sup>ch</sup> require his Speedy Execution of his Said Office by virtue of these presents he shall require all Captains Officers Soldiers or any other Member of this Colony to be [93] aiding and assisting to him to appease all Mutinies factious Rebellions and all other Discords contrary to the quiet and peaceable Government of this Comon-Weale as they will Answer the Contrary at their further Perils

Given at Bermuda City this 20<sup>th</sup> of ffebraury in the 15<sup>th</sup> year of the Reign of Our Sovereigne Lord J<sup>m</sup>es by the Grace of God King of England &c and of Scotland the 51 And in 11<sup>th</sup> Year of this plantation Año Dñi 1617 Extract & recordat per

JO. ROLF

Secretar &amp; Recordat general

Copia Test R Hickman Cl Sec off.<sup>1</sup>

---

<sup>1</sup> This document is attested in Hickman's handwriting.

## XLIII. GOVERNOR ARGALL. A LETTER TO THE VIRGINIA COMPANY

MARCH 10, 1617/18

For Reference, See No. XXIII

List of Records No. 67

[50] 10 Ma<sup>r</sup> 1617 The Gov<sup>r</sup> tells y<sup>e</sup> Comp<sup>a</sup> in what a ruinous condi<sup>c</sup>ion he found y<sup>e</sup> Colony by y<sup>e</sup> carelessness of y<sup>e</sup> people & lawless living and how he has improvd almost euery thing That the Citizens of Bermuda hund<sup>d</sup> claims y<sup>e</sup> privileges granted them w<sup>ch</sup> he can't refuse, and he therefore cant force the artificers there to follow their arts to great p<sup>r</sup>judice Colony Now hereafter to be made free of y<sup>e</sup> Colony till bound to follow their trades. Ship Carpenters are controuled to serve without y<sup>e</sup> wages agreed for, all artificers sent upon wages he undertakes to pay here. Corn dont ans<sup>r</sup> his expecta<sup>c</sup>ion desires but 50 men to be sent Indians so poor cant pay their debts & tribute pohawtan goes from place to place visiting his Country taking his pleasure in good friendship w<sup>th</sup> us laments his daughters death but glad her child is living so doth opa-chank<sup>o</sup> both want to see him but desires that he may be stronger before he returns

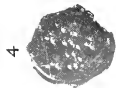
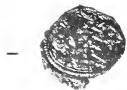
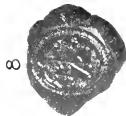
want cloathes & tools sent here. ground will hold out but 3 y<sup>rs</sup> and cant clear more for want of tools ploughs Set to work for wheat barley pease hemp flax &c. hath planted mulberry trees. m<sup>r</sup> Lambert has found out that Tob<sup>o</sup> cures better on lines than in heaps and desires lines be sent. last summer a great mortality among us, far greater among the Indians and a morrain amongst the deer. desire ord<sup>r</sup> for m<sup>r</sup> Wickham & m<sup>r</sup> Maycock a Camb. Schollar and a person to read to m<sup>r</sup> Wick<sup>m</sup> (his eyes being dim) desires another Gov<sup>r</sup> to be sent all desire The Lord La Warr (who is our Lord Gov<sup>r</sup>) to return to his Gov<sup>mt</sup> where he'l find all things in good ord<sup>r</sup> & p<sup>s</sup>perity.

X. Seals used by members of the Virginia Company, found  
among the Ferrar papers.

- |                      |                    |                         |
|----------------------|--------------------|-------------------------|
| 1. Sir Edwin Sandys. | 2. J. Dickenson.   | 3. John Rowe.           |
| 4. George Thorpe.    | 5. Francis Smith.  | 6. Captain Thomas Nuce. |
| 7. John Rolfe.       | 8. Abraham Peirse. | 9. Jacob Whittaker.     |

# X. Seals used by members of the Virginia Company, found among the Ferris papers.

1. Sir Edwin Sandes.
2. J. Dickenson.
3. John Rowe.
4. George Thorpe.
5. Francis Smith.
6. Captain Thomas Nace.
7. John Rolfe.
8. Abraham Poirey.
9. Jacob Whitaker.







## XLIV. GOVERNOR ARGALL. PROCLAMATIONS OR EDICTS

MAY 10, 1618

For Reference, See No. XXIII

List of Records No. 74

Every person to go to Church Sundays & holidais or lye neck & heels on  
the Corps du Guard y<sup>e</sup> night following & be a slave y<sup>e</sup> week following  
2<sup>d</sup> offence a month 3<sup>d</sup> a year & a day 10. May 1618.

## XLV. GOVERNOR ARGALL. PROCLAMATIONS OR EDICTS

MAY 18, 1618

For Reference, See No. XXIII

List of Records No. 75

Ag<sup>t</sup> private Trucking with Savages & pulling down pallisadoes

Ag<sup>t</sup> teaching Indians to shoot w<sup>th</sup> guns on pain of death to learner &  
teacher and how to hunt deer or hogs without Gov<sup>rs</sup> leave  
to go armed to Church & to work, keep watch Hoggs in Ja. Town 2<sup>d</sup> time  
forfeit to Colony Hoggs to be ringed at Bermuda

No man to take hay to sweat ~~their~~ Tob<sup>o</sup> because it robs the poor beasts  
of their fodder and sweating Tob<sup>o</sup> does it little good as found by Experience

Every man to sett 2 acres with corn (Except Tradesmen following their  
trades) penalty forfeit<sup>r</sup> of corn & Tob<sup>o</sup> & be a Slave a year to y<sup>e</sup> Colony

No man to shoot but in defence of himself ag<sup>t</sup> Enemies till a new supply  
of ammunition comes on pain of a years Slavery

None to go aboard y<sup>e</sup> Ship now at Ja. Town without y<sup>e</sup> Gov<sup>rs</sup> leave

No trade with y<sup>e</sup> perfidious Savages nor familiarity lest they discover our  
weekness 18 May 1618

XLVI. SIR EDWIN SANDYS, HENRY TIMBERLAKE, JOHN FERRAR.  
MEETING OF A COMMITTEE FOR SMYTHES HUNDRED

MAY 18, 1618

Ferrar Papers

Document in Magdalene College, Cambridge University  
Photograph in Library of Congress. Corrections by Nicholas Ferrar and  
address and notes by J. Ferrar  
List of Records No. 76

At a Court of §meeting of the § Committees ~~houlden~~ for Smythe's Hundred  
in Virg: the .8. of May .1618. were pñte

the R: worshipfull S<sup>r</sup> Edwin Sandys Knight Trear<sup>r</sup>.

M<sup>r</sup> Henry Timberlake.

M<sup>r</sup> John Farrar.—

At a generall Courte §Assembley§ held by the Adventurors of this Socyetye  
the 7 of this instant. The Treasurer intreated the Comittees there present  
to meet the day following at 3 in the afternoon, there to consider and set  
doune a proporton of the charge to intertain, transport, furnish and victuall  
the 35 men agreed uppon, that it may appeare what Sum of monye shall  
be assessed uppon every particuler Advenro<sup>r</sup> according to the number of  
their shares

The first thing offred to the consideration of the Trar and Comittees  
was the charge to intertain and keep 35 men for one month before they  
shall be shipped.

It was next supposed and thought meet that every man to be sent for this  
Devison of Land should pñte himselfe well apparrelled, before the Trear<sup>r</sup>  
and them to whom its ordered that ten shillinges a persn shall be  
allowed and given to every man uppon his arrivall in Virg. And that  
every man shall be transported, victualled, furnished w<sup>th</sup> apparrell and  
all other implements both for labor, necessities of the [ethould] and  
defense, at the charge of the Adventurors in such proportion as hereafter  
enseweth

It was also propounded to the consideration of ~~this Council~~ the Committee what manne<sup>r</sup> of men were fittest to be employed in this Devision. And also the fitt division the meanes<sup>1</sup> of said Adventurors to whose care the procuring of the said men shall be referred.

And that the monye assessed upon every Member of this Society for the charges hereafter specified, shall be paid to the Treasur<sup>e</sup>r of this Hundred by the 29 of this month being the Last of Easters tarme.

The charge of every particuler belonging to the furnishing of 35 men agreed on by the Comittees

The charge to kept .35. men after their intertainment for	£		
28 dayes at 12 <sup>d</sup> p diem.....	50		
Their transportation at 5 <sup>li</sup> 6 <sup>s</sup> a man.....	175		
Seventeen <del>Seaven</del> thousand of Biskett & meale <del>s</del> for one		£	s
<del>half</del> yeare after landing at <del>whole year at</del> 25 <sup>s</sup> a		347	10
hundred is 52—.....	105		
The allowance to every perticular man on his arrivall in			
Virg: at: 10 <sup>s</sup> a man.....	17	10 <sup>li</sup>	
The Charge of Lodging 35 men, allowing to evy man after			
the rate as followeth, viz .3 - 14 - 4 a peese.....		130	1 8
Three pair of shooes at .2 <sup>s</sup> 4 <sup>d</sup> a paire.....	0	7	0
Three p <sup>r</sup> of stockinges one of Sarsey and .2 p <sup>r</sup> of Linnen..	0	4	0
A Cassock and breeches of sarcey wth Lining and buttons			
of twined at.....	1	8	8
A Dublett of fustian made up.....	0	12	0
A Cassock and breeches of Canvas.....	0	8	0
three twirled at 3 <sup>s</sup> 4 <sup>d</sup> a peese, and two banded at 8 <sup>d</sup> a peese..	0	11	4
A.....Cappe.....	0	1	8
poynnted garters needle and thredd for evy man.....	0	1	8
Shoe leather, thred, aules pitch rosen, at for each man.....		5	0 0

<sup>1</sup> Probably should be "names."

	Provisions for Lodging, Viz: for a flocke bed and boulder, <sup>13</sup> - 4 a blankett and Covering, <sup>sd</sup> with two pairs of tweed for every two men, <sup>16.8</sup> Twenty at the Charge of 34 <sup>a</sup> - 4 and not for our men * * * * *	36 <sup>li</sup> 2 <sup>s</sup>	24	4	0	+
	servis and * * \$wre for B. Copley in the * * * *					
	* * * * * & to spare * * * *					
	to\$-----					
36 <sup>b</sup> at 23 <sup>s</sup>	Twenty Musketts .10. with snapphammers, & 10 without and moulded onto them-----	16	13	4		+
	40 forty \$Twenty\$ Swordes and Daggers-----	12	0	0		+
	Two barrells of powder being 200 pound, w <sup>ch</sup> will allow to ev'ry man 10 pounds and more at 5 <sup>b</sup> the barrell-----	10	0	0		+
	Six hun. w <sup>t</sup> of lead and melting pans 3-----	2	13	4		
	Aqua vite .36. gallons at 4 <sup>s</sup> the gallon-----	7	4	0		
	A gallon of ginger-----	1	10			
	[Arnegger] a book-----	4	0	0		+
	Six Kettles of three sizes with hooks-----	4	0	0		+
	Twenty brest plates and 36 head peeses the brest plates valued at 6 <sup>a</sup> a peese, and the head peeses at 2 <sup>a</sup> - 6 <sup>d</sup> . amounted unto in all-----	10	10	0		+
	Iron .500. w <sup>t</sup> at 12 <sup>d</sup> p C-----	3	0	0		+
	Copper one hundred w <sup>t</sup> for the purchase of the land and corn if need be C[opper] to be traded-----	6	0	0		+
S = Barrels' 2	Netts hookes and Lines-----	10	0	0		+
	provision of hemp std flax etc-----	2	0			+
	A plough w <sup>th</sup> all things belonging to it-----	1	20	0		
		1	10	0		
	Implements and necessary tools for labor viz.					
	For 20 pickaxes at 3 <sup>a</sup> a peese-----	3	0	0		
18 20	Thirty six shovels and as many spades-----	7	0	0		
	Fower pitt Sawes-----	1	20	0		
2 Sh 2 <sup>d</sup>	Twelve free hand sawes-----	4	0	0		
	Fower and twenty hand sawes-----	1	20	0		
18 <sup>d</sup> Day	Eighteen hewing axes at 2 <sup>s</sup> - 6 <sup>d</sup> -----	2	5	0		
2£ 8 <sup>d</sup>	Six broad axes at 18 <sup>s</sup> 3 <sup>d</sup> -----	0	18	0		
	Thirty six hatchetts at 12 <sup>s</sup> -----	1	16	0		
	Iron hammers, 18 at 8 <sup>s</sup> a peese-----	0	12	0		
	Six Iron Crow[bars] at 5 <sup>s</sup> -----	1	10	0		
	Twelve Iron wedges at 2 <sup>a</sup> a peese-----	1	4	0		
Aug	* * s pepper and					
	A Mill to grind them with-----	2	0	0		

Nailes of all sortes.....	4	0	0	} 22 10 0
Files, pearser bitts, gimletts, chisells & augurs etc.....	2	0	0	
Six Sithes, 12 Sickles and eight.....	1	10	0	
Extraordinary expenses for carriage portage etc and high ferridge.....	5	0	0	
The Officers wages.....	10	0	0	}
The totall charge is 657 <sup>£s</sup> 9 <sup>s</sup> 4 <sup>d</sup>				

The men to be sent, to be

Carpenters.....	4	} 35 men
Sawyers.....	2	
A brick layer with his tooles.....	1	
Husbandmen and Labouring men.....	28	

For the defrayinge of these charges there is to be levied uppon every share fifty shillings w<sup>th</sup> abateing for the thirty shares of the Lo:la warre Cap. Argall and Capt Yardlye amounteth unto 675- w<sup>ch</sup> is to be paid into S<sup>r</sup> E. Sandys Trear<sup>r</sup> for his hands: on the last day of his East<sup>r</sup> tarme.

The names of such as by order of Courte are intreated to undertake the providing of theis men.

The Earl of Lincoln.....	2 men	} 26 men.
S <sup>r</sup> Samuel Sandys for.....	4 men	
<del>The Earl of Lincoln.....</del>	2	
S <sup>r</sup> W <sup>m</sup> Throckmorton.....	2	
S <sup>r</sup> John Danvers.....	2	
S <sup>r</sup> John Wolstenholme.....	2	
M <sup>r</sup> Syruss Johnson.....	4 men	
M <sup>r</sup> George Thorpe.....	2	
M <sup>r</sup> Morris Abbott.....	2	
M <sup>r</sup> George Wilmer.....	2	
M <sup>r</sup> Broomfield and M <sup>r</sup> Timberlake.....	4	
M <sup>r</sup> Gabriel Barbor.....	4	
M <sup>r</sup> John Farrar.....	2 men	

Lastly it was agreed, that as many of the Adventurors of this Society as be in Towne, should be intreated to meet at the General assemblye the .13. of this instant, halfe an hower before two in the after noon, to consider of the proportions above written and of any other thing w<sup>ch</sup> may tend to the advansem<sup>t</sup> of this Plantation things wanting<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> This entire entry is crossed out.

<sup>2</sup> This memorandum was added by John Farrar.

Oyle	
Twiners ware & Lanturns	
Sea beeds	
For the women apparell	46 Duzun
A Mill	10 Barralls of Good Whiskie
Pepper & Spice	5 Barralls of Barly
for the wall	4 Barralls of Grasses
Beades of all Coullers	20 Sun
Sixty nine pencils & prehmments	
Tooles for a Brick yard	
A greate peice of Bellows and Anville for a Smith	

[Indorsed:] 8 May 1618 At a Court meeting of the Committees  
~~houlden~~ for Smythes Hundred

# XLVII. VIRGINIA COMPANY. INSTRUCTIONS TO GEORGE YEARDLEY

NOVEMBER 18, 1618

- (1) Miscellaneous Records, 1606-1692, pp. 72-83. (2) Randolph MSS., III,  
 pp. 46-150  
 Document in (1) Library of Congress, (2) Virginia Historical Society, Richmond, Va.  
 List of Records No. 87

*The Treasurer and Companie of Adventurers and Planters of the City of London for the first Colony in Virginia. To Captain George Yeardly Elect Governor of Virginia and to the Council of State there being or to be Greeting.*

*Our former cares and Endeavours have been chiefly bent to the procuring and sending people to plant in Virginia so to prepare a way and to lay a foundation whereon A flourishing State might in process of time by the blessing of Almighty God be raised. Now our trust being that under the Government of you Captain Yearldy with the advice and Assistance of the said Council of State such public provisions of Corn and Cattle will again be raised as may draw on those Multitudes who in great Abundance from diverse parts of the Realm were preparing to remove thither if by the late decay of the said public Store their hopes had not been made frustrate and their minds thereby clene discouraged We have thought good to bend our present cares and Consultations according to the Authority granted unto us from his Majesty under his great Seal to the setling there of A laudable*

form of Government by Majestray and just Laws for the happy guiding and governing of the people there inhabiting like as we have already done for the well ordering of our Courts here and of our Officers and accions for the behoof of that plantation And because our intent is to Ease all the Inhabitants of Virginia forever of all taxes and public burthens as much as may be and to take away all occasion of oppression and corruption we have thought fit to begin (according to the laudable Example of the most famous Common Wealthes both past and present) to alot and lay out A Convenient portion of public lands for the maintenance and support as well of Magistracy and officers as of other public charges both here and there from time to time arising We therefore the said treasurer and Company upon a solemn treaty and resolution and with the advice consent and assent of his Majesties Council here of Virginia being Assembled in A great and general Court of the Council and Company of Adventurers for Virginia require you the said Governor and Council of Estate to put in Execution with all convenient Speed a former order of Our Courts (which had been commended also to Captain Argal at his making Deputy Governor) for the laying and seting out by bounds and metes of three thousand Acres of land in the best and most convenient place of the territory of James town in Virginia and next adjoining to the said town to be the seat and land of the Governor of Virginia for the time being and his Successors and to be called by the name of the Governors Land which Governors Land shall be of the freed grounds by the common labor of the people sent thither at the Companies Charges And of the Lands formerly conquer'd or purchased of the Paspeheies and of other grounds next adjoining In like sort we require you to set and lay out by bounds and Metes other three thousand Acres of good land within the territory of James town which shall be convenient and in such place or places as in your discretions you shall find meet which latter three thousand Acres shall be and so called the Companies Land And we require you Captain Yeardley that immediately upon your arrival you take unto you the Guard assigned to Captain Argal at his going Deputy Governor or sithence by him assumed to be of your guard [for the better defence] of your Government and that as well the said guard as also fifty other persons now sent and transported with you you place as tennants on the said Governors land and that all other persons heretofore transported at the Common Charge of the Company since the coming away of S<sup>r</sup> Thomas Dale Knight late Deputy Governor be placed

as Tennants on the said Companies Lands And we will and ordain that all the said Tennants on the Governors and Companies Lands shall occupy the same to the half part of the profits of the said Lands so as the one half to be and belong to the said Tennants themselves and the other half respectively to the said Governor and to us the said Treasurer and Company and our Successors And we further will and ordain that of the half profits arising out of the said Companies Lands and belonging to us the said Treasurer and Company the one Moiety be imploied for the Entertainment of the said Council of Estate there residing and of other public officers of the general Colony and plantation (besides the Governor) according to the proportion as hereafter we shall Express and in the mean time as you in your discretions shall think meet And the other moiety be carefully gathered kept and ship'd for England for the public use of us the said Treasurer and Company and our Successors And we will and ordain that out of the half profits of the said Companies Lands to us belonging one fifth part be deducted and allotted for the Wages of the Bailiffs and other Officers which shall have the oversight and Government of the said Tenants and Lands and the dividing gathering keeping or shipping of the particular moiety of the profits belonging Either to the said Council and Officer there or to us the said treasurer and Company and our Successors as aforesaid *Provided* alwaies that out of the said Companies Land A Sufficient part be exempted and reserved for the securing and Wintering of all sorts of Cattle which are or shall be the public Stock and Store of the said Company And forasmuch as our intent is to Establish one Equal [*blank of several lines*] Plantations, whereof we shall speak afterwards, be reduced into four Cities or Burroughs *Namely* the cheif City called James town Charles City Henrico and the Burrough of Kiccowntan And that in all these foresaid Cities or Burroughs the ancient Adventurers and Planters which [were] transported thither with intent to inhabit at their own costs and charges before the coming away of S<sup>r</sup> Thomas Dale Knight and have so continued during the space of three years shall have upon a first division to be afterward by us augmented one hundred Acres of land for their personal Adventure and as much for every single share of twelve pound ten Shillings paid [for such share] allotted and set out to be held by them their heirs and assigns forever And that for all such Planters as were brought thither at the Companies Charge to inhabit there before the coming away of the said S<sup>r</sup> Thomas Dale after the time of their Service to the



Company on the common Land agreed shall be expired there be set out One hundred Acres of Land for each of their personal Adventurers to be held by them their heirs and Assigns for ever. paying for every fifty Acres the yearly free Rent of one Shilling to the said treasurer and Company and their Successors at one Entire payment on the feast day of S<sup>t</sup> Michael the archangel for ever And in regard that by the singular industry and virtue of the said S<sup>r</sup> Thomas Dale the former difficulties and dangers were in greatest part overcome to the great ease and security of such as have been since that time transported thither We do therefore hereby ordain that all such persons as sithence the coming away of the said S<sup>r</sup> Thomas Dale have at their own charges been transported thither to inhabit and so continued as aforesaid there be allotted and set out upon a first division fifty acres of land to them and their heirs for ever for their personal Adventure paying a free rent of one Shilling yearly in manner aforesaid And that all persons which since the going away of the said S<sup>r</sup> Thomas Dale have been transported thither at the Companies charges or which hereafter shall be so transported be placed as tenants on the Companies lands for term of seven years occupy the same to the half part of the profits as is abovesaid We therefore will and ordain that other three thousand Acres of Land be set out in the fields and territory of Charles City and other three thousand Acres of Land in the fields and territories of Henrico And other three thousand Acres of land in the fields and territory of Kiccowtan all which to be and be called the Companies lands and to be occupied by the Companies Tenants for half profits as afore said And that the profits belonging to the Company be disposed by their several moieties in the same manner as before set down touching the Companies lands in the territory of James town with like allowance to the Bailies and reservation of ground for the common Store of Cattle in those several places as is there set down And our will is that such of the Companies tenants as already inhabite in those several Cities or Burroughs be not removed to any other City or Burrough but placed on the Companies Lands belonging to those Cities or Burroughs where they now inhabite *Provided* alwaies that if any private person without fraud or injurious intent to the public at his own charges have freed any of the said Lands formerly appointed to the Governor he may continue and inhabite there till a valuable recompence be made him for his said Charges And we do hereby ordain that the Governors house in James town first built by S<sup>r</sup> Thomas Gates Knight at the charges and

by the Servants of the Company and since enlarged by others by the very same means be and continue for ever the Governors house any pretended undue Grant made by misinformation and not in a general and quarter Court to the contrary in anywise notwithstanding And to the intent that godly learned and painful Ministers may be placed there for the service of Almighty God & for the spiritual benefit and comfort of the people We further will and ordain that in every of those Cities or Burroughs the several quantity of one hundred Acres of Land be set out in quality of Glebe land toward the maintenance of the several Ministers of the parishes to be there limited and for a further supply of their maintenance there be raised a yearly standing and certain contribution out of the profits growing or renewing within the several farmes of the said parish and so as to make the living of every Minister two hundred pounds Sterling p annum or more as hereafter there shall be cause And for a further Ease to the Inhabitants of all taxes and Contributions for the Support and Entertainment of the particular magistrates and Officers and of other charges to the said Citys and Burroughs respectively belonging We likewise will and ordain that within the precincts or territories of the said Cities and Burroughs shall be set out and allotted the several Quantities of fifteen hundred Acres of Land to be the common Land of the said Citie Or Burrough for the uses aforesaid and to be known and called by the name of the Cities Or Burroughs Land *And Whereas* by a special Grant and licence from his Majesty a general Contribution over this Realm hath been made for the building and planting of a college for the training up of the Children of those Infidels in true Religion moral virtue and Civility and for other godly uses We do therefore according to a former Grant and order hereby ratifie confirm and ordain that a convenient place be chosen and set out for the planting of a University at the said Henrico in time to come and that in the mean time preparation be there made for the building of the said College for the Children of the Infidels according to such Instructions as we shall deliver And we will and ordain that ten thousand acres partly of the Lands they impaled and partly of other Land within the territory of the said Henrico be allotted and set out for the endowing of the said University and College with convenient possessions Whereas also we have heretofore by order of Court in consideration of the long good and faithful Service done by you Captain George Yeardley in our said Colony and plantation of Vir-

ginia and in reward thereof as also in regard of two single shares in money paid into our treasury granted unto you the said Captain Yeardley all that parcel of Marsh ground called Weynock and also one other peice and parcel of Land adjoining to the same Marsh called by the Natives *Konwan* one parcel whereof abutteth upon a Creek there called Mapcock towards the East and the other parcel thereof towards a creek there called Queens Creek on the West and extendeth in breadth to landward from the head of the said Creek called Mapcock up to the head of the said Creek called Queens Creek (which creek called Queens Creek is opposite to that point there which is now called the Tobacco point and abutteth south upon the River and North to the Landward) all which several Lands are or shall be henceforward accounted to be lying within the territory of the said Charles City and exceed not the quantity of two thousand and two hundred acres We therefore the said Treasurer and Company do hereby again grant ratifie and Confirm unto you the said Captain George Yeardley the said several Grounds and Lands to have and to hold the said Grounds and Lands to you the said Captain George Yeardley your heirs and Assigns for Ever And for the better Encouragement of all sorts of necessary and laudable trades to be set up and exercised within the said four Cities or Burroughs We do hereby ordain that if any artizans or tradesmen shall be desirous rather to follow his particular Art or trade then to be imploied in husbandry or other rural business It shall be lawful for you the said Governor and Council to alot and set out within any of the precincts aforesaid One dwelling house with four Acres of Land adjoining and held in fee simple to every said tradesman his heirs and Assigns for ever upon condition that the said tradesman his heirs and Assigns do continue and exercise his trade in the said house paying only a free rent of four pence by the year to us the said Treasurer and Company and our Successors at the feast of S<sup>t</sup> Michael the Archangel for ever And touching all other particular Plantations set out or like to be set out in convenient Multitudes either by divers of the ancient Adventurers Associating themselves together (as the Society of Smiths hundred and Martins hundred) or by some ancient Adventurer or Planter associating others unto him (as the plantation of Captain Samuel Argall and Captain John Martin and that by the late Lord La warre advanced) or by some new Adventurers joining themselves under one head (as the plantation of Christopher Lawne Gentleman and others now in

providing) Our Intent being according to the Rules of Justice and good government to allot unto every one his due yet so as neither to breed Disturbance to the Right of others nor to interrupt the good form of Government intended for the benefit of the people and strength of the Colony We do therefore will and ordain that of the said particular plantations none be placed within five Miles of the said former Cities and Burroughs And that if any man out of his own presumption or pleasure without special direction from us hath heretofore done otherwise a convenient time be Assigned him and then by your Discretions to remove to Some farther place by themselves to be chosen with the Allowance and Assent of the Governor for the time being and the Council of Estate And that the Inhabitants of the said City or Burrough too near unto which he or they were placed make him and them a valuable recompense for their Charges and expence of time in freeing of Grounds and building within those precincts In like sort we ordain that no latter particular plantation shall at any time hereafter be seated within ten Miles of a former We also will and ordain that no particular plantation be or shall be placed straglingly in divers places to the weakening of them but be united together in one seat and territory that so also they may be incorporated by us into one body corporate and live under Equal and like Law and orders with the rest of the Colony We will and ordain also for the preventing of all fraud in abusing of our grants contrary to the intent and just meaning of them That all such person or persons as have procured or hereafter shall procure grants from us in general Words unto themselves and their Associates or to like Effect shall within one year after the date hereof deliver up to us in writing under their hands and seals as also unto you the said Governor and Council what be or were the names of those their first Associates And if they be of the Adventurers of us the Company which have paid into our treasury money for their shares that then they express in that their writing for how many shares they join in the said particular Plantation to the End a Due proportion of Land may be set out unto them and we the said Treasurer and Company be not defrauded of Our due And if they be not of the Adventurers of the Company which have paid into our treasury money for their shares yet are gone to inhabit there and so continue for three years there be allotted and set out fifty Acres of Land for every such person paying a free rent of twelve pence the year in

manner aforesaid and All such persons having been planted there since the coming away of S<sup>r</sup> Thomas Dale And forasmuch as we understand that certain persons having procured such Grants in general Words to themselves and their Associates or to like Effect have corruptly of late endeavoured for gain and Worse respects to draw many of the ancient Planters of the said four Cities or Burroughs to take grants also of them and thereby to become associated unto them with intent also by Such means to overstrengthen their party And thereupon have adventured on divers Enormous Courses tending to the great hurt and hindrance of the Colony Yea and have also made Grants of like Association to Masters of Ships and Mariners never intending there to inhabit, thereby to defraud his Majesty of the Customs due unto him We to remedy and prevent such unlawful and greedy Courses tending also directly to faction and sedition Do hereby ordain that it shall not be lawful for the Grantees of such Grants to associate to any other unto them then such as were their Associates from the first time of the said grants without express licence of us the s<sup>d</sup> Treasurer and Company in a great General and Quarter Court under our seal obtained And that all such after or under Grants of Association made or to be made by the said Grantees shall be to all intents and purposes utterly void And for as much as we understand that divers particuar persons (not members of our Company) with their Companies have provided or are in providing to remove into Virginia with intent (as appeareth) by way of Association to shroud themselves under the General Grants last aforesaid which may tend to the Great disorder of our Colony and hinderance of the good Government which we desire to Establish We do therefore hereby ordain that all such persons as of their own Voluntary Will and authority shall remove into Virginia without any Grant from us in a great general and Quarter Court in writing under our seal shall be deemed (as they are) to be occupiers of our Land that is to say of the Common Lands of us the said Treasurer and Company And shall yearly pay unto us for the said occupying of our Land one full fourth part of the profits thereof till such time as the same shall be granted unto them by us in manner aforesaid And touching all such as being Members of our Company and Adventurers by their monies paid into our Treasury shall either in their own person or by their agents Tennants or Servants set up in Virginia any such particuar Plantation tho with the privity of us the

said Treasurer and Company yet without any grant in Writing made in our said General Quarter Courts as is requisite We will and ordain that the said Adventurers or Planters shall within two year after the arrival of them or their Company in Virginia procure our grant in writing to be made, in Our General Quarter Court and under our seal, of the Lands by them possessed or occupied or from thenceforth shall be deemed only Occupiers of the Common Land As is aforesaid till such times as our said grant shall be obtained We also not more intending the reformation of the Errors of the said <sup>1</sup> than for advancing of them into good Courses and therein to assist them by all good means We further hereby ordain that to all such of the said particular <sup>1</sup> as shall truly fully observe the orders Afore and hereafter specified there be allotted and set out over and above Our former Grants One hundred Acres of glebe land for the Minister of every <sup>1</sup> and fifteen hundred Acres of Burrough Land for the public use of the said Plantation Not intending yet hereby either to abridge or enlarge such grant of glebe or common Land as shall be made in any of our grants in writing to any of the said particular plantations We also will and ordain that the like proportion of maintenance out of the <sup>1</sup> and profits of the Earth be made for the several Ministers of the said particular Plantations as have been before set down for the Ministers of the said former Cities and burroughs We will and ordain that the Governor for the time being and the said Council of Estate do justly perform or cause to be performed all such grants Covenants and Articles as have or shall be in writing in Our great and general Quarter Courts to any of the said particular Plantations Declaring all other grants of Lands in Virginia not made in one of our great and general Quarter Courts by force of his Majesties Letters patents to be void And to the End aforesaid we will and ordain that all our grants in writing under our seal made in our great and general Quarter Courts be Entered into your records to be kept there in Virginia Yet directly forbidding that a Charter of Land granted to Captain Samuel Argal and his Associates bearing date the twentieth of March 1616 be entered in your Records or otherwise at all respected forasmuch as the same was obtained by slight and cunning And afterwards upon suffering him to go Governor of Virginia was by his own voluntary act left in our Custody to be cancelled upon Grant of a new

---

<sup>1</sup> Blank spaces.

Charter which <sup>1</sup> We do also hereby declare that heretofore in one of our said general and Quarter Courts we have ordained and enacted and in this present Court have ratified and Confirmed these orders and laws following. That all Grants of Lands privileges and liberties in Virginia hereafter to be made be passed by Indenture A Counterpart whereof to be sealed by the Grantees and to be kept <sup>1</sup> the Companies Evidences And that the Secretary of the Company have the Engrossing of all such Indentures That no patents or Indentures of Grants of Land in Virginia be made and sealed but in a full General and Quarter Court the same having been first thoroughly perused and Approved *under* the hands of A Select Committee for that purpose <sup>1</sup> That all Grants of <sup>1</sup> in Virginia to such Adventurers as have heretofore brought in their money here to the treasury for their several shares being of twelve pounds ten shillings the share be of one hundred Acres the share upon the first division and of as many more upon A Second Division when the land of the first division shall be Sufficiently peopled And for Every person which they shall transport thither within seven years after Midsummer Day One thousand six hundred and Eighteen if he continue there three years or dye in the mean time after he is Shiped it be of fifty Acres the person upon the first Division and fifty more upon a second Division the land of the first being Sufficiently peopled *without* paying any rent to the Company for the one or the Other And that in all such Grants the names of the said Adventurers and the several Number of Each of their Shares be Expressed *Provided* alwaies and it is ordained that if the said Adventurers or any of them do not truly and Effectually within One Year next after the Sealing of the said Grant pay and discharge all such Sums of money wherein by subscription (or otherwise upon notice thereof given from the Auditors) they stand indebted to the Company or if the said Adventurers or any of them having not lawful Right either by purchase from the Company or by Assignment from some other former Adventurers within one year after the said Grant or by Special Gift of the Company upon merit preceding in A full Quarter Court to so many shares as he or they pretend Do not within one year after the said Grant satisfie and pay to the said Treasurer and Company for every share so wanting after the rate of twelve pounds ten shillings the share That then the said Grant for so much as

---

<sup>1</sup> Blank space.

concerneth the <sup>1</sup> part and all the shares of the said person so behind and not satisfying as aforesaid shall be utterly void *Provided* also and it is ordained that the Grantees shall from time to time during the said seven years make a true Certificate to the said Treasurer Council and Company from the Chief Officer or Officers of the places respectively of the Number names ages sex trades and conditions of every such person so transported or shipped to be entered by the Secretary into a Register book for that purpose to be made That for all persons not comprised in the order next before which during the next seven years after Midsummer day 1618 shall go into Virginia with intent there to Inhabite If they continue there three years or dye after they are shipped there shall be a grant made of fifty acres for every person upon A first division and as many more upon a second division (the first being peopled) which grants to be made respectively to such persons and their heirs at whose charges the said persons going to Inhabite in Virginia shall be transported with reservation of twelve pence yearly Rent for every fifty acres to be answered to the said treasurer and Company and their Successors for ever after the first seven years of every such Grant In which Grants a provisoe to be inserted that the Grantees shall from time to time during the said Seven years make A true Certificate to the said Treasurer Council and Company from the Chief Officer or Officers of places Respectively of the Number names ages sex trades and Conditions of every such person so transported or shipped to be entred by the Secretary into a Register book for that purpose to be made that all Grants as well of one sort as the other respectively be made with equal favours and grants of like Liberties and immunities as near as may be to the End that all Complaint of partiality [*or*] differencie may be prevented All which said orders we hereby will and ordain to be firmly and unviolably kept and observed And that the Inhabitants of Virginia have notice of them for their use and benefit *Lastly* we do hereby require and Authorize you the said Captain George Yeardley and the said Council of Etats Associating with you such other as you shall there find meet to Survey or cause to be Survey'd all the Lands and territories in Virginia above mentioned and the same to set out by bounds and metes especially so as that the territories of the said Several Cities and Buroughs and other particular plantations may be conveniently divided

---

<sup>1</sup> Blank space.



and known the one from the other *Each* survey to be set down distinctly in writing and returned to us under your hands and seals *In Witness* whereof we have hereunto set our Common Seal *Given* in a great and general Court of the Council and Company of Adventurers of Virginia held the Eighteenth Day of November 1618 And in the years of the Reign of Our Soverain Lord *James* by the grace of God King of England Scotland France and Ireland Defender of the Faith &c Vizt of England France and Ireland the Sixteenth and of Scotland the two and fiftieth.

Nov<sup>r</sup> 18. 1618.

XLVIII. FERDINANDO YATE. "THE VOYAGE \* \* \* TO VERGINIA 1619"

1619

Smyth of Nibley Papers, 13  
Document in the New York Public Library  
Autograph Document <sup>1</sup>  
List of Records No. 91

I ~~was~~ wished by m<sup>r</sup> Georg thorpe to take a note of everie daies travil vpon the seas; which I haue performe in a true Collection althouge not in so good form as I could ~~wish~~ it were therfor I hope you will except ~~so~~ of it~~s~~ as it is; not looking for anie greater mater in soe mean a scoller the seas wer trublsum and manie occation at sea hapeneth to hinder a man from his studie and now wee are ashore wee haue worke enuf to follow our daiely husbandtrie sum to clering ground for cor~~ne~~ and toback sum to building housses sum to plant vines and mulberie trees and all these must be seen vnto otherwise they will not follow their busines therfor I hope ~~you~~ will consider~~s~~ of vs in whom the charge ~~doth~~ light vpon

A short noote of o<sup>r</sup> time spent at sea and the varietie and change of wind and wether and the extremities that seamen endure and the mercies of allmighttie god to support them in all distresses

To worshipfull gentlemen of glouce<sup>r</sup> Georg Thorp of wanswell essquier and John smith of nibly essquier wishing you all maner of psperitie and espesially in this honorable attempt of planting in this cuntrie which I

---

<sup>1</sup> The voyage was probably in September, and the account written in January.

make noe doubt with gode assistance, wilbe a benifit to you<sup>r</sup> selves and posterie; a good to the common welth of eingland; and in time, a meanes to convert these poore faithles Indeans  
 you<sup>r</sup> poore servant to his poner

FFARD: YATE

The. 16. day of September anno dom .1619. this .16. day by the assistance of the allmigtie god ou<sup>r</sup> Captaine Cap<sup>t</sup> John woodlefe being sett foorth by the worthy and worshipfull gentlemen of Glou<sup>r</sup> S<sup>r</sup> william Throgmarton knight and barannet Richard barkeley Essquier Gorge thorpe Essquier John smith Essquier and o<sup>r</sup> Cap<sup>t</sup> Essquier and partner with those gentle men this day abouementioned at .8. of the clocke orther aboute we sett §saile§ in kingrod in a barke of bristow caled the margrett the winde being southwarly we could not make anie great speede one o<sup>r</sup> quorse the seventh day in the morning the wind god bethanked came sumwhat faierer with a smal gale and verie faier wether and with gode assistance prosseeded on o<sup>r</sup> quorse about ten of the clocke this day we lost the sight of lundie and about .2. a clock of the same daie the wind rose a litle and blue a faier gale at southwest and the wether faier the which I pray god §to§ make vs thankfull for it: the—18<sup>th</sup> day wee prosseed one o<sup>r</sup> quorse the wind being faier but a verie smalle gale and with gode assistance wee recovered to the southward of ir§eir§land this night we were becalmed but only now and then with vncertain winde contrarie to ou<sup>r</sup> quors thus waiting vpon the mercies of the allmigtie god and wavering vpon the wide Seas with vncertaine winde vntle it shall plese god god to send vs wether to bring vs to o<sup>r</sup> expected port. the .19. day being the first saboath day in o<sup>r</sup> viage we were becalmed as the daie night before but only with a smale gale §at§ norwest about .2. a clocke of this daie it pleased god to send vs a faier gale at norwest and soe we held o<sup>r</sup> quors to the sowwest the .20. day we lickwise prosseeded on o<sup>r</sup> quors the wind houlding with a strong gale as the day before this day about .2 a clocke the wind came at north with a verie strong gale in so much that when the night came we were driven to strike o<sup>r</sup> topsailes then the wind shifted ~~that~~ estnortheast and so the .21. day with the same wind wee held ou<sup>r</sup> qurs at west sowwest according to o<sup>r</sup> desier and praing to the allmightie god to continue so faier a wind, the .22. day we had the wind southeast and held o<sup>r</sup> quors as the day before Runing with a strong gale as much as ou<sup>r</sup> smale ship is able to bere towarde

o<sup>r</sup> expected port thus ver depending vpon the mercies of the all mightie god and desiering him allwais to continue his favorable hand of cumpassion towarde vs without the which §we cannot§ long continue the .23. daie the wind God bethanke held as the day before and we continued o<sup>r</sup> quors at westsouwest which we hould to be §the direct§ poynt for o<sup>r</sup> port this .23 day at night wee had a shroud storme out of the southwest both of wind and raigne which did both annoy mariners and pasengers for the time the .24. day in the morning it pleased god to send vs calme wether but §the§ wind vncertaine then about ten a clocke we had a faier gale at est and by south and we held o<sup>r</sup> quorse at westsouwest the .25 day wee had the wind estnorthest and helld o<sup>r</sup> quors as the §daie before§ .26. the wind held at southwest and wee held o<sup>r</sup> quors at souwest an by west this day in the after noone wee had stormes and gustes out of the est and the night following proued verie tempestuous both with wind and raigne the 27 daie we had faier wether and the wind at estsoutheast the .28. daie in the morning we had the wether faier and the wind at southeast the .29. daie we had the wind a sousouwest contrarie to o<sup>r</sup> quors the .30 day the wind held contrie as the daie before the first day of october we were becalmed with verie faier wether ~~and about~~ the .2. day god be thanked we had the §wind at§ sousoutheast and directed o<sup>r</sup> quors at souwest and by west the .3. daie we had a verie great storm from the estsoutheast which held from saturday night vntle morndad morning the .4. day it pleased god we had the wether faier but the wind contrie at souwest the .5. daie we had the §winde§ southwardly the .6. daie we had the §wind§ at north west the .7. day we had the §wind at§ south and south an by west and in the afternoone blew so much wind that we could hardly bear anie saile the 8 day we were becalmed this night about midnit we had a faier gale at est which held .2. or .3. houres and as the morning came the wind shifted the .9. day the storme grew soe extrem that we were licke to cutte o<sup>r</sup> maine mast by the bord and then it plesed god to favor vs in slakeing the wind a litle which cased vs to stay o hande and so by the helpe of the all-mightie we endured the storm all that day and night the tenth day we had the wind at norwest and soe proseeded one o<sup>r</sup> quors as nere as wee could the .11. day wee had the wind as the daie before and verie faier wether the .12. daie we had the wind at south and foule wether full of

mist and fog this night about midnit the wind came northwardly the .13. day we had the wind at north and by est with a verie strong gale the which we praied god to continue to his will and plesur the .14. day we had the wind faier but shifted to the southeast and towarde night shrunk away to souwest with foule wether the .15. day §we§ had the wind contrarie as the daie before and towarde the evening the wind came a litle northwardly the .16. day we had the wind at west and by north the .17. day wee had faier wether and calme that we coulnot make anie way one ou<sup>r</sup> viage in the evening we had a litle fresh gale at west and the wind increased that night the .18. daie we had a verie great storm which cased vs to strike o<sup>r</sup> sailes and topmast and toward night the storm ceased a litle and then wee sett o<sup>r</sup> maine quors the .19. day we had the wind faier the .20. daie the §wind§ blue at west norwest the .21. daie we had the wind lick wise as the daie before and we held o<sup>r</sup> quors at west and by south the .22. daie we had faier weth and the wind northwardly but a vrie smale gale the .23. day was faier and calme and the wind at north and by est the .24. day the wind blue as the daie before with a faier gale the .25. day wee had the wind and wether faier luckewise the .26. day we had the wind and wether faier lickewise with a good full gale and we held our quors at west and by north proseedng one ou<sup>r</sup> viag as oportunitie serueth the .27. we had the wind sanct and in the afternoone fel away westward contrarie to our quors

the .28. day the wind was faier and wee held ou<sup>r</sup> quors fitt for o<sup>r</sup> portt the .29. day we had the wind at est and a verie strong gale and we sailed away afor the wind the .30. daie §we had§ the wind faier at north est with a smal gale the .31. daie we had a shroud storm at norwest with wind and raigne and we struke o<sup>r</sup> sailes and topmastes, the first daie of novenber we §had§ the wether faier and the wind at north an by est and we sett o<sup>r</sup> mast and sailes the .2. daie §we had§ the wind and wether §faier§ at south with a strong gale the .3. daie foule wether and the wind at south the 4 daie we had the wind at north and resonable faier wether the .5. daie wee had the wind estandbynorth with a faier gale the .6. day the wind shifted to the west contrari to o<sup>r</sup> quors and in the after noone we had a shroud storm and we struck o<sup>r</sup> sailes and topmaste and in the evening the wind cam faier at north and by est and so the storm cesed and we set o<sup>r</sup> maigne quors halfe mast hie the 7. daie was faier wether and the wind at southeast

the 8 daie the wind came at south and we held our quorse at north an by west

the .9. day we had the wind at est with a faier strong gale and continued most part of the neight and a storm cam and the wind shefted at west the tenth day wee strucke sailes and topmastes and the storme continued all that day in the evening the storm cessed a litle and we set o<sup>r</sup> maigne quors and continued that neight the .11. day in the morning we had faier wether and held the same quors at westsouwest with a verie small gale and sumtimes a calme the .12. day we had a rufe §gale§ from the norwest the .13. day we had faier wether and becalmed the .14. daie we had a storm at west contrarie to our quors and we strucke o<sup>r</sup> saieles and top mastes and huld away befor the wind. about midnight the storm ceased the .15. day we had §the§ wind at norwest in the evening the wind came faier at est and continued with a strong gale that night the .16. daie the wind held as the the daie befor but the wind encreased and continued with much raigne & foule wether that we strucke o<sup>r</sup> saieles and top mastes and huld befor the wind about midnight the storm cessed both of wind and raigne

the .17. daie we had the wind faier in the morning and about .9. of the clocke we had a storm out of the est at .12. a clocke faier wether and a good obcervation and the wind came againe at est with a faier gale and we set o<sup>r</sup> sailes and topmast and befor night it turned to a storm that we struck \* \* \* §sailes§ againe and huld befor the wind with gret extremitie of wether the .18. daie the storm held as the daie before with as much extremitie and about noone wee strucke o<sup>r</sup> fortopmast thus remaining according to the plesur \* \* \* of the allmightie god in the surging and overgroune seas in which daingers the lord hath hetherto preserued vs and we lick pore passenger and pilgreimes depending vpon god mercies and praing vnto his maiestie to lend vs such cumfortable wether that may be for ou<sup>r</sup> goode and bring vs to our expected port free from all hurte and dangers and out of the hande of ou<sup>r</sup> enimies the .19. daie in the morning the storm sum wht a bated and a bout .6. a clocke we sett saile and proseeded on o<sup>r</sup> quors as opertunitie serueth the .20. daie we had the wind faier at northest and proseeded one o<sup>r</sup> quors the .21. day the wind held faier lickwise the .22. daie the wind held faier as the daie before and we held o<sup>r</sup> quors and looked out for land and sounding often not finding ground & neither discovered

land the 23 d[ay] the wether was veri faier and the wind resonable large the .24. daie the wind and wether was faier the which we praied god to continue the .25. daie we had the wind \$at south\$ and blew a strong gale and we sterd away west and about .4. a clocke we sounded and had ground at .16. fathom of water the .26. daie we had the wind at nor west contrarie to o' quors the .27. daie \$the\$ wind was contrarie lickewise but the wether faier and callme this night \$the wind cum\$ at souwest and we bore vp at west and by north and sumtimes norwest the .28. daie being the sabaoth daie we had the wind at souwest, and we bore vp at west and by nore and in the morning wee sounded and had lande at ~~at~~ a .11. fathom of water and about \$.11.\$ a clocke one went vp in the maine top and desscried land which was noe smale ioy to the whole cumpanie, and this night we came to an anker in Cheskeak baie the .29. daie we had a shroud storm and we endeavored to waie anker and o' Capston brock, which put vs in great disstreese and so we were driven to ride it out vntle the next morning the .30. daie we had o' Capston mended and waied anker, and in the evening god bethanked we came to an anker at kecketan in a good harbore where my Cap<sup>taine</sup> went a shore to see sum of his frend~~e~~ and my selfe and his mane with him thus leauing the seas I leave to wright at this time the last of november .1619.

I need not report anie thing of the cuntrie you hauing had soe good enteligen~~ce~~ of it by soe manie worthy gentle men: that i should but loose my labore to wright anie farther, but only this I must neede saie, that if I had the eloquence of Cesero or ~~and~~ the skillfull art of Apellese I could not pen neither paint out a better praise of the cuntrie then the cuntrie it selfe deserveth

we are well settled in good land by the means of the Governor of this cuntrie, and the care and experienc of o' Cap<sup>t</sup> ou<sup>r</sup> house is bilt with a stooore convenient

[Indorsed in the handwriting of John Smyth:] The voyage written by fferdinardo Yate to verginia 1619.

XLIX. VIRGINIA COMPANY. A NOTE OF THE SHIPPING, MEN, AND PROVISIONS, SENT TO VIRGINIA, BY THE TREASURER AND COMPANY IN THE YEERE 1619''

- (1) Pamphlet. Printed. (2) Manuscript formerly of Earl De La Warr.  
 (1) New York Public Library. (2) Document in Collection of Lord Sackville, Knole Park, Kent.  
 List of Records No. 92

A Note of the Shipping, Men, and Provisions, sent to Virginia, by the Treasurer and Company, in the yeere 1619.

The <i>Bona Noua</i> , of 200. Tun, sent in August 1619. with.....	120. persons.	Ships.
The <i>Duty</i> , of 70. Tun, sent in Ianuarie 1619. with.....	51. persons.	
The <i>Ionathan</i> , of 350. Tun, sent in Februarie, 1619. with.....	200. persons.	
The <i>Triall</i> , of 200. Tun, sent in February, 1619. with 40. persons, and 60. Kine.		
The <i>Faulcon</i> , of 150. Tun, sent in February, 1619. 36. persons, & 52. Kine, with.....	and 4. Mares.	
The <i>Marchant of London</i> , of 300. Tun, in March, 1619. with.....	200. persons.	
The <i>Swan of Barnstable</i> , of 100. Tun, in March, 1619. with.....	71. persons.	
The <i>Bonauenture</i> , of 240. Tun, sent in April, 1620. with.....	153. persons.	

Besides these, set out by the *Tresurer* and Company, there haue been set our by particular Aduenturers for priuate *Plantations*.

The <i>Garland</i> , of 250. Tun, sent in August, 1619. with.....	45. persons.	
who are yet detained in the <i>Summer Ilands</i> .		
A Ship of <i>Bristoll</i> , of 80. Tun, sent in September, 1619. with.....	45. persons.	
There are also two Ships in providing to be shortly gone, for about 300. persons more, to be sent by priuate Aduenturers, to <i>Virginia</i> .....	300. persons.	
<i>Summe of the persons</i> .....	1261.	
Whereof in the eight Ships set out by the <i>Treasurer</i> and Company.....	871.	

Of these persons there are sent for publicke and other pious vses, these People.  
 ensuing:

<i>Tenants</i> for the Gouvernours Land, (besides fittie sent the former spring.).....	80.
<i>Tenants</i> for the Companies Land.....	130.
<i>Tenants</i> for the Colledges Land.....	100.
<i>Tenants</i> for the Ministers glebe Lands.....	50.
Young maids to make wiues for so many of the former <i>Tenants</i> .....	90.
<i>Boyes</i> to make Apprentices for those <i>Tenants</i> .....	100.
<i>Seruants</i> for the publicke.....	50.

Men sent by their labours to beare vp the charge of bringing vp Thirty	} 50.
of the <i>Infidels</i> children in true Religion and ciuility-----	
Summe of Persons for publicke vse, &c-----	650.

The 611 remaining, are sent for priuate *Plantations*.

Commodities.

*The Commodities which these people are directed principally to apply, (next to their owne necessary maintenance) are these ensuing:*

Iron: for which are sent 150. persons, to set vp three *Iron* workes; prooffe hauing been made of the extraordinary goodnesse of that *Iron*.

Cordage: for which (besides Hemp) direction is giuen for the planting of *Silke-grasse*, (naturally growing in those parts) in great abundance: which is approued to make the best Cordage and Linnen in the world. Of this, euery house-holder is bound to set 100. Plants: and the Gouvernour himselfe hath set fife thousand.

& sope

Pitch and Tarre: for the making whereof the *Polackers* are returned to their workes.

Timber of all sorts, with Masts, Planks and Boords for prouision of Shipping, &c. there being not so good Timber for all vses in any one knowne Countrey whatsoeuer. And for the ease and encrease of diuers of these workes, prouision is sent of men and materials, for the setting vp of sundry Sawing Milles.

Silke: for which that Countrey is exceeding proper hauing innumerable store of Mulbery Trees of the best, and some silke-wormes naturally found vpon them, producing excellent Silke: some whereof is to bee seene. For the setting vp of which Commodity, his Maiesty hath been graciously pleased now the second time (the former hauing miscarried) to bestow vpon the Company plenty of Silke-wormes feed of his owne store, being the best.

Vines: whereof the Countrey yeeldeth naturally great store, and of sundry sorts: which by culture will be brought to excellent perfection. For the effecting whereof, diuers skilfull *Vignerons* are sent, with store also from hence of *Vine* plants of the best sort.

Salt: which works hauing bin lately suffered to decay, are now ordered to be set vp in so great plenty, as not onely to serue the Colony for the present; but as is hoped in short time also the great Fishings on those Coasts.



For the following, working, and perfecting of these *Commodities*, all prouisions necessary for the present are sent in good abundance. As likewise the People that goe, are plentifully furnished with apparell, bedding, victuall for sixe moneths: Implements both for House and labour, Armour, weapons, tooles, and sundry other necessities. And a supply of Armour, Powder, and many necessary prouisions is made for those of the Colonie which were there before; yet without any preiudice to the former *Magazin*.

*There haue been giuen to the Colonie this yeere by deuout Persons, these gifts.* Gifts.  
ensuing.

*Two Persons vnknowne*, haue giuen faire Plate, and other rich Ornaments for two Communion Tables; whereof one for the Colledge, and the other for the Church of Mistrisse *Mary Robinsons* founding: who in the former yeere by her Will, gaue 200. pounds towards the founding of a Church in *Virginia*.

*Another vnknowne person*, (together with a godly letter) hath lately sent to the *Treasurer* 550. pounds in gold, for the bringing vp of children of the *Infidels*: first in the Knowledge of God and true Religion; and next, in fit trades whereby honestly to liue.

Master *Nicolas Ferrar* deceased, hath by his will giuen 300. pounds to the Colledge in *Virginia*, to bee paid, when there shall be ten of the *Infidels* children placed in it. And in the meane time foure and twenty pounds by yeere, to be distributed vnto three discreet and Godly men in the Colony, which shall honestly bring vp three of the *Infidels* children in Christian Religion, and some good course to liue by.

*An vnnamed person* sent to the *Treasurer* the summe of ten pounds, for aduaneing of the *Plantation*.

Patents.

*There haue been Patents granted this yeere for particular Plantations, as here ensueth.*

To the Society of *Southampton* hundred.

To Master *Heath* Recorder of *London*.

To Master *Wincopp*.

To Master *Tracie*.

To Doctor *Bohun*.

To Master *Pierce*.

To Master *Delbridge*.

To Master *Points*.

To Master *Barkley*.

To Captaine *Bargraue*.

To Captaine *Ward*.

Who haue vndertaken to transport to *Virginia* great multitudes of People, with store of Cattell.

The foresaid twelue hundred sixty one persons being arriued, will make the number of the *English* in *Virginia* to amount to about foure and twenty hundred Soules: and the Cattell, to about fiue hundred: with some Horses and Goates; and infinite number of Swine, broken out into the woods.

L. (JOHN) DELBRIDGE (YEARDLEY). A LETTER TO SIR EDWIN SANDYS

[1619]

Ferrar Papers

Document in Magdalene College, Cambridge University

An indorsement in a later hand gives letter as from Delbridge. Autograph is Sir George Yeardley's. Written soon after April 29, 1619. (Photographic reproduction of part, in the Library of Congress)

List of Records No. 93

Noble

Sir, trewly peeiving your constant affection still to remayne towards me, aswell in the great travaile and paynes you take for defending vp-houlding and mayntayning my reputation and Creditt, as allso for the good advise Counsell and directions I doe receave frō you, with your harty wishes and prayers for my happy and good pceeding, I may not omitt

ffirst to give thankes vnto God who hath rayseed me so worthy a ffreind, next to retorne to your good selfe all my best and strongest endeavors in ffaythfull Love and service, whereby I may in some measure deserve your so great kindnes shewed me, meane while I retorne vnto you vnfayned thankes, with pmise to pforme to the vttmost of my strenght and vnderstanding all things I am required for the publike good, pceeding in this wayghty worke w<sup>ch</sup> I have by god his pvidence now in hand, even with all the dilligence I can, wherein considering the littell helpe I have for men of vnderstanding and honesty with willingnes to lend their helping hand vnto me, I find great trouble and some diffulty, w<sup>ch</sup> I make shift so well as I can to wade through being in many things by argument opposed by those by whō I should be strengthened, the reasons ended being that they themselves §some of them§ have bin partakers in Argalls actions, the rest having fformely by his pswasion sett their hands to vntruthes are now vnwilling to give themselves the ly but rather care not yf the whole publike where overthrowne then their pivate Credit crabt, to be taxed with indiscretion or dishonesty but this they Smother and Smooth over, and I am willing to lett pass so the pincipall may be pfected, and so it will, and playnly appeare by Testimony vpon oath that Argall hath wrought Craftily and dishonestly in all his pceedings, and they won with the love of his good Licour, and fayre ptestations to be Joyned to sett their hands to that w<sup>ch</sup> they cannott now chuse but in their harts condem [1<sup>a</sup>] May it please you to consider it will be alltogether requisite that I should be assisted with the ffull number of 8 Counsellers here being now but six neither could I tell in all the Land where to Chuse too more to ad to this number, now m<sup>r</sup> wicham being dead whom the whole Land doth much miss and lament and Capt West gon for England wohe helpe may easily be spared, there Remaynes now but the number of 4 and those too of them Capt Powell and M<sup>r</sup> Macok dwelling at Charles Hundred 40 miles frō James towne it is a very great trouble for them vpon all ocations to come away frō their pivate workes to attend herevpon the publike, yett in truth I find thē both willing to spare what tyme they can for the publike espetially M<sup>r</sup> Macok who is ended my Cheife strenght in the ryght although while Capt Argall was heere he did a littell run with the tyme, as it was his safest Course for ended, there was no daring to deny what he would have done, what in pticullar I have done, as I was Comanded by §my§ Comissions and Instructions, may it please you that I refer you to

the generall letters, what remayneth with as much speed as tyme and other most needfull ocations will give leave, I meane god willing to pfect, allthough for restitution frō Capt Argalls goods and Lands to be made both to the Publike and p̄vate, there is found here at my Coming but littell to make it good for having that littell tyme to run away frō the Collony he Caryed his Cheifest goods with him, leaving only behind him his Cattell w<sup>ch</sup> is the Cheifest and some other things arysing to no great vauel, but Concerning the publike, espetially for Corne, I will vse all the care and Industry I can to rayse a stock by way of trade to w<sup>ch</sup> end I desire some trucking stuff may be sent me, for Cattell I finding I finding<sup>1</sup> none to remayne to the Collony at my Arivall, I know not as yett how to rayse that stock, but so soone as I can I will examine more exactly how every man hath come by his Cattell so y<sup>t</sup> yf I find any vnlauffully bought I may restore thē to the Publike, there are yett in the possession of Capt West six Cowes with the encrease w<sup>ch</sup> Capt Argall at his Arivall when he had served himselfe and those he would, sett apart for my Lord Delawars vse but my Lorde being dead they had now bin otherwyse to have bin disposed to the Publike vse, w<sup>ch</sup> I would have done but that Capt West assureth me that my Lady Delavar hath allready gotten a grant of thē frō the Company, w<sup>ch</sup> till I heare frō you I lett them remayne in his possession, being no whitt the farther yf the Company shall thinke fitt either to M<sup>r</sup> Wodall or otherwise to dispose of thē

[2<sup>a</sup>] I find that we \* \* \* Smyths Hundred are alltogether destitute of Cowes therefore I sho[u]ld be glad you would take order we may be furnished with those, and more I hope you have, p̄vided that we may buy of thē that are coming in the Shipp, for oxen of those that remayne here to the Collony I entend about Michallmas to take as many as will sett vp 3 ploughs at Smythes Hundred, for we have there great store of good Cleered grounds, this yeare both before and since my coming in hath bin a very great drought, so y<sup>t</sup> I cannott expect much tobako our Cheifest care must be for Corne, whereof I hope the next yeare to send you word of plenty, I am sory that I shall not this yeare send home tobako as I well hoped to have done, what I fayle this yeare I doubt not but to make good the next, when I shall have the whole winter before hand to dispose, and order the men, yett I confes the care Charge and troble of

---

<sup>1</sup> Sic.

the Publike buisines doth much hinder me and keepe me frō looking after that of Smyths Hundred, where I wish to be p̄sent oftner then my occasions will suffer me. agayne, I want some experienced men for officers and Baylyes to direct the workes in my absence, for lack whereof there are many things canot goe well foreward when I am away—and to say truth it would desire my p̄sence there altogether and I could be well content, so y<sup>t</sup> the publike were otherwise by gods apoyntmen well p̄vided for, to spend my tyme wholly in that employment. There hath lately hapened a misfortune done by him who Comanded there M<sup>r</sup> Eps whō I found cheife in the buisnes at my coming M<sup>r</sup> Haul and M<sup>r</sup> Neman being dead, M<sup>r</sup> Eps being a hopefull yong gentellman I constituted Captayne over the people and Comitted the buisines wholly to his disposing in my absence and as he should receave directions frō me, but so it fell out one the 30<sup>th</sup> §of§ may last that one Capt. Stalling employed hether by Sir fferdinando Gorge, Coming to Smythes Hundred some difference ffell betweene thē and drunkennes w<sup>ch</sup> of late hath bin to Common stiring them farther to malice and blowes, so that Epps lett drive at Stalling and with his sworde but seaberd and all, yett the blow was so fforceible that he Cleft him to the scull and next day he died thereon, this matter is not yett tryed in regard I have bin trobled with these buisinesses of Capt Argalls, in the meane he is Committed to the Provost Mareshalls, and in his stead I have entreated [2<sup>b</sup>] Capt Graves and Antient officer of this Co[m]pa[n]y to take Charge of the people and workes my selfe as occassion will p̄mitt making a step thether, I am sorry for Capt Epps in Regard he is a proper yong man, and Recommended to me by Sir Nicholas Tuston for whose sake I desired to doe him all the ffurtherance I could, and I hope yett yf he be Cleared with his lyfe of this matter he may by god his grace repent and become a good member of that Plantation, wherein I shall be willing to Instruct him, Stalling his Shipp being maymed before he died lyeth now like a wrack vpon the shoare and yf I doe not vse some speedy course to trim hir she will be for ever vnserviteable, but therein I intend to doe the Owner a pleasure, yf it Shall stand with your good liking I should be glad Sir fferdinando had content for hir, and that I myght Employ hir here to trade for Smyths Hundred, herein yf you send your resolution by the next retorne after I see hir trymed I shall be able to say what she is worth, Sir I vnderstand by §a letter§ I received frō you of Capt Lawne,

that some of the Company tooke it ill I putt into Dartmouth, but therein I may be very well excused being resolved to put in to some place of the West Country to make vp the number of the men and to certify you thereof with other reasons w<sup>ch</sup> myght have hapened to any of the excepters but theire malicious harts are herein more seene, that any way I can be Justly taxed, for those my freinds that wisht me me<sup>1</sup> so well, that they would have bought the wine yf so to have bin sould my Love and service shall allway be ready to requite those theire good wishes, for those w<sup>ch</sup> are Jelous about my touching there being pswaded by some neere §me§ I cleere them of that doubt, although in some other matters they may doubt, but for my Capitall Enimy I hope I shall by the mercy of god stand Cleare of him his ends being evill mine good, for the generall conceite that I will either be slack or misled or in any respect hindred in the orders given §me§ for the reformation and restitution of all matters, they Judge amiss of me, yett ended as it is fallen out, Capt Argall being gon with his Ritches I am destitute in the greatest to make restitution yett for restoring the Publike stock of Corne I will doe my best, and for restitution of all damages there remaynes at the stake only his Cattell the number whereof the Lyst will shew you, and a few other goods whereof also I have sent an Inventory

[Indorsed] Delbridg to S<sup>r</sup> Edw Sandes.

LI. SIR GEORGE YEARDLEY. A LETTER TO [SIR EDWIN SANDYS]<sup>2</sup>

[1619]

Ferrar Papers  
Document in Magdalene College, Cambridge University  
List of Records No. 94

Noble

Sir, since my Last vnto you by the Swan, wherein I was forced to wryght breifly, hoping to have more tyme by the Ships that were to ffollow hir, to signify at large vnto you of all matters, and espetially about

<sup>1</sup> Sic.

<sup>2</sup> This is apparently an autograph letter written by Governor Yeardley to Sir Edwin Sandys in 1619. Pages 1a and 2b were written after Yeardley had been in Virginia three years. Pages 3a and 4b may be part of a later letter written soon after the Earl of Southampton became treasurer.

the bewsines of Capt Argall, it hath pleased god in his mercy that Cap<sup>t</sup> Nuce with his whole Company are safely arived at Elisabeth Cyty, whether I am now come to lend him my best assistance and furtherance for the seating himselfe and his people with most conveniency and best helpe this place will any way afford, and pswading the ould Inhabitants here to remove frō of this Land now chosen for the Company and to leave theire howses with some resonable consideration of helpe to build others vpon theire owne dividents, wherein I will p<sup>r</sup>vaile god willing, wherefore yf I shall entreat you to excuse me in not wryghting so largely as I entended, and not therein p<sup>r</sup>forming the things I pmised in answering of all your letters, I pray Impute it to this nessisary trouble w<sup>ch</sup> at this tyme doth posses me and suffer me to take a littell more tyme therein, w<sup>ch</sup> shall be no longer then the deptime of the Bona Nova now this second tyme, yett have I not left all things vndon, though I endeavored to doe more yf tyme and buisines would have given leave but have now by this ship sent home enclosed in the Companyes pakett, such of our pceedings in Cap<sup>t</sup> Argalls matters as in this tyme wee could finish with some other discourses I hope not vnnesisary, wee doe entend by the Bona Nova to make a full conclusion of Cap<sup>t</sup> Argalls buisines and to send you home what we can, expecting your resolution therevpon, I fynd in this gen<sup>t</sup> Cap<sup>t</sup> Nuce much worth and suffitiently, and cannott but comend the godly care of the company in pcuring and making choyse of men of such good quality, and I doe assure my the bivsines, both by him and m<sup>r</sup> [1<sup>b</sup>] Traysy a worthy gent as I heare, but have not yet spoken with him though thanks be to god he is safly arived in the River, I missing his Ship as I came downe the River hether in the nyght tyme, by them both and Cap<sup>t</sup> Thorpe who I can never suffitiently comend, nor give you enough thanks for, will be exceedingly strengned and in all good things forwarded, for Cap<sup>t</sup> Thorpe espetially of whō I have had most experience, I find to be a most suffitient gent vertuous and wyse, and one vpon whose shoulders the fframe of this godly building the goverment of this whole Collony would most fittly sitt, And my humble request therefore shall be vnto your Noble selfe whō I hould still to Patronise this noble worke, though god of his Infinite goodnes and espetiall pvidence hath for the farther and more greater good of this his worke moved the hart of that most Noble pson to take vpon himselfe the Cheife place and Gard hereof, for w<sup>ch</sup> great blessing and mercy my selfe as being s trewly sensible thereof retorne most harty

praise vnto the Allmyghty for the same, that therefore being I am assured you tender most deerly the welfare of this plantation you would be pleased my tyme of 3 yeares being expired in the Government, to comend vnto the good regard of the Company this worthy pson Cap<sup>t</sup> Thorpe whō I doe find to be a man most Jeolesly affected vnto the well pced of the whole plantation, and being it pleaseth god to give him health and strenght having allso bin well seasoned to the Country assuredly will be the most fitt man to be Governour of Virginia vnto whō I shall be most willing to surender my place and Comand, and be as ready and foreward to doe my best service to the Collony in what I may as yf I still remayned in the Government, neither will it seeme harsh to me to be comanded as I my selfe have done espetially by one whō I can obey with such Love, as I shall doe vnto him, then allso shall I be able to attend with Dilligence that bewsines w<sup>ch</sup> partly through my absence hath so much miscarryed I meane the place I love and greive to see it yett not thrive Sowthampton Hundreth, and to speake truth it is Impossible for any man that shall be Governour throughly to looke vnto the pced of any one pticular plantation, in regard the publike Affayres of the Collony and the care of all will draw him frō that dayly regard a pivate plantation doth and will require, and so shall he be forced to trust others and [2] to beare the blame himselfe, yett Sir I beseech you not to conceave that I goe about contrary to my pmise both to god your selfe and the Company to shyse my selfe out of the Government of Virginia for yf I spend my lyf substance strenght and all I have in the service thereof, I shall thinke my selfe hapy to finish my course in such a worke, and will not be found a murmurer agaynst god, yf he shall please to pick me out for the same. But being I have now well weyghed and considered that I may be able to doe the Country as good servise, yea and being best acquainted with my owne disposition, better service then yf I did continew Governour, and that in many respects w<sup>ch</sup> your selfe Sowthampton Hundreth and allso the whole Company shall fynd god willing, yett wherein for the pticulars I will not boast, till I shall have pformed thē, in execution whereof I shall not stick to spend my Lyfe for the effecting of such matters for the Publike good, I doe now therefor beseech you Sir since my servise to the Country shall be no less but more, that you would be pleased my tyme of 3 yeares being expired to give your ffurtherance for this gen<sup>t</sup> Cap<sup>t</sup> Thorpe to be Chossen and



established Governour of Virginia in my stead, wherein I know and am well assur'd you shall doe a most worthy worke.

I have now sent home my Ship I bought of Cap<sup>t</sup> Ward and Mr<sup>r</sup> Bargraves Atornyes, having in hir such tobako as my selfe and ffreinds have thought good to adventure in hir vnto flushing, seeing that by pelamation wee are restrayned for sending of any into England, w<sup>ch</sup> I am the more boulder to doe since the Company have advertised of their entents therein aliso and therefore I hope it will not be ill taken, my Ship I hope shall fynd better suces then my Pinas w<sup>ch</sup> since the Company have bought hir I shall desire may doe the good service to w<sup>ch</sup> I will ad my best advice and ffurtherance to Cap<sup>t</sup> Nuce for the employing hir to the companies benifitt, Mr<sup>r</sup> Bargrave thinkes he had a hard bargayne in the sale of the Ship and Pinas, but I am sure they cost me a sound pryse, and had I sent the tobako home I gave for thē I would not have doutd to haue bought too better vessels with halfe the prys of that tobako, though perhaps he myght find but a bad marktett for want of a good Chapman [2<sup>a</sup>] yett the gent shall fynd me ready to doe him any pleasure I may to give him helpe in his transportation att any tyme whilse I shall vse hir, though I know he cannott Cluse but make more mony of the tobako then they both cost him, and had they come home his they would have bin as dead a comodity as the Pinas was being myne, but he is a man as I conceive that wicheth well to the plantation and doth entend himselfe to come over, wherefor for his encoragment I doubt not s but in his voyage to pleasure him and thus much yf you please you may certify him, This bearer Cap<sup>t</sup> Rostingam my wyfes Nephew, though yong yett of good worth and discretion as by experience had of him here in Virginia I may speake, him I most humbly recomend vnto your Noble ffavor beseeching you to afford vnto him your wonted courtesy, and your best assistance in all Lawfull causes wherein he shall have ocassion to entreat your helpe, herein as in all other your great ffavors shewed me I shall sbe s most thankfull vnto you for any ffavor shewed him as yf the same were Imediatly to my selfe, and doe not doubt but yf you shall please to give him admittans into your ffavor but that in some measur he will deserve it, and Manger all Malitious false forestalled reportes acquitt himselfe and win your aprobaton, but of such reports I hope you have had of late good experience, therefor I will not trouble you with any more thereof, As for Mr<sup>r</sup>

Pory I have formerly written some thing to you concerning him, and doe not doubt but you have well considered it, wherein I Justified him I had my reasons for it and I know you will aprove them, and I beleeve you doe not conceave me so weake as not to see having lyght given me by so good a watchman as your selfe, the tyme I hope will not be long but you shall see how far I have beleved and how I trust him, your words you spake to me a littell before my deptime have never since depected frō me and by experience I have found your Judgment not deceaved, neither have I bin slak in making vse of it, but nessitty hath no law and better a bad foole then none or worse.

[3<sup>a</sup>] I wrott vnto you by the Swan wherein I did entreat you to excuse §me§ that I had not ffurnished you with walnutt planks, and that you would be pleased to ffurnish your selfe out of the Tryall with so much as would serve you I having as I wrott a 9<sup>th</sup> parte thereof and your selfe being ffurnished that you would be pleased in my name to p̄sent some other as Sir John Wolstenholme with as much as would be for a table, Sir Nicolas Tuston with another Sir Dudley Diges with another M<sup>r</sup> Deputy ffarar with another and the remayne to dispose where you please, I doe therefore agayne beseech you soe to dispose of it accordingly, for my share and part of payment of the ffrayght of the Ship I have payed to M<sup>r</sup> Edwards M<sup>r</sup> of hir and therefore there is no charge to be layd vpon my part of the walnutt tree but to be delivered to you freely, I can not peure it to be landed in the Downes because it is not devided and is in one bulk till it be Landed and shared, I did desire to have so fittid it but could not, may it please you therefore to accept of my best endeavor and to dispose of it at your owne pleasure, My Lady Dales Crop of tobako I have sent home in the Tryall she is not to pay any ffrayght for it, I having peured the consent of all my partners in that ship, and because of the p̄lamation I have charged the M<sup>r</sup> to Ryde in the Downes till he send away postlemy \* \* \* to know what she will have done with hir \* \* \* part of an honest man \* \* \* therein I have en \* \* \* paines w<sup>ch</sup> is all the charge she \* \* \* the transportation of 2300<sup>li</sup> of to \* \* \* companyes pryse woulde have cost \* \* \* herewith was ready to hir Ladship a \* \* \* shall ever be bound to doe in regard \* \* \* love and service I owght vnto that \* \* \*

Sir Tho Dale whose losse I lament \* \* \* plantation hauing lost a worthy and goo \* \* \*<sup>1</sup>

[3<sup>b</sup>] The deere for his Maiesty I mentioned are now sent home in my owne ship pray god they may safly arrive and be delivered.

Your letters by this ship the Bona Nova I have received the contents wherof I will not fayle to follow with my best endeavors, desiring nothing more when I have done all I can doe but the good acceptance of the Company whō I have served allwayes with my best strength and care, and now since it hath pleased god to dispose of the buisines into the hands of my most honored Lord of Sowthampton wherein every good man hath cause to reioyce, I for my part shall and will be both ready and willing to put in practice and pforme with my best witt and skill all such his Lordships comands and directions as I shall receave both §frō§ him selfe and the Company, but what am I that I should be able to doe any thing against w<sup>ch</sup> the Lord of Lords hath otherwise disposed, or what are wee all, that we should gaynesay the Allmyghty, and allthough as I doe acknowledge all things have bin most effectually and wisly piected yett yf the Lord will lay his hand vpon vs and cross vs with sickness and mortality, and soe apoynt in his pvidence a longer tyme for the bringing those matters to pass w<sup>ch</sup> are by man determined of, what then shall he say vnto these things but that it is the Lord lett him doe what he please, and allthough he kill yett still to trust in him, not doubting but there is a tyme wherein he will be mercifull, for my part as I know my consience to be cleare ffrō any neeglect in me of what I have bin able to doe to the vttmost §of my§ power, soe will I not Justify my selfe but that my sins and vnworthynes have gone together with the rest both of the people §here§ and company at home \* \* \* might have desended \* \* \* can work \* \* \* ed but repent amend and pceed \* \* \* ty, wayting gods leysure, and not hasty \* \* \* ur owne Imaginations, for things to be \* \* \* are theire tyme, though man phaps con \* \* \* it done, and the best workes have had \* \* \* s, what by the care of man may be pven \* \* \* be ready to be with you waking vsing my \* \* \* s and will not lett in all to doe the part of a man but I had need doe more.

---

<sup>1</sup> The sheet is partially torn away.

No man shall more desire to win the flavor of so Noble a pson as my Lord of Southampton, but it will not ly in my power to deserve it yf it shall be expected I should pforme what ever is picted, but one thing I shall be willing to pmise and humbly to pforme to doe my best not to fayle, even so long till I fayle of lyfe yf y<sup>t</sup> may give content, yf not I know I shall aprove therein my selfe to god, and so will rest never to rest laboring to my power in this worke, I would you knew and saw both all my deeds and thoughts herein, then I am sure though I were not rewarded I should not be blamed the gent you name in your letter are all dead except M<sup>r</sup> Sandis who hath bin visited with long sicknes but now thanks be to god is well recovered, I doubt not but he will pove a worthy member the people where he liveth take great liking to him, and I Assure §you Sir§ he is most faythfully affected to his study, and doth deserve to be beloved, what will become of the Iron workes I know not all the principall officers and Cheife men being dead we are now in hand to doe what possible we can with Cap<sup>t</sup> Blevets Company having found an excellent water and good oare, yet without suply of good vnderstanding worke<sup>rs</sup> and good Capinters there being very few left we shall doe littell yf the Company please to suply I dare now bouldly §say§ theire shall not want matter to sett the men aworke meane tyme we doe what we can to make things ready with buildg of howses to entertayne more men, my care for that bivsines of S. H. [or H.] I assure you is not smale, I am now removed thether and my eye shall be ever p'sent. The Spirituall vine you speake of will not so sodaynly be planted as it may be desired, the Indians being very loath vpon any tearmes to part with theire children, the best course I could devise herein to draw the people in to live amongst vs, was that Opachankeno would apoynt and Cuse out so many p \* \* \* families, as that in every Corporation and prea \* \* \* plantation there myght be placed a howshould p'mising him they should have howses built in every place and ground to sett Corne and plant vpon to w<sup>ch</sup> he willingly condiseded and p'mised he would apoynt the families that should remove to vs, w<sup>ch</sup> yf he doe we shall then both have [4<sup>b</sup>] the opertunity to Instruct theire Children, and theire parents living amongst vs may have theire Children live with selves, and allso will by theire owne labors having ground to manure mayntayne theire owne ffamilies with Corne, so yf the Company please

for the encoragment of thē to live with vs, to allow thē some aparel and cattell and such other nessisaryes it will be a means to begett in them a good affection to continew thē selves with vs and to draw in others who shall see thē live so hapily, what other course to take, I can not yett resolue, yet will I doe my best to purchase some Children to that number yf I may according to your former Directions, as like wise by putting some of the Companyes boyes amōg thē to learne the Language, I find Cap<sup>t</sup> Nuce and his wyf to deserve your Comendations and will therein doe according to your Desire as also my wyf in Duty to your good Lady will be ready to doe M<sup>rs</sup> Nuce all the pleasure she is able, herein I must beseech you to excuse both me and my wyfe in that we have not returned answer to those Letters wee have received frō your vertuous Lady whō we both honour, in the meane tyme in my wyfes name I doe retorne most hartly thanks to my Lady for \* \* \* The p<sup>r</sup>sent my wyfe receaved frō hir Ladiship by M<sup>rs</sup> Nuce entending not to fayle but by the Bona Nova to retorne more humble thanks by our letters The service recommended vnto me by you frō the Countes Dowager of Pembrok I will not fayle to pforme by the Bona Nova and to wryght thereof, the Dutchmē now come have sought all these partes about the teritories of Elisabeth Cyty and cannott fynd a place ffitting for water streame to sett vp their workes, att my going vp hence I resolve to take thē \* \* \* with me to lett thē see yf that water wherewith we entend to sett the Iron worke with Cap<sup>t</sup> Blevets people will serve thē for their milles yf it will I entend to seat thē there and to give thē the best helpe I can, but how ever they must have a fitt water before they can doe any thing I doubt not but this will fitt thē excellent well.

[No signature.]

## LII. INDENTURE BETWEEN SIR WILLIAM THROCKMORTON, SIR GEORGE YARDLEY, RICHARD BERKELEY, AND JOHN SMYTH, AND THE VIRGINIA COMPANY

FEBRUARY 3, 1618/19

Smyth of Nibley Papers, Smyth 3 (4), pp. 53-58  
Document in the New York Public Library. A Contemporary Copy  
List of Records No. 97

[53] This Indenture made the third day of february in the yeares of the raigne of our sou<sup>9</sup>aigne lord James by the grace of god of England Scotland ffraunce and Ireland kinge defender of the fayth &c. That is to say, in the yeare of his raigne of England ffraunce and Ireland the sixteenth and of Scotland the liij<sup>th</sup> Betwene the Treasurer and company of Adventurers and planters of the City of London for the first colony in Virginia with the advise and consent of the counsell of the same of the one pte, And S<sup>r</sup> Wiltm Throckm<sup>9</sup>ton of Clowerwall in the County of Glouc knight and baronet, S<sup>r</sup> George Yardley nowe governor of Virginia knight Richard Berkeley of Stoke George Thorpe of Wanswell and John Smyth of Northnibley in the said county of Glouc Esquiers free of the said company of Virginia and who have seu<sup>9</sup>ally adventured for their seu<sup>9</sup>all shares hereafter men<sup>9</sup>oned and for eu<sup>9</sup>y of the said shares, either they or those whose estates they nowe have or shall have, have payd or are to pay within one yeare after the date hereof—xij<sup>li</sup> x<sup>s</sup> That is to say The said S<sup>r</sup> Wiltm Throckm<sup>9</sup>ton for ten shares S<sup>r</sup> George Yardley for five shares Richard Berkley for ten shares George Thrope for ten shares John Smyth for ten shares of the other pte. Witnesseth That wheras the said S<sup>r</sup> Wiltm Throckm<sup>9</sup>ton S<sup>r</sup> George Yardley Richard Berkeley George Thorpe and John Smyth have vndertaken to the said Treasurer and company to transport at their owne cost<sup>e</sup> and charges divers psons into Virginia, And there to erect and build a Towne and settle and plant dyu<sup>9</sup>s inhabitants there for the advancement of the generall planta<sup>9</sup>on of that country. Nowe the said Treasurer and company with the consent of the said counsell in Considera<sup>9</sup>on therof and for the furtherance of the said planta<sup>9</sup>on and encouragem<sup>t</sup> of the said adventurers, have agreed to assigne allot and appoynt to every of the said seu<sup>9</sup>all adventurers one hundred acres of ground for eu<sup>9</sup>y single share of his seu<sup>9</sup>all adventure besides dyu<sup>9</sup>s other privilegedes liberties and comodities hereafter men<sup>9</sup>oned. And to that

intent they have granted allotted assigned and confirmed And by theis p<sup>r</sup>sents doe grant allot assigne and confirme vnto the said S<sup>r</sup> Wilm Throckm<sup>o</sup>ton S<sup>r</sup> George Yardley Richard Berkeley George Thorpe and John Smyth their heires and assignes and the [54] heires and assignes of every of them seu<sup>r</sup>ally and respectively accordinge to their seu<sup>r</sup>all shares, One hundred acres of land in Virginia for eu<sup>r</sup>y of his and their §seu<sup>r</sup>all§ single shares of xij<sup>i</sup> x<sup>s</sup> above men<sup>t</sup>ioned to have bene by him them and eu<sup>r</sup>y of them payd and adventured in manner aforesaid towards the same planta<sup>t</sup>ion The same land to bee taken and chosen by them their deputies or assignes, with the privity and allowance of the governor and Counsell of State in Virginia residinge, in any place or places whersoever not already or heretofore inhabited by any Englishe and wherein noe English pson or psons are already placed or setled, or have by order of court made choyce of, nor within ten miles of the same viles the same bee on the opposite side of some great and navigable ryver to the former p<sup>r</sup>ticuler planta<sup>t</sup>ions Togeather with the one halfe of the ryver or ryvers That is to say to the midst thereof, as shall adioyne to such land as they shall make choyce of, Togeather with all such liberties priuiledges profits and comodities as the said land and ryvers w<sup>ch</sup> they shall make choyce of shall yeald, and in as ample and benefitiall manner as have bene heretofore granted to any other Adventurers or Vndertakers whatsoever. And forasmuch as the said S<sup>r</sup> Wilm Throckm<sup>o</sup>ton S<sup>r</sup> George Yardley Richard Berkeley George Thorpe and John Smyth the adventurers aforesaid intend and have vndertaken to place preachers, build churches schoolhouses and such like workes of charity In regard wherof and to th<sup>r</sup>end the said Adventurers their heires and assignes may have wherewithall to beare and support such like charges, Therefore the said Treasurer and company with the consent of the Counsell aforesaid doe grant vnto the said adventurers their heires and assignes fiftene hundred acres of land more over and above the said propor<sup>t</sup>ion of one hundred acres for a single [55] share, to bee employed vpon such publike vses as the said adventurers their heires and assignes shall thinke fit. And they doe further grant to the said Adventurers their heires and assignes That for eu<sup>r</sup>y pson that they or any of them shall transport at their owne proper cost<sup>e</sup> and charges into Virginia either vnto the lands hereby granted or adioyninge vnto them w<sup>th</sup>in seaven yeares after the feast of S<sup>t</sup> John baptist last past, if the said pson trans-

ported contynue there three wholl yeares either at one or seu<sup>9</sup>all tymes, or dye in the meane season after hee is shipped with intent there to inhabit, That the said pson or psons that shall soe at his or their owne charge transport any other, shall have granted and allowed vnto him and them and his and their heires respectively for every pson soe transported fifty acres of land, And also that eu<sup>y</sup> other pson or psons who by contract & agreem<sup>t</sup> to bee had and made with the said Adventurers shall at his and their owne charge transport him and themselves or any other, and settle and plant themselves in Virginia within the said seaven yeares for three yeares space as aforesaid, or dye in the meane tyme, shall have granted and allowed vnto eu<sup>y</sup> such pson soe transportinge or transported and his and their heires respectively fifty acres of land over and above the propor<sup>c</sup>ion abovesaid, the same to bee by him and them or their heires or assignes chosen in any one entire place togeather, adioyninge to the fore-said lands and not straglingly nor before the tyme of such choyce made, possessed or inhabited by any Englishe company or within ten myles of the same (except it bee on the opposite side of the ryver as aforesaid) Yealdinge and payinge vnto the said Treasurer and company and their successors for eu<sup>y</sup> fifty acres soe obtayned and possessed by those said other psons and their heires who by contract as aforesaid shall at their owne charges transport themselves or others, the yearly rent of twelve pence at the feast of S<sup>t</sup> Michaell Tharkangell to the hand of the rent gatherer of the said Treasurer and company and their successors for ever, To begin after th<sup>e</sup> expira<sup>c</sup>on of the first six yeares next after the date hereof. And [56] further it shall bee lawfull to and for the said adventurers their heires and assignes and their tenant<sup>l</sup> and servants and such as they or any of them shall contract with as aforesaid and send and imploy for the said planta<sup>c</sup>on to goe and returne, trade and traffique import & transport their goods and marchandizes at their will and pleasure payinge onely such duties to the kings Ma<sup>tie</sup> his heires and successors as the company of Virginia doe pay without any other taxes, imposi<sup>c</sup>ons, burdens or restraints vpon them to bee imposed otherwise then by the grant and consent of the generall Colony in Virginia and for the publike necessary service of the planta<sup>c</sup>on. And it is further granted and agreed that the pson soe to bee transported shall not bee taken away nor comaunded eyther by the governor for the tyme beinge of Virginia or any other



authority there from the busines and imployment of the said Adventurers their heires or assignes and others contracted with or employed as aforesaid vpon any p'tence whatsoever (necessary defence of the Country p'servacon of the peace, suppressinge tumults arysinge within the land and tryals of matters of Justice by appeale or otherwise by order from the said Treasurer ~~and~~ company and Counsell of Virginia hereafter to be established onely excepted) And the said Treasurer and company w<sup>th</sup> consent of the counsell aforesaid doe covenant and promise to and with the said Adventurers their heires and assignes That vpon a survey to be had and made by the said adventurers and true informacon given of the bounds meetes and quantity of the lands soe as aforesaid to bee by them chosen and possessed, They the said Treasurer and company vpon surrender of this p'sent grant and Indenture and vpon reasonable request to bee made by the said Adventurers their heires or assignes within seaven yeares nowe next cominge, shall and will by their Deed Indented and vnder their comon seale grant enfeoffe and confirme all or any the said lands soe let out and bounded as aforesaid to the said Adventurers their heires and assignes in as large and beneficiall manner as the same are in their p'sents granted or intended to bee granted to all intents and purposes And shall [57] also within the said terme of seaven yeares grant to them the said Adventurers their heires and assignes lres and grants of incorporacon by some vsual or fit name or title, with liberty to them and their successors from tyme to tyme to frame and make orders ordinances and constitutions for the rule governem<sup>t</sup> orderinge and directinge of all [sorts] p'sons to be transported and settled vpon the lands hereby intended to bee granted, or hereafter to bee granted, and of the said lands and profits theirby arisinge, Soe that the said orders ordinances and constitutions bee not repugnant to the lawes of England or to the forme of gou'nement by the said Treasurer ~~company~~ Counsell and company to bee established (ordinary appeales to the supreame Courts onely excepted) And lastly the said Treasurer and company with the assent aforesaid doe grant and agree to and with the said Adventurers and others contracted with and employed as aforesaid their heires and assignes, That when they have planted and peopled the lands hereby to them assigned and appoynted That then it shall bee lawfull for them with the privity and allowance of the governor and Counsell of State as aforesaid, to make choyce of and to enter into

and to have as much more land in Virginia as herein containd with like priviledges as are above granted, to bee had and chosen in such place and places where noe Englishe shall bee then setled or inhabited, or made choyce of, And the same entred into the book of Actes at the tyme of such choyce to bee soe made or within ten myles of the same (exceptinge the opposite side of a great and navigable ryver as aforesaid.) And the said Adventurers for them their heires and assignes doe covenant and ~~grant~~ promise to and with the said Treasurer and company That they from tyme to tyme duringe the said seaven yeares shall make a true certificat to the said Treasurer company and counsell from the cheife officer or officers of the places respectively of every pson transported and landed in [58] Virginia or shipped as aforesaid to be entred by the Secretary of the said Treasurer and company into a register booke for that purpose to bee kept. In witnes wherof the pties abovesaid to theis p<sup>s</sup>ent<sup>e</sup> have & Interchangeably put their hands and seales the day and yeare first above written. Annoq<sup>d</sup> Dñi .1618.

Sealed and delyu<sup>d</sup>ed in the p<sup>s</sup>ence of M<sup>r</sup> Treasurer Counsell and company in a great and generall quarter court.

Teste HENRICO FFOTHERBY Secretary.

Note that in the end of the Indenture granted to Wilf<sup>m</sup> Tracy and his associates and also others sealed since this vnto vs, is a Covenant on the pte of the said grantees, That they and all psons by them transported for their pticular planta<sup>c</sup>on, shall apply themselves and their labor in a large & competent manner to the plantinge sowinge settinge making working and p<sup>u</sup>ringe of good and staple comodities, in and vpon the lands granted vnto them, As namely, corne, wine, oyle, silk, || ~~gras~~ || gras, hempe, flax pitche and tarre, sope ashes and potashes, iron, clapborde, and other materials, and the like, And not wholly or cheifly vpon Tobacco. In all other things all grants are alike mutatis mutandis onely.

LIII. LORD ZOUCHE. A WARRANT FOR JOHN FENNER, CAPTAIN OF  
 "SILVER FALCON," AND HENRY BACON, MASTER, TO PASS TO  
 VIRGINIA

FEBRUARY 15, 1618/19

C. O. 1, Vol. I, No. 44

Document in Public Record Office, London

Autograph Letter, Signed

List of Records No. 99

To all mē to Whom these presēts shall come greeting Knowe yee that  
 I Edward Lord Zouche Sainetmaure and Cantalupe Cūstable of the Castle  
 of Douer Lord Warden of the Cinque ports tow ancient townes and their  
 members and Admirall of the same doe hereby geue notice and testifie  
 that ~~Captaine Thomas Androwes~~ §Jhō Fenner gētlēmā whō I haue made  
 captayne of my pinnace the siluer falcun§ and Henry Bacon Maister of  
~~my Pinace called the Siluer Falcon~~ §the same§ are by gods assistance to  
 passe into Vie§r§ginia to make trade there both w<sup>th</sup> ower couētryme there  
 planted and w<sup>th</sup> the sauadges of those partes for the better imployment  
 of the said Pinace as also to sett ower Marine men on Worke and ~~cl~~ §to§  
 drawe trade unto the ports where the people there doe want imployment  
 these therefore are to pray all sutch to whō it shall apartayne to lett  
 §permitt§ the said Pinace Captaine and Maister w<sup>th</sup> all their furniture  
 prouiōs and goods whatsoever beyng not goods prohibited by the kings  
 most excellent Maiesty or the lawes of this realme of England ~~but~~ §and to  
 trade and follow their affaires§ also to be aiding and assisting to the said  
 Captaine and Maister in all things wherin they shall haue need as I shall  
 haue occasion to use them or any of theirs in the places wherin I serue  
 and be otherwise thanckfull vnto them in any sorte lying w<sup>th</sup>in my Power  
 in testimony wherof I haue here vnto set my hande and affixed the seale  
 of my office this ~~first of Decēber thirteenth~~ §fifteenth day febr:§ 1618

E. ZOUCHE.

[Indorsed in another hand:] A Coppie of my lo: Coff of his pinnace the silver falcon to M<sup>r</sup> Jo: ffenn<sup>9</sup> & M<sup>r</sup> Bacon to goe into Virginia. Dat. 13<sup>o</sup> feb: 1618.

M<sup>r</sup> Fenners Licence

Virginia

Sa: Mores

Sa: Mores

Sim: Mores

A. M.

Thomas Jones

LIV. SIR WILLIAM THROCKMORTON AND OTHERS. A LETTER TO SIR  
GEORGE YEARDLEY

FEBRUARY 18, 1618/19

Smyth of Nibley Papers, 4

Document in the New York Public Library. A contemporary copy

List of Records No. 100

To our honorable frend S<sup>r</sup> George Yardley knight governour of Virginia  
geve this.

S<sup>r</sup> we hold it fit to let you knowe, That since your depture from England, we have procured our patent for plantacon in Virginia (a copy whereof we herew<sup>th</sup> send vnto you written by the virginian boy of mee George Thorpe) wherein accordinge to your agreement with mee George Thorpe, your name is vsed for five shares, done by the advise of S<sup>r</sup> Edwine Sands, but if you please to cast more of your shares amongst vs (w<sup>ch</sup> we also wish) we shall willingly assent theirvnto.

We had also sent our men and ship at this tyme, but that it hath pleased god to keep her wind bound in Ireland since before your depture to this p<sup>re</sup>sent, where yet shee remayneth: By w<sup>ch</sup> onely accident we have lost this season, but doe entend (god willinge) that shee shall leave the coast of England, by the first of August next w<sup>th</sup> fifty men furnished for that cuntry. And doe earnestly desire before that tyme (if possible) to vnderstand from you what proportion of victuall and munition will bee fit to send w<sup>th</sup> them.

Of w<sup>ch</sup> ship and company we hereby offer you a full fift pte if it soe please you to accept thereof, And doe entreat your effectuall furtherance in choyce of the place where wee shall sit downe, and all other favors whereof you will bee pleased to make vs your frends ptakers, w<sup>ch</sup> we in England shall be most willinge to requite.

If of this our offer you accept Then are you to send by the returne of this ship soe much good marchantable comodyties as doth amount to a fifth pte, An accompt of the charge whereof we will send you by the ship.

Even soe w<sup>th</sup> our frendly respects we rest

Yo<sup>r</sup> very lovinge frends

W<sup>m</sup> THROK<sup>m</sup>TON, RICH BERKELEY

GEO. THORPE—JOHN SMYTH.

London. 18. ffebr. 1618.

[Indorsed:] Copy of a lre to S<sup>r</sup> Geo: Yardly in febr̃. 1618. to Virgin. from London.

LV. RICHARD BERKELEY. A LETTER TO JOHN SMYTH, OF NIBLEY

APRIL 3, 1619

Smyth of Nibley Papers, Smyth, 5

Document in the New York Public Library (Autograph Letter, Signed, with Seal)

List of Records No. 104

Mr Smyth, there is a gentleman my kinsmā, &, were he not so, one that I hold worthy & fitt, that desires to aduenture w<sup>th</sup> vs to Virginia, & vpon my motion seemes willing to vndertake y<sup>e</sup> cōmānd of o<sup>r</sup> men & care of o<sup>r</sup> cōmōn busines there, & to accept a share for y<sup>e</sup> yeres we continue a ioint course, & those ended, a man from each of vs w<sup>th</sup> land for him selfe & those men. there is also a surgeon of bristoll, well reported šofš for more then ordinary skill, that tenders himselfe to goe in o<sup>r</sup> aduenture. I haue written of them bothe to S<sup>r</sup> W<sup>m</sup> Throk<sup>m</sup>ton & my co: Thorp, & vpon answere from them & you will be Scale w<sup>th</sup> them as I shall please they & you are willing I should: & therefore entreating yo<sup>r</sup> answere w<sup>th</sup> as much speed as conueinently you may, I kindly cōmēd me vnto you.

Yo<sup>r</sup> assured louing friend

RIC: BERKELEY

Stoke, Apr 3, 1619

[Addressed:] To my worthy good friend M<sup>r</sup> Iohn Smyth at Nibly  
[Indorsed by John Smyth:] M<sup>r</sup> Berkeleys Ire about M<sup>r</sup> Chester to be  
geñall.

LVI. SIR WILLIAM THROCKMORTON. A LETTER TO JOHN SMYTH, CON-  
CERNING THE PLANTATION IN VIRGINIA

APRIL 10, 1619

Smyth of Nibley Papers, Smyth, 6  
Document in the New York Public Library. Autograph Letter, Signed, with Seal  
List of Records No. 103

S<sup>r</sup> I vnderstand by this bearer that you goe ~~to~~ towards London vpon  
monday next, where I intend to bee also (if please God) the weeke fol-  
lowing. In the mean time let mee intreat you as soone as you come vp  
to desire my cosin Thorpe to write to mee some answear of the letter I  
wrote to him the weeke after my last comming from London concerning  
our forrest busines, that I may vnderstand beefore my going vp what is  
determined concerning the same; desiring him to send his letter by some  
messenger that may conveigh it hither to mee by monday come senight  
at the farthest.

I will leave order here beefore my going vp for 10<sup>li</sup> to bee delivered towards  
the repairing and furnishing of our ship for Virginia, which is as much  
as my 4<sup>th</sup> part (by our computation) will amount vnto for that charge:  
If it shall exceed that computation, it shall bee afterwards supplied for  
my part at my returne. I pray you remember to help \$mee§ to 12 men  
for my part according to your promise; for that these parts are so barren  
of men fit for that compleiment that I must wholly relie vpon your help  
therein. I wish that wee might all agree vpon the entertaining of my  
cosin Wilf: Chester for our chief in that busines vpon the conditions  
propownded by my cosin Berkley; for that I conceave the busines will  
not bee well ordered without the oversight of a sufficient man to bee in  
authoritie over the rest: And I thinke that the sparing him one man  
out of each of our partes will bee plentifully recompenced with the  
service hee will doe vs ~~here~~ there. And therefore I pray you consider

well of it with my cosin Thorpe. And so with my vnfeined love vnto you I leave you to Gods good tuition.

Yours all assured

W THROKM<sup>9</sup>TON

Clowerwall

10<sup>th</sup> of Aprill  
1619

[Addressed:] To my approved good frend Iohn Smith esq. at nibley speed these

[Indorsed by John Smyth:] S<sup>r</sup> W<sup>m</sup> Throgm<sup>9</sup>tons Ire about M<sup>r</sup> W<sup>m</sup> Chester to bee our cheefe. Apr. 1619

[Second indorsement by \* \* \*] M<sup>r</sup> Effington a pten<sup>9</sup>. M<sup>r</sup> Woodleefs Ire & pposit<sup>s</sup> the copy of the Invoys & mony about Walter copy & others. tooles: & implements.

LVII. SANDYS, HARWOOD, WORSELNHAM, RICHE, JOHNSON. DRAFT  
OF A REPORT OF A COMMITTEE OF THE VIRGINIA COMPANY

APRIL 27, 1619

Manchester Papers, No. 245  
Document in Public Record Office, London  
List of Records No. 105

At the meetinge of y<sup>e</sup> Comittees §27 Aprill 1619§ appointed for the settinge downe the seuerall offices belonging to the Virginia Companye by an order of Court of the 26 of this p<sup>nt</sup> April 1619

S<sup>r</sup> Ed. Sandys  
S<sup>r</sup> Ed. Harwood  
S<sup>r</sup> Jo. Worselnham

S<sup>r</sup> Na. Riche  
M<sup>r</sup> Alderman Johnson

The seuerall Officers, whose offices we conceiue fitt to be particularized, are these.

The Treasurer, the Deputie, the Counsell, the Co<sup>m</sup>ittees the Auditors, the Secretar<sup>y</sup>e, the Booke Keeper for Accompts, the Husband, and the Bedle. There is also a Cashyer who is im<sup>m</sup>ediatly the Treasurers seruant

and by him chosen howsoever as yet the companye hath giuen him a yearelie Salary of 40<sup>li</sup> p An.

The Treasurer in regard of his Office we conceaue to be of a double Capacitie, 1 as Gouvernour, 2<sup>ly</sup> as Treasurer. [2]<sup>1</sup>

[3] To giue order for callinge §keepinges§ of Courts & in particular often to assemble his Counsell whom he is first of all to regard y<sup>t</sup> there be none of them who shall not be sworne, to keepe §stet§ §appoint§ §Re§ y<sup>e</sup> ordinary Courts, and to assemble extraordinary as occasion shall serue In all w<sup>ch</sup> assembles himselfe shall be §le§ hould the place of President and Moderator

§y<sup>t</sup> no man may be present when anything is treated of w<sup>ch</sup> concernes himselfe§

He shall haue §only§ a castinge voyce

All propositions made by any member of y<sup>e</sup> Companye he shall either putte to y<sup>e</sup> question, or if they be any opposition then shall the first dem<sup>d</sup> first question be vnderstand the mynd of y<sup>e</sup> Court by dem<sup>d</sup>andinge of them whither it shalbe putt to the question or no, and as y<sup>e</sup> greater part shalbe so shall he proceed: And if he refuse to loose his office and be made vncapable for euer after & then y<sup>e</sup> depute to doe it if he refuse to loose his place & any of y<sup>e</sup> Counsell to doe it.

To assemble y<sup>e</sup> Counsell vpon all weightie occasions to doe his best y<sup>t</sup> fitt men be chosen, y<sup>t</sup> they take theyr oath, y<sup>t</sup> by their aduise y<sup>e</sup> LL<sup>s</sup> of y<sup>e</sup> §priuy§ Counsell b may be acquainted with businesses of major great §est§ importance, such especially as concerne y<sup>e</sup> state in generall.

§ye Comittes to take Account oi<sup>2</sup>

Husband whose Account§

To assemble y<sup>e</sup> Comittes  
That

To haue care y<sup>t</sup> fitt Comittes accordinge to y<sup>e</sup> Contents of y<sup>e</sup> Irs Patents be chosen and sworne. and keep theyr Courts as occasion requires.

That y<sup>e</sup> Treas. shall aske an Accompt to be rendred in open Court by all Comittes w<sup>ch</sup> shalbe vpon particular occasions designed.

That he may if he will be present at y<sup>e</sup> meetinge of any Comittce, prouided it concerne not himselfe.

<sup>1</sup> There follows a blank page.

<sup>2</sup> Probably shorthand rather than faulty writing.



He shall suffer no Patent to pass w<sup>ch</sup> hath not ben first consydered of and examyned by a particular select Comittée and y<sup>e</sup> same reported to y<sup>e</sup> Court vnder theyr hand.

[4] As Treas:

he is to stand charged with y<sup>e</sup> publick Treas. of y<sup>e</sup> Companye and to be carefull to call in all moneyes and debts w<sup>ch</sup> are due due payable by or due to y<sup>e</sup> Company

Not to issue it but by warrant such as y<sup>e</sup> Court shall allow of.

To yeald vp his §a true & pfect§ Accompt of course ~~once every~~ §at then<sup>d</sup> of his§ yeare w<sup>ch</sup> §Accompt§ shalbee appointed y<sup>e</sup> ~~Wednesday fortnight before y<sup>e</sup> day of yearly election~~ of Officers appointed by y<sup>e</sup> lrs Patents §presented to y<sup>e</sup> Auditors to be by them examyned 14 dayes before§ & vpon all occasions being ~~demande~~ §required§ by y<sup>e</sup> Auditors ~~or Counsell~~ to shew y<sup>e</sup> state of y<sup>e</sup> Cash, w<sup>ch</sup> that is to say what moneyes haue ben receaued, payd and rem<sup>9</sup>.

That he shalbe particularly sworne to ~~bring~~ yeald a iust and true Accompt.

In regard y<sup>e</sup> lotteryes are determyned and so y<sup>e</sup> Cash like to be little The reward of y<sup>e</sup> Cashier to be referred to y<sup>e</sup> ~~Qua~~ last q<sup>r</sup> Court §which§ vpon y<sup>e</sup> ~~deliberie~~ §passing§ v<sup>p</sup> of y<sup>e</sup> Treas. Accompt shall giue order of a reward conuenient to y<sup>e</sup> paynes w<sup>ch</sup> it shall appeare y<sup>e</sup> sayd Cashier hath taken for y<sup>t</sup> yeare.

It was conceaued in generall that ~~all~~ Office y<sup>e</sup> Gouvernor and Deputie doe not contynew in his place and office for aboute 3 yeares.

& that for these reasons. 1 y<sup>t</sup> y<sup>e</sup> burthen thereof may not alwayes rest vpon 2: for y<sup>t</sup> it may be done without touch or imputation to any y<sup>t</sup> ~~have~~ hold those places. 3. to auoyd too much dependanc 4 to breed §vp§ more men fitt for y<sup>e</sup> place.

[5]

The Deputie

In y<sup>e</sup> Treas. absence to pforme his office for §all§ matters of Court & Counsell §w<sup>ch</sup> doe concerne y<sup>e</sup> Treas. as Gouvernor§ & in his presence to assist him.

That y<sup>e</sup> Deputie shall ouerseer y<sup>e</sup> Secretarye, y<sup>t</sup> § & cause him to enter §  
 y<sup>e</sup> orders & resolutions of y<sup>e</sup> Court may be entered accordinge to § as § y<sup>e</sup>  
 ¶ shall be agreed by y<sup>e</sup> § in [pri]vy § Court and see that y<sup>e</sup> sayd Bookes be  
 fayrely engroced § y<sup>t</sup> § all letters to & from y<sup>e</sup> Companye to be registred  
 and to endite § see y<sup>t</sup> § such letters as shalbe ordered by y<sup>e</sup> Court for y<sup>e</sup>  
 publick may be endited drawne and prepared for y<sup>e</sup> Court.

Generally to ouerseer all inferior officers y<sup>e</sup>i pforme theyr duties.

The Deputye to haue a speciall charge of y<sup>e</sup> Co<sup>m</sup>ittees

To keep the Court of Co<sup>m</sup>ittees § vpon all occasions §

To suffer no warrants to be made and signed for issuinge of monye but  
 in y<sup>e</sup> open Court of Co<sup>m</sup>ittees after examina<sup>c</sup>on of y<sup>e</sup> cause.

#### The Counsell and Co<sup>m</sup>ittees

That a Register of y<sup>e</sup> Counsell be kept and read euery q<sup>r</sup> Court, that  
 they may be required to attend, and if there be any want, then to be  
 supplied of § with § such men of abilitye qualite & sufficiencie as will  
 attend y<sup>t</sup> service: That they may be warned all to come and take theyr  
 Oathes or els to be discharged § and theyr cheife care shalbe together w<sup>th</sup>  
 y<sup>e</sup> Treas. or his Deputie to make orders and lawes for y<sup>e</sup> well ordering of  
 y<sup>e</sup> Company her[e] & ye Colonies there in Virginia. §

#### The Co<sup>m</sup>ittees

That euery yeare 6 new, shalbe chosen, & 6 of y<sup>e</sup> old putt out § dismissed §.  
 To deale in all businesses of buying & selling for y<sup>e</sup> Company for hyringe  
 and furnishinge of shippes that are for employed for y<sup>e</sup> Companye and  
 prouidinge of all necessaryes &c. to be sent thither & § to § regardinge  
 the bestowinge & safe keepinge of such Comodities as shalbe retourned  
 to be layd vp where y<sup>e</sup> Company shall appoint.

In generall faythfully to pforme such things as shalbe co<sup>m</sup>itted to them  
 by y<sup>e</sup> Gouvernor Deputy & Companye.

That they be carefull to appoint 2 or 3 at least among themselues who  
 may shall alwayes be present at y<sup>e</sup> buying of all prouisions for y<sup>e</sup> Com-  
 pany by y<sup>e</sup> Husb. & y<sup>t</sup> no prices be agreed vpon without such consent &c.

[6] for y<sup>e</sup> Auditors

It is referred to S<sup>r</sup> Ed: Sandys to propound such rules as he holds fitt to be obserued in y<sup>e</sup> execution of that office, for y<sup>t</sup> he hath ben long acquainted with it &c.

The Booke Keeper  
The Secretary

This is referred to y<sup>e</sup> an order of Court already made for y<sup>t</sup> purpose w<sup>ch</sup> is to morrow to be presented to y<sup>e</sup> Lls. and if occasion be to add or change.

Wages p<sup>r</sup> An  
Secretary --- 20<sup>11</sup>  
Beadle..... 40<sup>11</sup>  
Husband..... 50<sup>11</sup>  
Bookekeep.. 50

The Booke keeper

We thinke fitt to lett this office rest as hitherto he hathe done only this ~~that~~ Officer to be enioynd forthwith to attend y<sup>e</sup> Auditors w<sup>th</sup> all his Accompt<sup>e</sup>

The Auditors §booke keeper§ shall receaue his charge from y<sup>e</sup> Auditors and receaue Salarye at y<sup>e</sup> yeares end as y<sup>e</sup> Auditors shall find his paynes to deserve. This officer to be sworne to deale iustly and truly in his place, to conceale nothinge y<sup>t</sup> may serue for y<sup>e</sup> clearing of y<sup>e</sup> Accompts.

The Husband beeing sworne

Is to be directed in his office by y<sup>e</sup> Treas. Dep. and §standinge§ Comittées to keepe his Accompts exactly & to bring then in first to be allowed by y<sup>e</sup> Dep. and Comittées or vnder y<sup>e</sup> hands of 3 or more of them, and then to be examined and reported §presented§ to y<sup>e</sup> Court by y<sup>e</sup> Auditors

The Beadle

The Hu

The Beadle

To be at Com<sup>d</sup> of Tres. Dep. & Courts

Generall consyderaçons

1. That all officers be sworne.

2 That at y<sup>e</sup> yeares end every officer shall give an Accompt of his office, ~~[and] either by word or in writinge~~ §the Treas. shall deliyuer y<sup>e</sup> state of  
200 Tun of Cloves  
at 6<sup>d</sup> a po. 200  
Nut at y<sup>t</sup> rate  
[a]re together  
240000<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Erased before the rest of the phrase.

y<sup>e</sup> plantaçon & the Auditors y<sup>e</sup> stat of y<sup>e</sup> Cash & Accompts§ and hau-  
 inge so done he shall withdrawe §t§hi§e§ mselfe§§§ tyll himselfe or a new  
 be chosen

3 That Treas. and Deputy §here§ and y. Gouvernor and all principall  
 officers in Virginia to be chosen by y<sup>e</sup> ballading box & it is thought fitt if  
 y<sup>e</sup> LL<sup>a</sup> consent to provide one against to morrow.

[7] Yo<sup>u</sup> shall sweare to be true and faythfull to o<sup>r</sup> Soueraigne L. the King  
 his heyres and Successors, you shall truly and faythfully performe all  
 matters belonging to y<sup>r</sup> office so much as shall lye in yo<sup>r</sup> power vnless you  
 shall haue a lawfull and iustifieable excuse, or be otherwise dispensed  
 with by a generall Court. You shall giue vp a true and iust Accompt of  
 all such moneyes and goods belonging to the Companye, or to the Colonye  
 of Virginia as shall come to your hands accordinge to the order of the  
 Company.

Yo<sup>u</sup> shall practise no hurt or danger to y<sup>e</sup> Plantation of Virginia nor  
 §what in yo<sup>u</sup> lyes§ suffer it to be done by any other, but shall hynder or  
 discouer it §to some one or more of y<sup>e</sup> Councill<sup>1</sup>§ (to the Gouverno<sup>r</sup> or  
 Depute) to y<sup>e</sup> vtmost of yo<sup>r</sup> power So helpe yo<sup>u</sup> God.

[Indorsed:] Description of y<sup>e</sup> pticular duties belonging to y<sup>e</sup> seuerall  
 officers of the Virginia Companye Ap: 27. 1619

---

<sup>1</sup> Entered in margin.

LVIII. TREASURER AND COUNCIL FOR VIRGINIA. A COMMISSION TO  
WILLIAM WYE

JUNE 17, 1619

Admiralty Court, Instance and Prize, Libels 80, No. 123

Document in the Public Record Office, London, in the records of the suit of the  
Virginia Company with Wye, 1620

List of Records No. 110

Prima schedula de qua fit menço in artis ꝑntibus annexis

A Comission granted by vs the Treasurer Counsell and Company for  
Virginia vnto our loving freind Willm Wye for a voyage intended to  
Virginia

Whereas wee the Treasurer Counsell and company for Virginia for the  
better advancem<sup>t</sup> and support of that plantation have w<sup>th</sup> very good liking  
geven o<sup>r</sup> consent to ~~have~~ such as have furnished out one good shipp called  
the Garland of London of the burden of two hundred and fifty Tunnes or  
thereabout<sup>e</sup> to passe w<sup>th</sup> all convenient expedition vnto the Colonies  
there planted, Willm Wye being ordeyned M<sup>r</sup> and captaine thereof, and  
to comānd and govern the said shipp and marriners as allsoe all the  
passengers aswell such as are shipped for the Somer Iland<sup>e</sup> to be landed  
there in the voyage outward bound being one hundred and thirty persons  
in number as allsoe such others as are putt aboard to be transported for a  
particuler plantation intended in Virginia together w<sup>th</sup> those necessarie  
pvisions of all kind<sup>e</sup> shipped by sundry Adventurers for the vse and  
supply of theyr Tena<sup>nt</sup><sup>e</sup> heretofore and now to be planted in every of  
the said Colonies Wee doe therfore hereby Charge him to take his direct  
course (according to his best skill and knowledg) vnto the said plantaçons,  
and first to putt on land the said passengers appointed for the Somer  
Iland<sup>e</sup>, and to deliver them safely to the charge of Captaine Miles Kendall  
Deputy Governo<sup>r</sup> or to such other comaunder as he shall finde there  
p<sup>r</sup>sent w<sup>th</sup> all their pvisions belonging vnto them. And the rest being  
forty persons to land them in Virginia, and to comitt them and all good<sup>e</sup>  
shipped for their vse to the Governm<sup>t</sup> and disposing first of Willm fferrar  
Esquire if he be there resident, if otherwise to the charge of captaine  
ffrancis Whitney Esquire now imbarqued for the voyage, and in default

of both to the comāund of S<sup>r</sup> George Yardly knight Governo<sup>r</sup> and Captaine generall of Virginia to be by him disposed of and imployed according to such Direcōns as from hence he shalbe advised vnto Streightly charging and comaunding the said Willm Wye to sett sayle from England w<sup>th</sup> the first opportunity of winde, and to make all possible speed he may to the port℄ intended, and not to interrupt any shipping of the subiect℄ of any his Ma<sup>ties</sup> freind℄ or allies or any other whatsoever during his said voyage. But if he shalbe chased or encountred by any man of warr or other saile whatsoever that shall goe about to hinder his pceeding℄ or doe him any violence In such cases according to the power granted to vs by his Ma<sup>tie</sup> we will and comaund him w<sup>th</sup> all his power and vttermost endeavour to repell resist and defend himselfe and our honors against the vniust force of what nation soever aswell in his passage outward℄ and homeward℄ as in all our harbors and rivers members of the Territories of our Plantation. And this our Comission shalbe his sufficient warrant herein. In witnes wherenvto we have herevnto annexed o<sup>r</sup> coṃon seale.

Dated this seaventeenth Day of June 1619 And in the yeers of the raigne of our soveraigne Lord James by the grace of god King of England Scotland ffrance and Ireland Defender of the faith &c. of England ffrance and Ireland the seaventeenth, and of Scotland the three and fiftith

LIX. TREASURER AND COUNCIL FOR VIRGINIA. A LETTER TO SIR  
GEORGE YEARDLEY

JUNE 21, 1619

Admiralty Court, Instance and Prize, Libels 80, No. 123  
Document in the Public Record Office, London. In the Records of the Suit of the  
Virginia Company with Wye, 1620  
List of Records No. 110

Sēda schedula de qua fit menō in ar<sup>lis</sup> p̄ntibus annexis

A copy of a letter from the Treasurer and Counsell for Virginia to S<sup>r</sup>  
George Yardly Knight Governo<sup>r</sup> of Virginia dated at London 21  
June 1619 and sent by the Garland

After o<sup>r</sup> very harty comendaçōns, we have w<sup>th</sup> great ioy vnderstood of  
yo<sup>r</sup> safe arrivall in Virginia, and of yo<sup>r</sup> firme resolution to reforme those

errors w<sup>ch</sup> have formerly been comitted One chiefe whereof hath byn the excessive applying of Tobacco, and the neglect to plant Corne w<sup>ch</sup> of all other thinge is most necessarie for the increase of that plantation. Wee therefore much comēding yo<sup>r</sup> resolution therein doe w<sup>th</sup>all earnestly pray yo<sup>n</sup> that nothing whatsoever may divert yo<sup>n</sup> from that worthy Course. The rather for that it is now high tyme (all thinge considered) to settle the Plantation in that proportion of strength as to defend it selfe against all forraigne enimes, w<sup>ch</sup> cannott be don w<sup>th</sup>out multitude of people to be sent, whereof there is no other soe forcible attractive as the plenty of Corne, and other pvision to entertaine them (by way of loan) at their first arrivall. The hope that is conceived of yo<sup>r</sup> industrious and iust carriage for the publike & generall good doth cause great expectation of prosperous succeſse in the speedy bringing of that plantation vnto that pfection w<sup>ch</sup> hope wee pray yo<sup>n</sup> by yo<sup>r</sup> best endevo<sup>rs</sup> to encrease there, And we assure yo<sup>n</sup> that on o<sup>r</sup> part there shalbe nothing defective to correspond w<sup>th</sup> our like endeavours here to the vtmost of our powers vpon all occasions.

Wee cannott but in pticular comēd yo<sup>r</sup> carefull lie vpon the pceedinge of the Treasurer sett out by Captaine Argall and concurr w<sup>th</sup> yo<sup>n</sup> in opinion of the importance thereof wee pray yo<sup>n</sup> therefore according to our former instructions that nothing be neglected in that busines. And that yo<sup>n</sup> geve diligent order that the shipp be seased vpon ymediatly vpon her returne, and examynacon taken of her course and pceedinge, that Justice may be don to all parties as the case shall require. And wee pray yo<sup>n</sup> to certifie vs at large, of yo<sup>r</sup> doinge therein ffor the rest wee referr yo<sup>n</sup> to our first instruccons nothing doubting according to yo<sup>r</sup> promise and our trust yo<sup>n</sup> will in all thinge observe them to the vtmost of yo<sup>r</sup> power.

The outrage don by the Chekohomini deserveth a sharpe revenge, and it standeth yo<sup>n</sup> vpon in matter of state to pceed therein w<sup>th</sup> a strong hand, not only to the psonall destruction of the murtherers, but the removing that people further of from our Territories by all lawfull meanes if the same be not already don by Captaine Argall, as he seemeth to in sinuate. But for the rest mainteyne amity w<sup>th</sup> the natives, soe much as may be and peure their Children in good multitude to be brought vpp and to worke

amongst vs Wee are now in setting forward a shipp vnto yo<sup>u</sup> w<sup>th</sup> one hundred able psons victualled for a yeare and well furnished and armed fifty whereof are to be placed in the publike land of the Company, and other fifty vpon the colledge land at Henrico. Wee sett them out soe as to be w<sup>th</sup> yo<sup>u</sup> in October next. Wee praie yo<sup>u</sup> very hartily to make such p<sup>r</sup>eparation for them in both places against theyr comyng as that they may be well harboured against the winter and loose no tyme to pceed w<sup>th</sup> their busines And soe wee betake yo<sup>u</sup> w<sup>th</sup> all yo<sup>r</sup> charge to the protection and blessing of the highest and rest

yo<sup>r</sup> very loving freind

London 21 June 1619

LX. GEORGE THORPE. A LETTER TO JOHN SMYTH OF NIBLEY.

JULY 2, 1619

Smyth of Nibley Papers, 7

Document in New York Public Library, Autograph Letter Signed, with Seal

List of Records No. 111

[7] S<sup>r</sup> I haue receaued all ou<sup>r</sup> musket<sup>e</sup> for Virginia and the mill<sup>e</sup> are almost ready I haue likewise boug[ht] diuers of the other thing<sup>e</sup> and doe purpose verie shortly to send doune all the thing<sup>e</sup> appointed to come hence, I haue likewise taken order w<sup>th</sup> Thomas Iames and my seruau<sup>t</sup> att wans[w]ell to paie p<sup>r</sup>esently vnto you 1<sup>li</sup> w<sup>ch</sup> I hope w<sup>th</sup> what I haue formerly laied out and shall laie out here will goe nere my pte of the Voyage. If you pceaue Sr Willim Throk<sup>m</sup>9ton bee discontented w<sup>th</sup> mee (w<sup>ch</sup> I verie much doute I praie psuade him that accordinge to my letter herew<sup>th</sup> sent I will take order for his indempnitie to his owne content. Soe hopinge to here from you speedily and to see you shortly I rest

Yo<sup>u</sup> most assured Louinge frend

GEO: THORPE

[Thi]s 2<sup>d</sup> of July 1619

[Addressed:] To the Ri: Wor<sup>th</sup> my Verie Louinge ffrend John Smythe Esquier giue these att Nybley.



LXI. COMMITTEE OF THE COUNCIL FOR VIRGINIA. COPY OF MINUTES  
RELATING TO THE CENSURE PASSED ON ALDERMAN JOHNSON

JULY 8, 1619

Manchester Papers, No. 250  
Document in Public Record Office, London  
List of Records No. 112

At a meeting of a Committee of the Counsell for Virginia at Southampton House on Thursday morning 8<sup>th</sup> of July 1619. beeing present.

The Earle of Southampton.	S <sup>r</sup> Nathan: Riche.
The Earle of Warwicke.	M <sup>r</sup> John Wroth.
S <sup>r</sup> John Danuers.	M <sup>r</sup> Thorpe.
S <sup>r</sup> Tho: Gates.	M <sup>r</sup> John ffarrar.

According to an Order of Courte made yesterday beeing the 7<sup>th</sup> of this instant July the Committees aforesaid haueing mett & maturely considered of the matters by the said Order referred to by them to be decided doe touching the same resolute & Order as followeth. ffirste for the ill & contemptible language w<sup>ch</sup> passed in open Courte from M<sup>r</sup> Alderman Johnson to S<sup>r</sup> Edwyn Sandis Treasuror for Virginia (houlding likewise the place of Governo<sup>r</sup>) they concurre in opinion w<sup>th</sup> the Courte that there was noe occasion of offence at all at that tyme given by S<sup>r</sup> Edwyn Sandys, nor any speach, (as they whoe were eare Witnesses hereof conceaue) §past§ from him w<sup>ch</sup> mighte iustly be excepted against but on the contrary he after longe forbearance pressing the m<sup>e</sup> payment of certaine mony oweing to the Company by the Magazine (the direction whereof particularly concernes the office of the said Alderman Johnson) did that w<sup>ch</sup> by vertue of his place he oughte, and by speciall oath & he was bound to doe. Secondly they conceaue that both the word & gesture of the said Alderman at that tyme were not onely vndecent & vncivill but very iniurious insomuch that by them much §wrong as also§ contempe & indignitye was offered as well to the whole body of the Courte (whose person the Governo<sup>r</sup> did then sustaine & whose cause he contended for) as to S<sup>r</sup> Edwyn Sandis in his owne particuler. Out of w<sup>ch</sup> consideracons they houlde that the Aldermans offence is great & the rather for that in regard of the quality of his person & gravity of his yeres others may by his example

be animated to houlde a slighte esteeme both of the Officers & pceeding of the said Courte and make those meetinge w<sup>ch</sup> shoulde tende onely to the furtherance of that noble & pious [2] worke (for w<sup>ch</sup> they are appointed by his Ma<sup>ties</sup> Letters Patent, to assemble themselues) to be a place to vent theire owne spleene, & particular passions a thinge most vnfitte & w<sup>ch</sup> (if it be not p<sup>re</sup>vented) will soone bringe w<sup>th</sup> it the ruyne & distruction of the whole businesse. And therefore in theire opinions deserves a hard censure especially if they shoulde guide theire Judgement<sup>e</sup> herein by such examples as were alleadged to be vsuall in cases resembling this w<sup>ch</sup> they haue in hand. But for that they desire rather to prevent a future ill then to be severe in this p<sup>re</sup>sente particular they doe order that for this tyme M<sup>r</sup> Alderman w<sup>h</sup> shall onely at the nexte Courte (to be helde for Virginia) make publike acknowledgement of his error, and desire both the Treasuro<sup>r</sup> & Company to remitte the offence by him done to eyther of them. And §they§ doe further aduise that vpon this occasion some stricter lawe may be made by the said Treasuro<sup>r</sup>, Counsell & Company againste any whome shall offend in the like kinde hereafter.

[Indorsed:] The Counsell of Virginia their Censure vpon Alderman Johnson

[And in another hand:] y<sup>e</sup> Aldermans censure

LXII. COMMITTEE OF THE COUNCIL FOR VIRGINIA. A SHORT DRAFT OF CENSURE AGAINST ALDERMAN JOHNSON ABANDONED IN FAVOR OF THE PRECEDING

JULY 8, 1619

Manchester Papers, No. 251  
Document in Public Record Office, London  
List of Records No. 113

8<sup>th</sup> July. 1619

At a meetinge at Southampton house of theise of y<sup>e</sup> Counsell  
by an order of Court

E: of Southampton

M<sup>r</sup> Jo: Wroth

E: of Warwicke

M<sup>r</sup> Thorpe

S<sup>r</sup> John Danuers

M<sup>r</sup> Jo: Farrar

S<sup>r</sup> Tho: Gates

S<sup>r</sup> Na. Riche

The Counsell aforementioned hauing by order of Court mett to consyder of some course for reparation to be done to M<sup>r</sup> Threasurer and the Court for iniurious words openly spoken by M<sup>r</sup> Alderman Johnson, they haue thought fitt ~~aeccordin~~ to order that M<sup>r</sup> Alderman should make publick acknowledgement of his error ~~and~~ & confessing himselfe sorry for the same and that he should desyre both the Company and M<sup>r</sup> Threasuror to remitt the offence done to either of them. And that if he shall refuse so to doe then they thinke fitt that he shalbe disfranchised and some strict laue vppon this occasion to be made hereafter against any who in y<sup>e</sup> face of y<sup>e</sup> Court shall pass unciuill language or gesture according to y<sup>e</sup> quality of y<sup>e</sup> persons so offendinge.

[Indorsed:] Order of the Counsell against Alderman Johnson

LXIII. GEORGE THORPE. A LETTER TO JOHN SMYTH<sup>1</sup>

JULY 20, 1619

Smyth of Nibley Papers, Smyth, 8

Document in the New York Public Library. Autograph Letter, Signed, with Seal  
List of Records No. 114

S<sup>r</sup> I am an ile writer and therefore I praie picke my meaninge out of the ~~gener~~ generall letter. I am sorie Partridge hath soe behaued himself that hee is lost but I haue sent for my horses and for him to bring them and therefore if there bee a[n~~y~~] possibilitie least on o<sup>r</sup> pte to r \* \* \* him vppon submission I mak[e] \* \* \* doute but to worke him I p[ray] therefore indeuoure it if yo[u] \* \* \* good and lett mee knowe yo[ur] \* \* \* thereof when my horses come \* \* \* I will speake w<sup>th</sup> my La: Dale [her]self concerninge her pmise to you. Soe assuringe that the cause of my staie here shalbe nothinge but ~~by~~ to hasten M<sup>r</sup> Woodleafe & the mariners I rest.

Yours verie assured

GEO: THORPE

this 20<sup>th</sup> of Iuly [1]619

[Addressed:] To the wor<sup>th</sup> my verie Louinge ffriend Iohn Smithe Esquier giue these

<sup>1</sup> Original mutilated. The missing words are supplied from a transcript in the handwriting of Mr. Lydenberg of the New York Public Library.

LXIV. SIR GEORGE YEARDLEY. A LETTER CONCERNING ARGALL'S  
LETTERS FROM LORD RITCH

JULY 20, 1619

Ferrar Papers

Document in Magdalene College, Cambridge University. Autograph Letter, Signed  
List of Records No. 115

Noble

Sir, I hope by this tyme, my letters are well nygh come vnto your hands, the w<sup>ch</sup> I sent by the gyft the Will and Thō and the Diana, together with these I entercepted of M<sup>r</sup> Secritaryes, The Principalls I keepe here yf any ocaasion should be, I returned allso divers letters, w<sup>ch</sup> were written to Capt Argall frō my Lord Ritch and others of his ffriend  
I have now agayne written vnto you by the Prosperous, and have allso certified the Company what I can in this shorte tyme and tyme of sicknes, all w<sup>ch</sup> I have sent in that shipp one letter more of M<sup>r</sup> Secretaries, w<sup>ch</sup> I entercepted and should have bin sent to my Lord Ritch by the Diana, that I suffered to goe in his owne hand that it may confirme to you the fformer copyes, you may please to Judg of all in your wisdom, what concernes the Publike, for anything that shall tend to my pivate damage I forgiue both him and them, and leaue it to the Lorde, In one thing I must agayne desire your Love and ffavour. In regard, (respecting my worthy ffriend as well as my selfe) I find it most fitt for me to live a retired life, that I may not be wronged in that w<sup>ch</sup> is my deu and Ryght, I meane my Land of Weyonock so ffirmly confirmed by the Counsell and Company vnto me, I ended as my Continence bearing me witnes having deserued no less, yett yf Smyths hundred Company beleaving Argalls §report§ w<sup>ch</sup> is ffalse, that it is within the Teritorys of Smyth hundred shoul desire to [1<sup>d</sup>] by any meanes to haue it taken frō me and added to that hundred, then my trust is in your selfe principally, with the rest that are Justly and religiously disposed for the Ryght, that shall be wronged no ffarther, then if that, be taken away, that I may have ffree Choyse, and Liberty to take, as much in proportion and quantity, as that of Weyenock is and agayne that it may be after Notice of the place that I have it granted and Confirmed by a generall Great quarter Courte, yf I mistrust ill dealing frō the maior Partey. I hope you will not blame me, but rather comisserate, that I am so unkindly and hardly dealt with

all, and that my best freinds suffer so much for my sake or rather as it is thought for my p̄ferment sake, w<sup>th</sup> payne I humbly desire they would mitigate that suffering to thē selues and rather then to endure any scandall for my Dysing to thes place to lett me easily come of agayne w<sup>ch</sup> is my hartes desire, and I haue assured testimony I shall not offend God in so doing, This Ship is departing that I haue no tyme to ryght of any other matter, only my harte being full of greyfe this that Issued, w<sup>ch</sup> I humbly desire you favorably to take into your consideration and so I desire the Lord to multiply his blessings both vpon you and yours, resting  
always to be comanded by you

GEORGE YEARDLEY

James Cyty this 20<sup>th</sup> of July 1619

LXV. JOHN PORY. "A REPORTE OF THE MANNER OF PROCEEDING IN  
THE GENERAL ASSEMBLY CONVENTED AT JAMES CITY"

JULY 30, 31, AUGUST 2, 3, 4, 1619

State Papers, Domestic, James I., vol. I., no. 45

Document in Public Record Office<sup>1</sup>

List of Records No. 116

Proceedings of the Virginia Assembly, 1619

*A Reporte of the manner of proceeding in the General assembly convented at James city in Virginia, July 30, 1619, consisting of the Governor, the Counsell of Estate and two Burgesses elected out of eache Incorporation and Plantation, and being dissolved the 4th of August next ensuing.*

FIRST. Sir George Yeardley, Knight, Governor and Captaine general of Virginia, having sent his sumons all over the Country, as well to invite those of the Counsell of Estate that were absent as also for the election of Burgesses, there were chosen and appeared.

For James citty

Captaine William Powell,

Ensigne William Spense.

<sup>1</sup>The text here is from *Narratives of Early Virginia*, edited by Lyon G. Tyler, pages 249-278. The document is in the autograph of John Pory. It is indorsed by Sir Dudley Carleton.

- For Charles citty  
Samuel Sharpe,  
Samuel Jordan.
- For the citty of Henricus  
Thomas Dowse,  
John Polentine.
- For Kiccowtan  
Captaine William Tucker,  
William Capp.
- For Martin Brandon-Capt. John Martin's Plantation  
Mr. Thomas Davis,  
Mr. Robert Stacy.
- For Smythe's hundred  
Captain Thomas Graves,  
Mr. Walter Shelley.
- For Martin's hundred  
Mr. John Boys,  
John Jackson.
- For Argall's guiffe  
Mr. Pawlett,  
Mr. Gourgaing.
- For Flowerdieu hundred  
Ensigne Roffingham,  
Mr. Jefferson.
- For Captain Lawne's plantation  
Captain Christopher Lawne,  
Ensigne Washer.
- For Captaine Warde's plantation  
Captaine Warde,  
Lieutenant Gibbes.

The most convenient place we could finde to sitt in was the Quire of the Church Where Sir George Yeardley, the Governor, being sett downe in his accustomed place, those of the Counsel of Estate sate nexte him on both hands excepte onely the Secetary then appointed Speaker, who sate right before him, John Twine, clerke of the General assembly, being placed nexte the Speaker, and Thomas Pierse, the Sergeant, standing

at the barre, to be ready for any service the Assembly shoulde comaund him. But forasmuche as men's affaires doe little prosper where God's service is neglected, all the Burgesses tooke their places in the Quire till a prayer was said by Mr. Bucke, the Minister, that it would please God to guide and sanctifie all our proceedings to his owne glory and the good of this Plantation. Prayer being ended, to the intente that as we had begun at God Almighty, so we might proceed with awful and due respecte towards the Lieutenant, our most gracious and dread Sovereigne, all the Burgesses were intreated to retyre themselves into the body of the Churche, which being done, before they were fully admitted, they were called in order and by name, and so every man (none staggering at it) tooke the oathe of Supremacy, and entred the Assembly. At Captaine Warde the Speaker tooke exception, as at one that without any Comission or authority had seatted himselfe either upon the Companies, and then his Plantation would not be lawfull, or on Captain Martin's lande, and so he was but a limbe or member of him, and there could be but two Burgesses for all. So Captaine Warde was comanded to absent himselfe till such time as the Assembly had agreed what was fitt for him to doe. After much debate, they resolved on this order following:

*An order concluded by the General assembly concerning Captaine Warde, July 30th, 1619, at the opening of the said Assembly.*

At the reading of the names of the Burgesses, Exception was taken against Captaine Warde as having planted here in Virginia without any authority or comission from the Tresurer, Counsell and Company in Englande. But considering he had bene at so great chardge and paines to augmente this Colony, and adventured his owne person in the action, and since that time had brought home a good quantity of fishe, to relieve the Colony by waye of trade, and above all, because the Comission for authorising the General Assembly admitteth of two Burgesses out of every plantation without restraints or exception, Upon all these considerations, the Assembly was contented to admitt of him and his Lieutenant (as members of their body and Burgesses) into their society. Provided, that the said Captaine Warde with all expedition, that is to saye between this and the nexte general assembly (all lawfull impediments excepted), should procure from the Tresurer, Counsell and Company in England a comission lawfully

to establish and plant himselfe and his Company as the Chieffs of other Plantations have done. And in case he doe neglect this he is to stande to the censure of the nexte general assembly. To this Captaine Warde, in the presence of us all, having given his consente and undertaken to performe the same was, together with his Lieutenant, by voices of the whole Assembly first admitted to take the oath of Supremacy, and then to make up their number and to sitt amongst them.

This being done, the Governor himselfe alledged that before we proceeded any further it behooved us to examine whither it were fitt, that Captaine Martin's Burgesses shoulde have any place in the Assembly, forasmuche as he hath a clause in his Patente which doth not onely exempte him from that equality and uniformity of lawes and orders which the great charter saith are to extende over the whole Colony, but also from diverse such lawes as we must be enforced to make in the General Assembly. That clause is as followeth: Item. That it shall and may be lawfull to and for the said Captain John Martin, his heyers, executours and assignes to governe and comaunde all suche person or persons as at this time he shall carry over with him, or that shalbe sente him hereafter, free from any comaunde of the Colony, excepte it be in ayding and assisting the same against any forren or domestical enemy.

Upon the motion of the Governor, discussed the same time in the assembly, ensued this order following:

*An order of the General Assembly touching a clause in Captain Martin's Patent at James Citty, July 30, 1619.*

After all the Burgesses had taken the oath of Supremacy and were admitted into the house and all sett downe in their places, a Copie of Captain Martin's Patent was produced by the Governor out of a Clause whereof it appeared that when the general assembly had made some kinde of lawes requisite for the whole Colony, he and his Burgesses and people might deride the whole company and chuse whether they would obay the same or no. It was therefore ordered in Courte that the foresaid two Burgesses should withdraw themselves out of the assembly till suche time as Captaine Martin had made his personall appearance before them. At what time, if upon their motion, if he would be contente to quitte and give over that parte of his Patente,



and contrary thereunto woulde submitte himselfe to the general forme of government as all others did, that then his Burgesses should be readmitted, otherwise they were to be utterly excluded as being spies rather than loyal Burgesses, because they had offered themselves to be assistant at the making of lawes which both themselves and those whom they represented might chuse whether they would obaye or not.

Then came there in a complainte against Captain Martin, that having sente his Shallop to trade for corne into the baye, under the commaunde of one Ensigne Harrison, the saide Ensigne should affirme to one Thomas Davis, of Paspasheighe, Gent. (as the said Thomas Davis deposed upon oathe,) that they had made a harde voiage, had they not mett with a Canoa coming out of a creeke where their shallop could not goe. For the Indians refusing to sell their Corne, those of the shallop entered the Canoa with their armes and tooke it by force, measuring out the corne with a baskett they had into the Shallop and (as the said Ensigne Harrison saith) giving them satisfaction in copper beades and other trucking stuffe.

Hitherto Mr. Davys upon his oath.

Furthermore it was signified from Opochancano to the Governour that those people had complained to him to procure them justice. For which considerations and because suche outrages as this might breede danger and loss of life to others of the Colony which should have leave to trade in the baye hereafter, and for prevention of the like violences against the Indians in time to come, this order following was agreed on by the general assembly:

*A second order against Captain Martin, at James citty, July 30, 1619.*

It was also ordered by the Assembly the same day in case Capitaine Martin and the ging of his shallop would not thoroughly answere an accusation of an outrage committed gainst a certaine Conoa of Indians in the baye, that then it was thought reason (his Patent notwithstanding, the authority whereof he had in that case abused) he should from henceforth take leave of the Governour as other men, and should putt in security, that his people shall comitte no such outrage any more.

Upon this a letter or warrant was drawn in the name of the whole assembly to sumon Captaine Martin to appeare before them in the forme following:

*By the Governour and general assembly of Virginia.*

Captaine Martine, we are to request you upon sight hereof, with all convenient speed to repair hither to James citty to treatt and conferre with us about some matters of especial importance which concerns both us and the whole Colony [and] yourself. And of this we praye you not to faile. James citty, July 30, 1619.

*To our very loving friend, Captain John Martin, Esquire, Master of the ordinance.*

These obstacles removed, the Speaker, who for a long time has bene extream sickly, and therefore not able to passe through long harangues, delivered in briefto the whole assembly the occasions of their meeting. Which done he read unto them the commission for establishing the Counsell of Estate and the general Assembly, wherein their duties were described to the life.

Having thus prepared them he read over unto them the greate Charter, or commission of privileges, orders and laws, sent by Sir George Yeardley out of Englande. Which for the more ease of the Committies, having divided into fower books, he read the former two the same forenoon for expeditions sake, a second time over, and so they were referred to the perusall of twoe Committies, which did reciprocally consider of either, and accordingly brought in their opinions. But some may here objecte to what ende we should presume to referre that to the examination of Committies which the Counsell and Company in England had already resolved to be perfect, and did expect nothing but our assente thereunto. To this we answer, that we did it not to the ende to correcte or controll anything therein contained, but onely in case we should finde ought not perfectly squaring with the state of this Colony or any lawe which did presse or binde too harde, that we might by waye of humble petition, seeke to have it redressed, especially because this great Charter is to bind us and our heyres for ever.

*The names of the Committies for perusing the first booke of the fower:<sup>1</sup>*

- |                            |                       |
|----------------------------|-----------------------|
| 1. Captain William Powell, | 2. Ensigne Rosingham, |
| 3. Captaine Warde,         | 4. Captaine Tucker,   |
| 5. Mr. Shelley,            | 6. Thomas Douse,      |
| 7. Samuel Jordan,          | 8. Mr. Boys.          |

*The names of the Committies for perusing the second booke:*

- |                    |                     |
|--------------------|---------------------|
| 1. Captaine Lawne, | 2. Captaine Graves, |
| 3. Ensigne Spense, | 4. Samuel Sharpe,   |
| 5. William Cap,    | 6. Mr. Pawlett,     |
| 7. Mr. Jefferson,  | 8. Mr. Jackson,     |

These Committies thus appointed, we brake up the first forenoon's assembly.

After dinner the Governour and those that were not of the Committies sate a second time, while the said Committies were employed in the perusal of those twoe bookes. And whereas the Speaker had propounded fower severall objects for the Assembly to consider on: namely, first the great charter of orders, lawes and privileges; Secondly, which of the instructions given by the Counsel in England to my Lo: La: warre, Captain Argall or Sir George Ycardley, might conveniently putt on the habite of lawes; Thirdly, what lawes might issue out of the private conceipte of any of the Burgesses, or any other of the Colony; and lastly, what petitions were fitt to be sente home for England. It pleased the Governour for expedition sake to have the second objecte of the fower to be examined and prepared by himselfe and the Non-Committies. Wherein after having spente some three howers conference, the twoe Committies brought in their opinions concerning the twoe former bookes, (the second of which beginneth at these wordes of the charter: And forasmuche as our intente is to establish one equall and uniforme kinde of government over all Virginia &c.,) which the whole Assembly, because it was late, deferred to treatt of till the next morning.

*Saturday, July 31.*

The nexte daye, therefore, out of the opinions of the said Committies, it was agreed, these Petitions ensuing should be framed, to be presented to the Treasurer, Counsel and Company in England. Upon the Committies

perusall of the first book, the Generall Assembly doe become most humble suitors to their lo<sup>p</sup><sup>s</sup> and to the rest of that honble Counsell and renowned Company, that albeit they have bene pleased to allotte unto the Governo<sup>r</sup> to themselves, together with the Counsell of Estate here, and to the officers of Incorporations, certain lande portions of lande to be layde out within the limites of the same, yet that they woulde vouchsafe also, that groundes as heretofore had bene granted by patent to the antient Planters by former Governours that had from the Company received comission so to doe, might not nowe after so muche labour and coste, and so many yeares habitation be taken from them. And to the ende that no man might doe or suffer any wrong in this kinde, that they woulde favour us so muche (if they meane to graunte this our petition) as to sende us notice, what comission or authority for graunting of landes they have given to eache particular Governour in times paste.

The second petition of the General assembly framed by the Committies out of the second book is. That the Treasurer and Company in England would be pleased with as muche convenient speed as may be to sende men hither to occupie their landes belonging to the fower Incorporations, as well for their owne behoofe and proffitt as for the maintenance of the Counsel of Estate, who are nowe to their extream hindrance often drawen far from their private busines and likewise that they will have a care to sende tenants to the ministers of the fower Incorporations to manure their gleab, to the intende that all allowance they have allotted them of 200 G. a yeare may be more easily raised.

The thirde Petition humbly presented by this General Assembly to the Treasurer, Counsell and Company is, that it may plainly be expressed in the great Comission (as indeed it is not) that the antient Planters of both sortes, viz., suche as before Sir Thomas Dales' depart were come hither upon their owne chardges, and suche also as were brought hither upon the Companie's coste, maye have their second, third and more divisions successively in as lardge and free manner as any other Planters. Also that they wilbe pleased to allowe to the male children, of them and of all others begotten in Virginia, being the onely hope of a posterity, a single share a peece, and shares for their issues or for themselves, because that in a newe plantation it is not knowen whether man or woman be more necessary.

Their fourth Petition is to beseech the Treasurer, Counsell and Company that they would be pleased to appoint a Sub-Treasurer here to collecte their rents, to the ende that the Inhabitants of this Colony be not tyed to an impossibility of paying the same yearly to the Treasurer in England, and that they would enioine the said Sub-Treasurer not precisely according to the letter of the Charter to exacte mony of us (whereof we have none at all, as we have no minte), but the true value of the rente in comodity.

The fite Petition is to beseeche the Treasurer, Counsell and Company that, towards the erecting of the University and Colledge, they will sende, when they shall thinke it most convenient, workmen of all sortes, fitt for that purpose.

The sixte and laste is, they wilbe pleased to change the savage name of Kiccowtan, and to give that Incorporation a new name.

These are the general Petitions drawn by the Comitties out of the two former bookes which the whole general assembly in maner and forme above sett downe doe most humbly offer up and present to the honourable construction of the Treasurer, Counsell and Company in England.

These petitions thus concluded on, those twoe Comitties broughte me a reporte what they had observed in the two latter bookes, which was nothing else but that the perfection of them was suche as that they could finde nothing therein subject to exception, only the Governors particular opinion to my selfe in private hathe bene as touching a clause in the thirde booke, that in these doubtfull times between us and the Indians, it would behooove us not to make as lardge distances between Plantation as ten miles, but for our more strength ande security to drawe nearer together. At the same time, there remaining no farther scruple in the mindes of the Assembly touching the said great Charter of lawes, orders and priviledges, the Speaker putt the same to the question, and so it had both the general assent and the applause of the whole assembly, who, as they professed themselves in the first place most submissively thankful to almighty god, therefore so they commaunded the Speaker to returne (as nowe he doth) their due and humble thanks to the Treasurer Counsell and company for so many priviledges and favours as well in their owne names as in the names of the whole Colony whom they represented.

This being dispatched we fell once more debating of suche instructions given by the Counsell in England to several Governors as might be converted into lawes, the last whereof was the Establishment of the price of Tobacco, namely, of the best at 3*d* and the second at 18*d* the punde. At the reading of this the Assembly thought good to send for Mr. Abraham Persey, the Cape marchant, to publishe this instruction to him, and to demaunde of him if he knewe of any impediment why it might not be admitted? His answer was that he had not as yet received any suche order from the Adventurers of the in England. And notwithstanding he sawe the authority was good, yet was he unwilling to yield, till suche time as the Governor and Assembly had layd their commandment upon him, out of the authority of the foresaid Instructions as followeth:

*By the General Assembly.*

We will and require you, Mr. Abraham Persey, Cape Marchant, from this daye forwarde to take notice, that, according to an article in the Instructions confirmed by the Treasurer, Counsell and Company in Englande at a general quarter courte, both by voices and under their hands and the Comon seall, and given to Sir George Yeardley, knight, this present governour, Decemb. 3, 1618, that you are bounde to accepte of the Tobacco of the Colony, either for commodities or upon billes, at three shillings the beste and the second sorte at 18*d* the punde, and this shalbe your sufficient discharge.

*James citty out of the said General Assembly, July 31, 1619.*

At the same the Instructions convertible into lawes were referred to the consideration of the above named Committies, viz., the general Instructions to the first Committie and the particular Instructions to the second, to be returned by them into the assembly on Monday morning.

*Sunday, Aug. 1.*

Mr. Shelley, one of the Burgesses, deceased.

*Monday, Aug. 2.*

Captain John Martin (according to the sumons sent him on Fryday, July 30,) made his personall appearance at the barre, whenas the Speaker having first read unto him the orders of the Assembly that concerned him,

he pleaded lardgely for himself to them both and indevoured to answere some other thinges that were objected against his Patente. In fine, being demanded out of the former order whether he would quitte that clause of his Patent which (quite otherwise then Sir William Throckmorton's, Captain Christopher Lawnes and other men's patentes) exempteth himselfe and his people from all services of the Colonie excepte onely in case of warre against a forren or domesticall enemye, His answere was negative, that he would not infringe any parte of his Patente. Whereupon it was resolved by the Assembly that his Burgesses should have no admittance.

To the second order his answere was affirmative, namely, that (his Patent notwithstanding) whensoever he should send in to the baye to trade, he would be contente to putt in security to the Governour for the good behaviour of his people towards the Indians.

It was at the same time further ordered by the Assembly that the Speaker, in their names, should (as he nowe doth) humbly demaunde of the Treasurer, Counsell and Company an exposition of this one clause in Captaine Martin's Patente namely, where it is saide That he is to enjoye his landes in as lardge and ample manner, to all intentes and purposes, as any lord of any manours in England dothe holde his grounde out of which some have collected that he might by the same graunte protecte men from paying their debts and from diverse other dangers of lawe. The least the Assembly can alledge against this clause is, that it is obscure, and that it is a thing impossible for us here to knowe the Prerogatives of all manours in England. The Assembly therefore humbly beseeches their lo<sup>pp</sup> and the rest of that Honble house that in case they shall finde any thing in this or in any other parte of his graunte wherby that clause towards the conclusion of the great charter, (viz., that all grauntes aswell of the one sorte as of the other respectively, be made with equall favour, and grauntes of like liberties and imunities as neer as may be, to the ende that all complainte of partiality and indifferency may be avoided,) might in any sorte be contradicted or the uniformity and equality of lawes and orders extending over the whole Colony might be impeached, That they would be pleased to remove any such hindrance as may divert out of the true course the free and publike current of Justice.

Upon the same ground and reason their lo<sup>ps</sup>, together with the rest of the Counsell and Company, are humbly besought by this general assembly that if in that other clause which exempteth the Captaine Martin and his people from all services of the Colony etc., they shall finde any resistance [to] that equality and uniformity of lawes and orders intended nowe by them to be established over the whole Colony, that they would be pleased to reforme it.

In fine, wheras Captaine Martin, for those ten shares allowed him for his personal adventure and for his adventure of £70 besides, doth claim 500 acres a share, that the Treasurer, Counsell and Company would vouchsafe to give notice to the Governour here, what kinde of shares they meante he should have when they gave him his Patent.

The premisses about Captaine Martin thus resolved, the Committies appointed to consider what instructions are fitt to be converted into lawes, brought in their opinions, and first of some of the general instructions.

*Here begin the lawes drawn out of the Instructions given by his Ma<sup>ties</sup> Counsell of Virginia in England to my lo: la warre, Captain Argall and Sir George Yeardley, knight.*

By this present General Assembly be it enacted that no injury or oppression be wrought by the English against the Indians whereby the present peace might be disturbed and antient quarrells might be revived. And farther be it ordained that the Chicohomini are not to be excepted out of this lawe; untill either that suche order come out of Englande or that they doe provoke us by some newe injury.

Against Idlenes, Gaming, drunkenes and excesse in apparell the Assembly hath enacted as followeth:

First, in detestation of Idlenes be it enacted, that if any man be founde to live as an Idler or renagate, though a freedman, it shalbe lawful for that Incorporation or Plantation to which he belongeth to appoint him a Mr to serve for wages, till he shewe apparant signes of amendment.

Against gaming at dice and Cardes be it ordained by this present assembly that the winner or winners shall lose all his or their winninges and both winners and losers shall forfeite ten shillings a man, one ten shillings



whereof to go to the discoverer, and the rest to charitable and pious uses in the Incorporation where the faulte is comitted.

Against drunkenness be it also decreed that if any private person be found culpable thereof, for the first time he is to be reprooved privately by the Minister, the second time publiquely, the thirde time to lye in boltes 12 howers in the house of the Provost Marshall and to paye his fee, and if he still continue in that vice, to undergoe suche severe punishment as the Governor and Counsell of Estate shall thinke fitt to be inflicted on him. But if any officer offende in this crime, the first time he shall receive reproof from the Governour, the second time he shall openly be reprooved in the churche by the minister, and the third time he shall first be comitted and then degraded. Provided it be understood that the Governor hath alwayes power to restore him when he shall in his discretion thinke fitt.

Against excesse in apparell that every man be cessed in the churche for all publique contributions, if he be unmarried according to his owne apparell, if he be married, according to his owne and his wives, or either of their apparell.

As touching the instruction of drawing some of the better disposed of the Indians to converse with our people and to live and labour amongst them, the Assembly who knowe well their dispositions thinke it fitt to enjoin, least to counsell those of the Colony, neither utterly to reject them nor yet to drawe them to come in. But in case they will of themselves come voluntarily to places well peopled, there to doe service in killing of Deere, fishing, beatting of Corne and other workes, that then five or six may be admitted into every such place, and no more, and that with the consente of the Governour. Provided that good garde in the night be kept upon them for generally (though some amongst many may proove good) they are a most trecherous people and quickly gone when they have done a villany. And it were fitt a house were builte for them to lodge in aparte by themselves, and lone inhabitants by no meanes to entertain them.

Be it enacted by this present assembly that for laying a surer foundation of the conversion of the Indians to Christian Religion, eache towne, citty, Borrough, and particular plantation do obtaine unto themselves by just means a certine number of the natives' children to be educated by

them in true religion and civile course of life—of which children the most towardly boyes in witt and graces of nature to be brought up by them in the first elements of litterature, so to be fitted for the Colledge intended for them that from thence they may be sente to that worke of conversion.

As touching the busines of planting corne this present Assembly doth ordain that yeare by yeare all and every householder and householders have in store for every servant he or they shall keep, and also for his or their owne persons, whether they have any Servants or no, one spare barrell of corne, to be delivered out yearly, either upon sale or exchange as need shall require. For the neglecte of which duty he shalbe subjecte to the censure of the Governor and Counsell of Estate. Provided always that the first yeare of every newe man this lawe shall not be of force.

About the plantation of Mulberry trees, be it enacted that every man as he is seatted upon his division, doe for seven yeares together, every yeare plante and maintaine in growte six Mulberry trees at the least, and as many more as he shall think conveniente and as his vurtue and Industry shall move him to plante, and that all suche persons as shall neglecte the yearly planting and maintaining of that small proportion shalbe subjecte to the censure of the Governour and the Counsell of Estate.

Be it farther enacted as concerning Silke-flaxe, that those men that are upon their division or settled habitation doe this next yeare plante and dresse 100 plantes, which being founde a comodity, may farther be increased. And whosoever do faill in the performance of this shalbe subject to the punishment of the Governour and Counsell of Estate.

For hempe also both English and Indian and for English flax and Anniseeds, we do require and enjoin all householders of this Colony that have any of those seeds to make tryal thereof the nexte season.

Moreover be it enacted by this present Assembly, that every householder doe yearly plante and maintaine ten vines untill they have attained to the art and experience of dressing a Vineyard either by their owne industry or by the Instruction of some Vigneron. And that upon what penalty soever the Governor and Counsell of Estate shall thinke fitt to impose upon the neglecters of this acte.

Be it also enacted that all necessary tradesmen, or so many as need shall require, suche as are come over since the departure of Sir Thomas Dale, or that shall hereafter come, shall worke at their trades for any other man, each one being payde according to the quality of his trade and worke, to be estimated, if he shall not be contented, by the Governor and officers of the place where he worketh.

Be it further ordained by this General Assembly, and we doe by these presents enacte, that all contractes made in England between the owners of the lande and their Tenants and Servantes which they shall sende hither, may be caused to be duely performed, and that the offenders be punished as the Governour and Counsell of Estate shall thinke just and convenient.

Be it established also by this present Assembly that no crafty or advantageous means be suffered to be put in practise for the inticing awaye the Tenants or Servants of any particular plantation from the place where they are seattled. And that it shalbe the duty of the Governor and Counsell of Estate most severely to punish both the seducers and the seduced, and to returne these latter into their former places.

Be it further enacted that the orders for the Magazin lately made be exactly kepte, and that the Magazin be preserved from wrong and sinister practises, and that according to the orders of courte in Englande all Tobacco and sasafras be brought by the Planters to the Cape marchant till suche time as all the goods nowe or heretofore sent for the Magazin be taken off their hands at the prices agreed on. That by this meanes the same going for Englande with one hande the price thereof may be uphelde the better. And to that ende that all the whole Colony may take notice of the last order of Courte made in Englande and all those whom it concerneth may knowe howe to observe it, we holde it fitt to publishe it here for a lawe among the rest of our lawes. The which order is as followeth:

Upon the 26 of October, 1618, it was ordered that the Magazin should continue during the terme formerly prefixed and that certaine abuses now complained of should be reformed and that for preventing of all Impositions save the allowance of 25 in the hundred proffitt, the Governor shall have an invoice as well as the Cape Marchant, that if any abuse in the sale of the goods be offered, wee upon Intelligence and due examination

thereof, shall see it correctede. And for incouragement of particular hundreds, as Smythe's hundred, Martin's hundred, Lawnes' hundred, and the like, it is agreed that what comodities are reaped upon anie of these General Colonies, it shalbe lawfull for them to returne the same to their owne adventurers. Provided that the same comodity be of their owne growing, without trading with any other, in one entyre lumpe, and not dispersed and that at the determination of the jointe stocke, the goods then remaining in the Magazin shalbe bought by the said particular Colonies before any other goods which shall be sente by private men. And it was moreover ordered that if the lady la warre, the Lady Dale, Captain Bargrave and the rest, would unite themselves into a settled Colony they might be capable of the same priviledges that are graunted to any of the foresaid hundreds. Hitherto the order.

All the general Assembly by voices concluded not only the acceptance and observation of this order, but of the Instruction also to Sir George Yeardley next preceding the same. Provided first, that the Cape Marchant do accepte of the Tobacco of all and everie the Planters here in Virginia, either for Goods or upon billes of Exchange at three shillings the pounde the beste, and 18<sup>d</sup> the second sorte. Provided also that the billes be only payde in Englande. Provided, in the third place, that if any other besides the Magazin have at any time any necessary comodity which the Magazine dothe wante, it shall and may be lawfull for any of the Colony to buye the said necessary comodity of the said party, but upon the termes of the Magazin viz: allowing no more gaine then 25 in the hundred, and that with the leave of the Governour. Provided lastly, that it may be lawfull for the Governor to give leave to any Mariner, or any other person that shall have any suche necessary comodity wanting to the Magazin to carrie home for Englande so muche Tobacco or other naturall comodities of the Country as his Customers shall pay him for the said necessary comodity or comodities. And to the ende we may not only persuade and incite men, but inforce them also thoroughly and loyally to aire their Tobacco before they bring it to the Magazine, be it enacted, and by these presents we doe enacte, that if upon the Judgement of fower sufficient men of any incorporation where the Magazine shall reside, (having first taken their oaths to give true sentence, twoe whereof to be chosen by the Cape Marchant and twoe by the Incorporation), any Tobacco whatsoever

shall not proove vendible at the second price, that it shall there immediately be burnt before the owner's face. Hitherto suche lawes as were drawn out of the Instructions.

*Tuesday, Aug. 3, 1619.*

This morning a thirde sorte of lawes (suche as might proceed out of every man's private conceipt) were read and referred by halves to the same comitties which were from the beginning.

This done, Captaine William Powell presented to the Assembly a petition to have justice against a lewde and trecherous servante of his who by false accusation given up in writing to the Governor sought not only to gett him deposed from his government of James citty and utterly (according to the Proclamation) to be degraded from the place and title of a Captaine, but to take his life from him also. And so out of the said Petition sprang this order following:

Captaine William Powell presented a pettition to the generall Assembly against one Thomas Garnett, a servant of his, not onely for extreame neglect of his business to the great loss and prejudice of the said Captaine, and for openly and impudently abusing his house, in sight both of Master and Mistress, through wantonnes with a woman servant of theirs, a widowe, but also for falsely accusing him to the Governor both of Drunkennes and Thefte, and besides for bringing all his fellow servants to testifie on his side, wherein they justly failed him. It was thought fitt by the general assembly (the Governour himself giving sentence), that he should stand fower dayes with his eares nayled to the Pillory, viz: Wednesday, Aug. 4th, and so likewise Thursday, fryday, and Satturday next following, and every of those dayes should be publiquely whipped. Now, as touching the neglecte of his worke, what satisfaction ought to be made to his Mr for that is referred to the Governour and Counsell of Estate.

The same morning the lawes abovewritten, drawn out of the instructions, were read, and one by one thoroughly examined, and then passed once again the general consente of the whole Assembly.

This afternoon the comitties brought in a reporte, what they had done as concerning the thirde sorte of lawes, the discussing whereof spent the residue of that daye. Excepte onely the consideration of a pettition of

Mr. John Rolfe againste Captaine John Martine for writing a letter to him wherein (as Mr. Rolfe alledged) he taxeth him both unseemly and amisse of certaine things wherein he was never faulty, and besides, casteth some aspersion upon the present government, which is the most temperate and juste that ever was in this country, too milde indeed, for many of this Colony, whom unwoonted liberty hath made insolente and not to know themselves. This Petition of Mr. Rolfe's was thought fitt to be referred to the Counsell of State.

*Wednesday, Aug. 4th.*

This daye (by reason of extreame heat, both paste and likely to ensue and by that meanes of the alteration of the heathes of diverse of the general Assembly) the Governour, who himself also was not well, resolved should be the last of this first session; so in the morning the Speaker (as he was required by the Assembly) redd over all the lawes and orders that had formerly passed the house, to give the same yett one reviewe more, and to see whether there were any thing to be amended or that might be excepted againste. This being done, the third sorte of lawes which I am nowe coming to sett downe, were read over [and] thoroughly discussed, which, together with the former, did now passe the laste and finall consente of the General Assembly.

*A thirde sorte of lawes, suche as may issue out of every man's private conceipte.*

It shalbe free for every man to trade with the Indians, servants onely excepted, upon paine of whipping, unless the Mr. will redeeme it off with the payment of an Angell, one-fourth parte whereof to go to the Provost Marshall one fourth parte to the discoverer, and the other moyty to the publike uses of the Incorporation.

That no man doe sell or give any of the greater howes to the Indians, or any English dog of quality, as a mastive, greyhound, bloodhounds, lande or water spaniel, or any other dog or bitche whatsoever, of the Englishe race, upon paine of forfaiting 5s sterling to the publike uses of the Incorporation where he dwelleth.

That no man do sell or give any Indians any piece shott or poulder, or any other armes, offensive or defensive upon paine of being held a

Traytour to the Colony, and of being hanged as soon as the facte is proved, without all redemption.

That no man may go above twenty miles from his dwelling-place, nor upon any voiage whatsoever shalbe absent from thence for the space of seven dayes together without first having made the Governor or comaunder of the same place acquainted therwith, upon paine of paying twenty shillings to the publike uses of the same Incorporation where the party delinquent dwelleth.

That no man shall purposely goe to any Indian townes, habitations or places or resortes without leave from the Governor or comaunder of that place wher he liveth, upon paine of paying 40s to publike uses as aforesaid.

That no man living in this Colony, but shall between this and the first of January nexte ensuing come or sende to the Secretary of Estate to enter his own and all his servants' names, and for what terme or upon what conditions they are to serve, upon penalty of paying 40s to the said Secretary of Estate. Also, whatsoever M<sup>rs</sup> or people doe come over to this plantation that within one month of their arrivall (notice being first given them of this very lawe) they shall likewise resort to the Secretary of Estate and shall certifie him upon what termes or conditions they be come hither, to the ende that he may recorde their grauntes and comissions, and for how long time and upon what conditions their servants (in case they have any) are to serve them, and that upon paine of the penalty nexte above mentioned.

All Ministers in the Colony shall once a year, namely, in the moneth of Marche, bring to the Secretary of Estate a true account of all Christenings, burials and marriages, upon paine, if they fail, to be censured for their negligence by the Governor and Counsell of Estate; likewise, where there be no ministers, that the comandars of the place doe supply the same duty.

No man, without leave of the Governor, shall kill any Neatt cattle whatsoever, young or olde, especially kine, Heyfurs or cow-calves, and shalbe careful to perserve their steers and oxen, and to bring them to the plough and such profitable uses, and without having obtained leave as

aforesaid, shall not kill them, upon penalty of forfeiting the value of the beast so killed.

Whosoever shall take any of his neighbors' boates, oares, or canoas without leave from the owner shalbe helde and esteemed as a felon and so proceedede againste; tho hee that shall take away by violence or stelth any canoas or other thinges from the Indians shall make valuable restitution to the said Indians, and shall forfait, if he be a freeholder, five pound; if a servant, 40s, or endure a whipping; and anything under the value of 13*d* shall be accounted Petty larceny.

All ministers shall duely read divine service, and exercise their ministerial function according to the Ecclesiastical lawes and orders of the church of Englande, and every Sunday in the afternoon shall Catechize suche as are not yet ripe to come to the Com. And whosoever of them shalbe found negligent or faulty in this kinde shalbe subject to the censure of the Governor and Counsell of Estate.

The Ministers and Churchwardens shall seeke to presente all ungodly disorders, the comitters wherofe if, upon goode admonitions and milde reproofe, they will not forbear the said skandalous offenses, as suspicions of whordomes, dishonest company keeping with weomen and suche like, they are to be presented and punished accordingly.

If any person after two warnings, doe not amende his or her life in point of evident suspicion of Incontincy or of the comission of any other enormous sinnes, that then he or shee be presented by the Churchwardens and suspended for a time from the church by the minister. In which Interim if the same person do not amende and humbly submit him or herself to the church, he is then fully to be excommunicate and soon after a writt or warrant to be sent from the Governor for the apprehending of his person ande seizing on all his goods. Provided alwayes, that all the ministers doe meet once a quarter, namely, at the feast of St. Michael the Arkangell, of the nativity of our saviour, of the Annuntiation of the blessed Virgine, and about midsomer, at James citty or any other place where the Governor shall reside, to determine whom it is fitt to excommunicate, and that they first presente their opinion to the Governor ere they proceed to the acte of excommunication.



For the reformation of swearing, every freeman and Mr. of a family after thrise admontion shall give 5s or the value upon present demaunde, to the use of the church where he dwelleth; and every servant after the like admontion, excepte his Mr. discharge the fine, shalbe subject to whipping. Provided, that the payment of the fine notwithstanding, the said servant shall acknowledge his faulte publicly in the Churche.

No man whatsoever, coming by water from above, as from Henrico, Charles citty, or any place from the westwarde of James citty, and being bound for Kiecowtan, or any other parte on this side, the same shall presume to pass by, either by day or by night, without touching firste here at James citty to knowe whether the Governor will comande him any service. And the like shall they performe that come from Kicawtan ward, or from any place between this and that, to go upwarde, upon paine of forfaiting ten pound sterling a time to the Governor. Provided, that if a servant having had instructions from his Master to observe this lawe, doe notwithstanding, transgresse the same, that then the said servant shalbe punished at the Governor's discretion; otherwise, that the master himselfe shall undergo the foresaid penalty.

No man shall trade into the baye, either in shallop, pinnace, or ship, without the Governor's license, and without putting in security that neither himself nor his Company shall force or wrong the Indians, upon paine that, doing otherwise, they shalbe censured at their returne by the Governor and Counsell of Estate.

All persons whatsoever upon the Sabaoth daye shall frequente divine service and sermons both forenoon and afternoon, and all suche as beare armes shall bring their pieces swordes, poulder and shotte. And every one that shall transgresse this lawe shall forfaitte three shillings a time to the use of the churche, all lawful and necessary impediments excepted. But if a servant in this case shall wilfully neglecte his Mr's comande he shall suffer bodily punishmente.

No maide or woman servant, either now resident in the Colonie or hereafter to come, shall contract herselfe in marriage without either the consent of her parents, or of her Mr or Mris, or of the magistrate and minister of the place both together. And whatsoever minister shall marry

or contracte any suche persons without some of the foresaid consentes shalbe subjecte to the severe censure of the Governor and Counsell of Estate.

Be it enacted by this present assembly that whatsoever servant hath heretofore or shall hereafter contracte himselfe in England, either by way of Indenture or otherwise, to serve any Master here in Virginia and shall afterward, against his said former contracte depart from his Mr without leave, or, being once imbarked shall abandon the ship he is appointed to come in, and so, being lefte behinde, shall putt himselfe into the service of any other man that will bring him hither, that then at the same servant's arrival here, he shall first serve out his time with that Mr that brought him hither and afterward also shall serve out his time with his former Mr according to his covenant.

*Here ende the lawes.*

All these lawes being thus concluded and consented to as aforesaid Captaine Henry Spellman was called to the barre to answere to certaine misdemeanors layde to his chardge by Robert Poole, interpretour, upon his oath (whose examination the Governor sente into England in the *Prosperus*), of which accusations of Poole some he acknowledged for true, but the greatest part he denied. Whereupon the General Assembly having thoroughly heard and considered his speaches, did constitute this order following against him:

*Aug. 4th, 1619.*

This day Captaine Henry Spelman was convented before the General Assembly and was examined by a relation upon oath of one Robert Poole, Interpreter, what conference had passed between the said Spelman and Opochancano at Poole's meeting with him in Opochancano's courte. Poole chardgeth him he spake very unreverently and maliciously against this present Governor, whereby the honour and dignity of his place and person, and so of the whole Colonie, might be brought into contempte, by which meanes what mischiefs might ensue from the Indians by disturbance of the peace or otherwise, may easily be conjectured. Some thinges of this relation Spelman confessed, but the most parte he denied, excepte onely one matter of importance, and that was that he hade informed

Opochancano that within a yeare there would come a Governor greater then this that nowe is in place. By which and by other reportes it seemeth he hath alienated the minde of Opochancano from this present Governour, and brought him in much disesteem, both with Opochancano and the Indians, and the whole Colony in danger of their slippery designes.

The general assembly upon Poole's testimony onely not willing to putt Spelman to the rigour and extremity of the lawe which might, perhaps both speedily and deservedly, have taken his life from him (upon the witness of one whom he much excepted against) were pleased, for the present, to censure him rather out of that his confession above written then out of any other prooffe. Several and sharpe punishments were pronounced against him by diverse of the Assembly, But in fine the whole courte by voices united did encline to the most favorable, which was that for this misdemeanour he should first be degraded of his title of Capitaine, at the head of the troupe, and should be condemned to performe seven years service to the Colony in the nature of Interpreter to the Governour.

This sentence being read to Spelman he, as one that had in him more of the Savage then of the Christian, muttered certaine wordes to himselfe neither shewing any remorse for his offenses, nor yet any thankfulness to the Assembly for their so favourable censure, which he at one time or another (God's grace not wholly abandoning him) might with some one service have been able to have redeemed.

This day also did the Inhabitants of Paspaspeigh, alias Argall's towne, present a petition to the general assembly to give them an absolute discharge from certain bondes wherein they stand bound to Captain Samuell Argall for the payment of 600<sup>lb</sup> and to Captain William Powell, at Capitaine Argall's appointment, for the payment of 50<sup>lb</sup> more. To Capitaine Argall for 15 skore acres of woody ground, called by the name of Argall's towne or Paspaspeigh; to Capitaine Powell in respect of his paines in clearing the grounde and building the houses, for which Capitaine Argall ought to have given him satisfaction. Nowe, the general assembly being doubtful whether they have any power and authority to discharge the said bondes, doe by these presents (at the Instance of the said Inhabitants of Paspaspeigh, alias Martin's hundred people) become most humble suitours to

the Treasurer, Counsell and Company in England that they wilbe pleased to gett the said bondes for 600<sup>lb</sup> to be cancelled; forasmuche as in their great comission they have expressly and by name appointed that place of Paspasheigh for parte of the Governour's lande. And whereas Captain William Powell is payde his 50 which Captain Argall enjoined the saide Inhabitanes to presente him with, as parte of the bargaine, the general assembly, at their intreaty, do become sutours on their behalfe, that Captaine Argall, by the Counsell and Company in England, may be compelled either to restore the said 50<sup>lb</sup> from thence, or else that restitution thereof be made here out of the goods of the said Captaine Argall.

The last acte of the Generall Assembly was a contribution to gratifie their officers, as followeth:

*Aug. 4th, 1619.*

It is fully agreed at this general Assembly that in regard of the great paines and labour of the Speaker of this Assembly (who not onely first formed the same Assembly and to their great ease and expedition reduced all matters to be treatted of into a ready method, but also his indisposition notwithstanding wrote or dictated all orders and other expedients and is yet to write severall bookes for all the Generall Incorporations and plantations both of the great charter, and of all the lawes) and likewise in respecte of the diligence of the Clerke and sergeant, officers thereto belonging, That every man and manservant of above 16 yeares of age shall pay into the handes and Custody of the Burgesses of every Incorporation and plantation one pound of the best Tobacco, to be distributed to the Speaker and likewise to the Clerke and sergeant of the Assembly, according to their degrees and rankes, the whole bulke whereof to be delivered into the Speaker's handes, to be divided accordingly. And in regarde the Provost Marshall of James citty hath also given some attendance upon the said General Assembly, he is also to have a share out of the same. And this is to begin to be gathered the 24th of February nexte.

In conclusion, the whole Assembly comaunded the Speaker (as nowe he doth) to present their humble excuse to the Treasurer Counsell and Company in England for being constrained by the intemperature of the weather and the falling sick of diverse of the Burgesses to breake up so abruptly—before they had so much as putt their lawes to the ingrossing.

This they wholly comited to the fidelity of their speaker, who therein (his conscience telles him) hath done the parte of an honest man, otherwise he would be easily founde out by the Burgesses themselves, who with all expedition are to have so many bookes of the same lawes as there be both Incorporations and Plantations in the Colony.

In the seconde place, the Assembly doth most humbly crave pardon that in so shorte a space they could bring their matter to no more perfection, being for the present enforced to sende home titles rather then lawes, Propositions rather then resolutions, Attempes then Achievements, hoping their courtesy will accepte our poor endeavour, and their wisdom wilbe ready to supporte the weakness of this little floeke.

Thirdly, the General Assembly doth humbly beseech the said Treasurer, Counsell and Company, that albeit it belongeth to them onely to allowe or to abrogate any lawes which we shall here make, and that it is their right so to doe, yet that it would please them not to take it in ill parte if these lawes which we have now brought to light, do passe curreant and be of force till suche time as we may knowe their farther pleasure out of Englande: for otherwise this people (who nowe at length have gotten the raines of former servitude into their owne swindge) would in shorte time growe so insolent, as they would shake off all government, and there would be no living among them.

Their last humble suite is, that the said Counsell and Company would be pleased, so soon as they shall finde it convenient, to make good their promise sett downe at the conelusion of their commission for establishing the Counsel of Estate and the General Assembly, namely, that they will give us power to allowe or disallowe of their orders of Courte, as his Majesty hath given them power to allowe or to reject our lawes.

In sume Sir George Yeardley, the Governour prorogued the said General Assembly till the firste of Marche, which is to fall out this present yeare of 1619, and in the mean season dissolved the same.

## LXVI. THE COST OF FURNISHING THE "MARGARET"

JULY, AUGUST, AND SEPTEMBER, 1619

Smyth of Nibley Papers, Smyth, 3 (13)-(16), Pages 79-93

Document in the New York Public Library

List of Records No. 117

[79] Payment for things bought in London by M<sup>r</sup> Thorpe in July. 1619.<sup>1</sup>

Impr for .24. muskets	xxiiij <sup>l</sup>	
Item for .4800. of beades in .12. bundles of the smaller sort	xxxij <sup>s</sup>	
Item for .1200. of beads in .3. bundles of the greater sort	xij <sup>s</sup>	
Item for a chest to send downe the things	xix <sup>s</sup>	
Item for .3. barrels of gunpowder containyng .300 <sup>l</sup>	xij <sup>l</sup>	xvi <sup>s</sup>
Item double caske for the powder		vj <sup>s</sup>
Item one q <sup>ter</sup> of a hundred of match		x <sup>s</sup>
Item caske for the matche		xij <sup>d</sup>
Item for .16. swordes	iiij <sup>l</sup>	vij <sup>s</sup>
Item .16. belts		xxvi <sup>s</sup>
Item .16. bandeleres		xlij <sup>s</sup>
Item .40 <sup>l</sup> . waight of copper	iiij <sup>l</sup>	
Item .3. great grosse of thread buttons		xxi <sup>s</sup>
Item for .4. steell mills	viiij <sup>l</sup>	
Item for .30. sorts of garden seeds		xxij <sup>s</sup>
Item for a bouch barrell		iiij <sup>s</sup>
Item for .2. church bibles	iiij <sup>l</sup>	vj <sup>s</sup>
Item for .2. comon prayer booke		xiiij <sup>s</sup>
Item .3. booke of the practise of piety		vij <sup>s</sup>
Item .3. booke of the playne man's path way		iiij <sup>s</sup>
Item Anyseeds halfe a hundred		xxviiij <sup>s</sup>
Item six pound of comin seed		iiij <sup>s</sup>
Item wormseed halfe a pound		ij <sup>s</sup>
Item ffenne greek vj <sup>l</sup>		vj <sup>d</sup>
Item halfe a pound of Almonds		xx <sup>d</sup>
Item a barrel to put the seeds in		viiij <sup>d</sup>
Item to Richard Godfry for his tooles brought downe w <sup>th</sup> him		xx <sup>s</sup>
Item to him for his & his mans charg <sup>e</sup> downe		x <sup>s</sup>
Item to Toby ffelgate maryner and his mans charges downe		xxij <sup>s</sup>
Sm <sup>a</sup> -lxxi <sup>l</sup> .		

<sup>1</sup> The figures of cost are given in one column in the original; it has been thought best to print them here in three columns.

[80] Payment for things bought at Bristoll and in the Cuntry in August and September .1619.

Impr. for .5. grosse of poynts .....	xij <sup>a</sup>	vj <sup>d</sup>
ffor xij <sup>u</sup> of browne thread .....	xxvij <sup>a</sup>	
ffor .2. bolts of black thread .....	x <sup>a</sup>	vij <sup>d</sup>
ffor one bolt of black thread .....	iiij <sup>a</sup>	vij <sup>d</sup>
ffor one grosse of garteringe .....	vij <sup>a</sup>	vj <sup>d</sup>
ffor .200. of needles .....		xvij <sup>d</sup>
ffor .300. q <sup>r</sup> ter and .25 <sup>u</sup> waight of cheese .....	iiij <sup>u</sup>	iiij <sup>a</sup>
ffor six pound of glue .....		ix <sup>d</sup>
ffor carving tooles for Rich Godfry .....	ij <sup>a</sup>	vj <sup>d</sup>
ffor the cariage of empty cask to the bark .....	ij <sup>a</sup>	
ffor Richard Partridges horsmeat .....		ix <sup>d</sup>
ffor waighinge the cheese and caryinge it to the storehouse .....		ix <sup>d</sup>
ffor a bushell of mustard seed .....	vij <sup>a</sup>	vij <sup>d</sup>
ffor one barrell of oatneall .5. bushels .....	xxi <sup>a</sup>	ix <sup>d</sup>
ffor .2. dozen of hatchets .....	xiiij <sup>a</sup>	vij <sup>d</sup>
ffor shoothreads .....	ij <sup>a</sup>	vj <sup>d</sup>
ffor .2. waineropes waighing .42 <sup>u</sup> at iiij <sup>d</sup> .....	xiiij <sup>a</sup>	
ffor half a reame of pap .....	ij <sup>a</sup>	vij <sup>d</sup>
ffor .33. <sup>u</sup> di of sope .....	vj <sup>a</sup>	x <sup>d</sup>
The caske to put it in .....		vi <sup>d</sup>
ffor .2. pound of brimstone .....		vi <sup>d</sup>
ffor .12. wooden platters .....	iiij <sup>a</sup>	
ffor .12. wooden dishes .....		x <sup>d</sup>
ffor .6. wooden bouls .....	ij <sup>a</sup>	
ffor .6. horne cups .....		xvij <sup>d</sup>
ffor .3. dozen of wooden spoones .....		xij <sup>d</sup>
ffor .2. dozen of trenchers .....		vj <sup>d</sup>
ffor .2. dozen of trenchers more .....		vij <sup>d</sup>
ffor one dozen of skimminge dishes & sawcers .....		vij <sup>d</sup>
ffor .4. candlestickes .....		xij <sup>d</sup>
ffor .6. quarter cans .xvij <sup>a</sup> and .3. small cans ix <sup>d</sup> .....	ij <sup>a</sup>	iiij <sup>d</sup>
ffor taps cannels and a ladle .....		v <sup>d</sup>
ffor a lanthorne .....		xiiij <sup>d</sup>
ffor a deep wodden boul to make mustard in .....		x <sup>d</sup>
ffor .5. dozen of handkercheifs at .v <sup>d</sup> $\frac{1}{2}$ .....	xxvij <sup>a</sup>	vj <sup>d</sup>
ffor .5. dozen of falling bands at .8 <sup>s</sup> the dozen .....	xl <sup>a</sup>	
ffor .28. payr of yarne stockins at xvj <sup>d</sup> .....	xxxvij <sup>a</sup>	iiij <sup>d</sup>
Sm <sup>a</sup> —xvj <sup>a</sup> vj <sup>a</sup> iiij <sup>d</sup> .		

[81]

ffor .3. spits and one payr of andirons .....	xiiij <sup>a</sup>
ffor .2. lockes for doores .....	ij <sup>a</sup>

ffor .4. rings for bittles and one spit	v <sup>a</sup>	vj <sup>d</sup>
ffor .7. wedges	viiij <sup>a</sup>	vj <sup>d</sup>
ffor .3. hammers and round rings for chesils and other tooles	iiij <sup>a</sup>	
ffor .3. dozen di of rings more	iiij <sup>a</sup>	vj <sup>d</sup>
ffor .2. padlocks	vj <sup>a</sup>	
ffor .2. crowes and one pickaxe	xiiij <sup>a</sup>	vi <sup>d</sup>
ffor .2. dozen of Jemells and .2. shoohing horns	ij <sup>a</sup>	vj <sup>d</sup>
ffor .3. squaring axes	vj <sup>a</sup>	iiij <sup>d</sup>
ffor .4. chesils	ij <sup>a</sup>	
ffor .3. Adises and a spokeshave	v <sup>a</sup>	
ffor .17. borriers and a drawing knife	xj <sup>a</sup>	
ffor .2. handsawes	ij <sup>a</sup>	
ffor .14. planinge irons and a hammer	iiij <sup>a</sup>	
ffor one payr of spiners		xij <sup>d</sup>
ffor .2. Cawkinge irons and .5. formers	iiij <sup>a</sup>	vj <sup>d</sup>
ffor .4. hatchets	iiij <sup>a</sup>	
ffor .6. hatchets	iiij <sup>a</sup>	vj <sup>d</sup>
ffor .4. locke for doores	vj <sup>a</sup>	
ffor .2. long sawes .2. tenant sawes & one file	xviiij <sup>a</sup>	
ffor .8. iron wedges waighinge .46. <sup>li</sup> at iij <sup>d</sup>	xij <sup>a</sup>	vj <sup>d</sup>
ffor .7. payr of hookē & twistē	vij <sup>a</sup>	vj <sup>d</sup>
ffor .7. staples for doores		xviiij <sup>d</sup>
ffor .2. squires	iiij <sup>a</sup>	
ffor Carpenters lynes		xviiij <sup>d</sup>
ffor .2. frying pans waighinge .10. <sup>li</sup> q <sup>ter</sup> .3. ozes	v <sup>a</sup>	ij <sup>d</sup>
ffor .2. payr of bellowes	ij <sup>a</sup>	viiij <sup>d</sup>
ffor .3. reaphooke		xviiij <sup>d</sup>
ffor .2. gredirons	ij <sup>a</sup>	viiij <sup>d</sup>
ffor .2. spades	iiij <sup>a</sup>	
ffor .6. compasses	ij <sup>a</sup>	
ffor .1. dozen of files	iiij <sup>a</sup>	iiij <sup>d</sup>
ffor one dozen of nalle blades		vj <sup>d</sup>
ffor .4. whetstones		xx <sup>d</sup>
ffor .2. payr of taylors sheares	ij <sup>a</sup>	viiij <sup>d</sup>
ffor one dozen of wimble bits		vj <sup>d</sup>
ffor one payr of skales	v <sup>a</sup>	
ffor one longe thirt sawe	v <sup>a</sup>	
ffor .100. of overlopnayles	ij <sup>a</sup>	vj <sup>d</sup>
ffor .300. of culford nayles	iiij <sup>a</sup>	ix <sup>d</sup>
Sm <sup>a</sup> ix <sup>li</sup> vij <sup>a</sup> ij <sup>a</sup> .		
[82]		
ffor .500. of x <sup>d</sup> nayles	iiij <sup>a</sup>	ij <sup>d</sup>
ffor .1000. of 8 <sup>a</sup> nayles	vj <sup>a</sup>	viiij <sup>d</sup>



ffor .2000. of vj <sup>d</sup> nayles.....	ix <sup>a</sup>	vii <sup>j</sup> <sup>d</sup>
ffor .500. of iiij <sup>d</sup> nayles.....		xvii <sup>j</sup> <sup>d</sup>
ffor .1000. of iij <sup>d</sup> nayles.....	ij <sup>a</sup>	
ffor .1000. of bushell nayles.....		xvii <sup>j</sup> <sup>d</sup>
ffor .4000. of lath nayles.....	v <sup>a</sup>	vii <sup>j</sup> <sup>d</sup>
ffor .300. of stone nayles.....		xj <sup>d</sup>
ffor .2000. of sparrowe bills.....		xij <sup>d</sup>
ffor .1000. of iij <sup>d</sup> hobnayles.....	ij <sup>a</sup>	
ffor .2. plate dripping pans.....	ii <sup>j</sup> <sup>a</sup>	iii <sup>j</sup> <sup>d</sup>
ffor .3. peeeces of vettery canvas of .86. 76.½ and .30. Toto .		
.192. els ½ at 14 <sup>d</sup> ½ per ell is.....	xj <sup>h</sup>	xij <sup>a</sup> vii <sup>j</sup> <sup>d</sup>
ffor .129. yards di of gray welsh frise at .15 <sup>d</sup> ½ the yard...	viij <sup>h</sup>	vi <sup>j</sup> <sup>a</sup> ii <sup>j</sup> <sup>d</sup>
ffor .30. caps and bands.....		lvj <sup>a</sup>
ffor .12. chesils and .3. gouges.....	viij <sup>a</sup>	vj <sup>d</sup>
ffor .2. drawinge knives & .2. knives to make trenchers.....	ii <sup>j</sup> <sup>a</sup>	
ffor .3. hatchets.....	ii <sup>j</sup> <sup>a</sup>	vj <sup>d</sup>
ffor .3. axes.....	iii <sup>j</sup> <sup>a</sup>	vj <sup>d</sup>
ffor one handsawe.....		xij <sup>d</sup>
ffor .2. turning irons one round spokeshave and one taper bit.....		xxij <sup>d</sup>
ffor a Coops hatchet and an axe, one borrier and an Adis...	vj <sup>a</sup>	
ffor .2. files and .2. planinge irons.....		xij <sup>d</sup>
ffor a spokeshave and .2. bench hookē.....		xij <sup>d</sup>
ffor a cleavinge saxe.....		xvii <sup>j</sup> <sup>d</sup>
ffor .3. small files .6. taylors thimbles and i <sup>h</sup> of wyer.....	ij <sup>a</sup>	
ffor .3. pickaxes.....	viij <sup>a</sup>	
ffor .2. sledges.....	vj <sup>a</sup>	
ffor .2. threvets.....	v <sup>a</sup>	
ffor .2. pothangings.....	v <sup>a</sup>	
ffor .2. payr of pothookē.....	ij <sup>a</sup>	
ffor .2. bill hookē.....		xvii <sup>j</sup> <sup>d</sup>
ffor .2. tillers for sawes and six truels.....	vj <sup>a</sup>	iii <sup>j</sup> <sup>d</sup>
ffor .2. gimlets.....		xij <sup>d</sup>
Sm <sup>a</sup> xxvii <sup>j</sup> <sup>h</sup> ij <sup>a</sup> xj <sup>d</sup>		
[83]		
ffor .8. grosse of buttons.....	v <sup>a</sup>	iii <sup>j</sup> <sup>d</sup>
ffor colored thread.....		xij <sup>d</sup>
ffor .12. dozen of black haire buttons.....	ij <sup>a</sup>	
ffor .15. gallons of aqua vite at .4 <sup>s</sup> the gallon.....	iiij <sup>h</sup>	
ffor the cask to put it in.....		xvii <sup>j</sup> <sup>d</sup>
ffor a course of waights.....		xvi <sup>j</sup> <sup>d</sup>
ffor .5. tun & an halfe of beere.....	xj <sup>h</sup>	xj <sup>a</sup>
ffor .3. yards of black frise.....		iii <sup>j</sup> <sup>a</sup>

ffor .304 <sup>u</sup> of lead at xi <sup>a</sup> the hundred	xxxiiij <sup>a</sup>	iiij <sup>a</sup>
ffor .5. ropes of oynions		xviiij <sup>a</sup>
ffor one payr of compasses	ij <sup>a</sup>	iiij <sup>a</sup>
ffor .2. payr of plyers		xvj <sup>a</sup>
ffor one markinge punch		xiiij <sup>a</sup>
ffor .4. coold chisels		xvj <sup>a</sup>
ffor mending the lock of the chest		iiij <sup>a</sup>
ffor .5. irons for scrues	ij <sup>a</sup>	ij <sup>a</sup>
ffor one longe pasture bit		iiij <sup>a</sup>
ffor one small vice		x <sup>a</sup>
ffor .21 <sup>u</sup> of chalke		vj <sup>a</sup>
ffor halfe a pound of black lead		vj <sup>a</sup>
ffor .3. axes	vj <sup>a</sup>	
ffor one lave iron for the Couper		xxij <sup>a</sup>
ffor one great playne iron one spokeshave and one tap bit		xviiij <sup>a</sup>
ffor one axetree & other iron for the mills waighinge .62 <sup>u</sup> at .iiij <sup>a</sup> $\frac{1}{2}$ . the pound	xviiij <sup>a</sup>	i <sup>a</sup>
ffor a hook bill		vij <sup>a</sup>
ffor .2. fromwards	ij <sup>a</sup>	ij <sup>a</sup>
ffor .2. sawes	ij <sup>a</sup>	vj <sup>a</sup>
ffor a Coops knife		iiij <sup>a</sup>
ffor one holdfast		xx <sup>a</sup>
ffor .12. plaine irons	iiij <sup>a</sup>	iiij <sup>a</sup>
ffor one payr of piners		xvj <sup>a</sup>
ffor a rubbinge skin		x <sup>a</sup>
ffor .4. skins for aprons	ij <sup>a</sup>	
ffor .9. peircer bits		xij <sup>a</sup>
ffor .8. planinge irons	ij <sup>a</sup>	xxij <sup>a</sup>
ffor one peircer stocke		iiij <sup>a</sup>
ffor .2. rabbet plaines		vj <sup>a</sup>
ffor a kettle waighinge .22 <sup>u</sup> di and for an iron band to it	xxxiiij <sup>a</sup>	
ffor makeinge of .35. shirts	xj <sup>a</sup>	viiij <sup>a</sup>
ffor more shootthreads	vj <sup>a</sup>	viiij <sup>a</sup>
ffor .12. skins for aprons	vj <sup>a</sup>	
Sm <sup>a</sup> 22- 14 <sup>a</sup> 8 <sup>a</sup> .		
[84]		
ffor .15. yards of frize	xix <sup>a</sup>	v <sup>a</sup> ob.
ffor makinge the bread roome in the ship and for carying abord the bread and water	iiij <sup>u</sup>	x <sup>a</sup> ij <sup>a</sup>
ffor .200. ells of canvas at .14 <sup>a</sup> q <sup>b</sup> . the ell	xj <sup>i</sup>	xviiij <sup>a</sup> vj <sup>a</sup>
ffor .194. els more at .14 <sup>a</sup> ob. the ell	xj <sup>i</sup>	xiiij <sup>a</sup> v <sup>a</sup>
ffor .19. els $\frac{1}{4}$ of dowlas at xvj <sup>a</sup>		xxv <sup>a</sup> viiiij <sup>a</sup>
ffor .8. els of dowlas for sheets	xxvj <sup>a</sup>	x <sup>a</sup> viiiij <sup>a</sup>

ffor makinge of .16. payr of sheets		viiij <sup>a</sup>	
ffor makinge of .15. bolsters		iiij <sup>a</sup>	ix <sup>d</sup>
ffor makinge the dowlas sheets			viiij <sup>d</sup>
ffor .8000. of biskets	liij <sup>u</sup>		
ffor .4. iron pots		xxx <sup>a</sup>	
ffor .10. pyke heads		vij <sup>a</sup>	vj <sup>d</sup>
ffor .26. <sup>u</sup> of bacon		ix <sup>a</sup>	
ffor nayles for a boat		xxviij <sup>a</sup>	
To the boatmen that brought the sider		iiij <sup>a</sup>	
ffor making of .20. sutes of apparell to John Warden		xxxv <sup>a</sup>	
ffor a saine or fishinge net	vj <sup>u</sup>		
ffor exchange of the waine ropes		viiij <sup>a</sup>	iiij <sup>d</sup>
ffor the saine rope		vij <sup>a</sup>	viiij <sup>d</sup>
ffor xxx <sup>u</sup> of packthread		xv <sup>a</sup>	
ffor ten els half quarter of taffata sarsnet at viij <sup>a</sup>	iiij <sup>11</sup>		xij <sup>d</sup>
ffor one ounce of silk		ij <sup>a</sup>	iiij <sup>d</sup>
ffor one ell of buckrom			xv <sup>d</sup>
ffor makinge the Ancient		xiiij <sup>a</sup>	iiij <sup>d</sup>
ffor a drum		xxxv <sup>a</sup>	
ffor .19. tun di of caskē pte at .13 <sup>a</sup> and pt at .12 <sup>a</sup> the tun, and for iron hoopes for them and for headinge them and for nayles and other work done by the cooper	xviij <sup>u</sup>		
Iīm payd to m <sup>r</sup> ffelgate for cariage of .700 <sup>u</sup> waight from London, for the hire of a horse, his owne charge and his mans to Bristoll, and for his mans work there as by his bill appeareth besides .22 <sup>a</sup> payd by m <sup>r</sup> Thorpe	iiij <sup>11</sup>	vj <sup>a</sup>	iiij <sup>d</sup>
To John Barker for .4. Journies by night and by day to Clowerwall		xiiij <sup>a</sup>	iiij <sup>d</sup>
payd for hallage of dyu <sup>9</sup> s things to the ship from seu <sup>9</sup> all places		viiij <sup>a</sup>	x <sup>d</sup>
ffor work done about the cookroome in the ship and for cawking the bread roome and other work		xxvj <sup>a</sup>	x <sup>d</sup>
Sm <sup>a</sup> 127 <sup>u</sup> . 23 <sup>d</sup> ob.			
[85]			
ffor the dyet of ourselves and servants in Bristoll till thurs- day .16. Septembr	xxxj <sup>11</sup>	ij <sup>a</sup>	v <sup>d</sup>
ffor billets		xviij <sup>a</sup>	vj <sup>d</sup>
ffor a black boxe			xiiij <sup>d</sup>
ffor bags to put nayles in			xv <sup>d</sup>
ffor buttons and thread			xx <sup>d</sup>
To Walter Hampton in lieu of a nue sute of apparell		x <sup>a</sup>	
ffor .2. dozen and iiij <sup>11</sup> of butter		viiij <sup>a</sup>	viiij <sup>d</sup>
ffor the Ancient pyke staffe and tassell		ix <sup>a</sup>	

ffor .2. melting ladles.....	ij <sup>a</sup>	
ffor salt.....	xxiiij <sup>a</sup>	
ffor a compas, sawe, .2. chesils & a gouge.....	ij <sup>a</sup>	vi <sup>d</sup>
ffor buttons.....		viiij <sup>d</sup>
ffor .8. yards of frize.....	xj <sup>a</sup>	
ffor bread and wine for the comunion.....	iiij <sup>a</sup>	
ffor a basket to pack things in.....		xvj <sup>d</sup>
ffor .18. mats to lodge vpon.....	xviiij <sup>a</sup>	
ffor an iron mortar and pestle of 18. <sup>li</sup> .....	viiij <sup>a</sup>	
ffor .13. stone and .1. <sup>li</sup> of stock <sup>ε</sup> .....	xxxiiij <sup>a</sup>	vij <sup>d</sup>
ffor small tooles for the Cooper.....		xij <sup>d</sup>
ffor .2. poms for beere.....	iiij <sup>a</sup>	
ffor nayles in the Cookroome.....		xxiiij <sup>d</sup>
ffor haire.....		iiij <sup>d</sup>
ffor th'expenses of fferdinando yate in .2. Journies to Clower- wall and .2. to Bristoll about hiring the ship.....	ix <sup>a</sup>	vj <sup>d</sup>
ffor a payr of scrues of his w <sup>ch</sup> he lent for the vse about the ship at Tatcombe.....	vj <sup>a</sup>	vj <sup>d</sup>
ffor iiij <sup>li</sup> of pepp and iiij <sup>li</sup> of ginger.....	x <sup>a</sup>	
ffor flint stones.....		xij <sup>d</sup>
ffor the lodginge of the servant <sup>ε</sup> and washinge of their clothes.....	viiij <sup>a</sup>	xj <sup>d</sup>
ffor inke.....	iiij <sup>a</sup>	
ffor .8. yards of gray frize for the captayne.....	x <sup>a</sup>	iiij <sup>d</sup>
ffor .4. yards of bayes for him.....	viiij <sup>a</sup>	
ffor .8. yards of frize for the pilot.....	x <sup>a</sup>	iiij <sup>d</sup>
To the Couper vpon another bill.....	iiij <sup>a</sup>	vj <sup>d</sup>
ffor a skimmer.....		xvj <sup>d</sup>
ffor makinge .14. sutes of apparell.....	xxiiij <sup>a</sup>	vj <sup>d</sup>

Sm<sup>a</sup> 44<sup>li</sup> 11<sup>d</sup>

[86]

M<sup>r</sup> Berkeley

ffor .1500. of fish.....	vj <sup>li</sup>	xv <sup>a</sup>	
ffor .128. <sup>li</sup> of butter.....		xliij <sup>a</sup>	viiij <sup>d</sup>
ffor .224. <sup>li</sup> of cheese.....		xl <sup>a</sup>	
ffor .50. <sup>li</sup> of suet.....		xx <sup>a</sup>	
ffor .30. spades.....		xliij <sup>a</sup>	
ffor .3. Corslets and .2. Callivers furnished.....	vj <sup>li</sup>		
by m <sup>r</sup> Langly			
ffor .200. payr of shooes.....	xxiiij <sup>li</sup>		
Payd towards the charges of the patent.....		xv <sup>a</sup>	
To Henry Gayny in reward.....		x <sup>a</sup>	
Spent at Awst at one meeting. xx <sup>a</sup> and at another. xj <sup>a</sup> vj <sup>d</sup> .....	xxxij <sup>a</sup>		vj <sup>d</sup>

ffor makinge of Rowland Painters clothes and his sonnes	iijs	
ffor .2. quire of paper for them		vjd
ffor a chest for him	v <sup>a</sup>	
Recouped.		
Ready mony payd by m <sup>r</sup> Berkeley sent to Bristoll in September	xviiij <sup>11</sup>	
And to Partridge when he went into Ireland for the ship	xxx <sup>11</sup>	
Payd by the hands of m <sup>r</sup> Yeomans more to Partridge in mony	v <sup>11</sup>	
Payd more in mony to Partridge by m <sup>r</sup> Langley	iiij <sup>11</sup>	
Also payd more by m <sup>r</sup> Langly to Danyell Adams	x <sup>e</sup>	
Also by m <sup>r</sup> Berkley to the same Adams	x <sup>a</sup>	
Sm <sup>a</sup> 103 <sup>li</sup> 4 <sup>s</sup> 8 <sup>d</sup>		
Recouped in this page	56 <sup>11</sup>	
[87]		

## Captayne Woodleefs bill. September. 1619.

The passage of his fower men in Aprill last by composiçon	xxiiij <sup>11</sup>		
Two sute of clothes for each of them at .viij <sup>a</sup> the peece	iiij <sup>11</sup>	iiij <sup>a</sup>	
Twelve shirts for them at iijs the peece		xxxvj <sup>a</sup>	
Their stockins shooes and caps		xl <sup>a</sup>	
ffower quilted flockbeds .4. blankets and .4. pillowes		xxiiij <sup>a</sup>	
.4. barrels of meale .4. barrels of pease	vj <sup>11</sup>		
Charges in their dyet whilst they stayed for shippinge at St Katherines		xxxvj <sup>a</sup>	
In earnest to m <sup>r</sup> Wilms towards the hire of the ship		xlviij <sup>a</sup>	
In the dyet of his .4. men nowe at Bristoll in London, and their travell hither, and here at Bristoll till they were vnited with the others	vij <sup>11</sup>	v <sup>a</sup>	viijd
ffor .2000. of .x <sup>d</sup> nayles		xiiij <sup>a</sup>	
ffor .4000. of .vj <sup>d</sup> nayles		xviiij <sup>a</sup>	
ffor .1000. of .4 <sup>d</sup> and .3 <sup>d</sup> nayles		ij <sup>a</sup>	ij <sup>d</sup>
ffor .5. payr of hookē and hinges		v <sup>a</sup>	vjd
ffor .4. stock locks		vj <sup>a</sup>	viijd
ffor .4. padlockē sorted		iiij <sup>a</sup>	iiii <sup>d</sup>
ffor .4. portall latches and .4. bolts		iiij <sup>a</sup>	iiij <sup>d</sup>
ffor .2. black bolts and staples			viijd
ffor .2. felling axes		iiij <sup>a</sup>	
ffor one hatchet			xiiij <sup>d</sup>
ffor one payr of pot racks			xvj <sup>d</sup>
ffor .2. payr of pot hooks			xvj <sup>d</sup>
ffor .1. payr of tonngs and §side§ shovell		ij <sup>a</sup>	viijd
ffor one payr of andirons		iiij <sup>a</sup>	iiij <sup>d</sup>

ffor .2. <sup>11</sup> of wyer		xvj <sup>d</sup>
ffor a grediron		xviiij <sup>d</sup>
ffor a Carpenters hammer		xij <sup>d</sup>
ffor .2. small howes	iiij <sup>a</sup>	iiij <sup>d</sup>
ffor i <sup>11</sup> of packthread		viiij <sup>d</sup>
ffor six awles		iiij <sup>d</sup>
ffor a barrell		ij <sup>a</sup>
Payd in redy mony to the stock	xj <sup>11</sup>	xiiij <sup>a</sup>
Sm <sup>s</sup> total layd out by m <sup>r</sup> Woodleefe towards his shares	lxv <sup>11</sup>	
Recouped in this page. xj <sup>11</sup> xiiij <sup>a</sup>		
[88]		
Payd to John Singer Surgeon for his chest of drugs &c		l <sup>a</sup>
(he went not therfore to bee repayd) <sup>1</sup>		
ffor a paperbook for the Virginia patents		ij <sup>a</sup>
To Edmond Cole sent from Awst w <sup>th</sup> our Joynt fres to London and Oxford man and horse 8. dayes		xv <sup>a</sup>
Messengers wages to Coventry, Mangolleffild Bristoll and Stoke w <sup>th</sup> fres and thrise to Littleton about wheat at seu <sup>9</sup> all tymes		vj <sup>a</sup> vj <sup>d</sup>
ffor .20. bushels of .3. yeare old wheat	v <sup>11</sup>	
Dyet payd at Bristoll in mony	xx <sup>a</sup>	iiij <sup>d</sup>
ffor .4. iron cramps to bind the bottome and top of the great chest		xij <sup>d</sup>
To Willm Peirse for a longe howe & axe helved		iiij <sup>a</sup>
To Humfry Plant for a longe sawe. v <sup>a</sup> tiller xij <sup>d</sup> wrest vj <sup>d</sup> compasses iiij <sup>d</sup> squire. xvj <sup>d</sup> line & reele iiij <sup>d</sup>		viiij <sup>a</sup> vj <sup>d</sup>
Charges of plowemen and others at Barkly with .3. waines and .4. horses loden w <sup>th</sup> pease, sider and London prisions from Came Nibley and Waneswell		v <sup>a</sup>
ffor .5. tun di of sider bought at Lidny	xj <sup>11</sup>	
ffor .60. bushels of white pease at ij <sup>a</sup>	vj <sup>11</sup>	
ffor .31. weedinge howes at .14 <sup>d</sup> and .15. holinge howes at .12 <sup>d</sup> made in the forest of Deane (besides xx <sup>a</sup> payd by Richard Partridg)		xxxj <sup>a</sup> ij <sup>d</sup>
ffor .8. felling axes (besides .2. payd for by Richard Part- ridge) there		xij <sup>a</sup>
ffor .91. <sup>11</sup> of bacon at iiij <sup>d</sup> bought of James Atwood	xxij <sup>a</sup>	vj <sup>d</sup>
ffor cariage of .11. butts of caske from Bristoll to Lidny	vj <sup>a</sup>	v <sup>d</sup>
Cariage of .5. tun di of sider from Lidny to Bristoll .xv <sup>a</sup> and charges in lodinge it .ij <sup>a</sup>		xvij <sup>a</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Parentheses inclose a marginal note.

To Scriven <sup>9</sup> s in Bristoll and for pap waxe inke pchm <sup>t</sup> and patent silk strings .....	xxix <sup>s</sup>	vij <sup>d</sup>
ffor Cinamon water to Sea .....	xj <sup>s</sup>	iiij <sup>d</sup>
ffor .2. pewter bottles for the water .....	ij <sup>s</sup>	
Payd the det for lodging and dyet to Eliz Hibbert of Gat- comb who detayned a rug & .2. axes .....	xxxv <sup>s</sup>	
ffor packinge strawe .....		viiij <sup>d</sup>
ffor lyminge the omnes vnn in Christo Jesu in the Ancynt ..	xij <sup>s</sup>	
ffor a crane for the chimny in the cookroome being 21 <sup>h</sup> at iiij <sup>a</sup> .....	v <sup>s</sup>	iiij <sup>d</sup>
To the Custom <sup>9</sup> s for their ffee for our bill of store .....	ij <sup>s</sup>	vj <sup>d</sup>
To the searchers also .....	ij <sup>s</sup>	vj <sup>d</sup>
Sm <sup>a</sup> xxx <sup>h</sup> xxxvij <sup>h</sup> xv <sup>a</sup>		
[89]		
Given to Charles Coyfe m <sup>r</sup> Langlies man towards his fishinge toolles taken w <sup>th</sup> him .....	x <sup>s</sup>	
Payd Willm Clement for the releife of his wife in his absence and for redemption of his toolles that were pawned .....	xiij <sup>s</sup>	
Payd to Thomas Coopy vpon an agreem <sup>t</sup> made at Stoke .7. Septembr, a Smyth Carpenter & Turner .....	iiij <sup>h</sup>	
Payd to John Cole for a years wages beforehand .....	xl <sup>s</sup>	
Given to Walter Hampton Richard Sherife th <sup>e</sup> elder Richard Sherife the yonger, Thomas Peirse Thomas Davis Humfry Osborne and x <sup>p</sup> ophler Nelme for their wholl seu <sup>9</sup> all wages and earnest monies .....	v <sup>h</sup>	viiij <sup>s</sup> ij <sup>d</sup>
To Humphry Plant Carpenter & Sawyer for his .3. years wages beforehand to pay his dets .....	xl <sup>s</sup>	
To Richard Godfry of London Joyner vpon a Composiçon with him made .....	x <sup>h</sup>	
Payd for .4. squaringe axes bought in Wotton by Walter Coopy .....	x <sup>s</sup>	
Payd for the Cuntry farme .....	viiij <sup>s</sup>	
ffor hire of a warehouse for .3. weekē .....	iiij <sup>s</sup>	vj <sup>d</sup>
To one Hale a drummer by m <sup>r</sup> Thorpes appoyntm <sup>t</sup> .....	ij <sup>s</sup>	vj <sup>d</sup>
Payd to the Lighters by m <sup>r</sup> Thorps appoyntment .....	iiij <sup>s</sup>	
Payd more for dyet in Bristoll, washing of clothes and for horsemeat there .....	v <sup>h</sup>	xv <sup>s</sup>
To the boatmen of Barkly for cariage of dyu <sup>9</sup> s things from Barkly .....	xv <sup>s</sup>	
ffor one Tun of sider to M <sup>r</sup> Thorpe w <sup>th</sup> the caske .....	liij <sup>s</sup>	iiij <sup>d</sup>
To m <sup>r</sup> Gouynge for one barrell of vineger and .11. gallons of oyle .....	iiij <sup>h</sup>	x <sup>s</sup>

To the playsterer that layd the brick and plaister worke of the cook roome-----			vij <sup>a</sup>
Sm <sup>a</sup> xxxviiij <sup>li</sup> i <sup>s</sup> vj <sup>d</sup>			
[90]			
To m <sup>r</sup> Huggins that gave the Comunion and a sermon to our people-----			xj <sup>a</sup>
for .36. <sup>li</sup> of bacon at iiij <sup>d</sup> the pound-----			ix <sup>a</sup>
for .4. Armors-----	iiij <sup>li</sup>		
for a musket-----			xv <sup>a</sup>
for a boat that waited on vs to Kingrode-----			v <sup>d</sup>
To Clarke for wrytings as by a bill of pticulars-----			lv <sup>a</sup>
Payd for the Ship-----	Cxx <sup>li</sup>		
Layd out by Richard Partridge in Ireland for provisions and other expenses there over and besides .xiiij <sup>li</sup> fraigh by him received-----	xlj <sup>li</sup>	v <sup>a</sup>	iiij <sup>d</sup>
Layd out by Partridge at Gatcombe about the ship as appeareth by his bill of accompt given to S <sup>r</sup> Willm Throkm <sup>9</sup> ton-----	liij <sup>li</sup>	x <sup>a</sup>	vij <sup>d</sup>
Due more to be payd there as by the said bills appeareth---	vij <sup>li</sup>	vij <sup>a</sup>	x <sup>d</sup>
Sm <sup>a</sup> 228 <sup>li</sup> 18 <sup>s</sup> 9 <sup>d</sup>			
Sm <sup>a</sup> total-791 <sup>li</sup> 10 <sup>s</sup> 1 <sup>d</sup>			
Wherout deduct ready monyes before comp <sup>h</sup> ended because they are likewise comp <sup>h</sup> ended charged in wares bought--	67 <sup>li</sup>	14 <sup>a</sup>	
Soe remayneth--723 <sup>li</sup> 16 <sup>s</sup> 1 <sup>d</sup>			
Whervnto ad as followeth in the next page.			
[91]			
Payd by S <sup>r</sup> Willm Throkm <sup>9</sup> ton towards the passinge of our patent-----			xv <sup>a</sup>
Payd by m <sup>r</sup> Smyth for the like-----			xv <sup>a</sup>
Payd by m <sup>r</sup> Thorpe for the like-----			xv <sup>a</sup>
Payd for the cariage of all the London provisions from thence to Waneswell-----			xl <sup>a</sup>
Payd for wrytinge the three Virginian patents into our leiger book-----			xj <sup>a</sup>
Payd for .11. gallons of sacke sent to sea-----	xxix <sup>a</sup>	iiij <sup>d</sup>	
Payd for six rugs at ix <sup>a</sup> -----	liiiij <sup>a</sup>		
Payd to John Hurd Willm Patche Thomas Patche Willm Stone and Willm Parker at their entertainment-----			xv <sup>a</sup>
Sm <sup>a</sup> ix <sup>li</sup> xiiij <sup>a</sup> iiij <sup>d</sup>			
Soe cleerly disbursed by vs vntill the departure of the ship the xv <sup>th</sup> of September .1691-----	733 <sup>li</sup>	10 <sup>a</sup>	5 <sup>d</sup>
Inde quinta pars-----	146 <sup>li</sup>	14 <sup>s</sup>	1 <sup>d</sup>



But for the p'sent we must pay quarta pars, to beare out

S <sup>r</sup> George Yardley w <sup>ch</sup> is .....	183 <sup>11</sup>	7 <sup>s</sup>	7 <sup>d</sup> q <sup>b</sup>
Soe each of vs doth beare for S <sup>r</sup> George Yardley.....	36 <sup>11</sup>	13 <sup>s</sup>	6 <sup>d</sup> q <sup>b</sup>

[92]

Of which quarta pars of—183<sup>11</sup> 7<sup>s</sup> 7<sup>d</sup> q<sup>b</sup> m<sup>r</sup> Berkeley and his  
ptners have payd 103<sup>11</sup> 4<sup>s</sup> 8<sup>d</sup> .....

Soe remayneth due from m <sup>r</sup> Berkeley .....	103 <sup>11</sup>	4 <sup>s</sup>	8 <sup>d</sup>
Of w <sup>ch</sup> quarta pars of—183 <sup>11</sup> 7 <sup>s</sup> 7 <sup>d</sup> q <sup>b</sup> S <sup>r</sup> Willm Throkm <sup>9</sup> ton	80 <sup>11</sup>	2 <sup>s</sup>	11 <sup>d</sup> q <sup>b</sup>

hath by himselfe payd—61<sup>11</sup> 5<sup>s</sup> And by m<sup>r</sup> Woodleefe  
his ptnr for a third pte—65<sup>11</sup> Sm in toto .....

Soe remaynes due from S <sup>r</sup> Willm .....	126 <sup>11</sup>	5 <sup>s</sup>	
Of w <sup>ch</sup> quarta pars of—183 <sup>11</sup> 7 <sup>s</sup> 7 <sup>d</sup> q <sup>b</sup> m <sup>r</sup> Thorpe hath payd—	57 <sup>11</sup>	2 <sup>s</sup>	7 <sup>d</sup> q <sup>b</sup>

229 <sup>11</sup> 5 <sup>s</sup> 7 <sup>d</sup> .....	229 <sup>11</sup>	5 <sup>s</sup>	7 <sup>d</sup>
---	-------------------	----------------	----------------

Soe due to him (for payment wherof m<sup>r</sup> Berkley becometh  
debttor .....

Of w <sup>ch</sup> quarta pars of—183 <sup>11</sup> 7 <sup>s</sup> 7 <sup>d</sup> q <sup>b</sup> m <sup>r</sup> Smyth hath payd...	45 <sup>11</sup>	18 <sup>s</sup>	
Soe dewe to him .....	274 <sup>11</sup>	15 <sup>s</sup>	2 <sup>d</sup>

ffor payment of w <sup>ch</sup> —91 <sup>11</sup> 7 <sup>s</sup> 7 <sup>d</sup> m <sup>r</sup> Berkley becometh debtor	91 <sup>11</sup>	7 <sup>s</sup>	7 <sup>d</sup>
--	------------------	----------------	----------------

for thirty fower pounds fower shillings and ten-pence.

And S <sup>r</sup> Willm Throkm <sup>9</sup> ton for .....	57 <sup>11</sup>	2 <sup>s</sup>	7 <sup>d</sup>
--	------------------	----------------	----------------

[93] Memorandm. That wheras it is specified in the third p<sup>r</sup>ecedent page,  
That—lv<sup>s</sup> is owinge for Clark<sup>e</sup> wages, and—vij<sup>11</sup> vi<sup>s</sup> x<sup>d</sup> to be payd at Gat-  
combe as by bill appeareth, That theis two somes are to bee equally  
borne and payd by all the ptners.

And likewise S<sup>r</sup> Willm Throkm<sup>9</sup>ton is to bee payd by m<sup>r</sup> Berkeley m<sup>r</sup>  
Smyth and m<sup>r</sup> Thorpe—xj<sup>s</sup> iij<sup>d</sup> towards fiftene shillings hee hath payd for  
the Patent, because hee hath it not allowed him in the second p<sup>r</sup>ecedent  
page of this book.

Which allowances made, S<sup>r</sup> George Yardlyes fifth cometh to—148<sup>11</sup> 17<sup>s</sup> 7<sup>d</sup>  
And soe to each of vs—37<sup>11</sup> 4<sup>s</sup> 4<sup>d</sup> ob.

## LXVII. SIR EDWIN SANDYS. A LETTER TO SIR GEORGE YEARDLEY

AUGUST 3, 1619

Smith of Nibley Papers, 3 (12), Page 78

Document in New York Public Library

List of Records No. 118

[78] To my honorable frend S<sup>r</sup> George Yardley knight governor of Virginia.

S<sup>r</sup>: I comend vnto your good favor and care, the begininge plantaçon of S<sup>r</sup> Wiłlm Throk<sup>m</sup>⁹ton and m<sup>r</sup> George Thorpe (who is of the Counsell) with other gent<sup>l</sup> their associates, who send to you by this ship fifty psons to that end. Their desire is that they may bee well placed, and have such other assistance as their case shall need, and your place w<sup>th</sup> your experience can best afforde. You shall hereby much bind them in love to you and make me also beholden to you for their sakes. Soe w<sup>th</sup> hartiest Comendacions I rest

Your assured lovinge frend

EDWINE SANDYS

London .3. August 1619.

## LXVIII. GABRIEL BARBOR. A LETTER TO SIR EDWIN SANDYS

AUGUST 11, 1619

Ferrar Papers

Document in Magdalene College, Cambridge University. Autograph Letter,

Signed, Written from Exeter

List of Records No. 119

S<sup>r</sup>

This man (M<sup>r</sup> Newland) an honest sufficient & a moste indeuoring man for Virginia is he that cann & will searue yo<sup>n</sup> for victualling or mañing or any other imployment to further y<sup>e</sup> plantaçon, he is so well reported of, & his late indeuors for Capt: Lawne (who had ell<sup>e</sup> sunck) hath approoued him a uentrous charitable marchant; his trade, necessaries for shipping & keepeing his menn togeather, hath beene well approoued by Plimouth & other Countries w<sup>ch</sup> doe imploy him: he will p<sup>u</sup>ent o<sup>r</sup> Runnagates & victuall cheaper then Londonere, & surely God blesseth him for loueing

o<sup>r</sup> action. I humbly desire yo<sup>u</sup> & m<sup>r</sup> ffarrar (in yo<sup>r</sup> absence) to take notice hereof, I comend him w<sup>th</sup> my loue and seruice to yo<sup>u</sup> & am euer your moste loueing frend & seruant

GABR<sup>L</sup> BARBOR.

Newport. 11<sup>th</sup> August 1619.

[Indorsed by Sir Edwin Sandys:] Gabr: Barbor Newport to S<sup>r</sup> Edwin Sandys Aug. 11. 1619. Comends M<sup>r</sup> Newland to furnish shipping for Virginia.

[Addressed:] To the Hon<sup>ble</sup> and my most Worthy Friend S<sup>r</sup> Edwin Sandis Knight Treasurer for Virginia.

# LXIX. SIR EDWIN SANDYS. A LETTER TO JOHN FERRAR

AUGUST 16, 1619

Ferrar Papers

Document in Magdalene College, Cambridge University. Autograph Letter, Signed  
List of Records No. 120

Good M<sup>r</sup> fferrar: I came by S<sup>r</sup> Nicolas Tufton: & brought along w<sup>th</sup> me seven good men, w<sup>ch</sup> S<sup>r</sup> Nicolas had very carefully provided for us. But at my coming to Northborn on Wendsday the 11<sup>th</sup> of this present, I found the Ship gone the day before. I found also som letters to me out of the Ship: w<sup>ch</sup> gave me no great content, conceiving they wanted som of o<sup>r</sup> number appointed, & yet were unwilling to take anie more in. And as for Nicolas Tufton, they sent not to him at all. But perceiving by my men, that after the writing of those letters, that had taken in those five w<sup>ch</sup> we sent to them in the Sandwich bote; & other two w<sup>ch</sup> my folk had here provided; & hearing also that they had got a good pilote out of the Kings Ships, (for at Sandwich they could get none); & that at their setting of Saile, w<sup>ch</sup> was on Tuesday at noone, they wanted but one of their complete number of six score: I must confesse I was then not a little comforted: but much more, & more again everie day since, the wynd having continued here so constantly prosperous. I hope verily by this they are on a quarter of their way. What had they been, if they had not lost those two days at the custome House? I trust the blessing of God is w<sup>th</sup> us in this Action: & then will we not feare what the Devill can woork against it. I disbursed Ten shillings amongst those seven: w<sup>ch</sup> w<sup>th</sup>

their entertainment at my house gave them reasonable content, & they have promised to be readie against another voiage.

I mervail we heare not yet of the Diana from the Ile of Wight, unles this north-east wynd have stopt hir there.

I have taken good order for y<sup>or</sup> supplie w<sup>th</sup> monie. Before the end of this moneth I dowt not y<sup>u</sup> shall have plentie. Meane tyme I pray y<sup>u</sup> cause M<sup>r</sup> Carter to procure a warrent to me from the Committies for o<sup>r</sup> Smiths Hundred, for paying for the transportation of o<sup>r</sup> 42. persons in this Ship: (ffor so manie set to Sea, though five dyed in the way:) w<sup>ch</sup> cometh to 252<sup>l</sup> at 6<sup>l</sup> the person. The payment for those in the Magazin Ship, y<sup>u</sup> knowe is respited by their consent, till other reckonings be cleared: w<sup>ch</sup> will not be now till o<sup>r</sup> meeting the next term. I have spent this afternoon wholly in writing of letters: & reserved y<sup>ors</sup> to the last; so that now I growe wearie, & the night is far spent. I shall long to heare from y<sup>u</sup> & what nues by the Diana. Y<sup>u</sup> made me half a promise to visit us at Northborn: I pray y<sup>u</sup> perfit it in y<sup>or</sup> next letter; & set me down the tyme when my gelding w<sup>th</sup> a footman shall at Gravesend attend y<sup>u</sup>. But y<sup>u</sup> must have first rid y<sup>or</sup> hands of the Diana, especially of the mariners, who may not be delayed.

So w<sup>th</sup> o<sup>r</sup> very hartie salutations (for my wife ioyneth w<sup>th</sup> me) I rest  
Yo<sup>r</sup> ever assured frend

EDWIN SANDYS

Northborn 16. August: 1619

[Indorsed by Sir Edwin Sandys:] S<sup>r</sup> E Sandys, Northb: to John Farrar Aug. 16. 1619.

[Addressed by himself:] To my very worthy Friend M<sup>r</sup> John Ferrar, Deputy of the Company for Virginia.

## LXX. CHARTER PARTY WITH MR. WILLIAMS, OF BRISTOL

AUGUST 18, 1619

Smyth of Nibley Papers, Smyth, 3 (17), pp. 94-96

Document in the New York Public Library

List of Records No. 121

[94] In the name of god Amen This þ[sent] charter pty Indented and made the xvij<sup>th</sup> day of August in the xvij<sup>th</sup> yeare of the raigne of our sou<sup>9</sup>aigne lord James by the grace of ge<sup>9</sup> god of England ffrance and Ireland kinge defender of the faythe &c. and of Scotland the liij<sup>th</sup> Betwene Edward Williams of the City of Bristoll marchant owner of the good ship called the Margaret of Bristoll of the burthen of .45. tuns or therabouts wherof vnder god Henry Penry is appoynted to goe master this þ[sent] voyage of the one pte And John Woodleefe of the Towne of Buckingham Esqr Marchant lader in the said ship this þ[sent] voyage of the other pte. Witnesseth that the said owner for the Consideraçon hereafter in theis þ[sents] expressed hath granted and to freight hath letten And by theis þ[sents] doth grant and to freight let the said ship vnto the said marchant lader his factors and assignes for a voyage w<sup>th</sup> her to be made by gods grace in manner and forme followinge. Viz<sup>t</sup>.

To sayle (by the grace of god) from the port of Bristoll called Kingrode w<sup>th</sup> the first fayre wynd and weather that god shall send thervnto after the xv<sup>th</sup> day of September next ensuinge the date hereof, w<sup>h</sup> all such men goods provision and other things as hee the said marchant lader his factor or assignes shall thinke fit, as directly as wind and weather will pmit vnto such port place or harbor or ports places or harbors in the land of Virginia as he the said marchant lader his factors or assignes shall think fit where the said ship shall stay and abyde duringe soe long tyme as he the said marchant lader his factors or assignes shall also think fit. And to be there discharged reladen and recharged when and as often as occasion shall serve at the wills and pleasures of the said marchant lader his factors or assignes. And when the said ship shall be soe discharged reladen and recharged in Virginia aforesaid Then (by the grace of god) shee shall returne and sayle about agayne w<sup>th</sup> the next fayre wynd and weather that god shall send thervnto as directly as wynd and weather will pmit vnto the said port of Bristoll called Kingrode for the end of the said voyage, there

to be discharged of all her charge, goods wares and marchandize. In Consideraçon wherof the said marchant lader for himselfe his heires executors æd and adm<sup>rs</sup> and for eu<sup>ry</sup> of them doth hereby covenant pmise and grant to and w<sup>th</sup> the said owner his executors adm<sup>rs</sup> and assignes [95] by theis p<sup>rs</sup>ents That hee the said marchant lader or his assignes shall and will within fiftene dayes next after the returne and arrivall homewards of the said ship at the said port of Bristoll called Kingrode for the end of the said voyage well and truly pay or cause to be payd vnto the said owner or his assignes for every month that the said ship shall contynue and bee in her said voyage the full some of xxxiiij<sup>li</sup> of lawfull mony of England accountinge twenty and eight dayes to eu<sup>ry</sup> month, begininge to enter into pay from the day that the said ship shall set saile out of kingrode to proceede in her said voyage. And soe contynuinge in pay from thenceforth forwards monthly and for every month and for more or less tyme then a month after the rate aforesaid vntill such tyme as the said ship shall returne and arive in Kingrode aforesaid homewards from the end of the said voyage And that the said ship shall not stay nor abide at the land of Virginia aforesaid this p<sup>rs</sup>ent voyage above the number of fifty dayes by reason of any defalt or imployment of the said marchant lader his factors or assignes. And the said owner for himselfe his executors and adm<sup>rs</sup> and for eu<sup>ry</sup> of them doth covenant promise and grant to and w<sup>th</sup> the said marchant lader his executors adm<sup>rs</sup> and assignes by theis p<sup>rs</sup>ent That the said ship nowe is and soe at all tymes hereafter (duringe the said voyage) at his the said owners owne proper cost℄ and charges (to his best endeavors) shall be made stiffe stanche stronge well apparraled and victualed and sufficiently furnished aswell w<sup>th</sup> able m<sup>s</sup> and seaven other sufficient men and one boy to gou<sup>ne</sup> and guide the said ship (duringe the said voyage) as also w<sup>th</sup> all kynd of tackle apparell muniçon and furniture fit and necessary for her for the accomplishment of the said voyage, And that the said men and maryners togeather w<sup>th</sup> the Cocke or boat belonginge to the said ship shall at all tymes convenient duringe the said voyage be ready at the comaund of the said Marchant lader his and their factors and assignes to doe such reasonable service as by him or them shall be required. And also that the said shippe shall be ready to set sayle from the said port of Bristoll by the said xv<sup>th</sup> day of September next ensuinge the date hereof. Att w<sup>ch</sup> tyme the said marchant lader doth for himselfe his executors and admynistrators Covenant and promise to bee ready

w<sup>th</sup> his men goods provisions and other things aboard the said shippe to make sayle in her. And moreover it is covenanted concluded and agreed on by and betwene the said pties to theis presents for themselves their executors and admyistrators [96] That if it shall happen (w<sup>th</sup> god forbid) That the §said§ ship shall bee robbed or spoyled on the sea salt or fresh (duringe the said voyage) of any manner of goods wares provisions or marchandizes belonginge to the said ship or marchant lader. That then the said owner shall stand to his owne losse and the m<sup>9</sup>chant lader by his owne losse (if any bee) In witnes wherof &c.

A bond of 400<sup>ti</sup> is given by S<sup>r</sup> Willm Throkm<sup>9</sup>ton knight and Baronet ~~||cancelled||~~ Richard Berkley George Thorpe John Smyth and John Woodleefe Esqr<sup>a</sup> to M<sup>r</sup> Williams to pforme Covenants.

M<sup>d</sup>. That the ship set sayle from Bristoll the xv<sup>th</sup> of September. 1619.

# LXXI. REMEMBRANCES FOR CAPTAIN WOODLEEFE

SEPTEMBER, 1619

Smyth of Nibley Papers, Smyth, 3 (8), pp. 71-72  
Document in the New York Public Library  
List of Records No. 122

[71] Remembrances for M<sup>r</sup> Captayne Woodleefe in Virginia, against the returne of this p<sup>l</sup>sent Ship. September. 1619.

1. That you write back what number of men and woomen wee shall secondly send, and when to leave the coast of England, and howe to bee furnished.
2. That our Ires (with that of S<sup>r</sup> Edwin Sandis) beinge delyu<sup>9</sup>ed to S<sup>r</sup> George Yardley, you returne vs a pticular answere from him, touchinge the contents of them, wherof we give you Copies for your better remembrance.
3. M<sup>r</sup> Smythes pticular request is, That you forget not to furnishe him, with some good Tobacco seed.
4. To returne vs answere of our Ire to Thomas Partridge whether hee come into your family or not.

5. That you procure a Certificat from the governor of Virginia, or other officer theirvnto assigned, of the names and number of our men, there landinge for plantaçon.

6. That you adu<sup>9</sup>tise vs whether you agree w<sup>th</sup> S<sup>r</sup> George Yardley for his fifth p<sup>te</sup>.

7. To bee carefull to make the best speedy vse you can, of w<sup>th</sup> the truckinge stuffs nowe sent, of beades, ~~hate~~ hatchets, Copper, shooes, knives.

8. To bee carefull to sowe all your seeds in due season, that you frustrate not the experience wee intend, aswell as the losse of the charge.

9. We have pmised that Thomas Peirse shalbee instructed in Carpenters work, w<sup>ch</sup> is his fathers request, and the yonge mans inclynaçon.

10. That the ship Carpenter forthw<sup>th</sup> vpon arrivall fall in hand with makinge our boate, otherwise we loose the charge layd out for the materials and wee you the needfull vse & hope of profit.

[72] To adu<sup>9</sup>tise S<sup>r</sup> George Yardley That in respect of the instant depture of the ship vpon the finishinge of our Accompts togeather, wee had not any possible leisure to send him a p<sup>t</sup>icular Copy thereof, w<sup>ch</sup> containeth many sheets. Howbeit the totall of all our disbursements, the charge of the ship wee bought, w<sup>th</sup> the computaçon of the hire of this Ship for six monthes w<sup>th</sup> the Pilots wages and his mans and the Surgeons will come to one thousand and forty pounds and somewhat vpwards. Soe that his Share to bee sent backe by this Ship, if hee accept of a fifth p<sup>te</sup> will come vnto two hundred and eight pounds at the least.



LXXII. "A LYST OF THE MEN NOWE SENT FOR PLANTAÇON VNDER  
CAPTAYNE WOODLEEFE GOVERNOR"

SEPTEMBER, 1619

Smyth of Nibley Papers, Smyth, 3 (9), pp. 73-75

Document in the New York Public Library

List of Records No. 123

[73] September 1619. A lyst of the men nowe sent for plantaçon vnder Captayne  
Woodleefe governor.

Their names		
Assistants	ferdinando Yate, gent.....	3. yeares..... 50. acres
	(returned 20. mtij .1620.) <sup>1</sup>	
	John Blanchard gent.....	3. yeares..... 50. acres
	Richard Godfry Joyner.....	3. yeares..... 0. — 0
	(drowned)   mort	
	Rowland Paynter.....	3. yeares..... 50. acres
	(dead)	
	Thomas Coopy Carpenter & Smyth fowler and Turner.	3. yeares..... 30. acr.
	(dead mort)	
	Henry Peerse gent.....	4. yeares..... 25. acres
	(dead)	
	John Cole.....	7. yeares..... 40. acr
	(dead)	
	Humfry Osborne.....	3. yeares..... 30. acr.
	(dead)	
	Stephen Torset.....	4. yeares..... 25. acr.
	(dead)	
	Humphry Plant Sawier & Carpenter.....	3. yeares..... 30. acr
	(dead)	
	Thomas Davis Cooper & Shingler.....	3. yeares..... 30. acr.
	(dead)	
	Xröpher Nelme shoemaker.....	3. yeares..... 20. acr
	(dead)	
	Richard Sherife thelder Carpenter   y <sup>t</sup> went w <sup>th</sup> M <sup>r</sup> Thorpe  .	3. yeares..... 30. acr.
	(dead)	
	Richard Sherife the yonger <del>couper</del> Couper.....	3. yeares..... 30. acr
	(dead)	
	Wilm Clement Cook and Gardner.....	6. yeares..... 20. acr
	Thomas Peirse for hops & oade.....	7. yeares..... 30. acr.
	(dead)	

<sup>1</sup> Parentheses inclose marginal notes in the handwriting of John Smyth.

Xröpher Bourton Taylor.....	4. years.....	30. acr.
Thomas Molton Cook & gardner.....	4 \$5\$. years.....	25. acr
James Cley Joyner.....	3. years.....	0 — 0
(dead)		
Charles Coyfe a gunmaker and Smyth and for fish pitch and tarre.....	3. years.....	40. acr
(dead)		
Edward Paynter.....	7. years.....	30. acr
(slayne)		
Walter Hampton.....	3. years.....	30. acr
(dead)		
Samuell Coopy.....	3. years.....	15. acr
(dead)		
Witlm Cole.....	7. years.....	30. acr
(dead)		
Witlm Parker.....	6. years.....	30. acr
(dead)		
John Hurd.....	5. yeares.....	30. acr
(dead)		
[74]		
Witlm Patche.....	6. years.....	30. acres
(dead)		
Thomas Patche.....	6. years.....	30. acr
(dead)		
Thomas Sandford.....	6. years.....	30. acr
(dead)		
Witlm Stone.....	6. years.....	30. acr.
(q of him)		
John Taylor   als stokeley  .....	6. years.....	25. acr
(dead)		
John Jones gardner & Smyth.....	8. years.....	30. acr
(dead)		
Thomas Denton.....	8. years.....	20. acr.
(dead)		
Thomas Thorpe.....	7. years.....	30. acr
(slayne)		
Witlm Mettrickes.....	} Alredy in Virginia for .4. years the peece from midsomer .1619.	
(dead)		
Witlm Moores.....		
(dead)		
Robert Taylor.....		
(dead)		
John Brunnet.....		
(dead)		

Each acre at xij<sup>d</sup> rent p Anñ

Richard Godfry hath the tenth of Toll, tenth of his workes.

Thomas Coopy hath xl<sup>s</sup> p Anñ payd to his wife And the third pte of his vacant middle houres.

John Cole hath xl<sup>s</sup> for the first yeare. iii<sup>l</sup> for the second yeare and iiij<sup>l</sup> for the third yeare, And for the .4. last years — 0 — 0.

Xröpher Nelmes wife is to have xij<sup>s</sup> iiij<sup>d</sup> p Anñ.

fferdinando Yate hath iiij<sup>l</sup> p Anñ allowed to him in lieu of apparell, to bee payd out of the profits yearly brought from Virginia.

John Blanchard hath the like to fferdinando Yate.

In none of the rest is any variaçon or difference.

[75]

John Singer the Surgeon hath 50<sup>s</sup> in hand towards furnishinge of his chest, And thirty shillings the month, begininge munday .13. Septembr .1619.

John Cole hath receyved in hand for his first yeares wages forty shillings.

Willm Clement had given him — xiiij<sup>s</sup>.

Thomas Davis for three yeares wages before hand hath had — xxij<sup>s</sup> vi<sup>d</sup>.

Xröpher Nelme for two years wages before hand hath receyved — xxvi<sup>s</sup> viij<sup>d</sup>.

M<sup>r</sup> Toby ffelgate hath all things payd to him vpon his bill till .13. Septembr .1619: beinge munday, when he enters into his full pay of — iiij<sup>l</sup> x<sup>s</sup> the month.

Also hee is to have by the month for his man from the same day — xvij<sup>s</sup>.

Wherof M<sup>r</sup> Williams is to pay — xxv<sup>s</sup>.

And the company (w<sup>th</sup> M<sup>r</sup> Thorpe vndertaketh) — xv<sup>s</sup>.

Henry Townsend<sup>1</sup>

(mort)

Tho: carter-----

(mort)

Ric sheriffe-----

(mort)

Ric ptridge-----

(mort)

} went after w<sup>th</sup> M<sup>r</sup> Thorpe .27. mtiij .1620.

# LXXIII. SIR WILLIAM THROCKMORTON AND HIS THREE ASSOCIATES A COMMISSION TO CAPTAIN JOHN WOODLEEFE

SEPTEMBER 4, 1619

Smyth of Nibley Papers, Smyth, 3 (5), pp. 59, 60

Document in the New York Public Library

List of Records No. 124

[59] To all xrian people to whom theis p'sentç shall come wee S<sup>r</sup> Willm Throckm<sup>9</sup>ton of Clowerwall in the county of Glouc knight and baronet,

<sup>1</sup> This entire entry is by John Smyth.

Richard Berkeley of Stoke Gifford in the said County, Esq, George Thorpe of Waneswell in the said County, Esq, and Iohn Smyth of Northnibly in the said county gent doe send greetinge. Wheras wee the said Sr Willm Richard George and Iohn doe intend within ten dayes next at the farthest to send one ship furnished called the Margaret, and in her thirty men or therabouts for plantacon in the land of Virginia, and the same number of men to increase at other subsequent voyages & returnes of the said ship or some other, and there to erect and build a towne to be called Barkley and to settle and plant our said men and dyu<sup>9</sup>s other inhabitants there, to the honor of allmighty god, the enlargeinge of xrian religion and to the augmentacon and renowne of the generall plantacon in that cuntry, and the pticular good and profit of ourselves men and servants as wee hope. And wheras also for the better orderinge and governement as well of ~~our~~ our said people and men nowe ready to bee shipped and of those that shall hereafter bee sent in augmentacon of their number, and fower others already there, as also of our affaires and busines of what kind soever in that Cuntry happeninge or arisinge, wee have agreed w<sup>th</sup> Captayne Iohn Woodleefe of Prestwood in the County of Buckingham Esq, to take vpon him the labor care charge oversight and governm<sup>t</sup> both of our said men and businesses (aswell p<sup>re</sup>snt as future) to bee directed to him. Nowe knowe yee That wee the said Sr Willm Throk<sup>m</sup>ton Richard Berkeley George Thorpe and Iohn Smyth by vertue and force of the authority and power given vnto vs in and by one Indenture bearinge date the third day of ffebruary last past before the date hereof made to vs and Sr George Yardley knight nowe governor of Virginia, by the Treasurer and company of adventurers and planters of the City of London for the first Collony in Virginia with the advise and consent of the counsell of the same, Have nomynated and appoynted And [60] by theis p<sup>re</sup>snt<sup>e</sup> as farre as in vs lyeth doe nomynate authorize and appoynt the said Captayne Iohn Woodleefe to be Captayne and governor of our said people and servants to pforme and execute the said office and authority of Captayne and governor by and accordinge to the power and authority vnto vs given by the said Indenture from the Treasurer and company of Virginia aforesaid, and accordinge to the ordinances directions and instructions by vs lymited and ~~appointed~~ subscribed, herewith also delyu<sup>9</sup>ed vnto him, and of such other as hereafter we shall p<sup>re</sup>scribe and not otherwise. Givinge likewise and grantinge vnto the said Captayne Iohn Woodleefe

full power and authority as much as in vs lyeth, aswell by way of exportaçon out of England as by way of trade either with the natives of Virginia, or with the English there residinge or to bee residinge, to bee our cheife marchant and to comerce trucke and trade as to him shall seeme best, to and for vs and to our vse and behoofe, Theirby to bringe or send vnto vs by way of importaçon any such marchandizes as the said Cuntry of Virginia doth or shall afforde All which the said Captayne Iohn Woodleefe faithfully promiseth to pforme accordingly. In witnes wherof we have hereto put our hands and seales the fourth day of September .1619. in the xvij<sup>th</sup> yeare of the raigne of our sou<sup>9</sup>aigne lord kinge Iames of England ffrance and Ireland and of Scotland the liij<sup>th</sup>.

LXXIV. AGREEMENT BETWEEN SIR WILLIAM THROCKMORTON, RICHARD BERKELEY, GEORGE THORPE, JOHN SMYTH, AND CAPTAIN JOHN WOODLEEFE

SEPTEMBER 4, 1619

Smyth of Nibley Papers, Smyth, 9, also 3 (7), pp. 64-70  
Document in the New York Public Library  
List of Records No. 125

Covenants and agreements had and made by and betwene S<sup>r</sup> Will<sup>m</sup> Throckm<sup>9</sup>ton of Clowerwall in the county of Glouc<sup>r</sup> knight and baronet on the first pte, Richard Berk<sup>e</sup>||ley of Stoke Gifford in the said County Esq<sup>b</sup> on the second pte, George Thorpe of Waneswell in the said County Esq<sup>b</sup> on the third pte, John Smyth of North nibley in the said County gent on the fourth pte, And John Woodleefe of Prestwood in the County of Buckingham Esq<sup>b</sup> pte on the fift pte, the fourth ||day|| of September 1619. Anno xvij<sup>mo</sup> regni Jacobi Regis Anglie .&c. et Scotie. liij<sup>io</sup>. As p<sup>t</sup>icularly followeth.

Wheras a voyage is (with ||by|| the grace of god) intended into the land of Virginia with a shippe called the Margaret of Bristoll, of the burden of forty seven tun or therabouts, within ten dayes next at the farthest, furnished with thirty ||& two|| men and other necessary provisions at the charges of the said pties, for plantaçon in the said land, with an intent and agreement amongst themselves to encrease the said number aswell with men already abydinge in the said land, as with others to bee hereafter sent out of England,

And wheras for the intent and purpose aforesaid, and the better to enable the said plantaçon, they the said S<sup>r</sup> W<sup>ill</sup>m Richard Throk<sup>m</sup>ton, Richard Berk<sup>e</sup>ley, George Thorpe and John Smyth have in their owne names and in the name of S<sup>r</sup> George Yardley knight nowe governor ~~of~~ in the said land of Virginia, procured in february last past from the Treasurer and company of Adventurers and planters of the city of London for the first Collony in Virginia, by the advise and consent of the Counsell of the same, one Indenture of Covenant<sup>e</sup> and grants to the effect aforesaid, as by the same may appeare. And wheras also for the better orderinge and governm<sup>t</sup> aswell of the said people and men nowe ready to bee shipped, and of those that shall hereafter bee sent in augmentaçon of their number, and of some others alredy beinge in Virginia, As also of all such affayres and businesses that may in the said Cuntry happen to arise, they the said S<sup>r</sup> W<sup>ill</sup>m Throk<sup>m</sup>ton Richard Berk<sup>e</sup>ley George Thorpe and John Smyth have made and delyu<sup>d</sup>ed to the said John Woodleefe vnder their hands and seales one Commission of the date hereof, therby nomynatinge and authorisinge him to bee Captayne and governor over the said people and men, to pforme and execute his said office and authority by and accordinge to such ordinances directions and instructions as they the said S<sup>r</sup> W<sup>ill</sup>m, Richard, George, and John have lymited in wrytinge and delyu<sup>d</sup>ed vnto him the said John Woodleefe, and of such other as they shall hereafter p<sup>r</sup>scribe, w<sup>ch</sup> the said John Woodleefe hereby covenanteth to execute and see pformed accordingly; Nowe it is mutually and p<sup>t</sup>icularly further Covenanted and agreed by and betwene all and eu<sup>ry</sup> the said p<sup>t</sup>ies to theis p<sup>r</sup>sents in manner and forme followinge,

1. And first they the said S<sup>r</sup> W<sup>ill</sup>m Throk<sup>m</sup>ton, Richard Barkley, George Thorpe and John Smyth doe mutually agree, That the place in Virginia where theire said governor and people shall first sit downe, plant and build vpon, shall bee called Berk<sup>e</sup>ley, And their lands and territory about the same shall bee called Berk<sup>e</sup>ley ~~Hun~~ Hundred, as well that land accruinge vnto them vpon this their first plantaçon and shares already purchased, As also vpon the second accrument, allotment, or division, and of all shares hereafter also by them to bee purchased (if any bee) vnles the same shall fall out in a farre remote distance from the place of their first plantaçon, And the same towne to bee hereafter incorporated in such manner

and forme and with such lymits and bounds as hereafter by them or any three of them shall be in wrytinge agreed vpon.

2 Ifm it is mutually Covenanted and agreed vpon each w<sup>th</sup> other by and betwene the said S<sup>r</sup> Wiltm Throkm<sup>9</sup>ton Richard Berk<sup>l</sup>e<sup>l</sup>ley George Thorpe and John Smyth, That all manner of charges and disbursements already made or hereafter to bee made in any wise touchinge or concerninge the affayres or businesses of Virginia, or the prosecution of this or any other future voyages, shall be borne and defrayed at their equall cost<sup>e</sup> and charges in all things, And the propty and interest of all things <sup>||</sup>touching or con<sup>||</sup>cerning y<sup>e</sup> s<sup>d</sup> affaires of Virginia<sup>||</sup> bought or to bee bought or payd for, or w<sup>th</sup> in any kind or Condi<sup>o</sup>n either in England or Virginia shall accrue or arise to them or their benefit, shall come and remayne in equall ptes benefit and interest to each of them. And that noe losse or damage, benefit or gayne shall fall or accrewe to any of them their executors, admynistrators or assignes by the death or survivor of any of them more or lesse, then if they were all of them fower still lyvinge

3. Ifm it is likewise mutually covenanted and agreed vpon by and betwene the said S<sup>r</sup> Wiltm Richard George and John, each with other seu<sup>9</sup>ally and respectively each for himselfe to and with <sup>||</sup>the<sup>||</sup> other That in all their Counsellis consulta<sup>o</sup>ns resolutions and determyna<sup>o</sup>ns in or about any the said Voyages or affayres, or of any thinge in reference or relation thei<sup>r</sup>vnto, If they fower shall not agree entirely and fully in one and the same mynd opynion or determyna<sup>o</sup>n, but that any one of them shall differ or discent from the mynd or opynion of the other three, That the resolution, determyna<sup>o</sup>n and proceedinge shall bee as the greater pte of them fower shall agree vnto and determyne of in wrytinge. ~~And the same to bee forthwith redily and willingly assented and submitted vnto, by that party (otherwise opynionate) as if such pty had not dissented or otherwise argued or spoken against or differently at all, without any vnwillingnes or longer resemblance thereof.~~ And that noe matter of busines in any wise concerninge the p<sup>o</sup>misses, shall bee agreed vnto but as aforesaid, And beinge once agreed vnto <sup>||</sup>& determined<sup>||</sup> ~~or overruled~~ as aforesaid shall not bee altered infringed or neglected in the prosecu<sup>o</sup>n but by like assent agreement or dispensa<sup>o</sup>n of three at the least as aforesaid, and as the case shall requyre.

4 Ifm wheras the said Richard Berk||e||ley hath not hithervnto procured or purchased any land in Virginia by way or course of one or more shares, as the said S<sup>r</sup> Wiłm Throk<sup>m</sup>ton George Thorpe and John Smyth have already seu<sup>ally</sup> done, It is neu<sup>thelesse</sup> mutually agreed and assented vnto by all of them, That if more Shares shall bee hereafter purchased bought or obtayned, by any of them fower Joyntly or severally, That (to the end equall privyledge may bee enioyed by them all fower) the same shall be payd for equally, and each of them to bee equally interested in the land obtayned by such purchase of such shares, wherein each of them is leaft at his severall liberty to contract and buy as him pleaseth more or lesse of such Shares, not exceedinge ||in all to any one about 10|| ~~ten~~ the peece, ||w<sup>th</sup> those already had.||

5. Ifm wheras the said John Woodleefe hath at his owne charges about Aprill last transported fower men into Virginia beinge in his family nowe there abydinge with his wife and children who are by severall agreement<sup>e</sup> by severall Indentures to serve him for fower yeares the peece or neere therabouts, And hath also furnished them at his like charges with apparell and Armes It is agreed That the charges layd out and sustayned by him about the same, shall bee allowed againe vnto him (deductinge his owne ptes pro rata as after followeth) And that the said fower men and such others as shall bee by him the said John Woodleefe drawne into the Virginian family wherof hee is appoynted Captayne and governor, whether natives or Englishe shall bee as Joynt servant<sup>e</sup> in equall interest pro rata, to all the pties herevnto, and to stand assocoyated in each respect and as members and pt<sup>e</sup> of the said family

6. Ifm the said John Woodleefe hereby Covenanteth and agreeth with all and eu<sup>ry</sup> of the said pties to theis p<sup>re</sup>sente, That none of such men or servants as hee hath or shall have any iurisdiction power, government or authority over, whether of his p<sup>re</sup>sente family nowe there abydinge or derived from S<sup>r</sup> Thomas Wayneman or any others, shall bee settled or placed or abide on that side the ryver called the kings ryver, where this p<sup>re</sup>sente Colony, wherof he goeth governor shall sit downe, vnles full ten English myles of from them. And that hee will not have directly or indirectly any other family or pte of any then this Colony aforesaid nor any other government by himselfe alone, or Joyntly with any other pson or psons,



Then onely with amongst and over such as nowe are sent with him under his conduct, and of such as by the other pties herevnto shall bee hereafter sent vnto him, and shall and will lyve and converse with and amongst such their said Colony and servante, and not of elsewhere. And also shall and will from tyme to tyme doe his honest and faithfull best endeavors to benefit and advance the same Colony and the pticular profit of the pties herevnto, wthout drawinge or derivinge to himselfe from henceforth any pryvate or pticular gayne or profit, directly or indirectly, other then what shall truly come and redownd to himselfe and the pties herevnto vpon accompt, accordinge to his seu<sup>9</sup>all portion and portions in their p<sup>re</sup>sente expressed.

7. Ifm wheras also it is purposed by the pties herevnto within one yeare next (god soe assistinge) to transport thirty or more other men for like planta<sup>ti</sup>on in Virginia, vnder the gou<sup>9</sup>ernem<sup>t</sup> of Wiltm Chester Esq<sup>r</sup>, It is hereby expressed and declared, That the like Comission and instructions with like power and authority and vnder the like Condi<sup>ti</sup>ons respectively, shall bee conferred on him, as nowe is ||vp||on the said John Woodleefe (mutatis mutandis) And that both their Colonies and companies shall bee from tyme to tyme as neere as may bee, supplied and maintayned in equall numbers of men and all other provisions, And that each of them the said Wiltm Chester and John Woodleefe shall have contynuaunce in their severall governement<sup>e</sup> till a Division bee made by the said S<sup>r</sup> Wiltm Throckm<sup>9</sup>ton Richard Bark<sup>e</sup>seley George Thorpe and John Smyth or three of them. And that each of them in lieu of their seu<sup>9</sup>all intertainment<sup>e</sup> cares ~~and~~ and paynes shall have allowed vnto them a full xxv<sup>th</sup> pte apeece of the wholl cleere gaynes and profits from tyme to tyme duringe their governement<sup>e</sup> cominge and arysinge from their Colonyes ~~out~~ of ||or families in|| Virginia, To bee payd vnto them after sale of such goods in England or elsewhere.

8. Ifm it is agreed That at the tyme That pti<sup>ti</sup>on of lands, men, goods and chattles, shalbee made betwene the pties herevnto whome it shall concerne, That each man shall first make his choyce of such three men as best liketh him, out of eyther of the said ||two|| Colonyes ||or families|| as were by himselfe drawne into the Journy and provided to bee sent over, Considera<sup>ti</sup>on beinge therein had of their severall termes of yeares then

not expyred, to bee set downe by the rest of the ptners or the more pte of them.

9. Ifm Wheras the said S<sup>r</sup> Willm Throkm<sup>9</sup>ton Richard Berk||e||ley George Thorpe and John Smyth have heretofore agreed at equall charges amongst themselves to buy and provide all things ~~th~~ touchinge their said plantaçons, aswell past, nowe p<sup>s</sup>ent and to come, And wheras S<sup>r</sup> George Yardley knight nowe governor of Virginia, beinge named a Joynt patentee in the said Indenture hath heretofore by his Ire dated the fourth of December last, written to the said S<sup>r</sup> Willm, vndertaken to furnish and lade backe the pte of his adventure out of such goods and comodities to be sent from Virginia vpon returne of this ship as might countervaille his fift pte Desiringe that his said pte of charge might bee layd out and disbursed for him in the meane tyme. It is nowe agreed vnto vpon the desire [\*] of the said John Woodleefe, That if in case the said S<sup>r</sup> George shall relinquish his said fifthe pte vpon conference to be had betwene them two in Virginia, That then the said John Woodleefe shall be admitted theirvnto payinge vpon returne of the said ship in mony or good m<sup>9</sup>chantable wares soe much as vpon accompt shall appeare to bee a fifthe pte, And as the fifthe pte of the other patentees iustly cometh vnto, w<sup>ch</sup> he covenanteth hereby to pay and pforme accordingly.

[10] Ifm it is hereby agreed and declared That the said John Woodleefe shall stand Adventurer w<sup>th</sup> the said S<sup>r</sup> Willm Throkm<sup>9</sup>ton for a full third pte of his adventure, over and besides his fifthe pte from S<sup>r</sup> George Yardley if it accrewe to him, Each of the said Adventurers and pties to theis p<sup>s</sup>ent<sup>e</sup> hereby mutually and respectively covenantinge and promisinge each with other, to beare satisfy and pay at the dayes and tymes requysite and appoynted, All such monies as to their seu<sup>9</sup>all ptes doth or shall from tyme to tyme app<sup>t</sup>ayne, for the good and effectuall furtherance and prosecuçon of the said voyage, ||& affaires,|| ~~without inference of losse, damage, or delay to any of the other patentees, pties or Adventurers,~~ it beinge not restrayned to any of the said patentees to take vnto them, vnder theis agreement<sup>e</sup> such ptners as they shall like of but not to beare voyce in any consultaçon or resoluçon

11. Ifm wheras—xxxij<sup>th</sup> by the month is agreed to bee payd to Edward Williams of the City of Bristoll marchant for hire of the said ship, And—

iiij<sup>th</sup> x<sup>s</sup> by the month to Toby ffelgate pylot for his wages within fyftee dayes after returne of the said ship As by bonds and other securities given for payment therof by some of the pties herevnto may appeare, It is hereby agreed That for the more assured paym<sup>t</sup> therof there shall bee by the said S<sup>r</sup> Willm, Richard, George and John Smyth delyu<sup>d</sup>ed to ||M<sup>r</sup> William|| Yeomans ||vicar|| of St. Phillips [\*\*] (appoynted Treasurer for the ||s<sup>d</sup>|| voyage ||& affaires||) fifty pounds the peece before the Twentieth of January next for the better p<sup>r</sup>formance wherof, and of all and singuler Covenant<sup>e</sup> and agreem<sup>t</sup>e in theis p<sup>r</sup>sente<sup>t</sup>e men<sup>c</sup>oned, each pty bindeth himselfe his heires executors admynistrators and assignes seu<sup>r</sup>ally and apart each to other respectively in the penall some of Two hundreds pounds the peece. In witnes wherof the said pties to theis p<sup>r</sup>sente<sup>t</sup>e Enterchangeably as apptayneth have put their hands and seales the day and yeare first above written.

[Indorsed by John Smyth:] Coven<sup>t</sup>e<sup>t</sup>s & agreem<sup>t</sup>s mutually amongst ourselves. 1619. 17. Jac.

LXXV. SIR WILLIAM THROCKMORTON, RICHARD BERKELEY, ET AL.  
 "ORDINANCES DIRECTIONS AND INSTRUCTIONS TO CAPTAINE JOHN  
 WOODLEFE"

SEPTEMBER 4, 1619

Smyth of Nibley Papers, Smyth, 10, also 3 (6), pp. 61-63  
 Document in the New York Public Library  
 List of Records No. 126

Ordinances direc<sup>t</sup>ions and Instructions to Captaine John Woodleefe for the gouernment of o<sup>r</sup> men and servant<sup>e</sup> in the Towne and hundered of Bearkley in Virginia giuen by vs S<sup>r</sup> Willm Throckm<sup>r</sup>ton knight and baronet Richard Bearkley Esq<sup>r</sup>, George Thorpe esq<sup>r</sup>, and John Smyth gent wherevnto our comission of the date hereof made to the said captaine Woodleefe hath reference, the fourth day of September 1619 Anno xvij<sup>o</sup> Jac. regis Angli &c

1 Imp<sup>r</sup> wee ordaine that the day of our ships arrivall at the place assigned for planta<sup>t</sup>ion in the land of Virginia shall be yearly and perputually kept holy as a day of thanksgiuing to Almighty god.

2 I wee doe ordaine that the lordē day be kept in holy and religious order and that all bodily labour and vaine sportē and scandalous recreations be refrained, and that morning and evening prayer (according to the english booke of common prayer) be Dayly read and attended vnto and such other diuine exercisses of preaching and reading to be on the said day vsed, as it shall please god to enable the minister for the tyme there being to pforme. And that all such other festiuals and holidayes be observed and kept w<sup>th</sup> are authorised and appoynted by the lawes and statutes of this realme of England, And the rites and ceremonies authorized p<sup>r</sup>scribed or apoynted by the ecclesiasticall lawes or channons of this realme of England and booke of comon prayer (established by authority) be in all things observed and kept, according as it is vsed in the church of England.

3 I wee doe ordayne and direct, that you our gouernor and all our people and servants assemble togeather once a day to prayer, imediatly after the forenoone labour ended and before dinner. And that the pson then absent (you our gouernor and yo<sup>r</sup> assistants hereafter named exepted) shalbe punished with the losse of his supp<sup>9</sup> the same evening vnles the minister or yo<sup>r</sup> selfe allowe of his excuse or cause of his absence

4 I wee will and require that vpon yo<sup>r</sup> arrivall in the kings river in Virginia or in any branch thereof that yo<sup>u</sup> take es especiall care for choise of the place where yo<sup>u</sup> first sett downe and entend for yo<sup>r</sup> settled habita<sup>c</sup>on, (be it one this side or beyond James [x x x x x] towne) that the same be healthy for ayre and accomodate w<sup>th</sup> fresh water and easy for accesse vnto w<sup>th</sup> shipe pinnace or barge rich alsoe in mould and [x x] soyle and of most likelyhooode to bring fourth the best commodities of that cuntry either already knowne or by vs hoped for, And iron oare silke grasse mulberry trees for norishing of silke wormes, apt for vines, english wheat, maize and other virginia corne and for rice, Aniseeds flax [oade] oyle seede and the like, rich alsoe in meadow and pasture for cattell and in timber for shiping and other vses, and alsoe convenient and vsefull for fowle fish and the like, And that yo<sup>u</sup> reso[x x]lue not on the place w<sup>th</sup>out the advice of yo<sup>r</sup> assistants hereafter named and the assent of the greater number of them, Wherein allsoe wee will yo<sup>u</sup> to pceede w<sup>th</sup> the advice of S<sup>r</sup> George Yardley gouernor of that kingdome, deliuering our l<sup>rs</sup> written

vnto him in that behalfe, provided that you settle not but where the natives, (if any be or clayme) are first avoyded by composiçon

5 I wee doe ordayne and direct that imediatly after the place of habitaçon is agreed vppon in manner aforesaid, that yo<sup>n</sup> cause forthw<sup>th</sup> to be erected houses fit for the present shelter and succor of our people w<sup>ch</sup> as wee suppose, may be for the better expediçon built homelike and to be couered w<sup>th</sup> bordes; of w<sup>ch</sup> we commend to yo<sup>r</sup> especiall care the framing of twoo, where of the one for the safe keeping of the tooles implement<sup>l</sup> of husbandry powder, shott, Armor, and victuall, w<sup>ch</sup> wee wish may be be strongly planted on the inside: And the other for your assemblies at time of prayer and time of diet, and our further direction is, That if the ship shall disburden for lading before the said storehouses for receipt thereof cane be built, That then the same be vnladen into the comon warehouse in James Towne, or the Bermuday grana'y by the gouernors order and therevnto first obtained.

6 I wee doe ordaine that w<sup>th</sup> all convenient expediçon, yo<sup>n</sup> cause to be inclosed 400 acres (or more) w<sup>th</sup> a stronge pale of seaven foote and halfe highe whereby such corne grayne seed<sup>l</sup> vines Tobacco, and the like as shalbe sown or planted and such cattle as shalbe transported by vs or provided in Virginia, will be more safely preserved.

7 I wee doe nominate and comend vnto yo<sup>n</sup> as yo<sup>r</sup> assistant<sup>l</sup> for yo<sup>r</sup> better exection of the authority by vs on yo<sup>n</sup> conferred, fferdinando yeat, John Blanchard Richard Godfry Rowland Panter and Thomas Coppy, of whose seu<sup>l</sup>all integrities and discretions wee hauing made sufficient triall doe therefore ordaine, that in all businesses of import of what kind soever, you take theire advise, and the assent of the greatest pte of them fivie: And that they diet w<sup>th</sup> and as yo<sup>r</sup> selfe, at one and the same table togeather And that alsoe all the rest doe diet togeather, and to be equally pvided for as nere as may be:

8 I we doe ordaine, that there shalbe an ordinary Corps dewe gard each night in our towne of Bearkley, to consist at the first of fivie, to succede in torne as the company will afford and afterwards as yo<sup>r</sup> number shall encrease whereof one to be of the number of those seaven that shall be deputie and called, captaines of the watche.

9 I for the more decent and comley gouernment and ordering of our famly wee substitute and appoynt, fferdinando yeat to be a ncient, and Rowland Paynter Se'geant of the company, And John Blanchard to be steward of the houshold and clarke of the store of apparrell and beding And the said Rowland Paynter to be clarke of the kitchin, w<sup>th</sup> w<sup>th</sup> two or more (as Caters or cuntry Purvires) to be associated vnto him, And Henry Perce to be vs her of the hall and Thomas Partridg now abiding in Virginia (if he ioynes vnto to be balyffe of our husbandries, if not, then whone yo<sup>u</sup> and yo<sup>r</sup> assistantē shall thinke meete, and the said fferdinando yeat to take care of our Armor and of all our tooles of husbandry.

10 I wee doe ordayne that if it shall soe please god that M<sup>r</sup> Woodleefe dye before the Arivall of M<sup>r</sup> Chester, That then the gouernment of our families and of our affayres shall remaine w<sup>th</sup> and vnder those Assistantē and the survivors of them that wee haue before associated vnto M<sup>r</sup> Woodleefe and if it shall please god that either M<sup>r</sup> Woodleefe or M<sup>r</sup> Chester shall die after both of them are arrived in Virginia, That then the gouernment of both famylies shall remaine w<sup>th</sup> and vnder the survivor of them ayded w<sup>th</sup> the assistantē of bothe families.

[Indorsed:] Copy of Instructions geuen to Captayne Woodleefe. 4. Sept. 1619. 17. Jac.

LXXXVI. INDENTURE BETWEEN THE FOUR ADVENTURERS OF BERKELEY  
HUNDRED AND ROBERT COOPY OF NORTH NIBLEY

SEPTEMBER 7, 1619

Smyth of Nibley Papers, Smyth, 11

Document in the New York Public Library. Original Document with Signatures  
and Seals Affixed

List of Records No. 127

This Indenture made the seventh day of September. 1619. in the xvij<sup>th</sup> yeare of the raigne of our sou<sup>a</sup>igne lord kinge Iames of England &c. Betwene S<sup>r</sup> Wilm Throk<sup>m</sup>9ton knight and baronet Richard Berkley Esq<sup>ᵃ</sup> George Thorpe Esq<sup>ᵃ</sup> and Iohn Smyth gent on the one pte And Robert Coopy of Northnibly in the county of Glouce Husbandman on th'other pte. Witnesseth That the said Robert doth hereby covenant

faythfully to serve the said S<sup>r</sup> Willm, Richard George and Iohn for three yeares from datye ~~here~~ of §his landing§ in the land of Virginia, there to bee employed in the lawfull and reasonable workes and labors of them the said S<sup>r</sup> Willm Richard George and Iohn and their assignes, and to be obedient to such governors his and their assistants and counsell as they the said S<sup>r</sup> Willm Richard George and Iohn shall from tyme to tyme appoynt and set over ~~+~~ him. In consideraçon whereof, the said S<sup>r</sup> Willm Richard George and Iohn doe covenant with the said Robert to transport him (with gods assistance) with all convenient speed into the said land of Virginia at their costē and charges in all things, and there to maintayne him with convenient diet and apparell meet for such a servant, And in thend of the said terme to make him a free man of the said Cuntry theirby to enioy all the liberties freedoms and priviledges of a freeman there, And to grant to the said Robert thirty acres of land within their Territory or hundred of Barkley in the said land for the terme of his life and of two others then by him to bee named (if hee bee then lyvinge) vnder the yearly rent of twelve pence for each acre, and such other reasonable §condiçons and§ services as ~~are~~ ~~usual and accustomed in the said land~~ §at or before the sealing therof shall be agreed betwene the said pties.§ And to pay each quarter of a yeare ten shillings to the wife of the said Robert at her house in North-nibly aforesaid towards her mayntenance duringe the said terme if hee soe longe lyve, Wherof is alredy payd thirty shillings. Given Enter-changeably vnder their hands and seales the day and yeare first above written.

RIC: BERKELEY (Seal)

GEO: THORPE (Seal)

IOHN SMYTH (Seal)

[Indorsed:] Rob: Coopy he forso[oke] y<sup>e</sup> voyage:—by assent.

LXXVII. SIR WILLIAM THROCKMORTON AND HIS THREE ASSOCIATES  
LETTER TO SIR GEORGE YEARDLEY

SEPTEMBER 9, 1619

Smyth of Nibley Papers, Smyth, 3 (11), Page 77

Document in the New York Public Library

List of Records No. 128

[77] To our honorable frend S<sup>r</sup> George Yardley knight governor of Virginia.

Ho<sup>n</sup><sup>ble</sup> S<sup>r</sup>: Wee send ~~you~~ herinclosed the copy of our Ire written the xvij<sup>th</sup> of february last, least the same should not yet bee come to your hands, And although we have somewhat longer drawne out the dispatch of our busines by reason of some hindrances that vnexpectedly arose, yet by gods assistance we have herewith sent in a ship called the Margaret of Bristoll .35. men vnder the comaund of Captayne Iohn Woodleefe to bee planted in Virginia by vertue of our Patent, wherin if it please you to hold a pte, wee need not doubt of your assistance; but not knowinge whether you<sup>r</sup> other nowe greater employm<sup>te</sup> will suffer you to discend soe lowe as to accept hereof, wee doe hereby comend vnto your favorable pte<sup>c</sup>ion our wholl busines, aswell for the choyce of a fit place for our planta<sup>c</sup>ion (w<sup>ch</sup> in pticular we leave to Captayne Woodleefe to informe) as also to comend vnto you the desire wee your frends have to live in the favorable remembrance of your dayly assistinge of Captayne Woodleefe: Wee also send you herewith the Accompt of all charges past in this busines, that you may the better satisfy yourselfe, whether you will bee pleased to Ioyne with vs or noe, intreatinge that if you shall accept of our ptnership, That then by this ship you send vs either in mony or m<sup>9</sup>chantable goods your fifth pte therof, and also order for the charges of further supply to bee sent vnto our planta<sup>c</sup>ion both of men & necessities w<sup>ch</sup> by gods assistance wee purpose not longer to neglect, then Aprill next at the farthest. The further adu<sup>9</sup>tisement of our affayres we comend to the rela<sup>c</sup>ion of Captayne Woodleefe. Comendinge ourselves in all frendly respects, We remayne ever

Your very loving frends

WILLM THROCKM<sup>9</sup>TON  
 RICHARD BERKELEY  
 GEORGE THORPE  
 IOHN SMYTHE

Bristoll .9. Sept 1619



LXXXVIII. THE CERTIFICATE OF JOHN SWYE, MAYOR OF BRISTOL,  
OF THE MEN WHO SHIPPED IN THE "MARGARET" UNDER CAPTAIN  
WOODLEEFE

SEPTEMBER 15, 1619

Smyth of Nibley Papers, 3 (10), page 76  
Document in the New York Public Library  
List of Records No. 129

[76] To the Treasurer company and Counsell of Adventurers and planters  
of the City of London, for the first Colony in Virginia.

Theis are to certify That in the good Ship of Bristoll called the Margaret,  
this p̄sent xv<sup>th</sup> day of September. 1619. were shipped from our port of  
Bristoll for plantaçon in Virginia, at the charges of S<sup>r</sup> Wiłm Throkm<sup>9</sup>ton  
knight and Baronet, Richard Berkeley George Thorpe and Iohn Smyth  
Esquiers vnder the conduct of Iohn Woodleeffe Esq<sup>b</sup>, appoynted Captayne  
and governor over them, theis thirty and six psons whose names ensue,  
who forthw<sup>th</sup> proceeded in their voyage accordingly.

Toby felgate gent	Wiłm Cole
fferdinando Yate gent	Thomas Peirse
Iohn Blanchard gent	Thomas Deinton
Henry Peers gent	Xřopher Bourton
Richard Godfry	Wiłm Parker
Thomas Coopy	Iohn Hurd
Rowland Painter	Wiłm Patche
Iohn Cole	Thomas Patche
Humphry Osborne	Thomas Sandford
Humphry Plant	Wiłm Stone
Thomas Davis	Iohn Iones
Xřopher Nelme	Stephen Torfet
Richard Sherife thelder	Thomas Molton
Richard Sherife the yonger	Iohn Taylor
Edward Paynter	Walter Hampton
Charles Coyfe	Thomas Thorpe
Iames Cley	Iohn Singer
Samuell Coopy	Wiłm Clement

Iohn Swye maior.

## LXXIX. ACCOUNT OF A. B. OF THE EXPENSES OF THE VOYAGE, RENDERED TO SIR WILLIAM THROCKMORTON AND ASSOCIATES

SEPTEMBER 16, 1619, TO SEPTEMBER 16, 1620

Smyth of Nibley Papers, Smyth, 3 (32), Pages 140-141

Document in the New York Public Library

List of Records No. 130

[140] The accompt of A. B. for all monies payd since the xvj<sup>th</sup> of September .1619. touching the last yeares voyage and the wages of those servant<sup>e</sup> then sent since growne due to them to this day. 16. Sept 1620<sup>1</sup>.

To Iohn Driver Carpenter for worke by him done vpon our owne ship at Gatcombe vpon his bill of 3 <sup>r</sup> —16 <sup>s</sup> —3 <sup>d</sup> . payd as his bill and acquittance sheweth.....	} iiij <sup>n</sup>
To Iohn White Carpenter for worke about the same Ship as his bill and acquittance sheweth.....	} xiiij <sup>s</sup>
To Richard Soten for worke about the same ship as his bill and acquittance sheweth.....	} xij <sup>s</sup>
To Iohn Barrowe Carpenter for timber trunnells and worke about the same ship as his bill and acquittance sheweth.....	} xxxvij <sup>s</sup> . viij <sup>d</sup>
To Wilm Donyng for planckes and bordes bought of him for the same ship as his bill and acquittance shewe.....	} xlvij <sup>s</sup>
Theis .5. former somes are payd also by warrant of the subscription of Richard Partridge avowinge the truth of them.	
To Wilm Archard and Wilm Lewis least owinge to them for writinge in September .1619. As their bill and the foot of the last yeares Accompt shewe.....	} lv <sup>a</sup> .
To S <sup>r</sup> Wilm Throckm <sup>9</sup> ton vpon his bill in October last after the last Accompt not therin allowed to him, w <sup>ch</sup> he recouped as his Ire of .7. October .1619. sheweth.....	} iiij <sup>n</sup> . xviiij <sup>d</sup>
To the wife of Richard Godfry loaned to her at seu <sup>9</sup> all tymes since her husbands depture in supply of her want <sup>e</sup> , w <sup>ch</sup> is to be repayd.....	} viij <sup>n</sup>
To the wife of Iohn Cole for his wages by agreement for Michaelmas & xmas quarters .1619. and Anuncya <sup>9</sup> on and Midsomer quarters .1620. by argeem <sup>t</sup> .....	} x <sup>a</sup> .

[141]

To the wife of X <sup>r</sup> opher Nelme for his wages for X <sup>m</sup> as quarter .1619. And for Th <sup>a</sup> anuncya <sup>9</sup> on midsomer and Mi <sup>h</sup> as quarters .1620. by agreement.....	} xiiij <sup>s</sup> . iiij <sup>d</sup>
--	--

<sup>1</sup> This date is entered by John Smyth.

To the wife of Thomas Coopy for his Xmas quarters wages .1619. And	} xl <sup>s</sup>
his Anunciaçon Midsomer and Mičas wages .1620. by agreem <sup>t</sup> ...	
ffor Clowt leather by me payd sent over the last yeare not in that	} xxvij <sup>s</sup>
accompt.....	
To M <sup>r</sup> Langly vpon his bill not brought in till after the endinge of the	} iij <sup>n</sup> xv <sup>s</sup>
last yeares accompt, as by the same appeareth.....	
S <sup>m</sup> total xxxj <sup>n</sup> xij <sup>s</sup> . vj <sup>d</sup>	

Quarta pars inde — vij<sup>n</sup> xvij<sup>s</sup> j<sup>d</sup> ob w<sup>ch</sup> each of the fower pteners oweth me.  
A. B.

LXXX. SIR EDWIN SANDYS. A LETTER TO JOHN FERRAR

SEPTEMBER 20, 1619

Ferrar Papers

Document in Magdalene College, Cambridge University. Autograph Letter, Signed  
List of Records No. 131

S<sup>r</sup> I send y<sup>u</sup> here enough to read; & therefore my owne writing may be short: so also must it be, for my tyme is spent. The next week I will write to y<sup>u</sup> at full of all busines, & the next moneth be w<sup>th</sup> y<sup>u</sup>, to assist in effecting §them§. Meane while I shalbe glad to heare from y<sup>u</sup> of the nues stirring in those parts: especially of the certainty of the affaires of Bohemia: & what else y<sup>u</sup> please.

I pray y<sup>u</sup> doo not swarue from my former order of paiments: viz

First all for the Bona nova.

Secondly Freight & wages for the Diana.

Thirdly the old Debts for the Diana: coming by M<sup>r</sup> Webs note to 170<sup>l</sup> in all.

Then not anie more till o<sup>r</sup> meeting, for a reason y<sup>u</sup> then shall knowe.

And I pray y<sup>u</sup> get y<sup>or</sup> warrents to me for all from the Committies: & to beare Date a little before the monie was paid: hereof be carefull: But for the old Debt for the Diana it must be from the Auditors. So w<sup>th</sup> most hartie commendacions, I rest

Y<sup>ors</sup> assured,

EDWIN SANDYS

Northborn .20. Septemb: 1619.

I have written to Francis Carter, for som few paiments to be made for my owne use, out of my owne monie: w<sup>ch</sup> I have given order to be paid unto y<sup>n</sup> for Virginia busines. I pray y<sup>n</sup> let them be accordingly satisfied.

[Indorsed:] S<sup>r</sup> E. Sandys, Northborn to John Farrar Sept 20 1619.

[Addressed:] To my very worthy Friend M<sup>r</sup> John Farrar Deputy of the Company for Virginia

LXXXI. SIR EDWIN SANDYS. A LETTER TO THE [EARL OF SOUTHAMPTON]

SEPTEMBER 29, 1619

Ferrar Papers

Document in Magdalene College, Cambridge University. A Rough Draft in Sandys' Autograph

List of Records No. 132

[1b] Right Honorable

Beeing advertized of y<sup>or</sup> L<sup>ps</sup> return to London, it trowbled me much that I could not sodainly wayt upon y<sup>or</sup> L<sup>p</sup>: beeing detained here by a coorse of physick, imposed upon ~~he~~ s<sup>m</sup>e§ for som tyme, yet, in way of prevention. I am also put in som hope & expectance, that my L. of Doncaster wilbe pleased to take my house in his way: at w<sup>ch</sup> tyme I should be ~~exceeding~~ s<sup>v</sup>ery§ loth to be absent, beeing so much beholden to his L<sup>p</sup> as I am. Mean tyme I am, & have s<sup>&</sup> wilbe§ ~~been~~ carefull, that there ~~should~~ be no s<sup>d</sup>efect§ ~~neglect~~ found in o<sup>r</sup> Virginia busines. The chief whereof is now, the paying of mariners wages, & freight of Ships returned: w<sup>ch</sup> is all well performed by my s<sup>h</sup>onest§ faithfull & carefull Deputie; whom I have furnished for that purpose w<sup>th</sup> s<sup>a</sup>bove§ One Thousand pounds & ~~upward~~; so that all men have been satisfied iustly at their days. Only one thing dooth much perplex me, wherein I shalbe bold to crave ~~some~~ Direction from y<sup>or</sup> L<sup>p</sup>. The Governo<sup>r</sup> S<sup>r</sup> George Yeardley, having taken exceeding pains for the settling of all things s<sup>m</sup>atters§ in order in Virginia, & for laying the foundation of a regular State, according to his Instructions & other Directions; hath sodainly fallen into a violent resolution of quitting his Place, (grounding himself upon an erro<sup>r</sup>,) & ceaseth not by all his letters publick & private to importune it. The erro<sup>r</sup> is, that he conceiveth S<sup>r</sup> Thomas Smyth still to be Treasuro<sup>r</sup>, w<sup>th</sup> his Alderman Deputie: & supposeth that he shalbe there

the Subject of their malignancie, & so as to be ~~wronged~~ & disgraced by ~~them~~ in his place & actions §be his Industrie & Integritie never so great§ S<sup>r</sup> Th Smyth was highly offended w<sup>th</sup> ~~his~~ §S<sup>r</sup> George Yearcleys being§ knighted: aleging that §it§ beeing doon contrarie to his pleasure, yet both his ~~name~~, & the whole companies name, were used in it §either§ whereof [in truth] was so. Before S<sup>r</sup> Georges Departure, I both labored & effected a Reconciliation, (thinking it very unfitt that the Treasuro<sup>r</sup> of the Companie, & the Governo<sup>r</sup> of the Colonie, should be at Variance: & ~~mutual~~ offices of love §& frendship§ & ~~kyndnes~~ did passt on bothe sides. After S<sup>r</sup> Georges §was gone§ departure, I §perceived§ ~~saw~~ my woork to be unsound. ffor upon occasion of a motion made ~~openly~~ against S<sup>r</sup> G. Yeardley by a noble person in ~~favoe~~ as §contemplation as seemed§ ~~was con-~~ceived of Captain Argall, S<sup>r</sup> Thomas taking the advantage reuened his former [2<sup>a</sup>] displeasure; not long after upbraiding again in open coort his unduely procured Knighthood: M<sup>r</sup> Canning also muttering ~~our~~ matter of disgrace by §to§ his wife: & this against a man, to whom they §had§ professed frendship, §who was§ chosen by themselves, & sent §by them (in great part at his own private charges)§ to so difficult a service. The report hereof coming (as dooth now appeare) to S<sup>r</sup> G Yeardley, (for his owne brother was present), hath bred in him this discontent, & hastie resolution, not to serve under his controll, whose hatred §though causeles§ was so strong, as to break thorough the §nue§ bounds of a publick reconciliation. Yet he offereth, that beeing dismissed of the place of Governo<sup>r</sup>, he will continue in that Contrie, & prosecute w<sup>th</sup> all care o<sup>r</sup> Smiths Hundred busines. w<sup>th</sup> in particular for o<sup>r</sup> Societie were a matter of much benefit: but the well carrying of the publick is of more importance. To the setting up whereof, we have this yeare alredy sent three Fifties of persons: One in Januarie w<sup>th</sup> S<sup>r</sup> G. Yeardley, for the Governo<sup>r</sup>s land: & the other two now lately, for the College & Companies lands. There were also in March last 20. sent for the Companies land in Captain Lawns Ship: & 4. in the Triall: & about 10. more for the publick wilbe recovered in the Contrie. My Desire is to make those Fifties up so manie Hundreds, to be sent away in the end of Januarie next. To w<sup>th</sup> purpose I cast about for supplie of monie: & am in good hope to bring it to effect. I suppose there is no man that knoweth the Contrie, but will easily acknowledge, that the profit of the labo<sup>r</sup>s of these three hundred ~~men~~ §once settled§, redounding equally

to the Governour, Colledge, & Companie, can be esteemed at no lesse then a Thousand pounds a yeare to each; & I hope \$in som short tyme\$ double that sum. w<sup>ch</sup> wilbe a fair ground \$whereon\$ to reedifie that state: & w<sup>ch</sup>, if \$former\$ ~~my~~ persuasions had taken anie place, had not been now to doo for the Governo<sup>r</sup> & Companie. But this my good L. cannot be doon w<sup>th</sup>out great charge. w<sup>ch</sup> causeth the w<sup>th</sup>drawing of publick monie out of private ~~mens~~ hands: whence riseth this name of Accounts, so mortally hated.

I had thought that no man, carrying the face of an honest man, could have been displeased w<sup>th</sup> beeing called to an Account: beeing the onlie iustification & discharge of a true man. But it \$hath\$ fallen out otherwise. In steed of thanks for my labo<sup>r</sup>, I have reaped a masse of malignitie: under w<sup>ch</sup> (had it not been by ~~the help~~ of y<sup>or</sup> L<sup>s</sup> \$noble\$ Justice) I might have quailed. But in affiance of \$the blessing of God first & next of\$ ~~the continuance~~ of y<sup>or</sup> L<sup>s</sup> \$Constancie\$ good favo<sup>r</sup>, I will not faint in \$persisting to goo on to\$ dooing that, w<sup>th</sup>out w<sup>ch</sup> this woork can not be doon. But touching S<sup>r</sup> George Yeardley, the assurance w<sup>ch</sup> I gave of his faithfulness, \$experience\$ ~~honest care~~ suffieencie & industrie, dooth cause me \$much\$ to desire it exceedingly that the woork w<sup>ch</sup> in my yeare dooth moove from hence, may passe on \$unto\$ ~~under~~ to his hands to be ~~the establi~~ng of \$there\$ established of it there. Men of greater place or higher thoughts may perhaps [2<sup>b</sup>] folde their \$owne\$ particular mynds: w<sup>ch</sup> heretofore I doubt hath doon little good to the Colonie. Besides I hold fit that no mutation be made, till S<sup>r</sup> Thomas Dales return: that we may first knowe what coorse he \$then\$ intends to\$ will take. S<sup>r</sup> George Yeardley hath written of late twice to the Counseil, once by the Diana, & ~~as~~ w<sup>ch</sup> came to my hands; & since by the Prosperous, w<sup>ch</sup> are delivered to S<sup>r</sup> Thomas Smith. The former packett I opened, having present oportunitie to write back unto him: & now have sent it to o<sup>r</sup> Deputie M<sup>r</sup> Ferrar, to be presented to y<sup>or</sup> L<sup>p</sup> w<sup>th</sup> the rest of the Counseil, when y<sup>or</sup> L<sup>p</sup> shall be pleased that they be assembled. My humble suit to y<sup>or</sup> L<sup>p</sup> is, ~~only for the~~ \$if it shall seem\$ good of Virginia \$for\$ the service \$of Virginia\$ no advantage be taken of S<sup>r</sup> Georges ~~has~~ rash offer ~~over~~ (nothing dowing but \$conceiving that\$ by this tyme \$seeing his erro<sup>r</sup>\$ he would recall it,) if he could: but that it either \$it\$ may be ~~passed~~ \$past\$ ~~elene~~ over in silence, or ~~reserved~~ held in suspence till som farther oportunitie may \$better\$ discover what is fittest

to be doon. About Alholantye, not to faile if God permit, I purpose to present my personall service to y<sup>or</sup> L<sup>p</sup>. Meane while my best prayers shall alwaies thether ascend, whence I beseech §that§ all best blessings may descend upon y<sup>or</sup> L<sup>p</sup>. And so w<sup>th</sup> all duetie I take humble leve & rest  
[No signature.]

Northborn 29. Sept. 1619.

[Indorsed by Sir Edwin Sandys:] From S<sup>r</sup> Edw. Sandis dated the 29 Sept: 1619.

[No address.]

LXXXII. JOHN PORY. A LETTER TO "THE RIGHT HONBLE AND MY SINGULAR GOOD LORDE"

SEPTEMBER 30, 1619

Barlow Collection, 2270

Document in the New York Public Library. Autograph Letter, Signed

List of Records No. 133

Right hon<sup>ble</sup> and my singular good lorde, Hauing mett w<sup>th</sup> so fitt a messenger as this man of warre of Flushing, I could not but imparte w<sup>th</sup> yo<sup>r</sup> lo<sup>p</sup> (to whom I am so euerlastingly bounde) these poore fruites of our labours here; wherein though your lo<sup>p</sup> will espie many errors & imperfections, and matters of lowe esteeme; yet w<sup>th</sup>all you wilbe contente to obserue the very principle and rudiments of our Infant-Coñionwealth; w<sup>ch</sup> though nowe contemptible, your lo<sup>p</sup> may liue to see a flourishing Estate; maugre both Spaniards & Indians. The occasion of this ships coming hither was an accidental consortship in the West Indies w<sup>th</sup> the Treasurer an English man of warre also, licensed by a Coñission from the Duke of Sauoye to take Spaniards as lawfull prize. This ship the Treasurer wente out of England in Aprill was tweluemonth, about a moneth, I thinke, before any peace was concluded between the king of Spaine & that prince. Hither shee came to Captaine Argall then govern<sup>r</sup> of this Colony, being parte-owner of her. Hee more for loue of gaine the root of all euill, [x x x x] then for any true love he bore to this Plantation, victualled & manned her anewe, and sente her w<sup>th</sup> the same Coñission to raunge the Indies. The euent whereof (we may misdoubte) will prooue some

attempte of the Spaniard upon us, either by waye of revenge, or by way of prevention; least we might in time make this place sedem belli against the West Indies. But our Govern<sup>r</sup> being a soldier truly bred in that vniversity of warre the lowe Countries, purposeth at a place or two upon the riuier fortifiable to prouide for them, animating in the meane while this warlike people (then whom for their small number, no prince can be serued w<sup>th</sup> better) by his example to prepare their courages.

Both those of our nation and the Indians also haue this Torride soffer bene visited w<sup>th</sup> great sicknes & mortality; w<sup>ch</sup> our good God (his name be blessed for it) hath recompensed w<sup>th</sup> a maruelous plenty, suche as hath not bene seen since our first coming into the lande. For my selfe I was partly at land & partly at sea vexed w<sup>th</sup> a Calenture of some 4. or 5. moneths. But (praised be god) I am nowe as healthfull as euer I was in my life. Here (as yo<sup>r</sup> lo<sup>p</sup> cannot be ignorant) I am, for faulte of a better, Secretary of Estate, the first that euer was chosen and appointed by Comission from the Counsell and Company in England, vnder their handes & coñion seale. By my fees I must maintaine my selfe; w<sup>ch</sup> the Gouern<sup>r</sup> telles me, may this yeare amounte to a matter of 300<sup>n</sup> sterling; wherof fifty I doe owe to himselfe, and I pray God the remainder may amounte to a hundred more. As yet I haue gotten nothing, saue onely (if I may speak it w<sup>th</sup>out boasting, a general reputation of integrity, for hauing spoken freely to all matters, according to my conscience; and as neare as I could discerne, done euery man right.

As touching the quality of this country, three thinges there bee, w<sup>ch</sup> in fewe yeares may bring this Colony to perfection; the English plough, Vineyards, & Cattle. For the first, there be many grounds here cleared by the Indians to our handes, w<sup>ch</sup> being muche worne out, will beare no more of their corne, w<sup>ch</sup> requireth an extrordinary deale of sappe & substance to nourish it: but of our graine of all sortes it will beare great abundance. We have had this yeare a plentiful crop of English wheat, tho the last haruest 1618. was onely shed upon the stubble, and so selfe-sowne, w<sup>th</sup>out any other manurance. In Iuly last so soon as we had reaped this selfe-sowne wheate, we sett Indian corne upon the same ground, w<sup>ch</sup> is come up in great abundance; and so by this meanes we are to enioye two crops in one yeare from off one & the same field. The



greatest labour we haue yet bestowed upon English wheate, hath bene, upon newe broken up groundes, one ploughing onely & one harrowing, far shorte of the Tylthe used in Christendome, w<sup>ch</sup> when we shall haue ability enough to performe we shall produce miracles out of this earth. Vines here are in suche abundance, as wheresoeuer a man treads, they are ready to embrace his foote. I haue tasted here of a great black grape as big as a Damascin, that hath a true Muscatell-taste; the vine wherof now spending itselfe euen to the topps of high trees, if it were reduced into a vineyard, and there domesticated, would yeild incomparable fruite. The like or a better taste haue I founde in a lesser sorte of black grapes. White grapes also of great excellency I haue hearde to be in the country; but they are very rare, nor did I euer see or taste of them. For cattle, they do mightily increase here, both kine, hogges, & goates, and are much greater in stature, then the race of them first brought out of England. No lesse are our horses and mares likely to multiply, w<sup>ch</sup> prooue of a delicate shape, & of as good spirite & metall. All our riches for the present doe consiste in Tobacco, wherein one man by his owne labour hath in one yeare, raised to himselfe to the value of 200<sup>n</sup> sterling; and another by the meanes of sixe seruants hath cleared at one crop a thousand pound english. These be true, yet indeed rare examples, yet possible to be done by others. Our principall wealth (I should haue said) consisteth in seruants: but they are chardgeable to be furnished w<sup>th</sup> armes, apparell, & bedding, and for their transportation, and casuall both at sea, & for their first yeare coñonly at lande also: but if they escape, they prooue very hardy, and sound able men.

Nowe that yo<sup>r</sup> lo<sup>p</sup> may knowe, we are not the veriest beggers in the worlde, our Cowe-keeper here of Iames city on Sundayes goes acowterd all in freshe flaming silkes and a wife of one that in England had professed the black arte not of a scholler but of a collier of Croydon, weares her rough beuer hatt w<sup>th</sup> a faire perle hattband, and a silken suite therto correspondent. But to leaue the Populace, and to come higher, the Gouverno<sup>r</sup> here, who at his first coming, besides a great deale of worth in his person, brought onely his sworde w<sup>th</sup> him, was at his late being in London, together w<sup>th</sup> his lady, out of his meer gettings here, able to disburse very near three thousand pound<sup>£</sup> to furnishe himselfe for his voiage. And once w<sup>th</sup>in seuen yeares, I am persuaded (*absit invidia verbo*) that the Gouverno<sup>r</sup>

place here may be as profitable as the lord Deputies of Ireland. All this not w<sup>th</sup>standing, I may say of my selfe, that when I was the last yeare w<sup>th</sup> yo<sup>r</sup> lo<sup>p</sup> at Middleborough, si mens non laeua fuisset, I might haue gone to the Hagh w<sup>th</sup> you, and founde my selfe there nowe in far better company, w<sup>th</sup> indeed is the soule of this life, and might haue bene deeply ingrafted into yo<sup>r</sup> lo<sup>ps</sup> seruice, w<sup>th</sup> since I haue a thousand times affected in vaine. And therfore seing I haue missed that singular happines, I must for what remaines, depende upon Gods prouidence, who, my hope is, wilbe so merciful towards me, as once more before I dye, to vouchsafe me the sight of your countenance, wherein, I speak vnfaignedly, I shall enioye as muche happines as in any other thing I can imagine in this worlde. At my first coming hither the solitary vncouthnes of this place, compared w<sup>th</sup> those partes of Christendome or Turkey where I had bene; and likewise my being sequestred from all occurrents and passages w<sup>th</sup> are so rife there, did not a little vex me. And yet in these fve moneths of my continuance here, there haue come at one time or another eleuen saile of ships into this riuier, but fraighted more w<sup>th</sup> ignorance, then w<sup>th</sup> any other merchandize. At length being hardned to this custome of abstinence from curiosity, I am resolued wholly to minde my busines here, and nexte after my penne, to haue some good book alwayes in store, being in solitude the best and choicest company. Besides among these Christall riuers, & odoriferous woods I doe escape muche expense, envye, contempte, vanity, and vexation of minde. Yet Good my lorde, haue a little compassion upon me, and be pleased to sende me, what pamplets and relations of the Interim since I was w<sup>th</sup> you, as yo<sup>r</sup> lo<sup>p</sup> shall thinke good, directing the same (if you please) in a boxe to Mr Ralfe Yeardley Apothecary (brother to Sir George Yeardley our gouernour) dwelling at the signe of the Hartychoke in great Woodstreet, to be sente to me by the first, together w<sup>th</sup> his brothers thinges. This pacquett I deliuered to one Marmaduke Rayner, an Englishman, who goes intertained as Pilott in this Flemishe man of warre. If he come to yo<sup>r</sup> lo<sup>p</sup>, as he hathe promised, he wilbe the fittest messenger. All possible happines I wishe to yo<sup>r</sup> lo<sup>p</sup>, and to my most honoured lady; and though remote in place, yet neare in affection, doe reste

Yo<sup>r</sup> lo<sup>ps</sup> euer most humbly at yo<sup>r</sup> comāunde

Io: Pory

Iames city in Virginia Sept .30. 1619.

## LXXXIII. GABRIEL BARBOR. A LETTER TO SIR EDWIN SANDYS

OCTOBER 2, 1619

Ferrar Papers

Document in Magdalene College, Cambridge University. Autograph Letter, Signed  
List of Records No. 134

S<sup>r</sup> I vnderstand by yo<sup>r</sup> lres, yo<sup>r</sup> carefull plotting for Virginia; m<sup>r</sup> ffarrar shall re<sup>c</sup>: & yo<sup>w</sup> also, his 100<sup>n</sup>, & yo<sup>r</sup> 300<sup>n</sup> at yo<sup>r</sup> time appointed. & by the begininge of ffebruarye next (if God pmitt) yo<sup>w</sup> shall not fayle to rec: 2500<sup>n</sup> w<sup>th</sup>out any greate hindrance of the com<sup>on</sup>n stock, I suppose I shall pay itt sooner be cause I would haue yo<sup>w</sup> haue the substance to incorage yo<sup>w</sup> to continew yo<sup>r</sup> rasalu<sup>con</sup> herein; & if yo<sup>r</sup> piet<sup>e</sup> require 1000<sup>n</sup> more, I humblye desire yo<sup>w</sup> to take my pmise therfor of w<sup>ch</sup> (if God will) yo<sup>w</sup> shall not fayle of in March next: my bussinneses doth psper exceedinglye in these westerne part<sup>e</sup>, where (I thinke) twill houlde till Christide; I p<sup>ce</sup>aeue smale Townes & greate markette, doth exceed the best Citties, & might deserue a new surueay through England & yett not retourne twice to any, when I shall heare the Court<sup>e</sup> resolu<sup>con</sup> I shalbe right glad to be obedient & will eu<sup>9</sup> be to yo<sup>w</sup> & yo<sup>rs</sup> a moste faithfull frend & S<sup>9</sup>uant

Exeter 2 Oct: 1619.

GABR. BARBOR

[Indorsed by Sir Edwin Sandys:] M<sup>r</sup> Gabr: Barbor to S<sup>r</sup> Edw: Sandis Northb: in Kent

[Addressed:] To my Hon<sup>ble</sup> friend S<sup>r</sup> Edwin Sandis Knight at Northborn in Kent dd Hast.

## LXXXIV. SIR EDWIN SANDYS. A LETTER TO JOHN FERRAR

OCTOBER 4, 1619

Ferrar Papers

Document in Magdalene College, Cambridge University. Autograph Letter, Signed  
List of Records No. 135

S<sup>r</sup> I am put in good hope that y<sup>u</sup> wilbe here this week: w<sup>ch</sup> hope I trust y<sup>u</sup> will not suffer to faile me: & beleeeve it there can be no man more welcom to me. I send y<sup>u</sup> here my answer to S<sup>r</sup> T. Wolstenholms motion,

to be entered in the Coort booke. But reserve it to the last: for it wilbe scanned by the evill eye. The Coort w<sup>ch</sup> y<sup>u</sup> keep, shall have no reading of anie former Coort: reserve that till my self come. So in hast, w<sup>th</sup> hartiest commendacions, I rest in expectance of y<sup>u</sup>.

Y<sup>ors</sup> most assured

EDWIN SANDYS

Northborn 4. Octobr: 1619.

[Indorsed by John Ferrar:] from S<sup>r</sup> Ed. Sande dated 4 October 1619 to John Ferrar

[Addressed by himself:] To my very worthy Friend M<sup>r</sup> John Ferrar Deputy of the Company for Virginia.

LXXXV. SIR EDWIN SANDYS. A LETTER TO JOHN FERRAR

OCTOBER 18, 1619

Ferrar Papers

Document in Magdalene College, Cambridge

List of Records No. 136

S<sup>r</sup>: I accounted my self much beholden to y<sup>u</sup> for y<sup>or</sup> so kynd visitation of me at Northborn. Y<sup>or</sup> courteous acceptance of so ordinarie entertainement, (for y<sup>u</sup> were my frend & familiar) dooth double y<sup>or</sup> deserts. And y<sup>u</sup> have trebled them by the iournie y<sup>u</sup> have made for me to Sion. For all w<sup>ch</sup> I return y<sup>u</sup> threefold thankes & affection: w<sup>ch</sup> shalbe redie to expresse it self really on y<sup>or</sup> service, upon all fit occasions. I pray y<sup>u</sup> not to faile to keep y<sup>or</sup> Coort on wendsday. Y<sup>u</sup> may please (if y<sup>u</sup> see the Companie fit & in tune) to acquaint them that I am not idle in their busines, w<sup>ch</sup> at the Coort my self will make knowne unto them. If y<sup>u</sup> fynd anie crosse proceedings, make a motion to have them referred to the quarter Coort approaching. Let them knowe there are no generall letters to the Company come to my hands. Those to the Counseil I have a good while since caused to be presented to them: but they contain no matters of speedie consultation. That w<sup>ch</sup> dooth concern the Companie, shalbe brought to them in fit tyme. If wrong be offered, y<sup>u</sup> may moove those of the Councell w<sup>ch</sup> are not factious, to goe from the Coort, & y<sup>or</sup> self goe w<sup>th</sup> them, rather then the publick good or Justice should be oppressed by faction. But I hope there wilbe no such proceeding.

I send y<sup>u</sup> here two letters from m<sup>r</sup> Barbor for y<sup>or</sup> comfort. But keep the contents very secret to y<sup>or</sup> self. There y<sup>u</sup> fynd my care in 100<sup>l</sup> to be paid to y<sup>u</sup>. The 300<sup>l</sup> for me (beeing of his own monie) is to supplie for a few weeks till my owne receipts come in. For I will make bold (seeing it wilbe this day fortnight when I set out from here) to put into y<sup>or</sup> hands my paiment of 500<sup>l</sup> to the East Indi Companie at their day, the 29th of this instant. And for the other 200<sup>l</sup> will take the best order that in absence I can. For I am exceeding loath to faile of one hower of my due tyme: w<sup>ch</sup> I knowe wilbe marked. Therefore make also this addition to y<sup>or</sup> kyndnes towards me: I meane y<sup>or</sup> care of this paiment. If the 2. y<sup>u</sup> write of will goe in person to Virginia, for my part I shalbe be readie to farther it: providing fit conditions for o<sup>r</sup> frend who is there. But hereof more fully at the meeting. now in hast I must end. All here hartily salute y<sup>u</sup>. Gods protection be w<sup>th</sup> y<sup>u</sup>. So prayeth

Y<sup>or</sup> most assured frend

EDWIN SANDYS.

Northborn

S<sup>t</sup> Luke: 1619

Remember my desire to S<sup>r</sup> W. C.

[Addressed:] To my very worthy Friend M<sup>r</sup> John Farrar  
Deputy to the Company of Virginia

LXXXVI. COUNCIL IN VIRGINIA. "THE PUTTING OUT OF THE TENANT<sup>c</sup> THAT CAME OUER IN THE B. N. W<sup>TH</sup> OTHER ORDERS OF THE COUNCELL"

NOVEMBER 11, 1619

Ferrar Papers

Document in Magdalene College, Cambridge University  
List of Records No. 138

James Citty Nouemb<sup>r</sup> 11<sup>th</sup> 1619:

By the gouernor & Counsell:

As Concerninge the Company of a hundred new men sent hither in the Bona Noua to become Tennant<sup>c</sup> vpon the Companies land and the Colledge land fifty vnder the Comand of Captaine weldinge and thother fifty to be Comanded by Lieutennant whiteaker because ther provision of victualles beinge but 544 bushell<sup>c</sup> of English meale at y<sup>e</sup> moderatte allowance of two pound<sup>c</sup> of meale a day to a man would not last them above 5 Monthes and 14 dayes, and for asmuch as wee find by experience, that were abundaunce of new men are planted in one body they doe overthrowe themselues either by Contagion of sicknes or by the mother and Cause thereof, ill example of Idlenes, moreouer because diuers of those new men Cominge heither in tyme of winter might miscarry by lyinge in the wood<sup>c</sup> before such time as Conueniente howses Could be erected for the harbouringe of them all, and lastly seeinge that most of these new men beinge put forth into the service of old planters, might not onely be p<sup>s</sup>ently howsed and provided of necessities but be trayned vp also in all the vsuall workes of the Country, and be well Seasoned for the pubique service against another yeare.

It was thought expedient by the gouernor and Counsell to aduise the said two gentlemen to rent out the greatest part of ther people to some honest and sufficient men of the Colonie tell Cristmas Come twelue month for iij barrell<sup>c</sup> of Indian Corne and 55<sup>l</sup> waight of tobace<sup>o</sup> a man wch might abundantlie serve them for victuall<sup>c</sup> and Apparrell for the yeare next ensuinge the expiraçon of ther time when as they should returne to the publique busines and be able to instructe other new Commers as they themselues had bine instructed:

If any of them should Chaunce to dye in the meane time the renters are to pay proportionably for their life time yf any doe fall sicke the renters are to stand to the hazard and at the terme of their service a steward is to be apoynted ~~to be appointed~~ to receiue ther Annuity:

Lieftenant Bartlett is to take to ferme till Cristmas Come twelue month eleuen of the Companies men the remayner of fifteene that Came wth Capt Lawne in the marygold to Apparell and arme them and att the end of that terme to alowe 55<sup>l</sup> wayght of tobacc<sup>o</sup> and three barrell<sup>e</sup> of Corne to each man:

Question beinge mad of the danger of his seate beinge far from any other Englishe Plantacōn in the bottom of the bay Warrestogack he said he was Confident to make the place good against the Indians beinge a necke land and defended by his howse especially seeinge Lieftennant Basse and Ensigne washer are to ioyne wth hime who together wth his Companies will make vp a party of thirtye men:

He is to haue lent hime the Crope newe reaped of the ground beinge 34 barrell<sup>e</sup> of eares and to repaye yt the next Crop.

yt is thought most Convenient to seat Captaine weldinge wth his remayinder at Harrowatox in Consortship with Captaine Mathewes, both for his ease in buildinge ther beinge two howes allready builte to his hand and for his securitye against Indians tell he haue better strenthe and meanes to seatt vpon the Colledge land for w<sup>th</sup> purpose he went to the same place wth Captaine Mathewes on Tewesday Night Nouemb 15: 1619:

Lieftenant whitakers Nouember 16<sup>th</sup> went w<sup>th</sup> his remainder to seat himselfe vpon the Companies land some fower milles from James Citty westward toward<sup>e</sup> the mouthe of the Chickahominie riuier:

The Inhabitant<sup>e</sup> of Kequohtan the bound<sup>e</sup> of the Co<sup>m</sup>mon Lande notwithstandinge are permitted to Continew vpon the seates wher they now are till they haue out of the same seates mad them selues sufficient recompense for buildinge the howses and Clearinge the ~~land~~ groundes. and are to Choose ther diuident alonge the banke of the great riuier betweene Kequohtan and Newport<sup>e</sup> Newes:

Att the same Consultation Nouembr 11<sup>th</sup> the gouernor demanded the opinion of the Counsell concerninge a piet revealed vnto him by Neumettanan an Indian Comonly Called by the name of Englishe Jacke w<sup>th</sup> the fethers at Charles hundredth y<sup>e</sup> 25<sup>th</sup> of october: as from the parte of Opachancamo who by the mouthe of the same Indian required from the governor some 8 or tenn Engleshe w<sup>th</sup> ther Armes to assiste hime in battell against a people dwelinge about a daies Jorneye beyond the ffallē Called Massituppamohthnock to bee revenged of hime for murtheringe c<sup>9</sup>taine woemen of his Contrary to y<sup>e</sup> law of Nations, offeringe to furneshe our people wth Indyan shooes to march and to Carry thire Armor for them tell they should haue occatyon to vse y<sup>t</sup> as lickwise to share all the booty of male and female Children: of Corne and other thingē and to deuide the Conquered land into two eqvall partē betweene vs and them:

This piet those of the Councell embraced because they found the warre to be lawfull and well grounded the ayd required to be verye small and not of Consequence enough for Opachancano to put any trecherous disaster vpon, this y<sup>e</sup> onely way to oblige Opachancano who ever since S<sup>r</sup> george yeardlies §comingē§ in hath stood aloofe vpon termes of dout and Jealousy and would not be drawne to any treaty at all notwithstanding all the Arte and endeaour the gouernor could vse, the Children taken in ther warre might in time serue as well for priuatt vses of pitular psons as to furnishe y<sup>e</sup> intended Collidge this beinge a fayer opptunitye for the Aduancement of this blessed worke seinge those Indians are in noe sort willinge to sell or by fayer meanes to part wth their Children, lastly this Cworse at least for y<sup>e</sup> p<sup>s</sup>ent might wine amity and Confidence from Jtoyatin the great Kinge from Opachancano his brother and lickwise from their subiectē of these thre riuere of Ronoake Powsatan and Pamunky:

By the Gouernor and Counsell at James Citty Nouemb<sup>r</sup> 12<sup>th</sup> 1619:

Wheras accordinge to a law enacted in the generall Assembly fower Tasters were to be Chosen for settinge Downe the prices of tobacc<sup>o</sup>: It is thought fitt by the gouenore and Counsell that these fower vizt Ensigne w<sup>m</sup> Spencer: John Boys gent<sup>t</sup> John Jefferson gen<sup>t</sup> and John Tooke M<sup>r</sup><sup>c</sup> mate of the george should be appointed for that purpose, who for discharge of the same duty tooke this Oath ffollowinge:



You shall at all times accordinge to your taste and accordinge to your Judgment and Conscience make report of the true value and price of Tobacc<sup>o</sup> whether at three Shilling<sup>ē</sup> or eyghten pence or vnder, soe helpe you god &c.:

This day the Gouvernor and Counsell found out a Convenient seat for Lieftennante Whitaker vpon the Companies lande:

[Indorsed by Nicholas Ferrar:] The putting out of the Tenant<sup>ē</sup> that came ouer in the B. N. w<sup>th</sup> other orders of the Councill. 1619.

[Marginal notes by Nicholas Ferrar.]

# LXXXVII. GOVERNOR AND COUNCIL IN VIRGINIA. AN ORDER

NOVEMBER 12, 1619

Ferrar Papers

Document in Magdalene College, Cambridge University

List of Records No. 139

By the Gouvernor and Counselle at James Citty Novembr: 12<sup>th</sup> 1619:

wheras accordinge to a law enacted in the generall Assembly fouer Tasters were to be choson for settinge downe the prices of tobacc<sup>o</sup>: It is thought fitt by the gouernore and Counsell that these fouer Vizt Ensigne w<sup>m</sup> Spencer: Iohn Boys gentl Iohn Iefferson gentl and Iohn Tooke Mr<sup>e</sup> mate of the george should be appointed for that purpose, who for discharge of the same duty tooke this oath ffollowinge:

You shall at all times accordinge to your taste and accordinge to your Iudgment and Conscience make report of the true value and price of Tobacc<sup>o</sup> whether att three shillings or eyghten pence. or under. soe helpe you god Eet:

This day the Gouverner and Counsell found out a Convenient seat for Leftennant Whitaker upon the Companies landes:

LXXXVIII. SIR GEORGE YARDLEY. A CERTIFICATE WITH REGARD TO  
THE ARRIVAL OF THE "MARGARET" IN VIRGINIA<sup>1</sup>

DECEMBER 4, 1619

Smyth of Nibley Papers, Smyth, 3 (18), Page 97  
Document in New York Public Library  
List of Records No. 140

[97] To the Treasurer Counsell and company of Adventurers and planters of the City of London for the first Collony in Virginia

Theis are to certify That in the good ship of Bristoll called the Margaret this p̄sent iiij<sup>th</sup> day of December 1619. arryved in this port of Iames Towne City for plantaçon here in Virginia at the charges of S<sup>r</sup> Wiflm Throkm<sup>9</sup>ton knight and Baronet Richard Berkley George Thorpe and Iohn Smyth Esquiers vnder the conduct of Iohn Woodleefe Esq, theis thirty and five psons all in safety and pfect health whose names ensue.

Toby ffelgate gent  
fferdinando Yate gent  
Iohn Blanchard gent  
Henry Pearse gent  
Richard Godfry  
Thomas Coopy  
Rowland Painter  
Iohn Cole  
Humphry Osborne  
Humphry Plant  
Thomas Davis  
X<sup>r</sup>opher Nelme  
Richard Sherife thelder  
Richard Sherife the younger  
Edward Paynter  
Charles Coyfe  
James Clay  
Wiflm Clement

Samuell Coopy  
Wiflm Cole  
Thomas Pearse  
Thomas Denton  
X<sup>r</sup>opher Burton  
Wiflm Parker  
Iohn Hurd  
Wiflm Patche  
Thomas Patche  
Thomas Sanford  
Wiflm Stone  
Iohn Iones  
Stephen Torphet  
Thomas Molton  
Iohn Taylor  
Walter Hampton  
Thomas Thorpe — 35.

This certificate I affirme to be true

GEO. YARDLEY  
IOHN POREY secretary

Charles City, December 14<sup>th</sup>. 1619.

<sup>1</sup> See Documents, *ante*, Nos. LXVI and LXXXVIII.

LXXXIX. ADVENTURERS AND PLANTERS. COPY OF A PETITION TO THE  
COUNSELL FOR VIRGINIA

1620 (?)

Manchester Papers, No. 247  
Document in Public Record Office, London  
List of Records No. 142

To y<sup>e</sup> Right Hon<sup>ble</sup>, the Lo<sup>ds</sup> and the rest of y<sup>e</sup> Counsayle and bodye  
pollitique for y<sup>e</sup> state of his Ma<sup>ties</sup> Collonye in Virginia

The humble peticion of many of y<sup>e</sup> first personall Aduenturers, & Planters,  
willing & ready to p<sup>re</sup>pare themselves, with Families thither agayne,  
vpon due consideracion following.

The names here-  
vnder subscribed  
of the Peticioners,  
who prefer this  
Peticion in the  
behalf of them-  
selues and manye  
others

Right Hon<sup>ble</sup>

and y<sup>e</sup> rest of this Hon<sup>ble</sup> Court: We doubt nothing, but you allowe  
itt, an approued truithe, that Great Actions are carryed w<sup>th</sup> best suc-  
cesse by such Comanders, who haue psonall Authoritye & greatness  
answerable to y<sup>e</sup> Action; Sithence itt is nott easye to swaye a vulgar  
and seruile Nature, by vulgar & seruile Spiritts; and surely in y<sup>e</sup>  
raising of soe happye a State, as is hoped in y<sup>e</sup> Plantacion of Virginia, all  
cannott be select, but some such whom only Reuerence of y<sup>e</sup> Comanders  
Eminence, or Nobillitye (wherunto by Nature euerye man subordinate is  
ready to yeild a willing submission w<sup>th</sup>owt contempt, or repyning) may  
easily be pswade under those dutyes of Obedience: which Authoritye  
conferd vpon a meane man, and of one no bettar, then selected owt of  
their owne Ranke, shall neuar be able to compell:

S<sup>r</sup> Tho: Gates  
Capt<sup>o</sup>: Frances  
West  
Capt<sup>o</sup>: Samuell  
Argall  
Capt<sup>o</sup>: Daniell  
Tucker  
Doct<sup>o</sup>: Lawrence  
Bohun  
Capt<sup>o</sup>: Robt Be-  
heathland  
Capt<sup>o</sup>: Rogier  
Smyth  
James Swift  
Engene

We vrge not this as willing to derogate from y<sup>e</sup> Gouvernor who nowe holds  
y<sup>e</sup> Place, and hath succeeded the thrice Noble deseased Lo: Lawarr, whose  
Memorye, for this buisness be euar happye,; vnto whom we suppose, if  
another, Noble lyke himselfe might haue risen vp, this buisness would  
haue fownd much willinger forwardness, and a great many olde Aduen-  
turers & Planters, both heare in England, would haue returned, togethar  
w<sup>th</sup> manye neiw of Good Worth sett onwards: and many of y<sup>e</sup> Cheife  
there, who are ~~now~~ nowe readye to reuolt & looke hoame, would settle  
themselves with firmar Alacritye:

If then itt may be supposed an Aduancement to y<sup>e</sup> Collonye, to haue both such who haue suffered many yeares in y<sup>e</sup> Early dayes of y<sup>e</sup> buisness vnder his Lo<sup>pp</sup> the Lo: Lawarr to returne, and manye volluntarye forces to addresse them thithar, as allso to staye, and fixe such of the bettar sorte as be readye to come away, ~~al~~ and all for want of some Eminent Comander: We humblye besech this Hon<sup>ble</sup> Cowrt to take into consideracion this ovr only Reqwest (who otherwyse fynding themselues much disparagied and wronged are resolued to abandon, and qwitt the Countrye, & Action for euar) that some, eythar Noble, or little lesse in Honor, or Dower may be maturelye aduised vpon, to maintayne & hold vp y<sup>e</sup> dignitie of so Great and good a cawse.

And herein this Hon<sup>ble</sup> Cowrt shall encourage many neiw, & auncient volluntarye Aduenturers, both of Good place, and Qwallitye to sett forward with expedition, both with great supplies of men, and other pro-uisions.

[Indorsed:] Peticon of sondry antient Aduenturers to haue some man of Qualitye sent Gouvernor into Virginia.

XC. SIR NATHANIEL RICH. ROUGH NOTES FOR HIS DEFENSE BEFORE THE COUNCIL OF THE VIRGINIA COMPANY ON THE CHARGE OF HAVING ALTERED AN ORDER OF THE COUNCIL <sup>1</sup>

1620 (?)

Manchester Papers, No. 280  
Document in Public Record Office, London  
List of Records No. 144

I find by the readinge of the §last§ Court & haue likewise had some informaçon by diuerse then pnt that S<sup>r</sup> Edwyn Sandys tooke exception to an order of Counsell (drawne vp indeed at his appointm<sup>t</sup> by my selfe) §neither is it the first tyme that that seruice hath ben layd on me§ but §§made by as many of the Counsell as eu<sup>9</sup> §to my remembrance§ I knew together at §any§ one meetinge & §§ratified & confirmed by the hande of the most pte §of them§ then pnt. ~~This exception~~ It was ~~done~~ §deliuered§ (as I

<sup>1</sup> Revisions within revisions are indicated by §§-----§§ for the original revision and §§-----§§ for the second revision. The document is in the hand of Sir Nathaniel Rich throughout.

heard) w<sup>th</sup> §more bitterness then it is peñd yet by the very peñing of it it seemes he did intimate§ some bitterness as though intimatinge some wrong §done§ to the Companie by that order, nay (wherein I require more charitie) it was s<sup>d</sup> th it was done to some ill end.

§§I will fers[t] giue yo<sup>n</sup> full satisfacton in the thing it self and though I had thought I h<sup>d</sup> §& then I will entreate yo<sup>n</sup> to giue me leauē to say something of the man<sup>9</sup> of his proceedinge§ it is the first tyme that eu<sup>9</sup> in my life I was driuen to a publicke Apologie, neither doe I know the §I have lab§ but my comfort is neu<sup>9</sup> I could not doe it in §before§ a more noble & Judicious & indifferent Auditorie blame me not tho I be very sensible neither doe I thinke was eu<sup>9</sup> any man of how meane condition so eu<sup>9</sup> traduced vppon so slight an occasion§§<sup>1</sup>

I will depose that I drew it vp w<sup>th</sup> the as much integritie and as neare §set<sup>2</sup>§ to the meaninge and determinacō of the Coñsel as to my best remembrance I could possiblie doe, and tho I am sure yo<sup>n</sup> will not a thinke it a matter worthie blame either in my selfe or any other that shall doe yo<sup>n</sup> seruice in this kind, if beeing cōmanded to reduce th into writinge a§n§ conference of I thinke I may well say 2 houres at the least to §det answere§ & determinacō of the Counsell consistinge of diuerse pticulars I should in some one of them mistake in a word or two, & it w<sup>ch</sup> vppon the least intimaçon were soone to be amended yet in this pticular for yo<sup>n</sup> doe not therefore I am sure vse to desire any of o<sup>r</sup> societie to take paines in any of yo<sup>r</sup> busines to thend that yo<sup>n</sup> may ferritt out some error whereby yo<sup>n</sup> may tax their proceedinge. Yet this exception w<sup>ch</sup> is now taken I must either iustifie to be vniust or I must betray §offer wronge to§ myne owne knowledge, & therefore for this pticular I say & affirme it to be the as I fully then conceaued & as still I doe rememb<sup>r</sup> no other then what was then agreed vppon

[2] Ye<sup>n</sup> may please to rememb<sup>r</sup> that vpon the 15<sup>th</sup> of Marche (for the order leadē me directly to the remembrance of the tyme) there was a meet the Counsell was assembled by S<sup>r</sup> E. S. at M<sup>r</sup> Ferrars house, where he proposed a letter drawne by (as I take it) by himselfe §to be sent into Virginia§ & signed by 2 or 3 of the Counsell his priuate ffriendē, this letter he p<sup>ro</sup> read to the Counsell then pnt to be by them allowed & signd. A

<sup>1</sup> This paragraph was written on the opposite side of the paper, its place on the first folio being denoted by an asterisk.

<sup>2</sup> Sic; probably for "stet."

great pte of it ~~(for [for] I hould it not fitt to tell yo<sup>r</sup> th~~ this letter§ after the dispatche of some businesses Cap<sup>t</sup> Argoll preferrd to petiçon §to§ th' effect mençoned in the order, and after serious debate & consideraçon of the ptes of it we grew w<sup>th</sup> one consent as I take it to the conclusions sett downe. ¶ ~~Having se p~~ It was desired that Mr<sup>r</sup> ~~Treasurer~~ thos conclusions might be reduced into writing both to s give Capt: Argoll satisfacçon & to iustifie the equitie of o<sup>r</sup> proceedinge w<sup>th</sup> him. But much tyme being then spent & §§ the Court attend[ing] vs o<sup>r</sup> coming forth§ it could not be then done sedente Curia, the Secretaris<sup>t</sup> was appointed to attend Mr<sup>r</sup> Threas<sup>r</sup> for order to drawe it he sende him to me, who tho I was vnwilling to meddle w<sup>th</sup> it, yet at hauing neu<sup>9</sup> refused (how vnsufficient soeu<sup>9</sup>) to pforme by best seru[i]ce in any thing layd vpon me & for that as I conceaued it ten[d]ed much to aduance the reputation of o<sup>r</sup> Just proceedinge I di[d] not refuse, I drew it up and I will depose w<sup>th</sup> as much integritie to as neare to the true meaning of the Counsell as I could possiblie, but I ~~kne~~ am not so vayne as to think that in so many pticulars I might not mistake, what did I before I would send it to the Secretary to be engroced I sent it to diuerse pe[r]sons [3] & to most of the gentlemen then pnt & first of all to S<sup>r</sup> E. S. him selfe by §I§ ~~to~~ §prayed§ Cap<sup>t</sup> Argoll §who attended as he sayes twice w<sup>hal</sup> but if he were at home yet not to be spoken§ intreating them that if they pceaued I had in any thing mistaken they would alter it: if it were acc<sup>s</sup> to their meaning that they would sett their hande to it: Many of them Then The bet greater number then pnt agreeing it to be the o<sup>r</sup> acc<sup>d</sup> to their meaning I sent it to the Secretary from that da §this is aboute a yr of a year ago§ since w<sup>h</sup> tyme I neu<sup>9</sup> heard any exceptions only one gentleman or two & that long after the drawing §of it§ vp sd they did not rememb<sup>r</sup> this pticular now excepted (that he might choose any 2 of the Cou<sup>u</sup>sell to examine his witnesses if &c<sup>?</sup> only one gent sd so much to me to whom I answered I remembered it very well.

So as I hope yo<sup>r</sup> are now satisfied would aske of any man here pnt what he could doe more or w<sup>t</sup> lesse I professe it is want of iudgm<sup>t</sup> in me if I haue not gone w<sup>h</sup> as euen a foote as is possible in this business.

Now for this pticular that it was the order of the Companie I profess I doe well rememb<sup>r</sup> so I doubt not but many more doe, & §euen§ those that

make doubt of it when I haue refresh<sup>t</sup> their memory will bring it to mynd. In this business w<sup>h</sup> concernd the ~~managing~~ §process§ of the busines adding matter of forme & lawe, M<sup>r</sup> Recorder gaue vs his aduise, ~~his & alleaged~~ he §& I remember th'effec[t] was that the Companie hauing examined witnesses ex pte it was Ius[t] he should doe so to, but beē his exa<sup>9</sup> must be taken in o<sup>r</sup> Court by o<sup>r</sup> Counsell who are sworne Judges he should take any 2 he would, ~~I op my selfe~~ it was sd that we could not \* \* \*e whether the lrs pat<sup>r</sup> ~~should~~ would beare it, ~~then~~ on w<sup>h</sup> point we refered o<sup>r</sup> selues to the lrs pat<sup>r</sup>: ~~If he hath misled~~ I hope he himself This opinion of his as I ~~tooke it~~ conceaued tooke place nothing in the wurlde that I can rembr<sup>r</sup> being objected against it if ~~And I doubt not but~~ So as for the clearing of the point that it was the Counsell order I doe not only appeale to those gentle<sup>9</sup> pnt (who only bring matt<sup>r</sup> of fact ~~must~~ §are able to§ Justifie it) but I assign yo<sup>u</sup> the very pson who gaue the aduise & if yo<sup>u</sup> please my desire is that either yo<sup>r</sup> selues would send to him to com hither or write 2 or 3 wordē [4] to know whether he doe not rememb<sup>r</sup> this pt of the order & further if yo<sup>u</sup> please whether he himself did not propose it

If ~~any thing can~~ this be not able to cleare a p<sup>r</sup> this I know not what is.

ffor the matter it self, whether it be fitt yea or no, that will aske a further tyme to dispute

Now this has cleared the point I pray give me leaue as one that desireth w<sup>h</sup> my soule the prosperite of this plantaçon to intreate yo<sup>u</sup> ~~to~~ once againe to consider whether this be a thing fitt or no thus to traduce ~~me~~ §any memb<sup>r</sup> of this soē§ as uniuist as iniurious, w<sup>h</sup>out ferst priually speaking w<sup>h</sup> him

~~It is again~~ We haue made lawes directly against it long agoe this law being sodainly infringed we saw not long since w<sup>t</sup> cause there was to rene<sup>w</sup> it, it was then conformable to the §ferst§ ~~orders~~ standing lawes made w<sup>h</sup> so much deliberaçon

XCI. ROUGH DRAFT OF A PROPOSITION AFFECTING THE VIRGINIA  
COMPANY CONCERNING CAPTAIN ARGALL

1620 (?)

Manchester Papers, No. 281  
Document in Public Record Office, London  
List of Records No. 145

Rich Willis,<sup>1</sup>  
Rich

Before you<sup>1</sup> & et<sup>1</sup>

6 v u<sup>2</sup> Doncaster, Zouch, ~~Dareye~~, North

And y<sup>t</sup> all Cap. Argolls business may be referrd (the ship only excepted  
§w<sup>ch</sup> no more<sup>2</sup> [to be] spoke of§ to my L: Zouch my L: of London, and  
M<sup>r</sup> Recorder

In the prosecution whereof: the Virginia Company shall choose one  
Counsellor of Cap: Argoll another to open the cause §at the hearing§ to  
thes[e] Arbitrators. And M<sup>r</sup> Harbert and M<sup>r</sup> Kightly w<sup>ch</sup> are already  
appointed by y<sup>e</sup> Court to sollicite y<sup>e</sup> business shall ~~only~~ alone and no other  
instru[ct] the Counsell §and attend at the hearing of the cause§ but neither  
they nor any other of the Virginia Companye nor any freind for them  
shall ~~so~~ make meanes to y<sup>e</sup> Arbitrators, nor Cap Argoll nor no freind for  
him on the other syde: only Cap. Argoll ~~sh~~ or w<sup>t</sup> ~~inferiour~~ whomsoever he  
shall choose (so he be none of y<sup>e</sup> Virginia Company) ~~he~~ shall instruct his  
§owne§ Counsell and not aboute one more §and he to be none of y<sup>e</sup> Vir-  
ginia Company§ besyds of Cap. Argolls syde, besyds himselfe and his  
Counsell shall appeare §or assist him§ at the hearinge:

~~whosoever~~ shall And whatsoever the sayd Arbitrators shall conclude  
herein shall stand good and tye all parties, And whosoever shall trans-  
gress y<sup>e</sup> order of Court in this kind to be disfranchised and ~~re~~ a record  
to be made against him as a disturber of y<sup>e</sup> publick peace of y<sup>e</sup> Company.

The Virginia Court & Barmuda Court shall not entermedd[le] with y<sup>e</sup>  
affayres or proceedings of each other ~~wh~~. An order in each Court to  
be made to y<sup>t</sup> effect vpon payne of disfranchisem<sup>t</sup>, and record of a pub  
as a publick disturber of y<sup>e</sup> peace & tranquillitie of y<sup>t</sup> societie

<sup>1</sup> Sic.

<sup>2</sup> The line preceding the first line, and these letters are shorthand characters.



S<sup>r</sup> Tho: Smythes Accompts to be perfected within one moneth.

That all parties any wayes interested in these differences particularly my L. Sou my L. W. S<sup>r</sup> T. S. S<sup>r</sup> Ed. S. S<sup>r</sup> T. Ro: S<sup>r</sup> N. R. &c shall at some Church in London receaue y<sup>e</sup> Coñunion together in confirmaçon of y<sup>er</sup> mutuall accords.

[Indorsed in a later hand:] Virginia Virginia Papers.

XCII. "A VALUATION OF THE COMMODITIES GROWING AND TO BE HAD  
IN VIRGINIA"

1620

C. O. 1, Vol. I, No. 24 (MSS.)

Document in Public Record Office, London

Pages 25-28 of a printed book, Bonoeil, "Observations to be followed, for the making of fit roomes, to keepe Silk-wormes in: as also, for the best manner of Planting Mulberry trees to feed them," with the indorsement on the cover: "The Booke of the Commodities of Virginia"<sup>1</sup>

List of Records No. 151

*A valuation of the Commodities growing and to be had in Virginia: rated as they are there worth*

Iron ten pounds the Tunne.

Silke Coddess, two shillings sixepence the pound.

Raw Silke, thirteene shillings foure pence the pound.

Silke grasse to be vsed for Cordage, sixepence the pound; but we hope it will serue for many better vses, and so yeeld a farre greater rate, whereof there can neuer bee too much planted.

Hempe, from ten shillings, to two and twenty shillings the hundred.

Flaxe, from twenty shillings to thirty shillings the hundred.

Cordage, from twenty shillings, to foure and twenty shillings the hundred.

Cotton wooll, eyght pence the pound.

Hard Pitch, sixe shillings the hundred.

Tarre, fise shillings the hundred.

Turpentine, twelue shillings the hundred.

Rozen, fise shillings the hundred.

Madder Crop, forty shillings the hundred, course Madder, fise and twenty shillings the hundred.

Woad, from twelue shillings, to twenty the hundred.

---

<sup>1</sup> See also List of Records, Nos. 150 and 347.

Annis-seeds, forty shillings the hundred  
Powder Sugar, Panels, Muscauadocs and Whites, five and twenty shillings, forty,  
and three pounds the hundred.  
Sturgeon, and Caviare, as it is in goodnesse.  
Salt, thirty shillings the weigh.  
Masticke, three shillings the pound.  
Salsa Perilla, wild, five pounds the hundred.  
Salsa Perilla domestick, ten pounds the hundred.  
Red earth Allenagra, three shillings the hundred.  
Red Allum, called Carthagena Allum, ten shillings the hundred.  
Roach Allum, called Romish Allum, ten shillings the hundred.  
Berry graine, two shillings sixe pence the pound: the powder of graine, nine shillings  
the pound: it groweth on trees like Holly berries.  
Masts for Shipping, from ten shillings, to three pounds a piece.  
Pot-ashes, from twelve shillings the hundred, to foureteene.  
Sope-ashes, from sixe shillings, to eyght shillings the hundred.  
Clapboord watered, thirty shillings the hundred.  
Pipe staues, foure pounds the thousand.  
Rape-seede oyle, ten pounds the tunne, the cakes of it feed Kine fat in the winter.  
Oyle of Walnuts, twelue pounds the tunne.  
Lin-seede oyle, ten pounds the tunne.  
Saffron, twenty shillings the pound.  
Honey, two shillings the gallon.  
Waxe, foure pounds the hundred.  
Shomack, seuen shillings the hundred, whereof great plenty in *Virginia*, and good  
quantity will be vented in *England*.  
Fustick young, eyght shillings the hundred.  
Fustick old, sixe shillings the hundred, according to the sample.  
Sweete Gums, Roots, Woods, Berries for dies and Drugs, send of all sorts as much  
as you can, euery sort by it selfe, there being great quantities of those things in  
*Virginia*, which after prooffe made, may be heere valued to their worth. And par-  
ticularly, we haue great hope of the Pocoone roote, that it will proue better than  
Madder.  
Sables, from eyght shillings the paire, to twenty shillings a paire.  
Otters skins, from three shillings, to five shillings a piece.  
Luzernes, from two shillings, to ten a piece.  
Martins the best, foure shillings a piece.  
Wild Cats, eyghteene pence a piece.  
Foxe skins, sixe pence a piece.  
Muske Rats skins, two shillings a doozen: the cods of them will serue for good  
perfumes.

Beuer skins that are full growne, in season, are worth seuen shillings a piece. Beuer skins, not in season, to allow two skins for one, and of the lesser, three for one.

Old Beuer skins in Mantles, gloues or caps, the more worne, the better, so they bee full of furre, the pound waight is sixe shillings.

The new Beuer skins, are not to be bought by the pound, because they are thicke and heauy leather, and not so good for vse as the old.

Pearles of all sorts that you can finde: Ambergreece as much as you can get: Cristall rocke: Send as much as you can, and any sort of Minerall stones, or earth that weighs very heauy.

Preserue the Walnut trees to make oyle of, and cut them not downe: so also preserue your Mulberry and Chesnut trees very carefully.

In the monethe of Iune, bore holes in diuers sorts of Trees, whereby you shall see what gums they yeeld, and let them be well dried in the Sunne euery day, and send them home in very dry Caske.

[Indorsed, in pencil:] Virginia Jas I ab<sup>t</sup> 1610?

XCIH. VIRGINIA COMPANY. "A NOTE OF THE SHIPPING, MEN, AND PROVISIONS, SENT AND PROVIDED FOR VIRGINIA"

1620

(1) Printed Broad sides, James I, No. 180. (2) Manchester Papers, No. 291. Printed Document in (1) Society of Antiquaries, London. (2) Public Record Office, London

List of Records No. 152

A Note of the Shipping, Men, and Provisions, sent and Provided for Virginia, by the Right Honorable, the Earle of Sovthampton, and the Company, this yeare, 1620<sup>1</sup>

Ships and People, etc.

The <i>Bona Noua</i> of 200. Tunnes, sent in August 1620. with.....	120. persons.
The <i>Elizabeth</i> of 40. Tunes, sent in <i>August</i> 1620. with.....	20. persons.
The <i>May-Flower</i> of 140. Tuns, sent in <i>August</i> 1620. with.....	100. persons.
The Supplie of <i>Bristow</i> , of 80. Tunnes, sent in <i>September</i> 1620. with..	45. persons.
The <i>Margaret</i> and <i>John</i> , of 150. Tunnes, sent in December 1620. with..	85. persons.
The <i>Abigall</i> , of 350 Tunnes, sent in <i>February</i> 1620. with.....	230. persons.
<hr/>	
600. Persons.	

<sup>1</sup> This leaflet is bound into a very thick and wide folio volume of pamphlets. It is a small quarto of 3 pages.

In two Shippes out of <i>Ireland</i> there are going one hundred <i>Kine</i> of <i>English</i> breede.....	100. Kine
There are now prouiding seuerall Shippes to transport the Gouver- nour, Treasurer, and Marshall of <i>Virginia</i> , with their Compa- nies, together with other priuate Plantations, to the number of 400. persons.....	400. Persons.
<i>Summe of Persons</i> .....	1000
There are sent, and in sending, for publike vses, fiae hundred per- sons, for the encrease of the number of the Companies, Tenants, and for maintenance of <i>Officers</i> .....	500. Persons.
Whereof besides the new Gouvernour, there are six prin- cipal sent and chosen.	
To Master <i>George Thorpe</i> Esquire, as Deputie for the College land, } belong Tenants.....	10.
To Captaine <i>Thomas Nuce</i> , as Deputie for the Companies Land, } belong Tenants.....	50.
To the place of Secretarie of State, Tenants.....	20.
To Doctor <i>Bohun</i> , as Physitian to the Colony, with whom are also } sent diuers Appothecaries and Surgeons, belong Tenants.....	20.
To Master <i>George Sandys</i> Esquire, as Treasurer of <i>Virginia</i> , Ten- ants.....	50.
To Captaine <i>William Nuce</i> , as Marshall of <i>Virginia</i> , Tenants.....	50.

*Men skilfull for setting vp Staple Commodities.*

There are three principall men sent againe for Masters of the *Iron* works which are in some good forwardnesse, and a prooffe is sent of *Iron* there made.

Three sufficient men for perfecting the *Salt*-works: One a French man from *Rochell*. which workes are likewise there begun.

Four e Dutch-men from *Hambrough*, to erect Sawing-Mills, and all prouisions necessary therevnto.

Eight French *Vignerons*, procured from *Languedock*, who are very skilfull also in breeding of *Silke*-wormes, and making *Silke*. Of this *Seede* there is good store gone, both *French*, *Italian* and *Spanish*: together with Instructions for prouiding Commodious housing, and orderly planting of *Mulbery*-Trees. There are also some Englishmen sent that haue been trayned vp therein.

*A Gift*

Giuen to the vse of the College, certaine good Bookes of Diuinitie, by an vnknowne person.

*Patents granted this yeare.*

To the Earle of <i>Pembrooke</i> To Sir <i>Richard Worsley</i> To Sir <i>Richard Bulkeley</i> . To Sir <i>William Mounson</i> . To Captaine <i>William Nuce</i> , Marshall of Virginia To Captaine <i>Raphe Hamor</i> .	}	Who together with their Associates haue vndertaken to transport great multitudes of People and Cattell.
---	---	--

[Indorsed:] Supplies to Virginia, in Anno 1620.

## XCIV. JOHN ROLFE. A LETTER TO SIR EDWIN SANDYS

JANUARY 1619/20

Ferrar Papers.

Document in Magdalene College, Cambridge. Autograph Letter, Signed, with Seals  
 List of Records No. 154

Honored S<sup>r</sup>

Studieng w<sup>th</sup> my self what service I might doe yo<sup>w</sup>, as a token of my gratefull remembrance for yo<sup>r</sup> many favo<sup>rs</sup> and constant love shewed me, aswell in my absence as when I was p<sup>re</sup>sent w<sup>th</sup> yo<sup>w</sup> I could not at this tyme devise a better, then to giue yo<sup>w</sup> notice of some p<sup>ar</sup>ticulars both of o<sup>r</sup> p<sup>re</sup>sent estate, and what happened since the departure of the Diana. And though I am well assured, yo<sup>w</sup> wilbe satisfied herein more fully by o<sup>r</sup> Governo<sup>r</sup>, yet I desire yo<sup>r</sup> kind acceptance of this my poore indeavo<sup>r</sup>.

Presently after the Diana hadd her dispatch S<sup>r</sup> George Yeardley (according to a Com<sup>is</sup>sion directed vnto him and to the Councell of State,) caused Burgesses to be chosen in all plac<sup>es</sup> who mett at James City, where all matters therein conteyned were debated by severall Com<sup>is</sup>yttees and approved: and lykewise such other lawes enacted, as were held expedient & requisite for the welfare and peaceable govern<sup>mt</sup> of this Com<sup>on</sup>-weale. Captaine Martines Burgesses for his Planta<sup>co</sup>n were not admytted to this Assembly, the reasons I am assured yo<sup>w</sup> shall receive from o<sup>r</sup> Governo<sup>r</sup>, who sendeth home a report of all those p<sup>re</sup>ceding<sup>es</sup>.

These principall men being at James Citie, Cap<sup>ten</sup> William Epps (who commandeth Smythes Hundred Company) was arraigned (as neere as might be) according to the lawdable Lawes of England, for killing one Captaine Edward Roecroft at Stallenge. He came hether from the North Colony in a shipp of S<sup>r</sup> Ferdinando Gorges (as he sayd) for some necessaries w<sup>ch</sup> he wanted; and to coast along the shoare to fynd and discover what Harbo<sup>rs</sup> and ri<sup>vers</sup> he could: but through neglect of the M<sup>r</sup> of the shipp and others she was forced a ground in a storme neere Newports Newes, and there sprang so greate a leake, that he could not carry her back againe. This myschance happened through vncivill and vnmanly worde vrged by Stallenge (there being no p<sup>re</sup>cedent malice) w<sup>th</sup> w<sup>ch</sup> Captaine Epps being much moved did strike him on the heade w<sup>th</sup> a sword §in the §skabberd a such an vnfortunate blowe, that w<sup>th</sup>in 2. daies he died. The Jury (whereof Capt Lawne was foreman a discrete and vnderstanding man) hearing the Evidence, found him guilty of Manslaughter by Chaunce meddley. The Governo<sup>r</sup> fynding him (though young) yett a p<sup>ro</sup>per civill gent, and of good hopes, not long after restored him to his Command.

Captaine Henry Spelman being accused by Robte Poole (one of the interpreto<sup>rs</sup> of the Indian language) of many crimes w<sup>ch</sup> might be p<sup>re</sup>judiciall to the State in generall, and to every mans safety in p<sup>ar</sup>ticular, received Censure at this generall Assembly. But the Governo<sup>r</sup> hoping he might redeeme his faulte being §pceding§ much of Childishe ignorance, p<sup>ro</sup>vided the p<sup>u</sup>nishm<sup>t</sup> [1<sup>b</sup>] vpon hope of amendm<sup>t</sup>. In triall whereof he was ym<sup>p</sup>loied as interpreto<sup>r</sup> to Patawamaack to trade for Corne.

Captaine Ward in his shipp went to Monahigon in the No: Colony in May, and returned the latter end of July, w<sup>th</sup> fishe w<sup>ch</sup> he caught there. He [He] brought but a smale quantitie, by reason he hadd but little salte. There were some Plymouth shippes where he harbored, who made greate store of fishe, w<sup>ch</sup> is farr larger then New-land-fishe.

The George was sent by the Cape Marchant (w<sup>th</sup> the Governo<sup>rs</sup> consent) to New-found-land to trade and buy fishe for the better releif of the Colony and to make triall of that passage. One other reason (as I take it) was, for that the Magazin was well stoored w<sup>th</sup> good℄, it was some what doubtfull, wheth<sup>9</sup> a shipp would be sent to carry home the cropp so sone as the George might vpon her returne back. She departed hence about the 9<sup>th</sup> of July, and arriued here againe about the 10: of Septemb<sup>r</sup>. She

made her passage to Newfound-land in less then 3. weekes, and was at the banck amongst the french fishermen in 14. daies. She came back + hether againe in 3. weeke, w<sup>th</sup> bare wynde, and brought so much fishe as will make a saving voyadge, w<sup>ch</sup>, besidē the greate releif, giveth much content to the wholl Colony.

The Sturgeon shipp and the Triall departed hence togeth<sup>9</sup> about the five of July. M<sup>r</sup> Pountys hath taken greate paines in fishing, and toward Michellmas (the weather being somewhat temperate) made some good sturgeon. He hopeth by the spring to be better fitted, w<sup>th</sup> Cellars and houses, and to do some good therein.

The Cattle in the Triall came exceeding well, and gaue the Colony much ioy and greate encouragem<sup>t</sup>. Both they horses and Mares wilbe very vendible here a long tyme, the Colony increasing w<sup>th</sup> people as of late.

About the latter end of August, a Dutch man of Warr of the burden of a 160 tunies arriued at Point-Comfort, the Comando<sup>rs</sup> name Capt Jope, his Pilott for the West Indies one M<sup>r</sup> Marmaduke an Englishman. They mett w<sup>th</sup> the Trēr in the West Indyes, and determyned to hold consort shipp hetherward, but in their passage lost one the other. He brought not any thing but 20. and odd Negroes, w<sup>ch</sup> the Governo<sup>r</sup> and Cape Marchant bought for victuallē (whereof he was in greate need as he p<sup>r</sup>tended) at the best and easyest ratē they could. He hadd a lardge and ample Comfyssion from his Excellency to range and to take purchase in the West Indyes.

Three or 4. daies after the Trēr arriued. At his arriuall he sent word p<sup>r</sup>sently to the Gou<sup>no</sup>r to know his pleasure, who wrote to him, and did request myself Leiften<sup>ante</sup> Peace and M<sup>r</sup> Ewens to goe downe to him, to desyre [2<sup>a</sup>] him to come vp to James Cytie. But before we gott downe he hadd sett saile and was gone out of the Bay. The occasion hereof hapened by the vnfrendly dealing of the Inhabitantē of Keqnoughton, for he was in greate want of victuallē, wherew<sup>th</sup> they would not releive him nor his Company vpon any termes. He reported (whilst he staid at Keqnoughton) that if wee gott not some Ord<sup>n</sup>ance planted at Point Comfort, the Colony would be quyte vndone and that ere long; for that vndoubtedly

That the Spaniard would be there next Spring

the Spanyard would be here the next spring wch he gathered (as was sayd) from some Spanyard in y<sup>e</sup> West Indyes. This being spread abroad doth much disharten the people ingenerall. ffor wee haue no place of strength to retreate vnto, no shipping of c<sup>9</sup>teyntye (wch would be to vs as the wodden walles of England) no sound and experienced souldyers to vndertake, no Engineers and arthmen to erect work<sup>e</sup>, few Ordenance, not a serviceable carriage to mount them on; not Amūnyōn of powlder, shott and leade, to fight ~~and~~ 2. wholl dayes, no not one gunner belonging to the Plantacon, so ~~ye~~ <sup>the</sup> Hono<sup>r</sup> o<sup>r</sup> soveraignes dignity, yo<sup>r</sup> hono<sup>r</sup> o<sup>r</sup> poore reputacons §lives§ and labo<sup>r</sup>s thus long spent lieth too open to a suddayne, and to an inevitable hazard, if a forroigne enemy oppose against §vs§. Of this I cannot better doe, to giue yo<sup>w</sup> full satisfaccon, then to referr yo<sup>w</sup> to the iudgem<sup>t</sup> and opynion of Capt Argall who hath often spoken ~~and~~ herof during his govern<sup>t</sup>, and knoweth (none better) these defect<sup>e</sup>.

About the begynnyng of Septemb<sup>r</sup> J-apazous (the King of Patawamack<sup>e</sup> brother) comes to James Cyty to the Governo<sup>r</sup>. Amongst other frivoulous messag<sup>e</sup> he requested, that 2. shipp<sup>s</sup> might be speedly to Patawamack where they should trade for greate stoore of corne. Herevpon (according to his desyre) the Governo<sup>r</sup> sent an Englishman w<sup>th</sup> him by land, and in the begynning of October, Capt Ward<sup>e</sup> shipp and So<sup>m</sup>er-Iseland<sup>e</sup> frigate departed James Cyty hether-ward.

Robte Poole being wholly employed by the Governo<sup>r</sup> of messag<sup>e</sup> to the greate King, pswaded S<sup>r</sup> George, that if he would send Pledg<sup>e</sup> he would, he would come to visite him. O<sup>r</sup> Corne and Tobacco being in greate abundance in o<sup>r</sup> ground<sup>e</sup> (for a more plentyfull yere then this, it hath not pleased God to send vs since the beginning of this Plantacon, yet very contagious for sycknes, whereof many [2<sup>b</sup>] both old and new men died) the Governo<sup>r</sup> sent two men vnto him, who were returned w<sup>th</sup> frivoulous aunsweres, sayng he never hadd any intent to come vnto him. The Gou<sup>9</sup>no<sup>r</sup> being iealous of them (the rath<sup>9</sup> because wee hadd many stragglng Plantacons, much weakened by the greate mortality, Poole lykewise proving very dishonest) requested Captaine William Powell and myself (for Opachankano pfesseth much love to me, and giueth much credite to my word<sup>e</sup>) to goe in a shallopp unto Pomonkey ryver: wch wee did. Going vp that

A Plentifull yere  
but Contagious.

<sup>1</sup> Marginal notes by John Ferrar.



ryver w<sup>th</sup> in 5. myles of his house wee sent Capt Spelman and Tho: Hobson vnto him wth the Governo<sup>r</sup>s message. The shipp and frigate (being not farr out of their way to Patawamaek) went in the night about 12. myles into the riu<sup>9</sup>, and wee hasting vpp wth o<sup>r</sup> shallopp, the messengers were wth Opaihankano, before or asone as any newes came to him eyther of the shippes or o<sup>r</sup> arriual, wch much daunted them and putt them in greate feare. Their intertaym<sup>t</sup> at the first was harshe, (Poole being even turned + heathen) but after their message was delyuered, it was kindly taken, they sent away lovingly, and Poole accused and Condemned by them, as an instrum<sup>t</sup> that sought all the meanes he could to breake o<sup>r</sup> league. They + seemed also to be very weary of him. ~~Sh~~ Opachankano much wondered I would not goe to him, but (as I wished the messengers) they said I was sycke of an ague, wherew<sup>th</sup> they ~~was~~ were satisfied. Wee hadd no order to bring Poole away, nor to make any shew of discontent to him, for feare he should pswade them to some myscheif in o<sup>r</sup> corne feild<sup>e</sup>, hoping to gett him away by fayre meanes. So wee returned in greate love and amyty to the greate content of the Colony, wch before liued in dayly hazard, all + messag<sup>e</sup> being vntruly delyu<sup>9</sup>ed by Poole on both sid<sup>e</sup>.

The Chikahomynies come not at vs, but wee receyue no damage by them.

The Governo<sup>r</sup> hath bounded the lynmytt<sup>e</sup> of the 4. Corpora<sup>t</sup>ions the Companies, the Governo<sup>r</sup>s, the Vniversity and Glebe land<sup>e</sup> according to the Comy<sup>s</sup>sion.

[3<sup>a</sup>] All the Ancient Planters being sett free haue chosen plac<sup>e</sup> for their dividend<sup>e</sup> according to the Comy<sup>s</sup>sion. Wch giueth all greate content, for now knowing their owne land<sup>e</sup>, they strive and are p<sup>r</sup>pared to build houses §&§ to cleere their ground<sup>e</sup> ready to plant, wch giveth the \* \* \* More hope then  
greate encouragem<sup>t</sup>, and the greatest hope to make the Colony florrish<sup>ever of the Col-  
lonys florisheng.</sup>  
that ever yet happened to them.

Vpon the 4. of November the Bona Noua arriued at James Cyty. All the passengers came lusty and in good health. They came by the west Indyes, w<sup>ch</sup> passage at that season doth much refreshe the people.

The proporcon<sup>9</sup> of Victuall<sup>℥</sup> brought for those 100. men fell so short, that Captaine Welden and M<sup>r</sup> Whitaker<sup>℥</sup> were forced (notwithstanding o<sup>r</sup> plenty) to putt out 50. or thereabout<sup>℥</sup> for a yere, by the Governo<sup>r</sup> and Councell<sup>℥</sup> advise. ffor whom they are to receyue the next yere, 3. barrell<sup>℥</sup> of corne and 55<sup>n</sup> of tobacco for a man; w<sup>ch</sup> their sicknes considered (for seldom any escapeth little or much) is more then they of themselues could eu<sup>9</sup> gett. By this meanes the next yere, they wilbe instructed to pceed in their owne busynes and be well instructed to teache new-co<sup>m</sup>ers. W<sup>th</sup> the remaynder (being about 25. a peece, the one is seated wth one Capt Mathewes 3. myles beyond Henrico for his owne securitye, and to his greate content. And M<sup>r</sup> Whithakers wthin 4. myles of James Cyty on the Companies land.

+

+

+

Vpon Saturday the 20<sup>th</sup> of November at night M<sup>r</sup> Ormerod died at James Cytie, after a long and tedious sicknes, the cheif occasion the flux, wch of late hath much rained amongst vs. His death is generally much lamented, the Colony receyving hereby a greate loss, being a man of so good life, learning & carriage as his fellow here he left not behind him.



Note this well  
This Mr Darmer  
vpon his returne  
a gaine out of  
Virginia went fur-  
ther to Discover  
this Inland sea  
as he Called it  
but he and all his  
were Cutt of by  
the Indians  
It was one the  
South of Cape  
Cod towarde Vir-  
ginia this Sea.

+

One M<sup>r</sup> Darmer a gent sent out by the Plymouth Company arriued here about the end of September in a smale bottome of 7. or 8. tuñes, he hadd coasted from Monah[*ucon*] to o<sup>r</sup> Plantacon, and found an Inland sea to the No: of vs, the depth whereof he could not search for want of meanes, and wynter comyng on. He is fitting his smale vessell, and purposeth this spring to make a new tryall.

Capt Lawne at his arriual seated himself in Wareskoyack Bay wth his Company, but by his owne sycknes and his peoples (wherein there was improvidency) he quytted his Plantacon, went vpp to Charles Cyty, and about Novemb<sup>r</sup> died. So his piecet is lykely (vnles better followed and well seconded) to come to nothing.

Smythes Hundred people are seated [are seated] at Dauncing Point, the most convenyent place wthin their lymitt<sup>℥</sup>. There hath bene much sycknes amongst them: so y<sup>t</sup> this yere no matter of gaine or of greate industry can be expected from them.

Martynes Hundred men seated at Argall Towne wth good & conveyent + houses haue done best of all New-Coimers. Many who were industrious having reaped good cropps, but most not of equall spiritt and industrious + haue less, yet exceeded other New-Coimers. Many of these haue also died by sycknes, but not ~~comparab~~ comparable to other place.

About the ~~latter e~~ beginning of Decemb<sup>r</sup> Capt Ward w<sup>th</sup> his shipp and the frigate came from Patowmack. Japasons hadd dealt falsely wth them, for they could gett little trade, so that they brought not aboue 800 bushell<sup>e</sup>, + the most pte whereof they tooke by force from Japasons Country who deceyued them, and a smale quantyty they traded for. But in conclusion being very peaceable wth all the oth<sup>9</sup> Indyans, at their departure they + also made a firme peace againe wth Japazons.

At this tyme also came Captaine Wooddiff in a smale shipp of Bristow, who brought his people very well, and made his passag<sup>e</sup> in tenn week<sup>e</sup>.

Thus ~~farr~~ farr as pte of my duty (ever ready at yo<sup>r</sup> service) haue I breifly made knowen vnto yo<sup>w</sup>, some ptyculers of o<sup>r</sup> estate: and w<sup>th</sup>all in conclusion cannot chose but reveale vnto yo<sup>w</sup> the sorrow I conceyve, to heare of the many accusaõs heaped vpon Captaine Argall, w<sup>th</sup> whom my reputaõn hath bene vniustly joynted [4<sup>a</sup>] but I am pswaded he will aunswere well for himself. Here haue also bene divers deposesyõs taken and sent home by the Diana, I will tax no man therein: but when it shall come to farther triall, I assure yo<sup>w</sup> that yo<sup>w</sup> shall fynd many dishonest and faithles men to Captaine Argall, who haue receyued much kindnes at his hand<sup>e</sup> & to his face will contradict, and be ashamed of much, wch in his absence they haue intymated against him. Lastly, I speake on my owne experience for these 11. yeres, I neuer amongst so few, haue seene so many falseharted, envious and malicious people (yea amongst some who march in the better ranck) nor shall yo<sup>w</sup> ever sheare§ of any the iustest Governo<sup>r</sup> here, who shall liue free, from their scandall<sup>e</sup> and shameles exclamaõs, if way be given to their report<sup>e</sup>. And so desyring yo<sup>r</sup> kind acceptance hereof, being vnwilling to conceale any thing from yo<sup>r</sup>self (who now, to myne and many others comfort<sup>e</sup>, standeth at the helme to guide vs and bring vs to o<sup>r</sup> the Port of o<sup>r</sup> best happynes, wch of late wee say principally by yo<sup>r</sup> goodnes wee now inioy) eyther wch yo<sup>w</sup>

may be desyrous to vnderstand or weh may further yo<sup>w</sup> for the advancem<sup>t</sup>  
of this Christian Plantacon I take my leave, and will ever rest

At yo<sup>r</sup> service and commaund in all faithfull duties

JO: ROLF.

[Indorsed by Sir Edwin Sandys:] M<sup>r</sup> John Rolfe from Virginia Jan: 1619.  
*By the George.*

*Narration of the Late p'cedings in Virginia.*

Cape Cod-fish larger then that of Nue-found-land

The fishing voiage of the George.

The Treasurers return: Extreme feare of the Spaniards: Want of all  
things.

Ships sent to the K. of Patowamach.

Voiage to Opuchankeno. Pooles villanie.

† *The 4. Burrough & publique land set out.*

ϕ *Joy and good successe of dividing y<sup>e</sup> Lands.*

ϕ The Voiage of the Bona nova. Vide C. Weldons seate. Vide Death  
& praise of M<sup>r</sup> Ormerod.

M<sup>r</sup> Damer of Plimmouths discoveries.

Captain Ward's Voiage for Corn.

In favor of C. Argal. That people ill-conditioned

To S<sup>r</sup> Edwin Sandys.

[Addressed by self:] To the Honored and my much respected frend S<sup>r</sup>  
Edwyn Sandys K<sup>t</sup>, Treasurer for the Virginia Company these.

# XCV. SIR GEORGE YEARDLEY. A LETTER

JANUARY 10, 1619/20

Smyth of Nibley Papers, Smyth, 14

Document in New York Public Library

Autograph signed

List of Records No. 155

Right Wor<sup>th</sup>

Yo<sup>rs</sup> from Bristoll dated Septemb: 9. 1619. I have received from Captaine  
John Woodleef, whom accordinge to yo<sup>r</sup> desire, I have planted in a very  
good and Convenient place. Against w<sup>ch</sup> act of mine it may be, Captaine  
ffrancis West brother to y<sup>e</sup> late right hono<sup>ble</sup> my Lo. la warre (accordinge  
to some false information from hence) will there in England take some

exception, as yf I had seated yo<sup>r</sup> people vpon parte of that lande w<sup>ch</sup> he y<sup>e</sup> last So<sup>m</sup>er designed for y<sup>e</sup> right hono<sup>ble</sup> my Lo la warre nowe livinge. W<sup>ch</sup> yf he doe, yo<sup>u</sup> may vpon mine affirmation boldly reply that M<sup>r</sup> West is misinformed, and that y<sup>e</sup> lande I have made choyse of for yo<sup>u</sup>, lyes above that w<sup>ch</sup> he had appointed for my lord, more toward<sup>e</sup> West and Sherley hundred, and towardes Charles Citty, and also that he had not before his departure obtained any grante from me of that w<sup>ch</sup> he did lay out. ffor wyninge wth yo<sup>u</sup> presently in Adventure, though I give yo<sup>u</sup> many thanks for yo<sup>r</sup> favor, in admittinge me one of yo<sup>r</sup> society, and would as gladly partake w<sup>th</sup> yo<sup>u</sup> as w<sup>th</sup> any sowell in y<sup>e</sup> Company, yet such nowe is partly my publike employmente, and partly my engagement to bringe out of England at my owne Chardge 25 men this yeare to furnish Smythe hundred as I must beseech yo<sup>u</sup> to excuse me, If I cannot at this tyme make vse of that speciall favor of yo<sup>rs</sup>. Hereafter it may be, when god shall give me ability and leysure, I shalbe more forward to accept yo<sup>r</sup> Curtesy. In y<sup>e</sup> meane while yo<sup>u</sup> shall finde me as ready for yo<sup>r</sup> sakes, to assist Captaine Woodleefe at all assayes, as yf mine adventure were allready in yo<sup>r</sup> Cashe. So wishinge yo<sup>u</sup> all and yo<sup>r</sup> people here in Virginia y<sup>e</sup> happines of a newe yeare, I rest

Yo<sup>rs</sup> verie ready to doe yo<sup>u</sup> service

GEORGE YEARDLEY

James citty Jan. 10<sup>th</sup> 1619

[Indorsed in the handwriting of Smyth:] S<sup>r</sup> geo: yardles l<sup>r</sup> 10. Jan: 1619: of the Place assigned for our Berkely: and y<sup>t</sup> it is not y<sup>e</sup> lord de la-ware's land: And y<sup>t</sup> he refuseth to ioine with vs.

XCVI. JOHN PORY. A LETTER TO SIR EDWIN SANDYS

JANUARY 13, 1619/20

Ferrar Papers

Document in Magdalene College, Cambridge. Autograph Letter, Signed  
List of Records No. 156

Most worthy knight,

After my sicknesses and miseries past, the Bona noua hath brought me in particular one singular and cordial comfort namely the newes of your being elected Treasurer: for nowe I am confident, that what

service soeuer I shall indeuour for the publique shall come to that hand w<sup>ch</sup> knowes howe to value it, and will not onely accepte, but esteem it. The defect is (w<sup>ch</sup> makes me sigh) that my sufficiencies from hence (heu quantum est in rebus inane!) cannot in the thousand parte answer yours euery way so complete, out of England. And though I had it in my person, yet the place so newly inhabited wantes many helpes, wherw<sup>th</sup> those ciuiler partes doe abounde. Howbeit this yeare to come (for the last was full of infirmities in all kindes) so it please God to continue my health as it is, being neuer more perfect in any place wheresoeuer I haue remained, I will rouse up my spirits to doe all that may be possible. Neither shall the vncertainty of my being continued, or by some newe gouernour thrust out of my place, any whitt dismay me from performance of my duty for the Interim; for that is a stroke, though many times vnjust and cruell, for w<sup>ch</sup> there is no sense. In this dispatche I haue sente you enclosed in a letter of mine to the Counsell and Company, a copie of a warrant from the Gouern<sup>r</sup>: and Counsell here, for establishing my fees, according as it was there ordered in courte, before my coming awaye. Herein (as all of them can be my witnesses) I was not mine owne caruer at all; but they in [1<sup>b</sup>] mine absence, and w<sup>th</sup>out my suggestion, did order mine allowance, as appeareth in the same copie. For the first whole yeare from the time my comission was deliuered me, I receiued not a farthing, and since that, very little, being faine to trust the most of those I doe seruice for. If the Company shalbe pleased to confirme vnto me that, w<sup>ch</sup> all men of reason here do thinke to be but reasonable, I shall esteem both my hazard and my paines well bestowed, although, do what I can, I feare me, that at my three yeares ende I shall scarce make a sauing voiage. In suṃa suṃarū, whatsoeuer they in their wisdom and bounty shall thinke fitte to allotte me I will rest contented.

Now in answer to your letter by the same ship. Your loue I do most thankfully acknowledge; and I thinke Sir George Yeardley will not deny, but he hath still cause to affect me euery day more and more. To that noble Earle I am deeply bound, who cannot but testifie on my behalfe, that when he employed me in his owne particular seruice I performed it fully to his minde, and aboue his expectation, and will hope to do the like, if euer I shall haue the honour to serue him againe. As it hath bene your indeuour to maintaine his lo<sup>ps</sup> good fauour towardē Sir George Yeardley,

so (as you will perceiue by somewhat that comes in this dispatche) it hath +  
bene my care to nourish Sir George his due respect and worthy seruice  
towards his lo<sup>p</sup>, and this also out of regard to the good of [2<sup>a</sup>] Virginia.  
It would grieue me, that any erro<sup>r</sup> or disaster should haue any power to  
worke any contrary effecte. But you knowe that humanū est errare, and  
disasters what wisdomē can preuent? If his lo<sup>p</sup> be offended in ought, it  
wilbe in respect of his more then ordinary affection towards Captain +  
Argall, whose faultes Sir George was bounde by cōmission, and for the  
saluing of his owne reputation also, to discouer. Sir George Yeardley, I  
thinke, would not robb Captaine Argall of my lordes loue, for he hath in  
him to deserue muche; nor would he haue his lo<sup>p</sup> to haue spent so muche  
loue upon any man in vaine; but onely doth wishe that Captain Argall  
being riche, a Bachelour, and deuoid of chardge, would not so excessively +  
intende his owne thrite. As touching Sir George his interceping of my  
letters, his lo<sup>p</sup> I knowe (so noble is he) will not be implacable. And on  
the other side, I knowe not howe he will interpret that w<sup>ch</sup> hath bene  
written concerning the Treasurer (w<sup>ch</sup> Argall called his ship, while she was  
here) or concerning Spelmans vnaduised using of his lo<sup>ps</sup> name to Opo-  
chancano. Meane while in the dangers wherein the Colony stood, Sir  
George thought himselfe vnworthy of a remedy, vnlesse he had sett downe  
the truth of the case. What tempestes that answere of his by the Diana,  
and those other letters then and since haue raised in your court, I doe  
almost fear to think of. Without his cōmandement I did nothing [2<sup>b</sup>]  
and that w<sup>ch</sup> I did, he viewed and reuiewed still to a syllable. All w<sup>ch</sup>  
upon the sending away of this dispatch we throughly perused, and he  
constantly auowes and Justifies euery iota and title. *Jacta est alea*, and + +  
some body must run the hazard of it. But if we be blamed for doing part  
of our duty, then what should we haue bene, if we had done all? All that  
I can say is, that whatsoever errors of mine be represented back hither  
(for in the distemper I was in, I could not chuse, but cōmitte some) I shall  
be more willing to amende, then euer I was to cōmitte, and shall honour  
them most, that read me my lesson most roundly. And whosoever do so,  
shall in my concepte do far better, then those others (who they were, I  
knowe not) that by the Marigolde putt this gouernour for the time  
(whenas I serued him w<sup>th</sup> the greatest fidelity and zeale that was possible)  
into so many violent needles Jelousies against me, which notw<sup>th</sup>standing

had not the force to batter downe my patience of proof. That lawe of iustice and friendship so to doe right to one friend, as to beware of offering wrong to another, I haue as duely obserued, as I could any way deuise. And you shall well perceiue, howe I haue concurred with you to close up the breache, w<sup>ch</sup> was in danger to haue growen wyder. So haue I euer since my coming hither performed the parte of a true friend, and that for the publike good, wherein I pray god, we may all haue Joye. For performing my requestes, w<sup>thout</sup> answering my letters, I most humbly [3<sup>a</sup>] thanke you. This far in answere of your kinde letter. I haue sente you in Sir George his boxe of letters directed both to your selfe, and to his brother, the copies of our two dispatches both by the Prosperous and the Flemish man of warre, to the ende, that if you haue occasion, you may make use of them. I haue sent you also inclosed w<sup>th</sup> this, the copie of my letter to you by the Fleming; and a copie also of my letter I write nowe to my lord of Warwick, to the end you should from my part, be ignorant of nothing whereby you may doe any good office between that most noble lord and Sir George Yeardley, and for none other purpose. This secret I would not putt into §any§ hand but yours, nor into yours, but onely for that intent. I am to confident of your true worth, as I dare putt my life into your handes, and therefore this, w<sup>ch</sup> I hold not much inferiour. By the Bona noua I purpose to sende you copies of suche graunts of lande, as we shall haue passed to the ende, that if you like not the forme, you may be pleased to reforme it. If you receiued Sir George his dispatche by the Prosperous I would beseech you to viewe the general petition §against Capitaine Argall§ of those nine of James city, §contained in one sheet§ and to compare the original w<sup>th</sup> the copie sent you nowe in Sir George his boxe, and if you finde neuer so little difference between them §though but a worde§ that you would vouchsafe to giue me notice by the first, for it may concerne me. You may best doe it by correcting the said copie by the original, and sending it back againe. More time I will not presume to rob you of, that haue so many better wayes to employe it. [3<sup>b</sup>] Mine humble duty and seruice I beseech you to present to your noble and vertuous lady. And so wishing her ld<sup>o</sup>, your selfe, and your generous ofspring all happines, I reste

Yours euer most humbly bounden to loue and serue you.

Jo: PORY.

James Citty Jan. 13<sup>th</sup> 1619.



## Postscript

Wheras in my letter by the Fleming I wrote concerning Poole the Interpreter, that Sir George would make him sure for telling any more false tales to Opochancano, if once he gott him into his power; at Pooles coming lately home we were quite of another opinion. For bringing the Kinges picture as a messenger from Opochancanough, we counted him a publique, and as it were a neutral person, and so for not discontenting Opoechancanough, w<sup>th</sup> whom nowe we stand in termes of reconciliation, we thought it no wayes convenient to call Poole to accounte.

One fauour yet I must humbly beseech of you, and that is, after this dispatche hath bene perused in the courte, you would be pleased to sende it my lo: Carewe to read it ouer, and likewise if there be any thing w<sup>ch</sup> his lo<sup>p</sup> hath not seen in the last dispatche by the fleming.

At the sealing up of this I cannot finde the copie of my letter to you by the Fleming, w<sup>ch</sup>, it may be, you shall finde in one of the other pacquettē.

[Indorsed:] M<sup>r</sup> John Pory: from Virginia 13 Jan: 1619.

By ye §George§ ~~Bona noua~~

+ Sent y<sup>e</sup> order for his Fees.

Apoligi for his dealing between y<sup>e</sup> E. & S<sup>r</sup> G. Y.

What if they had doon all their Duetie?

Trust w<sup>th</sup> a Secret.

Wil send copies of their grants of Land.

□ Touching y<sup>e</sup> Complaints by y<sup>e</sup> Prospus vide.

Poole a messenger from Opachankenno.

[By Sr Edwin Sandys]

To S<sup>r</sup> Edwin Sandys.

## XCVII. JOHN PORY. A LETTER TO SIR EDWIN SANDYS

JANUARY 14, 1619/20

Ferrar Papers

Document in Magdalene College, Cambridge

List of Records No. 157

Hon<sup>ble</sup> knight,

Untill the last moment of sending away, I had forgotten to write you a list of their names both Colony men & ether passengers that came in the Bona nova, wherby it appeareth, there want three Colony men of the number of an hundred. Nor doth it appear whether the passages of all the rest that in the same note go vnder the name of Passengers be payd for, or freely given by the Company. Captain Welden saith, the Company gave him passage for twoe, Thomas Smyth and Edward Kerby gentlemen, w<sup>ch</sup> the Gouvern<sup>r</sup> will not accept of as a warrant sufficient to saue him harmeles, w<sup>th</sup>out certificat from the Company. W<sup>ch</sup> two, together w<sup>th</sup> Adames that goes vnder the name of Mr Whitakers man, the Gouvern<sup>r</sup> will not lett passe for England; nor yet Mr Hansbies man in pledge of George Eden that by your order is to go for Smyths hundred, till such time as he receive other order from the Company, or vntill there come three others in their roome

\*To be found in the lowe countries especially about Cambray & Landrechis. Of Vignerons, of those that haue skill in breeding silkewormes, and such\* as know how to handle and dresse flaxe for the managing of our silke grasse, If the company will not have most of their ships continually to returne home empty, there would be good numbers sought out and sent. Because the boat stayes, I must abruptly take my leaue. Dieu vous garde de mal. Monsieur

Vostre tres humble et tres affectioné serviteur

JO: PORY.

James city Jan. 14. 1619.

## XCVIII. JOHN PORY. A LETTER TO SIR EDWIN SANDYS

JANUARY 16, 1619/20

Ferrar Papers

Document in Magdalene College, Cambridge. Letter, Signed

List of Records No. 158

Hono<sup>ble</sup> Knight

Once more give me leave to interrupt yo<sup>r</sup>§ in § answeringe an obiection w<sup>ch</sup> some may make against S<sup>r</sup> George Yeardley for p<sup>r</sup>feringe to serve y<sup>e</sup> Cōpany in his place of his governem<sup>t</sup>, for his three yeares in Case he be continued gratis.

Against this some man may alleadge that he hath broke his proffer in takinge this yeare a rente of Corne and tobacco, though not much, from Martins hundred people, whom Capt Argall had placed on the G[overno]<sup>r</sup>s lande.

To this he answeres, first that what he received from them did not arise out of y<sup>e</sup> labours of those fifty of his garde, w<sup>ch</sup> y<sup>e</sup> Company allowed him, by whose labo<sup>r</sup> he hath not yet reaped a penny benefit, save onely and meerey in Corne, w<sup>ch</sup> he Cannot Converte into mony, because he muste reserve yt for his next yeares provision. Secondly he is at least 800<sup>n</sup> sterlinge out of purse by reason of this Chardgeable employ<sup>m</sup>t and that yf he should heale vp his estate againe out of y<sup>e</sup> Governo<sup>r</sup>s lande, onely to that su<sup>m</sup>e, and no farther, yet might he be sayd to serve them, gratis, havinge made but owne of owne. But still he p<sup>r</sup>sesseth as in his former that he Consecrateth that expence wholly to y<sup>e</sup> service of y<sup>e</sup> Colony, that he will not from henceforth rayse a penny profit out of those mens labo<sup>r</sup>s that remaine of his garde. or that shalbe sent over for a farther addition, but apply it wholly to y<sup>e</sup> buildinge and mayntaininge a fort at Point Comforte: and lastly that he tooke that petty rente of Martins Hundred people, to make them acknowledge by y<sup>e</sup> same act of theirs that Paspaigne by <sup>†</sup> expresse wordes in y<sup>e</sup> greate Cōmission did belonge to y<sup>e</sup> Governo<sup>r</sup> and that they had bene wrongfully seated by Capt Argall vpon that lande, w<sup>ch</sup> both he had instructions, and S<sup>r</sup> George Yeardley Cōmission to lay out for y<sup>e</sup> Governo<sup>r</sup>s vse.

S<sup>r</sup> George adviseth not onely y<sup>e</sup> Adventurers for Smythes hundred, but y<sup>e</sup> generall Company also, to send hither husbandmen truely bred (whereof here is a greate scarcity, or none at all) both to manage y<sup>e</sup> Plough. and breake o<sup>r</sup> oxen and horses to that busines. Besides he wisheth y<sup>e</sup> generall Company would send greate store of Vignerons, and Vine plants of a good race though growinge in England, albeit they woulde doe better to be had of ffrance and Spaine. M<sup>r</sup> Nicholas Leate y<sup>e</sup> Marchant hath vpon my knowledge or (I am sure) had a lardge vine of Corynth grapes at y<sup>e</sup> house he formerly dwelt in y<sup>e</sup> garden whereof Containinge y<sup>e</sup> same vine is parted but by a wall from ye §garden of the§ house where he nowe dwelleth. It grewe when I sawe yt against y<sup>e</sup> North wall of y<sup>e</sup> same garden w<sup>ch</sup> supported it towardℳ y<sup>e</sup> South sune. If yo<sup>w</sup> Could peure any slips of that howe [1<sup>b</sup>] gainefull might they prove w<sup>th</sup> in seven or Eight yeares, heere beinge h[*eat*] enough both to ripen and to dry them? There belonge so many severall skills to y<sup>e</sup> plantinge and dressinge of a vineyard and to y<sup>e</sup> makinge and preservinge of wines, whereof o<sup>r</sup> nation is ignorant, as needes must wee have Vignerons ~~frem~~ from forraine partes: And vineyards beinge once planted where such infinite store of caske may be provided, wee might §for want of other comodities§ lade all y<sup>e</sup> ships that come, w<sup>th</sup> as rich wines as ffrance or Spaine doth yeild. S<sup>r</sup> George brought hither some plantℳ w<sup>ch</sup> doe prosper passinge well, but his Vignerons beinge a fretfull olde man is dead. And because Canary wine is y<sup>e</sup> most durable in all voyages and Climates of anie, and so Consequently y<sup>e</sup> most salable and profitable: yt would doe passinge well, yf wee could get store of plantℳ from thence, \* \* \* yt would one day acquite y<sup>e</sup> Cost to peure plantℳ of those wines \* \* \* ly and Greece, w<sup>ch</sup> doe emulate y<sup>e</sup> Nectar. Then this, no Country is more apt for that purpose; for in time of yeare yo<sup>w</sup> Can scarce walke three steps in any place vnmanured, where some vine or other will not be ready to entangle yo<sup>r</sup> foote. But of this subiect enough, whereof I have so lardgely dilated, not because I thirst after yt; *for I thanke god, I drinke water here w<sup>th</sup> as much (yf not more) pleasure §and§ contente, as I dranke wine in those partℳ.*

Store of Vines all  
places

+  
Brauely Spoken  
and like a trav-  
iler

ffor y<sup>e</sup> breedinge also and attendance of silke-wormes it would be most <sup>+</sup> necessary to send hither men that have in other Countryes bene trayned vp meereely to that profession. ffor there belongeth greate Curiosity to it. <sup>Silke but he is mistaken in the greate Skill he thinkes is aboute them nothing at all but a plane thing and by all to be learned yea Children ✓ Of Silke Grass. hempe ✓</sup>

ffor y<sup>e</sup> dressinge hatchellinge, and makinge marchantable silke grasse, flaxe and hempe, hither would be sent men of professed and practised skill—it may be some might be founde in England.

Tobacco onely takes vp as much labo<sup>r</sup> and care, as all these (yea yf yo<sup>w</sup> should adde some one Comodity more) Can employ or exercise. ffor in sowing plantinge, weedinge, worminge, gatheringe, Curinge, and making vp, it Consumes ten monethes at least, yf not eleven. *Ad quid tot \* \* \** then all the better Commoditys <sup>very truly said by him.</sup> *perditio hac? vel in fumū saltem evanito?* yet this benefit wee may \* \* \* cape out of it. The extreame Care, diligence, and labor spent about yt, doth prepare o<sup>r</sup> people for some more excellent subiect. All those other Comodities can *prosper in a wet yeare, when tobacco proves starke naught. Besides they are not in danger of frost, w<sup>ch</sup> sometimes overthrowes y<sup>e</sup> greatest parte of y<sup>e</sup> tobacco in y<sup>e</sup> lande.* And though this yeare (w<sup>ch</sup> was a most extraordinary good yeare both for Corne and Tobacco) I thinke there will goe home ten thowsand waighte at least as good as ever Came out of y<sup>e</sup> Indies; yet are wee not to set o<sup>r</sup> rest vpon a Comodity as much *importuned as little necessary.* When I sate downe I thought to have wryt but ten lines at y<sup>e</sup> most. But y<sup>e</sup> true and unfained respect [2<sup>a</sup>] I beare to yo<sup>r</sup> worthy selfe, my love to y<sup>e</sup> Country, and those flourishing hopes w<sup>ch</sup> not in remote, but in neare possibility \* \* \* \$I doe\$ Conceive of yt, doe make me forget that other respect I should Carry to y<sup>e</sup> price of yo<sup>r</sup> time, w<sup>ch</sup> else would be far better employed. To my selfe I dare not presume to wish such a degree of happines, as I doe to yo<sup>w</sup>, w<sup>ch</sup> yf I might have my desire, should be w<sup>th</sup> y<sup>e</sup> most, And in that minde, w<sup>ch</sup> I hope shall never change, I rest

Yo<sup>r</sup> most bounden to serve and honour yo<sup>w</sup>  
James Citty Jan. 16: 1619.

One thinge more I am willed to adde for a Postscript; and that is a reason yet vnalleadged why y<sup>e</sup> greater parte of the Companies and Colledge men sent hither in y<sup>e</sup> Bona Nova are put out to olde planters. It is because those that y<sup>e</sup> Company hath appointed to governe them are men quite

A good Consider-  
ation

vnexperienced in this Country, and therefore not fit to take so greate a chardg vpon them at y<sup>e</sup> first, as y<sup>e</sup> Comaunding and y<sup>e</sup> directing and ordering of fifty men a piece. The greater parte of w<sup>ch</sup> by that time their yeares service to those old men is expired, wilbe men well seasoned and skillfull to labor themselves and those two gentlemen their Governo<sup>rs</sup> by that tyme also wilbe more apt to take chardge over them all.

Two other packett<sup>℥</sup> I haue sent you from my selfe, the one by this bearer M<sup>r</sup> Ewens M<sup>r</sup> of the George, and the other inclosed in a letter to M<sup>r</sup> Ralph Yeardley, putt up in the lesser boxe of the twoe, w<sup>ch</sup> Sir George Yeardley now sendeth you.<sup>1</sup>

[Indorsed by Sir Edwin Sandys:] John Pory from Virginia 16. Jan: 1619.

By \* \* \*

φ

Reasons of Rent taken by S<sup>r</sup> G. Y. from Mart. Hun.

The Paspapeys land.

Store of True Housbandmen to be sent.

+

Vignerons & Vines from Fr: and Spain

M<sup>r</sup> Letes Corinthian Vine.

Vines from the Canaries best.

Abundance of naturall Vines there.

+

Men skilfull for Silkworms & Silk to be sent.

Item for dressing flax & so y<sup>em</sup> Silkgrasse

+

The Extreme labor (of 10 Moneths) about Tobacco hath prepared them for better things.

They send 10<sup>m</sup> of the best Tobacco that ever grew in Virginia. As good as y<sup>e</sup> Spanish.

The men put out, because their Governors vnexpienced.

To S<sup>r</sup> Edwin Sandys.

---

<sup>1</sup> Last paragraph of postscript is by John Pory.

## XCIX. SIR EDWIN SANDYS. A LETTER TO SIR ROBERT NAUNTON

JANUARY 28, 1619/20

State Papers, Domestic, James I, Vol. 112, No. 26, Folio 49

Document in Public Record Office, London. Letter Signed and Sealed with Coat of Arms

List of Records No. 160

Right Honorable:

Being vnable to give my personall attendance vpon the Ll<sup>s</sup>, I have presumed to addresse my Suite in theis few lines vnto yo<sup>r</sup> Honor. The Citie of London have by Act of their Common Counsell, appointed one Hundred Children out of their superfluous multitude to be transported to Virginia; there to be bound apprentices for certaine yeares, and afterward w<sup>th</sup> verie beneficiall condiçons for the Children; and have granted more-over a levie of five hundred pound among them selfs for the apparrelling of those Children, and toward their charges of transportaçon. Now it falleth out that among those Children, sundry being ill disposed, and fitter for any remote place then for this Citie, declare their vnwillingnes to goe to Virginia: of whom the Citie is especially desirous to be disburdened; and in Virginia vnder severe Masters they may be brought to goodnes. But this Citie wanting authoritie to deliver, and the Virginia Company to transport theis persons against their wills: the burden is layd vpon me, by humble suite vnto the Ll<sup>a</sup> to procure higher authoritie for the warranting thereof. May it please yo<sup>r</sup> Honor therefore, to vouchsafe vnto vs of the Company here, and to the whole Plantation in Virginia that noble favou<sup>r</sup>, as to be a meanes vnto their L<sup>ps</sup> out of their accustomed goodnes, and by their higher authority to discharge both the Citie and our Company of this difficultie, as their L<sup>ps</sup> and you<sup>r</sup> Honors in yo<sup>r</sup> wisdomes shall find most expedient For whose health and prosperity our Company will alwaies pray. And so I take humble leave: and rest

yo<sup>r</sup> Honors humbly at Comānd

EDWIN SANDYS

London 28 January 1619

[Addressed:] To the Right Honorable S<sup>r</sup> Robert Naunton Knight principall Secretary to his Ma<sup>tie</sup>[Indorsed]<sup>1</sup> 28 Januarie 1619 Ere from S<sup>r</sup> Edwin Sands desireing war-raunt for transporting certaine Youthes into Virginia<sup>1</sup> Indorsement is in a contemporary hand.

## C. ACCOUNT RENDERED TO SIR WILLIAM THROCKMORTON AND ASSOCIATES FOR SUPPLIES SENT IN THE SHIP, "LONDON MERCHANT"

FEBRUARY, 1619/20

Smyth of Nibley Papers, Smyth 3 (19), pp. 98-99

Document in New York Public Library

List of Records No. 162

The Accompt of monyes receyved and payd for a newe supply into Virginia in the month of february. 1619. sent in the ship called the London m<sup>e</sup>chant, wherin went M<sup>r</sup> Thorp, Richard Sherife th<sup>e</sup> elder, Tho: Carter Henry Townsend Richard & Charles Partridge .3. of whome M<sup>r</sup> Thorpe chuseth for our servants

## Receipts

Of M <sup>r</sup> Richard Berkley Esq, for his .4. <sup>th</sup> pte	xxxxv <sup>n</sup>
Of M <sup>r</sup> George Thorpe Esq, for his .4. <sup>th</sup> pte	xxxxv <sup>n</sup>
Of M <sup>r</sup> Iohn Smyth for his iiij <sup>th</sup> pte	xxxxv <sup>n</sup>
Of the said M <sup>r</sup> Thorpe and M <sup>r</sup> Smyth for the iiij <sup>th</sup> pte w <sup>ch</sup> S <sup>r</sup> Wilfm Throckm <sup>o</sup> ton should have payd save that he hath nowe quit the ptnership and busines, payd loyntly betwene them	xxxxv <sup>n</sup>

S<sup>m</sup> total—Cxl<sup>n</sup>

## Payments

ffor the transporta <sup>o</sup> n of 3. men	xviiij <sup>n</sup>	
ffor six kine to bee delyu <sup>o</sup> ed in Virginia	lx <sup>n</sup>	
ffor one hoggeshead of white wine vineger w <sup>th</sup> the caske		xl <sup>a</sup>
ffor one hoggeshead of oatmeal w <sup>th</sup> the caske contayninge .9. bushels		xl <sup>a</sup>
ffor one hoggeshead of salt w <sup>th</sup> the caske contayninge .8. bushels		xij <sup>a</sup> x <sup>d</sup>
ffor one hoggeshead of meale w <sup>th</sup> the caske contayninge .8. bushels .3. pecke	xxxviiij <sup>a</sup>	vj <sup>d</sup>
ffor .2. runlets of sallet oyle contayning 18. gallons .3. pynts w <sup>th</sup> the caskes	iiij <sup>n</sup>	vij <sup>a</sup> ij <sup>d</sup>
ffor .3. runlets of aqua vitæ contayninge 31. gallons di w <sup>th</sup> the caskes	v <sup>n</sup>	viiij <sup>a</sup> vj <sup>d</sup>
ffor .3. quarters of a hundred of Castle sope w <sup>th</sup> the caske		l <sup>a</sup> viij <sup>d</sup>
ffor 40. payre of knit stockins of .2. sorts	iiij <sup>n</sup>	xiiij <sup>a</sup>



## XI. Autographs of John Ferrar found among his private papers.

1. An Acknowledgment, signed.
2. Part of a Letter to the East India Company.
3. Copy of a Letter from Mulberry Island, Virginia, 1650.

163

164

165

166

167

168

169

170

171

172

# XI. Autographs of John Ferris found among his private papers.

1. An Acknowledgment, signed.
2. Part of a Letter to the East India Company.
3. Copy of a Letter from Mulberry Island, Virginia, 1630.

173

174

175

176

177

178

179

180

I m2 John Ferris

of ~~these~~

- 1 What is the manner and order of the Persians and Chinese keeping their  
Feeding? & of their silke rearing, if in house, or in tents, in the woods?
- 2 If only putting them down the Mulberry trees in the woods and see feed - and spin there how do they
- 3 how large and big are their worms? of what size?
- 4 how great are their silke Bottomer Hay Spinners, what Coloured Silks, in what Shape are the Bottom

Copy of Mr John Gome the Ministers letter from Mulberry Island Place in Virginia  
the 25 March 1660. Vnde John Ferris of Little Topham Received the 25 June 1660

The want of Industry in Virginia will scarce let me satisfy you particularly in any one point touched for Ample in your letter and Quere: Indeed I may truly say the want and Menace of a Thriving people and men of worth and passion that would intend truly there one and a publick good: to deal plainly with you if any new Attempt be sett up, or thought certainly profitable and necessary, your the Smoke Tobacco plentifully Shells and Clarks it and blind it: for breake Virginia most Expose a worse sort of a Generation before she Can Answer your good wishes and hopes: In the mean time she is in more than a degree beholdinge to you in Soc. affectionately endeavouring, and if leaving of her see greater Good and prosperity: Certainly believe it I speak what I know if it self it is a most Gallant Country: The People for the most parts being the best things that grows there: I mean not the Natives But — I shew it to you with me small griefs: I have already and shall desire your Papers a moment the quiet and men of best understanding that are here a moment so, praying they may endeavor to follow see good Consule and be ready to attempt see goods and good designs in the Ships there are come in this year upon so: Sale of all kinds such Supplies as have several parts <sup>of</sup> before the Commission of the

From Ministry of Land parents in Virginia  
up at James River 25 March 1650



ffor .200. elns of canvas dowlas & lockerom	xi <sup>n</sup>	ij <sup>a</sup>	iiij <sup>d</sup>
ffor .48. dozen of buttons		ij <sup>a</sup>	iiij <sup>d</sup>
ffor ij <sup>n</sup> of white thread		iiij <sup>a</sup>	
ffor .2. grosse of poynts		iiij <sup>a</sup>	
ffor one firkin of butter		xx <sup>a</sup>	
ffor hookes and lynes		xiij <sup>a</sup>	
ffor halfe a bushell of mustard seed		iiij <sup>a</sup>	iiij <sup>d</sup>
ffor garlicke		ij <sup>a</sup>	vj <sup>d</sup>
ffor garden seeds of .41. sorts		xxj <sup>a</sup>	vj <sup>d</sup>
ffor .28. <sup>n</sup> of Any seeds		xv <sup>a</sup>	
ffor one pound of worm seed		vj <sup>a</sup>	vj <sup>d</sup>
ffor cask <sup>l</sup> to put the stuffe in & portage		v <sup>a</sup>	iiij <sup>d</sup>
ffor freight for transporta <sup>o</sup> n of the goods beinge one tun di and a barrell	v <sup>n</sup>		
The charges of our men sent to London and in London till the ship went	iiij <sup>n</sup>		
My owne stay and my mans in London and my horses .14. dayes after the Terme	o	o	o
ffor apparell for our men in London	liiiij <sup>a</sup>		iiij <sup>d</sup>
S <sup>m</sup> total—Cxxvj <sup>n</sup> v <sup>a</sup> viij <sup>d</sup> .			
Soe resteth in M <sup>r</sup> Smythes hands towards payment of the freight of the Bristoll shipp w <sup>ch</sup> dayly is expected	xiiij <sup>n</sup>	xiiij <sup>a</sup>	iiij <sup>d</sup>
Wherof after the makinge vp of this Accompt at his depture out of London hee delyu <sup>d</sup> ed for the charge of the .3. men for .3. dayes or more till the ships depture		viiij <sup>a</sup>	
Soe then finally remayneth in my hands	xiiij <sup>n</sup>	vj <sup>a</sup>	iiij <sup>d</sup>
Wherof the iiij <sup>th</sup> pte due to each ptener is	iiij <sup>n</sup>	vj <sup>a</sup>	vij <sup>d</sup>
W <sup>ch</sup> to each ptener was payd and allowed vpon our generall and mutuall Accompts cast vp and had in September .1620. vpon the depture of M <sup>r</sup> Tracy for Virginia.			

## CI. JAMES BERBLOCKE. AN ORDER TO MR. FERRAR

FEBRUARY 25, 1619/20

Ferrar Papers

Document in Magdalene College, Cambridge

List of Records No. 164

Bought of Thomas Stevens the 25th of february 1619: for Smiths Hundred:

Imprimis 23 Armo <sup>rs</sup> att 17 <sup>s</sup> p peece.....	£	19:	<sup>s</sup> 11:	<sup>d</sup> 00
Item 2 Armo <sup>rs</sup> better then ordinary for Mr Middleton & his	}	02:	10:	00
Sone at 25 <sup>s</sup> p peece.....				
Itm for a dryf at.....		00:	04:	06
Itm 3 Layles and the Cooper.....		00:	00:	07
Itm paid the Carman.....		00:	00:	08
I for 40 <sup>y</sup> swordes at 5 <sup>s</sup> p peece.....		10:	00:	00

The some is Thirty two poundes Sixe Shillinges and Nyne pence:

Mr Farrar I pray you pay this att sight: James Berbloke

## CII. WILLIAM WELDON. A LETTER TO SIR EDWIN SANDYS

MARCH 6, 1619/20

Ferrar Papers

Document in Magdalene College, Cambridge. Autograph Letter, Signed, with Seal

List of Records No. 166

Harrowhattocke the .6<sup>th</sup> of March. 1619.

Honorable

S<sup>r</sup> May it please you to vnderstand that vpon the 10<sup>th</sup> of August wee set sayle from Deale & havinge a faire & prosperous winde held our Course toward the Caribo Islande & vpon the 27<sup>th</sup> of Septemb: fell w<sup>th</sup> Metallina & the .3<sup>th</sup> of octob: anchored at Menis from whence wee deputed the 11<sup>th</sup> of octob: & after some stormy & tempestuous wether ariued at pointe Comfort vpon the 29<sup>th</sup> of Octob: & the 4<sup>th</sup> of Nouemb: followinge anchored before James Cittie where we landed all our people in as good or better health then they were when they came aboard a wonderfull & miraculous passage the like whereof hath not bene knowne since the first plantation of this Country wherein the lord plainly sheweth that he loueth the gates of Sion more then all the dwellinge of Jacob

blessed be his glorious maiesty for this & all other his mercies, & may his loue euer Continue to this his poore Vine that the roote of it may fill the land & the hills may be couered w<sup>th</sup> the shadow of it. And truly the experience of his former mercies (in preseruinge vs in that extreame hot Climate in a ship so exceedingly *pestered assureth me that* he will doe this & much more for vs if o<sup>r</sup> sins hinder him not. But honorable S<sup>r</sup> the great defect℥ of the provisions promised in England hath very much greiued me & almost dishartened my whole Company for whereas the tennant℥ were promised + 3. suit℥ of apell for euery mann full armes & a Competent provision of houshold stuffe I finde here but 2 suites of apell for a mann. (& one of them soe meane & vnseruiceable that it will not defend them from the iniury of the wether w<sup>ch</sup> hath bene extreame Cold euer since our Cominge hether) but 30 musket℥ 5. iron pot℥ & 1. small kettle for 50. menn. To omit the promises of kine & other thinges (w<sup>ch</sup> I hope wilbe pformed) our maine provision of victuall℥ is so short that the Gouvernor & Capem<sup>9</sup>chant seinge my Inuoice ~~protested~~ protested I had not a Competent proportion for 50. menn for aboue 4. monethes havinge only 32½ hhd℥ of meale & a small quantity of oyle & neither butter Cheese rice oatmeale or any other English victuall℥. In regard whereof the Gouvernor & Counsell thought it fitt to put out the one halfe of my Company for their victualls this yere & a proportion of Corne & ~~to~~ Tobacco to victuall & apell them the next yere w<sup>ch</sup> I was Constrained to doe to my owne great greife & the no small discontent of my whole Company. All w<sup>ch</sup> inconueniencies I pswaded them to beare w<sup>th</sup> patience & Cherefullnes vntill I acquainted them w<sup>th</sup> my restraint of plantinge Tobacco w<sup>ch</sup> is a thinge so distastefull to them that they will w<sup>th</sup> no patience indure to heare of it bitterly Complayninge that they haue noe other meanes to furnish themselues w<sup>th</sup> apparell for the insuinge yere but are likely as they say (and for ought I Cann see) to be starued if they be debarred of it. In regard of w<sup>ch</sup> necessity & to make them beare their present want℥ w<sup>th</sup> more alacritie & for that I am pswaded it is a thinge pleasinge to god that menn imploied in so s noble a busines should haue any Christian incoragement I am bold to intreat enlargement of my authority in that pointe & haue w<sup>th</sup> the allowance & good likinge of the Gouvernor giuen them leaue to plant some this yere but will restraine them to so smale a quantity as possibly I Cann by inioyninge them to sett so much Corne as they shalbe able to attend.

The land apointed for the Colledge is from Henrico to the falls of w<sup>ch</sup> I may say w<sup>th</sup> Dauid her lot is fallen to her in a faire ground shee hath a goodly heritage beinge as pleasant & fruitfull a soyle as any this land yeeldeth. But one of the best seat<sup>l</sup> is already planted by Captaine Mathews for the vse of S<sup>r</sup> Thomas Midleton & Alderman Johnson & another Challenged by Thomas Dows by a graunt from Captaine Argoll one of them beinge now ready for the plough & the other most Conuenient for pasture both of them nere the place of my plantation & most fittinge for my present vse The Gouvernor whom I haue founde a noble fauorer & furtherer of this busines hath giuen them both warninge to dep<sup>t</sup>e & take ground elsewhere w<sup>ch</sup> they haue hether to forborne to doe trustinge that the company will Confirme Captaine Argoll his grant w<sup>ch</sup> I hope you will forbear to doe in regard these 2. seat<sup>l</sup> are the most conuenient & likely to proue the most beneficiall for the present vse of the Colledge. There is small likelyhod of any profit from my people this yere in regard the number of them is but small & some of them Continually employed in fetchinge vp our provisions & the rest of them I haue employed in buildinge Conuenient howsinge for themselues & the vse of supplies w<sup>ch</sup> I expect of w<sup>ch</sup> I found great want & they shall receiue no small Comfort ffor my owne pte I will doe my vttermost indeuour to make their labors profitable howsoeuer I haue hetherto receiued but small incouragement yet seeinge by former experience that god hath beene good to Iraell & beinge vndoubtedly pswaded that he will still continue to bee soe I haue Comforted my selfe & am bold to incourage you to send such supplies as you intended w<sup>ch</sup> if you doe I pray you send such as haue bene brought vp to labor & those betwene .20. & 30. yeres of age for old menn either liue not or doe little seruice in this Country & aboue all let me intreat you to send them well provided both of victualls & aparell for I Cannot be suplyed here (vpon any termes) of such necessities as my Company extreamly wanteth although I haue both spoken & sent & written to the Capemarchaunt In regard whereof I haue dealt w<sup>th</sup> the bearer hereof Thomas Smith (beinge one of the .2. menn w<sup>ch</sup> I brought ouer for my owne vse) who intendeth to bringe a ship & menn hether w<sup>th</sup> all Conuenient speed) to bringe me such menn & necessities as I shall want for my owne priuate occasions & to supply the want of my Company humbly intreatinge that he may haue a Co<sup>m</sup>ission to that purpose



w<sup>ch</sup> I hope you will not deny vnles some other order be taken to furnish the Company w<sup>th</sup> thinge necessary And thus not havinge further to inlarge humbly Comittinge yo<sup>r</sup> wo<sup>th</sup> & all yo<sup>r</sup> indevoures to godde mercifull protection & direction I rest

Yo<sup>rs</sup> in all humility to Comand

WILLM WELDON

[Indorsed by Sir Edwin Sandys:] M<sup>r</sup> William Weldon 6 Martii 1619.  
from Virginia

Voiage from 10 August to 29 October

The happiest passage that ever was.

All alive & healthier then when they took ship.

Complaint of their skant provisions.

Not 3. suits of apparell *Error*.

Herupon half his men placed w<sup>th</sup> Masters

Constrained necessarily to give them leue to plant som Tobacco.

Great praise of the College Land.

Alderman Johnsons men and One Dows by grant from C. Argall planting upon part thereof he desireth they may be removed.

To send men between 20 & 30.

To assist his man Thomas Smith.

Answered in my Letter to M<sup>r</sup> G. Thorp.

[Addressed:] To the Right wo<sup>th</sup> S<sup>r</sup> Edwine Sande knight Treasurer of the virginia Company in London

CHII. SIR THOMAS ROWE, MR. LEATE, MR. CANING, ET AL. A PETITION  
TO THE PRIVY COUNCIL FOR A PATENT.

APRIL 5, 10, 1620

(1) Privy Council Register, James I, Vol. IV, p. 475. (2) Lansdowne MSS., 162, folio 159

Document in (1) Privy Council, London. (2) British Museum, London  
List of Records No. 167

The Tobacco farme

The Proiectors desire a sole importation of tobacco into England & Wales;<sup>10 April .1620. fo.</sup>  
a pelamation to forbid all others to import the same, either by land or<sup>159</sup>  
water; The phibition of planting thereof in England & Wales.

All the tobacco in Spaine is to be had in Sivell in the kingdome of Spaine: for in Bilboe & St Sebastians, etc. the Engl. marchāts bring frō thence cochinilo, Indico, wines, fruites, oyle, gold & silver.

[Indorsed:] 10. April. 1620. The tobacco farme.

CIV. WILLIAM TRACY. A LETTER TO JOHN SMYTH

APRIL 15, 1620

Smyth of Nibley Papers, Smyth, 16  
Document in New York Public Library. Autograph Letter, Signed  
List of Records No. 169

Sr I was glad of yo<sup>r</sup> letter & y<sup>e</sup> good nues of virginia, but sori y<sup>e</sup> ship is not retorned god send her a hapi Coming & all ouer bisnes hapili to go on to gods glori & ouer good there is a gust Caues y<sup>t</sup> I Canot met at gloster, as yō loue me Condem me not so do I intret my Cosin barkli what so ever yō to agre on I will Consent vnto be Caues I am asured yō will do nothing vnfitting yō selves Yf I may know wher to met my cousin barkli y<sup>e</sup> first nite I will not fayle & it may be goe a long w<sup>th</sup> him to london Yf not w<sup>th</sup> §yō§ yf yō go from ouer parts. but at london ther shall we haue tim suffisient to determen all I am now binding my men I haue at lest 20 promised me y<sup>e</sup> most part I am suer of. there is no dout of more then wee men at this to Cari. ti all of yousefull trads so y<sup>t</sup> we may leaue those y<sup>t</sup> ar of lest imployment tel y<sup>e</sup> next going do as yō ples w<sup>th</sup> Sr William Throkmortun I will do nothing but as yō aduise me Yf I proue not ferm & faythful let me not be held worthi y<sup>e</sup> nam of a Cristion this hoping this may geve yō satisfacione I rest

Yo<sup>rs</sup> in all asurance

WILLI TRACY.

15 Aprill 1620

[Addressed:] To my worthi frind M<sup>r</sup> John Smith this nibli  
[Indorsed:] Mr Tr[acys let]ter 1620

CV. COPY OF OPINION OF COUNSEL UPON THE PATENTS OF THE  
VIRGINIA COMPANY

MAY, 1620

Manchester Papers, No. 271  
Document in Public Record Office, London  
List of Records No. 170

Vpon Consideraçon of the patent℥ & of the questions move therevpon, I  
am of oppinion as followeth.

1

That Sr Thomas Smithe is not so absolutely made T̄rer by the 2 patent as  
that he is not removable by the lawes & orders of the company; either  
vpon his owne Desire to surrender the place; or vpon other cause w<sup>ch</sup> they  
shall conceyve to be reasonable; ffor although yt may seeme a hard expo-  
siçon of the wordes (or other seu<sup>9</sup>all occasions) that there wills shalbe  
taken as an occasion to remove him; w<sup>th</sup>out expressing any iust cause in  
certeyne yett when they haue removed him by a gen<sup>9</sup>all consent; it is not  
now to be questioned (as I Conceyve) whether they had lawfull cause or  
no; but there doing℥ are to be holden lawfull & iust: & §that by§ the  
intençon of the 2 patent w<sup>th</sup>out any helpe of the third; But when a Lawe  
(by authority of the 3 patent is made) at a gen<sup>9</sup>all court by Consent of  
the wholl Company that all officers shall cease at such a tyme & newe to  
be chosen; that is byndinge, & makes this point w<sup>th</sup>out question as I take yt

2

That by the clause of the 3 patent where the wordes are (we do give &  
graunt to the sayd t̄rer & Company & there successo<sup>rs</sup> foreu<sup>9</sup> by theis  
p̄nt℥, that the sayd t̄rer & Company or the greater number of them so  
assembled (viz at the gen<sup>9</sup>all quarter Court℥) shall & may haue full powe  
& authority to choose Councillo<sup>rs</sup> & officers & to make lawes &c That in  
this case the greater number of the Company w<sup>th</sup>out the t̄rer may make  
Lawes &c: & that as well when there is no t̄rer at all, as when he is absent;  
ffor as I do conceyve this great & gen<sup>9</sup>all Quarter Court w<sup>ch</sup> is appointed  
by the 3 patent onely may be held w<sup>th</sup>out any t̄rer at all; and all thing℥  
are to be dispatched there by the greater number of the company then  
assembled, & that by the expresse wordes of the patent; ffor although the

graunt be to the sayd t̄rer & Company for the doinge of theis thinges at this Court, yett that is but for forme onely, because all graunt℥ must be made to them by there name of Corporaçon & yt is not requisite that the t̄rer should be p̄nte or haue any voice in the makinge of theis Lawes; But for the holdinge of the petty Court℥ apointed by the patent, (& to be sūmōned by the t̄rer) the t̄rer must be one by expresse wordes, but so it is not here; Neither hath the t̄rer any negatiue voice in the makinge of theis Lawes, nor can hinder the doinge of any thinge w<sup>th</sup> the greater number of the Company at this gen<sup>l</sup>all Court will do; and therefore in reason his p̄nce is not needfull, the rather seinge he is not appointed by the patent to be p̄nte, as he is at the other Court℥.

3

I am of oppinion that the Company (w<sup>th</sup>out the t̄rer) having power to make Lawes at the gen<sup>l</sup>all Court, haue also power to repeall & abrogate all or any former Lawes as yt seemes they haue done, for the Lawe of repeall is a Lawe as well as the former & eodem modo quo Constituitur Dissoluitur; And so the Lawes that were made for the degrees of establishing Lawes, & for elecōn of officers by the balladinge boxe, though they were excellent & Comendable; yett being repealed by the same authority they were made, they are gone & determined

4

S<sup>r</sup> Edwin Sandes cannott be Continued t̄rer by the act of the company vpon his former elecōn, for that is against the Lawe of the company that all officers shall cease at the quarter courte Day in Easter terme yearly; but the Company may then choose him anewe, as yt is likely they did

5

I thinke that the Company here hath no power by the wordes of the 2 patent either to punishe or p̄don offences cōmittēd in Virginia especially in Capitall or criminall causes; 1 because they haue no power to p̄ceed here against any such offence, as the gou<sup>no</sup>r there may do; & yf not to p̄ceed against it then not to p̄don yt; 2 although that graunt of the patent, be aswell to the t̄rer & Company & there successo<sup>rs</sup>, as to the gou<sup>no</sup>r; yett the power is given to them accordinge to the natures & Limitt℥ of there offices & places, respectiue, that they shall & may w<sup>th</sup>in the p̄inct℥ of Virginia or in the way by the seas thither &c: haue full power to Correct

punishe pdon gou<sup>9</sup>ne & Rule &c: Nowe when a gou<sup>9</sup>no<sup>r</sup> is chosen & sent thither he hath a kinde of Regall power to execute Lawes & to punishe offenders there and also to pdon them yf he see cause & that by the wordes of the patent; w<sup>ch</sup> is more then the Company can do here; for any offence Comitted here, where the offence requires the punishm<sup>t</sup> of life or member; muche lesse for any offence done there (as I Conceyve) because they are not to execute any Lawes there but by ther gou<sup>9</sup>no<sup>r</sup>; And besides so muche may be gathered vpon the wordes of the 3 patent where the Company are authorised to remaund & send backe offenders to virginia there to be punished and pceeded against accordinge to the Lawes there established for offences there comitted, and the reason is apparant because that by those lawes nor by any other they Cannott be pceeded against here for offences done there, nor pdoned here when they are pceeded against there; And so I thinke that for all matters wherein the gou<sup>9</sup>no<sup>r</sup> may pceed there by lawes there established, & for matters pp to his Gou<sup>9</sup>nem<sup>t</sup>, the Company here haue no power to Contrall his act<sup>l</sup>: And the clause of the 3 patent whereby the Company are authorised either to punishe misbehauio<sup>r</sup>s or Contempt<sup>l</sup> or to send the offendo<sup>r</sup>s to virginia to be punished is to taken seu<sup>9</sup>ally & distributiue reddendo singula singulis; that is for offences that are committed against the company here (& against w<sup>ch</sup> they may pceed) they may punishe the offenders here; But for offences done in Virginia against the peculiar Lawes there established for that gou<sup>9</sup>nem<sup>t</sup>, they must send the offendo<sup>r</sup>s thither to be punished or not at all; and being pceeded against there by those Lawes, they are not to be pdoned here; And this I take to be the playne meaninge of both the patent<sup>l</sup> touching this point.

[Indorsed:] Opinion vpon virginia patent.

CVI. SIR EDWIN SANDYS. A LETTER TO JOHN FERRAR

MAY 1, 1620

Ferrar Papers

Document in Magdalene College, Cambridge. Autograph Letter, Signed, with Seal  
List of Records No. 171

Good M<sup>r</sup> fferrar: I have not heard from y<sup>u</sup> since I saw y<sup>u</sup> w<sup>ch</sup> assures me y<sup>u</sup> have ben thoroughly wrought: & how could it be otherwise? But I heard (w<sup>ch</sup> contented me) first by M<sup>r</sup> Bluet & My Cosen David Sandys,

who have been here these 3 dayes, & since by Captain Wilkins, who came this morning, that y<sup>u</sup> were very well. We expected this morning, that the Bonaventure would have been come about: now they expect hir this evening. And till then I am told that I may not stirr from hence, by reason of som writings w<sup>ch</sup> must have my hand unto them. ffor as for my owne letters, they are readie to an haire: having spent in a manner all my tyme here, in writing letters & Directions, to & for Virginia. ffor I have left neither person, nor thing unanswered: nor omitted anie thing to the best of my understanding, w<sup>ch</sup> might serve for advancement of the busines. So carefull have I been to be no example of negligence: w<sup>ch</sup> I knowe o<sup>r</sup> people there would be too prone to imitate. This I knowe y<sup>u</sup> will hold for a iust cause, & no excuse, of my abode here longer then I before had purposed. But would to God there were no other cause then that. Then should I be free from as much sorroe, care, & feare, as I ever endured for anie one thing in my life.

ffor my wife by reason of a fever, w<sup>ch</sup> seized on hir last thursday, hath had such an inflammation on the one side of hir neck, that it shath§ excoriated hir throte on the inside, w<sup>ch</sup> is most dangerous for hir life. And although I humbly thank God, we hope it beginneth §now§ to hele: yet dooth it deprive hir (beeing w<sup>th</sup> chylde) of all strengthning nourishment, & thereby is as dangerous to hir & hers another way. Twice she hath been let blood, & one tyme purged: w<sup>ch</sup> §also§ encreaseh hir weaknes.

All w<sup>ch</sup> notwithstanding, such & so strong is hir affection, that she will by no meanes §be§ persuaded to stay behynd me: so that on Thursday God permitting we set out, entending to take leysure, & make it three days woork. I have enlarged to y<sup>u</sup> these particulars, that y<sup>u</sup> may thoroughly free me from blame. Besides in verification of the Italian Proverb, Il mal non viene mai scompagnato; my Coachman going one evening to Sandwich, & falling into the hands of thieves, was so grievously beaten & wounded that hetherto we have very small hope of his life: though he be dayly looked to by a good physitian & surgeon: w<sup>ch</sup> enforceh me to be bold w<sup>th</sup> som of my neighbo<sup>rs</sup> to borroe one. Howsoever, if I be alive, looke for me on Saturday. Mean tyme, I pray y<sup>u</sup> keep Wendsday Coort: though for no other busines, yet to revive the three Committees set on foot before Easter.

The first, for examination of the Acts of the Generall Assembly in Virginia.

The second, for the prizes unpaid, & monie unbrought in of the Great Standing Lottarie.

The third, for all the Debts yet due by the Companie.

On the same day I pray y<sup>a</sup> also not to faile, to begin yo<sup>r</sup> Accounts of this yeare w<sup>th</sup> the Auditors: (for so is the order;) ffor when yo<sup>rs</sup> are finished, myne will hold them but one hower.

I trust y<sup>a</sup> have taken order w<sup>th</sup> M<sup>r</sup> Barbor, to be here by this Day fortnight at farthest: that so all o<sup>r</sup> Accounts may be made clere & perfect.

I would be glad that my L. of Southampton knew the necessitie of this my stay here, to stop such suggestions as my unfrends may make. So w<sup>th</sup> hartiest commendation to y<sup>a</sup> & all yo<sup>rs</sup>, I rest also

Yo<sup>rs</sup> assured

EDWIN SANDYS

Northborn 1. Maij: 1620.

[Indorsed by Nich Ferrar:] from S<sup>r</sup> Ed<sup>a</sup> Sandis dated the 1. May ~~1619~~ 1620.  
[Addressed by self:] To my very woorthie frend M<sup>r</sup> John Ferrar, at his House in S<sup>t</sup> Sithes Lane in London, w<sup>th</sup> speed. to hast the deliveri hereof w<sup>th</sup> all speed possible.

CVII. INDENTURE ASSIGNING SIR WILLIAM THROCKMORTON'S SHARE OF  
BERKELEY HUNDRED TO WILLIAM TRACY

MAY 7, 1620

Smyth of Nibley Papers, Smyth 3 (20), pp. 100-102  
Document in New York Public Library  
List of Records No. 172

[100] This Indenture made the seventh day of May. 1620. in the xviii<sup>th</sup> yeare of the raigne of our sou<sup>a</sup>igne lord king James of England ffrance and Ireland and of Scotland the liij<sup>th</sup> Betwene S<sup>r</sup> Willm Throk<sup>m</sup>ton of Clowerwall in the County of Glou<sup>e</sup> knight and baronet of the one pte And Willm Tracy

of Hayles in the said county Esq<sup>s</sup> of the other pte. Wheras the said S<sup>r</sup> Willm Throkm<sup>9</sup>ton S<sup>r</sup> George Yardley knight Richard Berkley Esq<sup>s</sup> George Thorpe Esq<sup>s</sup> and John Smyth gen<sup>l</sup>. did peure from the Treasurer and company of Adventurers and planters of the city of London for the first Collony in Virginia by the advise and consent of the Counsell of the same One Indenture of Covenants and grants sealed w<sup>th</sup> their Comon seale bearinge date the third day of ffebruary in the xvj<sup>th</sup> yeare of his mat<sup>ies</sup> said raigne of England and of Scotland the lij<sup>th</sup> for their better enablinge and incouragement for plantaçon in Virginia aforesaid And for dyu<sup>9</sup>s other causes purposes and intents As in and by the same Indenture more at large it doth and may appeare. And wheras in pursute of the said Indenture of Covenants and of the intents and purposes aforesaid one ship was in September last past sent for the causes aforesaid from the port of Bristoll into Virginia at the sole charges of them the said S<sup>r</sup> Willm Richard Berkley George Thorpe & John Smyth w<sup>th</sup> forty psons or therabouts furnished at their charges w<sup>th</sup> all things necessary and convenient for plantaçon, whose safe arryvall in Virginia is from thence certified by the gou<sup>n</sup>or and secretary of the said land of Virginia. Nowe this Indenture witnesseth that the said S<sup>r</sup> Willm Throkm<sup>9</sup>ton for and in Consideraçon of the some of 75<sup>l</sup> of lawfull mony of England well and truly before hand payd by the said Willm Tracy wherof the said S<sup>r</sup> Willm Throkm<sup>9</sup>ton doth acknowledge the receipt by theis p<sup>re</sup>sente And for dyu<sup>9</sup>s other good causes and consideraçons him thei<sup>r</sup>vnto especially movinge hath given granted assigned and set over And by theis p<sup>re</sup>sente doth give grant assigne and set over vnto the said Willm Tracy his executors adm<sup>rs</sup> and assignes All and singuler the interest benefit p<sup>ro</sup>perty and advantage whatsoever w<sup>ch</sup> he the said S<sup>r</sup> Willm Throkm<sup>9</sup>ton nowe hath or by any wayes or meanes whatsoeu<sup>9</sup> shall or may have or make of from by or by reason of the said Indenture or of any grant[101] clause covenant sentence or agreement therin containyd eyther for the p<sup>re</sup>sente or hereafter to come, And also of in and to all and every Article covenant grant and agreement at any tyme heretofore any manner of wayes had or made by or betwene them the said S<sup>r</sup> Willm Throkm<sup>9</sup>ton S<sup>r</sup> George Yardley Richard Berkley George Thorpe and John Smyth and one John Woodleefe or any some or more of them. And all and whatsoever benefitt profit power authority or advantage that any manner of wayes shall or may or should or might happen accerwe or arise



therby or by ~~reason~~ reason therof to him the said S<sup>r</sup> Willm Throkm<sup>9</sup>ton his executors or admynistrators of theis p<sup>s</sup>ents were not or had not bene had or made. And also all and every share and shares bill or bills of Adventure privileged power iurisdiction lands or Territoryes profits or comodities w<sup>ch</sup> hee the said S<sup>r</sup> Willm Throkm<sup>9</sup>ton hath or may or might hereafter have or p<sup>t</sup>tend to have for or by reason of the same, Togeather also w<sup>th</sup> the said Indentures and bill or bills of Adventure pryviledge or endowment. And further the said S<sup>r</sup> Willm Throkm<sup>9</sup>ton doth hereby declare himselfe to be contented and pleased (as far as in him lyeth) That the said Indenture first recyted shall or may be surrendred and a newe to be taken w<sup>th</sup> omission of the name of him the said S<sup>r</sup> Willm Throkm<sup>9</sup>ton as to the said Willm Tracy and the residue of the ptners shall be thought fit. And further the said S<sup>r</sup> Willm Throkm<sup>9</sup>ton doth hereby give power and authority to the said Willm Tracy his executors and assignes to aske receyve and take for him and in his name to the sole vse and benefit of him the said Willm Tracy his executors adm<sup>rs</sup> and assignes All and whatsoever goods m<sup>9</sup>echandizes or profits w<sup>ch</sup> eyther already are arryved or w<sup>ch</sup> hereafter shall arryve or come into the kingdome of England from the said land of Virginia, or w<sup>ch</sup> is are or shall bee in the said land of Virginia wherin the said S<sup>r</sup> Willm is or shall be interested. And further doth hereby grant and assigne to the said Willm Tracy all the benefit advantage and demaund w<sup>ch</sup> hee the said S<sup>r</sup> Willm any wayes hath or may p<sup>t</sup>tend to have of in or to any servant or servants heretofore sent into Virginia as aforesaid, or of in or to any Indenture or Covenant wherby all or any of such servants are or stand bound to him the said S<sup>r</sup> Willm Joyntly or severally. And finally the said S<sup>r</sup> Willm Throkm<sup>9</sup>ton doth hereby Covenant and promise to doe any other or further Act for the better grantinge and transferringe over to him the said Willm Tracy his executors or assignes all or any thinge or thinges whatsoever herein contayned or meant or intended hereby or by reason hereof to be granted transferred covenanted convayed or [102] contayned, or which may arise redowne or come to him by reason of any contract bargainne or agreement made by or amongst them the said S<sup>r</sup> Willm Richard George John Smyth and John Woodleefe or any of them or of or by their ptnership. And for pformance of all and every the said Covenant<sup>ts</sup> agreements and p<sup>s</sup>misses herein contayned the said S<sup>r</sup> Willm Throkm<sup>9</sup>ton bindeth himselfe his executors and adm<sup>rs</sup> to the said Willm Tracy in the

penall some of threescore and ten pounds. In witnes wherof the ptyes abovesaid to theis p'sent<sup>e</sup> have Enterchangeably put their hands and seales the day and yeare first above written.

CVIII. ALDERMAN JOHNSON. A LETTER TO SIR EDWIN SANDYS

MAY 16, 1620

Ferrar Papers

Document in Magdalene College, Cambridge. Autograph Letter, Signed  
List of Records No. 173

W<sup>orl</sup> S<sup>r</sup> I pray you take knowledge, that the base price of ij<sup>s</sup> the pownd for the magazines sold<sup>s</sup> tobacc<sup>o</sup>, w<sup>ch</sup> I badd the other Daie by the Candle, was intended by me fo<sup>r</sup> the Companye hopinge some others would haue owtbidden, but seeing it so fell to my offer, no man biddinge more, and that the Company yesterday confirmed that, at ijs, and the rotten to me at xijd, allthowghe (so god help me) I knowe not what to doe w<sup>th</sup> it not wher to sel it yet for as mucche as I am deeply ingaged in the Customhowse to the somme of 900<sup>n</sup> for Impost & Custome and otherwise in bond for the magazine w<sup>ch</sup> by ~~this sale~~ that dayes sale must be discharged and for that the time of free shipping owt expires w<sup>thin</sup> thes 10 Dayes I am content to accept it and to Adventure it into the st \* \* \* streight<sup>e</sup> and so an end of that

As for M<sup>r</sup> Caning<sup>e</sup> as 2<sup>s</sup>, 5<sup>d</sup> w<sup>ch</sup> nowe the Company with holds, I cowlde wishe he might haue it, being bowght fayrlie by the candle as also fearing, as experience hath tawght us we shall sell it for lesse hear after, if not yet I pray you be a means to let him haue a third of it as the rest shalbe sold, w<sup>ch</sup> is a fayer course and I suppose will well content him and so we shall come allso to righte w<sup>th</sup> him for that w<sup>ch</sup> he oweth, & so I rest yo<sup>r</sup>

loueing frend

RoBT JHONSON

16 May 1620.

[Indorsed by Sir Edwin Sandys:] M<sup>r</sup> Alderman Johnson 16. Maij: 1620.  
[Addressed by Alderman Johnson:] To the right wo<sup>rl</sup> S<sup>r</sup> Edwyn Sandes  
Knight Treasurer for virginia DD.

## CIX. "TREASUROR, COUNCELL, AND COMPANY FOR VIRGINIA."

## A BROADSIDE

MAY 17, 1620

A Broadside. Printed

Document in New York Public Library

List of Records No. 174

By the Treasurer, Councell and Company for Virginia.

THE *Treasuror*, Councell and Company for *Virginia*, to the Gouverneur of *Virginia*, and the Councell of Estate there residing, *Greeting*. We haue to our great grieue receiued aduertisement of the mortality, which this last yeere hath there wrought vpon the People, to the consumption of diuers hundreds, and almost the vtter destruction of some particular *Plantations*. And although we cannot herein but with much humility acknowledge the iust finger of Almighty God, by this seuerity of chastisement, to recall vs and you from those grieuous transgressions, which draw downe, euen from clemency itselfe, such necessary punishments; and accordingly aduise you, together with our selues, to humble vs in due contrition, before his mercifull hand; and by future amendment, in better attending the Diuine worship, and more carefully obseruing his holy and iust Lawes, to worke a reconciliation, and to entreate the renewing of his most gracious fauour towards vs. Yet obseruing on the other side, that this mortality hath proceeded from a disease in it selfe not mortall, and accordingly hath most wrought vpon the new *Plantations*, who (contrary to our hopes and intended provisions) were destitute of those meanes, which should haue relieued and cherished them in their weakenesse and sicknesse, of which the ancients Inhabitants being provided, did recover: We therefore, according vnto our place and Christian duty, taking into our carefull considerations the redresse and preuention of these defects in all future times: That both the Colony may better attend the seruice of God, and that the people now sent, and which hereafter shall come, may be the better provided against that, and the like sicknesses, (seing in the health of the People, consisteth the very life, strength, encrease, and prosperity of the whole generall Colony) doe with mature deliberation and vnanime consent, ordaine and establish as hereafter followeth.

First, we ordaine and require, that in conuenient time, after the sight and publication hereof, the foure ancient generall Burroughs, called *Iames City*, *Henrico*, *Charles City*, and *Kicowtan*, (which hereafter shall be called *Elizabeth City*, by the name of his Maiesties most vertuous and renowned *Daughter*,) as also the other seuerall particular *Plantations*, shall each of them, at their common charge, labour, and industry, frame, build, and perfect, with all things thereto belonging, a common house, to bee called a Guest house, for the lodging and entertaining of fifty persons in each, vpon their first arriuell. Of which houses, to be raised in due and whole-some places, each shall be sixteene foot broad within, and nine score foot long, (vnlesse it seeme good to diuide that length into two houses:) And in each of them shall be set vp all along on the one side, fife and twenty Bedsteads of foure foot broad, sixe foot long, and two foot height from the ground in equall distance, and with partitions of Boords betweene them: And there shall be raised in each of thē in conuenient places, fife Chimnies. These houses we also require to be strongly built for continuance, with windowes well placed for wholesomnes of aire. And although it were reason that each *Burrough* should beare the charge of such an house entirely, being for the health and safety of their people: Yet for their better encouragement, we haue, and by these presents doe grant and giue to each *Burrough*, in consideration and aide of that worke, two Kine or Heifers, to be deliuered at our charges, for the beginning of a stocke of cattell, for their common or Burrough Land, by vs formerly granted. And to the end that the People, both present and to come, may be faithfully brought vp in the true knowledge and seruice of Almighty God, and so learne to frame their liues and conuersations, as not onely, not to prouoke the Diuine indignation, which pursueth the faithlesse and disobedient soules by sundry kinds of punishment to euerlasting destruction: but also by their good example, to allure the Heathen people to submit themselues to the Scepter of Gods most righteous and blessed Kingdome, and so finally to ioine with them in the true Christian profession: We doe hereby ordaine and require, that in euery Burrough there be prouided and placed at the least one godly and learned Minister, to be chosen in each particular *Plantation* by the seuerall Aduenturers and Planters; And for the foure ancient *Burroughs*, to be prouided and nominated by vs, and our Successors; As also for the Tenants and Inhabitants of the Companies

Land wheresoeuer: Leauing alwaies to the Gouvernour to provide a Minister for his Tenants, and to the Colledge for theirs. All which Ministers and their Successors, we earnestly pray and require to apply themselves with all diligence, to the training vp of their charge in the way of righteousness, as the same is now professed, and by Law established in this Church of *England*, and other his Maesties Dominions, auoiding all factions, and needlesse Nouelties, tending onely to the disturbance of peace and vnity. And whereas we haue ordained heretofore, that one hundred acres of Glebe land be set out and allotted for euery Minister, besides other profits out of the Inhabitants encrease: We doe hereby also ordaine, that the said Ministers be furnished, each with sixe Tenants, towards the occupying of his Glebe land: which sixe, for the Ministers belonging to the publike lands; that is to say, the Gouvernours, Colledges, and Companies Land, shall bee sent and furnished wholly at the common charges of the Company. And for the Burroughs, as well the ancient, as those of particular *Plantations*, the Company is content to furnish out at their charges, three Tenants for each, vpon condition that the seuerall Burroughs furnish out three more: which sixe, for each Minister being once so furnished, the Ministers themselves shall be afterwards charged each to maintaine that number at the least, and so to leaue them to his Successor.

And for as much as it is apparant to all vnderstanding minds, that the wealth, happinesse and stability of each particular Estate, is founded vpon the strength and prosperity of the publike, (the publike hauing been of late yeeres wholly decayed and ruined, to the inestimable losse and detriment of the whole *Plantation*, we haue carefully endeououred to restore and set vp in greater height than euer, as by the supplies of sixe hundred persons for publike vse, now, and lately sent, will manifestly appeare:) We therefore vpon assured trust and confidence, that not onely your selues, the Gouvernour and Councell, but the whole body of the Colonie, and euery member therof, taking into due consideration, how much the life and health of the publike Tenants may import them all, as well for their ease of publike burthens, as for support of publike Iustice, good order & gouernment, will by all meanes apply themselves to the entertaining and providing for them so vpon their first arriuall, as that not onely their liues and healths bee not indangered as heretofore; but that also they may cheerfully set in hand, with the workes and labours directed and prepared for them; doe

earnestly pray and require both you, and them all, that all other businesse of lesse importance laid aside, they immediatly affoord all possible assistance, for the raising of houses and conuenient lodgings for them, with other necessary reliefe and succour: Wherein whatsoever they shall doe louingly and freely of their owne voluntary accord, we shall with due thanks accept it at their hands, (desiring that particular notice be giuen to vs thereof) and for that which is to be done by them, aboue that proportion, there shall be recompence made of as many dayes workes by those publike Tenants, at the next possible opportunity; thinking it equall neither to refuse any helpe for the publike, nor yet to charge the priuate aboue their contents and abilities. And although we haue absolute power deriued from his Maiesty, to establish and enioyne by order the performance hereof: yet seeing this aide is to bee yeilded but this once, (the publike Tenants being henceforward to prepare for all new supplies) we haue thought better by request, to try the loue of the Colony, than their obedience by command.

Lastly, for as much as it is become very apparant (which we haue often heretofore foreseene and forewarned) that the applying so altogether the planting of Tobacco, and the neglect of other more solid commodities, haue not only redounded to the great disgrace of the Countrey, and detriment of the Colony; but doth also in point of profit, greatly deceiue them which haue trusted to it: We therefore endeuouring to reforme this errour, and to restore due reputation to that Land and people, haue with great care and charge (assisted also with some particular *Plantations*) endeouored to set vp sundry reall Commodities, and other some we haue thought fit to recommend to your care to prosecute. *First*, IRON, being of most necessary vse for the Colony. For the making whereof, we now furnish out 150. persons, to set vp three *Iron-workes*, with all Materials and other prouisions therunto belonging. *Secondly*, for CORDAGE; we much commend the order taken by your selues, for the planting of *Silk-grasse* there naturally growing, which we desire may be in the greatest abundance possible, as conceiuing it to be of chiefe importance both for vse and profit. *Thirdly*, for PITCH and TARRE, we aduise and require, that the *Polackers* be returned in part to these their works, with such other assistance as shall be necessary. The like we shall desire for *Pot-ashes* and *Sope-ashes*, when there shall be fit store of hands to assist them: Requiring in the meane

time, that care be generally taken, that Seruants and Apprentices be so trained vp in these works, as that the skill doe not perish together with the Masters. *The Fourth* commodity recommended, is **TIMBER** of all sorts, with *Masts, Plancks, and Boords*, for prouisions of shipping, and sundry other Materials of much vse and benefit. And to the ease and encrease of diuers of those works, prouision is now sent, for the erecting of *Saving-Milles*, which may fill the whole Colony also with *Plancks and Boords*, to their great ease and helpe in setting vp their Buildings. *The fifth*, is **SILKE**, for which that Countrey is exceeding proper, hauing innumerable store of *Mulbery* trees of the best. For the setting vp of which commodity, his Maiesty hath been graciously pleased, now the second time (the former hauing miscarried) to bestow vpon the Company plenty of *Silk-worme-feed* of his owne store, being the best to be had; which together with such other, as from other places we could procure, we haue sent to you by the DVTY, at a seasonable time of the yere; requiring the same to be dispersed amongst the Colony, with order for the vsing therof, and especially to keep the Wormes from the aire of Tobacco, which is mortall to them. *The sixth* is **VINES**, whereof the Countrey yeeldeth naturally great store, and of diuers sorts, which by culture will bee brought to excellent perfection. For the effecting whereof, diuers skilfull *Vignerons* heretofore, and some now are sent, with store also from hence of *Vine-plants* of the best sort. And here by the way we aduise and desire, that Men of those Sciences, which are not naturall to vs, be extraordinarily cherished and encouraged in their workes: seeing if they should faile, it would be difficult to supply them. *The last commodity*, but not of least importance for health, is **SALT**: the workes whereof hauing been lately suffered to decay; we now intending to restore in so great plenty, as not onely to serue the Colony for the present, but as is hoped, in short time, the great fishings on those Coasts (a matter of inestimable aduancement to the Colony) doe vpon mature deliberation ordaine as followeth: First, that you the Gouvernour and Councell, doe chuse out of the Tenants for the Company, 20. fit persons to be employed in Salt workes, which are to be renewed in *Smiths Iland*, where they were before; as also in taking of Fish there, for vse of the Colony, as in former time was also done. These 20. shall be furnished out at the first, at the charges of the Company, with all implements and instruments necessary for those workes. They shall haue also assigned to each of them, for

their occupation or vse, 50. acres of Land, within the same Iland, to be the Land of the Company. The one moyty of *Salt, Fish*, and profits of the Land, shall be for the Tenants, and the other for vs the Company, to be deliuered into our Store: and this contract shall be to continue for five yeeres. Wee doe also hereby grant and ordaine, that if any of the old Burroughs, or other particular *Plantations*, shall be pleased to concurre in the same workes of making *Salt*, and taking *Fish*, they shall be admitted thereunto to the number of twenty persons or vnder, for euery Burrough or *Plantation*, with the like Grants as before, & with the same Diuisions of profit, betweene them and their Landlords, as is before set downe betweene the Company and their Tenants. These being the commodities (for Corne and Cattell we passe ouer, being onely for sustenance of the people) which we desire to haue set vp with all care and diligence, as well for necessary vse and profit, as for the honour and reputation of the Countrey and Colony; and for the aduancing of which, we haue spared neither care nor cost, which on our parts was requisite to our best vnderstandings: It remaineth, that we earnestly pray and desire you, that you also on your parts correspond with vs in the like. And if any thing (as in so manifold businesse) shall happen on our behalfe, to haue been omitted or vnprouided, that you endeouour to supply it with all such helpe as may there be had: For vnworthy he were to be a member of that body, that would not lend his hand to the setting vp of workes so necessary and profitable, and whereof himselfe may in short time be a partaker. And whatsoever in that kind shall bee done through our desire, we assure you, shall be acknowledged and recompenced by vs to their iust content. *Giuen* in a great and generall Court held for *Virginia*, the 17. day of May, 1620. and in the yeere of the Raigne of our Soueraigne Lord *James*, by the grace of God, King of England, Scotland, France, and Ireland, Defender of the Faith, &c. *viz.* of England, Scotland, France and Ireland the eighteenth, and of Scotland the three and fiftieth.

*God saue the King.*



## CX. VIRGINIA COMPANY VS WILLIAM WYE. COMPLAINTS

## TRINITY TERM, 1620

Admiralty Court, Instance &amp; Prize, Libels 80, Nos. 121-124

Document in the Public Record Office, London. Accompanying Documents are published above: Numbers LIV and LV

List of Records No. 149

1.

Nomine. Amen. Coram vobis venerat et eg \* \* \* dño Henrico Marten milite legum dñore supreme Curie Admiralitatis Anglie locum tenente [*judice*] sive president \* \* \* ve \* \* \* procurato \* \* \* quecunq; \* \* \* Thesaurarius et societas \* \* \* tatorum et plantatorum Ciuitatē Londoni pro prima Colonia in Virginia \* \* \* comp \* \* \* Willmum Wye nunc vel nup magistrum navis vocat the Garland de Londoni \* \* \* melioribus et efficacioribus via modo et [*Juris*] \* \* \* James by the grace of god King of England Scotland fraunce and Ireland \* \* \* the great seale of Englande geven granted and confirmed \* \* \* of Huntingdon William Earle of Pembroke and vnto other lords knights Squires gentlemen marchants \* \* \* and shall prove ppetuall succession and that they and \* \* \* the City of London for the first Colony in Virginia \* \* \* in any \* \* \* and in any [*accons*] \* \* \* with power and authority as well \* \* \* having and \* \* \* ing diuers landē in the \* \* \* notoria manifesta pariter et famosa Et ponit \* \* \*

2

Item That \* \* \* of the said monethe the shipp the Garland \* \* \* [parts] of Virginia aforesaid for \* \* \* and to the \* \* \* of Virginia aforesaid Et ponit vt supra

3

Item That the foresaid Willm Wye \* \* \* the power and authority aforesaid was made and ordeyned M<sup>r</sup> and capitaine \* \* \* for \* \* \* voyage \* \* \* surer Counsell and \* \* \* aforesaid a Commission power or authority for the pformance of \* \* \* of the first \* \* \* annexed (quam quidem schedulam pro hic \* \* \* petit pars ista pponens quātus facit \* \* \*) and \* \* \* of the said Comission \* \* \* vnder to pforme the said voyage in all pointē according to the purpose and tenor of the said Commission. Et ponit vt supra.

4

Item That besides the matters geven in charge vnto the said William Wye by the said Comission there was allsoe [*sent*] in the said shipp and [*voyage*] from the said Treasurer Counsell and Company of Virginia a letter directed vnto Sir George Yardly Knight governo<sup>r</sup> of Virginia conteyning some matters of consequence \* \* \* [*concerning*] the said plantation the sending of which letter was well knowne vnto the said Willm Wye, or the said Wye had notice or vnderstanding thereof Et ponit vt supra.

5

Item That the tenor of the said letter soe directed vnto the said Sr George Yardly was of the tenor of the second schedule herevnto annexed (quam quidem schedulam pro hic lect et inserti \* \* \* vult et petit pars ista pponens quātus facit pro pte sua) and the said Willm Wye was acquainted w<sup>th</sup> and did well knowe and vnderstand the contentē thereof before his departure from the port of London or not long after, and especially before 8, 10, 11, 14 or 16 dayes past next after the arrivall of the said Willm Wye to the Somer Islandē aforesaid. Et ponit vt supra.

6

Item That the said letter was from the said Treasurer, Counsell and Company for Virginia, and in their name delivered vnto one Capitaine ffrancis Whitney who went in the said shipp for the said voyage to Virginia to be delivered by him to the said Sir George Yardly Knight Et ponit vt supra.

7

Item That the said Capitaine Whitney died in the said voyage towardē the somer Islandē or after the arrivall of the said shipp the Garland thither, and that after his death the said letter of the tenor of the said second schedule herevnto annexed came to the handē of the said Willm Wye and he the said Wye hath seen and read the said letter or hath heard the same read, and had or hath the said letter in his possession at this p'sent, and soe much or the like in effect the said Wye hath divers tymes and \* \* \* past owned, confessed and acknowledged Et ponit vt supra.

8

Item in the yeere and moneths aforesaid or in some or one of the said moneths by order and Comission of the said \* \* \* Counsell and Company for Virginia there were imbarqued in the said shipp the Garland in the port of London 130 persons to be transported and landed at the said somer Islande \* \* \* re transported and landed in Virginia and five other psons over and besides the said 40 psons mentioned in the Comission aforesaid besides divers goods and necessities for \* \* \* were laden in the said shipp to the of 200<sup>n</sup> Et ponit de quatet alia suūa media vel minori vsq; ad 20<sup>n</sup> legalis monete ac de quotet alio maiori et minori numero pson \* \* \* eris psonaru<sup>9</sup> pred ac de tali et tant suūa sive numero qualis et quant p confessionem pt<sup>c</sup> adverse aut alias pbaē ltmas in eve \* \* \* huius lit<sup>e</sup> pl \* \* \* declarant \* \* \* Et ponit vt supra.

9

Item That divers other good victuals and other necessities were in the \* \* \* ere and \* \* \* aforesaid or in some \* \* \* imbarqued in the port of London into the said shipp by order and Comission of the said Treasurer and Company, and according to the tenor of the said first schedule herevnto annexed \* \* \* and supply of the people and inhabitant<sup>e</sup> heretofore planted in Virginia aforesaid weh good<sup>e</sup> victualle and necessities did ex \* \* \* value of 2000<sup>n</sup> and were \* \* \* Et ponit de quatet alia suūa media vel minori vsq; ad \* \* \* ac de tali et tanta suūa qualis et quanta p confessionem pt<sup>c</sup> adverse \* \* \* ltmas in eventu huius lit<sup>e</sup> plenius declarand sive comprehend Et ponit vt supra.

10

Item That the said Willm Wye did accept of the Comission and \* \* \* geven vnto hym by or from the said Treasurer and Company aforesaid, and did vndertake the said voyage for the Somer Islande and Virginia aforesaid, and in the yeere and moneths aforesaid or in one of them went out \* \* \* London, and arrived safely to the Somer Islande and there did stay and make his aboad for the space of 20 18 or 16 dayes at the least Et ponit vt supra.

11

Item That after the expiraçon of the said 20 18 or 16 daies he the said Willm Wye did stay and remayne at \* \* \* er Islande and staid there 2 or 3 moneths after the said daies were expired, and that during the tyme of his aboad there \* \* \* purpose or intent to goe from thence \* \* \* according to the Comission aforesaid, did then deale with some of the inhabitant<sup>l</sup> of the said Islande and did agree and contract \* \* \* to transport from thence in the said shipp \* \* \* psons or passengers and great quantities of tobacco viz <sup>1</sup> passengers and <sup>1</sup> of Tobacco. Et ponit de quolet \* \* \* psonaru<sup>9</sup> et de qualet alia quantitat \* \* \* vt supra

12

Item That according to the said agreem<sup>t</sup> and contract the said \* \* \* and quantities of Tobacco were laden \* \* \* Garland, at the said Somer Islande and were brought and transported from thence into England by the said Willm \* \* \* Et ponit vt supra.

13

Item That the said Willm Wye had and gained for and by re \* \* \* passengers and Tobacco transported \* \* \* vnto England and for freight therevpon or by reason thereof the some of 2000<sup>n</sup> of lawfull English money Et \* \* \* et tanta sumā qualis et quanta p confessionem pt<sup>l</sup> adverse aut alias probaçones l<sup>it</sup>mas in eventu huius lit<sup>l</sup> plenius \* \* \*

14

Item That the said Willm Wye did not take his Course \* \* \* ber did he land the 40 or 4 \* \* \* aforesaid in 8<sup>o</sup> ar<sup>lo</sup> predi<sup>ct</sup> mençona<sup>t</sup> there neyther did he transport \* \* \* for and to the vse of the said \* \* \* thother five psons besides, as for and to the vse and supply of the \* \* \* Virginia as he was directed \* \* \* comanded to doe according to the tenor of the Comission aforesaid but \* \* \* ingly geve over and f \* \* \* intended for Virginia and returned from the Somer Islande for \* \* \*

---

<sup>1</sup> Blank space.

15

Item That by the auncient and receaved orders customs and \* \* \* ters of the City of London \* \* \* in Virginia aforesaid and by the orders and practices of \* \* \* kept inviolably \* \* \* eth and setteth forth out of this realme of England any \* \* \* and is p<sup>r</sup>sent \* \* \* live or dye or whether he shalbe sett on land at Virginia \* \* \* and sett forth \* \* \* or psons was or is before that tyme settled or placed and \* \* \* any place \* \* \* for the said first Colony in Virginia have allowed and \* \* \* tures and \* \* \* shipped and sett forth the 40 or 45 persons aforesaid Et ponit \* \* \*

16

Item That every hundred acres of the said Lande in Virginia \* \* \* valued putt of and sold for the some of 12<sup>n</sup> 10<sup>s</sup> \* \* \* Treasurer and company every hundred acres of such lands \* \* \*

17

Item That the said 40 or 45 or other number of psons \* \* \* as namely Carpenters sawiers bricklaiers smiths and \* \* \* namely for 100 psons or thereaboutē weh were provided \* \* \* Virginia and by reason of the not setting of the said \* \* \* Charge aforesaid the said Adventurers and planters have \* \* \* hinderance of the plantation in those partē, and ther \* \* \* ponit pars ista de qualet alia sumā media vel \* \* \* Litē plenius veniet declarand sive comprobant Et ponit \* \* \*

18

Item That among other of the said 40 or 45 or other \* \* \* and by order from the Lorde of his Ma<sup>ties</sup> privy Counsell \* \* \* left wth or delivered vnto the governo<sup>r</sup> of the said place \* \* \* delivered vnto the said Willm Wye, and comitted \* \* \* Wye was made acquainted of the banishment of \* \* \*

19

Item That the Chekohomini or sa \* \* \* people \* \* \* and sent and before comitted \* \* \* and stayne divers of them to the gre \* \* \*

20

Item That the foresaid Sr \* \* \* have made a revenge vpon the \* \* \* adventurers and planters of the C \* \* \* proceed  
\* \* \*

21

Item \* \* \*

[The rest of the document is torn quite away.]

- |   |   |
|---|---|
| 2. Thesaurarius et societas de virginia coñ | } Tertia sessione Ter <sup>ti</sup> Trin- |
| Wye Milburie Willmson                       |   |

Milburie nôie pcurio ac vt pcurato<sup>r</sup> ltmus decorum Thesaurarii et societate de Virginia ôibus melioribus et efficaciorib<sup>9</sup> via modo et iuris causa et forma quibus melius aut efficacius de iure potuit aut potest debuitve aut debet atq<sup>ue</sup> ad ôem quemcunq<sup>ue</sup> iuris effeum exinde quovismodo sequi valeñ allegavit arti<sup>m</sup> provt sequitur.

1

Inprimis that in the yeere & monethes libellat and before John ffarrer of the Citty of London Marchant was and at this prsent is deputy of the company of the adventurers and planters of the Citty of London for the first Colony in Virginia, and Nicholas ffarrer brother vnto the said John was and is one of the said Company and for such were and are comonly accompted reputed & taken Et ponit con<sup>m</sup> di<sup>m</sup> et de quofet.

2

Item that the said Willm Wye in the yeere and moneths libellat, and in one of the said moneths [and in one of the said moneths] and before his going to the Somer Island<sup>e</sup> was an earnest suiter vnto the said John ffarrer and Nicholas ffarrer or one of them for to have the Comission graunted vnto hym wch is of the tenor of the first schedule annexed vnto the libell geven in this cause and to that end the said Wye divers and sundry tymes had speech and conference wth the said John and Nicholas ffarrer or one of them that they or one of them would further the dispatch and graunting of the said Comission vnto the said Wye Et ponit vt supra.

3

Item that the said Comission of the tenor of the first schedule aforesaid made by the said John and Nicholas ffarrer or one of them or by the meanes of the & peurem<sup>t</sup> of them or one of them delivered vnto the said Willm Wye, and the said Willm Wye after the delivery thereof vnto hym did read and make the same knowne openly vnto and before the company of the shipp the garland or some of them and vnto others which were passingers in the said shipp Et ponit vt supra.

4

Item that the said Willm Wye by vertue of the said Comission did punish divers or some one of the marriners and company of the said shipp the Garland in the voyage from the port of London toward<sup>e</sup> the Somer Island<sup>e</sup> libellat thereby shewing and declaring, and to make them knowe that he had power and authority by vertue thereof to punish any of the company of the said shipp the Garland that should offend or offer any cause to endure any such punishment Et ponit vt supra.

5

Item quod p<sup>r</sup>missa oīa et singula fuerunt et sunt vera publica notoria manifesta pariter et famosa atq<sup>b</sup> de et sup eisdem laborarunt et in p<sup>r</sup>nte laborant pubea vox et fama \* \* \* iure in hac pte requisit<sup>u</sup> petit pars ista pponens ius et Justiciam s \* \* \* ministrari eum eff<sup>u</sup> Vlteriusq<sup>b</sup> fieri statui et decerni in p<sup>r</sup>miss<sup>u</sup> e \* \* \* iuris fuerit et ra<sup>c</sup>onis p<sup>r</sup>missa pponen<sup>u</sup> con<sup>m</sup> et di<sup>m</sup> non ar<sup>e</sup>tim se \* \* \* nec ad onus supflue pba<sup>t</sup> de quo ptestatur pars ista pponens sed q \* \* \* obtineat in petit<sup>e</sup> iuris beneficio in oībus sibi semp salvo v<sup>r</sup>um \* \* \*

3. Thesaurarius et societas de virginia contra } Ultima sessione Ter<sup>m</sup>i Tri-  
Wye Milburie Williamson } nitatis 1620

Quo Die Milburie nōie p<sup>r</sup>curio ac vt p<sup>r</sup>curato<sup>r</sup> Itmus dicto[r] Thesaurarii et societate de Virginia addend ad allega<sup>c</sup>onem als ex parte sua vl<sup>t</sup> die iuridico dat et magis spicand ea \* \* \* oībus melioribus et efficacioribus via modo et iuris eāa et forma quibus melius aut efficacius de iure potuit aut potest debuitve aut debet, atq<sup>b</sup> ad oēm quemcunq<sup>b</sup> iuris eff<sup>u</sup>m exinde quovismodo sequi valeñ allegat arti<sup>m</sup> provt sequitur

1

Imprimis That the said Willm Wye at such tyme as he was a suiter for the obteynng of the Comission (being of the tenor of the first schedule annexed to the Libell geven in this cause) was then acquainted or did certeynly knowe that he could not goe in or pforme the voyage wch he intended for Virginia wthout the licence authority and approbacon of the said Treasurer and company and thereupon did often entreate that the said Comission might be made ready for hym the said Wye Et ponit con<sup>m</sup> di<sup>m</sup> et de quotet

2

Item that the said Comission of the schedule aforesaid was read vnto him before it was delivered vnto hym, and at Gravesend he accepted and tooke the same vpon hym wth great thanckē and pmissid to performe the same according to the tenor thereof. Et ponit vt supra.

3

Item that the said Willm Wye eyther before his going forth or in his voiage towardē Virginia did sett vp orders in the shipp the Garland stiling or entitling himselfe wth the title following or the like in effect viz<sup>t</sup> I Willm Wye M<sup>r</sup> of the good shipp the Garland being by speciall Comission from the Treasurer and honorable Counsell and Company of Virginia vnder theyr seale appointed and ordeyned governo<sup>r</sup> captaine and comaunder aswell of the said shipp and company therein as all and every passenger whatsoever doe by vertue and authority of the said Comission vpon mature advice and deliberacon will & charge every person to obey the orders herevnder written, he the said Willm Wye having then made orders to be observed in the said shipp by vertue of the Comission aforesaid. Et ponit vt supra.

4

Item that one ffelgate a captaine being in the said shipp, vpon some speeches between him & the said Wye there grew blo \* \* \* whereat he the said Wye being much moved openly read his Comission aforesaid to the end & purpose that it might be knowne in the said shipp that he had power and authority thereby to punish any of the said shipp that should offend in \* \* \* case or any other. Et ponit vt supra.



5

Item that the said Willm Wye shewed the said Comission vnto Mr Johnson and read the same \* \* \*<sup>1</sup> Humfry Sherbrooke and others. Et ponit vt supra.

6

Item that the said Willm Wye having don something at sea againe \* \* \* cause for that he had punished the said Read, he the said Read ca \* \* \* before the governo<sup>r</sup> there, and being demanded by the said governor \* \* \* shewed forth his Comission aforesaid wch the said governo<sup>r</sup> read \* \* \* Virginia aforesaid would geve soe large a Comission to a seaman \* \* \* hym the said governor, vnto whome the said Wye then answered, a \* \* \* Comission to hang the said Read if he had deserved it, or that his o \* \* \* Wye vsed word<sup>e</sup> to the like effect. Et ponit vt supra.

7

Item quod p<sup>r</sup>missa oīa et sīngla fuerunt et sunt vera pub \* \* \* laborarunt et in p<sup>n</sup>ti laborant pub<sup>c</sup>a vox et fama Vnde f \* \* \* ius et Justitia<sup>9</sup> sibi et p<sup>t</sup>i sue fieri et ministrari cum eff<sup>c</sup> \* \* \* quibuscunq, quod iuris fuerit et ra<sup>c</sup>onis p<sup>r</sup>missa p<sup>p</sup>onens con \* \* \* ad onus suppl<sup>u</sup>e p<sup>u</sup>at de quo p<sup>t</sup>estatur sed quātus p<sup>r</sup>averit \* \* \* semp salvo v<sup>r</sup>um officiū d<sup>ne</sup> Judex humil<sup>r</sup> implorand<sup>u</sup>.

## CXI. WILLIAM TRACY. A LETTER TO JOHN SMYTH

JUNE, 1620

Smyth of Nibley Papers, Smyth, 17  
Document in New York Public Library. Autograph Letter, Signed  
List of Records No. 182

S<sup>r</sup> tomorow by gods leaue shall I paye yō a 100<sup>li</sup> at leste before at seuerall times 95 y<sup>e</sup> rest w<sup>th</sup> all spede shall be sent in as I haue agred w<sup>th</sup> yo<sup>r</sup> man. so y<sup>t</sup> w<sup>th</sup><sup>in</sup> 10 dayes I hope to pay vnto yō 300<sup>li</sup> with y<sup>t</sup> allredi payd now yf yō mene we shall Cari heyfares ouer it wer good yō sote to hier a flemish hoie to Cari sum & yf it mit be in ani resonabel mesuer I would haue 3

<sup>1</sup> Torn away.

mares w<sup>ch</sup> would be of gret youse especialli yf we went on herew<sup>th</sup> a blome smith at y<sup>e</sup> first for heyron as m<sup>r</sup> brian thinketh it fit we should. he I hop will go & I dout not but we shall have men mor then we ned do yo<sup>r</sup> best at london for kine & all advantages of letter or what else for ouer good. m<sup>r</sup> pallet will Com to yō I pray yō furnish him with all nedfull things for fesike or sorgerie, for life is more der than gould lether for lining and stokins of lether I hop yō will prouid. What may be had as well at bristo ned not be bout ther as linen & wolen & vitel w<sup>th</sup> vinds and whod watars. I intret yō bring my paten w<sup>th</sup> yō what yō lay out I will pay. let it not be knowen we gayne so yō may get sumthing for yo<sup>r</sup> selfe & sum for me it will be gayne for vs I haue mad menes to y<sup>e</sup> ladi delaware to bie or borrowe such things as she may fance her honors land lieth nex to ouers by gods blesin we shall do well god grant we may labouer to gayne it mor for y<sup>e</sup> soule then y<sup>e</sup> bodi by all menes let me intret yō to tak y<sup>e</sup> tobaco wholi to yō. I intret yō to yo<sup>r</sup> oune profit therefore y<sup>e</sup> esier to obtaine. yf yō gaine well I hop yō will mak vs asaners. I am now in spech w<sup>th</sup> a precher of yo<sup>r</sup> name y<sup>t</sup> will go ouer w<sup>th</sup> me. Yf yō all will Consente I doute not but y<sup>t</sup> yō will take paines & Car for ouer bisnes & I will requit yō w<sup>th</sup> my paines in Virginia & so will rest in all asuranc

Yo<sup>r</sup> ever

WILLI TRACY

I Cannot her whether my cosin barkli haue taken a ship or not Y<sup>t</sup> Care must be on yō to my bisnes will not suffer me to seke after on & w<sup>thout</sup> on all is nothing good S<sup>r</sup> Consider I haue manie bisnesis & non to helpe me If yō mit do my honest neybouer §this berer§ sum good I would thank yō

[Addressed:] To my asured frind m<sup>r</sup> John Smithe at y<sup>e</sup> blue lion in Chanseri lane this.

[Indorsed by J. Smith:] M<sup>r</sup> Tracyes fre about his dispatch into Virgynia, June .1620. .18. Jac. sent mee to London.

CXII. WILLIAM TRACY. LETTERS TO WILLIAM ARTHARD  
AND JOHN SMYTH

[JUNE,] 1620

Smyth of Nibley Papers, Smyth, 18, 19

Document in New York Public Library. Autograph Letter, Signed

List of Records No. 175, 176

## I

I haue here sent yō 70<sup>11</sup> so now yō haue receved 30 at london 60 by lionel  
marget 42 by m<sup>r</sup> gilford & 5 to yo<sup>r</sup> selfe so now yo<sup>r</sup> master hath receved  
207<sup>11</sup> for y<sup>e</sup> moni I am to pay for y<sup>e</sup> shar I have bot of S<sup>r</sup> William Throk-  
mortun y<sup>e</sup> rest will I pay w<sup>th</sup> all sped & mor to wards y<sup>e</sup> setting forth  
myselfe & those to go w<sup>th</sup> me so rest

701<sup>11</sup>  
30  
60  
42  
5  
—  
207.

Yo<sup>r</sup> frind

WILLI TRACY

[Addressed:] To my frind William Arthard or his debiti at m<sup>r</sup> hill his  
house.

[Indorsed by John Smith:] 207<sup>11</sup> payd to mee by m<sup>r</sup> Tracy. June .1620.

## II

S<sup>r</sup> I was w<sup>th</sup> S<sup>r</sup> Edwin Sands who promised me kine at y<sup>e</sup> prise they stod  
y<sup>e</sup> Compani in. let me intret yō to intret his letter for me to y<sup>e</sup> gouernor  
lets get all y<sup>e</sup> helps we may of himselfe he promised to make me of y<sup>e</sup>  
Counsel. I am not ambisius yet would lose nothing of gayn or grase I  
tould m<sup>r</sup> tresuerar I would intret yō to solicet for me get what yō may  
for vs both it will be for ouer greter gayne I have silkworme & got geuen  
me by my ladi dal & she promiseth to lend me kine I dout not of gods  
blesings so will rest on him & to yō

in all loue

WILLI TRACY

in this ill shapen §letter§ let me intret yō to fasion ouer bisnes as yō best  
know how for ouer good.

[Addressed:] To my asured louing frind m<sup>r</sup> John Smith at y<sup>e</sup> blew lion in  
Chanseri lan this

<sup>1</sup> Marginal note in the handwriting of John Smyth.

## CXIII. JOHN SMYTH. A LETTER TO MR. BERKELEY

JUNE 1, 1620

Smyth of Nibley Papers, Smyth, 15  
 Document in New York Public Library.  
 List of Records No. 177

S<sup>r</sup>: I pceiue by Compayringe former Ires w<sup>th</sup> these of m<sup>r</sup> Woodleefes now receiued, That our payment to m<sup>r</sup> Willms for the freight of our ship & the wages of Toby ffelgate must be payd by .4. pt<sup>e</sup> because the fift pt as was articulated & hoped by vs cometh not nor is likely to come eyther from S<sup>r</sup> Geo: Yardly or m<sup>r</sup> Woodleefe: I rather much doubt by many adu<sup>9</sup>tisem<sup>te</sup> w<sup>ch</sup> I dayly receyve from his both old & newe doares & doings whether he will be able to hold a third pt w<sup>th</sup> m<sup>r</sup> Tracy for he hath deeply sophisticated w<sup>th</sup> vs

Then admitting that we are to pay for .9. monthes for the ship at .33<sup>li</sup> the month that cometh to .297<sup>li</sup> & for Toby ffelgates wages at iiij<sup>li</sup> x<sup>s</sup> the month & for his mans xvij<sup>s</sup> the month cometh to .48<sup>li</sup> 12<sup>s</sup> f<sup>or</sup> of w<sup>ch</sup> m<sup>r</sup> W<sup>ms</sup> is to pay to them by his agreem<sup>t</sup> (at least) .25<sup>s</sup> the month & then to them two resteth for vs to pay .37<sup>li</sup> 7<sup>s</sup> Sm total w<sup>ch</sup> we are to pay ||to both of them|| cometh<sup>1</sup> to .334<sup>li</sup> 7<sup>s</sup> ||ex.|| Towards w<sup>ch</sup> m<sup>r</sup> W<sup>ms</sup> for our ship sold him hath vnder his hand acquited vs of .60<sup>li</sup> And also he re<sup>c</sup> .44<sup>s</sup> in .2. peices in pt in earnest of m<sup>r</sup> Woodleefe, w<sup>ch</sup> Woodleefe accounted to vs And also .1<sup>s</sup> he took into his hands from Songer who should have gone surgeon for vs w<sup>ch</sup> we imprest to him towards furnishing his surgeons chest And also m<sup>r</sup> Woodleefes p<sup>re</sup>sent Ires enform vs That m<sup>r</sup> W<sup>ms</sup> is to allowe for .56<sup>li</sup> of biskets one great iron frying pan & one great iron pot w<sup>ch</sup> as I gather by your booke of accompt stood vs in somewhat above \* \* .xv<sup>s</sup> And also .7<sup>li</sup> 10<sup>s</sup> for fish & xij<sup>s</sup> for .2. bushels of corne delyu<sup>9</sup>ed by m<sup>r</sup> Woodleefe in Virginia ||for the mariners pvision in their return homewards.|| All w<sup>ch</sup> being ||73<sup>li</sup> 11<sup>s</sup> And|| allowed vnto vs. Then resteth to m<sup>r</sup> W<sup>ms</sup> ||and m<sup>r</sup> ffelgate|| for vs to pay ~~xx<sup>li</sup> xvj<sup>s</sup>~~ ||.260<sup>li</sup> 16<sup>s</sup>.||

The .4.<sup>th</sup> pte wherof being liij<sup>li</sup> xiiij<sup>s</sup> ||.65<sup>li</sup> 4<sup>s</sup>|| is yo<sup>r</sup> owne, And the .3. pte for m<sup>r</sup> Thorp m<sup>r</sup> Tracy and y<sup>e</sup><sup>r</sup> myselfe cometh to 158<sup>li</sup> 2<sup>s</sup> ||.195<sup>li</sup> 12<sup>s</sup>.||

<sup>1</sup> This and the following insertions are by John Smyth.

Towards w<sup>ch</sup> ||three ptes of ours|| you have of m<sup>r</sup> Thorps mony in yo<sup>r</sup> hands .45<sup>ti</sup> 18<sup>s</sup> And of myne .34<sup>ti</sup> v<sup>s</sup> x<sup>d</sup> ||In all—80<sup>ti</sup> 3<sup>s</sup> 10<sup>d</sup>|| Then resteth more to come to you in all for our .3. ptes 77<sup>ti</sup> 48<sup>s</sup> 2<sup>d</sup> ||.115<sup>ti</sup> 8<sup>s</sup> 10<sup>d</sup> \* \* \*|| w<sup>ch</sup> to bring to your hands my man by me is purposely sent to you from london.

I have sent you Woodleef's ioynt lre agayne w<sup>ch</sup> gives to vs here small content, & the foolery of his contemplative newe magazen (not to be furnished for .1000<sup>ti</sup>) & of y<sup>e</sup> newest fashion, lesse. But of him & it, more when I wayt on you in July next if god soe please, In the meane tyme we have a gou<sup>9</sup>nor none of the wisest pvidentest nor observantest of our direc<sup>9</sup>ns breaking through orders for dyet and society, sale of our men taking newe charge ||of others servants|| to drawe to his pryvate vnder color thereof, our publike &c. I cannot for the p<sup>9</sup>sent but much marvell that you have noe pryvate lres from Rowland Painter, nor I any from John Blanchard who vowed to mee, true & secret adu<sup>9</sup>tisem<sup>t</sup> (w<sup>ch</sup> I beleeeve because he is honest) especially touching y<sup>e</sup> m<sup>r</sup> Woodleefe & his estate, behaviour & vsage of our men & other observa<sup>9</sup>ns, neyther hath the wife of Rich Godfry any lre from her husband, I fear the old Virginian trick of surprise of lres (if not counterfeiting also) is cast vpon vs by m<sup>r</sup> Woodleefe, And the rather because he followed the ship to the mouth of the ryver, as the date of his postscript .Hickaton .18. M<sup>9</sup>ejj.

Onely our ancient Yate none of the wisest wryteth too much but all of one syde.

Besides what is aforesaid of right we are in all equity (as to mee seemeth to have abatein<sup>t</sup> from m<sup>r</sup> Wilms for .2. monthes needles stay in Virginia above our .50. dayes for noe occasion of ours but to amend his weak ship w<sup>ch</sup> I leave to yo<sup>r</sup> considera<sup>9</sup>on, not knowing what the order of m<sup>9</sup>chants is herein.

M<sup>r</sup> Tracy contynued at his deptime from london 6. dayes past constant in determyna<sup>9</sup>on for Virginia making his pvisions accordingly. And hath obtayned the lre lone of .2. kyne from S<sup>r</sup> Edwin Sandis And others, and goates from the lady Dale, And is to have lres to be admitted of the Virginia Counsell there. Being willing to ad my sollicyta<sup>9</sup>on for whatsoever may bringe him eyther gayne or grace, because all goeth in comon.

That allowance w<sup>ch</sup> is to come from the company towards m<sup>r</sup> ffelgates wages by the pmise of the deputy fferrar at .xv<sup>s</sup> the month I will doe my best endeavor at his cominge vp howbeit I doubt of the receipt because m<sup>r</sup> fferrar the last q<sup>ter</sup> court delyu<sup>ed</sup> vp his accompt, and is not likly to bee agayne newe chosen for the next year.

Touching the goods returned from Virginia I pray your care & disposiçon as you think best soe that it may come into mony against the feast of S<sup>t</sup> James.

I have returned to you fferdinand yates lres to mee w<sup>ch</sup> you sent me vnopened, w<sup>ch</sup> soe to doe I pray noe more for noe secret or pryvate lre vncommunicated must be in ptnership.

I have noe leasure to read agayne what I have scribled wherefore I beseech you p<sup>on</sup> faults & false castings as you find them. I rest eu<sup>9</sup> w<sup>th</sup> my service remembered

Y<sup>rs</sup> to be comanded

Jo: SM.

Thursday at .3.

.1. Iunij .1620.

[Indorsed by John Smyth:] Copy of my lre to m<sup>r</sup> Berkely .1. Junij .1620. about our accompts for the Virginia ship then returned.

CXIV. SIR EDWIN SANDYS. A LETTER TO THE MARQUIS OF BUCKINGHAM

JUNE 7, 1620

State Papers, Colonial, 1, Vol. I, No. 51

Document in Public Record Office, London. Autograph Letter, Signed. Part of the Seal remains

List of Records No. 178

Most Noble Lord

Having not had the good fortune to attain to y<sup>or</sup> L<sup>ps</sup> presence after som-tyme attendance, & beeing now forced to retire for a few days into the Contrie; I have presumed once again in these few rude lines to prezent my most humble suit & service to y<sup>or</sup> L<sup>p</sup>.

I understand, by the late boastings of S<sup>r</sup> Thomas Smith & his partizans; of their sedulous endevours, by a cloud of untrueths to make a fresh interposition between the most ioyfull light of his Ma<sup>ties</sup> favor, & the darknes wherewith my self & my service rest yet obscured.

An attempt of strange malignitie: w<sup>ch</sup> if I have deserved by anie offer of the least wrong to him or his, I will beare it w<sup>th</sup> patience; as the effect of iust Revenge, though not mesured by Justice. But if (beeing resolved by Gods Grace to wrong no man) I have not so much as offended S<sup>r</sup> Thomas Smith or his upholders, save only in one kynd, in that I have not yielded to the abetting or cloking of those coorses in menaging the affairs of Virginia, w<sup>ch</sup> w<sup>th</sup> derogation of his Ma<sup>ties</sup> authoritie, & contrary to his Royall Instructions (unworthily smothered), have been held from tyme to tyme, to the dishartuing of all Adventuro<sup>r</sup>s, & perpetuall keeping down of the Plantation that it might not prosper; & on the other side to the enriching of themselves or som of them, by meanes so unlawfull as the enhazarding of the destruction & utter extirpation of the Colonie: And in that it hath pleased God also so to blesse my late labo<sup>r</sup>s, that more hath been doon in my one yeare, w<sup>th</sup> lesse then Eight Thousand pounds, for the advancement of that Colonie in People & store of Commodities, then was doon in S<sup>r</sup> Thomas Smiths Twelve yeares, w<sup>th</sup> expence of neer Eightie Thousand pounds; as by vieu of bothe o<sup>r</sup> Accounts (if yet his be an Account,) dooth manifestly appeare: Then my good Lord, I humbly tender to his Ma<sup>ties</sup> Princelie Justice, & to y<sup>or</sup> L<sup>ps</sup> favorable mediation this equitable suit, that his Ma<sup>tie</sup> upon this complaint against me may be graciously pleased, to call me to my answer, before anie indifferent Judges to be deputed by his Ma<sup>tie</sup>. And if S<sup>r</sup> Thomas Smith or his abettors be able to make good anie one of their materiall accusations against me; or if his Ma<sup>tie</sup> should please also so to appoint, (though it be farr from my disposition to be an Accuser of anie man,) that I be required to make good what I have here enformed to y<sup>or</sup> L<sup>p</sup>, & I faile in anie one materiall clause thereof: I shall willingly submit my self to condign censures for bothe, & from thencefoorth make utter forfeit of *all* hope of his Ma<sup>ties</sup> favor, beeing that w<sup>ch</sup> of all worldlie things I most earnestly desire. It was the saying of a wise man, that One good man dooth never hate another. Seeing therefore this extreme hatred of me by S<sup>r</sup> Thomas Smith, dooth argue a great defect of Goodnes in the one: let tryall I beseech discover the partie

that is in falt. The procuring of w<sup>ch</sup> iust tryall, I shall ever acknowlege as a singular & eminent favo<sup>r</sup> from y<sup>or</sup> noble L<sup>p</sup>: beeing the onlie meanes remaining of dooing me right w<sup>th</sup> his Ma<sup>tie</sup>. Touching the former busines about the Place w<sup>ch</sup> I held this last yeare for Virginia; as I wrate to y<sup>or</sup> L<sup>p</sup> before, so now also I repeate again: If by y<sup>or</sup> L<sup>ps</sup> mediation, on w<sup>ch</sup> I wholly relie, my self & my service may be so accepted by his Ma<sup>ties</sup>, as that w<sup>th</sup> comfort & courage I may proceed in this busines, I shall willingly, though to my great charge, & neglect of my owne estate, (for this Busines is too great to admit anie concurrent w<sup>th</sup> it,) bestowe one yeare more in folowing this service, if w<sup>th</sup> his Ma<sup>ties</sup> approbation I be called unto it: And will also presume to offer a Proiect to his Ma<sup>tie</sup>, (w<sup>ch</sup> though in som points it may seem difficult, yet is unassured in none) of raising to his Ma<sup>ties</sup> there a great & speedie revenue, w<sup>th</sup>out charge to his Ma<sup>ties</sup> cofers, save som small matter to grace the Action. But if his Ma<sup>ties</sup> pleasure shalbe otherwise, & so as to suspend me from this service: upon the least intimation thereof from y<sup>or</sup> L<sup>p</sup>, I shall of my owne accord so withdraw my self from the Action, as no way to be occasion of hindering the choise of anie other, whom his Ma<sup>tie</sup> shalbe pleased to appoint or commend: beeing wholly resolved for no worldlie respect whatsoever, either actively or passively, so much as lyeth in my power, to be anie matter henceforward of the least offence to his Ma<sup>tie</sup>, trusting also that by this my willing obedience & duetie, his Ma<sup>ties</sup> gracious hart may be one day moved, to restore unto me the light & comfort of his Princelie favo<sup>r</sup>, w<sup>ch</sup> w<sup>th</sup> all loyal humilitie I shall evermore seek & sue for. Amongst the manie great grace wherewith God hath furnished y<sup>or</sup> L<sup>p</sup>, this vertue of protecting the throwne down from farther iniurie, & of expatriating the long exiled in his Ma<sup>ties</sup> favo<sup>r</sup>, I hope shall not proove least in way of his Ma<sup>ties</sup> service, nor the meanest in meriting hono<sup>r</sup> to y<sup>or</sup> noble L<sup>p</sup>: upon whose Happines the faithful service shall ever zealously attend, of

Y<sup>or</sup> L<sup>ps</sup> most humbly in all duetie at command,

EDWIN SANDYS.

Northborn. 7 June : 1620

[Indorsed:] S<sup>r</sup> Edwin Sandys about the Plantatiō in Virginia. 1620.

[Addressed:] To the Right Honorable, my most honored good Lord, the L. Marques of Buckingham L. High Admirall of England, &c.



## CXV. SIR GEORGE YEARDLEY. A LETTER TO SIR EDWIN SANDYS

JUNE 7, 1620

Ferrar Papers

Document in Magdalene College, Cambridge. Autograph Letter, Signed  
List of Records No. 179

Noble

Sir, having in breife as the tyme and buisines would give, leave, in our publike letter to your selfe and the Counsell, given some answer to the letters we have receaved, yett my selfe in pticular being so much bound to you, as all your many favors have oblieged me, could not but take some tyme by the oportunity of this ship the London marchant to make §my§ excuse vnto you in that I have not written at large in answer of all your letters w<sup>ch</sup> by these 4 ships I have receved, the w<sup>ch</sup> duty yf God pmitt me lyfe and health I will not fayle to ppforme to the vtmost I can by the next conveyance. There lying at this p<sup>sent</sup> ~~vpon~~ vpon my shoulders so great a burthen that I am not able to looke into all pticulars so sodaynly as this Ship will depart, this great number of people also ariving ex Enexpected it hath not a littell p<sup>ossed</sup> me to p<sup>vide</sup> for the lodging of them, it being a thing of spetiall consequence and nessesity for theire healths, but herein I must acknowledge your care and zeale for the hasty and speedy erecting this good worke, in the sending so many people for sondry pfitable employments in Each where of I doe here passe my p<sup>mise</sup> vnto you, and hould my selfe bound to doe my best endeaver, and had not your zealous desires over hasted you and the passage at sea bin Soe unfortunate to the duty, whereby I had no warning at all given to p<sup>vide</sup> for these people, I should have bine able to have done much better then now I can, yett I beseech God to give a blessing to my endeavors, they are now all loged within good houses as this Country doth afforde not one but lyeth vpon a bed stead high frō the ground and have theire victualls well dressed and it is allso both amended and enlarged [1<sup>b</sup>] to theire full content, theire p<sup>vision</sup> w<sup>ch</sup> came with them out of England being nothing but meale is very harsh for them to feed vpon being new comers, therefore I have for varyety sake and in regard allso the p<sup>portion</sup> out of England sent with them, will nothing neere hould out: to give thē any good Allowance, taken vp vpon bill of Exchange

ffrō M<sup>r</sup> Shaw M<sup>r</sup> of the London, Marchant 5 hoghsheads and 5 barells of pease and 12 barells of ottmealle with 1000<sup>i</sup> weyght of biskett, w<sup>h</sup> I find to be also very nessisary, my bills of Exchange I have made bould to charge vpon your selfe in the behalfe of the Company, who I hope will not take it ill that I have So Charged thē for this pvision of victuall, being it is soe that I find this varyety of victuall to be much to the content and health of the people. Indian-corne also of my owne I feede them with whereof I thanke the Lorde and praysed be his name, there is enough in the Country for all the people now Arived: theire Allowance I give thē exceedeth the pportion thought of in England, because helpes of fflesh and ffish with such great abundance cannott readily be had therefore I Allow thē the more of these pvisions And had they arived at a seasonable tyme of the yeare I would not haue doubted of theire lives and healths, but this season is most vnfit for people to arive here, and to tell you the very truth I doubt of much sicknes for many of them to the number of 100 at least came some very weake and sick some Crasey and taynted a shore, and now this great heate of weather striketh many more but for Lyfe I hope well, yett the Company must be content to have littell service done by new men the ffirst yeare till they be seasoned, The Cheife men for the Iron worke being dead at sea and vpon theire psent landing will give a great blow to the stagering of that biwsines littell or nothing will be done therein this somer it being a hott and heavy worke, yf this somer with all the meanes I have to helpe them I can but build logings and transporte theire materialls I shall thinke I have done well.

your boatewryght dyed soone after his landing at James Cyty whereby I have no meanes so speedily to sett vp the new shallop for transporting the people and theire pvisions y<sup>t</sup> had I not A shallop of my owne to employ that way I know not what toe doe, I ptest before god I run my selfe out of all the pvision of Corne I have for the feeding of these people looking \* \* \* for no recompence, the pvision now sent being butt one thowsand and eyghtene bushells of meale, w<sup>h</sup> at a bushell p moneth being the least I can give them, will but serve them for ten weekes whereas m<sup>r</sup> ffarar sayth he hath sent 6 moneths pvision, m<sup>r</sup> ffarar is my worthye and loving ffreind but herein I must blame him in casting vp so shorte Allowance also for Clothes they come very shorte wheresoever the fault is I know not it behoves him to looke to it the people are ready to muti-

nere for more affirming that more by him was promised what shall I say, all I have or can make meanes for I am willing to offer for the performing and making good your promises there made, but Sir I beseech you be not offended yf I deale playnly respecting the honor and reputation of my freinds and suffer me I pray you to advise you that you doe not run into so great matters in speedy and hasty sending so many people over hether and vndertaking so great workes, before you have acquainted me and have trewly bin enformed by me of the state of the Plantation and what may be done here, yf you doe not observe this rule I shall and must fayle in the executing of your piects, what thinke you y<sup>t</sup> I am able to pforme it being but yesterday to speake of since at my first Coming the Collony was in election of starving left so by Cap<sup>t</sup> Argall I have done what I can doe and will doe still to vttmost power, but I pray sir give me both tyme to pvide meanes and to build and settell before you lay one Load, yf you will but take my advise hence I will enforme you trewly and doe to the vttmost, and yf I may not offend herein I will Challeng any man I may deale with §vpon§ termes for doing more then I have done and will doe with gods pmission considering the meanes I have thus in these first beginnings and where all things are to be fforged out of the ffyer—

[2<sup>b</sup>] yf you will but observe the season, and allso to send men of such quallities and vpon such conditions as I shall in my letters give you notice, no doubt then by gods grace but you shall advance the action w<sup>ch</sup> I know is your Cheife desire, and allso gayne to your selfe eternall honor and reputation, except the Carpenters come for the Iron workes, there is now not one arived, and never a boate wryght but that silly fellow w<sup>ch</sup> is dead and how doe you thinke I should build without good and skilfull workemen, yf you shall thinke ffitt to send any men before Christmas I pray send at least 6 moneths victuall with them, at a bussell of meale a man p moneth at least and what you lake of meale send in pease and ottmell but allow yf of meale pease and ottmeall a pound of meale a day + and a pynt of pease or otmeall p man, I pray thinke it not strange I should wryght thus to send victualls with your people for you may be pleased well to conceaue that yf such numbers of people come vpon me vnexpected, and that at an vnhealthfull §season§ and to late to sett Corne I cannott then be able to feed them owt of others labors, what I can and am able to doe yf you will have patience I will frō tyme to tyme enforme

you, and doubt §not§ but to give you full content but both you and I must give leave to tyme and soe expect the blessing of god, wheather I have done my parte or noe, or wheather I have borne an heavy burden ~~bur~~ and have had cause to Complayne, And yett not out of Pusilanimity I humbly refer my selfe to your wisdom, yeat shall I ever acknowlege my selfe bound to you for yt. you are pleased to suffer soe much for the defend-ing of me, wherein I confes I have bin much greived but am now resolved, and in spyght of foes be they great or littell will by gods assistance doe my best entreating my thrise Noble Lord of Southampton and your selfe with the rest of those lords and others trewly nobly disposed myndes, to accept of my endeavors, I desire or crave nothing for all my paynes and Charge and Care I shall take during my tyme in the Publike, but only your Noble acceptance as for all others whatsoever they be, their malice retorne vpon their owne heads. I will rather dispise then fflatter them yett affecting neither but with a most humbled minde desiring god of his mercy to make vs all worthy Instruments of this worke to his glory I rest ever to be comanded by you

GEORGE YEARDLEY

James Cyty this 7<sup>th</sup> June 1620.

Sir we have written for store of blew beades and white to trade with the naties for Corne I beseech you not to fayle to send them for it doth neerely concerne us, we have enclosed a paterne of the beades in our letter being of such sizes as m<sup>r</sup> ffarar sent to Capt Whittney

[Indorsed by Sir Edwin Sandys:] S<sup>r</sup> George Yeardley from Virginia 7 Junii 1620.

CXVI. JOHN PORY. A LETTER TO SIR EDWIN SANDYS

JUNE 12, 1620

Ferrar Papers

Document in Magdalene College, Cambridge. Letter, Signed

List of Records No. 180

Hon<sup>ble</sup> S<sup>r</sup>

The Swan of Barnestaple arryved here at James Citty y<sup>e</sup> 15<sup>th</sup> of May and departed hence y<sup>e</sup> first of June. The London Marchant, and y<sup>e</sup>

Jonathan came to an Ancho<sup>r</sup> in this porte y<sup>e</sup> seven and twentyeth of May, and set sayle from hence, y<sup>e</sup> London Marchant y<sup>e</sup> 7<sup>th</sup> of June, and y<sup>e</sup> Jonathan y<sup>e</sup> 9<sup>th</sup>. The Duty arryved here y<sup>e</sup> 25<sup>th</sup> of May, and departed yesterday beinge y<sup>e</sup> Eleventh of June. By y<sup>e</sup> three former ships, and in answer to y<sup>e</sup> Ires of y<sup>e</sup> Counsell and of Smyths hundred soeety both y<sup>e</sup> Governo<sup>r</sup> and Counsell ioyn<sup>tly</sup>, and y<sup>e</sup> Governo<sup>r</sup> also aparte have wrytten. This in their absence I thought expedyent to adde by y<sup>e</sup> Duty nowe bound to trade and fish in Canada, where wee hope they will finde some men of Plymouth, to y<sup>e</sup> ende that as yo<sup>w</sup> had wrytten by every one, so wee might ymitate yo<sup>r</sup> example.

The thinge w<sup>ch</sup> I will nowe propound to yo<sup>r</sup> Considera<sup>cion</sup> are first. The season of y<sup>e</sup> yeare w<sup>ch</sup> for mens health may be fytttest to arryve in this Country. Wee here are in o<sup>r</sup> opinions absolutely *for y<sup>e</sup> leafefall and y<sup>e</sup> winter* havinge found y<sup>e</sup> springe and so<sup>m</sup>er both fatall and vnprofitable to newe Comers, and those other two seasons quyte Contrary, for instance, in these three last men<sup>tioned</sup> ships y<sup>e</sup> people this springe Came in sickly, and too [too] late eyther by plantinge, settinge, howinge, clearing ground, or buyldinge, to doe any worke of ymportance. The second thinge considerable is y<sup>e</sup> elec<sup>cion</sup> of yo<sup>r</sup> people; that as near as may be none but sound persons be sent hither, and those yf it be possible tradesmen, husbandmen, and true labourers. The inconvenyence of vnsound bodyes amonge sound and healthfull, and of arryvinge in y<sup>e</sup> springe, wee found in o<sup>r</sup> voyadge by y<sup>e</sup> Dyana both at sea, and after wee come on shore. And of this y<sup>e</sup> Jonathan may be a sad president, who lost twenty five of yo<sup>r</sup> land people at sea, besides M<sup>r</sup> Rand y<sup>e</sup> M<sup>r</sup>, and three marriners, and some more of y<sup>e</sup> passeng<sup>rs</sup> nowe dead on shore. A third matter of ymportance is y<sup>e</sup> passage from England hither, vpon y<sup>e</sup> speedynes whereof y<sup>e</sup> health of o<sup>r</sup> people, and many other Comodityes doe mainly depende. Such a passage wee hope M<sup>r</sup> Elford Pylot of y<sup>e</sup> Swan hath found by y<sup>e</sup> Course of y<sup>e</sup> So<sup>m</sup>er Ilands, those other passages by y<sup>e</sup> West Indy<sup>es</sup>, and by y<sup>e</sup> North beinge y<sup>e</sup> two extreames of that golden Medyum w<sup>ch</sup> I hope will by profitable vse verifiy y<sup>e</sup> sayinge *Medio tutissimus ibis*.

The best time to arrive in Virginia is a bou<sup>t</sup>e September October

What sorte of People best.

The Best Passage to Virginia.

John Damyron notw<sup>th</sup>standinge he made a kinde of a vowe vpon o<sup>r</sup> vn- toward northerly passage in y<sup>e</sup> Dyana that he would never stand y<sup>e</sup> like Course for Virginia againe preferred nowe obedyence before sacrafice, and followed y<sup>e</sup> companyes direc<sup>cion</sup>s by y<sup>e</sup> way of y<sup>e</sup> north, and by longe

Yeat Since the Contynuanee at sea (besides other inconuenyence) lost to y<sup>e</sup> Colony y<sup>e</sup>  
 New England benefytt of those silkewormes w<sup>ch</sup> his Ma<sup>ty</sup> had so graciously bestowed  
 Planters doe goe vpon vs. And I pray god y<sup>e</sup> Bonaventure, y<sup>e</sup> Tryall and y<sup>e</sup> ffalcon (of  
 this Northerly Course to New whom wee can yet heare no newes) be not fallen into y<sup>e</sup> same incon-  
 England and soe venyence out of y<sup>e</sup> same direccons. And yf wee may w<sup>th</sup>out offence (as I  
 Carnt be so ill for Virginia humbly beseech wee may) vtter o<sup>r</sup> mindes, wee wonder why any should so

Longe Experience much doute vpon a northerne passage, w<sup>ch</sup> is never Comodious but in y<sup>e</sup>  
 is the maine in springe and towarde so<sup>m</sup>er, both w<sup>ch</sup> seasons in respect of y<sup>e</sup> health of  
 these things and newe co<sup>m</sup>ers, of y<sup>e</sup> plenty of y<sup>e</sup> Country, and of proffitt to be raysed are  
 triall not one but y<sup>e</sup> most ymproper. M<sup>r</sup> Elford by being blest of god w<sup>th</sup> a short passage  
 many yeares.

Arriving in Maye brought all his people in health, who having bene here nowe almost a  
 it faires well. moneth, doe all god be praysed as yet hold vp their heades, doe worke  
 stoutly, and take very good lykinge to y<sup>e</sup> Country. But they were a  
 party of sound, honest, and Country labouringe men.

Nowe as Conc<sup>9</sup>nge y<sup>e</sup> buyldinge of guest-houses, this tyme of y<sup>e</sup> year is  
 most vnfittinge, in respect of y<sup>e</sup> tymb<sup>r</sup> to be felled, w<sup>ch</sup> would nowe be  
 full of sap in respect of y<sup>e</sup> heate, and lastly in respect of y<sup>e</sup> peoples attend-  
 inge their corne, where on depende y<sup>e</sup> lives of vs all. In winter some good  
 wilbe done in that kinde. To drawe y<sup>e</sup> old planters also to assist in y<sup>e</sup>  
 Iron workes wilbe very harsh and difficult, And I doe verily knowe, and  
 w<sup>th</sup>out flattery may [1<sup>b</sup>] confidently affirme, that y<sup>e</sup> Governo<sup>r</sup> yf he wer  
 able would defray all these publike affaires out of his owne purse, and  
 would not put y<sup>e</sup> people to so much as a howers worke. He hath already  
 by y<sup>e</sup> George, and y<sup>e</sup> Bona Nova (y<sup>e</sup> w<sup>ch</sup> I was much against) proffered  
 his salary towards y<sup>e</sup> buyldinge of a forte at Poynt Comforte. If y<sup>e</sup>  
 Company please they may apply that to y<sup>e</sup> buylding of guest-houses,  
 and other publike vses, and to keepe y<sup>e</sup> old planters from losse and  
 murmuringe.

It is not longe agoone, since y<sup>e</sup> Governo<sup>r</sup> made those that watched here at  
 James City to contribute some labo<sup>r</sup> to a bridge, and to c<sup>9</sup>taine plat-  
 formes to mounte greate ordinance vpon, beinge both for y<sup>e</sup> vse and  
 defense of y<sup>e</sup> same City, and so of themselves; yet they repnyed as much  
 as yf all their goods had bene taken from them.

Of these Iron workes so much affected by y<sup>e</sup> Company, neyther y<sup>e</sup> Governo<sup>r</sup>, nor wee of y<sup>e</sup> Counsell have any skill at all and must therefor be slowe in delyvering o<sup>r</sup> opinions. Onely wee thinke, that so heavy and so ymportant a worke, beinge fytt to exerceyse y<sup>e</sup> most perfect Comon weale, should have taken moe tyme of deliberation there in England. But especially some skillfull man should have pvsed y<sup>e</sup> country for a whole yeare before, and should have bene sure of some abundant Iron mine and fyt places to worke yt in, Notw<sup>th</sup>standinge that heretofore there hath in many partes of this Country bene gathered some quantety of that mine from y<sup>e</sup> supficies of y<sup>e</sup> earth.

ffor Pytch and tarre, true yt is, that as some quantety hath heretofore bene made, so may there be some made hereafter, but some here that have lyved longe in Poland doe say, that y<sup>e</sup> worth will no way cont'vaile y<sup>e</sup> chardge, and one reason is, that whereas in Poland a principall country for that comodity, there be whole forrests of pytch trees and none else, and that for fower, and five hundred myles together in this parte of Virginia y<sup>e</sup> same kinde of trees growe but \* \* \* skatteringe here one and there one, and may indeed be employed to that vse but w<sup>th</sup> greate labo<sup>r</sup>, and as greate losse.

ffor tymber, and bourdes well may they serve for y<sup>e</sup> vse of y<sup>e</sup> Colony, but in sendinge for y<sup>e</sup> same expressly out of England, y<sup>e</sup> freight would cost double y<sup>e</sup> pryce of y<sup>e</sup> comodity.

*Silke is a marvellous hopefull comodity in this Country, here beinge as* Silke.  
*many mulberry trees as in Persia, or in any other parte of y<sup>e</sup> world besides.*

*Vynes Cannot but prosper admirably well in this Country, where in many* Vines abound-  
*places yo<sup>w</sup> can hardly walke y<sup>e</sup> woods for their intanglem<sup>ts</sup>. And in most* ance and won-  
*parte of y<sup>e</sup> Country yo<sup>w</sup> shall see vines w<sup>th</sup> a body as big as a mans leg,* derful vynes and  
*as tall, and vpright as y<sup>e</sup> mast of a ship, not touchinge y<sup>e</sup> espoused tree* talenes.  
*any where but at y<sup>e</sup> top. Besides though y<sup>e</sup> ordinary grape be but a*  
*Crab, very small, w<sup>th</sup> a thick skin, greate stones, and iuice harsh, and*  
*lytle, yet many sortes whereof I my selfe have tasted are to be found of*  
*y<sup>e</sup> quite contrary qualiteyes, and that in much excellency. Here be also*  
*singular white grapes though rare to be founde, yet shall yt goe hard but*

I will bringe M<sup>r</sup> Chanterton to y<sup>e</sup> findinge of them. Sure I am I haue tasted some grapes here as good as in Greece or Italy: But S<sup>r</sup> I must tell yo<sup>w</sup> by y<sup>e</sup> way, that M<sup>r</sup> Chanterton smells too much of Roome (in y<sup>e</sup> territory whereof he served y<sup>e</sup> Colonnesi) as he attempts to worke myrales w<sup>th</sup> his Crucifixe, and to shewe as much Zeale in mayntaining his sensles religion as he doth professe yt w<sup>th</sup> blindnes. Whereof y<sup>e</sup> Governo<sup>r</sup>, vnles he perceiue some danger, will take no notyee, till y<sup>e</sup> man have discovered his skill to y<sup>e</sup> Country, and then yf he prove turbulent, he will do w<sup>th</sup> him as he shall see cause, or as he shalbe Comaunded out of England. Meane while he may be *come hither as a spy*, w<sup>ch</sup> pointe [2] wee doe beseech yo<sup>w</sup> throughly to consider of He told me he was at Roome in Octob<sup>r</sup> last, and is nowe got hither by May, and ther fore yf he be come vpon such an errand, he hath made greate speed. Out of y<sup>e</sup> Country by mine advise he shall not goe in hast to tell tales.

A Spye.

Of making Salte  
w<sup>th</sup> Ease.

The last Comodity spoken of in yo<sup>r</sup> Chart<sup>r</sup> is salt; y<sup>e</sup> workes whereof wee doe much marvell, yo<sup>w</sup> would have restored to their former vse; whereas I will vndertake in one day to make as much salt by y<sup>e</sup> heate of y<sup>e</sup> sunne, after y<sup>e</sup> manner vsed in ffrance, Spaine, and Italy, as can be made in a yeare by that toylesome and erroneous way of boyling sea water into salt in kettles as o<sup>r</sup> people at Smyths Iland have hitherto accustomed. And therefore when yo<sup>w</sup> ent<sup>r</sup> into this worke, yo<sup>w</sup> must send men skillfull in salt pondes, such as yo<sup>w</sup> may easily procure from Rochell, and yf yo<sup>w</sup> can have none there, yet will some be found at Lymington, and in many other places in England. And this indeed in a short tyme might prove a reall worke of greate sustenance to y<sup>e</sup> Colony at home, as of gaine abroad, here beinge such stulls of excellent good fish, as ought rather to be admyred of such as have not seene y<sup>e</sup> same, then Credited. Whereas y<sup>e</sup> company doe give their tennants fifty acres vpon Smyths Iland some there are that smyle at yt here, sayinge there is no ground in all y<sup>e</sup> whole Iland worth y<sup>e</sup> manuringe. But over against yt on y<sup>e</sup> maine, w<sup>ch</sup> S<sup>r</sup> Thomas Dale bought from y<sup>e</sup> Indyans for y<sup>e</sup> company, there is as good ground as any is in Virginia, and such a place to live in by y<sup>e</sup> reporte of those that have bene there as (savage y<sup>e</sup> incomodity of Musquitos, w<sup>ch</sup> y<sup>e</sup> ground beinge once cleared will vanish) y<sup>e</sup> like is skarce to be found againe in y<sup>e</sup> whole country. And for my partycular, I was never so enamoured of any place w<sup>ch</sup> I have not seene, nor shalbe satisfied till I have seene yt.

Fish in Abound-  
ance to Admira-  
tion.



Cordage, w<sup>ch</sup> I had allmost iniuriously omytted, yf o<sup>r</sup> Virginia hempe and *Flaxe*, (w<sup>ch</sup> are sayd to be y<sup>e</sup> most growinge thinges in y<sup>e</sup> country) doe prosper, will y<sup>e</sup> best in y<sup>e</sup> world be made here, y<sup>e</sup> stuffe by reporte beinge thrise as stronge as o<sup>r</sup>s, and a greate deale more free from rottinge, and wearinge. Flaxe, hempe Natural in Virginia Excellent good.

Whereas yo<sup>w</sup> have sent two Germans skillfull in mynes, here is a freind of mine as skillfull as themselves, and my selfe, though vnskillfull, who doe purpose w<sup>th</sup>in fewe dayes to make tryall of their skill, in c<sup>o</sup>ntaine places where wee hope to finde better Comodity, and of lesse labo<sup>r</sup> then Iron mine, and yet will not goe about to preiudice y<sup>e</sup> Iron mine neither. Mines v better than Irone. And yf wee Chance to send yo<sup>w</sup> over any tryall, yt shalbe both in that quantety, and in that truth and c<sup>o</sup>tainty as there shalbe no doubt to be made of yt. Where I speake above in this Ire in y<sup>e</sup> person of more then my selfe, I beseech yo<sup>w</sup> pardon me, because there I speake not mine owne but y<sup>e</sup> co<sup>m</sup>mon opinion.

*The cominge hither of that vertuous gentleman Capt Thorpe, was to vs in many respects as of an Angell* from heaven, neyther did I ever see any mans face out of my natyve countrey, that did more ioy me. He will helpe to beare o<sup>r</sup> burthen, and wilbe able in many matters soundly to resolve yo<sup>w</sup> at home. I pray god send more like vnto him. Two things might have much discouraged me from doinge my duty. One is yo<sup>r</sup> not vouchsafinge to answer, had yt bene but in three lines, my so many, and so confident Ires, so that I knowe not whither I wryte nowe to a freind or to an enemy. The other was y<sup>e</sup> imbecillity of some of S<sup>r</sup> George his freinds, who not havinge courage enough to defende his Ire by y<sup>e</sup> flemish man of warr, layd all y<sup>e</sup> whole envy vpon me, as yf S<sup>r</sup> George had bene so weake, as to have signed to any thinge ignorantly, or against his will or as yf I had counterfaycted his hand and seale. My comfort is that this wronge hath advanced me to so high a dignity as yt is nowe in my power to pardon my betters. Nowe that I suppose I have wearyed yo<sup>w</sup>, I growe weary my selfe, though I shall never be weary to pray from y<sup>e</sup> Almighty all happines vpon yo<sup>w</sup> and yo<sup>r</sup>s, nor to contynue

Yo<sup>r</sup>s most cordially devoted to yo<sup>r</sup> s<sup>r</sup>vice

JO: PORY.

James Citty June y<sup>e</sup> \* \* \* th \* \* \* 6 \* \* \*

[Indorsed:] Mr Porey to Sr Edwin Sandys y<sup>e</sup> 12 June—1620.

[By John Ferrar:]

His opinions of Many things

The best time to Send peopull at the Fall of leaf.

Of the Irone works \* \* \* other mine

Of the Vines, silke Cordadg, Sawing mills

Salte v how hopefull and good the latter worthy reading in these particulars: of Stronge greate Vines a Bidd as a Mans legg and highe like the Mast of a Shipp v Some grapes as good as Greeke wines v

[Address by John Pory:] Mine to Sir Edwin Sandys by the Duty in her voiage to Canada.

CXVII. SIR EDWIN SANDYS. A LETTER TO JOHN FERRAR

JUNE 12, 1620

Ferrar Papers

Document in Magdalene College, Cambridge. Autograph Letter, Signed, with Seal  
List of Records No. 181

Sr I send y<sup>u</sup> here now the remain of my discoorse, & have entreated my noble Lord to take pains to peruse it. I pray y<sup>u</sup> therfore take some fit tyme to attend him w<sup>th</sup> it, (the best is soon after seven in the morning:) & w<sup>th</sup>all, if y<sup>u</sup> see fit, acquaint him w<sup>th</sup> Mr Pories Panegericks of Virginia, set down in his letter: w<sup>ch</sup> together w<sup>th</sup> all the rest I here return unto y<sup>u</sup>. I have written very earnestly to Mr Barbor: doo y<sup>u</sup> also I pray the like. I have at length received Mr Mellings discoorse: I see the ging were all nettles, only their Governo<sup>r</sup> a Dock: who yet can sting unhappily, but it must be in secret.

When Mr Carter hath tyme, I desire that he make a book also of o<sup>r</sup> §publique§ Letters to o<sup>r</sup> Hundred: as also of o<sup>r</sup> Agreemens, Instructions, & Articles. Desire him to send me down by the next bote five Sum of good lath nailes, but so packt up that they be not enbezeled. Lastly to call on Mr Burrell in a line or two to remember me. So w<sup>th</sup> hartiest salutations from me & myne to y<sup>u</sup> & y<sup>ors</sup>, I rest

Y<sup>ors</sup> assured,

EDWIN SANDYS

Northborn 12 June : 1620.

[Indorsed:] From S<sup>r</sup> Edwin at Northborn June 12. 1620 to John Ferrar  
S Sithes Lane

[Addressed:] To my very woorthie frend, M<sup>r</sup> John Ferrar, at his House in  
S<sup>t</sup> Sithes Lane in London.

CXVIII. "HIS MAIESTIES COUNSEIL FOR VIRGINIA." "A DECLARA-  
TION OF THE STATE \* \* \* IN VIRGINIA."

JUNE 22, 1620

Printed. Copies in British Museum, Bodleian Library, Cambridge University,  
Harvard University, John Carter Brown Library, Huntington Library, Library  
of Congress, Newberry Library, New York Public Library. <sup>1</sup>

List of Records No. 183

A Declaration of the State of the Colony and Affaires in Virginia. With  
the Names of the Adventurors, and Summes aduentured in that  
Action. By his Maiesties Counseil for Virginia. 22. Iunij 1620.  
London: Printed by Thomas Suodham 1620.

By his Maiesties Counseil for Virginia

After the many disasters, wherewith it pleased Almighty God to suffer  
the great Enemy of all good Actions and his Instruments, to encounter  
and interrupt, to oppresse and keepe weake, this noble Action for the  
planting of *Virginia*, with Christian Religion, and English people: It  
hauing pleased him now contrarily of his especial great grace, so to  
blesse and prosper our late carefull endeouours, as well for the repairing of  
all former breaches, as for supplying of the present defects, wherewith the  
Colony was kept downe, that it hath as it were on a sodaine growne to  
double that height, strength, plenty, and prosperity, which it had in  
former times attained: We haue thought it now the peculiar duety of our  
place, accordingly as it hath beene also ordered by a generall Court, to  
Summon as it were by a kinde of louing inuitement, the whole Body of  
the Noble and other worthy Aduenturors, as well to the conseruing and  
perfecting of this happy worke, as to the reaping of the fruit of their great  
expences and trauailes.

<sup>1</sup> See vol. I., pp. 89, 90. The text is taken from the copy in the Library of Congress.

And first to remoue that vnworthy aspersion, where[2]with ill disposed mindes, guiding their Actions by corrupt ends, haue both by Letters from thence, and by rumours here at home, sought vniustly to staine and blemish that Countrey, as being barren and vnprofitable; Wee haue thought it necessary for the full satisfaction of all, to make it publicly known, that by diligent examination we haue assuredly found, those Letters and Rumours to haue been false and malicious; procured by practise, and suborned to euill purposes: and contrarily disaduowed by the testimony vpon Oath of the chiefe Inhabitants of all the Colony; by whom we are ascertained, that the Countrey is rich, spacious and well watered; temperate as for the Climate; very healthfull after men are a little accustomed to it; abounding with all Gods naturall blessings: The Land replenished with the goodliest Woods in the world, and those full of *Deere*, and other Beasts for sustenance: The Seas and Riuers (whereof many are exceeding faire and nauigable,) full of excellent Fish, and of all sorts desireable; both Water and Land yeelding Fowle in very great store and variety: In Summe, a Countrey, too good for ill people; and wee hope reserued by the prouidence of God, for such as shall apply themselues faithfully to his seruice, and be a strength and honour to our King and Nation. But touching those Commodities for which that Countrey is proper, and which haue beene lately set vp for the Aduenturors benefit: we referre you to a true note of them, lately deliuered in a great and generall Court, and hereunto annexed for your better information. By which and other approued informations brought vnto vs, We rest in great assurance, that this Countrey, as it is seated neere the midst of the world, betweene the extremities of heate and cold; So it also par[3]ticipateth of the benefits of bothe, and is capable (being assisted with skill and industry) of the richest commodities of most parts of the Earth. The rich Furres, Caiuary, and Cordage, which we draw from *Russia* with so great difficulty, are to be had in *Virginia*, and the parts adioyning, with ease and plenty. The Masts, Planckes, and Boords, the Pitch and Tarre, the Pot-ashes and Sope-ashes, the Hempe and Flaxe, (being the materials of Linnen,) which now we fetch from *Norway*, *Denmarke*, *Poland*, and *Germany*, are there to be had in abundance and great perfection. The *Iron*, which hath so wasted our *English* Woods, that it selfe in short time must decay together with them, is to be had in *Virginia*, (where wasting of Woods is a benefit)

for all good conditions answerable to the best in the world. The Wines, Fruite, and Salt of *France* and *Spaine*; The Silkes of *Persia* and *Italie*, will be found also in *Virginia*, and in no kinde of worth inferiour. We omit here a multitude of other naturall Commodities, dispersed vp and downe the diuers parts of the world: of Woods, Rootes, and Berries, for excellent Dyes: of Plants and other Drugges, for Physicall seruice: of sweet Woods, Oyles, and Gummes, for pleasure and other vse: of Cotten-wooll, and Suger Canes: all which may there also be had in abundance, with an infinity of other more: And will conclude with these three, Corne, Cattle and Fish, which are the substance of the foode of man. The Graines of our Countrey doe prosper there very well: Of Wheate they haue great plenty: But their *Maze*, being the naturall Graine of that Countrey, doth farre exceede in pleasantnesse, strength, and fertility. The Cattle which we haue transported thither, (being now growne neere to fiew hundred) become much bigger of Body, then the [4] breed from which they came: The Horses also more beautifull, and fuller of courage. And such is the extraordinary fertility of that *Soyle*, that the *Does* of their *Deere* yeelde two Fawnes at a birth, and sometimes three. The Fishings at *Cape Codd*, being within those Limits, will in plenty of Fish be equal to those of *New-found-Land*, and in goodnesse and greatnesse much superiour. To conclude, it is a Countrey, which nothing but ignorance can thinke ill of, and which no man but of a corrupt minde and ill purpose can defame.

Now touching the present estate of our Colony in that Countrey, We haue thought it not vnfit thus much briefly to declare. There haue bin sent thither this last yeere, and are now presently in going, twelue hundred persons and vpward, as particularly appeareth in the note aboue specified: and there are neere one thousand more remaining of those that were gone before. The men lately sent, haue bin most of them choise men, borne and bred vp to labour and industry. Out of *Deuonshire*, about an hundred men, brought vp to Husbandry. Out of *Warwickshire* and *Staffordshire*, about one hundred and ten; and out of *Sussex*, about forty; all framed to *Iron-workes*: the rest dispersedly out of diuers Shires of the Realme. There haue beene also sundry persons of good quality, much commended for sufficiency, industry and honesty, prouided and sent to take charge and gouernment of those people. The care likewise that hath beene taken by directions, Instructions, Charters, and Commissions to reduce the

people and affaires in *Virginia* into a regular course, hath bin such and so great, that the Colony beginneth now to haue the face and fashion of an orderly State, and such as is likely to grow and prosper. The people are all diuided [5] into seuerall Burroughs; each man hauing the shares of Land due to him set out, to hold and enioy to him and his Heires. The publike Lands for the Company here, for the Gouvernour there, for the Colledge, and for each particular Burrough, for the Ministers also, and for diuers other necessary Officers, are likewise laid out by order, and bounded. The particular Plantations for diuers priuate Societies, are settled in their Seates, being allotted to their content, and each in conuenient distance. The rigour of Martiall Law, wherewith before they were gouerned, is reduced within the limits prescribed by his Maiestie: and the laudable forme of Iustice and gouernment ysed in this Realme, established, and followed as neere as may be. The Gouvernour is so restrained to a Counseil ioyned with him, that hee can doe wrong to no man, who may not haue speedy remedy. Each Burrough, and each particular Plantation, partly hath, partly is bound to haue in short time a sufficient Minister: for whom maintenance is ordained, to each of two hundred pounds a yeere value. Which orderly proceeding there, by direction from hence, hath caused the Colony now at length to settle themselues in a firme resolution to perpetuate the Plantation. They fall to building of Houses, each for his owne priuate; and the Generalitie to the rearing of publike Guest-houses, for entertaining of new men vpon their first arriuall. They fall to set vp their Ploughes; to the planting of *Vineyards*; to the pursuing of the Staple Commodities furnished and commended from hence. In summe, they are now so full of alacritie and cheerefulnesse, that in a late generall Assembly, they haue in the name of the Colony presented their greatest possible thanks to the Company, for the care that hath beene taken for the set[6]ling of the Plantation. Neither is it to be omitted, the care which hath beene had here lately at home, for the reducing of all the proceedings and affaires of the Company, to an orderly course of good gouernment and Iustice. Wherein to begin with the fountaine thereof, his Maiesties authoritie and pleasure, there hath beene a collection made of all the branches of the same, dispersed in his *Letters Patents*, now three times renewed: as also out of other Instructions proceeding from his Maiestie. Out of both which, together with such other Orders as (authorized by his Maiestie)

the Company themselues haue thought necessary to make, hath beene compiled a booke of standing Orders and Constitutions, approued by the generall consent of all the Company: whereby both the company here, and the Colony in *Virginia*, haue their businesse carried regularly, industriously, and iustly, euery man knowing both his right and duty, to their generall great content, and the great aduancement of the Action. And whereas the Colony likewise haue beene often Sutors in effect, to reduce into a compendious and orderly forme in writing, the Lawes of *England* proper for the vse of that Plantation, with addition of such other, as the nature of the place, the nouitie of the Colony, and other important circumstances should necessarily require: a course is likewise taken for the effecting of this worke; yet so as to submit it first to his Maiesties view and approbation; it being not fit that his Maiesties Subiects should be gouerned by any other Lawes, then such as receiue the influence of their life from him.

And now to come to that which concerneth the Aduenturors in particular, by whose charges, care, and labour (next vnto his Maiesties especiall grace) this famous Plan[7]tation hath not onely beene vndertaken, but through so many difficulties vpheld and continued: we should be very greatly iniurious to them, if we should not acquaint them with this seasonable time, for the reaping of that benefit and reward which is due vnto them. We therefore let them know, that in this last yeare now ended, there haue beene granted by the Company vnder their legall Seale, eleuen seuerall Patents for particular Plantations; and more are in hand to be passed this next Quarter-Court. It is not vnprobable that vpon each of these Patents, diuers hundreds of persons will soone Plant in *Virginia*: there haue beene already transported vpon the first, aboue three hundred men. These and other like Planters, hauing priority of time, will haue priority also in choise of the Seat of their Plantations. Seeing therefore the onely matter of retribution to the Aduenturors, is by a faire proportion of Land to them and their heires; namely of one hundred acres for euery share of twelue pounds & ten shillings, vpon a first diuision; & as much more vpon a second, the first being peopled; with fiftie acres for euery person, (to be doubled in like manner) which at their own charges they shall transport to inhabit in *Virginia* before the 24. day of *Iune* 1625. if he continue there three yeeres, either at one or seuerall times, or die after he is shipped for that voyage: It standeth them vpon, who are not willing

to be the least in the benefit to be partaked, not to be the last in setting forth to the choise and peopling of their Land. Wherein what fauour or assistance may by vs be giuen them, they shall be well assured of it, in equall proportion with our selues, as their charges and long expectance haue well deserued. And to the end that not onely the Aduenturors now liuing, but the Heires also of the de[8]ceased, may take certaine notice of the seuerall proportions of Land, which ratably to their Aduentures in mony are due and belonging to them: And likewise that posteritie may truely know, by whose charges this Plantation (next vnder his Maiestie) hath bene happily founded, maintained, and continued: We haue here, according to an Order of Court, set downe in an *Alphabetically* Table the names of all the Aduenturors, with all their seuerall summes aduentured. Wherein if by error, or other mis-accident, there haue wrong be done to any man; if within one twelue moneth after the date hereof, he giue notice and make prooffe thereof to the Companies Auditors, he shall be set right, and the Table reformed: there being not any thing more deere vnto vs, then to doe right vnto them, with all Iustifiable curtesie, who haue bene beginners and continuers of this glorious worke, tending so much to the propagating of the true seruice of Almighty God, to the adding of greatnesse and honour to our King, and to the benefit of our whole Nation in disburdening their multitude. 22. *Iunij*. 1620.<sup>1</sup>

[15] A Declaration of the Supplies intended to be sent to *Virginia*, in this yeare 1620. *By his Maiesties Counseil for Virginia*. 18. *Iulij* 1620. Whereas the Right Honourable, *Henry Earle* of Southampton, with the aduise and consent of the *Counseil and Company for Virginia*, hath resolved and concluded to imploy all good meanes in this present yeare, 1620. not onely for the aduancing of the *Plantation* in strength and multitude of good people, but also for the enriching thereof with store of cattell of diuers sorts, and by setting vp or encreasing such Staple *Commodities*, as being proper for that Countrey, may be also of most necessary vse for this Realme, and redound in fine to the greatest benefit of both *Aduenturors* and *Planters*, and lastly [16] for the establisshing there of such good *Gouernment* (originally deriued from the Kings most excellent Maiestie, the first and chiefe Founder of this glorious worke) as whereby the people

<sup>1</sup> Next follows, in the Library of Congress copy of the book, "A Note of the Shipping," etc., printed in this volume as Document No. XLIX (List of Records No. 92).



there, diuided in foyle onely, but still participating in the religious and happy gouernment of this their natiue Countrey, may continue alwayes as one and the same people with vs, according to the most Princely direction of his Maiestie: We haue thought it very necessarrie for the seconding and forwarding of those so noble Designes, not onely to publish them to the *Aduenturers* in generall, thereby to inuite them to concurre with vs in the same, but also to fet downe such particularities requisite, as whereby the preparations of all forts needfull, may vpon this timely warning, both better and more seasonably be made and compassed.

First therefore we haue thought fit, to make it publickly knowne, that besides the great store of particular *Plantations* now in providing, and like very shortly in large proportion to augment, the Company haue resolved in a late generall Court, by the blessing of God, to fet out this yeere at the publike charge, and to send to *Virginia*, eight hundred choise persons, of the qualities ensuing: First, foure hundred, to be Tenants of the general land of the *Company*, to make vp the number of those Tenants full 500. wherof 200. to be placed at *Elizabeth* Citie, with the *Companies* Deputie: 100. at *Henrico*, 100. at *Charles* Citie: And at *Iames* Citie there are a hundred and more already. Secondly, one hundred, to be Tenants to such Officers, &c. as the Court already hath, or shall shortly appoint: *viz.* 10. for the Deputy of the College, [17] 40. for the *Companies* Deputy: 20. for the *Secretary*: 10 more (besides 50. already sent) for the Ministers: and 20. for the Phisitian: their care for the ease and prosperity of the *Colonie*, being such and so great, as to cause them to endowe those Offices and places, (as they haue formerly done others,) with faire possessions, furnished with Tenants and other fit prouisions: that the people may haue the benefit by them, and yet be freed from the burden. Thirdly one hundred yong Maides to make wiues for these Tenants as the former 90. which haue been lately sent. Fourthly, one hundred Boyes, to be apprentices likewise to the publike Tenants. Fifthly, one hundred seruants to be disposed amongst the old *Planters*, which they greatly desire, and haue offered to defray their charges with very great thanks. And although by reason of the preparations already made, the difficulty may be well conceiued to be in great part ouercome, and the profit much more neere, and more easie to come by, yet the *Companie* wholly affecting the peoples prosperity, haue determined to deale both as fauourably in the Contracts,

and as bountifullly in all forts of furniture and prouifions with the Tenants which fhall now goe, as they haue done with thofe, which haue beene formerly fent. Which conditions it hath beene thought fit here to reinfert and publifh.

**E**very man transported into Virginia, with intent there to inhabit, as Tenants to the Common land of the Company, or to the publike land, fhall be freely landed there at the charge of the Company: And fhall be furnifhed with prouifions of victuall for one whole [18] yeare next after his arriuall, as alfo of Cattle: And with apparell, weapons, tooles and implements, both of houfe and labour, for his neceffary vfe. He fhall enioy the ratable moytie of all the profits that fhall be raifed of the land on which he fhall be Planted, as well Corne and Cattle, as other commodities whatfoeuer: the other halfe being due to the Owners of the Land.

*He fhall be tyed by Couenant, to continue vpon that Land for the Terme of feauen yeares: which being expired, it fhall be in his choyfe, whither to continue there or to remove to any other place, at his owne will and pleafure.*

Of thefe perfons, one hundred and twenty (fuch as are to be Tenants) are to be fhipped here for *Virginia*, by the midft of *Auguft* now at hand: and the reft in *Ianuary* and *February* enfuing.

The next preparations are of Cattle of diuers forts: whereof there are intended in the next Spring to be fent thefe enfuing. One hundred Kine, for this addition of 500. Tenants. One hundred Kine more, to remaine in a perpetuall flock vpon the *Companies* Land, to be lent to new *Planters*, as hath bin formerly ordered. Foure hundred Goats, twenty Mares, fourefcore Affes to be procured from France: The care of prouiding which, is commended to diuers felect perfons by parts, and the whole to the ouerfight of the generall *Comitties*.

The laft prouifions appointed to be made, are for the fetting vp, or increafing of diuers principall Commodities. For *Silke*, there is prouifion to be made, of great ftore of *Silke-worme-feede* about *Michaelmas* [19] next: as alfo of men skilfull in the ordering as well of the Wormes, as of their *Silke*, which are to be fent away in a *Pinnace*, in *Oftober* betimes. For *Hempe* and *Flaxe*, *Pot-afbes* and *Sope-afbes*, *Pitch* and *Tarre*, there is a Treaty already on foote, for procuring of men skilfull in thofe Trades from the *Eafterne*

parts: besides the *Polakers* yet remaining in *Virginia*. For *Wines*, it is also ordered, that men skilfull be procured in the planting and dressing of Vines, out of *France* and from the *Rhene*: and from thence also and other parts to procure Plants of the best kindes. For *Oyle*, besides great quantitie to be made out of the Walnuts, growing naturally in *Virginia* in great abundance, *Olive-Plants* are to be provided from *Marfeilles* and *Ligorno*. For *Fijb*, which on those Coasts are taken in great plenty, and in worth much better then in *New-found-Land*, there is care and a course taken, to preferue the *Companies* Liberties, and to set vp the Fishings in better sort then heretofore. For *Salt*, order is giuen for the making of it in abundance, and after the manner of those hotter Climates, which may prooue a great helpe to increase the *Plantation*. For *Iron*, there is sufficient done already.

And for *Sawing-Milles*, besides those already gone this Spring, there are lately come from *Hamborough*, diuers Workemen very skilfull, to be sent in the next ship. And that nothing may be wanting for the *Companies* Tenants, there is a *Pinnace* already, and other Boates shall be provided, to remaine there at the *Deputies* commaund, to traffique and trade for the *Company* and their Tenants vnder his charge.

[20] These large supplies of men, Cattle, and Commodities, as they tend to the accomplishing of this great worke of the *Plantation*: so can they not be themselves effected, without large prouision of money, being the finewes and mouing Instruments in these great Actions.

To which end wee desire the noble and worthy Aduenturers, to be assisting to vs, by such meanes as they shall please: especially that the remaine of all promised Aduentures, may in Michaelmas Terme next be paid in without faile, which we trust will now be done cheerefully on all parts, the inuitements of this yeere being well considered: that as the presenting of their first payments, hath been the beginning, so the performance of the later, may be the perfecting and finishing of this worke, so glorious before God and man.

And here by the way, for the clearing of some scruples and errors through mistaking of our writings lately published, we are to aduertise, that the *Alphabet* of Aduenturers and summes aduentured, neither then conueniently

could, nor was intended to extend any further, then to such fummcs as haue been paid in to the Treafurors of the Company, and to Sir *Baptist Hicks*, by speciall order of Court. And whereas diuers other bills of Adventure, haue bin heretofore deliuered, partly vpon perfonall adventure, and no money paid in, partly vpon gift from the Company, in regard of deferts, partly for fummcs paid to other men, whose *Accounts* hang yet vncleared (and not to the *Treafurors*) and partly for goods which neuer came [21] within the *Treafurors Accounts*, but of other inferiour Officers, into whose hands they were deliuered, for which notwithstanding bills of Adventure haue been deliuered, mentioning as if it were money paid to the *Treafuror*: If the Aduenturors shall be pleased within the time prefixed, to put in their iust claimes, by these or any other wayes whatsoever, there shall be right done to them, and a new Alphabetically booke shall be published, embracing exactly all kinde of Aduenturors, with their feuerall fummcs either really aduentured, or otherwise accepted, allowed or bestowed, be it vpon what cause, or in what kinde foeuer.

Now if the Aduenturors be thus requested, with much greater reason are all *Accountants* to the Company to be prayed and required, to prepare and make perfect their feuerall *Accounts*, and to pay in those monyes, which shall remaine due to the Company: that so all parts concurring with their duties and endeouours, the worke may proceede with generall ioy.

Lastly, as heretofore, so we now also declare, that the persons to be admitted to goe, as the Companies-Tenants, and with the foresaid conditions, shall be no other then good men, that is to say, of good Trades, of skill in husbandry, or industrious labourers; and such of those as shall be commended for their honest conuersation: which persons repairing to the Citie of *London*, to Mr. *Ferrar*, Deputy to the Company, his house in St. *Sithes* lane, in the beginning of *August*, and in the middle of *January*, next, according to the feuerall numbers at those times to be sent, shall from thence-forward be entertained, at the *Companies* charge [22] ges, til such time as they be shipped for *Virginia*: there being especiall care likewise taken, for the providing of good Commanders and Directors of their workes.

Giuen in a Generall Court held for *Virginia* the eighteenth of *Iuly*, 1620.

*The feuerall Trades-men to be entertained.*

Husbandmen.	Fowlers.
Gardners.	Filhermen.
Brewers.	Filh-hookemakers.
Bakers.	Net-makers.
Sawyers.	Shoooc-makers.
Carpenters.	Rope-makers.
Ioyners.	Tile-makers.
Ship-wrights.	Edgetoole-makers.
Boat-wrights.	Bricke-makers.
Plough-wrights.	Bricke-layers.
Mil-wrights.	Dreffers of Hempe and Flaxe.
Mafons.	Lime-burners.
Turners.	Lether-dreffers.
Smiths of all forts.	Men skilfull in Vines.
Coopers of all forts.	Men for Iron-workes.
Weauers.	Men skilfull in Mines.
Tanners.	
Potters.	

[23] The Names of the Aduenturers, with their seuerall summes aduenced, paid to Sir *Thomas Smith*, Knight, late *Treasurer of the Company for Virginia*.

A	li.	s.
Sir William Aliffe .....	50.	
Sir Roger Aston .....	10.	
Sir Anthony Ashley .....	37.	10
Sir Iohn Akland .....	12.	10
Sir Anthony Aucher .....	12.	10
Sir Robert Askwith .....	37.	10
Doctor Francis Anthony .....	100.	
Charles Anthony .....	137.	10
Edward Allen .....	100.	
Edmund Allen, Esquire .....	25.	
Iohn Allen .....	12.	10
Thomas Allen .....	12.	10
William Atkinson, Esquire .....	37.	10
Richard Ashcroft .....	25.	
Nicholas Andrews .....	62.	10
Iohn Andrews the elder .....	25.	

	li.	s.
John Andrews the younger.....	25.	
James Ascough.....	37.	10
Giles Allington.....	25.	
Morris Abbot.....	50.	
[24] Ambrose Asten.....	12.	10
James Askew.....	25.	
Anthony Abdey.....	37.	10
John Arundell of Tre rise, Esquire.....	25.	

## B

Edward, Earle of Bedford.....	120.	
James, Lord Bishop of Bathe & Wells.....	75.	
Sir Francis Barrington.....	37.	10
Sir Morice Barkley.....	80.	
Sir Iohn Benet.....	25.	
Sir Thomas Beamont.....	25.	
Sir Amias Bamfield.....	12.	10
Sir Iohn Bourcher.....	37.	10
Sir Edmund Bowyer.....	12.	10
Sir Thomas Bludder.....	25.	
Sir George Bolles.....	37.	10
Sir Iohn Bingley.....	125.	
Sir Thomas Button.....	25.	
Company of Barber-surgeons.....	25.	
Company of Bakers.....	40.	
Richard Banister.....	50.	
John Bancks.....	112.	10
Miles Bankes.....	50.	
Thomas Barber.....	62.	10
William Bonham.....	120.	
James Bryerley.....	87.	10
William Barnes.....	37.	10
Anthony Barners, Esquire.....	100.	
William Brewster.....	20.	
Richard Brooke.....	50.	
[25] Hugh Brooker, Esquire.....	50.	
Ambrose Brewsey.....	12.	10
Iohn Brooke.....	12.	10
Matthew Bromridge.....	50.	
Christofer Brooke, Esquire.....	50.	
Martin Bond.....	12.	10
Gabriel Beadle.....	12.	10

	li.	s.
John Beadle.....	12.	10
David Borne.....	25.	
Edward Barnes.....	50.	
John Badger.....	12.	10
Edmund Branduell.....	25.	
Robert Bowyer, Esquire.....	25.	
Robert Bateman.....	25.	
Thomas Britton.....	25.	
Nicholas Benson.....	75.	
Edward Bishop.....	75.	
Peter Burgoney.....	25.	
Thomas Burgoney.....	12.	10
Robert Burgoney.....	12.	10
Christofer Baron.....	62.	10
Peter Benson.....	25.	
John Baker.....	25.	
John Bustoridge.....	25.	
Francis Burley.....	25.	
William Browne.....	12.	10
Robert Barker.....	25.	
Samuel Burnham.....	12.	10
Edward Barkley.....	12.	10
William Bennet.....	25.	
Captain Edward Brewster.....	30.	
[26] Thomas Brocket.....	25.	
John Bullock.....	25.	
George Bache.....	12.	10
Thomas Bayly.....	12.	10
William Barkley.....	12.	10
George Butler.....	25.	
Timothy Bathurst.....	25.	
George Burton.....	12.	10
Thomas Brett.....	35.	
Captaine John Brough.....	25.	
Thomas Baker.....	100.	
John Blunt.....	12.	10
Thomas Bayly.....	25.	
Richard and Edward Blunt.....	12.	10
Mineon Burrell.....	12.	10
Richard Blackmore.....	25.	
William Beck.....	25.	

	li.	s.
Benjamin Brand .....	12.	10
John Busbridge .....	37.	10
William Burrell .....	37.	10
William Barret .....	25.	
Francis Baldwin .....	12.	10
Edward Barber .....	12.	10
Humfrey Basse .....	25.	
Robert Bell .....	37.	10
Matthew Bromrick .....	16.	
John Beaumont .....	12.	10
George Barkeley .....	12.	10
Peter Bartle .....	37.	10
Thomas Bretton .....	12.	10
John Blount .....	25.	
[27] Arthur Bromfeld, Esquire .....	25.	
William Berbloke .....	12.	10
Charles Beck .....	25.	

## C

George, Lord Archbishop of Canterbury .....	75.	
William, Lord Cranborne, now Earle of Salisbury .....	25.	
William, Lord Compton, now Earle of North-hampton .....	100.	
William, Lord Cauendish, now Earle of Deuonshire .....	137.	10
Richard, Earle of Clanricard .....	20.	
Sir William Cauendish, now Lord Cauendish .....	25.	
Gray, Lord Chandos .....	50.	
Sir Henry Cary .....	20.	
Sir George Caluert .....	25.	
Sir Lionell Cranfield .....	12.	10
Sir Edward Cecill .....	25.	
Sir Robert Cotten .....	25.	
Sir Oliuer Cromwell .....	65.	
Sir Anthony Cope .....	40.	
Sir Walter Cope .....	165.	
Sir Edward Carr .....	12.	10
Sir Thomas Conisbie .....	50.	
Sir George Cary .....	45.	
Sir Edward Conwey .....	100.	
Sir Walter Chute .....	25.	
Sir Edward Culpeper .....	12.	10
[28] Sir Henry Cary, Captaine .....	25.	
Sir Walter Couert .....	12.	10



	li.	s.
Sir William Crauen.....	75.	
Sir George Coppin.....	115.	
Sir George Chute.....	12.	10
Sir Thomas Couentry.....	12.	10
Lady Cary.....	12.	10
Company of Clothworkers.....	100.	
City of Chichester.....	25.	
Robert Chamberlaine, Esquire.....	100.	
Richard Chamberlaine, Esquire.....	150.	
Francis Couill.....	112.	10
William Coyse, Esquire.....	100.	
Abraham Chamberlaine.....	112.	10
Thomas Carpenter.....	49.	3
Anthony Crew.....	25.	
Richard Cox.....	25.	
William Crosley.....	75.	
Iames Chatfield.....	12.	10
Richard Caswell.....	125.	
Iohn Cornelis.....	62.	10
Randall Carter.....	100.	
Executors of Randall Carter.....	25.	
Richard Champion.....	37.	10
Rawley Crashaw.....	25.	
Henry Collins.....	12.	10
Henry Cromwell, Esquire.....	25.	
Iohn Cooper.....	25.	
Richard Cooper.....	25.	
Thomas Colthurst.....	25.	
Iohn Casson.....	50.	
[29] Master Allen Cotten, Alderman.....	62.	10
Edward Cage.....	87.	10
Abraham Carthwright.....	75.	
Robert Coppin.....	12.	10
Thomas Conock.....	25.	
Iohn Clapham.....	25.	
Thomas Church.....	62.	10
William Carpenter.....	37.	10
Laurence Campe.....	100.	
Iames Cambell.....	25.	
Christofer Cletheroe.....	50.	
Matthew Cooper.....	25.	
George Chamber.....	12.	10

	li.	s.
Captaine Iohn Cooke.....	25.	
Captaine Thomas Conwey, Esquire.....	37.	10
Edward Culpeper, Esquire.....	25.	
Master William Crashaw.....	37.	10
Abraham Colmer.....	12.	10
Iohn Culpeper.....	37.	10
Edmund Colbey.....	12.	10
Richard Cooper.....	12.	10
Robert Creswell.....	12.	10
William Crow.....	12.	10
Abraham Carpenter.....	12.	10
Iohn Crow.....	37.	10
Thomas Cordell.....	50.	
Richard Connock, Esquire.....	20.	
William Compton.....	25.	
William Chester.....	12.	10
Thomas Couel.....	25.	
Richard Carmarden, Esquire.....	25.	
[30] William and Paul Canning.....	37.	10
Henry Cromwell, Esquire.....	37.	10
Simon Codrington.....	12.	10
Clement Chichley.....	25.	
Iames Cullemore.....	25.	
William Cantrell.....	12.	10

## D

Richard, Earle of Dorset.....	120.	*
Edward, Lord Denny.....	13.	6.8
Sir Iohn Digby, now Lord Digby.....	25.	
Sir Iohn Doderidge.....	25.	
Sir Drew Drewry the elder.....	75.	
Sir Thomas Dennis.....	30.	
Sir Robert Drewry.....	10.	
Sir Iohn Dauers.....	25.	
Sir Dudley Diggs.....	37.	10
Sir Marmaduke Dorrel.....	50.	
Sir Thomas Dale.....	25.	
Dompany of Drapers.....	150.	
Company of Dyers.....	75.	
Towne of Douer.....	25.	
Master Richard Deane, Alderman.....	37.	10
Henry Dawkes.....	25.	

	li.	s.
Edward Dichfeild .....	68.	15
William Dunne .....	25.	
Iohn Dauis .....	25.	
Matthew Dequester .....	87.	10
Philip Durdent .....	25.	
Abraham Dawes .....	62.	10
Iohn Dyke .....	50.	
[31] Thomas Draper .....	87.	10
Lancelot Dauis .....	25.	
Rowley Dawsey .....	25.	
William Dobson, Esquire .....	37.	10
Anthony Dyot, Esquire .....	25.	
Auery Dranfield .....	25.	
Roger Dye .....	37.	10
Iohn Downes .....	37.	10
Iohn Drake, Esquire .....	12.	10
Iohn Delbridge .....	37.	10
Beniamin Decroe .....	37.	10
Thomas Dyke .....	25.	
Ieffrey Duppa .....	50.	
Daniel Darnelly .....	45.	
Sara Draper .....	12.	10
Clement and Henry Dawkney .....	20.	

## E

Thomas, Earle of Exeter .....	140.	
Sir Thomas Euerfield .....	12.	10
Sir Francis Egiock .....	37.	10
Iohn Eldred, Esquire .....	137.	10
William Euans .....	87.	10
Richard Euans .....	50.	
Hugh Euans .....	50.	
Raph Ewens, Esquire .....	37.	10
Iohn Elkin .....	75.	
Iohn Elkin .....	25.	
Robert Euelin .....	17.	
Nicholas Exton .....	74.	10
Iohn Exton .....	12.	10
[32] George Etheridge .....	62.	10

F		li.	s.
Sir Moyle Finch	-----	50.	
Sir Henry Fanshaw	-----	70.	
Sir Thomas Freake	-----	25.	
Sir Peter Fretchuile	-----	37.	10
Sir William Fleetwood	-----	37.	10
Sir Henry Fane	-----	12.	10
Company of Fishmongers	-----	150.	
John Fletcher	-----	62.	10
John Farmer	-----	100.	
Martin Freeman, Esquire	-----	75.	
Raph Freeman	-----	62.	10
William, and Raph Freeman	-----	25.	
Michael Fetiplace	-----	12.	10
William Fetiplace	-----	10.	
Thomas Forrest	-----	50.	
Edward Fleetwood, Esquire	-----	62.	10
William Felgate	-----	62.	10
William Field	-----	25.	
Nicholas Ferrar	-----	50.	
Giles Francis	-----	50.	
Edward Fawcet	-----	75.	
Richard Farrington	-----	25.	
John Francklin	-----	25.	
Richard Frith	-----	25.	
John Ferne	-----	25.	
George Farmer	-----	25.	
Thomas Francis	-----	12.	10
John Fenner	-----	50.	
[33] Nicholas Fuller, Esquire	-----	20.	
Thomas Foxall	-----	37.	10
William Fleet	-----	37.	10
Peter Franck, Esquire	-----	12.	10
Richard Fishborne	-----	25.	
William Faldoe	-----	12.	10
John Fletcher, and Company	-----	75.	
William Ferrers	-----	37.	10
G			
Lady Elizabeth Gray	-----	25.	
Sir Iohn Gray	-----	12.	10
Sir William Godolfine	-----	37.	10
Sir Thomas Gates	-----	100.	

	li.	s.
Sir William Gee .....	25.	
Sir Richard Grobham .....	50.	
Sir William Garaway .....	83.	6. 8
Sir Francis Goodwin .....	37.	10
Sir George Goringe .....	25.	
Company of Grocers .....	487.	10
Company of Goldsmithes .....	200.	
Company of Girdlers .....	50.	
Iohn Geering .....	112.	10
Iohn Gardiner .....	75.	
Richard Gardiner .....	12.	10
Iohn Gilbert .....	62.	10
Thomas Graue .....	25.	
Iohn Gray .....	25.	
Nicholas Greice .....	25.	
Richard Goddard .....	25.	
Thomas Gipps .....	12.	10
[34] Peter Gates .....	12.	10
Thomas Gibbs, Esquire .....	12.	10
Laurence Grene .....	37.	10
William Greenwell .....	100.	
Robert Garset .....	12.	10
Robert Gore .....	37.	10
Thomas Gouge .....	12.	10
Francis Glanville, Esquire .....	37.	10

## H

Henrie, Earle of Huntingdon .....	120.	
Lord Theophilus Haward, L. Walden .....	137.	10
Sir Iohn Harington, L. Harington .....	187.	10
Sir Iohn Hollis, now Lord Hautein .....	50.	
Sir Thomas Holecroft .....	10.	
Sir William Harris .....	75.	
Sir Thomas Harefleet .....	12.	10
Sir George Haiward .....	12.	10
Sir Warwick Heale .....	37.	10
Sir Baptist Hicks .....	100.	
Sir Iohn Hanham .....	12.	10
Sir Thomas Horwell .....	37.	10
Sir Thomas Hewit .....	75.	
Sir William Herriek .....	25.	
Sir Eustace Hart .....	25.	

	li.	s.
Sir Arthur Harris.....	37.	10
Sir Edward Heron.....	25.	
Sir Ferdinando Heiborne.....	37.	10
Sir Laurence Hide.....	37.	10
Master Hugh Hamersley, Alderman.....	25.	
Master Richard Heron, Alderman.....	37.	10
[35] Richard Humble, Esquire.....	100.	
Master Richard Hackleuit.....	21.	
Edward Harrison.....	112.	10
George Holeman.....	100.	
Robert Hill.....	87.	10
Griffin Hinton.....	12.	10
Iohn Hawkins.....	25.	
William Hancock.....	62.	10
Iohn Harper.....	62.	10
George Hanger.....	25.	
Iohn Holt.....	12.	10
Iohn Huntley.....	25.	
Ieremy Heidon.....	75.	
Raph Hamor.....	133.	6. 8
Raph Hamor, junior.....	25.	
Iohn Hodgeson.....	25.	
Iohn Hanford.....	37.	10
Thomas Harris.....	25.	
Richard Howell.....	12.	10
Thomas Henshaw.....	75.	
Leonard Harwood.....	37.	10
Tristram Hill.....	25.	
Francis Haselridge.....	12.	10
Tobias Hinson.....	45.	
Peter Heightley.....	25.	
George Hawkenson.....	12.	10
Thomas Hackshaw.....	12.	10
Charles Hawkens.....	62.	10
Iohn Hodgis.....	50.	
William Holland.....	12.	10
Robert Hartley.....	12.	10
[36] Gregory Herst.....	12.	10
Thomas Hodgis.....	37.	10
William Hodgis.....	25.	
Roger Harris.....	68.	15
Iohn Harris.....	37.	10

	li.	s.
Master Iohn Haiward .....	100.	
James Haiward .....	12.	10
Nicholas Hide, Esquire .....	37.	10
Iohn Hare, Esquire .....	37.	10
William Hackwell, Esquire .....	12.	10
Gressam Hoogan .....	37.	10
Humfrey Hanford .....	50.	
William Haselden .....	12.	10
Nicholas Hooker .....	25.	
Doctor Anthony Hunton .....	25.	
Iohn Hodsale .....	12.	10
George Hooker .....	25.	
Anthony Hinton .....	12.	10
Iohn Hogsell .....	25.	
Thomas Hampton .....	25.	
William Hicks .....	30.	
William Holiland .....	37.	10
Ralph Harison .....	25.	
Harman Harison .....	25.	

## I

Sir Thomas Iermyn .....	12.	10
Sir Robert Iohnson .....	56.	
Sir Arthur Ingram .....	25.	
Sir Francis Iones .....	37.	10
Company of Ironmongers .....	33.	6. 8
[37] Company of Inholders .....	25.	
Company of Imbroyderers .....	25.	
Bailiffes of Ipswich .....	100.	
Henry Jackson .....	25.	
Richard Ironside .....	75.	
Master Robert Iohnson, Alderman .....	185.	
Thomas Iones .....	12.	10
William Iobson .....	25.	
Thomas Iohnson .....	62.	10
Thomas Iadwine .....	75.	
Iohn Iosua .....	12.	10
George Isam .....	37.	10
Philip Iacobson .....	62.	10
Peter Iacobson .....	25.	
Thomas Iaxson, senior .....	25.	
Iames Iewell .....	25.	

	li.	s.
Gabriel Jaques.....	25.	
Walter Iobson.....	25.	
Edward James.....	37.	10
Zachary Jones, Esquire.....	10.	
Anthony Irbye, Esquire.....	12.	10
William I-anson.....	37.	10
Humfrey Iobson.....	12.	10

## K

Sir Valentine Knightley.....	37.	10
Sir Robert Killebrew.....	110.	
Sir Charles Kelke.....	25.	
Sir John Kaile.....	25.	
Richard Kirrill.....	37.	10
John Kirrill.....	75.	
[38] Raph King.....	62.	10
Henry Kent.....	25.	
Towne of Kingslynne.....	75.	
Iohn Kettleby, Esquire.....	25.	
Walter Kirkham, Esquire.....	16.	

## L

Henry, Earl of Lincoln.....	50.	
Robert, L. Lisle, now Earle of Leicester.....	90.	
Thomas, Lord Laware.....	500.	
Sir Francis Leigh.....	33.	6. 8
Sir Iohn Lewson.....	12.	10
Sir William Lower.....	37.	10
Sir Samuel Leonard.....	37.	10
Sir Samson Leonard.....	12.	10
Company of Lethersellers.....	50.	
Thomas Laughton.....	62.	10
William Lewson.....	37.	10
Peter Latham.....	12.	10
Peter Van Lore.....	112.	10
Henry Leigh.....	12.	10
Thomas Leuer.....	62.	10
Christofer Landman.....	50.	
Morris Lewellin.....	37.	10
Edward Lewis.....	37.	10
Edward Lewkin.....	87.	10
Peter Lodge.....	12.	10
Thomas Layer.....	12.	10



	li.	s.
Thomas Lawson .....	12.	10
Francis Lodge .....	25.	
[39] Iohn Langley .....	25.	
David Loide .....	12.	10
Iohn Leuitt .....	25.	
Thomas Fox, and Luke Lodge .....	25.	
Captaine Richard Linley .....	25.	
Arnold Lulls .....	50.	
William Laurence .....	12.	10
Iohn Landman .....	25.	
Nicholas Lichfield .....	6.	5
Nicholas Leate .....	25.	
Gedeon de Laune .....	37.	10

## M

Philip, Earle of Montgomerie .....	40.	
Doctor George Mountain, now Lord Bishop of Lincolne .....	12.	10
William Lord Mounteagle now Lord Morley .....	50.	
Sir Thomas Mansell .....	50.	
Sir Thomas Mildmay .....	12.	10
Sir William Maynard .....	12.	10
Sir Humfrey May .....	31.	10
Sir Peter Manhood .....	50.	
Sir Iohn Merrick .....	75.	
Sir George More .....	75.	
Sir Robert Mansell .....	97.	10
Sir Arthur Mannering .....	25.	
Sir David Murrey .....	37.	10
Sir Edward Michelborn .....	12.	10
Sir Thomas Middleton .....	62.	10
Sir Robert Miller .....	37.	10
Sir Caualliero Maicott .....	125.	
[40] Doctor Iames Meddus .....	15.	
Richard Martin, Esquire .....	75.	
Company of Mercers .....	200.	
Company of Merchant Taylors .....	200.	
Otho Mawdite .....	62.	10
Captaine Iohn Martin .....	70.	
Arthur Mouse .....	37.	10
Adrian More .....	100.	
Thomas Mountford .....	20.	
Thomas Morris .....	87.	10

	li.	s.
Ralph Moorton.....	30.	
Francis Mapes.....	12.	10
Richard Maplesden.....	50.	
James Monger.....	25.	
Peter Monsell.....	75.	
Robert Middleton.....	37.	10
Thomas Maile.....	25.	
Iohn Martin.....	25.	
Iosias Maude.....	12.	10
Richard Morton.....	12.	10
George Mason.....	12.	10
Thomas Maddock.....	25.	
Richard Moore.....	25.	
Nicholas Moone.....	12.	10
Alfonsus van Medkerk.....	25.	
Captaine Henry Meoles.....	25.	
Philip Mutes.....	12.	10
Thomas Mayall.....	12.	10
Humfrey Marret.....	12.	10
Iaruis Mundz.....	12.	10
Robert Mildmay.....	37.	10
[41] William Millet.....	37.	10
Richard Morer.....	25.	
Iohn Miller.....	37.	10
Thomas Martin.....	37.	10
Iohn Middleton.....	6.	5
Francis Middleton.....	12.	10
N		
Dudlie, Lord North.....	13.	6. 8
Francis, Lord Norris.....	50.	
Sir Henry Neuill, of Barkshire.....	37.	10
Thomas Nicols.....	62.	10
Christopher Nicols.....	62.	10
William Nicols.....	50.	
George Newce.....	12.	10
Ioseph Newberow.....	20.	
Christopher Newgate.....	25.	
Thomas Norincott.....	37.	10
Ionathan Nuttall.....	12.	10
Thomas Norton.....	13.	6. 8

O	li	s.
William Oxenbridge, Esquire .....	112.	
Robert Offley .....	100.	
Francis Oliuer .....	25.	

P		
William, Earle of Pembroke .....	400.	
William, Lord Paget .....	60.	
Iohn, Lord Petre .....	95.	
George Percy, Esquire .....	20.	
[42] Sir Christofer Parkins .....	50.	
Sir Amias Preston .....	100.	
Sir Nicolas Parker .....	12.	10
Sir William Poole .....	37.	10
Sir Steuen Powell .....	100.	
Sir Henry Peyton .....	25.	
Sir Iames Perrot .....	12.	10
Sir Iohn Pettus .....	25.	
Sir Robert Payne .....	25.	
William Payne .....	100.	
Iohn Payne .....	12.	10
Edward Parkins .....	37.	10
Edward Parkins widow .....	12.	10
Aden Perkins .....	25.	
Thomas Perkin .....	12.	10
Richard Partridge .....	25.	
William Palmer .....	62.	10
Miles Palmer .....	12.	10
Robert Parkhurst .....	75.	
Richard Perciuall, Esquire .....	62.	10
Richard Poyntell .....	62.	10
George Pretty .....	12.	10
George Pit .....	112.	10
Allen Percy .....	12.	10
Abraham Peirce .....	12.	10
Edmund Peirce .....	25.	
Phenice Pet .....	37.	10
Thomas Phillips .....	12.	10
Henry Philpot .....	25.	
Master George Procter .....	25.	
Robert Penington .....	25.	
[43] Peter Peate .....	12.	10
Iohn Prat .....	12.	10

	li.	s.
William Powell.....	25.	
Edmund Peashall.....	25.	
Captaine William Proude.....	25.	
Henry Price.....	12.	10
Nicholas Pewriff.....	12.	10
Thomas Pelham.....	6.	5
Richard Piggot.....	25.	
Iohn Pawlet, Esquire.....	12.	10
Robert Pory.....	25.	
Richard Paulson.....	37.	10

## Q

William Quick.....	62.	10
--------------------	-----	----

## R

Sir Robert Rich, now Earle of Warwick.....	75.	
Sir Thomas Rowe.....	60.	
Sir Henry Rainsford.....	37.	10
Sir William Romney.....	170.	
Sir Iohn Ratcliffe.....	50.	
Sir Steuen Ridleson.....	56.	
Sir William Russell.....	50.	
Master Edward Rotheram, Alderman.....	25.	
Robert Rich.....	12.	10
Tedder Roberts.....	37.	10
Henry Robinson.....	87.	10
Iohn Russell.....	12.	10
Richard Rogers.....	75.	
[44] Arthur Robinson.....	25.	
Robert Robinson.....	25.	
Millicent Ramsden.....	37.	10
Iohn Robinson.....	75.	
George Robins.....	62.	10
Nicholas Rainton.....	25.	
Henry Rolffe.....	12.	10
Iohn Reignolds.....	12.	10
Elias Roberts.....	25.	
Henry Reignolds, Esquire.....	87.	10
William Roscarrock, Esquire.....	37.	10
Humfrey Raymell.....	12.	10
Richard Robins.....	12.	10

S	li.	s.
Henry, Earle of Southampton.....	350.	
Thomas, Earle of Suffolke.....	200.	
Robert, Earle of Salisbury.....	333.	6. 8
Mary, Countesse of Shrewsbury.....	50.	
Edmund, Lord Sheffield.....	140.	
Robert, Lord Spencer.....	33.	6. 8
Iohn, Lord Stanhope.....	50.	
Sir Iohn Saint-Iohn.....	37.	10
Sir Thomas Smith.....	145.	
Sir Iohn Samms.....	50.	
Sir Iohn Smith.....	26.	13. 4
Sir Edwin Sandys.....	212.	10
Sir Samuel Sandys.....	87.	10
Sir Steuen Some.....	25.	
Sir Raph Shelton.....	12.	10
Sir Thomas Stewkley.....	37.	10
[45] Sir William Saint-Iohn.....	50.	
Sir William Smith.....	45.	
Sir Richard Smith.....	37.	10
Sir Martin Stuteuill.....	12.	10
Sir Nicolas Salter.....	125.	
Doctor Matthew Sutcliffe, Deane of Exeter.....	20.	
Thomas Sandys, Esquire.....	25.	
Henry Sandys, Esquire.....	25.	
George Sandys, Esquire.....	12.	10
Company of Skinners.....	100.	
Company of Salters.....	50.	
Company of Stationers.....	125.	
Iohn Stokley.....	50.	
Captaine Iohn Smith.....	9.	
Richard Staper.....	75.	
Robert Shingleton.....	75.	
Thomas Shipton.....	62.	
Cleophas Smith.....	87.	10
Richard Strongtharm.....	100.	
Hildebrand Spruson.....	59.	9. 9
Matthew Scriuener.....	100.	
Othowell Smith.....	42.	6. 8
George Scot.....	125.	
Hewet Stapers.....	40.	
Iames Swift.....	25.	
Richard Stratford.....	75.	

	li.	s.
Edmund Smith.....	12.	10
Robert Smith.....	37.	10
Matthias Springham.....	25.	
Richard Smith.....	25.	
[46] Edward Smith.....	12.	10
Jonathan Smith.....	12.	10
Humfrey Smith.....	37.	10
Iohn Smith.....	37.	10
George Swinhow.....	62.	10
Ioseph Some.....	25.	
William Sheckley.....	25.	
Iohn Southick.....	12.	10
Henry Shelley.....	25.	
Walter Shelley.....	12.	10
Richard Snarsborow.....	12.	10
George Stone.....	12.	10
Hugh Shepley.....	12.	10
William Strachey.....	25.	
Vrion Spencer.....	12.	10
Iohn Scarpe.....	12.	10
Thomas Scott.....	50.	
William Sharpe.....	25.	
Steuon Sparrow.....	75.	
Thomas Stokes.....	12.	10
Richard Shepard.....	25.	
Henry Spranger.....	12.	10
William Stonnard.....	25.	
Steuon Sad.....	12.	10
Iohn Stockley.....	50.	
Thomas Steuens.....	37.	10
Matthew Shepard.....	50.	
Thomas Sherwell.....	12.	10
William Seabright, Esquire.....	12.	10
Nicholas Sherwell.....	12.	10
Augustine Steward.....	25.	10
[47] Thomas Stile.....	62.	10
Abraham Speckhard.....	12.	10
Edmund Scott.....	25.	
Francis Smalman, Esquire.....	12.	10
Gregory Sprint, Esquire.....	37.	10
Thomas Stacey.....	25.	
William Sandbatch.....	10.	

## T

	li.	s.
Sir William Twisden.....	37.	10
Sir William Throckmorton.....	50.	
Sir Nicholas Tufton.....	80.	
Sir Iohn Treuer.....	70.	
Sir Thomas Tracy.....	37.	10
George Thorpe, Esquire.....	25.	
Doctor William Turner.....	12.	10
The Trinity house.....	150.	
Richard Turner.....	37.	10
Iohn Tauerner.....	37.	10
Daniel Tucker.....	31.	5
Charles Towler.....	12.	10
William Tayler.....	12.	10
Leonard Townson.....	25.	
Richard Tomlins.....	25.	
Francis Tate, Esquire.....	25.	
Andrew Troughton.....	25.	
George Tucker.....	12.	10
Henry Timberlake.....	37.	10
William Tucker.....	25.	
Lewis Tite.....	25.	
Robert Thornton.....	25.	

## V

[48] Sir Horatio Vere.....	121.	
Henry Vincent.....	37.	10
Richard Venne.....	12.	10
Christopher Vertue.....	12.	10
Iohn Vassell.....	25.	
Arthur Venne.....	12.	10

## W

Henry, Bishop of Worcester.....	13.	6. 8
Francis West, Esquire.....	25.	
Sir Raph Winwood.....	75.	
Sir Iohn Wentworth.....	12.	10
Sir William Waad.....	144.	10
Sir Robert Wroth.....	50.	
Sir Perciuall Willoby.....	50.	
Sir Charles Wilmott.....	27.	10
Sir Iohn Watts.....	162.	10

	li.	s.
Sir Hugh Worrell.....	25.	
Sir Edward Waterhouse.....	25.	
Sir Thomas Wilsford.....	50.	
Sir Richard Williamson.....	25.	
Sir Iohn Wolstenholm.....	137.	10
Sir Thomas Watson.....	62.	10
Sir Thomas Wilson.....	37.	10
Sir Iohn Weld.....	37.	10
Sir Iohn Walter.....	37.	10
Mistris Kath. West, now Lady Conway.....	25.	
Iohn Wroth, Esquire.....	87.	10
Captaine Maria Winckfield, Esquire.....	88.	
Thomas Webb.....	12.	10
Rice Webb.....	62.	10
[49] Edward Webb.....	100.	
Sands Webb.....	12.	10
Felix Wilson.....	25.	
Thomas White.....	62.	10
Richard Wiffen.....	12.	10
William Williamson.....	50.	
Humfrey Westwood.....	62.	10
Hugh Willeston.....	12.	10
Thomas Wheatley.....	87.	10
William Wattey.....	25.	
William Webster.....	37.	10
Iames White.....	25.	
Edmund Winne.....	62.	10
Iohn West.....	50.	
Iohn Wright.....	25.	
Edward Wooller.....	50.	
Iohn Wooller.....	25.	
Thomas Walker.....	25.	
Iohn Westrow.....	37.	10
Edward Welch.....	25.	
Nathaniel Waad.....	25.	
Richard Wydowes.....	25.	
Dauid Waterhouse, Esquire.....	37.	10
Captaine Owen Winne.....	50.	
Randall Wetwood.....	25.	
George Wilmer, Esquire.....	25.	
Edward Wilkes.....	25.	
Leonard White.....	25.	



	li.	s.
Andrew Willmer .....	25.	
Clement Willmer .....	25.	
George Walker .....	25.	
[50] William Welby .....	87.	10
Francis Whistler .....	25.	
Thomas Welles .....	25.	
Captaine Thomas Winne .....	25.	
Iohn Whittingham .....	12.	10
Thomas Wheeler .....	12.	10
William Willet .....	12.	10
Deuereux Woogam .....	50.	
Thomas Wood .....	25.	
Iohn Willet .....	37.	10
Nicholas Wheeler .....	12.	10
Thomas Wale .....	75.	
William Wilston .....	12.	10
Iohn Waller .....	5.	
William Ward .....	37.	10
William Willeston .....	25.	
Iohn Water .....	12.	10
Thomas Warr, Esquire .....	25.	
Dauid Wiffen .....	12.	10
Garret Weston .....	12.	10

## Y

Sir George Yeardley, now Gouvernour of Virginia .....	25.	
William Yong .....	12.	10
Simon Yeomons .....	12.	10

## Z

Edward, Lord Zouch .....	60.	
--------------------------	-----	--

[51] Names of the Aduenturers, with the Sums paid by order to Sir *Baptist Hicks*, Knight.

	A	li.	s.
Sir Anthony Ashley .....		25.	

## B

Sir Iohn Benet .....	12.	10
Sir Edmund Bowyer .....	25.	
Sir Henry Beddingfield .....	37.	10

	li.	s.
Edward Barnes.....	12.	10
Humfrey Basse.....	12.	10

## C

Sir Henry Cary.....	75.	
Sir Lyonell Cranfield.....	25.	
Sir Walter Cope.....	50.	
Sir Edward Carr.....	25.	
Sir George Coppin.....	20.	
Sir Iohn Cuts.....	75.	
Edward Carn, Esquire.....	37.	10
Thomas Cannon, Esquire.....	12.	10

[52]

## D

Sir Thomas Dennis.....	75.	
Sir Thomas Denton.....	37.	10

## E

Sir Robert Edolph.....	37.	10
------------------------	-----	----

## F

Richard Fishborne.....	12.	10
------------------------	-----	----

## G

Sir Thomas Grantham.....	37.	10
Sir William Garaway.....	16.	13. 4
Thomas Gouge.....	25.	

## H

Sir Iohn Hollis, now L. Houghton.....	25.	
Sir Perciuall Hart.....	37.	10
Sir Warwick Heale.....	25.	
Sir Baptist Hicks.....	50.	
Sir Iohn Hanham.....	25.	
Sir William Herick.....	12.	10
Sir George Huntley.....	25.	
Nicolas Hooker.....	12.	10

## I

Sir Arthur Ingram.....	50.	
------------------------	-----	--

L		li.	s.
Sir Iohn Lewson .....		25.	
[53] Sir Richard Louelace .....		25.	
Sir Samuel Leonard .....		25.	
Sir William Litton .....		37.	10

M			
Philip, Earle of Mountgomery .....		120.	
Sir William Maynard .....		25.	
Sir George More .....		75.	
Sir Caeliero Maycott .....		50.	

P			
Robert Parkhurst .....		25.	

S			
Sir Iohn Stradling .....		12.	10
Sir William Smith, of Hill Hall .....		25.	
Sir William Smith, of London .....		25.	
Sir Nicholas Salter .....		12.	10
Augustine Steward, Esquire .....		12.	10
Abraham Speckard .....		12.	10

T			
Sir William Throkmorton .....		25.	
Richard Tomlins .....		12.	10

V			
Sir Walter Vaughan .....		37.	10

W			
Sir Thomas Walsingham .....		37.	10
Sir Charles Wilmot .....		25.	
Sir Thomas Watson .....		50.	

[54] The Names of the Aduenturers, with the Sums paid to Sir *Edwin Sandys*, Knight, *Treasurer of the Company for Virginia, from the 28. of Aprill, 1619. to the 27. of Iune, 1620.*

	li.	s.
William, Lord Cauendish .....	50.	
Iohn Zouch, Esquire .....	25.	
Thomas Bond, Esquire .....	37.	10
Dauid Benet, Esquire .....	37.	10
Iohn Cage, Esquire .....	12.	10

	li.	s.
John Ferrar.....	12.	10
Elias Roberts.....	12.	10
Matthew Cauell.....	12.	10

[55] Orders and Constitvtions, Partly collected out of his Maiesties *Letters Patents*, and partly ordained vpon mature deliberation, by the TREASVROR, COVNSEIL and COMPANIE of VIRGINIA, for the better gouerning of the Actions and affaires of the said COMPANIE here in *England* residing. Anno 1619. and 1620.

### Courts.

#### I.

There are foure great generall Courts, commonly called Quarter-Courts, appointed to be held by the *Treasuror, Counseil* and *Companie* of *Virginia*, vpon the foure last Wednesdayes saue one of euery Tearme: which onely haue and shall haue power to choose Counseilours and Officers, as well for the *Companie* here, as also for [56] the *Colony* and *Planters* in *Virginia*: to make Lawes and Ordinances: to distribute and dispose of the Lands in *Virginia*: and to settle matter of Trade for the behoofe of the *Companie* and *Colony*.

#### II.

Every Munday before a Quarter-Court, shall be held a Court to prepare all kinde of busines reserued to the power of the Quarter-Court to determine.

#### III.

Every Wednesday fortnight, reckoning from the great Courts, shall also be held an ordinary Court for this *Companie*, for dispatch of ordinary and extraordinary businesse. And it is not to be counted a perfect Court, vnlesse there be fiue of the *Counseil* there (the *Treasuror* or *Deputy* being one) and fifteene of the Generality.

#### IV.

It shall be in the power of the *Treasuror*, or the *Deputie* in his absence, vpon extraordinary cause to call an extraordinary Court.

## V.

It shall not be in the power of any other then a Quarter-Court, to make any contract whereby to binde the *Company* for any continuance of yeares. In which case it shall be proposed also in the *Preparatiue* Court next preceding.

## VI.

[57]

Pvblique businesse shall haue the precedence in the Courts before priuate, vnlesse there be extraordinary important cause to the contrary.

## VII.

If any thing ordered in an ordinary or lesser Court, be afterward reuersed in one of the great and generall Courts: It shall be from thence-forward as though it had neuer beene so ordered.

## VIII.

All Courts shall begin at two of the clocke in the afternoone, and dissolue at the rising of the *Treasuror*, or of the *Deputie* in his absence.

## IX.

Nothing shall be put to the question after sixe of the Clocke in the afternoone.

## X.

In regard of the great businesse for *Virginia* yearely encreasing, It shall be in the power of the *Treasuror*, (if hee see it so necessary) to assemble the Quarter-Courts both in the fore-noones and after-noones of the dayes appointed for them.

## XI.

The *Companie* shall be summoned to the Quarter-Courts, and Courts extraordinary, by the Offi[58]cer: But of the ordinary Courts themselves shall take notice. And the *Secretary* shall keepe a booke of the proceedings of the Courts: who with the *Booke-keeper*, *Husband*, and *Bedle*, shall at all Courts giue diligent attendance.

## XII.

It shall be lawfull at a general Court, and with consent thereof, to dispence with all meetings in long Vacations, or in such part of them as may be spared; vnlesse some extraordinary matter befall, in which case may be called extraordinary Courts.

## XIII.

The *Treasuror* and *Companie*, being a Body and Commonaltie perpetuall, shall haue one faire and common Seale, to be kept by the *Treasuror*; and not to be affixed to any *Grants* or Instruments whatsoeuer, otherwhere then in publike Courts, or by warrant from thence.

## XIV.

The *Treasuror* and the *Counseil*, or the Court, haue power to admit any into this Society.

*Elections.*

## XV.

At the great and generall Court, commonly called the Quarter-Court, in Easter Terme, all Offices [59] of this *Companie* (excepting the *Counseil*) shall be voyde: And the Court shall proceede to an election of new Officers, in manner following.

## XVI.

The *Treasuror* in the beginning of the Court, at the giuing vp of his Office, shall declare by word or writing the present estate of the *Colony* and Planters in *Virginia*. And deliuer into the Court a Booke of his accounts for the yeare past, examined and approoued vnder the *Auditors* hands: Declaring withall the present estate of the Cash.

## XVII.

After the choyse of a *Treasuror*, a *Deputie* shall be chosen; then the *Auditors* and *Comitties*; and lastly the *Secretarie*, *Booke-keeper*, *Husband*, and *Bedle*.

## XVIII.

At the choise of each Officer, the persons nominated for the election, shall withdraw themselues till the party chosen be publicly so pronounced. And generally no man shall be present in the Court, whilst himselfe or his matter passeth the iudgement of the Court.

## XIX.

In regard of the weighty and manifold businesse of this *Companie*, which is also like daily to encrease: [60] No man shall be chosen *Treasuror* of the *Companie of Virginia*, who at the time of his election is *Gouvernour* of any other *Company*; but vpon condition that before the next Quarter Court hee effectually resigne that other *Gouvernement*: except it seeme good for the behalfe of both *Companies*, that the same man be also *Gouvernour* of the *Somer Ilands Company*.

## XX.

It is for weighty reasons thought very expedient, that no man continue in the place of *Treasuror* or *Deputie*, aboue three yeeres at once.

## XXI.

For the auoiding of diuers inconueniences, It is thought fit, that all elections of principall Officers in or for *Virginia*, as also of the *Treasuror* and *Deputie* here, be performed by a Ballating box, as in some other *Companies*.

## XXII.

Every Officer as he is chosen, shall openly in Court take his oath: or if he be absent, at the next Court he commeth to.

## XXIII.

The *Treasuror*, *Deputie*, *Auditors*, and *Comitties*, hauing no certaine allowance for their cares and labours: the reward of these former Officers according to their deserts, is referred to the pleasure of the Court wherein new Officers are chosen.

[61]

*Treasuror.*

## XXIV.

The *Treasurors* duety is to keepe the ordinary Courts of *Virginia*: and vpon cause extraordinary, to call Courts extraordinarily. And in all Courts, and other meetings, hee is to haue a casting voyce.

## XXV.

He is to moderate the Courts in qualitie of a *President*: And to cause grauitie, decency, and good order to be obserued: And for breach thereof,

after a graue admonition first giuen, and not preuailing; to proceede to reformation by the iudgement of the Court.

## XXVI.

He is to propound and put all things to the question which the Court requires, vnder paine of being immediatly put from his Office, if he refuse. In which case the *Deputie* shall doe it, vnder the like paine. And if he refuse, then any of the *Counsell* there present.

## XXVII.

Whereas the *Treasuror* is to put to the question all things which the Court requires: It is [62] explained to be intended of such things as are not contrary to his Maiesties *Letters Patents* or Instructions, nor to the standing Lawes and Orders of the Company.

## XXVIII.

He is to haue care that the extraordinary *Comitties* appointed by the Courts to seuerall busines, doe prosecute the same; and giue seasonable account of their doings to the Court.

## XXIX.

He is also to haue an especiall care, that no *Grant* or *Patent* doe passe from the *Companie*, but vpon examination thereof by a select *Comittie*, who are exactly to obserue the Orders made concerning them. And to this end, with diuers others, he is to haue a vigilant eye on the *Companies* and *Counseils* Seales, that they be not wronged by abusing of them.

## XXX.

The *Treasuror*, vpon receipt of publique Letters from or concerning *Virginia*, shall assemble at least foure of the *Counsell* to impart them to them; and by their assents shall cause them to be read in Court, vnlesse there be some cause of secresie: In which case he shall communicate them with the *Counsell* onely. In like sort the publique Letters and Instructions to be sent to the *Gouernour*, *Counsell*, or People in *Virginia*, or otherwise concerning them, hee shall cause to be publicquely read and approued by the Court, or Coun[63]seil, as the case shall require. And neither he, nor any other, shall of his owne head or authoritie, write or send any directions,



swaruing from such as the Court or *Counseil* shall giue, vpon paine to be dis-franchized.

## XXXI.

The *Treasuror* shall assemble the *Counseil* vpon all weightie occasions requiring serious deliberation: And shall haue care with them, that the Lords of his Maiesties priue *Counseil* be acquainted with all matters of extraordinary and greatest importance concerning the *State*.

## XXXII.

He is to doe his best that fit *Counseilors* be chosen: And being chosen, is to haue care that they take their oathes.

## XXXIII.

The *Treasuror* is to haue care also, that the generall *Comitties* keepe their Courts with the *Deputie*, vpon all occasions of businesse.

## XXXIV.

He is to doe his best that fit men be chosen also to that place: And that they which are chosen, be sworne.

## XXXV.

The *Treasuror* at his pleasure shall sit in any assembly of *Comitties*, ordinary or extraordinary; vnlesse it concerne himselfe.

[64]

## XXXVI.

The *Treasuror* shall stand charged with the publike *Treasure* of the Company. And is to haue care that it be duely got in: And not issued out, but by lawfull warrant, and to the *Companies* vse.

## XXXVII.

A Lawfull warrant for charges of the present yere, is that which is signed by the *Deputy* and foure of the *Comitties*: And for former charges or Debts; that which is signed by three of the *Auditors*, whereof one to be of the *Quorum*. And vnderneath, or vpon the backes of euery Warrant, an Acquittance shall be taken for the receipt vnder the parties hand.

## XXXVIII.

The *Treasuror* is also to yeeld vp a true and perfect account of the generall Cash at the end of his yeare: and to bring it in a fortnight before to the *Auditors*, to be examined. And at all times, being requested by the *Auditors*, to shew in what case the Cash doth stand.

## XXXIX.

If any complaint or suspition growe concerning the Account, there shall be a reuiue made by twelue chosen by the Court. And the account being accepted and approued by the Court; the *Treasuror* shall haue his *Quietus est* vnder the *Companies Seale*, at the Quarter-Court in *Trinitie Term*, then next ensuing.

[65]

## XL.

The standing wages of the Cashier shall be suspended: and his reward such as that Quarter-Court in *Easter Terme*, shall appoint.

*Deputie.*

## XLI.

For matter of the Courts, in the *Treasurors* absence, the *Deputie* shall performe his Office: and in his presence, be assisting to him.

## XLII.

Hee shall ouersee the *Secretary* for entring the Orders of Courts. And shal giue instructions for the writing of Letters, as he shall be directed: and haue care that accordingly they be written.

## XLIII.

The *Deputie* shall also keepe the Courts of *Comitties*, vpon all occasions requisite. And in them shall haue a casting voyce.

## XLIV.

He shall suffer no Warrants to be made & signed for issuing out of money, but in the open Court of *Comitties*, after due examination of the cause: vnto all which Warrants his owne hand shall be first [66] set; and after it, other foure hands or more of the *Comitties*. And the *Deputy* and *Comitties*

shall not intermedle with disbursments for any other charges, then such as arise within the compasse of their owne yeare.

#### XLV.

Where a Warrant is directed to the *Treasuror*, to pay any grosse Summe to the *Deputie*, to be issued out by him and the *Comitties* for the vse of the *Companie*: In that case it shall not be requisite that the *Deputies* hand be to the warrant, so it be to the receipt.

#### XLVI.

Generally he shall ouer-see all inferiour Officers, that they performe their dueties.

#### *Counseil.*

#### XLVII.

The names of his Maiesties *Counseil* for *Virginia*, shall be publicly read in euery Quarter-Court in *Michaelmas Term*: They requested by the *Treasuror* to attend the seruice, and warned to take their Oathes.

#### XLVIII.

If there be defect in the number, or attendance of the *Counseil*; then addition shall be made: And that but onely of men of especiall worth and quality, and such as are likely to giue attendance to that seruice. They [67] are to continue *Counseilors* during life: vnlesse they be displaced by a great and generall Court.

#### XLIX.

In regard of the present great number of the *Counseil*, and to preserue vnto them that reputation which is fit for their place and employment: None hereafter vnder the degree of a *Lord* or principall Magistrate, shall be chosen to be of his Maiesties *Counseil* for *Virginia*; but such as by diligent attendance at the Courts and seruice of *Virginia* for one yeare at least before, haue approued their sufficiency and worth to the *Companie*.

#### L.

Seuen of the *Counseil*, being assembled by order, without practise or purpose to exclude the rest, shal be counted the *Counseil*.

## LI.

The *Counseil* are to assemble vpon all important occasions, being requested by the *Treasuror*, or the *Deputie* in his absence; and in defect of bothe, being desired by the Court: And without fauour or displeasure, priuate or sinister respect, to giue their faithfull aduise in all matters tending to the aduancement or benefit of the *Plantation*: and especially touching the making of *Lawes* and Constitutions, for the better gouerning as well of the *Companie* here, as also of the *Colonie* planted in *Virginia*. Wherein the policy and forme of *England* is to be followed as neere as may be.

## LII.

[68]

The *Counseil* shall haue an especiall regard, by pious constitutions, and by other good politique Lawes and Orders, to hold the people there, in the true religion and seruice of God: and in assured allegiance to his Maiestie and the Crowne of *England*: In due respect also to his Maiesties *Counseil* here, and to this *Companie* of *Virginia*: And in Iustice, Peace, vniformitie, and amitie amongst themselues.

## LIII.

They shall also according to the first institution and profession of this *Companie*, aduise and deuise to the vtmost of their powers, the best meanes for the reclaiming of the *Barbarous Natiues*; and bringing them to the true worship of God, ciuilitie of life, and vertue.

## LIV.

All Instructions to the *Gouernour* and *Counseil*, and all other principall Officers in *Virginia*, shall proceede from the *Counseil*, and vnder their hands and Seale: which Seale shall be in the custodie of the *Treasuror*.

## LV.

If any principall Officer of the *Company* here; or Magistrate, great Officer or Counsellor in *Virginia*; shall by the fame of his misdeserts, or particular accusation merit to be called in question of being remoued from [69] his place, or otherwise reformed or censured: He shall be first conuented and examined by the *Counseil*, before his cause be produced in publique Court. And in case of his absence, the like course shall be held for his businesse.

*Auditors.*

## LVI.

The *Auditors* shall be seauen: whereof two at the least of the *Counseil*, and three of them of the *Quorum*.

## LVII.

The *Auditors* shall haue care of the generall accounts: to examine the receipts and disbursments according to the Orders of the *Companie*: and in all cases of difficultie, or of breach of those Orders, they shall acquaint the *Treasuror* and the generall Court therewith: and from thence receiue resolution and direction.

## LVIII.

They shall also cause to be reduced into a seuerall Booke, the whole receipts and disbursments of that yeare: and the same vnder foure of their hands at the least (whereof two to be of the *Quorum*) shall be presented by the *Treasuror* at the Quarter-Court in *Easter Term*, at the giuing vp of his and their Office.

[70]

## LIX.

They shall signe no warrants for the issuing of money, but onely for olde charges or debts; that is to say, due before that yeare of their office: And that not otherwise, then after due examination of the matter had in their appointed meetings: vnto which warrant shall be first set the hand of one at the least of the *Quorum*, and then two other or more of the rest of the *Auditors*.

## LX.

The *Auditors* shall also employ their best industry and care, for the recouery of the olde debts due to the *Company*: And their receipts shall transmit to the generall Cash.

## LXI.

And touching the olde accounts now depending in Audite, that is to say, from the beginning of the *Plantation* till the 30. day of Nouember, 1616. the *Auditors* shall procede in the examining and reducing them to order, and to the finall auditing of them, with what expedition they well can.

And shall from time to time acquaint the *Treasurer* and Court, with such impediments and difficulties as shall be incident.

## LXII.

In digesting of the olde accounts, the *Auditors* shall take especiall care, to cause the *Secretary* or *Booke-keeper*, in a seuerall Booke, to set downe particularly [71] and exactly the names of all the Aduenturors, with their seuerall sums aduentured: as also what is paid, or yet remaining vnpaid: as well that right may be done to the Aduenturors, as also the debts preserued which are due to the Company. And this booke of the Aduenturors, shall be extended till the Quarter-Court in *Easter Term*, 1619.

## LXIII.

The *Auditors* shall keepe their meetings, once at the least euery weeke in the *Term time*; or oftner, if need require: and once euery moneth at least in the vacation times: to ouersee the accounts, and dispatch such other businesse as shall be committed to them.

## LXIV.

They shall also haue the authoritie of the Court, to call before them such persons, as are indebted or accomptable to the Company.

## LXV.

In regard of the greatnesse of the businesse for the present: the *Auditors* are allowed an Officer to attend vpon them: who shall be salaried at the pleasure of the Court.

*Comitties.*

## LXVI.

The *Comitties* being to be sixteene; and to be yearely chosen; there shall be a yearelie alteration made [72] of one fourth part at the least, to the end many be trained vp in the businesse.

## LXVII.

The *Comitties* office is, together with the *Deputie*, to perform the orders of Courts, for setting out Ships, and buying prouisions for *Virginia*. Wherein especiall care is to be had, that neither the *Husband*, nor any one man alone, be entrusted with the making of those prouisions; but two at the least, to be appointed thereunto by the *Deputie* and *Comitties* in their Court: who shall also bring in their bills and accounts, to be examined and approued by the *Comitties*. The like care shall they haue at the returne of Ships from *Virginia*, for the goods belonging to the Companie, to be safely kept, and sould to the best aduantage, either in Court, or otherwise by the Courts direction. The accounts of all which, shall be transmitted to the *Auditors*: and the money remaining, returned to the Cash. The *Deputie* and *Comitties* shall also haue care of the *Inuoi*ces to be made for the prouisions sent to *Virginia*: and of the Certificats of the receipt to be thence returned: As likewise of the *Inuoi*ces of the goods sent from *Virginia*. All which shall be registred fairely in a booke.

## LXVIII.

The *Comitties* shall diligently keepe their Courts, whensoever occasion of businesse shall require. They shall be summoned by order from the *Treasuror*, or *Deputie*. And it shall not be counted a Court of [73] *Comitties*, vnlesse the *Treasuror* or *Deputie* with sixe *Comitties* be present. The *Secretary* of the *Company* shall keepe a booke also of their proceedings.

*Secretary.*

## LXIX.

The *Secretary* shall attend the *Treasuror*, and *Deputie*, in such seruice of the *Companie* as wherein they shall haue cause to vse him. And besides the generall Courts, he shall of duety attend the Courts of *Comitties*; and keepe severall bookes of their proceedings. The *Counseil*, *Auditors*, and *Comitties* extraordinary, he shall then also attend, when and so often as he shall be thereunto required.

## LXX.

He shall be bound by oath to keepe secret all matters of secrecy: And not to discover the proceedings of the *Counseil*, and *Comitties* extraordinary, till such time as themselves shall publish the same.

## LXXI.

The *Secretary*, vpon reference of any businesse from the Court to a select *Comittie*; shall giue a note to the Messenger, containing the businesse, time, & place.

## LXXII.

His Office is also to be a Remembrancer to the generall Courts, and to the Courts of *Comitties*; for [74] the prosecuting and performing of matters formerly ordered: As also touching motions formerly made, and referred to speciall *Comitties*, or other farther consideration.

## LXXIII.

If at any time a generall Court shall order any money to be issued out of the Cash; the *Secretary* vnder his hand shall deliuer a Copie thereof to the *Auditors*, if it be of old Debts; and if otherwise, then to the *Deputie* and *Comitties*: who respectiuely shall vnder that Order make their warrant for the payment of that money: vnlesse they find the Court, by wrong information, to haue beene abused and deceiued in that Order, whereof at the next Court they shall giue aduertisement.

## LXXIV.

The *Secretaries* Office is to keepe the Bookes of the *Companie*, and fairely and orderly to enter in them the particulars here-vnder expressed; and in such manner as he shall be directed by the *Treasuror*, *Deputie*, or *Auditors*. First, a Booke containing the Copies of the *Kings Letters Patents* to the *Companie*: Also of all Letters, Orders, Directions, and other writings, from his Maiestie, the Lords of the *Counseil*, and other great Officers, concerning the *Companie*, or the affaires of *Virginia*; together with the answers made vnto them.



## LXXV.

A Second Booke shall be kept of all the Lawes and standing Orders established henceforward in the [75] Quarter-Courts, and beginning with this day; as well such as concerne the Gouvernement of the *Companie* and businesse here; as also the Gouvernement of the *Colonie* and affaires in *Virginia*.

## LXXVI.

In a third Booke shall be registred all the Patents, Charters, and Indentures of validitie, heretofore granted, or that hereafter shal be granted, by the *Treasuror* and *Companie*: all instructions from the *Counsell*: all publique Letters written to *Virginia*, or from thence received.

## LXXVII.

A Fourth Booke shall be of the Acts of the generall Courts; beginning with a new Booke at the last Quarter-Court.

## LXXVIII.

A Fift Booke shall be of the Acts of the *Comitties*, beginning from the same Court. In which Booke shall be registred all Inuoyces of the prouisions sent to *Virginia* from the *Companie*; and the Certificats of the receipts to be thence returned: As likewise the Inuoyces of the Goods sent from *Virginia*; with the Husbands certificat of the receipt or defect.

## LXXIX.

In a sixth booke, at the one end, shall be registred the names of all the Aduenturors here by money; or otherwise by seruice, for which shares of Land in [76] *Virginia* haue beene giuen by the *Companie* in their Quarter-Courts; together with the number of Shares to each person belonging. Where shal also be entred in a place by it selfe, the lawfull Transports of Shares from one to another. Here shall also be entred, the names of his Maiesties *Counsell* for *Virginia*. At the other end of the same Booke, shall be registred the names of all the *Planters* in *Virginia*, as well for the publique, as vpon priuate *Plantations*: which is to be done distinctly for each *Plantation* by it selfe. And this is to be done vpon the Certificates hereafter returned from the *Gouernour* and *Counsell* in *Virginia*: And from the Heads and Bodies of particular *Plantations*, according to the

tenor and effect of the Grants made vnto them, and other Lawes and Orders made by the *Companie*. All which shall be first published and allowed in a generall Court: and not registred in this Booke, but by direction from thence.

## LXXX.

The *Secretarie* shall also keepe safe in the *Companies* Chest of euidences, the originals of all the Letters Patents, and other writings afore mentioned: All the Bookes also aforesaid: All the *Treasurers* Bookes of their yearly accounts: The *Husbands* Bookes of accounts of euery voyage to *Virginia*: and all other accounts perfected and approued by the *Auditors*. In the same Chest shall be kept all Charter Parties, as well cancelled as vncancelled: All Bonds made to the *Companie*, or for their vse: And all Bonds of the *Companies* discharged and cancelled: And all other writings and muniments whatsoever belonging to the *Companie*. And the *Secretarie* shall deliuer out none of the *Companies* writings, but by direction from the *Treasurer*, *Counseil*, or Court: taking a note of the parties hand for the true restoring of them. And in conuenient time he shall make Calenders of all the foresaid writings.

## LXXXI.

The *Secretaries* Salarie shall be twenty pounds *per annum*: and of his paines extraordinary, the Court shall take consideration.

*Booke Keeper.*

## LXXXII.

The *Booke keeper*, so long as he shall seeme necessarie, shall be wholly directed and ordered by the *Treasurer*, and *Auditors*: And shall receiue his *Salarie* from the Quarter-Courts, as the *Auditors* shall report of his paines and deserts.

## LXXXIII.

The *Booke keeper*, vpon conference with the *Secretarie* and the *Husband*, and they two in his defect, shall in euery Quarter-Court present openly to the *Treasurer*, a true note of the Debts, both owing by the *Companie*, and ought vnto them: together with the ground from whence they haue risen: that the Court [78] may take order for the discharge of the one, and recovery of the other.

*Husband.*

LXXXIV.

The *Husband* is to be ordered by the *Treasuror*, *Deputy*, and *Comitties*; and to keepe his accounts in exact and iustifiable manner: and to bring them from time to time to the *Deputie* and *Comities*, to be first examined there, and approued vnder their hands; and then to be presented to the *Auditors*.

LXXXV.

He shall at the end of euery voyage set out by the *Company*, make a seuerall Booke of the charges of that voyage; to be presented by him to the *Auditors*; and by them to the Court.

LXXXVI.

The *Husband* shall also (being required by the Court) be assisting to other *Aduenturors* vpon particular *Plantations*, in making their prouisions, and setting out their Ships. His wages shall be fortie pounds *per annum*.

*Bedel.*

LXXXVII.

The *Bedel* or Messenger is to be at command of the *Treasuror*, *Deputy*, and Courts. He is to warne all Quarter-Courts, and Courts extraordinary: all meetings of the *Counsail*, Generall *Comitties*, and Select *Comitties*. His wages, forty pound *per annum*.

[79]

*Generalitie.*

LXXXVIII.

The particular Members of the *Companie*, shall be subiect to the generall Courts, in matters concerning the *Company* or *Plantation*. If any man finde himselfe agrieued by a lesser or ordinary Court, he may appeale to a great and Quarter-Court, where the matter shall be heard and finally ordered. If any man refuse to obey both the one Court and other, he shall be disfranchized.

## LXXXIX.

Every man speaking in Court, shall addresse his speech to the *Treasurer*, or *Deputy* in his absence, as representing the Court: And all priuate speeches, or directed to particular persons, shall be forborne.

## XC.

No man in one Court shall speake aboue thrise to one matter: saue the *Treasurer* and the *Deputy*, being to moderate the businesse.

## XCI.

No man with his speech shall interrupt the speech of another, before he haue finished: Except the *Treasurer*, or in his absence the *Deputy*, (with approbation of the Court) see cause to put any to silence, for impertinency, or other vnseemely speaking.

[80]

## XCII.

If any man be found by sinister course, to practise his owne aduantage, to the damnifying of the publique, or be found with the *Companies* Mony or Goods in his hands, and refuse to deliuer the same being lawfully thereunto required: If being summoned to the Court, he refuse to appeare, or appearing, performe not the Order of the Court; he shall be both disfranchized, and farther proceeded against, as an vnworthy Member, and wrong-doer to the *Companie*.

## XCIII.

If any man out of euill minde, practize to raise faction or dissention in the *Companie*; he shall for the first time, be admonished by the Court or *Counseil*, and at the second, disfranchized.

## XCIV.

Whosoeuer shall attempt by priuate solicitation to packe the Court to any vniust or vnlawfull end; shall vpon complaint, be conuented before the *Counseil*, and being conuicted, shall be disfranchized.

## XCV.

If any man be found, through corrupt reward, to make a Motion in the Court, tending to the publique hurt, or to the priuate wrong of another; he shall be forthwith disfranchized.

[81]

## XCVI.

No man shall presume to intercept Letters, written by, or to, the *Counseil*, or *Companie*; or to spread false rumors, vpon sinister intent, to the wrong of the *Counseil*, *Companie*, or *Colonie*: The offender shall be disfranchized.

## XCVII.

No man shall traduce any Member of this *Companie* in any other Court, for any thing done or spoken in this Court. The offender for the first time, shall be admonished; for the second, suspended from the Court for one yeere; and the third time, disfranchized.

## XCVIII.

To auoyd the drawing of the *Companie* into Debt henceforward: It is ordered, that no particular man make or propound any new proiect of charge to the *Companie*, but he withall offer good meanes how to defray that charge, and to vphold his proiect, in such sort as the *Companie* neuer be drawne againe into any farther debt. And the breakers of this Order, shall be excluded from the generall Courts, and from hauing voyce, or bearing Office, for one yeare after.

## XCIX.

If any man moue for any charge to the *Companie*, by way of gift in what sort soeuer: It shall be first referred to a select *Comittie*: and if the charge fall out to be vnder thirtie pound, it may be ordered by the next Court; if aboue, it shall be reserued till the Quarter Court ensuing.

[82]

## C.

It shall not be lawfull for any *Aduenturor*, to sell or transport his shares to another, otherwise then in open Court: And not before it doe appeare vnder three of the *Auditors* hands, that the partie transporting his shares

stand cleere, and is not indebted to the *Companie*; or the partie to whom they are passed, doe pay the said Debt.

*Officers in Virginia.*

CI.

All principall Officers in *Virginia*, namely the *Gouvernour*, *Lieutenant Gouvernour*, *Admiral*, *Marshal*, chiefe *Iustice*, and *Treasuror*, shall be chosen here by Ballating in a Quarter-Court.

CII.

The *Counseil* established in *Virginia*, and all other Officers there reserued to the choise of the *Company* here, shall be chosen in a Quarter-Court, by onely erection of hands; vnlesse the Court desire to haue it passe by Ballating.

CIII.

The Commissions to all Officers there, shall be onely for three yeres in certaine, and afterwards during the *Companies* pleasure. Onely the *Gouvernour* shal vpon no occasion hold that place aboue sixe yeres.

[83]

CIV.

The *Companie* here shall not be charged with the maintenance of the Officers there: But they shal be maintained there, out of the publique Lands.

*Lawes.*

CV.

No Lawes or standing Orders shal be made by the *Companie*, but in this manner. First, after the proposing of them in Court, they shall be referred to the examination of a select *Comittie*. The *Comitties* shall present their Labours to the view of the *Counseil*. The *Counseil* approuing them, they shall be brought to the Court of preparation on the Munday before the Quarter Court, and there openly read. And lastly they shall passe the iudgement of the Quarter-Court.

## CVI.

The Lawes and Orders thus made, shall be fairely registred by the *Secretary* in a parchment Booke: which he shal bring in euery Court, and lay on the table, that all men may peruse them that are so disposed.

## CVII.

In the Quarter-Court in *Hillary Term*, all lawes and standing Orders concerning the *Company* here, shall be publiquely read in the beginning of the Court.

[84]

## CVIII.

The abrogating of a Law or Order, shall proceede by the same degrees, by which the making.

## CIX.

All Orders heretofore made, repugnant or swaruing from these, shall be henceforth voyd.

*Grants of Land.*

## CX.

All *Grants* of Lands and Liberties in *Virginia*, shall be passed by Indenture: the Counterpane wherof shall be sealed by the *Grantees*, and kept in the *Companies* Chest of Euidences. And the *Secretary* shall haue the engrossing of all such Indentures.

## CXI.

No *Patents* or Indentures of *Grants* of Lands in *Virginia*, shall be sealed, but being read and approoued in a Quarter-Court: the same hauing been also first examined and allowed vnder the hands of a select *Comittie* for that purpose.

## CXII.

No libertie shall be granted, tending to the exempting of any man from the authoritie of the Gouvernor of *Virginia*, or of the Supream *Counseils* or Courts there established; in any case of Treason, Rebellion, or Sedition: or vpon any dutie to be perfor[85]med for the necessary defence of the Countrey; or the preseruatiou of the publike peace, and suppressing

Tumults within the Land; or for trials in matters of Iustice by way of appeale; or otherwise by lawfull Orders to be from hence deliuered: or in cases consented vnto, as well by a generall Assembly of the *Colonie* there, as by the *Companie* here in a Quarter-Court. And all Grants, former or future, swaruing from this Order, shall be so farre forth deemed vnlawfull and surreptitious: as being repugnant to the Limitations in his Maiesties *Letters Patents*.

## CXIII.

In all *Grants* of Lands, a fift of the Roiall Mines of Gould and Siluer shall be reserued to the *Companie*: as an other fift is already reserued to the Crowne.

## CXIV.

In all *Patents* or Indentures of *Grants* of Lands, the *Grantees* shall couenant to employ their people in great part in Staple Commodities, as Corne, Wine, Silke, Silke-grasse, Hempe, Flax, Pitch and Tar, Pot-ashes and Sope-ashes, Iron, Clap-boord, and other Materialls: and not wholly or chiefly about *Tobacco*, and *Sassaphras*.

## CXV.

All *Grants* of Land in *Virginia* to the old Aduenturors their Heires and Assignes, that is, to such as haue heretofore brought in their money to the *Treasurie* for their seuerall shares, (being of twelve pound ten shillings the share) shall be of one hundred Acres [86] the share vpon the first diuision; and of as many more vpon a second diuision, when the Land of their first diuision shall be sufficiently peopled. And for euery person which they shall transport thither before *Midsomer* day one thousand sixe hundred twentie fiae, if he continue there three yeares, or dye in the meane time after he is shipped, it shall be to the Transporters, of fiftie acres the person vpon the first diuision, and fiftie more vpon a second diuision in like manner, without paying any Rent to the *Companie* for the one or the other. And in all such Grants, the names of the Aduenturors, and the seuerall number of each of their shares, shall be expressed. *Provided* alwayes, that if the said Aduenturors or any of them, doe not truly and effectually within one yeare next after the sealing of the said Grant, pay and discharge all such summes of money, wherein by subscription (or otherwise vpon notice thereof giuen from the *Auditors*,) they stand indebted to the *Companie*:



Or if the said Aduenturors, or any of them, hauing not lawfull right, either by purchase from the *Companie*, or by assignement from some other former Aduenturor, within one yeare after the said Grant; or by speciall gift of the *Companie* (vpon merit preceeding) in a full Quarter Court; to so many shares as he or they pretend; doe not within one yeare after the said Grant, satisfie and pay to the said *Treasuror* and *Companie* for euery share so wanting, after the rate of twelue pounds ten shillings the share: that then the said Grant, for so much as concerneth the whole part, and all the Shares of the said person so behinde, and not satisfying as aforesaid, shall be vtterly voide.

[87]

## CXVI.

All *Grants* of Land in *Virginia* to new Aduenturors, that is to say, to such as hereafter shall be free of the *Companie*, paying the *Companie* for their Shares before *Midsomer*, 1625. shall for their owne persons and shares be of like condition with the former to all intents and purposes. But for such other as shall at their charges be transported into *Virginia*, before the said *Midsomer*, 1625. in manner aforesaid; shall be reserued a yearly Rent of twelue pence for euery fiftie acres acrewing to them by vertue of such transportation; to be answered to the said *Treasuror* and *Companie*, and their Successors for euer, after the first seauen yeares of euery such *Grant*.

## CXVII.

All *Grants* to all other persons not comprised in the two Orders last before set downe, that is to say, to such Planters as before *Midsomer* day, 1625. shall goe into *Virginia* with intent there to inhabit: if they continue there three yeares, or dye after they are shipped, there shall be grant made of fiftie acres for euery person vpon a first diuision, and as many more vpon a second diuision (the first being peopled) which Grant shall be made respectiue to such persons and their Heires, at whose charges the said persons going to inhabit in *Virginia* shall be transported; with reseruatiou of twelue pence yearly Rent, as aforesaid.

[88]

## CXVIII.

In all the foresaid *Grants*, shall be inserted a Condition or *prouiso*, that the *Grantees* shall from time to time, make a true Certificat to the said *Treas-*

uror, *Counsell*, and *Companie*, from the chiefe Officer or Officers of the places respectiue, of the number, names, ages, sex, trades, and conditions of euery such person so transported, or shipped, before the said *Midsomer* day, 1625. to be entred by the *Secretarie* into a Register Booke for that purpose to be made.

## CXIX.

For the preuenting of fraud, and dammage to the *Companie* in their Rents; by drawing new Aduenturers or Planters, vpon purchase of a few old Aduentures, into th'immunitie of the old Aduenturers of not paying any Rent for the shares of fiftie acres the person transported by them before the foresaid day: it is ordered, that in all Indentures of *Grant* of Lands to old Aduenturers, being for fewer then fiftie shares of the old aduventure, the immunitie of not paying Rent for the shares obtained by transporting of persons as aforesaid, shall not be generall; but restrained to the proportion of foure persons to euery share of the old aduventure, transported before *Midsomer* day, 1625.

## CXX.

All *Grants* of Land shall be made with equall fauours, and *Grants* of like Liberties and Immunities as neere as may be, (except the differences of Rent aboue set downe:) to the end that all complaint of partialitie or vnindifferency may be preuented.

*Trade.*

[89]

## CXXI.

It shall be free for all his Maiesties Subiects after the determination of the present Ioynt Stocke for the *Magazine*, to trade into *Virginia* with the *Colonie*; paying the duties set down in his Maiesties *Letters Patents*.

## CXXII.

If any ioynt Stocke for a *Magazine*, being requested by the Court, refuse or forbear to send Corne, Cattle, or Munition, for the necessary reliefe and supply of the *Colonie* in *Virginia*: it shall be lawfull from that day forward for any person freely to trade to and with the *Colonie* in *Virginia*, carrying thither onely Cattle, Corne, and Munition, without paying any duties to the *Companie* for seuen yeares next coming; any former restraint to the contrarie notwithstanding.

## CXXIII.

If either in the present Ioynt Stocke for the *Magazine*, or any other hereafter to be erected, the generall *Companie* out of their common Cash beare part as an Aduenturor: they shall ratably partake like profit, and vndergoe like losse, with other Aduenturors. And any Order made to the contrary shall be voide.

## CXXIV.

Dvring the time that the common Cash beareth part as an Aduenturor in any Ioynt Stocke for the *Magazine*; the meetings of the Aduenturors shall [90] be in the same place, and on the same dayes, that the Generall Courts are kept: and either before the beginning, or after the ending of the Court: vnlesse the Court vpon extraordinary cause appoint some other time.

*College.*

## CXXV.

The Quarter-Court in euery *Trinitie Term*, shall appoint a choise *Comittie* of fve or seuen, to continue for that yeare, to take into their care and charge the matter of the *College* to be erected in *Virginia* for the conuersion of *Infidels*: which *Comittie* shall take a course for the recouering of the mony that hath beene collected for that worke. And shall likewise consult how the same may be best employed, for the beginning, pursuing, and perfecting of the same worke. And shall from time to time acquaint the generall Courts with their doings, from thence to receiue approbation and direction.

## CXXVI.

The *Treasuror* shall keepe a seuerall Cash and account of this money, to be presented to the *Auditors*, and from them to the Court. And he shall not issue any money out of this Cash, otherwise then by warrant vnder the great part of these *Comitties* hands.

## CXXVII.

The *Auditors* shall forthwith peruse the account of this Cash; and if any money haue beene issued out thereof by order of Court, otherwise then for the [91] proper end to which it was intended; it shall be restord out of the common cash of the *Companie*.

*Accounts.*

## CXXVIII.

No *Auditors* extraordinary shall presume to intermeddle with the auditing of any Account, wherein the body of the *Companie* is interressed, but being appointed in the face, and with the approbation of the Court.

## CXXIX.

All *Accountants* whatsoever, and Auditors extraordinary, if the Court so require, shall haue an Oath ministred vnto them in the face of the Court; the one for true accounting, the other for true auditing.

## CXXX.

No *Account* shall be held cleered, nor *Accountants* discharged; till the *Account*, being approued vnder the *Auditors* hands, be presented to the Court: And there lye openly in Court, two Court dayes, to be viewed by any that are so disposed.

## CXXXI.

If exception be taken to any *Account* whatsoever, the Court shall proceede to a review, as in like case of the *Treasuror*. If no exception be taken in the two Court dayes; or vpon the reuiew returned, and the *Account* approued: the *Treasuror* then, or *Deputie* in his absence shall signe the *Account* in open Court: wherby the *Accountants* shall be clearely discharged.

[92]

## CXXXII.

If any Officer, or other *Accountants*, be slowe in bringing in their Accounts to the *Auditors*, ordinary, or extraordinary; Or within one moneth after their *Account* is perfected, doe not pay to the Cash the due summe remaining, vnlesse the Court see cause to giue longer time: the *Auditors* or *Treasuror* shall impart the same to the Court, that order be thence giuen for redresse thereof.

These Orders hauing beene first framed and digested by a select *Comittie*; and then presented to the *Counseil*, and by them approued; were afterwards publicquely read in the Preparatory Court, held on Munday the

7. of Iune, 1619. And lastly, were againe read distinctly and deliberately in a great and generall Quarter-Court held on Wednesday, the 9. of Iune, 1619. where with a full & general consent, by erection of hands, they were ratified and ordained to be the perpetuall standing Orders of the *Companie of Virginia*.

Some few additions, and small alterations, haue since been made, in the Quarter-Courts in *Easter Term* and *Trinitie Terme*, 1620.

FINIS.

CXIX. PRIVY COUNCIL. A COMMISSION TO THE COMMISSIONERS FOR  
THE TREASURY

JULY, 1620

Docquet Book, Signet Office, Volume 7  
Document in Public Record Office, London  
List of Records No. 185

July 1620

Comm<sup>rs</sup> of the  
Treary

Comm<sup>ers</sup>

A Comission to the Comiss<sup>rs</sup> for the Tresury or fower or more of  
them to contract & conclude w<sup>th</sup> Sr Thomas Rowe, Abraham  
Jacob & theire ptners & w<sup>th</sup> Francys Hurdman & William Budd  
or any of them about the settling of the Importaçon of Tabaceo,  
vpon such rent paym<sup>te</sup> articles and conclusions as they shall  
think fitt, subseñ by M<sup>r</sup> Sollicito<sup>r</sup> by order of the Comiss<sup>s</sup> for the  
treasury procur<sup>r</sup> by M<sup>r</sup> Secret<sup>9</sup> Calu<sup>te</sup> } rem<sup>9</sup>

CXX. MR. RUSSELL'S PROJECT TOUCHING ARTIFICIAL WINE IN VIRGINIA

JULY, 1620

Smyth of Nibley Papers, Smyth, 30  
Document in New York Public Library. Autograph Signed  
List of Records No. 186

||July .1620.||

There is in Virginia and is like to be shortly .3000. people, And the greatest  
want they complayne of is good drinke, wine beinge too deere, and barly  
chargeable, w<sup>ch</sup> though it should there be sowed, it were hard in that  
Country beinge soe hote, to make malt of it, or if they had malt to make  
good beere.

Theis .3000. people I accompt beinge ~~h~~<sup>h</sup> most labouringe men, and the country very hote, will drink one w<sup>th</sup> an other a wine pottle a day, w<sup>ch</sup> for .3000. people is .23. tunne and .28. od gallons accomptinge .4. hoggesheads to the Tunne and each hoggeshead to contayne .64. gallons wyne measure.

There shalbe shewen a way to make an artificiall wyne of a vegetable w<sup>ch</sup> there growes plentifully w<sup>thout</sup> any manner of charge or labour in plantinge w<sup>ch</sup> artificiall drink shall not cost accomptinge all charges of gettinge the said comodity and makinge it into drink above vj<sup>s</sup> a Tunne, w<sup>ch</sup> is .xij<sup>d</sup> a barrell accomptinge .6. of our beere barrells to a Tunne.

Each houshold if they please may brewe it themselves, wherein they cannot miscary as vsually they doe in makinge of beere or ale.

This artifitiall wyne beinge as cleere as any well-fyned wyne w<sup>thout</sup> any hipostesis, grounds or lees, shall be as harty, holsome pleasinge and comfortable for the body as any beere or wyne whatsoever.

This kind of drink shall not growe flat decay or sower, though it be kept a wholl yeare, w<sup>ch</sup> all sorts of beere and wyne are subiect to, especially in such hot countries.

Though there be never soe much drunk of it at a tyme, it will make noe man drunk.

It is an excellent p<sup>r</sup>servative against the ~~scurvy~~ scurvy and other diseases, and infections w<sup>ch</sup> are incident to people at the sea in longe voyages, there being many in a shipp, As also very medicinable for all such as live in lowe marshe grounds subiect to many vnholosome fogs and dampes.

It may be caryed to sea in longe voyages instead of water beere or wyne, for neyther heat nor cold nor any altera<sup>c</sup>on of the ayre or contry will cause it to putrify decay or growe sower.

This artifciall drink is as good the first day it is made as ever after, wheras beere or ale newe brued, or wine in the must, requyre tyme, as well before their grounds or lees be separed, as also before they come to p<sup>r</sup>fection. And then being come to p<sup>r</sup>fection they keep not longe, but growe hard, eager, sower and lastly turne to vinegar.

It maketh noe body heart burnt at sea, as sharp, eager and sower wyne or beere doth.

If there were in the collony ten tymes as many people, they may have sufficient of this drinke at the foresaid rate.

The makinge of this artificiall wyne may here be showne either in a Tonne or .10. tonne, or what one pleaseth: we have likewise of that comoditie in England.

The propounder desireth vpon demonstraçon of it here to the company that he may have but .1000<sup>11</sup> besides the benefit in Virginia of serving the collony, w<sup>th</sup> the said artifitiall drinke at the said rate of vj<sup>s</sup> the Tunne.

Agreed<sup>1</sup> w<sup>th</sup> some litle varyaçon w<sup>th</sup> M<sup>r</sup> Russell: the Acmunist & chimist. S<sup>r</sup> John Brooke .2. Apr. 1621. told mee, that of his *c[orrec]t* knowledg, this wine was made of sassaphras, & licoras boyled in water: he had of y<sup>e</sup> drynk.

[Indorsed:] M<sup>r</sup> Russells proiect touchinge artificiall wyne in Virginia. July .1620.

CXXI. WILLIAM TRACY. A LETTER TO JOHN SMYTH

JULY 5, 1620

Smyth of Nibley Papers, Smyth, 20

Document in New York Public Library. Autograph Letter, Signed

List of Records No. 187

S<sup>r</sup> As I find by m<sup>r</sup> barkli london or no plase we must pase at: therfore by all menes get shiping from london or ani wher as ever yō tendered y<sup>e</sup> good of ani. help me. I Cannot Com vp my selfe yet this thre wikes m<sup>r</sup> barkli thinketh it not good to Cari aboue 10. or 12 men but I Cannot w<sup>th</sup> my owne Compani be les then twenti or 30 persunes y<sup>e</sup> other men wee mente to sende may be sente in y<sup>e</sup> spring. this Conserneth [*vs all*] but so depli my selfe y<sup>t</sup> I must prese yō by [*the*] bands of frenship to take paynes to set vs to see & leauene vs to god yō shall Coṃand me to greter paynes & trobel for yō this was a gret falte in my Cosin barkli in putting vs to this strayt there is no remedi go on & god will provid for vs. all

<sup>1</sup> The note following and the indorsement are in the handwriting of John Smyth.

nedfull thing will be had in london w<sup>th</sup> in sixe dayes as I her from yō I will  
prouid to Com vp my howsold will be my wife dauter & sune 4 mayd  
saruaunts & 6 men so then for y<sup>e</sup> rest as mani or as fewe as yō will m<sup>r</sup>  
palet & m<sup>r</sup> gilfort must be to more of my Compani so I shall be .16. parsuns  
at lest. my mening §is§ all these shall be Employed in y<sup>e</sup> Comon bisnes  
twer good to make them 30. I haue sente yō letters to Consider of so  
leauing yō to god

Yo<sup>r</sup> ever asured

WILLI Tr[ACY].

I would Cari .10. or 12 dogs y<sup>t</sup> would be of gret youse to vs. let me know  
yf thay will let vs Cari them.

5 Juli .1620.

[Addressed:] To my asured worthi good frind. m<sup>r</sup> John Smith this.

[Indorsed:] \* \* \* July .1620.

CXXII. VIRGINIA COMPANY. A COMMISSION TO WILLIAM TRACY

JULY 12, 1620

Smyth of Nibley Papers, Smyth, 3 (22), p. 123  
Document in New York Public Library. A Copy  
List of Records No. 189

A Commission graunted by vs. the Treasurer Counsell and Company for  
Virginia vnto ||Wiltm Tracy Esqr|| for a voyag intended to<sup>1</sup> Virginia.

Whereas wee the Treasurer Councell and Company for Virginia for the  
better aduancem<sup>t</sup> and supporte of that Plantaçon haue given leaue vnto  
such as shall furnish out our good Shipp of Bristoll called the supply of  
the burden of Threescore and Tenn Tuns or thereabout℥ to passe w<sup>th</sup> all  
conuenient expediçon vnto Virginia, William Tracy Esquire beinge or-  
dained to be the master and Captaine therof and to Comaund and governe  
the said Shipp and Marryners and alsoe all the passengers put aboard for  
the said Voyage to be landed in Virgina for a pticuler plantaçon beinge  
to the number of sixty five psons or thereabout℥ w<sup>th</sup> all such necessary  
pvisions as are shiped for their vse and necessary releife We doe therefore  
hereby Charge and Comaund him to take his direct course accordinge to

<sup>1</sup> "For" written over "to". This change and insert are in the writing of John Symth.



his best skill and knowledge vnto the said plantaçon in Virginia and there to land and put on shore all the said psons and good℥ soe shipped of what kind soeu<sup>9</sup>. Straightley chargeinge and Comaunding the said William Tracy to sett saile from England w<sup>th</sup> the first oportunyty of wind and to make all possible speed he may to the Port intended and not to Interrupt any shiping of the sub<sup>ts</sup> of any his Ma<sup>ties</sup> ffrend℥ or allies or any other whosoew<sup>9</sup> duringe his said voyage. But if he shalbe Chased or encountered by any man of warr or other saile whatsoew<sup>9</sup> That shall goe about to hinder his pceeding℥ or to doe him any violence In such cases accordinge to the power graunted to vs by his Ma<sup>tie</sup> We will and comaund him w<sup>th</sup> all his power and vttermost endeovor to repell resist and defend himself and our honors against the vniust force of what nation soeu<sup>9</sup> aswell in his passage outward℥ and homeward℥, as in all our harbors and Rivers Members of the Territories of our Plantaçon And this our Co<sup>m</sup> shall be his sufficient war<sup>r</sup> herin In Wittnesse wherof wee haue herevnto annexed our Comon Seale. Dated by order of a generall Co<sup>rt</sup> houlden for Virginia the twelfth day of July in the yeare of our lord God .1620. And in the eighteenth yeare of the King℥ Ma<sup>ties</sup> raigne of England fraunce and Ireland And of Scotland the three and fiftieth.

Sealed in presence of. Fra: Carter

## CXXIII. WILLIAM TRACY. TWO LETTERS TO JOHN SMYTH

JULY 14, 1620

Smyth of Nibley Papers, Smyth, 21, 22  
 Document in New York Public Library. Autograph Letters, Signed  
 List of Records No. 190

## I

I woul say mor but know not what my wif is ouerwhelme w<sup>th</sup> grefe at bristoll we onli haue this vn sarten hop y<sup>t</sup> y<sup>e</sup> fayer will furnish vs w<sup>th</sup> a ship. m<sup>r</sup> barkli layes all y<sup>e</sup> falt on yō but all y<sup>e</sup> burden lieth on me. yō haue nibli he hath stok I haue nothing but verginia & y<sup>t</sup> am I held from to liue in shame & disgrase in Eingland for gods loue howld m<sup>r</sup> felgate sarten to go w<sup>th</sup> vs & yf we must go from bristoll w<sup>ch</sup> is my desier mak hast doune & help me a man by all menes & by gods help it will be for

ouer good I hau to hundered & od pounds & y<sup>e</sup> 3 in m<sup>r</sup> Webbes hand  
this will I ingage for to furnish & forward this Jorni leaue me not I  
will neuer leaue yō but be as I ought & so will rest

Yo<sup>rs</sup>

WILLI<sup>l</sup> TRACY

14 Juli. .1620.

[Addressed:] To I hope my frind y<sup>t</sup> will not leaue me M<sup>r</sup> John Smith this

## II

S<sup>r</sup> Yf yo<sup>r</sup> help be not more then m<sup>r</sup> barklis I am vndon piti my destresed  
Case, & sumthing yo<sup>r</sup> onn Credit is Ingaged to se me prouided to go &  
those ther releued. my trust is in yō and out of y<sup>e</sup> trust in yō did I prosed.  
in much grefe do I writ ease my hevi hart or kill it outrit. let me go on  
ani Condisions I yeld to yo<sup>r</sup> desier thoth vnfit I should run so gret a  
dainger & yō go on sartenties do yo<sup>r</sup> will so I may not stay to want at  
home m<sup>r</sup> barkli will not send but by y<sup>e</sup> poule & tun & is of yo<sup>r</sup> mind y<sup>t</sup>  
I should hier y<sup>e</sup> ship by y<sup>e</sup> moneth to tari her will be mor lose therfore  
helpe yf yō Can posibel m<sup>r</sup> barkli will Consent but to Cari 20 men do  
yo<sup>r</sup> best to get me & 10 parsunes or as mani or as few as yō Can or think  
fit When all is gon I Cannot liue therfor send me wher I must leue  
my trust is in yō fayle me not I Can say nomore but leaue all to yō<sup>r</sup>  
descesion & rest

Yo<sup>rs</sup>

WILLI<sup>l</sup> TRACY

14 .Juli. 1620.<sup>1</sup>

I leaue much to m<sup>r</sup> felgat to discorse who sawe m<sup>r</sup> bark[*l*]ies carig.  
We lose all ouer men yf we go not nowe besids putting the[m] out of work  
& me out of creditt.

[Addressed:] To my worth good frind m<sup>r</sup> John Smith this.

[Indorsed:] \* \* \* sent 14 July 1620 by Toby felgate.

---

<sup>1</sup> In John Smythe's hand.

## CXXIV. SIR EDWIN SANDYS. A LETTER TO JOHN FERRAR

JULY 19, 1620

Ferrar Papers

Document in Magdalene College, Cambridge. Autograph Letter, Signed

List of Records No. 191

S<sup>r</sup> I send y<sup>u</sup> my letter to M<sup>r</sup> Barbor unsealed, that y<sup>u</sup> may first peruse it, & then hast it away w<sup>th</sup> all speed possible.

I have also given order to my Bailie Richard Waind, to return y<sup>u</sup> up two hundred & fiftie pounds w<sup>th</sup> like expedition. So much is remaining of my Rents this last spring: But of sending y<sup>u</sup> 200<sup>n</sup> he maketh no question: it is to be paid y<sup>u</sup> by M<sup>r</sup> Robert Kay of Colman street.

I knowe y<sup>or</sup> zeale to be so great & y<sup>or</sup> hart so strong, that I need not add anie encouragement to y<sup>u</sup>: although I Confesse the discouragements of this world, & unde minime decuit, are such and so manie; that they were sufficient to make us give over, were not the cause principally his whose pleasure is unresistable, & who at his good tyme will give Justice the victorie. The comfort of mynd in them that are under, & the appalment of very countenance in them w<sup>ch</sup> trample upon us, is to me a sure argument [*of the*] workinge of the Divine hand: & God beginneth no woorke, w<sup>ch</sup> he dooth not perfect.

Yesternight, though late, I got to Rochester: I could not this morning but salute y<sup>u</sup>: praying God to preserve y<sup>u</sup>, & prosper y<sup>or</sup> so good endevor<sup>s</sup>. I have sent here a note of Remembrances to Francis Carter: w<sup>ch</sup> I wish were in his hands. If y<sup>u</sup> can fit me w<sup>th</sup> six or seven of y<sup>or</sup> people in Summer Ilands, & put them in order under som good government, for my 5 nue shares w<sup>ch</sup> were past in y<sup>or</sup> name: y<sup>u</sup> shall doo me a pleasure, so it be noe displeasure to y<sup>u</sup>.

But I must referre the whole ordering of it to y<sup>u</sup>, unto whom I wilbe only beholden for it. My wife ioyneth w<sup>th</sup> me in very loving commendacions to y<sup>u</sup> & good M<sup>rs</sup> Ferrar, & \$to\$ y<sup>or</sup> brother M<sup>r</sup> Nicolas. It would be a great content to me, to see y<sup>u</sup> all at Northborn Vale.

Y<sup>ors</sup> entirely

EDWIN SANDYS

Rochester 19. July: 1620.

[Indorsed by self:] S<sup>r</sup> Edw: Sandys, Rochester to John Ferrar, S. Sithes Lane 1620. July 19.

[Addressed by self:] To my very worthy Friend M<sup>r</sup> John Ferrar at his House in S. Sithes Lane near the Lower End of Cheapside w<sup>th</sup> Speed.

CXXV. VIRGINIA COUNCIL. EXTRACT FROM A LETTER

AUGUST, 1620

Manchester Papers, No. 272

Document in Public Record Office. London

List of Records No. 193

But for the matter therein conteyned about the Chekohomini we will not pemptorilye it to be executed (so long time being since passed) but leaue it to yo<sup>r</sup> iudgem<sup>t</sup> vpon mature delivera<sup>o</sup>n wth the whole body of the Councell so to pceed therein as that iustice being satisfied for that barbarous crueltie may be otherwise left to the disturbance of the peace of the Colonie But touching the matters of Capt. Argall we alter nothing from our first resolu<sup>o</sup>ns neither haue had cause his proceedings here giueing vs noe satisfac<sup>o</sup>n But some altera<sup>o</sup>n seemeth to haue been wrought in yo<sup>w</sup> who promising to dispatch all that business, at the returne of the Bona Noua haue not so much as sent them one line or word concerning him. Wee affect herein nothing but ~~truth~~ the tryall of truth, and that he may be cleared by his owne innocenye and not by vnderhand dealing whereof wee haue had cause to be more then suspicious but from yo<sup>w</sup> wee haue expected alwayes reall pceedings according to yo<sup>r</sup> first comissions & o<sup>r</sup> later direc<sup>o</sup>ns in w<sup>ch</sup> expecta<sup>o</sup>n for that w<sup>ch</sup> remaneth wee still continue August 1620

ED: SHEFFIELD

LION: CRANFEILD

ED: SANDIS

JN<sup>o</sup> DAUEIS

Xf<sup>o</sup> BROOK

THO: GIBBE

JN<sup>o</sup> FARRAR Deputy

RO: SMYTH

THO: SHEPHEARD

[Indorsed:] Clause of y<sup>e</sup> Councells ter concerning Cap. Argall.

## CXXVI. WILLIAM TRACY. A LETTER TO JOHN SMYTH

AUGUST 2, 1620

Smyth of Nibley Papers, Smyth, 23  
 Document in New York Public Library. Autograph Letter, Signed  
 List of Records No. 194

S<sup>r</sup> My §estat§ is such y<sup>t</sup> I must stir yō on be yond good mannars, neuer mor I hop to be trobelsum but euer laboring to make satisfacion. send me away & by gods leaue yo<sup>r</sup> good shall be equall w<sup>th</sup> mine. in god my Chefe trust is nex yō as his Chefe instrument to finish this work as yō loue me youes all menes to take a ship tel y<sup>t</sup> be don I shall not be meri. blam me not for I haue put my selfe out of all menes to liue here & am dayli in extrem expensis w<sup>ch</sup> wekneth my to wek purse for so gret a bisnes good S<sup>r</sup> haue a felow feling w<sup>th</sup> me by this yō may se my longing hart to be gon to y<sup>e</sup> plase wher my bisnes is. I know yo<sup>u</sup> vnderstand faythfullnes & Constanci is such y<sup>t</sup> I ned say no mor so will refer to yo<sup>r</sup> best Car all this gret bisnes & euer rest

Yo<sup>rs</sup> to Comānd

WILLI TRACY.

[2 August] 1620.

[Addressed:] To my worthi good frind M<sup>r</sup> John Smith of nibli this.  
 [Indorsed:] M<sup>r</sup> Tracyes Ire .Aug. .1620.

## CXXVII. WILLIAM TRACY. A LETTER TO JOHN SMYTH

AUGUST 9, 1620

Smyth of Nibley Papers, Smyth, 24  
 Document in New York Public Library. Autograph Letter, Signed  
 List of Records No. 195

S<sup>r</sup> let me intret yō to spare me from bristoll as long as yō may Consider a man being to leaue his cunt hath mani things to do. besides I haue no knowled in y<sup>e</sup> bisnes so y<sup>t</sup> my Compani will do no good tell we ar to agre on ouer artikels I mene to be ther a fortnite befor y<sup>e</sup> ship be redi & so to Continu tell we goe but yf this like yō not I will Com at a noweres warning good S<sup>r</sup> make suer y<sup>e</sup> ship & Caues all hast to be mad with her we haue lefte a grete trust w<sup>h</sup> M<sup>r</sup> felgat I doute not of his honesti yet

yet a hundered pound is a grete dell of moni to be in a straingers hand & he a good felowe. I intret y<sup>o</sup> to haue Care of this & as y<sup>o</sup> loue me mak a jorni to bristoll y<sup>o</sup> shall Comānd me much further my trust is wholi in y<sup>o</sup> yf y<sup>o</sup> help me not I am vndone for gods loue help me & I will be as fast to y<sup>o</sup> as euer ani was toward ye end of y<sup>e</sup> nex wik I will be at bristoll tell then I rest

Yo<sup>rs</sup> most asured

9 August 1620.

WILL TRACY

This berer is desirue to go w<sup>th</sup> vs & may bring me a letter when y<sup>o</sup> will for y<sup>e</sup> sarten day to apoynte ouer men to Com to bristoll as y<sup>o</sup> loue me let me her from y<sup>o</sup>

[Addressed:] To worthi good frind Mr John Smith geue this eas yo<sup>r</sup> frind opresed w<sup>th</sup> bisnes & know not how to wad throw w<sup>th</sup>out y<sup>o</sup>  
[Indorsed:] Mr Tracyes fre .9. Aug. 1620.

CXXVIII. SIR WILLIAM THROCKMORTON AND ASSOCIATES. REVOCATION  
OF CAPTAIN JOHN WOODLEEFE'S COMMISSION

AUGUST 18 OR 28, 1620

Smyth of Nibley Papers, Smyth, 3 (23), page 124

Document in New York Public Library. 31, "Vera copia ex<sup>t</sup> p. Rob: Maunday"  
List of Records No. 196

[124] To all X<sup>r</sup>ian people to whome theis p<sup>r</sup>sent<sup>e</sup> shall come we S<sup>r</sup> Willm Throkm<sup>9</sup>ton of Clowerwall in the county of Glouc knight and baronet Richard Berkeley of Stoke in the said county of Glouc Esq; George Thorpe late of Waneswell in the said county Esq; and John Smyth of Northnibly in the said county gent doe send greetinge Wheras we the said S<sup>r</sup> Willm Throkm<sup>9</sup>ton Richard Berkeley George Thorpe and John Smyth by our f<sup>r</sup>es of Comission vnder our seu<sup>9</sup>all hands and seales bearinge date the iiij<sup>th</sup> day of September last past before the date of theis p<sup>r</sup>sent<sup>e</sup>, for certayne considera<sup>o</sup>ns vs then movinge and in our said f<sup>r</sup>es of comission expressed, did nomynate authorise and appoynt John Woodleefe then of Prestwood in the County of Buckingham Esq; to be captayne and governor over, and of such people and servants, as then we intended and ymediatly after did send for planta<sup>o</sup>n in the land of Virginia, And to pforme and execute the place office and authority of captayne and governor of our

said people and servants by and accordinge to such ordinances directions and instructions as then after wee should p̄scribe and not otherwise. Givinge likewise and grantinge therby to the said John Woodleefe power & authority to be our cheife m<sup>9</sup>ehant and to comerce trucke and trade either with the natives of Virginia or with the English there residinge as to him should seeme best to and for vs and to our vse and benefit, All w<sup>ch</sup> the said John Woodleefe faythfully p̄mised to pforme accordingly As in and by our said lres of comission more at large it doth and may appeare. Nowe knowe yee that we the said S<sup>r</sup> Willm Throkm<sup>9</sup>ton Richard Berkeley George Thorpe and John Smyth for dyu<sup>9</sup>s good causes and weighty Considera<sup>o</sup>ns vs theirvnto especially movinge Have revoked repealed disanulled and determyned And by theis p̄sentē doe each of vs doth revoke repeale disanull determyne and make voyd to all intentē and purposes Whatsoever the said Comission power and authority by vs given to the said John Woodleefe and all and whatsoever office power trust and authority given or granted or by vs intended to be given or conferred to or vpon the said John Woodleefe in or by our said lres of Comission or any otherwayes howsoever. And furthermore we the said S<sup>r</sup> W<sup>m</sup> Throkm<sup>9</sup>ton Rich: Berkeley George Thorpe and John Smyth doe hereby ordayne lymit appoynt instruct & direct that whatsoever the said John Woodleefe shall hereafter doe or attempt to doe by or vnder color of our said Comission (after notice of theis p̄sentē to him given) in any cause or matter whatsoever, That the same shalbe directed done and executed in such sort manner and forme as the said Geo: Thorpe and Willm Tracy of Hayles in the county of Glouc<sup>r</sup> Esq; shall will lymit or direct to be done and not otherwise, vntill he shall receive other directions from vs in England and then accordinge vnto them In witnes wherof we have hereto put our hands and seales the xxvii<sup>th</sup> day of August .1620. Anno xvii<sup>o</sup> Jacobi Rx &c

## CXXIX. SIR EDWIN SANDYS. A LETTER TO JOHN FERRAR

AUGUST 25, 1620

Ferrar Papers

Document in Magdalene College, Cambridge. Autograph Letter, Signed

List of Records No. 197

S<sup>r</sup> Yesterday M<sup>r</sup> Huddleston came to salute me: And this day he sent for Captain Nuce & his wife to the Ship: who hath spent w<sup>th</sup> me here welnigh a sennight; & I have dismissed him I hope well informed & satisfied.

Some wants Mr Huddleston was in: w<sup>ch</sup> are here supplied. Thus for Virginia all I trust stands well. ffor I have written of all things at large, & satisfied everie point of y<sup>or</sup> carefull letters.

But for my owne private, things are not so well as I could wish, ffor my wife hath been in danger: & hir midwife sent for. Yet now she goeth on: Yet will not be able to travail before she be lighted. This will keep me longer from y<sup>u</sup>, & sore against my will. But what my mouth cannot performe, my pen shall supplie.

I pray y<sup>u</sup> therefore desire Mr Carter to forbear the ~~pre~~ laying in of beer till he heare from me again, unles it be such as will be good at Alholemtide. The enclosed is from Captain Nuce to S<sup>r</sup> J. Dāvers, to whom I pray y<sup>u</sup> commend my entire affection. Pray Mr Carter to send me down 1000. single Tens & 2000 six penie nailes as soon as he can. So in great hast, w<sup>th</sup> hartiest salutations, I rest

Y<sup>ors</sup> assured

EDWIN SANDYS

Northborn 25. August: 1620.

[Indorsed by self:] S<sup>r</sup> Edw: Sandys, Northb: to John Ferrar, London. Aug. 25 1620.

CXXX. "COVENANT~~ē~~ AND AGREEMENT~~ē~~--BETWENE RICHARD BERKELEY OF STOKE--GEORGE THORPE LATE OF WANSWELL,----WILLM TRACY OF GAYLES" AND "JOHN SMYTH OF NORTHNIBLY"--

AUGUST 28, 1620

Smyth of Nibley Papers, Smyth, 3 (25), Pages 127-129  
Document in New York Public Library  
List of Records No. 198

[127]

Covenant~~ē~~ and agreement~~ē~~ had and made by & betwene Richard Berkeley of Stoke in the county of Glou~~ce~~ Esq; on the first pte, Geo<sup>r</sup>ge Thorpe late of Waneswell in the said County Esq; on the second pte, Willm Tracy of Gayles in the said county Esq; on the third pte And John Smyth of Northnibly in the said county gent on the fourth pte the xxviiij<sup>th</sup> day of August .1620. Anno xviiij<sup>o</sup> regni Jacobi Regis Ang<sup>l</sup> &c et Scotie liiiij<sup>to</sup> as pticularly followeth.



Wheras a voyage for plantaçon into the land of Virginia was in the month of September last past vnder taken and pformed with a ship called the Margaret of Bristoll furnished with men and pvisions necessary at the charges of S<sup>r</sup> Willm Throkñton of Clowerwall in the said county of Glouc<sup>e</sup> knight and baronet, and of the said Richard Berkeley George Thorpe and John Smyth: w<sup>ch</sup> said ship in November followinge arryved there in safety togeather with all the men goods and provisions soe transported, and is sithence returned to the port of Bristoll in like safety for w<sup>ch</sup> all thank<sup>e</sup> be given to allmighty god.

And wheras also for the better orderinge of the said voyage and plantaçon, divers covenant<sup>e</sup> and agreements were had and made betwene the said pties and one John Woodleefe w<sup>h</sup>o was appoynted to goe Captayne and governor of their said men and servants shipped for the said plantaçon bearinge date the fourth day of the said month of September, as by the same subscribed with their hands and sealed w<sup>th</sup> their seales enterchangeably, doth and may appeare.

And wheras also the said George Thorpe in the month of March last past deputed this Realme of England in a ship called the ñchant of London and is before the date of theis p<sup>r</sup>sents (as is hoped) safely arrived in his owne pson in the said land of Virginia, the better by his p<sup>r</sup>sence to order and direct the affaires and busines of the said plantaçon, with whome also was sent in supply three men six kyne and other pvisions equally bought and provided by the said pties to theis p<sup>r</sup>sente.

And wheras also the said S<sup>r</sup> Willm Throkñton by his Indenture vnder his hand and seale bearinge date the seventh day of May last past before the date hereof (sithence the deputation of the said Geo: Thorpe) for the Consideraçons therein expressed, hath given granted assigned and set over vnto the said Willm Tracy, All the interest benefit perty and advantage w<sup>ch</sup> he the said S<sup>r</sup> Willm then had or by any wayes or meanes whatsoever should or might have or make of or by reason of the said plantaçon or of or by reason of any article covenant grant or agreem<sup>t</sup> at any tyme then before any manner of wayes had or made by or betwene the said pties As by the said Indenture amongst many other things therein containned more at large appeareth w<sup>ch</sup> said Willm Tracy entendeth (by gods sufferance) to goe likewise in his owne pson into the said land of Virginia within one

month nowe next ensuinge. Nowe it is mutually & p'ticularly covenanted & agreed vpon by and betwene all and eu<sup>y</sup> the said p'ties to theis p'sents in manner and forme followinge.

[128]

And first it is mutually agreed and declared by and betwene all the said p'ties to theis p'sent<sup>e</sup> That all and eu<sup>y</sup> covenant article and agreem<sup>t</sup> direc<sup>ti</sup>on or instruction heretofore made or given touching the said voyage and planta<sup>ti</sup>on or any wayes in rela<sup>ti</sup>on thervnto subscribed w<sup>th</sup> their hands or sealed w<sup>th</sup> their seales (not being contrary or repugnant to theis p'sents) shall stand and be in full force and vertue, All and eu<sup>y</sup> of w<sup>ch</sup> articles covenant<sup>e</sup> and agreem<sup>te</sup> w<sup>ch</sup> on the p'te of the said S<sup>r</sup> Willm Throk<sup>m</sup>ton were or ought to be p'formed or kept, the said Willm Tracy covenanteth and p'miseth w<sup>th</sup> the said Rich Berkeley George Thorpe and John Smyth Joyntly and seu<sup>ra</sup>lly to execute p'forme and doe in such sort manner and forme and soe farforth as the same was or were by the said S<sup>r</sup> Willm to bee done payd or p'formed to all intent<sup>e</sup> and purposes whatsoever.

Ifm it is further agreed that for the better augmenta<sup>ti</sup>on of the number of their said servant<sup>e</sup> and collony already in Virginia That another ship called the supply shall in the month of September nowe next followinge be sent from the said port of Bristoll furnished at their like equall cost<sup>e</sup> and charges in all things w<sup>th</sup> .54. p'sons or therabouts, And that the authority and governem<sup>t</sup> of the said men and all others eyther already in Virginia or hereafter to be sent and of all other their affayres in Virginia shall be in the said George Thorpe and Willm Tracy Joyntly as sole gou<sup>er</sup>nors and directors of all manner of businesses there soe longe as they two shall agree in one and not be divided in opynion, accordinge to directions and instructions nowe delyu<sup>ed</sup> and hereafter from tyme to tyme to be delyu<sup>ed</sup> from the said Richard and John, But if in case they the said George Thorpe and Willm Tracy shall differ or discent in advise opynion or direc<sup>ti</sup>on in any matter or thinge fittinge or necessary, or directed to be done, whereby their said servant<sup>e</sup> men or people in the said Collony shall rest doubtfull what to pursue or whom to followe or obey, Then in eu<sup>y</sup> such case (and not otherwise) it is hereby directed declared and agreed vpon, That the resolu<sup>ti</sup>on determyna<sup>ti</sup>on and p'ceedinge shall bee as Arnold Oldisworth Esq; Robert Pawlet and John Woodleefe gent or any

two of them shall agree vnto and determyne of in wrytinge accordinge to the foresaid direccons & instrucccons wherin they stand as vmpiers for such differences onely wherto the said George Thorpe and Willm Tracy faythfully pmise to submit themselves without longer contradiction argum<sup>t</sup> or gaynsayinge.

Ifm it is further agreed and declared That if in case the said Richard Berkeley and John Smyth shall in their consultacons about any the affaires dispatches supplies or other matters touching Virginia or their said Collony men servants goods or otherwise, vary or dissent in [129] opynion or direction betwene themselves, wherby any suspension delay or neglect of psecution of the said busines shall or may be like to arise or to be delayed neglected or hindred, eyther here in England or in Virginia by that meanes, That the resolucon deternynacon and pceedinge shall be as S<sup>r</sup> Willm Throkmiton knight and baronet S<sup>r</sup> Tho: Roe knight and S<sup>r</sup> Tho: Tracy knight brother of the said Willm or any two of them shall agree vnto and determyne of in wrytinge, wherto they the said Rich Berkeley and John Smyth faythfully pmise to submit themselves without longer contradiccon argument or gaynsayinge. Given Enterchangeably vnder their hands and seales the day and yeare first above written.

CCXXXI. COMMISSION TO GEORGE THORPE AND WILLIAM TRACY AS  
GOVERNORS OF THE PLANTATION IN VIRGINIA

AUGUST 28, 1620

Smyth of Nibley Papers, Smyth, 3 (24), Pages 125-126

Document in New York Public Library. Copy

List of Records No. 199

[125]

To all Xrian people to whome theis p<sup>r</sup>sent<sup>t</sup> shall come, we Richard Berkeley of Stoke Gifford in the county of Glouc<sup>r</sup> Esq<sup>r</sup> and Iohn Smyth of Northnibly in the said county gent doe send greetinge. Wheras we the said Richard and Iohn together w<sup>th</sup> S<sup>r</sup> Willm Throkmiton knight and baronet and George Thorpe Esq<sup>r</sup> did in the month of September last past send one ship furnished called the Margaret and in her .36. men for plantacon in the land of Virginia Then purposinge (as still we doe) to increase that number of men at other subsequent voyages and returnes of the said ship or some other, and there to erect and build a towne to be called Berkeley

and to settle and plant our said men and dyu<sup>s</sup> other inhabitant<sup>℥</sup> there to the honor of allmighty god, the inlardinginge of X<sup>r</sup>ian religion and to the augmenta<sup>œ</sup>n and renowne of the generall planta<sup>œ</sup>n in that country and the p<sup>t</sup>iculer good and p<sup>f</sup>it of our selves men and servant<sup>℥</sup> as we then hoped, and still doe. And wheras also for the better orderinge and governem<sup>t</sup> aswell of the said men then shipped and sent and of those that should then after be by vs sent in augmenta<sup>œ</sup>n of that number as also of our affayres & busines of what kind soever in that country happeninge or arisinge, we did agree with one captayne Iohn Woodleefe to take vpon him the charge oversight and gou<sup>9</sup>nem<sup>t</sup> both of our said men and businesses whose authority is sithence revoked or otherwise directed: And wheras the said George Thorpe in March nowe last past did depart this realme of England, and is (as we verily hope) before this tyme safely arrived amongst our said men and servant<sup>℥</sup> in Virginia, the better by his p<sup>l</sup>sence to further and direct the affaires and busines of our said planta<sup>œ</sup>n, with whom also were by vs sent in supply three other men six kyne and other necessities in furtherance of our said planta<sup>œ</sup>n. And wheras also the said S<sup>r</sup> Willm Throkm<sup>9</sup>ton hath in May nowe last past by good conveyance in the lawe assigned to Willm Tracy of Hayles in the said county of Glouc<sup>r</sup> Esq<sup>;</sup> All his interest whatsoever w<sup>ch</sup> he any wayes had or might clayme to have in the said Planta<sup>œ</sup>n men cattle goods or affaires of Virginia of what kind soever, w<sup>ch</sup> said Willm Tracy intendeth likewise (by gods assistance) in his owne p<sup>son</sup> to goe into Virginia within twenty dayes nowe next ensuinge the date hereof, and there for the further good of the said planta<sup>œ</sup>n to settle himselfe in the said Towne nowe called Berkeley, where by the speciall favour of allmighty god and the industry of our said men and servants a hopefull founda<sup>œ</sup>n is layd by dyu<sup>s</sup> forts and buildings already erected, gardens and other enclosures made, as from thence we are credibly enformed: with w<sup>ch</sup> said Willm Tracy is nowe intended to be sent from the port of Bristoll vnder his comaund one other ship called the Supply furnished with .54. p<sup>sons</sup> and all things requisite for augmenta<sup>œ</sup>n and advancement of the said planta<sup>œ</sup>n. Nowe knowe yee that we the said Richard Berkeley and Iohn Smyth by vertue and force of the authority and power given vnto vs in and by one Indenture bearinge date the third day of ffebruary [126] in the xvj<sup>th</sup> yeare of his Ma<sup>ties</sup> raigne made to vs the said S<sup>r</sup> Willm Throkm<sup>9</sup>ton Rich Berkeley George Thorpe & Iohn Smyth and to S<sup>r</sup> George Yardley knight nowe governor of virginia

(who sithence hath wayved any intermedlinge in the said plantaçon) by the Treasurer and company of Adventurers and planters of the City of London for the first Collony in Virginia with the advise and consent of the counsell of the same. Have authorized and appoynted And by theis p'sent<sup>e</sup> as farre as in vs lyeth doe authorize and appoynt the said George Thorpe and Willm Tracy to be gou<sup>9</sup>nors of all our said people men and servant<sup>e</sup>, to pforme and execute their said office and authority of governors by and accordinge to the power and authority vnto vs given by the said Indenture from the Treasurer and company of Virginia aforesaid, and accordinge to the ordinances directions articles and instructions by vs agreed vpon lymited and subscribed, some of w<sup>ch</sup> are herewith also delyu<sup>9</sup>ed to the said Willm Tracy, and of such others as hereafter we shall p'scribe and send and not otherwise. Givinge likewise and grantinge vnto the said George Thorpe and Willm Tracy full power and authority as much as in vs lyeth Aswell by way of exportaçon out of England as by way of trade either w<sup>th</sup> the natives of Virginia or w<sup>th</sup> the English there residinge or to be residinge to be our cheife m<sup>9</sup>chants, and to comerce truck & trade as to them shall seeme best to and for vs and to and for our and their owne vse & behoofe Ioyntly accordinge to the agreem<sup>te</sup> amongst vs, therby to bringe or send vnto vs by way of importaçon any such m<sup>9</sup>chandizes as the said Country of Virginia doth or shall afford, All w<sup>ch</sup> the said George Thorpe and Willm Tracy for Ioynt benefit and advantage of vs and themselves faythfully promise to pforme accordingly. In witnes wherof we have hereto put our hands and seales the xxvij<sup>th</sup> day of August .1620. Anno xviii<sup>o</sup> Iacobi Regis Anglie &c.

CXXXII. CHARTER PARTY BETWEEN RICHARD BERKELEY AND ASSOCIATES AND WILLIAM EWINS, FOR THE SHIP "SUPPLY"

AUGUST 31, 1620

Smyth of Nibley Papers, Smyth, 3 (29), Pages 134-136

Document in New York Public Library. Copy

List of Records No. 200

[134]

In the name of god Amen, this p'sent chre pty Indented and made the last day of August in the xvij<sup>th</sup> year of the raigne of our sou<sup>9</sup>aighe lord James by the grace of god of England france and Ireland king defender of the

fayth &c. and of Scotland the liij<sup>th</sup> Betwene Willm Ewins of the city of London Maryner owner of the good ship called the supply of london of the burthen of .60. tuns or therabouts, wherof vnder god Tobias felgate is appoynted to goe master this p<sup>re</sup>sent voyage of the one pte, And Rich Berkeley of Stoke in the county of Glouc Esq, Geo: Thorpe late of wanswell in the said county Esq, W<sup>m</sup> Tracy of Hayles in the said county Esq, and Iohn Smyth of Northnibly in the said county gent m<sup>er</sup>chant laders in the said ship this p<sup>re</sup>sent voyage of thother pt Witnesseth That the said m<sup>er</sup>chant owner for the Considera<sup>ti</sup>ons hereafter in theis p<sup>re</sup>sente expressed Hath granted and to freight hath letten And by theis p<sup>re</sup>sente doth grant and to freight let the said ship vnto the said m<sup>er</sup>chant laders their factors and assignes for a voyage w<sup>ith</sup> her to be made by gods grace in manner and forms following viz<sup>t</sup>

To sayle by the grace of god from the port of Bristoll called Kingrode w<sup>ith</sup> the first fayre wynd & weather that god shall send therevnto after the xvij<sup>th</sup> day of September next ensuinge the date hereof, with all such men goods p<sup>ro</sup>vision & other things as they the said m<sup>er</sup>chant laders their factors or assignes shall think fit as directly as wynd and weather will p<sup>er</sup>mit vnto such port place or harbor or port<sup>er</sup> places or harbors in the land of Virginia or otherwise as they the said m<sup>er</sup>chant laders their factors or assignes shall think fit, Where the said ship shall stay & abide duringe soe longe tyme as they the said m<sup>er</sup>chant laders their factors or assignes shall also think fit, And to be there discharged reladen and recharged when and as often as occasion shall serve at the wills and pleasures of the said m<sup>er</sup>chant laders their factors or assignes And when the said ship shall be soe discharged reladen and recharged in Virginia or elsewhere as aforesaid, Then (by the grace of god) shee shall returne and sayle about agayne w<sup>ith</sup> the next fayre wind and weather that god shall send thervnto as directly as wynd & weather will p<sup>er</sup>mit vnto the port of London for the end of the said voyage [135] There to be discharged of all her charge goods wares and m<sup>er</sup>chandizes. And the said m<sup>er</sup>chant laders for themselves and eu<sup>er</sup>y of them their and eu<sup>er</sup>y of their executors and adm<sup>n</sup><sup>s</sup> doe covenant p<sup>ro</sup>mise and grant to & w<sup>ith</sup> the said m<sup>er</sup>chant owner his executors adm<sup>n</sup><sup>s</sup> & assignes by theis p<sup>re</sup>sente That they the said m<sup>er</sup>chant laders their executors or assignes or some of them shall and will after the §returne§ arrivall homewards of the said ship at the said port of London for thend of the said voyage,

well and truly pay or cause to be payd vnto the said m<sup>9</sup>chant owner his executors or assignes for the freight of the said ship for eu<sup>y</sup> month that the said ship shall contynue and be in her said voyage from the begininge vntill thendinge therof the full some of xxj<sup>li</sup> of lawfull mony of England p month accounting .30. dayes to eu<sup>y</sup> month and soe for any dayes not making vp a month after the same rate (The begininge of w<sup>ch</sup> voyage is to be accounted at such tyme as the said ship shall set sayle in the said port of Bristoll called kingrode and pceede onwards on her said p<sup>l</sup>tended voyage, and thending of the said voyage to bee accompted at such tyme as the said ship shall arrive at the said port of London for th<sup>e</sup> end of her said voyage) All w<sup>ch</sup> freight shall be payd in forme following viz<sup>t</sup> The one halfe pte therof w<sup>th</sup>in twenty dayes after thend of the said voyage And the other halfe pte therof w<sup>th</sup>in three monthes next after the said twenty dayes. And further also that if the said ship shall pforme & finish her voyage w<sup>th</sup>in les space & tyme then six monthes after her beginning therof, yet notw<sup>th</sup>standing they the said m<sup>9</sup>chant laders their executors or assignes shall pay to the said m<sup>9</sup>chant owner his executors or assignes for the freight of the said ship full six monthes pay after the rate of xxj<sup>li</sup> p month, viz<sup>t</sup> Th<sup>e</sup> one halfe therof w<sup>th</sup>in 20. dayes next after thend of the said voyage, And the other halfe pte therof w<sup>th</sup>in three monthes next after the said .20. dayes. And the said m<sup>9</sup>chant laders for themselves & eu<sup>y</sup> of them their & eu<sup>y</sup> of their executors & adm<sup>rs</sup> doe further covenant pmise & grant to & w<sup>th</sup> the said m<sup>9</sup>chant owner his executors & assignes by theis p<sup>l</sup>sent<sup>l</sup> That they the said m<sup>9</sup>chant laders their executors or assignes or some or one of them shall & will at their or some ~~or~~ one of their owne pper cost<sup>l</sup> & charges cause the said ship during the said p<sup>l</sup>tended voyage to be well & sufficiently victualed & manned w<sup>th</sup> an able M<sup>r</sup> men & maryners [136] sufficient to gou<sup>9</sup>ne and lead the said ship outwards & homwards during her said p<sup>l</sup>tended voyage, And that the said shall by gods grace s<sup>b</sup>e<sup>s</sup> brought to the said port of London w<sup>th</sup>in the space of one yeare next ensuinge the date hereof all dangers & adventures of the sea excepted And that they the said m<sup>9</sup>chant laders their executors or assignes shall during the said voyage pay & discharge Towage Seaways pilotage & all other charges arysinge or to be payd for or in respect of the said ship. And the said m<sup>9</sup>chant owner for himselfe his executors & adm<sup>rs</sup> & for eu<sup>y</sup> of them doth covenant pmise & grant to & w<sup>th</sup> the said

m<sup>9</sup>chant laders their exec<sup>rs</sup> adm<sup>rs</sup> & assignes by theis p<sup>rs</sup>ent<sup>l</sup> That the said ship nowe is & soe at all tymes hereafter (during the said voyage) at his the said owners owne p<sup>pr</sup> cost<sup>l</sup> & charges shall be made, stiffe stanch stronge & well apparellled w<sup>th</sup> all kind of tackle apparell muni<sup>on</sup> & furniture fit & necessary for her for the accomplishment of the said voyage, And that the cocke or boate belonging to the said ship shall at all tymes convenient during the said voyage be ready at the comaund of the said m<sup>9</sup>chant laders their factors & assignes to doe such reasonable service as by them or any of them shall be requyred. And also that the said ship shall be ready to set sayle from the said port of Bristoll, foras much as on the said m<sup>9</sup>chant owners p<sup>te</sup> she ought to be made ready by the said xvij<sup>th</sup> of September next ensuing the date hereof, At w<sup>ch</sup> tyme the said m<sup>9</sup>chant laders doe for themselves their executors & adm<sup>rs</sup> covenant & p<sup>mi</sup>se to be ready w<sup>th</sup> their men goods p<sup>vi</sup>sion & other things aboard the said ship to make sayle in her. And moreover it is covenanted concluded & agreed on by & betwene the said pties to theis p<sup>rs</sup>ent<sup>l</sup> for themselves their exec<sup>rs</sup> & adm<sup>rs</sup> That if it shall happen (w<sup>ch</sup> god forbid) that the said ship shalbe robbed or spoyled on the sea salt or fresh (during the said voyage) of any manner of goods wares p<sup>vi</sup>sion or m<sup>9</sup>chandizes belonging to the said ship or m<sup>9</sup>chant laders That then the said m<sup>9</sup>chant owner shall stand to his owne losse and the said marchant laders to their owne losse if any bee. In witnes wherof the pties first above named to theis p<sup>rs</sup>ent<sup>l</sup> Indented Enterchangeably have put their hands & seales dated the day & yeare first above written 1620.

CXXXIII. THE ACCOUNT OF A. B. WITH EDWARD WILLIAMS FOR THE  
SHIP "MARGARET"

SEPTEMBER, 1620

Smyth of Nibley Papers, Smyth, 3 (33), Page 142

Document in New York Public Library

List of Records No. 201

[142]

The Accompt of A. B. for hire of the first ship to M<sup>r</sup> Willms and the wages of Toby  
felgate pilot in the first voyage. Sept. 1620.

Payd to M <sup>r</sup> Edward Willms of Bristoll for hire of his ship called the Margaret at .33 <sup>n</sup> the month (all deductions of .65 <sup>n</sup> 11 <sup>s</sup> ioynlytly dewe allowed) as by the award of M <sup>r</sup> Tonlynson & M <sup>r</sup> Barker appeareth	} 205 <sup>n</sup> 12 <sup>s</sup> 6 <sup>d</sup>
--	---



Payd to Toby ffeigate (besides what was due to him by M <sup>r</sup> Willms) As by his bill of pticulars and by a note subscribed by M <sup>r</sup> Thorpe when he bargayned with him appeareth....	38 <sup>n</sup> — 18 <sup>a</sup>
sm̄ total payd by me 244 <sup>n</sup> — 10 <sup>a</sup> — 6 <sup>d</sup> . Quarta pars vnde 61 <sup>n</sup> — 2 <sup>a</sup> — 7 <sup>d</sup> ob.	
Of w <sup>ch</sup> quarta pars M <sup>r</sup> Berkeley hath payd for his owne prop <sup>te</sup> the wholl.....	61 <sup>n</sup> — 2 <sup>a</sup> — 7 <sup>d</sup> ob
Of w <sup>ch</sup> iiij <sup>ta</sup> ps of .61 <sup>n</sup> — 2 <sup>a</sup> — 7 <sup>d</sup> ob. M <sup>r</sup> Thorpe hath payd by the hands of M <sup>r</sup> Berkeley.....	45 <sup>n</sup> — 18 <sup>a</sup>
Soe M <sup>r</sup> Thorpe oweth me.....	15 <sup>n</sup> — 4 <sup>a</sup> — 7 <sup>d</sup> ob
Of w <sup>ch</sup> iiij <sup>ta</sup> ps of .61 <sup>n</sup> — 2 <sup>a</sup> — 7 <sup>d</sup> ob. M <sup>r</sup> Smyth hath payd me by the hands of M <sup>r</sup> Berkeley.....	34 <sup>n</sup> — 4 <sup>a</sup> — 10 <sup>d</sup>
And by himselfe the residue beinge.....	26 <sup>n</sup> — 17 <sup>a</sup> — 9 <sup>d</sup> ob
Of w <sup>ch</sup> iiij <sup>ta</sup> ps of .61 <sup>n</sup> — 2 <sup>a</sup> — 7 <sup>d</sup> ob. M <sup>r</sup> Tracy hath payd me the wholl by the hands of M <sup>r</sup> Smyth.	

CXXXIV. THE ACCOUNT OF A. B. FOR FURNISHING THE SHIP  
"SUPPLY"

SEPTEMBER, 1620

Smyth of Nibley Papers, Smyth, 3, Pages 143-150  
Document in the New York Public Library  
List of Records No. 202

[143]

The accompt of A. B. for all things in settinge out and furnishinge of the Ship called the Supply sent from Bristoll in September. 1620. w<sup>th</sup> [56] psons

Bought at London.

ffor .15. grosse of buttons.....	xj <sup>a</sup>	xj <sup>d</sup>
ffor .60. elns of linnen cloth.....	lv <sup>a</sup>	
ffor .15. elns of canvas.....	xvj <sup>a</sup>	iiij <sup>d</sup>
ffor .10. yards of blue linnen for facinge the doublets.....	ix <sup>a</sup>	iiij <sup>d</sup>
ffor tape and thread.....	v <sup>a</sup>	
ffor .42. yards of brode cloth at vi <sup>a</sup> the yard for .20. cassack & breeches.....	xij <sup>n</sup>	xij <sup>a</sup>
ffor .57. yards of dyed holmes fustian at .18 <sup>d</sup> . the yard for 20 doublets.....	4 <sup>n</sup>	5 <sup>a</sup> 6 <sup>d</sup>
ffor makinge the said .20. doublets cassack & breeches at 3 <sup>a</sup> 4 <sup>d</sup> .....	iiij <sup>n</sup>	vj <sup>a</sup> viij <sup>d</sup>
ffor .10. doublets & breeches of russet lether w <sup>th</sup> lether lynyngs .8 <sup>i</sup> 15 <sup>a</sup> & .9. gros of lether buttons .10 <sup>a</sup> In the wholl w <sup>th</sup> the makinge.....	ix <sup>n</sup>	v <sup>a</sup>

ffor glas beades of   2   seu <sup>9</sup> all sorts -----		xx <sup>a</sup>	
ffor drugs & phisicke bought of M <sup>r</sup> Barton Apothecary by doctor Gulsons direc <sup>o</sup> n for the flipp & scurvy &c -----	iiij <sup>n</sup>	iiij <sup>a</sup>	iiij <sup>d</sup>
A wainscot boxe and hay to pack the same in &c -----		ij <sup>a</sup>	ix <sup>d</sup>
A drifatt to send downe the .30. sutes of apparell and cariage of the same from the Taylors to the wayne at Holborne bridge & porters -----		vij <sup>a</sup>	vij <sup>d</sup>
S <sup>m</sup> xl <sup>i</sup> iiij <sup>d</sup>			
Bought at Stoke			
ffor .20. bushells of wheat at .3 <sup>a</sup> 6 <sup>d</sup> -----	iiij <sup>n</sup>	x <sup>a</sup>	
ffor .336 <sup>i</sup> of butter at v <sup>d</sup> -----	vij <sup>n</sup>		
ffor .336 <sup>i</sup> of cheese at 25 <sup>a</sup> the .112 <sup>i</sup> -----	iii <sup>n</sup>	xv <sup>a</sup>	
ffor .2. Corslets & .2. Callivers furnished -----	v <sup>n</sup>		
ffor a musket -----		xxx <sup>a</sup>	
S <sup>m</sup> xx <sup>n</sup> xv <sup>a</sup>			
Bought at Nibley and in the Country.			
ffor .22. bushells of white pease bought by M <sup>r</sup> Smyth of M <sup>rs</sup> . Leigh of Combe at 2 <sup>a</sup> the bushell .44 <sup>a</sup> & cariage to Nibley .2 <sup>a</sup> 6 <sup>d</sup> -----		xlvi <sup>a</sup>	vj <sup>d</sup>
ffor .9. bushells more of white pease bought of Sam <sup>r</sup> Trotman at 22 <sup>d</sup> the bushell (w <sup>th</sup> were the best of all.) -----		xv <sup>j</sup>	vj <sup>d</sup>
ffor 9 busheels of .8. square wheat in ears in .2. great pipes at .4 <sup>a</sup> -----		xxxvi <sup>a</sup>	
ffor 12 busheels & halfe of malt (dried on purpose) put into another great canary pipe at .2 <sup>a</sup> -----		xxv <sup>a</sup>	
ffor the said .3. pipes, & for one other pipe .2. hoggesheads & .2. lesser cask <sup>e</sup> to put the said pease in, & caryage in .2. waynes from Nibly to Berkly, w <sup>th</sup> .12 <sup>d</sup> spent by the plowman there, & to the coup to head & dresse them ---		liij <sup>a</sup>	
S <sup>m</sup> viij <sup>n</sup> xv <sup>j</sup>			
[144]			
Bought at Bristoll faire and after there.			
ffor .522. dozen of buttons, pte thread, pte haire And .6. dozen of greene silke -----		xxj <sup>a</sup>	ix <sup>d</sup>
ffor .12. dozen yards of garteringe, of 2. sort <sup>e</sup> & .4. colors &c.		xv <sup>a</sup>	
ffor .6. grosse of poynts beinge .72. dozen whereof th' one half of lether, th' other of thread -----		viiij <sup>a</sup>	
ffor .5. paire of double boxcombes, & .6. bone combs -----		ij <sup>a</sup>	
ffor .10. dozen of knives whereof .9. dozen of one sort and one dozen of another sort -----		xvj <sup>a</sup>	
ffor one dozen of sisers -----		iiij <sup>a</sup>	
ffor one dozen of weomens sheares -----		iiij <sup>j</sup>	

ffor .4. payre of Taylors sheares of .2. sorte		iiij <sup>a</sup>	
ffor one dozen of paringe knives			xiij <sup>d</sup>
ffor .6. other knives			xviiij <sup>d</sup>
ffor .600. & an halfe of cheese bought by W <sup>m</sup> Hopton at .14 <sup>a</sup> & 16 <sup>a</sup> the hundred beinge 101 cheeses	4 <sup>n</sup>	xvij <sup>a</sup>	
ffor .4. quire & an halfe of pap for all the servante Inden- tures and other draughts, &c			xviiij <sup>d</sup>
ffor .54. ells of dowlas at .15 <sup>d</sup> ob. for shirte	iiij <sup>n</sup>	ix <sup>a</sup>	ix <sup>d</sup>
ffor .58. els .3. q <sup>ter</sup> of canvas for sheets at .14 <sup>d</sup>	iiij <sup>n</sup>	viiij <sup>a</sup>	vj <sup>d</sup>
ffor .24. els of canvas at .15 <sup>d</sup> And .66. els of canvas at .13 <sup>d</sup> ob.		v <sup>n</sup>	vij <sup>a</sup>
ffor .52. els of canvas at .15. for shirts	iiij <sup>n</sup>	v <sup>a</sup>	
ffor .84. ells of canvas at .13 <sup>d</sup> ob. for sheete	iiij <sup>n</sup>	xv <sup>a</sup>	
ffor .81. ells q <sup>ter</sup> of canvas at .14 <sup>d</sup>	iiij <sup>n</sup>	xvj <sup>a</sup>	ij <sup>d</sup>
ffor .82. ells and an halfe at .14 <sup>d</sup> of canvas	iiij <sup>n</sup>	xvj <sup>a</sup>	iiij <sup>d</sup>
ffor .56. ells & an halfe of canvas at .14 <sup>d</sup>	iiij <sup>n</sup>	v <sup>a</sup>	xi <sup>d</sup>
ffor .32. ells of dowlas at .14 <sup>d</sup>		xxxvij <sup>a</sup>	iiij <sup>d</sup>
ffor .3. dozen of fallinge bands at 7 <sup>a</sup> 6 <sup>a</sup> the dozen		xxij <sup>a</sup>	vj <sup>d</sup>
ffor .5. dozen of fallinge bands at 6 <sup>a</sup> 6 <sup>a</sup> the dozen		xxxij <sup>a</sup>	vj <sup>d</sup>
ffor .2. dozen of fallinge bands at v <sup>a</sup> vi <sup>d</sup> the dozen		xj <sup>a</sup>	
ffor .10. dozen of handkercheifs		liij <sup>a</sup>	
ffor .49. payre of Irish stockins		lj <sup>a</sup>	ij <sup>d</sup>
ffor .22. payre of Irish stockins		xxv <sup>a</sup>	vj <sup>d</sup>
ffor .34. payre of Irish stockins		xxxvij <sup>a</sup>	v <sup>d</sup>
ffor one barrell of Tarre		xxiiij <sup>a</sup>	
ffor one barrell of pitch		xxxvj <sup>a</sup>	
ffor .6. hoggesheads of baysalt for Virginia		xxxij <sup>a</sup>	
ffor .30. stone of stocke at 2 <sup>a</sup> 6	iiij <sup>n</sup>	xv <sup>a</sup>	
ffor .10. reaphooke		iiij <sup>a</sup>	
ffor .2. fryinge pans		iiij <sup>a</sup>	x <sup>d</sup>
ffor .2. bolte of browne thread		viiij <sup>a</sup>	iiij <sup>d</sup>
ffor one bolt of black thread		iiij <sup>a</sup>	iiij <sup>d</sup>
ffor .8 <sup>l</sup> of browne thread		xvij <sup>a</sup>	
ffor .20. pickaxes		xxxvij <sup>a</sup>	
ffor .40. weedinge howes		liij <sup>a</sup>	iiij <sup>d</sup>
ffor .30. spades		xxv <sup>a</sup>	
ffor .2. sithes		v <sup>a</sup>	
ffor .10. fellingge axes		xv <sup>a</sup>	
ffor .6. squaringe axes		xiiij <sup>a</sup>	
ffor .20. bed mats		xx <sup>a</sup>	
ffor .10. bushells di. peck of oatmeale at .4 <sup>a</sup>		xliiiij <sup>a</sup>	vj <sup>d</sup>
ffor .5. bushells of oatmeal grotte at 6 <sup>a</sup>		xxx <sup>a</sup>	
ffor .2. grindstones		vij <sup>a</sup>	
ffor .2. french mill stones		xx <sup>a</sup>	

ffor .102 <sup>n</sup> of sope		xxiiij <sup>s</sup>	
ffor .10. traces of onyons		iiij <sup>s</sup>	iiij <sup>d</sup>
ffor .10. gallons .3. quart <sup>e</sup> of oyle & the runlet to put it in		xliij <sup>s</sup>	iiij <sup>d</sup>
ffor .6. basket <sup>e</sup> vsed about the ship			xviiij <sup>d</sup>
ffor .6. bells		ix <sup>s</sup>	
ffor .6. bandeleres		xij <sup>s</sup>	
ffor .1 q <sup>ter</sup> of .100. of match		xj <sup>s</sup>	viiij <sup>d</sup>
ffor .6. swordes		xxiiij <sup>s</sup>	vi <sup>d</sup>
ffor makinge .51. shirt <sup>e</sup> at .3 <sup>d</sup> & 2 towells		xij <sup>s</sup>	x <sup>d</sup>
ffor makinge .25. payre of sheet <sup>e</sup>		viiij <sup>s</sup>	iiij <sup>d</sup>
ffor .100. di & 13 <sup>l</sup> of lead beinge .6. bars		xv <sup>s</sup>	vj <sup>d</sup>
ffor .200. of lead shot at i <sup>d</sup> ob. the		xxviiij <sup>s</sup>	
ffor .160. <sup>l</sup> di of powder at 15 <sup>d</sup>	x <sup>n</sup>		
ffor a litle caske to put .12 <sup>l</sup> of powder in			vi <sup>d</sup>
ffor .200. payre of shoes of .4. sizes	xxij <sup>n</sup>	xiiij <sup>s</sup>	
ffor garden seeds vz <sup>t</sup> . parsnip, carret, cabbage, turnep, lettuce, onyon mustard and garlick &c		xix <sup>s</sup>	viiij <sup>d</sup>
ffor .2. tun of sider bought at Bristoll	iiij <sup>n</sup>	xiiij <sup>s</sup>	iiij <sup>d</sup>
ffor one hoggeshead of newe sider sent M <sup>r</sup> Thorpe	o	o	o
ffor hallinge to the storehouse and lynes to maile in it		ij <sup>s</sup>	x <sup>d</sup>
The charges of Robt Lawford at Bristoll imployed dyu <sup>9</sup> s			
dayes buyinge of provisions &c		vj <sup>s</sup>	
ffor .60. gallons & one pottle of aqua vite at iiij <sup>s</sup>	ix <sup>n</sup>		xviiij <sup>d</sup>
ffor .22500. nayles of seu <sup>9</sup> all sorts	iiij <sup>n</sup>	x <sup>s</sup>	
ffor .2000. of hobnayles		iiij <sup>s</sup>	
ffor .4000. of sparrowbills			xxij <sup>d</sup>
ffor bags to put nayles in and to the porter			ix <sup>d</sup>
Given to the poore and spent at hiringe the first ship by felgate			xviiij <sup>d</sup>
Given to break of from that ships after .14. days	iiij <sup>n</sup>	viiij <sup>s</sup>	
ffor one dryfatt and .3. tun of caske vntrimd		xx <sup>s</sup>	
ffor .15. dozen of candles at 4 <sup>s</sup> 4 <sup>d</sup> the dozen &c	iiij <sup>n</sup>	v <sup>s</sup>	
ffor .2. barrells of Irish beoffe bought by Toby felgate		xlxi <sup>s</sup>	
ffor one other barrell bought by Tho. Kenis		xxv <sup>s</sup>	
ffor .2142 <sup>l</sup> of beoffe & porke, salt for it & charges in saltinge and barellinge beinge in .13. barrells	xliij <sup>n</sup>	xviiij <sup>s</sup>	j <sup>d</sup>
ffor .200. di of codfish at 46 <sup>s</sup> the .100. called Cornish fish &c	v <sup>n</sup>	xv <sup>s</sup>	
ffor cariage of .1300. waight from x x x London pte by horse & pte by wayne to Bristoll & waighinge		lviiij <sup>s</sup>	
[146]			
ffor a chest to put small parcells in		iiij <sup>s</sup>	x <sup>d</sup>
ffor .100. 3. q <sup>ter</sup> .7 <sup>l</sup> of iron hoopes to hoope .6. tun of beere at .3 <sup>d</sup> the pound		l <sup>s</sup>	ix <sup>d</sup>

<sup>1</sup> This may be ij<sup>d</sup>.

ffor dyet & lodginge in Bristoll vpon one accompt at the horschooe and horsmeat & hire of Toby ffelgates horse twice to nibly .....			
ffor markams worke of husbandry & huswifry bound togeather and for the like of Gowges &c.....	lvij <sup>s</sup>	vj <sup>d</sup>	
The copies of the Counsell's order for fishing & about Tobacco and of S <sup>r</sup> Edwin Sandis piect, and of the Artificiall wine, to be sent over to M <sup>r</sup> Thorpe, payd the Secretary &c....		v <sup>n</sup>	
ffor .18. Tun of beere at .36 <sup>s</sup> p. tun And for .3. barrells spent in the ship .....	xxxiiij	ij <sup>s</sup>	
ffor .8800. of bisket at .12 <sup>s</sup> the .100 <sup>ll</sup> and .21 <sup>ll</sup> ea <sup>n</sup> over and a quarter. of 100. more.....	liij <sup>n</sup>	xvij <sup>s</sup>	
ffor .20. Ruggs at .8 <sup>s</sup> the peece.....	viiij <sup>n</sup>		
ffor .100. of monmoth caps and bands.....	8 <sup>n</sup>	15 <sup>s</sup>	8 <sup>d</sup>
ffor a boylinge kettle filled for the ship at 17 <sup>d</sup> the <sup>1</sup> beinge 36 <sup>l</sup> . di.....		lv <sup>s</sup>	iiiij <sup>d</sup>
ffor .60. gallons of sack at .2 <sup>s</sup> 6 <sup>d</sup> the gallon in .4. runlets....	vij <sup>n</sup>	x <sup>s</sup>	
ffor one hoggeshead of wine vineger.....		xl <sup>s</sup>	
ffor Cloutleather .32 <sup>d</sup> shoothreads .26. dozen .4 <sup>s</sup> and iiiij <sup>l</sup> halfe quarter of hempe .4 <sup>s</sup> i <sup>d</sup> .....		xl <sup>s</sup>	j <sup>d</sup>
To the Coup vpon his bill for .39. tun of caske and .2. barrells of all the freight contayninge .142. vessells bought of him (besides what came from m <sup>r</sup> Tracy & m <sup>r</sup> Smyth) .....	xix <sup>n</sup>	xj <sup>s</sup>	
And to the coup <sup>e</sup> iournyman for many labors by him done..		ij <sup>n</sup>	vj <sup>d</sup>
To M <sup>r</sup> Ewens in pte of the wages for the hire of his ship before hand by acquitance and by indorsement of his chre pty.....	xl <sup>n</sup>		
To the grosser for sugar pepper ginger, cynamon nutmegs cloves, mace, dates raisons currants damaske prunes, rice saffron Almonds brimston, starch & one reme of pap.....	v <sup>n</sup>	xiiij <sup>s</sup>	
ffor a masons great hammer & truell bought by Richard Peirs for himselfe.....		ij <sup>s</sup>	
ffor .8. bushells of meale at .4 <sup>s</sup> the bushell.....		xxxij <sup>s</sup>	
ffor .2. great & .2. lesser lanthornes .5 <sup>s</sup> .2. shod shovels, 20 <sup>d</sup> bellowes ladles, trenchers, mustard bolls, tape cannells, bread baskets wooden spoones tundish .18. cans, mustard pot, .12. poridge dishes .18. q <sup>ter</sup> cans, .2. horne tunnells, 2 horne cups, a pair of scales, .3. litle drynking cups, .3. dozen wodden sawcers, .4. dozen platters, .6. wyre candlesticks, .2. panyars, & .1. pepcorne All wood..			48 <sup>s</sup>

ffor makinge of bolsters and other peells vpon many pticulars, As Hallyers, .29 <sup>s</sup> 10 <sup>d</sup> wood .23 <sup>s</sup> 4 <sup>d</sup> Cordage to trusse and cabynes .7 <sup>s</sup> 4 <sup>d</sup> padlockes .4 <sup>s</sup> 6 <sup>d</sup> , .3. spades & .2. howes .9 <sup>d</sup> makinge .30. sheete and .21. shirte, 11 <sup>s</sup> 8 <sup>d</sup> , 28 bolsters makinge &c.....	v <sup>n</sup>	xix <sup>s</sup>	ix <sup>d</sup>
Bought of Mr Tracy.			
ffor .100. payre of knit stockings.....	ix <sup>n</sup>		
ffor watchinge the wayne & cariage of the .13. brode clothes that Benedict Webbe sent to Bristoll to the storehouse..		iiij <sup>s</sup>	x <sup>d</sup>
ffor .9. swordes.....		xxx <sup>s</sup>	
ffor .9. corslets.....	iiiij <sup>n</sup>	x <sup>s</sup>	
ffor .9. muskets wherof .6. are w <sup>th</sup> snaphanes.....	ix <sup>n</sup>		
ffor .6. Callivers.....		xxx <sup>s</sup>	
ffor .4. coates of plate.....		xl <sup>s</sup>	
ffor .4. ptizans.....		xij <sup>s</sup>	
ffor .12. fellingge axes made in Deane, and for .2. squaringe axes.....		xxxij <sup>s</sup>	viiij <sup>d</sup>
ffor .10. hatchets.....		xij <sup>s</sup>	
ffor .24. augurs of seu <sup>9</sup> all sorte.....		xvj <sup>s</sup>	
ffor .2. handsawes.....		iiij <sup>s</sup>	vj <sup>d</sup>
ffor .12. sithes.....		xxx <sup>s</sup>	
ffor .24. reaphooke.....		xij <sup>s</sup>	
ffor a vise for a Smyth.....		iiij <sup>s</sup>	
ffor a bras serine for a glister pipe.....		iiij <sup>s</sup>	
ffor .15. peeces of beoffe roofed & .4. tongues.....	iiiij <sup>n</sup>		
ffor .43. <sup>1</sup> of cheese.....		xiiij <sup>s</sup>	
ffor .9. flices of bacon.....	iiiij <sup>n</sup>		
ffor .20. bushells of white pease at .2 <sup>s</sup> 4 <sup>d</sup> .....		xlvj <sup>s</sup>	viiij <sup>d</sup>
ffor a barrell of pippen vinegar.....		xx <sup>s</sup>	
ffor .2. brodeaxes.....		<del>xxx</del> vj <sup>s</sup>	
ffor .2. felling axes.....		iiij <sup>s</sup>	
ffor .2. Adizes.....		iiij <sup>s</sup>	
ffor .2. handsawes.....		iiij <sup>s</sup>	
ffor .2. hatchets.....		ij <sup>s</sup>	iiiij <sup>d</sup>
ffor one .2. inche Augur.....			xij <sup>d</sup>
ffor .6. turnynge tooles.....		ij <sup>s</sup>	vj <sup>d</sup>
ffor .2. googes.....			xij <sup>d</sup>
ffor .4. brode chesills.....		ij <sup>s</sup>	
ffor .7. planynge irons.....		ij <sup>s</sup>	
ffor small chesills.....			x <sup>d</sup>
ffor one Twibill.....	iiiij <sup>s</sup>		
ffor mendinge of servant tools.....			xij <sup>d</sup>
ffor .4. millpecke.....		ij <sup>s</sup>	viiij <sup>d</sup>

[148]

ffor one Anvill .....		v <sup>a</sup>	iiij <sup>d</sup>
ffor .2. turninge irons .....			xij <sup>d</sup>
ffor .13. brode clothes of .29. yards the peece and .7. quarters brode bought of Benedict Webbe by M <sup>r</sup> Tracy .....	104 <sup>n</sup>		
ffor buckerom & canvas to pack them in .....		xi <sup>a</sup>	
To Boswell the Apothecary vpon his bill for drugs and other like stuffe of him bought by M <sup>r</sup> Pawlet as appeareth .....	xj <sup>n</sup>	xviiij <sup>a</sup>	vj <sup>d</sup>
Payd M <sup>r</sup> ffelgate vpon accompt for charges about the bread- roome, & cabins, for Joyners worke, pitche, nayles, bordes &c .....	iiiij <sup>n</sup>	ix <sup>a</sup>	vj <sup>d</sup>
Payd for wages of .5. of our seamen for .3. weeke di. at .4 <sup>a</sup> the weeke dayly helpinge ended .17. Septembr saturday night .....	iiij <sup>n</sup>	x <sup>a</sup>	
And for the dyet of Toby ffelgate at Bristole for .7. weeke at vj <sup>a</sup> p. weeke .....		xliij <sup>a</sup>	
Payd Toby ffelgate vpon his bill for the charges of himselfe and hire of his horse to Bristoll and cariage of his sea cards, affaires & apparell .....	v <sup>n</sup>		xvj <sup>d</sup>
Payd at the horschooe for a chamber to stowe our goods bought at S <sup>t</sup> James faire for .5. weeke .....		xx <sup>a</sup>	
Imprest to M <sup>r</sup> ffelgate to buy .1000. couple of newfoundland fish .....	v <sup>n</sup>		
ffor .2. sives to make gunpowder in Virginia .....			xiiij <sup>d</sup>
ffor a barre of iron and hangers in the cookroome in the ship ffor the hire of the swanne cellar .v <sup>a</sup> . And for Hendens cellar for all our goods .11 <sup>a</sup> .....		vj <sup>a</sup>	viiij <sup>d</sup>
ffor charges of diet of M <sup>r</sup> Smyth & pte of the company at the white lyon, And for the bord wages of other pte of the company for .14. dayes As by Accompt kept by Wilhm Archard appeareth .....	xv <sup>n</sup>	ij <sup>a</sup>	xj <sup>d</sup>
ffor paper inke & pchment for Comissions and quadriptite Covenant & Indentures &c .....		iiiij <sup>a</sup>	x <sup>d</sup>
ffor .2. boxes for cariage of Comissions, tres Indentures &c into Virginia .....			xvj <sup>d</sup>
The hire of a boat that caryed M <sup>rs</sup> Tracy & the weomen & children from Bristoll to Crockhampill .....		vj <sup>a</sup>	
To the boatmen at Barkley for caryage of .2. tun di of pease wheat, wheat eares malt &c to Bristoll .....		xviiij <sup>a</sup>	
To m <sup>r</sup> Willet Customer outwards for the custome of .10. brode clothes & ptermitted duties, w <sup>ch</sup> is to be repayd vpon certificat from S <sup>r</sup> Garroway & S <sup>r</sup> John Worsuam .....	v <sup>n</sup>	iiiij <sup>a</sup>	

Payd m <sup>r</sup> Tracyes bill for a Tramell net-----		xxx <sup>s</sup>	
Payd for the passage of .20. men & weomen from the ptes of Hayles to Bristoll, and the hire of some horses dyet & lodginge at the horshooe and at m <sup>rs</sup> Lewis house and lodginge of many servant <sup>e</sup> as by seuerall bills appeareth over & besides what m <sup>r</sup> Smyth thought indifferently fit to abate w <sup>ch</sup> m <sup>r</sup> Tracy referred to him-----	iiij <sup>n</sup>	xviiij <sup>s</sup>	
ffor wrytinge & ingrossinge the .2. Comissions quadriptite Covenant .35. payre of Indentures and dyu <sup>9</sup> s other pticulers as by the bill appeareth-----	iiij <sup>n</sup>	x <sup>s</sup>	
Sent to m <sup>r</sup> Tracy vpon his fre after I was come to Nibly to be supplied, whilest he lay for wynd at Crockampill w <sup>th</sup> all his company-----	x <sup>n</sup>		
S <sup>m</sup> total of this wholl charge disbursed till this ships depture .18. Sept. 1620-----	702 <sup>n</sup>	11 <sup>s</sup>	6 <sup>d</sup>
Wherof 4a part is-----	175 <sup>n</sup>	12 <sup>s</sup>	10 <sup>d</sup> ob.
Of w <sup>ch</sup> iiij <sup>ta</sup> ps of 175 <sup>n</sup> 12 <sup>s</sup> 10 <sup>d</sup> ob. m <sup>r</sup> Berkeley and his pteners have payd but-----	50 <sup>n</sup>		
The residue beinge .125 <sup>n</sup> 12 10 <sup>d</sup> ob. is to be cast vpon M <sup>r</sup> Tracy by agreement.			
Of w <sup>ch</sup> .4 <sup>ta</sup> ps of 175 <sup>n</sup> 12 <sup>s</sup> 10 <sup>d</sup> ob. M <sup>r</sup> Smyth hath payd the wholl for m <sup>r</sup> Thorpe.			
Of w <sup>ch</sup> .4 <sup>ta</sup> ps of 175 <sup>n</sup> 12 <sup>s</sup> 10 <sup>d</sup> ob. m <sup>r</sup> Tracy hath payd the wholl by the hands of m <sup>r</sup> Smyth.			
Of w <sup>ch</sup> .4 <sup>ta</sup> ps of 175 <sup>n</sup> 12 <sup>s</sup> 10 <sup>d</sup> ob. m <sup>r</sup> Smyth hath payd the wholl by himselfe, but by agreemnt should have had all the same but .50. <sup>n</sup> borne out likewise to him as m <sup>r</sup> Berkeley hath, but hath not.			

## [150]

Dettors to vs about Virginia busines.

repayd by her.	Lent the wife of Richard Godfrey before August, 1620. w <sup>ch</sup> is to be repayd out of her husbands pfts-----	viiij <sup>n</sup>		
This will not bee had by the award	Synger the Surgeon (gone for the Apothecary of Bristoll bridge) is at his returne out of the Strayt <sup>e</sup> to pay us--- Of the .200. of fish delyu <sup>9</sup> ed m <sup>r</sup> Willms maryners in Virginia by John Woodleefe in ffebruary .1619. w <sup>ch</sup> cost him there .7 <sup>n</sup> 10 <sup>s</sup> we had backe .20. couple at that rate at 16 <sup>s</sup> 8 <sup>d</sup> So he oweth vs by m <sup>r</sup> Barkers & m <sup>r</sup> Tomlinsons award-----		1 <sup>s</sup>	
		6 <sup>n</sup>	13 <sup>s</sup>	4 <sup>d</sup>



Also the v <sup>n</sup> deposited with m <sup>r</sup> Willet for the custome of our brode clothes w <sup>ch</sup> is to be repayd vpon certificat &c.---	v <sup>n</sup>	This the farmers of the customes at London, will not allowe backe. Accounted for by ffelgate in July .1621. rec by m <sup>r</sup> Smyth
Also m <sup>r</sup> Smyth imprest to Toby ffelgate to buy .1000. couple of newfoundland fish .v <sup>n</sup> . wherof he layd out but .4 <sup>n</sup> Soe ffelgate oweth-----	xx <sup>a</sup>	
Also in the hands of Rob: lawford for wheat & malt sold in october .1620. p bill (above reprises p. bill)-----	33 <sup>a</sup>	2 <sup>d</sup>

CXXXV. BERKELEY, THORPE, TRACY, AND SMYTH. AGREEMENT WITH  
RICHARD SMYTH AND WIFE AND OTHERS

SEPTEMBER 1, 1620

Smyth of Nibley Papers, Smyth, 3 (27), Pages 132-133  
Document in New York Public Library  
List of Records No. 203

[132]

This Indenture made the first day of September in the xvij<sup>th</sup> yeare of the  
raigne of our sou<sup>a</sup>aigne lord Kinge Iames of England &c. Betwene Richard  
Berkeley George Thorpe and W<sup>m</sup> Tracy Esqs and Iohn Smyth gent on  
the one pte And Richard Smyth of Wotton Vnderedge in the county of  
Glouc Gardner Ioane his wife and Anthony and Willm their sonnes And  
Robt Bisaker of Wotton Vnderedge aforesaid glover and ffayth his wife  
and Richard Hopkins of Wotton Vnderedge aforesaid husbandman on  
th' other pte. Witnesseth that it is agreed betwene the said pties in  
manner followinge. ffirst the said Richard Berkeley George Willm and  
Iohn doe hereby covenant w<sup>th</sup> the said Richard Smyth Ione his wife and  
Anthony and Willm their sonnes Robt Bisaker and ffayth his wife and  
Rich. Hopkins to transport them (w<sup>th</sup> gods assistance) into the land of  
Virginia with all convenient speed at their coste & charges in all  
things and there to mayntayne and keep them with convenient dyet  
& lodginge in their family there amongst their other servant<sup>e</sup> from the  
day of their landinge vntill one convenient house shall be for them erected  
& built in place convenient, and the same to be furnished w<sup>th</sup> necessary  
implem<sup>te</sup> (in supply of such as they want and have need of) and to allot  
vnto them soe much ground convenient and adioyninge to the said house

as they shall be able to cleere manure order dresse, husband and vse, eyther in orchards, gardens, vineyards or for Tobacco, corne, mayz or Indian Wheat, oad, silk gras flaxe or hemepe, or for pasture and hay for kine & other cattle or for plantinge of olyves, sewing or plantinge of cotton wooll Anyseed, Wormseed and the like, the same house to be seated neere the great ryver there, or some branch or creek therof And the same house shall be soe built and fitted for them to allowe vnto them convenient dyet as the country can reasonably afford vntill one harvest be by them had and Inned w<sup>ch</sup> is supposed will be about the feast of S<sup>t</sup> Bartholomewe next, And also to delyver to them .2. kyne of those w<sup>ch</sup> the said Richard George Willm and Iohn purpose to send over in Aprill next, And to each of them within the compas of one year next three sutes of apparell such as other the like servant<sup>e</sup> & people of them the said Richard George W<sup>m</sup> and Iohn there have. In Consideraçon wherof they the said Richard Smyth Ione his wife Anthony & W<sup>m</sup> their sonnes Robt Bysaker & ffayth his wife and Rich Hopkins doe covenant & pmise from tyme to tyme faythfully That they and their heires will pay and delyver to them the said Rich: Geo: W<sup>m</sup> and Iohn & their heires, one third pte of all English corne & of maiz or Indyan wheat and the one halfe of all other pfts fruit<sup>e</sup> cattle seeds & increase whatsoever raysed taken or had from the ground or land of them the said Rich: Geo: W<sup>m</sup> & Iohn or by reason or means therof, wherin as they hereby faythfully pmise to be residinge vpon their [133] land and noe other mens and to be true and faythfull teñt<sup>e</sup> vnto them the said Richard Geo: W<sup>m</sup> and Iohn and their heires, Soe likewise on their pt<sup>e</sup> they pmise to returne all assistance, kindnes ptecçon & defence wherin they shall iustly have need of them, And that Indentures shall Enterchangeably §be§ made and sealed to theeffect of theis p<sup>r</sup>sent<sup>e</sup> in convenient tyme after the patent of their land in Virginia shalbe sealed to them the said Richard George W<sup>m</sup> & Iohn. Given Enterchangeably vnder their hands and seales the day and yeare first above written.

## CXXXVI. WILLIAM TRACY. A LETTER TO JOHN SMYTH

SEPTEMBER 1, 1620

Smyth of Nibley Papers, Smyth, 25  
 Document in New York Public Library. Autograph Letter, Signed  
 List of Records No. 204

S<sup>r</sup> non more glad of yo<sup>r</sup> recoveri then I god Continue y<sup>e</sup> increse & Continuane of all helth & hapenes to yō I will say litell becaues I hope god will bring yō spedili hether wher yō will find gret neeleckte hath bine such as will hould vs her 12 dayes at lest. such things as yō writ to haue baut shale be I haue retorned yō y<sup>e</sup> boke & 2 writings receued of yō I shall be glad to se yō knowing then mi despach w<sup>th</sup>iſll be much y<sup>e</sup> soner w<sup>ch</sup> is y<sup>t</sup> I most desier so hasting to rest w<sup>th</sup> god send yō well so do I bid yō god nite euer being

Yo<sup>rs</sup> in all loue

WILLI TRACY

1. September 1620

Coñend me to m<sup>rs</sup> smith & y<sup>e</sup> rest & tell them yf I must eate shepes mogets w<sup>th</sup> them a bord at bristoll thay shall eate at land in virginia pocahikiti w<sup>th</sup> me in earnest thay shall be wellcom & wee will part goyfulli I haue in my Compani 4 maid saruants 3 married wiues & 2 young Children my wife & dauter & sun remem m<sup>r</sup> Portar & Consider ouer ship will hould but 45 men men being y<sup>e</sup> mor excelent & yousefull Cretuers twer Ill to Chauing for wemen ther Cannot be Conuenientiſi of rome for all thes a suer yo<sup>r</sup> selfe m<sup>r</sup> palet I hop will be w<sup>th</sup> mi sune.

[Addressed:] To mi asured frind m<sup>r</sup> John Smith this.[Indorsed:] m<sup>r</sup> Tracyes lre 2. sept. 1620. from Bristoll.

## CXXXVII. "A LIST OF MEN NOWE SENT FOR PLANTAÇON IN VIRGINIA"

SEPTEMBER 3, 1620

Smyth of Nibley Papers, Smyth, 3 (31), Pages 138-139

Document in New York Public Library

List of Records No. 205

A list of men nowe sent for plantacon in Virginia

September 1620.

dead 8. Apr. 1621. Willm Tracy Esq

~~slayne~~ dead Mary Tracy his wife

returned for Engl. Thomas Tracy their sonne

married to capt.

Nath. Powell. Joyce Tracy their daughter

both slayne

dead Arnold Oldisworth Esq

defted from vs	Robert Pawlet Divine	_____		
	Thomas Kemis gent	_____	.3. yeares	.50. acr
dead	Arthur Kemis gent	_____	.4. yeares	.50. acr
dead	Robert Longe gent	_____	.3. yeares	.50. acr
disposed of by m <sup>r</sup>	John Holmeden gent	_____	.3. yeares	.50. acr
Tracy				
slayne	Richard fferby gent	_____	yeares	acr
	Thomas Shepy gent	_____	yeares	acr
returned for Engl.	George Keene gent	_____	.3. yeares	.50. acr
returned in June	Nicholas Came gent	_____	.3. yeares	.50. acr
.1621. w <sup>th</sup> the				
same ship				
married to m <sup>r</sup> de la	francis Grevill			
war				
went not	Joane Greene	_____	yeares	acr
married to	Elizabeth Webbe	_____	yeares	acr
married and de	Isabell Gifford   married to Adam Reymer at sea	_____	yeares	acr
pted to m <sup>r</sup> Joyce				
Tracy				
dead in England	Giles Carter	_____	.3. yeares	.50. acr
	George Hale   drummer	_____	yeares	acr
dead	John Bayly	_____	yeares	acr
	Thomas Baughe	_____	yeares	acr
dead	Gabriell Holland	_____	yeares	acr
dead	Richard Holland	_____	yeares	acr
went not but	John Page	_____	yeares	acr
stayed in Ireland				

francis his wife	yeares	acr
Willm Piffe	yeares	acr stayed in Irel:
John Linsey	yeares	acr stayed in Irel:
Giles Brodway	yeares	acr slayne
Richard Dutton	yeares	acr dead
Richard Milton	yeares	acr
Willm flinche	.3. yeares	.50. acr dead
Elizabeth his wife	.3. yeares	.50. acr remaried to
francis their sonne    daughter	yeares	acr
John Gibbes    became serv <sup>t</sup> to m <sup>r</sup> Oldisw <sup>th</sup>	yeares	acr
Robert Baker	yeares	acr dead
John Howlet thelder	.3. yeares	.50. acr was with m <sup>r</sup> ber- kely axise slayne
John his sonne	yeares	acr dead
Roger Linsey	yeares	acr stayd in Ireland
Walter Prosser	yeares	acr dead
Willm Howlet	yeares	acr
James Jelfe	yeares	acr dead
Richard Rowles	yeares	acr slayne
Jane his wife	yeares	acr slayne
Benedict Rowles	yeares	acr slayne
Alexander Brodway	yeares	acr
Joane Coopy	yeares	acr dead
Anthony Coopy her sonne	yeares	acr dead
Elizabeth her daughter	yeares	acr

M<sup>r</sup> Thorps tre .17. Maij .1621. saith That Alice Heskyns was disposed of by M<sup>r</sup> Tracy in maryage of his daughter, & soe Holmeden & Isable gyfford, w<sup>ch</sup> his pte will beare. q. who is this Alice.<sup>1</sup>

CXXXVIII. RICHARD BERKELEY AND JOHN SMYTH. A COMMISSION  
TO GEORGE THORPE FOR THE GOVERNMENT OF THE PLANTATION

SEPTEMBER 10, 1620

Smyth of Nibley Papers, Smyth, 3 (26), Pages 129-131

Document in New York Public Library

List of Records No. 206

After our very hartly comendacons: wee send herewith vnto you, a Comis-  
sion to discharge the governem<sup>t</sup> and authority, w<sup>ch</sup> last yeare was by you

<sup>1</sup> A note at the end in the handwriting of John Smyth, as are all marginal notes and all insertions.

vs and yourselfe conferred vpon Captayne Woodleefe wherto your owne hand and seale is to be affixed, if you have cause to make vse therof, w<sup>ch</sup> we leave to the wisdome of yourselfe and m<sup>r</sup> Tracy we have conferred the wholl gou<sup>o</sup>nem<sup>t</sup> of all our people and affayres ioyntly by one other Comission vpon yourselfe and M<sup>r</sup> Tracy accordinge to the tenor of the former to captayne Woodleefe, makinge noe doubt of your prudent vsage therof, pfitably also for yourselves and vs: wherein if difference in execu<sup>o</sup>n arise betwene yee we have taken order for vmperinge therof, as by other Covenant<sup>e</sup> quadrip<sup>tis</sup> amongst vs may appeare, wherof one pte is sent for you to seale and returne agayne to vs by this ship.

We pray you forget not to procure an effectuall Ire or other declarac<sup>o</sup>n from S<sup>r</sup> George Yardley that he wholly wayveth any entermedlinge in our planta<sup>o</sup>n or affayres, vnder or by colour of that Indenture w<sup>ch</sup> we heretofore passed in his name and our owne, w<sup>ch</sup> we suppose he will readily doe, as vnwillinge to pay in redy mony in England .450<sup>l</sup> w<sup>ch</sup> his fifth pte at least cometh to, with the wages for hire of this Ship and of the M<sup>r</sup> and maryners: His last Ires give vs also a kynd of assurance therof. ffor many respects we hold it expedient to vse expedi<sup>o</sup>n in passinge our patent from the company here for th<sup>r</sup> inheritance of our land or some pte therof, wherfore we pray you to get the same measured bounded and plotted (w<sup>ch</sup> Thomas Kemis vndertaketh out of his owne sufficiency exactly to pforme) And to pcure from the governor such certificat as the nature of that busines and the vsage of the country there doe requyre, wherein we pray your best diligence [130] and myndfullnes and returne therof by this ship: for which by our Ch<sup>re</sup> pty we are to pay for six monthes hire, though shee returne in shorter space.

Your care also must be to pcure a certificat from the gou<sup>o</sup>nor and secretary of the arryvall of the fifty p<sup>o</sup>ns (or more) w<sup>ch</sup> we nowe ship for planta<sup>o</sup>n, and are p<sup>t</sup>icularly men<sup>t</sup>ioned in the certificat of the mayor of Bristoll, wherof M<sup>r</sup> Tracy hath a copy; we pray you to be carefull in the receipt of such materialls, tooles and implements of husbandry and other furnitures and provisions, aswell nowe sent in this ship as w<sup>ch</sup> were sent in the former to our and your owne excessive charges, and to cause exact Inventories therof to be made the better to requyre due accompts from such as vnder you shall have the charge of them.

In pformance of the last years pmise made by you and ourselves to Tho: Coopy your Carpenter, we nowe send over his wife and sonne and daughter for whom he hath twice specially written, the same also beinge by her much importuned at our hands; wherein in regard of our charges (loosing also therby the transportaçon of .3. laboringe men) such Condiçons are to be made w<sup>th</sup> the husband as may retribute to vs a competent satisfacçon, w<sup>ch</sup> we refer to yourselfe and Mr Tracy, be the same in augmentaçon of the years of his, her and their sonne and daughters services, or in increase of his rent for the land he is to receyve of vs at the end of his .3. years or otherwise as in your wisdomes you shall thinke more fittinge.

We send you a copy of our agreem<sup>t</sup> w<sup>th</sup> Richard Smyth and six others, who are our first tenants or vndertakers to the halfes in that kynd: If they fynd respect and pformance from you of what we have pmissd (w<sup>ch</sup> is most iust they should) vpon their Ires (w<sup>ch</sup> covertly or openly they will send over to their frends and neighbors) dyu<sup>9</sup>s others (by their private agreem<sup>ts</sup>) will be like affected and sutors to vs: And therefore howe you like of those Condiçons or wherein you wish any variaçn or addiçn, we desire (for our better instrucçon in the future) to have your advice by this ship.

fife of our servant<sup>℥</sup> have written to their frends, and some of them to ourselves, by Ires dated in ffebruary and March last to have two servants the peece sent over for their owne pryvate benefit and employm<sup>ts</sup> by this Ship pmissinge apparell and dyet out of their meanes in your family and that country, Wherin as none of their [131] request<sup>℥</sup> are by vs or their frends yet satisfyed (because the desire seemeth somewhat strange) yet we would not have you to leave them without assurance of our favor and satisfacçon of their reasonable request<sup>℥</sup> in our future returnes and supplies, if you and m<sup>r</sup> Tracy shall signify the same to be convenient, But to have satisfyed one and not all would have begot murmur or discontent in the neglected psons: herein we pray you carry a tender hand, because they are all of the better sort: phaps also your vnexpected (yet welcome) cominge amongst them, may have buryed in them that humor or desire.

We must pray you to bend your vtmost care and diligence to subsist, as much and assoone as is possible of yourselves: for theis great supplies are

insupportable in longer continuance, as more particularly by this or the next Ship that cometh from England, you will both in our generall and in your particular accompt vnderstand from me John Smyth.

Markhams and Goovges booke of all kynd of English husbandry and huswifry, and .2. others for the orderinge of silk and silkwormes are nowe sent, w<sup>ch</sup> take into your owne hands from Thomas Lemis, otherwise you will bee defrauded of them.

We have sent you also a great quantity of the best seeds for a kitchen garden, and of the most vsefull kynds, wee need not comend to you the effectuall care of them, because a great pte of the food of your family must aryse from them: With them cometh also a reasonable quantity of the seeds of cotton wooll, w<sup>ch</sup> Thomas Combes your ptener hath peured in London.

M<sup>r</sup> Smyth hath this day drawne out of his nurseryes a great number of yonge stocke and of apple trees grafted with pippens, pearmaynes and other the best apples, w<sup>ch</sup> he hopeth for his owne humor and affeccon sake therin you will have somewhat the more care of, as also of the bagg of abricote damosell & other plumstones he nowe sendeth.

We hoped of your lres from the way of newfoundland from whence dyu<sup>9</sup>s ships are arryved at Barstable & Bristoll .6.3 and two dayes nowe past, as by pte of the newe fish we nowe furnish appeareth, but till the date hereof cannot heare from you or of your arrivall.

Wth our affectionate comendacons we bid you hartely farewell and rest  
Yo<sup>r</sup> assured loving frends

RICH. BERKELEY. JOHN SMYTH.

Stoke saturday 10. Sept. 1620.



## CXXXIX. WILLIAM TRACY. A LETTER TO JOHN SMYTH

SEPTEMBER 15, 1620

Smyth of Nibley Papers, Smyth, 26  
 Document in New York Public Library. Autograph Letter, Signed  
 List of Records No. 207

S<sup>r</sup>

Y<sup>e</sup> sercher desireth a discharg from y<sup>e</sup> Custom house else he sayeth he must questin ouer Clothes w<sup>ch</sup> hee hath notis on Yf it may be let such writing as are to be seled by me be sent me by Gorge Kene or som other Il send a man to let yō know y<sup>e</sup> ouer & plase of meting my wits destracted & liberti Strained so y<sup>t</sup> I Cannot be of youse to ease yō as I mit be Content w<sup>th</sup> pasience to undergo this burden yf god in able me I will recumpence it w<sup>th</sup> dobel paynes my Chefe desier for this life is y<sup>t</sup> god will blese me in this Iornni w<sup>ch</sup> I reckon y<sup>e</sup> tocliston of my mit & honesti yf yō send this nit y<sup>e</sup> writings to be seled Ilc bring them to morow red so shall we have y<sup>e</sup> lese to do at ouer meting so ever resting

y<sup>o</sup><sup>rs</sup>

WILLI TRACY

15 september

[Addressed:] To my asured frind M<sup>r</sup> Iohn Smith this at y<sup>e</sup> Whit lion  
 [Indorsed by Smyth:] M<sup>r</sup> Tracyes Ire 15. sept 1620.

CXL. AGREEMENT BETWEEN RICHARD BERKELEY AND ASSOCIATES, AND  
ROBERT PAWLETT

SEPTEMBER 15, 1620

Smyth of Nibley Papers, Smyth, 3 (28), Page 133  
 Document in New York Public Library  
 List of Records No. 208

Articles betwene Richard Berkeley George Thorpe and Willm Tracy Esq<sup>s</sup>  
 and Iohn Smyth gent on the one pte And Robert Pawlet gent on the  
 other pte the xv<sup>th</sup> of September .1620.

Wheras the said Robt Pawlet intendeth in this ship called the Supply to  
 goe in company with the said W<sup>m</sup> Tracy into Virginia and there to abide

and dwell w<sup>th</sup> the said Geo: & W<sup>m</sup> in their house and collony there for the better instructiō of themselves and their family in the knowledge & feare of god as Chaplen and preacher, and also as Surgion and phisitian for the better contynuanace of their healthes and safeties w<sup>th</sup> the favor and blessinge of allmighty god. In consideraōn wherof the said George §Thorpe§ and Willm Tracy promise to pay to the said Robert Pawlet or his assignes for one yeare next followinge xx<sup>li</sup> the peece, And the said Rich Berkeley and John Smyth pmise to pay ten pounds the peece, And in the end of the said yeare, the said Robert Pawlet to be at his liberty of returne into England, if he soe please And the said Richard George W<sup>m</sup> John and Robert Pawlet to be at their liberties for continuance of the said payment, or to allowe the Tenth of their yearly increase and gaines returned into England or the Tenth in number of their covenant servante as they shall agree vpon vnder their hands. Given Enterchangeably vnder their hands and seales the day and yeare first above written.

CXLI. ACCOUNT OF MONEY EXPENDED SINCE WILLIAM TRACY'S  
DEPARTURE

1620, SEPTEMBER 18-1621, MICHAELMAS

Smyth of Nibley Papers, Smyth, 3 (35), pages 151-152

Document in New York Public Library

List of Records No. 209

[151]

The Accompt of monies layd out since M<sup>r</sup> Tracies depture .18. Septembr .1620.  
vntill Michas .1621.

To Margery Nelme for a yeares wages before hand payd at her turninge back by M <sup>r</sup> Tracy in September 1620. as her acquitance sheweth.....	}	xiiij <sup>s</sup>	iiij <sup>d</sup>
To Richard Hopkins and Richard Peers whom M <sup>r</sup> Tracy turned backe at Crockampill and sent them to me to pay their charges there and damages for losse of their worke.....	}	vij <sup>s</sup>	
This Hopkins was one of the vndertakers to the halfes			
To Old Willm Peers in lieu of his tooles w <sup>ch</sup> were shipped and caryed away and he turned back at Crockampill and for his charges there .3. or .4. dayes.....	}	v <sup>s</sup>	

The charges of Willm Archard lyinge at Crockampill at an Inne there, sent w <sup>th</sup> x <sup>li</sup> to M <sup>r</sup> Tracy and to further the dispatches there-----		ij <sup>s</sup>	vi <sup>d</sup>
Sent to M <sup>r</sup> Tracy .25. Septem <sup>r</sup> .1620. by M <sup>r</sup> Pawlet who came purposely for it to Nibly to supply the want of M <sup>r</sup> Tracy and his company at Crockampill-----	v <sup>n</sup>		
Payd to Richard Smyth and Robt Bisaker whom wee contracted with as vndertakers to the halfe vpon M <sup>r</sup> Tracys tre of .24. Sept. vz <sup>t</sup> To Smyth iij <sup>n</sup> and for his garden seeds x <sup>s</sup> And to Bisaker .40 <sup>s</sup> . wherof their pots kettles and pans came to .27 <sup>s</sup> . caryed w <sup>th</sup> other their furnitures into Virginia. Payd also by warant of M <sup>r</sup> Berklyes tre to whom I sent them for his direc <sup>o</sup> n and pleasure herein. Soe payd-----	v <sup>n</sup>	x <sup>s</sup>	
And more .2. dayes before to releeev their wives and children at Crockampill and Bristol .22. Sept.-----		v <sup>s</sup>	
Lent M <sup>r</sup> Godfry at seu <sup>o</sup> all tymes in Michas and Hillary Termes .1620. and in Ester Terme .1621. vpon her necessities-----	iiij <sup>n</sup>		
Payd vpon M <sup>r</sup> Thorpes bill for exchange sent over from Virginia in May .1620. and received in November next for after for ling fish and a but of beverage-----	viiiij <sup>n</sup>	x <sup>s</sup>	
Payd vpon the bill of exchange or note of M <sup>r</sup> Tracy and M <sup>r</sup> Oldisworth w <sup>ch</sup> they took vp of M <sup>r</sup> Thomas Daunt in Ireland at Kingfall in October .1620 driven in thither by occasion of a leak-----		x <sup>n</sup>	
Payd the 15 <sup>th</sup> of January .1620 to S <sup>r</sup> Tho: Roe by the hands of M <sup>r</sup> Maurice Berkley, w <sup>ch</sup> S <sup>r</sup> Tho: Roe had that day payd for cariage of M <sup>r</sup> Thorpes .7. tres from Virginia to Marsellis and thence to him to London-----		xiiiij <sup>s</sup>	
Payd for white and blue beads 2 <sup>l</sup> —1 <sup>s</sup> —3 <sup>d</sup> and for .36. bed cords at 6. 7. 8. and 9 <sup>d</sup> the pound peece .22 <sup>s</sup> . And for a rope for the fishing net at .3 <sup>d</sup> . the pound .vj <sup>s</sup> . iiij <sup>d</sup> . And for book <sup>l</sup> viz <sup>t</sup> Babingtons work <sup>l</sup> .10 <sup>s</sup> ffrench surgeon .v <sup>s</sup> Enchiridion medi <sup>o</sup> n 18 <sup>d</sup> Smyth of doctrines .vj <sup>d</sup> Toto 17 <sup>s</sup> The barrell to put the p <sup>r</sup> misses in .2 <sup>s</sup> 6 <sup>d</sup> porter & packinge .6 <sup>d</sup> In all sent by the Abigaill .18. Ianuar .1620-----	iiiiij <sup>n</sup>	ix <sup>s</sup>	j <sup>d</sup>

[152]

To M <sup>r</sup> Collingwood Secretary (w <sup>ch</sup> Tho: Combes payd him) for the copies of the .2. tres from the Counsell to Virginia in August and September .1620. beinge .12. pages-----		vj <sup>s</sup>	
---	--	-----------------	--

Payd him more (w <sup>ch</sup> Tho: Combes also payd him) for the copy of the Ire from the Counsell to Virginia .20. feb- ruar 1620. wherof M <sup>r</sup> Berkley had a copy sent-----	}	ij <sup>a</sup>	vj <sup>d</sup>
I <sup>fm</sup> payd Robert Lawford w <sup>ch</sup> he layd out in October .1620. viz <sup>t</sup> for a whipsawe for M <sup>r</sup> Tracy .3 <sup>a</sup> 4 <sup>d</sup> . threshinge of wheat .12 <sup>d</sup> his charges .14 <sup>d</sup> -----			
I <sup>fm</sup> payd Toby ffelgate vpon his accompt taken in Iuly 1621. before S <sup>r</sup> Tho: Roe and myselfe for pte of his wages as m <sup>r</sup> in the Supply (over and besides .75'-18 <sup>s</sup> - 4 <sup>d</sup> . by him taken vp for freight of Tobacco and for transporta <sup>on</sup> of .3. passengers)-----	}	39-9-11	87 <sup>n</sup>
To M <sup>r</sup> Ewens for the hire of the ship called the Supply wherin M <sup>r</sup> Tracy went after the rate of .21 <sup>l</sup> . the month over and besides .8 <sup>n</sup> . abated vnto him and besides .40 <sup>tl</sup> before hand payd to him at the ships depture from Bristoll, soe agreed w <sup>th</sup> him before S <sup>r</sup> Thomas Roe, for...			
S <sup>m</sup> total 266 <sup>li</sup> —9 <sup>s</sup> —11 <sup>d</sup> .			

Vnde quarta pars is—66<sup>n</sup>—12<sup>s</sup>—5<sup>d</sup>. ob. q<sup>6</sup>

Be it remembred that the .6-13-4. hoped to be received of M<sup>r</sup> Willms is drowned  
in the award made by M<sup>r</sup> Barker and M<sup>r</sup> Tomlinson.

And the .v<sup>n</sup> iiij<sup>a</sup> expected from the Customers for the custome of the brodecloth is  
not to be had, because they were not cut out.

And also the .v<sup>tl</sup> in the last years accompt men<sup>tioned</sup> to be imprest to M<sup>r</sup> ffelgate to  
buy fish is since accounted for by him.

But there resteth due vnto vs —xj<sup>l</sup>. from Richard Godfry loaned to his wife wherof  
viij<sup>n</sup> is men<sup>tioned</sup> in the foot of the last years accompt.

Also 1<sup>a</sup> is still owing to vs by Singer the Surgeon w<sup>ch</sup> is also men<sup>tioned</sup> in the last  
yeares accompt.

Also there is owinge to vs by the bill of fferdinando Yate —iiij<sup>n</sup> And iiij<sup>n</sup> by  
Nicholas Came for their passage from Virginia.

Also remayneth in M<sup>r</sup> Berklyes hands —xj<sup>a</sup> wherof the 4<sup>th</sup> pte is his owne.

Also in M<sup>r</sup> Smythes hands are .38<sup>s</sup>—8<sup>d</sup> wherof the .4<sup>th</sup> pte is his owne.

Also there remayneth at Bristoll certayne vessels of sasafra<sup>l</sup> in the custome house,  
and some peeces of wallnut tree at M<sup>r</sup><sup>rs</sup> Willms house

CXLII. THOMAS PARKER, MAYOR OF BRISTOL. CERTIFICATE FOR  
SAILING OF THE SHIP "SUPPLY"

SEPTEMBER 18, 1620

Smyth of Nibley Papers, Smyth, 3 (30), Page 137  
Document in New York Public Library  
List of Records No. 210

[137]

To the Treasurer Counsell and Company of Adventurers and planters of  
the City of London for the first Collony in Virginia.

Theis are to certify that in the good ship called the Supply this þsent  
xvii<sup>th</sup> day of September .1620. were shipped from our port of Bristoll for  
plantacon in Virginia at the charges of Richard Berkeley George Thorpe  
Willm Tracy and Iohn Smyth Esq<sup>s</sup> vnder the conduct of the said Willm  
Tracy appoynted Captayne and governor over them theis fifty six psons  
whose names ensue, who forthwith proceeded in their voyage accordingly.

Willm Tracy Esq<sup>b</sup>  
Mary Tracy his wife  
Thomas Tracy their sonne  
Ioyce Tracy their daughter  
ffrancis Grevill  
Ioane Greene  
Elizabeth Webbe  
Isabell Gifford  
Gyles Carter  
George Hale  
Iohn Bayly  
Thomas Baugh  
Gabriell Holland  
Richard Holland  
Giles Wilkins  
Iohn Page  
ffrancis his wife  
Willm Piffe  
Iohn Linsey  
Richard Hopkins

Arnold Oldisworth Esq<sup>b</sup>  
Robt Pawlet divine  
Thomas Kemis gent  
Arthur Kemis gent  
Robert Longe gent  
Iohn Holmeden gent  
Richard ffereby gent  
Thomas Shepy gent  
George Keene gent  
Nicholas Came gent  
Willm ffinch  
Elizabeth his wife  
ffrancis their sonne  
Willm Peirs th'elder  
Richard Peirs  
Iohn Gibbes  
Robert Baker  
Iohn Howlet thelder  
Iohn his sonne  
Roger Linsey

Richard Smyth  
 Ione his wife  
 Anthony their sonne  
 Willm their other sonne  
 Robert Bysaker  
 ffayth his wife  
 Gyles Brodway  
 Richard Dutton  
 Richard Milton

Walter Prosser  
 Willm Howlet  
 James Ielfe  
 Richard Rowles  
 Iane his wife  
 Benedict Rowles  
 Alexander Brodway  
 Ione Coopy, Anthony & Elizabeth  
 her children

THOMAS PARKER mayor

CXLIII. SIR EDWIN SANDYS. A LETTER TO JOHN FERRAR

SEPTEMBER 18, 1620

Ferrar Papers

Document in Magdalene College, Cambridge. Autograph Letter, Signed, with Seal  
 List of Records No. 211

Good M<sup>r</sup> Ferrar: I knowe y<sup>a</sup> will partake w<sup>th</sup> me deeply in my sorroe, not for the losse, (I most humbly thank God,) but for the extreme weaknes & danger of my deerest: whose coorse was this.

On Thursday, the 7<sup>th</sup> of this instant, the Bona Nova w<sup>th</sup> hir Pinnace set saile from the Downs, w<sup>th</sup> a prosperous wynd: & was met that evening beyond the Nesse. That day we spent here amongst o<sup>r</sup> frends in great ioy.<sup>1</sup>

\* \* \* \* \*

[1<sup>b</sup>] Y<sup>o</sup>r nues from Virginia would have brought me great ioy, if my heavie mynd were at this tyme capable of anie. But God be praised, who so prospereth o<sup>r</sup> weake endevo<sup>rs</sup>. Yet can I not forget Virginia, when my endevo<sup>rs</sup> may doo hir good. To w<sup>ch</sup> end I have set in hand, by my self & other my frends, the bringing in of nue Adventuro<sup>s</sup> to hono<sup>r</sup> this yeare under so noble a Lord. Somewhat I have allready doon: & more I hope to doo. I have written also to M<sup>r</sup> Barbor to that effect: & have ~~written x x x~~ prayd him now the third tyme not to faile us at o<sup>r</sup> day (w<sup>ch</sup> is this Michelmas,) or w<sup>thin</sup> a week after at farthest. I have also som other proiects in my head for advancing the Plantation; whereof at

<sup>1</sup> Then follows a long account of his wife's illness.

o<sup>r</sup> meeting, w<sup>ch</sup> I trust will be ere the end of the next moneth. I knowe y<sup>a</sup> wilbe carefull of my Lords request, to call on the Committies to perform the parts allotted them.

Above all have in remembrance the matter of Silk woorm seed, that it may be sent by D. Bohun, who they say goeth in October.

I pray y<sup>a</sup> also let the Secretarie & M<sup>r</sup> Carter be directed, for the making of the three Catalogs of the severall Adventuro<sup>r</sup>s indebted: that in the beginning of the term they may be delivered as is appointed to their severall solicito<sup>r</sup>s. M<sup>r</sup> Carter may not alege that he knoweth they have paid all, ffor the demands must be made according to the Companies books: otherwise there wilbe manie a 12<sup>l</sup> 10<sup>s</sup> buried in other mens purses. These demands also wilbe a great meanes of dooing that right w<sup>ch</sup> we so much desire, & of bringing to conclusion those untoward Accounts.

The enclosed to D<sup>r</sup> Gulston, concerning the safetie of my poor wife, I knowe y<sup>a</sup> wilbe carefull to see delivered w<sup>th</sup> speed: & desire M<sup>r</sup> Carter to solicit him for his answer, that it may not faile to come downe by this post. Desire M<sup>r</sup> Carter also not to acquaint anie of my wifes frends w<sup>th</sup> hir extremitie: shee being loth to grieve them w<sup>th</sup> so uncomfortable nues. God I hope will grant better. So in hast I rest yo<sup>r</sup>s ever assured

EDWIN SANDYS.

The Kings navie set saile from the Downs on Saturday last.

I shall write again very shortly.

Northborn. 18. Septemb: 1620.

[Indorsed:] S<sup>r</sup> Edwin from Northborn Septemb<sup>r</sup> 1620.

[Addressed by self:] To my very woorthie frend, M<sup>r</sup> John Ferrar, at his House in S<sup>t</sup> Sithes Lane in London: w<sup>th</sup> speed.

CXLIV. JOHN SMYTH. ACCOUNT OF EXPENSES FOR VIRGINIA PLANTATION  
SENT TO MR. THORPE

SEPTEMBER 20, 1620

Smyth of Nibley Papers, Smyth, 32  
Document in New York Public Library. Autograph, Signed  
List of Records No. 212Receipts for M<sup>r</sup> Thorp & his pten<sup>9</sup>s since the Accompt sent him in Sept. 1620. 18.  
Iac. wherwith I am to bee charged in my next accompt to him.

Rec Of the lo: Russell w <sup>ch</sup> he gave M <sup>r</sup> oldisworth in nov: 1620.—25 <sup>n</sup> . And in may .1621-----	} 10 <sup>n</sup> } 20 <sup>n</sup>
Of geo: Clutterbooke & Io: Richard <sup>c</sup> pt of waneswell rent dew at midsomer 1620. rec <sup>d</sup> in octobr. after. more of them in nov:-----	
1620. pt of michaelmas-----	
Of Waneswell §both§ w <sup>ch</sup> they payd Tho: trotman §& he to mee in his §accompt 9: <sup>1</sup> is not payd him by—11 <sup>1</sup> 9 <sup>1</sup> -----	} 10 <sup>n</sup> }
more rec of M <sup>r</sup> mychael oldisworth vpon his bill geven mee by his fater direction-----	} 10 <sup>n</sup>
Rec. of y <sup>e</sup> s <sup>d</sup> Clut <sup>t</sup> boke & Richard <sup>c</sup> in July 1620, w <sup>ch</sup> is not mentioned in the acco: I sent M <sup>r</sup> Thorpe in Sept after, (w <sup>ch</sup> M <sup>r</sup> [?] Iohn sonne of Tho: trotman fetched then of them.)-----	
Rec of Io: Smyth of berkly about .29. nov: 1620. for w <sup>ch</sup> he hath W <sup>m</sup> Archard <sup>c</sup> acq-----	} iiij <sup>n</sup>
Rec more by W <sup>m</sup> Arch <sup>d</sup> of Clutterbooke & Richard <sup>c</sup> in dec .1620. for w <sup>ch</sup> they have W <sup>m</sup> Archard <sup>c</sup> acq. —16 <sup>1</sup> 4 <sup>1</sup> -----	
Rec of Math Smyth of waneswell, in pte for Interast (besyde 100 <sup>1</sup> p <sup>d</sup> S <sup>r</sup> W <sup>m</sup> Throckm <sup>o</sup> ton by him) note their resteth 5 <sup>1</sup> more betweene him & Iohn hiet, for use <sup>2</sup> -----	} 10 <sup>n</sup>
Rec by Tho: trotman of geo: clutterbooke .20. febr. 1620-----	
Rec by Tho: trotman of geo: clutterbooke as his acco: sent mee to london .5. Iunij 1621. sheweth-----	} 10 <sup>n</sup> 10 <sup>s</sup>
Tho: tr. accompteth for .20 <sup>1</sup> rec 24. nov: of 1620 of them .9. is before in my somes-----	
Rec by Tho: trotman of geo: clutterbooke in about may §1621§ 9 <sup>1</sup> 9 <sup>s</sup> 6 <sup>d</sup> And 10 <sup>1</sup> 6 <sup>d</sup> In both-----	} 10 <sup>n</sup> 10 <sup>s</sup>
Rec by Tho: trotman of Io: Smith of oldmynster about may. 1621-----	
	3 <sup>n</sup> 15 <sup>s</sup>

[Indorsed by Smyth:] Copy of the accompt I sent M<sup>r</sup> Thorpe in to Vir-  
ginia. Sept 20. 1620. & for money since rec<sup>d</sup> & p<sup>d</sup><sup>1</sup> This may be q: in abbreviation for "which."<sup>2</sup> All of this paragraph is cancelled in the manuscript.



## CXLV. TIMOTHY GATE. A LETTER TO MR. WILLIAM TRACY

SEPTEMBER 22, 1620

Smyth of Nibley Papers, Smyth, 45

Document in New York Public Library Autograph Letter, Signed

List of Records No. 213

Good cosyn I beare a parte in my mind of your vnhappines I receued a  
 Ire from my brother Cuynter which my cosyn Bridges brought me vnto  
 Ockle the contents was that I should take such security for his mony as  
 I thought fitting from thence I went w<sup>th</sup> him vnto Cleue from thence to  
 Beckford vnto m<sup>r</sup> Wakemans house and there I toocke all his part of  
 tobacco assigned vnder hand and seale before Wittnesses w<sup>th</sup> m<sup>r</sup> Wake-  
 mans consent. my brother vpon my knoledg was content to take 2000  
 pound of his tobacco. he hath formerly told me soe and writt soe vnto  
 me my cosyn was content to passe his corne or any thing he had for  
 your releaf but I thought that sufficient and that y<sup>t</sup> would content him  
 I am hartily sorry he should deale thus cruely w<sup>th</sup> you I writt vnto my  
 brother what I had donne and that he would release you according vnto  
 his Ire for my cosyn Rob Bridges is he is soe sensible of your hinderance  
 and his owne discreditt by your Arrest: that he seemeth vnto me as I  
 protest vnto you infinitely perplexed in his mind he hath travelled twice  
 vnto my brother and backe agayne little meate and rest serueth his  
 turne. he would doe any thing in his power to free you he voweth vnto  
 me and I am confident he will performe yt if you can procure any suerties  
 he will w<sup>th</sup> all speed possibly he can se them discharged. If he should be  
 slack I will remember him but he is as carefull of you as he can be and  
 would vndergoe any losse or paynes to free you but vpon the suddayne  
 he cannot doe what he would or should doe herin if you will write vnto  
 me to speake vnto any frend you haue here If ~~wi~~ my payns care and best  
 furtherance §shall not be wanting§ for I desyre god to bleshe me and myne  
 as I wishe your wellfayre. I hope the Sea wilbe more mercifull vnto you  
 then your frends are hire I hope after this storme you shall have fayer  
 weather my prayßers§ and best endevors shalbe for you

I rest your kinsman in affection

TIM GATE

Ockle Sept 22<sup>th</sup>[Addressed:] To my worthie good cosyn m<sup>r</sup> Williã Tracy att Bristol these.[Indorsed:] m<sup>r</sup> gates Ire to m<sup>r</sup> wyntour

## CXLVI. JOHN BRIDGES. A LETTER TO JOHN SMYTH

SEPTEMBER 23, 1620

Smyth of Nibley Papers, Smyth, 29

Document in New York Public Library. Autograph Letter, Signed, with Seal

List of Records No. 214

S<sup>r</sup> Nidinge to send these letters to my cosine Tracy, I spake with m<sup>r</sup> Thorne, who tould me that by S<sup>r</sup> Willm Throkmorton, and your selfe my cosin Tracy was sett at libertie—which did not a little reioyse me: I will not trouble §you§ with many lines in this letter, by cause yf my cosine Tracy be gon, I desire you to opene his letter, yf he be W<sup>h</sup> you I knowe he will acquaint you with what I haue writ: I desire that you will directe me what course to take for the remouinge of the action into the Chansery, and I will followe it with all speed, or yf your selfe will be pleased to followe it, all chardges shallbe mine, thus beinge sorry for the wronge dune vnto my cosine Tracy by that basse extorcioner winter, I desire to heere from you and will ever rest

you<sup>r</sup> assured louinge ffrind

JO: BRIDGES

Castlett the 23<sup>th</sup> of Sept. 1620

[Addressed:] To my mutch respected ffrind John Smith, esqr: at nibley be these deliured.

[Indorsed:] m<sup>r</sup> Bridges .1. Ire to mee Sept .1620.

## CXLVII. WILLIAM TRACY. A LETTER TO JOHN SMYTH

SEPTEMBER 24, 1620

Smyth of Nibley Papers, Smyth, 27

Document in New York Public Library. Autograph Letter, Signed

List of Records No. 215

S<sup>r</sup>

nesesiti Causeth me to leaue good wife Copi at whom y<sup>e</sup> rather becaues yō left her out of y<sup>e</sup> list yet haue we 10 at lest to mani I put of Pife, Wilkins, Garlik, Richard perse willi perse Rik hobkines & neds must put of Richard smith & his Compani desiring yō may not take it Ill but geue them Content & send them after by y<sup>e</sup> next this is held fit by all I pray

yō Consider y<sup>e</sup> nesesity her of & do not beleaue me Crose or forget ouer  
 respeck to yō were yō her we would geue yō Content & I hope yō will do  
 so to vs *I haue promised Richard smith 3<sup>th</sup> & leaue y<sup>e</sup> other to yo<sup>r</sup> des-  
 cression w<sup>ch</sup> I intret may be well delt w<sup>th</sup> as yō loue §me§ Consider y<sup>e</sup> nesesi-  
 ety of this & howe dayngerus a bisnes we ar in beleau y<sup>e</sup> best is porgetari<sup>1</sup> y<sup>t</sup>  
 we shall leue in tell landing & long after thoug yō be in hapenes Consider  
 ouer payne & trobel w<sup>ch</sup> will be as gret as ani y<sup>t</sup> went this long tim, I haue  
 throw out mani things of my own yet is y<sup>e</sup> midill & vpper deck extre[m]li  
 pestered so th<sup>t</sup> ouer men will not lie like men & y<sup>e</sup> mareners hath not rome  
 to stir god is abel in y<sup>e</sup> grettest weknes to helpe we will trust to his marsi  
 for he must helpe be yond hope I am tould y<sup>e</sup> ship hath much of others  
 goods. Ill lok to it at y<sup>e</sup> landing y<sup>e</sup> sercher m<sup>r</sup> haskins hath delt exceding  
 kindli w<sup>th</sup> me *I will leaue y<sup>e</sup> stor for yō to stick out* deale w<sup>th</sup> thes men  
 as yō think good I will pay my part willingli I haue rot to m<sup>r</sup> tounsind  
 to folow y<sup>e</sup> sute I intret yō to aduies him so I rest in hast*

Yo<sup>r</sup>s in all loue

WILLI TRACY

24 September 1620

[In another hand but probably with autograph signature:] Receyved by  
 me Rich Smyth vpon this fre of m<sup>r</sup> John Smyth the some of three pounds,  
 and for seed ten shillings in all—iij<sup>n</sup> x<sup>s</sup>

RICHARD SMITH

Rec by me Robt Bysaker vpon this fre forty shillings

ROBT x BYSAKER

his mark

[Postscript, on the cover:] I intret yō to pay for yō to pay for y<sup>e</sup> sead & to  
 geg them Content

[Addressed:] To my asured good frind m<sup>r</sup> John Smith this.

CXLVIII. WILLIAM TRACY. A LETTER TO JOHN SMYTH

SEPTEMBER 25, 1620

Smyth of Nibley Papers, Smyth, 28  
 Document in New York Public Library. Autograph Letter, Signed  
 List of Records No. 216

<sup>1</sup> Sic in manuscript.

S<sup>r</sup>

ouer bisnes is full of daynger & Charg & unsarten is y<sup>e</sup> end but we are so far in gaged to sit still at Crocompill or ani wher else for want of moni I haue bin a good husband & spent as litel as may be all I desier is to be set fre w<sup>th</sup> 10<sup>li</sup> in §my purse§ we are redi & want nothing but wind. gods will be don I will mak yō a good reeing of all tis not a littel 50 parsunes at lest will spen. Consider this so will I euer wish to yō as to myselfe

WILLI TRACY

25. Sept. 1620.

[Addressed:] To my asured frind m<sup>r</sup> John Smith this.[Indorsed by John Smyth:] m<sup>r</sup> Tracyes fre .25. Sept. 1620. from Crookampill

CXLIX. INDENTURE BETWEEN GEORGE THORPE, AND ROBERT OLDSEWORTH AND JOHN SMYTH

SEPTEMBER 30, 1620

Smyth of Nibley Papers, Smyth, 12  
Document in New York Public Library  
List of Records No. 217

This Indenture made the Thirtieth day of September in the yeares of the Raigne of our Sou<sup>raigne</sup> Lord James by the grace of God of England Scotland ffrance and Ireland king defender of the ffayth &c That is to say of England ffrance and Ireland the seaventeenth & of Scotland the three and fiftieth Betweene George Thorpe of Wanneswell in the County of Glouē Esquior on thone part. And Robert Oldisworth of Colne Rogers and Iohn Smyth of Northnibly in the sayd County of Glouē. Esquio<sup>rs</sup> on the other part: Whereas by vertue of one deed Indented beareing date the third day of ffebruary in the sixteenth yeare of his sayd Ma<sup>ty</sup> raigne of England ffrance and Ireland and of Scotland the Two and fiftieth, had and made betweene the treasurer and Company of adventure§r§s of the Citty of London for the ffirst Colony in Virginia w<sup>th</sup> the advise and Consent of the Counsell of the same on thone part. And S<sup>r</sup> Wiltm Throckm<sup>9</sup>ton of Clowrewall in the said County knight and Barronett S<sup>r</sup> George Yeardley knight nowe Gou<sup>9</sup>nor of Virginia §Richard§

Berkeley of Stoake and the sayd George Thorpe and Iohn Smyth of thother parte He thes sayd George Thorpe is nowe of right possessed and Interessed of and in a full fifte part of all Shares and porçons of land in Virginia aforesaid specified in the sayd Patent. And of like part porçon and quantity of all the pftt gayne and benifit thereof or that shall any way arise come or growe in vppon or out of the sayd p'misses to all or any of the sayd pties their executors administrato<sup>rs</sup> and assignes And whereas also diu<sup>se</sup> psons have beene lately sent over att the gen<sup>l</sup>all chardge of the sayd pties vnder the Conducte and govern<sup>t</sup> of Iohn Woodleeffe of Prestwood in the County of Buck: Esquio<sup>rs</sup> appoynted to be their Capitaine, who are to people and inhabite the sayd lande and as Covenant servaunt<sup>e</sup> to occupy and manure the same lande to the vse and behoofe of them the sayd pties and to the best pfit and Advantage of them and every of them their heires executo<sup>rs</sup> administrato<sup>rs</sup> and assignes And where further it is mutually covenanted and agreed vppon by and between the sayd Sr William Throckm<sup>9</sup>ton Richard Berkely George Thorpe and Iohn Smyth that all man<sup>9</sup> of Chardges and disburse<sup>mt</sup> already made or hereafter to bee made in any wise toucheing or concerneing the affayres or bussinesses of Virginia aforesaid shalbe borne and defrayed att their equall Cost<sup>e</sup> and chardges in all things and the ppty and Interest of all thing<sup>e</sup> toucheing the affayres of Virginia bought or to bee bought or payed for or w<sup>ch</sup> in any kinde or Condiçon either in England or Virginia shall acrewe or arise to them or their benefit as afforesaid, shall come and remayne in equall ptes benefitt and Interest to eache of them, And that noe losse or damages, benefitt or gayne should fall or acrew to any of them their executo<sup>rs</sup> administrators or assignes by the deathes or survivor of any of them more or lesse, then if they were all of them fower still liveing, As in and by certaine Articles thereof had and made betweene the sayd pties beareing date the fflowerth day of September last past amongst other covenant<sup>e</sup> and agreem<sup>ts</sup> therin conteyned and specified more att Large it may appeare. Nowe wittnesseth this Indenture that for and in Consideraçon of fifty pounde of lawful money of England before thensealing and deliu<sup>y</sup> hearof well and truely payd by the sayd Robert Oldisworth and Iohn Smyth vnto him the sayd George Thorpe wherof hee acknowledgeth himselfe fully satisfied Hee the sayd George Thorpe for himselfe

his heires executo<sup>rs</sup> administrato<sup>rs</sup> and assignes and for every of them doeth by these p<sup>r</sup>sent<sup>d</sup> Covenant p<sup>r</sup>myse and graunt to and w<sup>th</sup> the sayd Robert Oldisworth and Iohn Smyth ~~or either of them~~ their heires executo<sup>rs</sup> administrato<sup>rs</sup> and assigne<sup>d</sup> That he the sayd George Thorpe his executors administrators and assignes vpon reasonable request §to be§ made by the sayd Robert Oldisworth and Iohn Smyth or either of them their executors or assignes shall and will att all tymes hereafter and from tyme to tyme as often as any p<sup>r</sup>fitt<sup>e</sup> co<sup>m</sup>odities or good<sup>e</sup> shalbe brought home out of the sayd Country of Virginia here to be sold appor<sup>r</sup>tioned or devided to and for the vse of euery of the sayd p<sup>r</sup>ties make and yeeld vppe a true and p<sup>r</sup>fect Accompt of the same in writing to the sayd Robt Oldisworth and Iohn Smyth or either of them their heires executo<sup>rs</sup> or assignes, and shall or will vpon §such§ sale or deuision made as afforesaid deliu<sup>9</sup> or cause to bee deliu<sup>9</sup>ed vnto the sayd Robte Oldisworth and Iohn Smyth or either of them their executo<sup>rs</sup> or assignes a full fowerth pte of his sayd fifte pte, of all the same good<sup>e</sup> and p<sup>r</sup>fitt<sup>e</sup>, or of the money made of §for§ the same or of any pte therof to be had and taken by them the sayd Robte Oldisworth and Iohn Smyth or eyther of them their executors administrato<sup>rs</sup> and assignes to their owne pp vse and behoofe for evermore And the sayd George Thorpe for himselfe his heires executo<sup>rs</sup> administrators and assignes doeth further Covenant p<sup>r</sup>mise and grant to and w<sup>th</sup> the sayd Robert Oldisworth and Iohn Smyth their executors administrators and assignes and to and w<sup>th</sup> every of them by these p<sup>r</sup>nt<sup>e</sup>, That when and as soone as any further grant<sup>e</sup> shalbe made by the sayd Treasurer and Company of any the sayd land<sup>e</sup> and p<sup>r</sup>misses in the sayd Indenture before specified vnto any of the sayd parties as nowe it is intended in shorte tyme there shalbe, He the sayd George Thorpe his heires and assignes vpon reasonable request to him or them made as afforesaid, shall then Convey and assure over vnto the sayd Robet Oldisworth and Iohn Smyth their heires and assignes, One full fflowerth pte of his sayd fifth pte of all the said Shares and por<sup>r</sup>ions of lande or any pte other land so to be graunted by the sayd Treasurer and Company vnto him to the sayd George Thorpe and other the sayd p<sup>r</sup>ties their heires and assignes (excepting all such of the ancient Shares as the sayd George Thorpe hath or shall by ~~p<sup>r</sup>ur~~ purchase come by) To have and to holde to them the sayd Robt Oldisworth and Iohn Smyth their heires and

assignes to the only vse & behoofe of them the sayd Robt Oldisworth and Iohn Smyth their heires and Ass<sup>s</sup>. for eu<sup>er</sup>more (except before excepted) And whereas it is intended & purposed by the sayd Sr Willm Throckm<sup>or</sup>ton, Sr George Yeardley Richard Berkeley George Thorpe and Iohn Smyth at other tymes hereafter to send over more men, munition, Cattle & such other Merchaundize comodities and necessaries as they shall thinck fitt and convenient, for the p<sup>ro</sup>pagateing and advancem<sup>en</sup>t of their sayd planta<sup>ti</sup>on, It is therefor Covenanted and agreed, and the sayd Robt Oldisworth and Iohn Smyth & either of them for themselves their executo<sup>rs</sup> and assignes doe by these p<sup>re</sup>sente Covenant and graunt to & w<sup>ith</sup> the sayd George Thorpe his executo<sup>rs</sup> and assignes, that they and every of them from tyme to tyme & att all tymes covenant as occasion shall requyre shall and will contribute and disburse a fowerth pte of his sayd ffifth pte of all such future Chardges & expences as shalbelonge to their sayd ffowerth pte of his sayd ffifth pte, or shalbe expended and disbursed for and toward<sup>e</sup> the sayd future transporta<sup>ti</sup>on of men munition Cattle & such other Merchandize & necessaries as aforesaid, And shall & will beare & susteyne all such losses and damages as from tyme to tyme shall happen & be incident therevnto according to the rate of their sayd ffowerth pte any thing in these p<sup>re</sup>sente to the contrary thereof in any wise notwithstanding In wittnes wherof the pties abovenamed to these p<sup>re</sup>sente Indentures Interchaingeably sett their hand<sup>e</sup> & seales the day and yeare first above written

[Indorsed:] 30. Septembr. 1620 A copie of the Indenture of M<sup>r</sup> Thorpes grant of a iiij<sup>th</sup> pte of his adventure y<sup>e</sup> moneth into Virginia made to Robt Oldisworth & Iohn Smyth esq<sup>rs</sup>

CL. SIR EDWIN SANDYS. A LETTER TO JOHN FERRAR

OCTOBER 23, 1620

Ferrar Papers

Document in Magdalene College, Cambridge. Autograph Letter, Signed, with Seal  
List of Records No. 219

S<sup>r</sup> I purpose, if God §permit§ & my wifes strength enable hir, (whereof she gives good hope:) to hold my appointed iournie we provide for it here accordingly.

The robbing of o<sup>r</sup> house there, hath put my frends to trouble: & we doubt of more losse then is conceived.

ffor M<sup>r</sup> Carter writes nothing what roomes he brake into, whereby we can not coniecture what goods are gone. I am much beholden to M<sup>r</sup> Melling for his pains. I pray y<sup>u</sup> desire him to continue the pursuit, that at my Coming I be not distracted from the busines y<sup>u</sup> so well affect. I will not request yo<sup>r</sup> help herein: w<sup>ch</sup> I presume of in most effectual sort if occasion so require.

This yeare in me dooth verifie the Italian proverb: Il mal non vien mai scompagnato

My wife desires M<sup>r</sup> Carter, that there be a fire in the great chamber of Cole, & in the little dining chamber of wood, by 3 of the Clock on Saturday at afternoon: & that Nurse Judith or hir Sister be there then to attend hir. I desire M<sup>r</sup> Carter also to commend me kyndly to D<sup>r</sup> Gulston: & let him knowe that his letter by M<sup>r</sup> Linde is lost, (w<sup>ch</sup> much grieveth my wife:) I sent to him to Canterburie. His answer was that he delivered the letter to Pike that \* \* \* to deliver it to Pauson. I sent then to Pauson: who saith he heard of none.

One thing hath been often in my mynd: & now I will put it into yo<sup>rs</sup>. My L. Chamberlain hath not had an account yet of his monie for the Summer Ilands, for ought I knowe. I pray y<sup>u</sup> that it may be readie to be presented to him, ffor I shall have cause to move him concerning Virginia. So in hast we bothe most hartily salute y<sup>u</sup> & yo<sup>rs</sup>: & I rest

Y<sup>ors</sup> most assured

EDWIN SANDYS.

Northborn 23. October: 1620.

[Indorsed by J D:] S<sup>r</sup> Edwin in Northborne. Octo: 23: 1620

[Addressed by self:] To my very woorthie frend M<sup>r</sup> John Ferrar, at his House in S<sup>t</sup> Sithes Lane in London.



## CLI. GEORGE THORPE. A LETTER TO JOHN SMYTH

DECEMBER 19, 1620

Smyth of Nibley Papers, Smyth, 33  
Document in New York Public Library. Autograph Letter, Signed  
List of Records No. 221

S<sup>r</sup> I hope you shall receaue this letter by Tho. Partridge by whose relation I must intreat you to satisfie yoũ selfe in any thing wherein I shalbe wantinge att this time wee beinge nowe in the busines of examininge wittnesses concerninge Captaine Argoll wherein wee sit comonly till midnight and beside I did not expect that this would haue departed soe sodainelye and I doe intend God-willinge to write to you and the rest of o<sup>r</sup> Aduenturers by the next against w<sup>ch</sup> time I hope Captaine woodleefes Tobacco wilbe ready and therefore I praie you excuse mee to them till then. \* \* \* \* Not<sup>w<sup>th</sup></sup>standinge S<sup>r</sup> that you will heare many strainge reportē both of the death of o<sup>r</sup> owne people and of ~~ether~~ others yeat bee not discoraged therein for I thanke God I neuer had my health better in my life then I haue had since my cominge into this Countrey and I coulde saie the like of diuers others and am pswaded that more doe die here of the disease of theire minde then of theire body by hauinge this countrey victuallē ouer-praised vnto them in England & by not knowinge they shall drinke water here although god-bethanked this countrey meandē in plentie of victuall euerie daie (as I shall make appeare in o<sup>r</sup> pticular by wrytinge) and wee haue found a waie to make soe good drinke of Indian corne as I ptest I haue diuers times refused to drinke good stronge Englishe beare and chosen to drinke that. S<sup>r</sup> I speake it as a frend (w<sup>ch</sup> is a heigh cōmndation) I find the Countrey to bee such as that you maie w<sup>th</sup> a great deale of thankfullnes to God of Comfort to yoũ self resolute to place yoũ seconde sonne here and account him as Good a man of Lyuinge (euerie waie) as his elder brother only if you furnishe him w<sup>th</sup> a competent number of servantē and w<sup>th</sup> a reasonable stocke of catle w<sup>ch</sup> I hope you maie doe of yoũ owne by that time, if o<sup>r</sup> aduenturers take but any reasonable course in the meane time, I beseeche you S<sup>r</sup> bee carefull of my poore wife & children vnto whom I haue written to come ouer hither I praie further her in what you maie I will send her by the next a note of what is fitt for her to bringe for her Jorney and for this countrey w<sup>ch</sup> nowe I cannot doe the shipp beinge already

gone downe w<sup>h</sup> drives mee in hast to end yet not w<sup>th</sup>out an earnest desier  
to bee remembred to all that will vouchsafe to bee my frendē and am S<sup>r</sup>  
Yoñ most assured Louinge frinde to searue you

GEO. THORPE.

Southampton Hund. this 19<sup>th</sup> of December 1620

[Addressed:] To the Ri: wor<sup>th</sup> my verie Louinge frend John Smith Esquier  
att North nybley giue these.

[Indorsed:] M<sup>r</sup> Thorps ire .19. Dec. 1620. 18 Jac. brought by Thomas  
Ptridge.

CLII. EARL OF WARWICK VS. EDWARD BRUSTER CONCERNING THE SHIPS  
"TREASURER" AND "NEPTUNE"

1621

Admiralty Court, Instance and Prize, Libel 81, No. 6

Document in Public Record Office, London

List of Records No. 226

Dñus Comes Wawici coñ Edwardum Bruister gen<sup>9</sup>osum Wyan Ireland

Quo die Comparuit personaliter \* \* \* Bruister pars querelata in hac  
pnsa Causa et citra revocaçoem \* \* \* in hac Causa pro eodem  
exercentē ad omnem quemcuq, Juris effectum exinde quovismodo  
sequi valeñ dicit allegat et in hiis scriptē in Jure proponit articulatim  
prouit sequit'

Inprimis viz<sup>t</sup> That in the monethes of March, Aprill Maie June Julie  
August September October November December Januarie ffebruarie and  
March Anno Dñi 1617 And also in the monethes of March Aprill Maie  
June Julie August September October November December Januarie  
ffebruarie and March Anno Dñi 1618 anteaq, et ~~continue~~ citra navis  
vocata the Tresurer aſs in libello pretenſo ex parte predēi honorabilis viri  
Dñi Comitē Warwici vteūq, mençonaf fuit et erat navis cuiusdam Samuelis  
Argoll tunc temporis in ptibus Virginæ residentē And the foresaid right  
hono<sup>ble</sup> the Earle of Warwicke at the tyme of the setting forth of the said  
ship the Tresurer from the porte of London for the pñsed fishing voyage  
vteūq, in libello pred nominaf had not any right proptie or interest in the

said ship the Tresurer But revera the said ship did then and duringe all the tyme aforesaid properlie belonge and apertaine vnto the foresaid Samuel Argoll proq, nave propria dēi Samuelis Argoll fuit et erat coiter reputata hecq, fuerunt et sunt vera notoria pub<sup>ca</sup> manifesta pariter et famosa Ac ponit coniunctim divisim et de quolet

Item qđ si et quātus the foresaid right honourable Robert now Earle of Warwicke was at any Charges in Settinge forth the foresaid ship the Tresurer for the foresaid pnsed fishinge voyage, qđ non fatetur pars ista proponens aīr quam sibi magē expedit sed diffitetur et negat Yet it was soe doune for the behoof of the foresaid Capt Argoll And the said ship the Tresurer was after the said preparaçon for the said pnsed voyage or not longe before assigned sent and appointed to be deliue<sup>d</sup> vnto the foresaid Capitaine Argoll beinge then in Virginia there to be employed by him as hee should appointe or directe. Ac ponit vt supra.

Item That the said ship the Tresurer was not provided for a fishinge voyage, the voyage aforesaid, nor had salte hookes lynes, fishermen, or men skilled in fishinge, at the tyme she was sett forth from the porte of London, nor other things that were fittinge for a fishinge voyage, This is true notorious and manifest Ac ponit vt supra.

Item That before the Departure of the said shipp the Tresurer from the porte of London the foresaid voyage there were laden aborde her by the meanes knowledge or direcōn of the foresaid Capitaine Argoll, powder, shott, wastclothes Ordynauce streamers flagges and other furniture fitt for a man of warre, w<sup>ch</sup> ship and furniture powder, shott wast clothes and provision came afterwards to the hands or disposiōn of the said Capitaine Argoll, hocq, fuit et est verū notoriū publicū manifestum pariter et famosum Ac ponit vt supra.

Item That the ship the Neptune aīs in libello prefato honorandi viri Dni Comit̃ Warviei nominata was in the yeares and monethes in primo articulo huius allegaōnis menōnaī et expressē eorumve annor' et mensi' vno sive aliquo aut eo cirēr furnished and sett forth to sea, by the right honourable Thomas late Lord de la Warre (since deceased) for a voyage from the port of London to be made to Virginia And the said ship the Neptune was then furnished with men, victuals and other goodes for the plantaōn there And the said Lord de la Warre by the Counsell and

Companie of Virginia was appointed Governor and Captaine generall of Virginia for his life tyme and had his patente thereof vnder the seale of the said Counsell and Companie And the said Lord de la Warre Governo<sup>r</sup> and Captaine gen<sup>l</sup>all aforesaid went in person in the said ship the Neptune from England toward<sup>e</sup> Virginia, and in her abided and had the sole governmente and Comaund of her and of her passingers men and victuall<sup>e</sup> from such tyme as she wente from the foresaid porte of England in the voyage aforesaid to Virginia vntill the daie of his death w<sup>ch</sup> happened to be the seaventh of Julye 1618. This is true notorious and manifest Ac ponit vt supra.

Item That the foresaid Edward Bruister duringe the life tyme of the foresaid Lord de la Warre had not any power or Comaund of the said ship the Neptune her men or passingers especiallie duringe <sup>all</sup>§ the tyme that the said \* \* \* d de la Warre Governor and Captaine generall aforesaid was presente in person as aforesaid in the said ship the Neptune, but he the said Bruister and the rest of <sup>the</sup>§ men and passingers in the said ship were vnder \* \* \* Comaund of the said Lord Governo<sup>r</sup> and Captaine gen<sup>l</sup>all And accordinge to the lawes and customes of the sea, and other places where the governo<sup>r</sup> or Captaine generall is presente in a ship or elswhere, where his Comaund \* \* \* ll inferio<sup>r</sup> officers for that tyme are private men and have noe Comaund but vnder the said Generall And remaine subiecte vnto their principall Governo<sup>r</sup> or Captaine Gen<sup>l</sup>all Ac ponit vt supra.

\* \* \* That the foresaid ship the Tresurer w<sup>th</sup>in the tyme aforesaid went from England for Virginia, and passed by the ship the Neptune vnseene by any of the said Neptunes companie (she the said Neptune beinge \* \* \* or about S<sup>te</sup> Michaell<sup>e</sup> Islands) And vpon the fifte daie of June 1618 and not before the said ship the Tresurer was espied by some of the Neptunes companie, beinge then aboute three or fower leagues a head the \* \* \* r at sea. And the said Tresurer stayned vntill the lord de la Warre was come vp to her w<sup>th</sup> the Neptune and then <sup>1</sup> Elfrey master of the said ship the Tresurer came into the said ship the Neptune and \* \* \* ere freindlye vsed and interteyned by the said lord de la Warre then and there governor and Captaine generall aforesaid Ac ponit vt supra.

<sup>1</sup> Blank space.

\* \* \* qd si et quatenus any of the Company of the said ship the Neptune were putt into the foresaid ship the Tresurer and carried to Virginia, yt was but eleaven persons, And all those eleaven persons \* \* \* putt in by the said Lord de la Ware, and they were soe taken and receyved into the said Tresurer w<sup>th</sup> the Consent and \* \* \* ge of the foresaid <sup>1</sup> Elfrey, and his Company, and not otherwise, And all \* \* \* eleaven persons were then, and for some space of tyme after well, and not sicke or infected, And the foresaid lord de la [Warre] Governo<sup>r</sup> and Captaine gen<sup>l</sup>all aforesaid at or ymedyatl<sup>y</sup> after the receyvinge \* \* \* said eleaven persons into the Tresurer, offered to give, or deliver vnto the said Elfrey, out of the Neptune sufficient \* \* \* eleaven men, which the said <sup>1</sup> Elfrey refused to accept of in \* \* \* they had (as he said) but a few passingers in the Tresurer, and had victuall<sup>e</sup> enough and more then enough for the \* \* \* effecte And the foresaid Edward Bruister at the tyme aforesaid \* \* \* the Companie of the Neptune espied the foresaid ship the Tresurer, and at the receyvinge of the foresaid eleaven \* \* \* fifte daie of June and for \* \* \* or dayes \* \* \* after \* \* \* lame, and kepte his Cabyn, and had broke his legge, and was not in Companie w<sup>th</sup> the foresaid \* \* \* nor privye or \* \* \* lord de la Warre and the said <sup>2</sup> Elfrey This is true notorious and manifest Ac ponit vt supra.

\* \* \* That about three or fower daies next after the p<sup>r</sup>misses in the next p<sup>r</sup>cedent article mentioned The said <sup>1</sup> \* \* \* ended a more sowthwardlie course, then the vsuall passage towards Virginia from the \* \* \* And \* \* \* Northerly passage was and is the directe, and more vsuall passage to Virginia from that \* \* \* two shippes aforesaid the Tresurer and the Neptune were out of sight one of another \* \* \*

Item That two or three dayes next after the said partinge of the said shippes the Tresurer \* \* \* sicke The foresaid <sup>1</sup> Elfrey master of the said Tresurer findinge the winde averse \* \* \* de la Warre, or some of his Companie in the said Neptune, That the Tresurer wanted \* \* \* rdship then accepted of And soe the said two shippes sayled alonge together to \* \* \* were no waie vrged compelled con-

<sup>1</sup> Blank spaces.

<sup>2</sup> From this point on the 3 stars indicate that several lines are illegible.

strayned or inforced by the said lord de la Warre \* \* \* follows the said ship the Neptune Ac ponit vt supra

11 Item That the foresaid lord de la Warre Governor and Captaine \* \* \* w<sup>th</sup> wood and water whereof she then stood in need And se \* \* \* the foresaid ship the \* \* \* sente voluntarilie \* \* \* of w<sup>ch</sup> the \* \* \* had formerlie \* \* \*

12 Item \* \* \* Governo<sup>r</sup> and \* \* \* into the Tresurer \* \* \* the Tresurer from \* \* \*

13 Item That \* \* \* she the Tresurer \* \* \*

14 Item That \* \* \* and w<sup>th</sup>in eight \* \* \* such putt \* \* \* in all or any parte of the foresaid voyage \* \* \* foresaid Edward Bruister after his [*death*] t \* \* \*

15 Item That after the arryvall of the said ship the \* \* \* foresaid eleaven persons taken out of the Neptune \* \* \* su<sup>m</sup>a qualis et quant in eventu huius lit<sup>e</sup> per confessio \* \* \*

16 Item That shortly after the arryvall of the said shipe \* \* \* his shippe he beinge then Admyrall, and putt all the shipps companie of the \* \* \*

17 Item q̄d si et quātus the foresaid <sup>1</sup> Elfrey or any of his Companie of the Tresurer \* \* \* of the putting the foresaid eleaven persons out of the Neptune into the Tresurer, but [*rather*] \* \* \* supplie their foresaid wants, or by some other Cause proceeding from the said <sup>1</sup> Elfrey \* \* \*

18 Item That neither the aforesaid ship the Tresurer, nor any of her tackle or furniture \* \* \* Captaine Argoll at Virginia as aforesaid And he the said Captaine Argoll after the arryvall \* \* \* parte there to make purchase, or to take such prizes as she could get from any Ac revera the s \* \* \* to the Kinge of Spaynes subiects, and brought the said frigatts and spanish goods to the B \* \* \*

<sup>1</sup> Blank space in manuscript.

19 Item That this pretended suite howsoever brought in, or vnder the name of the foresaid \* \* \* and direcōn of the foresaid Captaine Argoll, now S<sup>r</sup> Samuell Argoll knight of purpose to cause \* \* \* the Corte of Wardes, to surcease her said suite there Ac revera yt hath bene offered her the said \* \* \* surcease and be discharged And soemuch the foresaid right honourable the Earle of Warwicke knowes \* \* \*

20 Item That Edward Withers, John Martin, Austen Styward, John Drason, Richard Beamond John [Wad] \* \* \* et erant tempore eor' p̄nse producōnis et examinaōnis antea<sub>q</sub> et citra Capitales inimici p̄fati Edwardi Bruister \* \* \* quibus nulla fides saltem in Juditio sufficiens fuit aut est de Jure adhibend' p<sub>q</sub> talibus per tota et omne [tempus] \* \* \*

21 Item That the said John Marten testis p̄nsus vteunq<sub>q</sub> in hac Cāa product' fuit et est natus šinš Persia seu Armenia \* \* \* the Lords prayer šneither knoweth what the meaninge of an oath isš and is the servaunt of the foresaid Captayne Argoll, and wholie dependeth on him for his maynteynaunce and hath no other \* \* \*

22 Item q̄d oīa et singula p̄missa fuerunt et sunt vera notaria publica manifesta p̄iter et famosa atq<sub>q</sub> de et sup̄ eisdem laborarunt et in p̄nti laborant publica vox et fama vnde \* \* \* et parti sue in p̄miss et ea concerneñ fieri et cum effēu ministrari Utrisq<sub>q</sub> fieri statim et decerni in p̄miss et ea concerneñ q̄d Juris fuerit et r \* \* \* Premiss proponens \* \* \* de quo p̄testatur sed quātus in p̄miss pvaverit eatenus obtineat in petitē Juris beneficio in oībus semp saluo vr \* \* \* officiū Dñe Judex humilr implorand.

THO: EDEN.

[1621]

CLIII. SIR GEORGE YEARDLEY AND THE COUNCIL IN VIRGINIA. A  
LETTER TO THE EARL OF SOUTHAMPTON AND THE COUNCIL AND  
COMPANY FOR VIRGINIA

JANUARY 21, 1620/21

Manchester Papers, No. 290  
Document in Public Record Office, London  
List of Records No. 229

James-Citty, Januar. 21° A. D. 1620

Right Hon<sup>ble</sup> etc.

The people here haveing taken notice of his Ma<sup>ties</sup> late Proclamation against the Importaçon of tobacco into England, haue offered vnto vs the petiçon herewithall sent, desiring vs to bee a meanes to Comend it vnto you, as that it maie bee presented to his Ma<sup>tie</sup>, and his gracious aunswer therevnto obteyned, which their desire, together with our owne, wee do hereby offer vnto you, humblie entreating it maie bee deliuered in as humble and effectuall manner as maie bee, bssseeing the life of the Plantaçon dependeth vpon the welfare of it, and so wee leave you and the successe therof to the Blessing of th' Allmightie, and rest,

Most humblye at yo<sup>r</sup> Comand

GEORGE YEARDLYE:  
GEORGE THORPE,  
THO: NUCE;  
NATH: POWLE:  
SAM: MAYCOCK:  
JN° PORY sec<sup>r</sup>.  
JOHN ROLPH,  
JOHN POWNTESSE

This Coppye exactlieagreeth with the originall sent for England in the Temperance. Jn° Porey secr

To the Kinges moste excellent Ma<sup>tie</sup>

The humble Petiçon of the distressed Collonye in Virginea Sheweing that whereas it pleased yo<sup>r</sup> Ma<sup>tie</sup> ~~that~~ now manie yeres since, owt of yo<sup>r</sup> Religious desire to spread the Gospell of Christe, and Princelye Ambition to enlarge yo<sup>r</sup> owne Dominions to geve encouragem<sup>t</sup> vnto vs y<sup>or</sup> Ma<sup>ties</sup> poore Subiects by manie goodlie priueleges and liberties vnder yo<sup>r</sup> Ma<sup>ties</sup> great Seale of England (then which wee could account no earthlie thing more firme) to aduenture our lives and fortunes hether for these intent<sup>e</sup>,



*Some names of the officers of the colony*

*13<sup>th</sup>*

## XII. Signatures of Officers of the Colony.

1. An autograph letter, signed, from John Pory, secretary of the colony, to Sir Edwin Sandys, January 13, 1619. Ferrar Papers.
  2. An autograph letter, signed, from Gabriel Barbor, the manager of the lotteries, to Sir Edwin Sandys, October 2, 1619. Ferrar Papers.
- T.*

CLUB

GEORGE YEARDLEY AND THE COUNCIL IN VIRGINIA. A  
THE FACTS OF SETTLEMENT AND THE COUNCIL AND  
THE VIRGINIA

1612-1613

1614-1615

1616-1617

1618-1619

1620-1621, January, 21<sup>st</sup> A. D. 1620

1622-1623, The notice of his Majesty's late Proclamation

1624-1625, The notice of his Majesty's late Proclamation

1626-1627, The notice of his Majesty's late Proclamation

1628-1629, The notice of his Majesty's late Proclamation

1630-1631, The notice of his Majesty's late Proclamation

1632-1633, The notice of his Majesty's late Proclamation

1634-1635, The notice of his Majesty's late Proclamation

1636-1637, The notice of his Majesty's late Proclamation

1638-1639, The notice of his Majesty's late Proclamation

1640-1641, The notice of his Majesty's late Proclamation

1642-1643, The notice of his Majesty's late Proclamation

1644-1645, The notice of his Majesty's late Proclamation

1646-1647, The notice of his Majesty's late Proclamation

1648-1649, The notice of his Majesty's late Proclamation

1650-1651, The notice of his Majesty's late Proclamation

1652-1653, The notice of his Majesty's late Proclamation

1654-1655, The notice of his Majesty's late Proclamation

1656-1657, The notice of his Majesty's late Proclamation

1658-1659, The notice of his Majesty's late Proclamation

1660-1661, The notice of his Majesty's late Proclamation

1662-1663, The notice of his Majesty's late Proclamation

1664-1665, The notice of his Majesty's late Proclamation

1666-1667, The notice of his Majesty's late Proclamation

1668-1669, The notice of his Majesty's late Proclamation

1670-1671, The notice of his Majesty's late Proclamation

1672-1673, The notice of his Majesty's late Proclamation

1674-1675, The notice of his Majesty's late Proclamation

1676-1677, The notice of his Majesty's late Proclamation

1678-1679, The notice of his Majesty's late Proclamation

1680-1681, The notice of his Majesty's late Proclamation

1682-1683, The notice of his Majesty's late Proclamation

1684-1685, The notice of his Majesty's late Proclamation

1686-1687, The notice of his Majesty's late Proclamation

1688-1689, The notice of his Majesty's late Proclamation

1690-1691, The notice of his Majesty's late Proclamation

1692-1693, The notice of his Majesty's late Proclamation

1694-1695, The notice of his Majesty's late Proclamation

1696-1697, The notice of his Majesty's late Proclamation

1698-1699, The notice of his Majesty's late Proclamation

1700-1701, The notice of his Majesty's late Proclamation

1  
With humble duty and service I beseech you to present  
to your noble and virtuous lady. And to wish her  
all, your self, and your generous offspring all happiness  
I rest

Yours ever most humbly bound  
to love and serve you

James City, Jan.  
13<sup>th</sup> 1619.

B. Fry

2

in many next my business doth  
offer exceeding in hope and fortune  
years, upon (if I find) will find  
like spiritide; I goe and shall come  
to great market, doth exceed of best  
ditties, I might deserve a new highway  
through England (I will not labour  
to live to any), upon I will give you  
County me (I will not) I will not  
to be obedient I will not to you

Exeter.  
2 Oct: 1619  
to y<sup>r</sup> a most faithful friend  
to Grant, Esq. J. Barbon



In which enter prize to tell how great things manie of vs have suffered through hunger alone, would bee as incredible as horrible to reporte to yo<sup>r</sup> sacred eares, which difficultie, wee by the fauo<sup>r</sup> of God haueing in some sorte overcome, and brought our selves to some abilitie of substance without anie other helpe from England, but onelie by course of Merchandize, are now like to be returned to the same or worse difficulties, by the sinister practize of principall persons of our Companie at home, who p<sup>r</sup>tending yo<sup>r</sup> Ma<sup>ties</sup> profit, but intending their owne more, have gone about to blowe vs vp at once, with a p<sup>r</sup>clama<sup>ti</sup>on which they haue p<sup>r</sup>eu<sup>r</sup>ed from yo<sup>r</sup> Ma<sup>ties</sup> (as wee hope, vpon some false grownds) prohibiting our Importa<sup>ti</sup>on of tobacc<sup>o</sup>, the onely Com<sup>o</sup>dity which wee haue had hetherto meanes to rayse toward<sup>e</sup> ~~toward<sup>e</sup>~~ the ap<sup>r</sup>relling of o<sup>r</sup> Bodies and other needfull suppl<sup>ie</sup>ts. Other thinge of more reall valewe and constant sale requiring more time s<sup>i</sup>n<sup>s</sup> the growth then our necessities would allowe, and more helpe to practize then wee (till of late) haue bene furnished withall, By w<sup>ch</sup> course wee are plunged in so great extremities that now remayneth neither helpe nor hope, but that wee must all here perish for want of clotheing, and other necessities, such as both our natures sometimes, and breeding maie require, whereby yo<sup>r</sup> Ma<sup>ties</sup> shall not onelie loose so manie good and loyall Subiects, as haue hither adventured their liues and substance in Gods seruice and yo<sup>r</sup> Ma<sup>ties</sup> but with them the hope of a Territorie as large and as opulent to bee made, as anie of those Kingdomes you now possess.

Maie it therefore please yo<sup>r</sup> Ma<sup>ties</sup> out of yo<sup>r</sup> Princelie Compassion (since wee are assured, that you tender the liues and wellfares of yo<sup>r</sup> Subiects beyond thousands of gould and silver, and yo<sup>r</sup> Royall word ratified by yo<sup>r</sup> great Seale, farr above both) either to reuoke that Proclama<sup>ti</sup>on, and to restore vs to our ancient liberty, or otherwise to send for vs all home; and not to suffer the Heathen to triumph over vs and to saye Where is now their God? So shall wee all (as wee allredie are in dutye bound) praye for yo<sup>r</sup> Maties long life and happie Raigne.

[Addressed:] To the right hon<sup>ble</sup>, the Earle of Southampton, and others the Lords, and to the right wor<sup>th</sup> the Knights, and the reste of the Councell and Companye for Virginea. In London

[Indorsed:] From S<sup>r</sup> George Yeardlie to the Cowncell. The Collonies Peti<sup>ti</sup>on to the Kinge about the Tobacco 21 Januarye. 1620.

## CLIV. SIR GEORGE YEARDLEY. CERTIFICATE TO THE COUNCIL AND COMPANY OF VIRGINIA OF THE ARRIVAL OF PLANTERS AT BARKLAY

JANUARY 29, 1620/21

Smyth of Nibley Papers, Smyth, 34

Document in New York Public Library. Autograph Signed of "George Yeardley" and "Jo: Pory, Secr.," Seal and Stamp (Double Rose)

List of Records No. 228

[SEAL] These are to certifie the Right hon<sup>ble</sup> Right worshipfull, and others of the Counsell and Company for this first Southerne Colony of Virginia, that there arriued at Barklay in the same country, for the account of that Society, and the Plantation of the said hundred, vpon the 29<sup>th</sup> of Ianuary 1620. these fifty persons vnderwritten. Vizt.

William Tracy Esq<sup>r</sup>.  
 Mary Tracy his wife.  
 Thomas Tracy their sonne.  
 Ioice Tracy their daughter.  
 Francis Grevell.  
 Elizabeth Webbe.  
 Alice Heskins.  
 Isabell Gifford.  
 Giles Carter.  
 George Hall  
 Iohn Bailly.  
 Thomas Baugh.  
 Gabriel Holland.  
 Richard Holland.  
 Giles Wilkins.  
 Giles Broadway.  
 Richard Dutton.  
 Richard Milton.  
 Ioane Coopy.  
 Antony Coopy.  
 Elizabeth Coopy.  
 Philip Wright Vrange.  
 Iohn Page.

Roger Linzey.  
 Arnold Oldsworth Esq<sup>r</sup>.  
 Robert Pawlett Diuine.  
 Thomas Kemys gent.  
 Robert Long gent.  
 Iohn Holmden gent.  
 Richard Ferriby gent.  
 Thomas Sheepy gent.  
 George Keene gent.  
 Nicolas Camme gent.  
 William Finche.  
 Margaret his wife  
 Francis their daughter  
 Iohn Gibbes.  
 Robert Baker.  
 Iohn Howlett the elder  
 Iohn Howlet. } his sonnes.  
 Williã Howlet. }  
 Walter Prosser  
 Iames Ielfe.  
 Richard Rolles.  
 Iane his wife.  
 Benedict Rolles their sonne.

Francys his wife  
Iohn Linzey

Alexander Broadway.  
Arthur Kemis gent.

GEORGE YEARDLEY  
Io: PORY, Secr.

[Indorsed:] A certificate of the arriual of fifty persons out of England at Barklay in Virginia Ian: 29 .1620. ||ffrom S<sup>r</sup> geo: Yardley.||

CLV. HOUSE OF LORDS. "AN ACT [BILL]<sup>1</sup> FOR THE REPRESSINGE OF THE  
ODIOUS . . . SINNE OF DRUNKENESSE, AND FOR PREVENTINGE THE  
ONORDINATE CONSUMINGE OF CORNE"

FEBRUARY 14, 1620/21

Document in Repository of the House of Lords  
List of Records No. 230

An Act for the represeinge of the odious and loathsome sinne of Drunkenesse, and for preventinge the onordinate Consuminge of Corne.

That in the Session of Parliam<sup>t</sup> holden Anno 4 Ja: R<sup>l</sup> an Act was made against Drunkenesse and that notw<sup>h</sup>standinge the same Act, Drunk-<sup>The Recitall</sup> enesse is little abated, but still continewed & greate quantities of Corne are thereby inordinately Consumed.

### 1 Petition

1 That noe person directly or indirectly shall at any tyme after three monethes after this Session of Parliam<sup>t</sup> brewe anie beere or ale, and sell the same againe in his or her house, or elswheare by lesser quantity then the halfe kilderkin, vnlesse it bee in Townes where there is noe Cofmon Brewer, nor shall sell or deliver any beere or Ale to anie person or persons that shall sell the same againe at anie other rate or price then viij<sup>s</sup> the barrell for the best ale or beere, and iiij<sup>s</sup> the barrell for anie other sorte of Ale or beere, and soe kilderkin and firkin & c after the same rate, and that all contract<sup>l</sup>, bond<sup>l</sup>, promisses and agreem<sup>tc</sup> made for any higher or greater price or Recompence to bee void

---

<sup>1</sup> Bill, properly. The act, 21 Jac. I. c. 7, contained no mention of Virginia.

## Penaltie

The party contractinge or sellinge directly or indirectly for or vnder the collour of Caske, Carriage or house Rent or otherwise for anie greater price or recompence then after the rates aforesaid, shall forfeite xx<sup>s</sup> for eu<sup>y</sup> barrell of beere or ale soe sould or Contracted for above the foresaid rates.

## 2 Petition

2 That noe Co<sup>m</sup>on Brewer after the said three moneths shall receave or take anie wheate corne or other thinge of anie person vsinge to sell beere or ale by retayle, thereby to make any beere or ale stronger then the ordinary Beere of viij<sup>s</sup>

## Penaltie

Vpon the like paine of xx<sup>s</sup>

## 3 Petition

3 That noe Co<sup>m</sup>on Brewer after three monethes of this Session directly or indirectly keepe anie Alehouse or bee partner w<sup>h</sup> anie Alehouse-keeper, nor lett or hire any Co<sup>m</sup>on Alehouse Celler or Tipling house for any Rent to bee raised vpon the bee barrell to bee spent therein.

## Penaltie

To forfeite for eu<sup>y</sup> weeke that hee shall soe vse and Continewe the same iij<sup>n</sup> vj<sup>s</sup> viij<sup>d</sup>

## 4 Petition

4 That the offences shalbee enquired of heard ~~or~~ §and§ determined in the Sessions of the peace or in the Court of Record of the Citty borough Towne or libtie, where the offence shalbee Comitted.

One third of the forfeitures, to the Company of Virginia for the vse of the planta<sup>c</sup>on, and if the Companie faile then to the vse of the King<sup>e</sup> Mai.<sup>ty</sup>

One other third parte to the poore of the parish.

One other third parte to the Informer.



## 5 Petition

5 That the Sheriffe or other officer that shall leaue the forfeitures maie pay to the Governour of Virginia a third parte thereof, and one other third parte to the Churchwardens of the parish.

## 6 Petition

6 That the Sheriffe or other officer shalbee thereof discharged against the King<sup>e</sup> Ma<sup>ty</sup>.

## 7 Petition

7 That if the Sheriffe or other officer shall refuse to paie the two third<sup>e</sup> of the forfeitures by them levied, or that the Churchwardens shall not truly distribute their third part amongst the poore

## Penaltie

The person offendinge to forfeite double the vallue thereof.

[2] An Act for repressinge the odious and loathsome sinne of Drunkenesse, and for the restraite of the excessiue Prices of Beere and Ale.

Whereas in the Session of Parliament houlden in the fowrth yeare of the Raigne of o<sup>r</sup> Sovereigne Lord James by the grace of God King of England ffrance, and Ireland, Defendor of the faith &c. and of his Highnes Raigne of Scotland the fourtieth. An Act was made for the repressinge of the odious and loathsome sinne of Drunkenesse being the roote and foundaçon of many other enormous sinnes, as bloudshed, stabbinge, murther, swearing, fornicacōn, adultery, and such like, to the great Dishonor of God, and of our Nation, the overthrow of many good Arts, and Manuall Trades, the disabling of many Workemen, and the generall impoverishinge of many good subiect<sup>e</sup> abusiuely wasting the good Creatures of God. And where notwithstandinge the same Acte, that sinne of Drunkenesse is little abated but still continued, and an excessiue quantity of Corne thereby inordinately consumed: And the Drinke being made of that strength causes the said abuse and excesse, to Continue and encrease: ffor Remedy ~~where~~ and Redresse whereof, Be it Enacted, ordeyned, and established by the King<sup>e</sup> most excellent Ma<sup>tie</sup> the [3] Lords Spirituall, and Temporall, and the Co<sup>m</sup>ons in this present Parliament assembled, and by the authority

of the same, That noe person or psons by him or her selfe, or by any other waies or meanes Directly or indirectly shall at any time after three monethes after the end of this Session of Parliament, Brewe any Beere or Ale and sell the same, in his, her, or their house or houses, or elswhere by lesser quantities then the halfe Kilderkin, vnles it be in Villages, or Townes where their is noe Coñion Brewer, Nor shall sell, vtter, or deliuer or cause to be sould, vttered, or deliue<sup>d</sup> any Beere or Ale to any person or persons that shall vse to sell any Beere or Ale, as an Inkeeper, Alehouse-keep, Cooke, Victualler, or Tipler, or to any other person or psons that shall sell the same againe at any other Rate, or Prices then eight shillings the Barrell for the best Ale or Beere, and fower shillings a Barrell for any other sort of Ale or Beere, and soe the halfe Barrell, Kilderkin, and firkin after the same Rate, And that all Contracts, Bargaines, Bonds, Covenants, Promises and Agreements Directly or indirectly made for any higher or [4] greater Price or Recompence to be made or yealded or any other thing Leiue of the Price shalbe voide and of none effect. And that the parties selling, Contracting, or agreeing directly or indirectly either for or vnder the collour of Caske, Carriage, Houserent, or otherwise, for any higher or greater Price or recompence for any Beere or Ale, then after the rates aforesaid, shall forfeite for every Barrell of beere or ale sould or contracted for, contrary to the true intent and meaning of this Act, twenty shillings: And that noe coñion Brewer of beere or ale shall after the said three monethes directly or indirectly receaue, haue, or take any Mault, Wheat, Corne, Graine, Hoppes, or any other thinge of any Inkeeper, Alehousekeeper, Cooke, Victualler, Tipler, or any other person vsinge to sell beere or ale, to make ale or beere stronger, or more headdy then the ordinary beere of eight shillings, allowed to be made by this Acte, vppon the like paine to forfeite the sume of twenty shillings of lawfull money of England. And bee it further enacted by the authority aforesaid [5] That noe Coñion Brewer of beere or ale shall after three monethes next after the end of this Session of Parliament, by any Collour, waies, or meanes whatsoever, directly or indirectly, haue, or keepe, by himselfe, or his servaunts, or by any other w<sup>ch</sup> shalbe accountable to him for the same, any Coñion alehouse, or tiplinghouse, or be any Partener w<sup>h</sup> any §coñion§ Alehousekeeper, or Tipler in the selling and retailing of ale or beere in any Coñion alehouse, Celler, or tiplinghouse,

nor shall lett or hire out any Common alehouse, Celler, or tiplinghouse, for any rent to be raised, according to the number of the barrells, or other vessells to be drawne or spent therein, vpon Paine to forfeite for every weeke he shall soe vse or continue the same, the some of iij<sup>li</sup> vj<sup>s</sup> viij<sup>d</sup> of lawfull money of England. And be it further enacted by the authority aforesaid, That all offences to be done or Committed, contrary to the meaning of the acte, and all penalties aforesaid, shalbe inquired of, sued for, heard, and determined in the Sessions of the peace, for the County, Citty, or Burrough, Towne or Libtie in the Court or Courts [6] of Record, of the Citty, Burrough, Towne, or Libtie wherein such offence shalbe Committed, by accōns of Debt, informaçon; inditem<sup>t</sup>: ~~for~~ p<sup>r</sup>esentm<sup>t</sup> wherein noe essoigne, p<sup>r</sup>tecōn, or wager of Lawe shalbe allowed for the Defend<sup>t</sup>. And one third part of all such forfeitures shalbe to the vse of the Governo<sup>r</sup> of the Company for the Plantaçon in Virginia, to be employed for the vse of the Plantaçon there soe long as the same Company shall continue: And if the Company shall ~~fail~~ faile<sup>s</sup> Then to the vse of the Kings Ma<sup>tie</sup> his heires and Successor<sup>s</sup>, and one other third part thereof to the vse of the poore people inhabiting w<sup>th</sup>in the Citty, Burrough, Hundred, Towne or Libtie where such offence shalbe from time to time Comitted: And the other third part thereof, to him or them that will sue for the same. And to th<sup>e</sup>nd that the two third parts of the said forfeitures aboue limited, to be to the vse of the Plantaçon of Virginia, and to the said poore people, may ~~truly~~ be ~~truelie~~ employed and bestowed vpon them according to the true meaning of this Act. Be it further enacted that the Sheriffe, Bailiffe, or other officer or pson that shall levy or receiue any [7] sume or sumes of money forfeited or recou<sup>red</sup> according to the true meaning of this act, shall and may by vertue of this act w<sup>th</sup>out further Warrant deli<sup>u</sup>9 one third pte of the same sume and sumes of money, by him or them soe levied or receiued to the Governo<sup>rs</sup> of the said Company, for the Plantaçon in Virginia for the time being, and th<sup>e</sup> other third pte thereof to some one or more of the Church Wardens, and overseers of the poore for the same pish wherein the offence shalbe Comitted, to be by them and every of them distributed and bestowed amongst the said poore people according to the true meaning of this Act, who shall likewise haue authority, by vertue of this Act to distribute and bestowe the same accordingly. And be it further enacted that eu<sup>ry</sup> Sheriffe Bailiffe, and other pson w<sup>ch</sup> shall levy or receiue any such for-

feiture or forfeitures aforesaid, and shall passe over the two third ptes thereof, according to the true meaning of this Act, shalbe thereof discharged against ag the Kings Ma<sup>tie</sup>: his heires and Successors. And be it further enacted, That if any Sheriffe, Bailiffe, or [8] other officer or pson, shall refuse to pay over the said two third pts by him or them levied or received, or that the Churchwardens or overseers to whome the said money shalbe paid, shall not from time to time w<sup>th</sup>in Convenient time truly distribute and bestowe the same to & amongst the poore people according to the true meaning of this Act, That then eu<sup>y</sup> pson soe offending shall forfeite double the vallue thereof, to be recou<sup>d</sup>ed and employed as aforesaid.

[Indorsed on folio 1:] An Acte for restraunte of Drunckennesse &c

[Indorsed on folio 8:] 122 1620. An Acte for restraunte of Drunckennesse &c L<sup>ia</sup> Mercurii 14<sup>o</sup> ffebr: 18<sup>o</sup> Ja<sup>c</sup> 1 L<sup>ia</sup> Mercurii 28<sup>o</sup> ffebr: 18<sup>o</sup> Ja<sup>c</sup> 1. Vppō Quešn of Cōttm<sup>t</sup> & Engrosing—refused & obdormit.

CLVI. SIR GEORGE YEARDLEY. GRANT OF LAND TO GEORGE  
HARRISON

MARCH 6, 1620/21

C. O. 1, Volume I, No. 53

Document in Public Record Office, London. Original Document, with Autograph  
Signatures

List of Records No. 232

By the Gouverno<sup>r</sup> and Captaine generall of Virginia

To all to whom these present<sup>l</sup> shall Come, greeting in [*ou*]r lord god euerlasting. Knowe ye that I George Yeardley knight, Gouverno<sup>r</sup> and Captaine generall of Virginia, by Vertue of the great Charter of orders and lawes Concluded on in a great and generall quarter Courte, by the Treasurer, Counseil, and Company of Adventurers and planters for this first Southerne Colony of Virginia (according to the authority graunted them by his Ma<sup>tie</sup> vnder his great seale) and by them dated att London the eighteenth day of Nouember 1618 and directed to my selfe and the Conseil of estate here resident doe w<sup>th</sup> the approbation and Consent of the same Counseil, who are ioyned in Comission w<sup>th</sup> mee, giue and graunt

to George Harrison of Charles Cittee gentleman a newe planter (who hath abode here three yeares, and hath defrayed the Chardge of his owne passage att his Coming hither) and to his heires and assignes for euer, for his first generall dividend, to bee augmented and doubled by the Company to him, his said heires and assignes, when he or they shall once sufficiently haue planted and peopled the same two hundred acres of lande situate and being on the opposite side of the river ouer against the nowe Mansion house of mee the said S<sup>r</sup> George Yeardley in Southampton hundred, bordering West vpon a Creeke or lesser riuer, running into the great river, and thence extendinge one hundred pole towards the East, abutting Northe vpon the said great river, and South vpon the maine lande, fifty acres thereof in his owne psonall right, and the other hundred and fiftie for hauing transported att his owne Chardge three seruantes, namely, Jeremy Whiniard, James Taylour, and W<sup>m</sup> Broomeman. To haue and to holde the said two hundred acres of lande w<sup>th</sup> the appurtenances, and w<sup>th</sup> his due share of all mines, and mineralis therein Contained, and w<sup>th</sup> all priuiledges, of huntinge, haulkinge, fishing, fowling, and others, w<sup>th</sup>in the precinct<sup>℥</sup> and vpon the borders of the ||same land for y<sup>e</sup> onely|| <sup>1</sup> and proper vse, benefitt and behoofe of ||him y<sup>e</sup> s<sup>d</sup> George|| Harrison, his heires and assignes for e||uer, In as large and ||ample manner to all intent<sup>℥</sup> and purp||oses as is expressed in|| the said great Charter, or by Consequen||ce may justly be collected|| out of the same, or out of his Ma<sup>ties</sup> ires p||attents whereon it is|| grounded. Yelding and paying to the said Tre||asurer & Company|| and to their \* \* \* successours for euer Y||early at y<sup>e</sup> feast|| of St. Michaell the Archangell, for euery fiftie acres of his said dividend, the fee rent of one shillinge. Prouided the said two hundred acres doe extende in a right line, alonge the banke of the said River, not aboue one hundred pole, att sixteene foote and an halfe the pole. In wittnes whereof I haue to these present<sup>℥</sup> sett my hande, and the great seale of the Colony. Giuen att Southampton hundred the sixth day of Marche, in the yeares of the raigne of o<sup>r</sup> soueraigne Lord James by the grace of god of England, Scotland, France and Irland king, Defendour of the faith ect: vizt of England ect. the eighteenth, and of

<sup>1</sup> The words inclosed in the parallel lines are added on the fly-leaf by another hand, to supply words which had been torn away.

Scotland the fower and feitieth, in the Yeare of o<sup>r</sup> lord god one thowsand sixe hundred and twenty and in the fowreteenth yeare of this plantation.

GEORGE YEARDLEY

Jo: PORY Secr:

[Indorsed:] George Harrison's patent for 200 acres of lande 6<sup>th</sup> March 1620

CLVII. JAMES I. PROCLAMATION TO VIRGINIA COMPANY PROHIBITING  
LOTTERY

MARCH 8, 1620/21

State Papers, Domestic, James I, Volume 187. Printed, No. 89. (Proclamations  
from 1603 to 1624)

Document in Public Record Office, London

List of Records No. 233

By the King

Whereas, at the humble suit and request of sundry Our loving and well disposed Subjects, intending to deduce a Colony, and to make a Plantation in Virginia, Wee, for the enlarging of Our Government, increase of Nauigation and Trade, and especially for the reducing of the sauage and barbarous people of those parts to the Christian faith, did incorporate diuers Noblemen, Gentlemen and others, aduenturers in the sayd Plantation, and granted vnto them sundry Priuiledges and Liberties; amongst which, for their better helpe and assistance to raise some competent summes of money to prosecute the same Plantation to a happy end, Wee did grant them licence to set forth, erect and publish Lotteries, to continue for one yeere after the opening of the same, and further, during Our pleasure; which liberty hath been by the same Company put in vse diuers yeeres past. Now forasmuch as We are giuen to vnderstand, that although Wee in granting the sayd Licence, had Our eye fixed vpon a religious and Princely end and designe, yet the sayd Lotteries, hauing now for a long time been put in vse, doe dayly decline to more and more inconuenience, to the hinderance of multitudes of Our Subjects,

Wee whose care continually waiteth vpon the generall welfare of Our people, haue thought it expedient, for the generall good of Our Subjects,

to suspend the further execution of the saide Lotteries, vntill vpon further deliberation and aduisement, We shall be more fully informed of the inconueniences and euils thereby arising, and may ordaine due remedy for the same, without any conceit of withdrawing Our fauour in any degree from the said Company or plantation, and good worke by them intended.

And therefore We doe heereby expresly charge and command the sayd Company and their successors, and all their Officers, Ministers, and Seruants, and all others, That from hencefoorth they desist and forbear, to vse or execute any manner of grant or Licence from Vs, for the keeping and continuing of any Lotterie, or to keepe or continue any Lotterie, within this Our Realme of England or the Dominions thereof, vntill such time as Wee shall declare Our further pleasure therein. And Wee likewise require all Justices, Officers and Ministers whatsoeuer, from hencefoorth, diligently and carefully to see this Our pleasure executed, and to punish the infringers thereof, as contemnners of Our Royall command.

Giuen at Our Palace of Westminster the eighth day of March, in the eighteenth yeere of Our Reigne of Great Britaine, France and Ireland.  
God saue the King.

Imprinted at London by Robert Barker, and Iohn Bill, Printers to the Kings most Excellent Maiestie, MDCXX.

CLVIII. GEORGE THORPE. "A NOTE FFOR M<sup>r</sup> FFELGATE TO RECEAUE  
HIIS FFRAIGHT"

MARCH 24, 1620/21

Smyth of Nibley Papers, Smyth, 35  
Document in New York Public Library. Document, Signed  
List of Records No. 234

A note ffor ~~made~~ M<sup>r</sup> ffelgate to receaue his ffraight by marche the 24<sup>th</sup> 1620

Imprimis of M<sup>r</sup> Thorpe Captaine Powle M<sup>r</sup> Baine and M<sup>r</sup> Basse for 2,000<sup>n</sup><sup>1</sup> of Tobacco 25<sup>n</sup>

If of M<sup>r</sup> Basse on his owne account for about 1,500<sup>n</sup> att iij<sup>d</sup> p<sup>n</sup>

<sup>1</sup> "2" is written over "1."

It of M<sup>r</sup> Thorpe on his owne account 600<sup>n</sup> att iij<sup>d</sup> p<sup>n</sup>  
 It of Captaine martine aboute 400<sup>n</sup> att iij<sup>d</sup> p<sup>n</sup>  
 It of John Sabine 400<sup>n</sup> att iij<sup>d</sup> p<sup>n</sup>  
 It of Richard Godfree 200<sup>n</sup> att iij<sup>d</sup> p<sup>n</sup>  
 It of Captaine Martine for the passage of himselfe and his man xij<sup>n</sup>  
 It of M<sup>r</sup> Basse for himself vj<sup>n</sup>  
 It of M<sup>r</sup> Yate for himself vj<sup>n</sup>  
 It of Nicholas Cambe for himself vj<sup>n</sup>  
 It of John Sabine for himselfe vj<sup>n</sup>

GEO: THORPE

[Indorsed:] A note from M<sup>r</sup> Thorpe what ffraight Toby felgate brought w<sup>th</sup> him from Virginia .1621.

CLIX. WILLIAM POWELL. A LETTER TO SIR EDWIN SANDYS

APRIL 12, 1621

Ferrar Papers

Document in Magdalene College, Cambridge. Autograph Letter, Signed  
List of Records No. 236

Not any waye moved with the power of your place, Right Noble S<sup>r</sup>, although I hartelie wish such honno<sup>r</sup> might euer be so worthelie conferd: but as I must confess invited, naye incited by those inward beautyes, pietie, and pittye w<sup>ch</sup> do so loudlie speak you to the world more then man, did I adventure to present vnto your gentle acceptance the free offering of my willing services: how curteouslye itt pleased you to intertaine them I was certefyed by verball relation from M<sup>r</sup> Hudlestone, he farther intimatinge, that if there had not bynn some differences betweene our Gennerall S<sup>r</sup> George Yeardley, whome you much respect, and my self, you had vndoubtedlie amplified your favours in a larger measure: although your least of loue is farr beyond my best of merritt, yett so ambitiouslie covetous am I of your good repute, that I beseech you thinke it not ymptinent, if to remoue such vnpleasinge obstacles I somewhat dilate vpon those occurrences. S<sup>t</sup> Paules affection against Alexander the Smithe, doth sufficientlie argue the lawfulness of a complainte, wherein deliberate discretion inquireth after the matter not the man, for we must not haue the faith of our Lord Jesus Christ, who is the god of glorie, with respect of persons, least we comitt sinne, and be convinced of the law as transgressours. there is a woe pronounced against the world because of offences,



but that woe pertaines vnto that man by whome the offence commeth, in the determininge whereof *qui statuit aliquid parte inaudita altera æqua licet statuerit haud æquus fuit*, for that is to be partial in our selues, and to become iudges of euil thoughte: but the rule of amitye commendē vnto vs a good opinion of those we effect, so doth the lawe of charitie cōmaunde vs to be well minded towardē all men, especialie strangers causes of necessitie and cases of incertaintie: Yett both of them are limited with this prove as *vsq; ad aras amicus*. I will not saye but that itt is much to be desired, that either good men were cōmaunders or els that commaunders were good men but He that plucketh the mightye one from his seate plainly shewes that Error may sometimes sitt regalie inthroned \* \* \* *Auri nobilitas luteam si vestiat ollam, hanc tamen haud sequitur non minus esse lutum* for we are all by nature the sonnes of wrath: servinge the prince of the aire, w<sup>ch</sup> is the spirrit that rules in the hartes of the disobedient But I will no longer insist vpon this poynte, houlding itt no good plea for any one to seek excuse through an others guilt: nor indeed can I otherwise (Noble Sr) but ingeniouslye acknowledg, that there is nothing herein sayed, that any waye ptaines vnto your self, whose satisfaction I onely aime att for so much vprightnes of hart, and sinceritie of iudgment, hath bynn manifested by those letters you sent over concerning theis occasions, that itt evidentlie appears, those admirable vertues whereby Innocencye is mightelie defended, and Justice ympartialie distributed, haue an innated residence within you. I will therefore cast about againe, and steere some other course to harbour my self from theis seas of trouble, to the effecting whereof I will onlie request so much of your humanitye, as not to conceave me of so ill a disposition either by ill nature or worse nurture, to desire contention with any, much less with my superior, I knowe, that *ludere cum sanctis, est nihil aliud quā lupum auribus tenere*, and might thereby hope to be charitable adiudged, that I would not idelye Diis bellum gerrere but leaving that, I will wholie relie one your wisdomes apprehension when itt shalbe trulie given you, how those differences were begun and ended, when I doubt not but my desires will appeare without any straine that maye merritt the ymputation of a vice, In the meane time, for that I well knowe you haue had no smale hand in the removinge of those greevances, I cannot but thankfullie wish you maye happelie receave that blessed reward of the

peacemaker: and reverend Sr let me not I beseech you be thought ympudentlie troublesome, if I farther request the pseuerance of this your goodnes towardē me, for those differences being ended, I hope there is \* \* \* any thing left that cann raise a wale of separtion betweene your favour and my fortunes, and because I knowe my desertē are verie weak, and that theye who attend the Bridegrome worthelie must haue oyle in theire lampes, I will onlie now report this vnto you w<sup>ch</sup> I haue noted amoungest theis Savadges. The greate Werowance Powhawtan in his annuall progress through his pettye provinces comīng to Patowamack, was there as in other places intertainēd with the greatest honnor that Nation could, amoung'st other shewes of solemnitie, and much mirthe, itt was ordered that theire Younge men, such as were fitt for warr, should in a souldyerlike manner present themselues before his Maiestye, each of theis in his turne declaringe ~~what~~ what worthie exploitēs by theire vndaunted valours [1<sup>a</sup>] theye had achieved against theire Ennmyes the Massoamackē and the wilde Beastes of theire forest, euery one strivinge to strayne his actions highest therebyē expecting the greater reward and commendations. Amoung'st these he whose lott was last though not of least account havinge noted his ffellowes in theire extraordinarye boastings, to devoure even more then all that might be sayed to any purpose in that kinde, comīng forth and with a stoute and decent behaviour making his obesevance thus related And I my Lorde went this morninge into a great Marshe and there valientlye killed six Muske Rattē, w<sup>ch</sup> though itt be no more then the boyes do daileye yett this my Leige is true and most of the rest but fables. This moved the whole assemblye to laughter, nor was the truthe of his meane action either ~~blamed~~ blayed or shamed, for the Jest so tooke the Kinge that this fellowes poore indeavours was most regarded and best rewarded fabula narratur, and so I rest

The true affected servant of your most exquisite vertues

WIL POWELL.

James Cittye April 12<sup>th</sup> 1621.

[Indorsed:] Fro \* \* \* 1

[Addressed by self:] To the honorable Sr Edwinne Sandē Knight one of the honorable Counsell established by his Maiestie for Virginia.

---

<sup>1</sup> Torn away.

CLX. HOUSE OF COMMONS. DRAFT OF AN ACT FOR THE FREER LIBERTY  
OF FISHING

APRIL 17, 1621

Document in the Archives of the House of Lords, s. d.

List of Records No. 237

An act for the freer libertie of fishing and fishing voyages to be made and performed in the sea costes and places of Newfoundland Virginia New-England and other the sea costes and ptes of America.

Whereas the trade and voyages of and for fish and fishing in foreigne Seas Coastes and places now are and from tyme to tyme hertofore allwaies have been a great meanes of the increase of shippes and shippinge in this kingdome and of breeding and trayninge up the Subiectes and inhabitantes of the same in the art and skill of sayling and naviga<sup>ti</sup>on And allso a principall nursery of Maryners and Seamen for the service of the Realme and State uppon necessarie occasions of employem<sup>t</sup> And a great meanes of bringinge in of Bollion and Coyne from forreigne ptes into this Realme, And Wheras by the wisdom and providence of former ages divers good and beneficiall Lawes and Statutes have hertofore been had and made for the better encouragem<sup>t</sup> of so necessarie members of the Comon wealth as are the owners of shippes and shippinge The Adventure<sup>rs</sup> by sea in such fishinge voyages The mariners and Seamen usually imploid therin And others therin depending, And yett nevertheless now of late meanes Attemptes have been made to restrayne the generall freedome of the Subiectes of this Realme touching such fishing and fishing voyages w<sup>ch</sup> Attemptes are fitt to be suppressed ~~in the begynninge~~.

Nowe for the further encrease of Shipping and encouragem<sup>t</sup> of the owne<sup>rs</sup> of shippes the Adventurers by sea in such fishing voyages the mariners and Sea men usually imploied therein and all others thereon depending to Continue and goe forward in their said fishing trade and fishinge voyages,

And for the better preven<sup>ti</sup>on of all Conten<sup>ti</sup>ons and differences w<sup>ch</sup> otherwise maie or might hereafter arise or growe betweene them or any of them

and those his Mati<sup>s</sup> Subiectes or others w<sup>ch</sup> now are planted or inhabiting or w<sup>ch</sup> hereafter shall plant or inhabite in the said ptes of the Newfoundland Virginia or New-England or in anie other foreigne places or Cuntries beyond the Sea in or uppon the Continent of America or any the Islandes therof not yet inhabited by anie other subiectes of this kingdome of England for or concerninge fitt or Convenient places for fishing and the seeking for and taking of fishe and fishes of all kindes whatsoever as allso for the spilting or splitting salting making dryeing and saving of fishe and fishes of all kindes whatsoever and other Comodities thereof Cominge And for the doeing and performinge of all things therunto incident or belonging or in respect therof necessarie to be donne or performed either on the Land or Sea shoare wthin anie the ptes and forreigne places aforemençoed,

Be it declared and enacted by the Kinges most Excellent Ma<sup>tie</sup> The L<sup>des</sup> spirituall and temporall and the Co<sup>m</sup>mons in this p<sup>nt</sup> plyam<sup>t</sup> assembled and by authoritie of the same That it shall and may be lawfull to and for all and everie the subiectes of our soveraigne Lord the King that now is and of his h<sup>rs</sup> and successor<sup>s</sup> dwelling and inhabiting and which hereafter shall dwell and inhabite w<sup>th</sup>in this kingdome of Englande dominion of Wales or w<sup>th</sup>in any other his Ma<sup>ties</sup> dominions from tyme to tyme and att all tymes hereafter forever to goe repaire and coffe into the sea coastes and places aforesaid and everie of them And freelie there to fishe and to seeke for and take fishe and fishes of all kindes whatsoever And allso to have take and inioye priority & election of place & places convenient in order as they shall respectively there arive for speltinge or splittinge salting making drying and saving of fish and fishes of all kindes whatsoever and other comodities thereof Cominge And allso for the doeing and performing of all things therunto incident or belonging or in respect therof necessary to be donne or performed. And allso tymber wood and fuell sufficient for the repaying of shippes and building of Boates to be used and imploied in and about such fishing and fishing voyages and for the erectinge making and repaying of staves And for the supply and maintenance of fyers and other necessary uses and occasions about fishing and saving of fishe in and uppon all and everie the sea coastes shoares and ptes of Newfoundland Virginia and New-England and in and uppon all and everie other the sea coastes shoares and ptes of America or any the Islandes therof and

from thence w<sup>th</sup> their ships and goodes freely & quietly to retourne w<sup>th</sup>out unlawfull molestation stay or restraynt of any person or persons there inhabiteing or of any other his Ma<sup>ties</sup> Subiectes whatsoever.

[Indorsed:] An act for the freer lib<sup>tie</sup> of fishing &c. L 1<sup>a</sup> martis 17<sup>o</sup> Apr: 19<sup>o</sup> Jac. L 2<sup>d</sup> mercurii 25<sup>o</sup> Apr: 19<sup>o</sup> Jac. Comitted. Engrosset<sup>ur</sup>. L 3<sup>d</sup> 1<sup>o</sup> Dec. 19<sup>o</sup> Jac.

## CLXI. JABEZ WHITTAKER. A LETTER TO SIR EDWIN SANDYS

MAY, 1621

Ferrar Papers

Document in Magdalene College, Cambridge. Autograph Letter, Signed, with Seal  
List of Records No. 238

Right worp<sup>l</sup>

I wrote unto you by Cap: Hamor of y<sup>e</sup> receite of thos men w<sup>ch</sup> I receaved out of y<sup>e</sup> London Merchant y<sup>e</sup> Jonathan, and y<sup>e</sup> Triall with a list of their names, and how ill provided I was to receave them. I have since taken better order both for thos y<sup>t</sup> are yet remaining with me, and for thos which shall be hereafter sent finding y<sup>e</sup> number of sixe in one hous (as I had at first placed them) to be to many I have doubled y<sup>e</sup> number of houses, and put but three to one hous, and for y<sup>e</sup> new men which are to come I have alreddy built a guest hous of forty foote long, and twentie foote wide to receave them at there first landing, and have placed an ould woeman in it to wash their clothes and keep the hous cleane and have built a little roome for y<sup>e</sup> surgeon y<sup>t</sup> he may be ever neere and helpfull to them; and am now in building more houses upon y<sup>e</sup> ground where I meane to seate ~~thos men~~ them which are to come, y<sup>t</sup> they may at first (if I can) enter upon there owne portion with out any stay or long expecting of what shall become of them. Since y<sup>e</sup> writing of my last letter I have receaved ten young Kine, they thrife very well and I thinke are all with calfe, I have railed in for them with a firme substantiall rale two hundred acres of ground. Concerning y<sup>e</sup> ould men I wrote nothing to you becaus I had not then receaved them home which were putt out, the names ~~of names~~ of thos y<sup>t</sup> are both living and dead are herein inclosed: Afer I had gathered in y<sup>e</sup> Cropp I enquired of S<sup>r</sup> George what his pleasure was I should doe with it, and he answered y<sup>t</sup> he thought you did expect

nothing from them §tenants§ this yeare, becaus some of them offered to take there oath\* that you made them that promise, therefore that I should pay into y<sup>e</sup> stoare so much as was there owing and divide the rest amongst them. There was owing into the stoare for fiveteen hundred of fish, at three pound fifteen shillings y<sup>e</sup> hundred, for wooden platters, spikes, iron pots §and§ kans foure hundred and fourescore waight of tobacco, y<sup>e</sup> tobacco which was due unto them that died for y<sup>e</sup> time they lived, he gave unto me, for which I thanke you and him unto whom I have many waies been behoulding, whos life, goverment, and proceedings I Can not but admire, the fish he sent to me with y<sup>e</sup> newe men becaus there provisions of meale and oyle were short: I ~~received one y<sup>e</sup>~~ I have for this yeare caused as many to worke upon other trades beside y<sup>e</sup> ground as I Could, both for y<sup>e</sup> hansomer building in my plantation, and benefit of y<sup>e</sup> Colonie, and myne owne eas ease: I have appointed foure Carpenters, three sawyers two Smiths three tailors [1<sup>a</sup>] Y<sup>e</sup> rest plant Corne and Tobacco, for vines we can not goe about it with courage untill such time as we h may have such plants as we knowe are good and will be worth our labour, which we expect out of England, it is with out question, that they will prosper exceeding well, by y<sup>e</sup> next yeare I thinke S<sup>r</sup> George will be able to furnish some of us out of his owne vineyard as also with silke-worm-seede. I have both y<sup>e</sup> last yeare and this yeare planted some young nurceries of vines which live and growe, but I can have no confidence in them, that they should ever make good wines thes and other comodities of y<sup>e</sup> like kind are to be ripened by time, and multitudes of people. thus with my hartie thanks to you for your love and kindnes to me I humbly take my leave.

Yours to y<sup>e</sup> best of his power

JAB: WHITTAKER.

[Indorsed by Nicholas Ferrar:] From Lieftenant Whitaker May 1621 to S<sup>r</sup> E. Sandys by the B. Nova

- 1 hath builde houses §enough§ for three to live in a house.
- 2 hath builde guest house of 40 foote &c

- 3 hath rayled in 200 acres of grounde for to Keepe the Catle.  
 4 Nothing returned because the people were ready to take there oathes  
 that they were promised there whole laboures the first yeare.  
 5 particular men ~~to~~ sett to there trades.  
 6 hath planted vynes.  
 7 A lyst of the peoples names that are under him.

*from Virginia*

[Addressed by self:] To y<sup>e</sup> right §wor§ his very loving frind S<sup>r</sup> Edwin  
 Sands at his hous in S<sup>t</sup> Martins lane in London thes

CLXII. RICHARD BUCKE. A LETTER TO SIR EDWIN SANDYS

MAY 3, 1621

Ferrar Papers

Document in Magdalene College, Cambridge. Autograph Letter, Signed, with Seal  
 List of Records No. 239

Honobl<sup>t</sup> S<sup>r</sup>

my duty & service in all humble ma<sup>n</sup>er remembred. I am bold to  
 p<sup>r</sup>sume one more to put you in mind of a letter directed to you from  
 S<sup>r</sup> George Yardly y<sup>e</sup> governor of Virginia & ye Counsell, who wrot in  
 my behalf in intreat your hon<sup>o</sup>ble favor to be a meanes for ye p<sup>e</sup>uring  
 of certayn monies due to me from ye Company of Virginia as more at  
 larg appeareth in their letters wh if you haue gotten I humble Intreat y<sup>t</sup>  
 it may be conveyed to me, or els some servants at ye Companies charg to  
 ye value of ye sayd mony.

ther was allso inclosed on bill of exchang of ten lib mad by M<sup>r</sup> Abram  
 Percy to me wh if it be not payd I humble intreat you to deliuer ye sayd  
 bill to ye bearer herof §M<sup>r</sup> William Spence§ who will shew ye sam to  
 M<sup>r</sup> Percy & he hath p<sup>r</sup>ised to me to p<sup>e</sup>ure y<sup>t</sup> ten lib or els to pay it him-  
 self vpon ye sight of his bill. I besech you worthy S<sup>r</sup> be not offended y<sup>t</sup>  
 I p<sup>r</sup>sume thus to trouble you I haue no other meanes to p<sup>e</sup>ure my debt  
 but by humble sute to you, who euer wished so well to vs in Virginia, &  
 therfor my hope is y<sup>t</sup> you will somewhat compassionat my case, I having  
 a charg of children to p<sup>r</sup>vid for, & but one b<sup>y</sup> boy to be an helper to me in  
 my busines, how precious therfor a few servant<sup>e</sup> would be to me, I leave

it to your wise considerations, & so trusting vpon your most worthy favor I humbli take my leave. James City this 3 of May 1621.

At your service euer to be Comanded

RICHARD BUCKE.

[Indorsed by Sir Edwin Sandys:] M<sup>r</sup> Richard Buck from Virginia 3<sup>d</sup> Maii 1621.

[Addressed by self:] To y<sup>e</sup> Honōble & most noble disposed Knight S<sup>r</sup> Edwin Sandis one of y<sup>e</sup> Counsell of Virginia be thesse dd.

CLXIII. SIR GEORGE YEARDLEY AND THE COUNCIL OF VIRGINIA.  
WARRANT FOR LIEUTENANT SAUNDERS

MAY 3, 1621

State Papers, C. O. 1, Volume III, No. 36, III  
Document in Public Record Office, London  
List of Records No. 240

The Copie of S<sup>r</sup> George Yardley and 4 ho Counsellis Warrante

Wheras Cap<sup>t</sup> John Martin of Martin Brandon Esquire at his late deptime from hence for Englande did leave in the Custody of Liv<sup>t</sup> Edmnde Saunders seaventeene head of Cattle (vidz<sup>9</sup>) seaven milche kyne one Bull three two yeerling<sup>c</sup> three yeerling<sup>c</sup> and three suckinge calves, w<sup>ch</sup> Cattle remane in Controversie between him the saide Cap<sup>t</sup> John Martin and M<sup>r</sup> John Bargroue of Patricksbourne in Kent, Esquire, Beinge well pswaded of y<sup>e</sup> integritie and honestie of the said Liv<sup>t</sup> Edmnde Saunders, and findinge him to be the fittest man for y<sup>t</sup> purpose, We heerby aproue and Consigne to him the Custodie of the said Cattle either till the said Cap<sup>t</sup> John Martin retourne into Virginia or till the saide Controversie be ended betwene him and the saide John Bargroue In witnes wherof we haue to these present sett our handes Geuen at James Cyttie May y<sup>e</sup> 8<sup>th</sup> 3d 1622<sup>1</sup>

GEORGE YARDLEY  
GEORGE THORPE  
NATH<sup>l</sup> POWLE  
THO: NUCE  
Jo: PORY Secr<sup>9</sup>

Extr<sup>9</sup> p John Southerne

<sup>1</sup> Sic.



## CLXIV. GEORGE THORPE AND JOHN PORY. A LETTER TO SIR EDWIN SANDYS

MAY 9, 1621

Ferrar Papers  
 Document in Magdalene College, Cambridge  
 List of Records No. 241

Hon<sup>ble</sup> S<sup>r</sup>

ffor answe<sup>r</sup>e of yo<sup>r</sup> Ire touchinge that lett<sup>r</sup> of Captaine Powell against S<sup>r</sup> George Yeardley. yo<sup>w</sup> may be pleased to vnderstand, that before y<sup>e</sup> receipte of y<sup>e</sup> same lett<sup>r</sup> Captaine Powell had reconcyled himselfe vnto S<sup>r</sup> George in pledge of w<sup>ch</sup> reconciliation they had both receyved y<sup>e</sup> Sacrament. S<sup>r</sup> George was therefore vnwillinge, that y<sup>e</sup> matter should be any way revyved; but rath<sup>r</sup> desirous that yt might be forev<sup>r</sup> buried Notw<sup>th</sup>standinge wee can by no meanes pceive that yf wee should ent<sup>r</sup> into y<sup>e</sup> examina<sup>co</sup>n thereof, that Captaine Powell can iustify any mat<sup>al</sup> parte thereof, yet yf yo<sup>w</sup> shalbe pleased to give vs any farth<sup>r</sup> dyrec<sup>co</sup>ns therein, wee shall ever be ready to ent<sup>r</sup> into y<sup>e</sup> partycular examina<sup>co</sup>n thereof. Conc<sup>rn</sup>inge Captaine Maddisons petition yo<sup>w</sup> shall here inclosed receive y<sup>e</sup> deposicions of y<sup>e</sup> then servants of Captaine Maddison and oth<sup>rs</sup>, w<sup>ch</sup> (as wee thinke) will give yo<sup>w</sup> lardge satisfac<sup>co</sup>n what no Cause at all Captaine Maddison had to complaine. So remayninge ever ready to receive yo<sup>r</sup> farth<sup>r</sup> comaunde wee rest

Yo<sup>rs</sup> ever most assured to serve yo<sup>w</sup>

GEO: THORPE.

J: PORY Secr.

James Citty May 9<sup>th</sup> 1621.

[Indorsed by Sir Edwin Sandys:] from M<sup>r</sup> Thorpe and M<sup>r</sup> Pory Concerning Cap. Powell and Cap. Maddison, 1621 to S<sup>r</sup> Edwin Sandys 9 Maij: 1621

[Addressed by John Pory:] To our hon<sup>ble</sup> friend Sir Edwin Sandys Knight, one of his Ma<sup>ties</sup> Counsell for Virginia. At London.

[Indorsement of Copy of above by John Pory:] A letter to Sir Edwin Sandys Knight, from Captain George Thorpe & M<sup>r</sup> J. Pory concerning Capt. W<sup>m</sup> Powell & Capt Isaac Madison, sent home in the Bona noua 8 May 1621

## CLXV. GEORGE THORPE AND JOHN PORY. A LETTER TO SIR EDWIN SANDYS

MAY 15 AND 16, 1621

Ferrar Papers

Document in Magdalene College, Cambridge. Autograph Letter, Signed, with Seal  
List of Records No. 243Ho<sup>ble</sup> S<sup>r</sup>

vnto whom although §I owe§ verie much and am willinge to paie some thinge, yeat soe slender hath bine the haruest of o<sup>r</sup> Labors, that I cann scarce finde out what to offer, insoemuch as I doute God is displeased w<sup>th</sup> vs that wee doe not as wee ought to doe, take his seruice a longe w<sup>th</sup> vs by o<sup>r</sup> serious endeouours of conuertinge the Heathen that Liue round aboute vs and are dayly conersant amongst vs §&§ yeat is there is scarce any man amongst vs that doth soe much as affoorde §them§ a good thought in his §hart§ and most men w<sup>th</sup> their ~~meuthes~~ mouthes giue them nothinge but maledictions and bitter execrations beinge therevnto falslye caried w<sup>th</sup> a violent mispswation (growen vppon them I knowe howe) that these poore people haue done vnto vs all the wronge and iniurie that the malice of the Deuill or man cann affoord whereas in my poore vnderstandinge if there bee wronge on any side it is on o<sup>r</sup>s who are not soe charitable to them as Christians ought to bee, they beinge (especialllye the better sort of them) of a peaceable & vertuous disposition, only they are a litle crauinge and that in a niggardly fassion for they will comonly pte w<sup>th</sup> nothing they haue whatsoever ~~what~~ [1<sup>b</sup>] is giuen them, they begin more and more to affect English fassions and wilbe much alured to affect vs by giftē if the company would bee pleased to send somethinge in matter of apparell & househouldestufe to bee bestowed vppon them I meane the Kingē I am pswaded it would make a good entrance into their affections they beinge as I thinke first to be ~~del~~ dealt w<sup>th</sup> by the booke of the worlde as beinge nearest to their ~~sence~~ sence, I thinke likewise that the company shall doe well to make so<sup>m</sup>e publicke declaration of their intente and desier of the conuersion of this people and there w<sup>th</sup>all a testification of their loue and hartie affection towardē them to bee sent hither and published thereby to molifie the mindē of o<sup>r</sup> people, you will pceaue by o<sup>r</sup> Letters in what a poore takinge wee are in for you<sup>9</sup> Iron worke yeat I haue furnished them w<sup>th</sup> a mason of my owne that hath buylt many Iron

furnasses in England and I hope shall pforme this here whervnto my help and often p'sence shall not bee wantinge The whole people haue begune to plant vines this yeare and for my owne pte I haue planted for the Colledge nere tenn thousand and doe intend god willinge euerie yeare to sett more then double that number. [2<sup>a</sup>] The Silke-worme-seed is all perished sauinge a verie smale quantitie sent mee in the supplie of Bristoll of w<sup>ch</sup> the Gouvernor hath taken great care & I hope wee shall bringe it to pfection & doe intend to saue it all for seede.

In the matter of o<sup>r</sup> Gouverment here wee are many times pplexed soetimes for lacke of Legall officers & soime times for wante of booke I woulde therefore intreate you to send vs the newe booke of thabridgment of Statut<sup>l</sup> and Stamford<sup>l</sup> pleas of the Crowne and m<sup>o</sup> west<sup>l</sup> p'sident<sup>l</sup> and what other Lawe booke you shall thinke fitt and if you please likewise t[o] send vs Gerard<sup>l</sup> Herball thereby to make comparison of the simples of the Countrey.

By reason of the Spaniard<sup>l</sup> behaiour toward<sup>l</sup> Captaine Chester wee haue soime reason to doute wee maie alsoe heare of them in this place I praie therefore bee a meanes wee maie haue soime Pikes sent vs w<sup>ch</sup> weapon the maner of o<sup>r</sup> peoples ~~for~~ fightinge ~~ye~~ w<sup>th</sup> the natiues hath worne quite out of vse but if shall haue to doe w<sup>th</sup> the Spaniard wee must fight w<sup>th</sup> him in his treanches w<sup>ch</sup> hee that cann doe w<sup>th</sup> a Pike is a better Soldier then I. Euen soe w<sup>th</sup> my ~~pra~~ praier to thalmightie for you<sup>9</sup> heath & happienes I rest.

You<sup>9</sup> most assured Louinge ffrende to searue you

GEO. THORPE

James Cittie this 15<sup>th</sup> of Maie 1621

If you chance to heare mee ill spoken of by any that came from hence I praie you Judge charitably till you bee better informed for I thanke god I haue the testimony of a good conscience that I haue done noe man wronge only I doe desier to bringe drounkennes & soime other sinns out of ffation & If I lue I doute not but I shall doe it.

[Indorsed by Sir Edwin Sandys:] M<sup>r</sup> George Thorp from Virginia By y<sup>o</sup> Bona Nova 16 Maij: 1621.

[Indorsed by Nicholas Ferrar:] From M<sup>r</sup> Thorpe 16 May 1621 by the B. N. to S<sup>r</sup> E. Sandys.

[Addressed by self:] To my Ho<sup>ble</sup> frend S<sup>r</sup> Edwine Sandis giue these w<sup>th</sup> speede.

CLXVI. GEORGE THORPE. A LETTER TO MR. JOHN FERRAR

MAY 15, 1621

Ferrar Papers

Document in Magdalene College, Cambridge. Autograph Letter

List of Records No. 244

S<sup>r</sup> I thanke you for your kinde letters and doe w<sup>th</sup> all my hart wishe that the succese of your busines here were answerable to your vertuous entendment and great cost and doe hope y<sup>t</sup> god will soe blesse o<sup>r</sup> future labors as to make them answerable to your good beginninges wee haue this yeare comaunded all the people here to sett vines w<sup>ch</sup> att first they were verie vnwillinge but are nowe better pswaded of it and haue pformed it chearefully *I haue sett for the Colledge nere tenn thousand and for my self three thousand o<sup>r</sup> Silke-worme-seede is all perished att sea except a verie small quantie sent mee by the Supplie of Bristoll by an vnknowne frende whom I would \* \* \* §gladly§ thanke if I did knowe because it is all wee haue y<sup>t</sup> came to life and I hope it will doe verie well I intende god willinge to saue them all for seed beinge not aboue v or vj C, the Countrey wilbe generally in great distreas for all manner of apparell against winter many men wantinge already where w<sup>th</sup> to couer their seruau<sup>nt</sup> nakednes I beseeche you therefore bee mindfull of vs [1<sup>b</sup>] in that kinde, there is one thinge more that if you doe not giue vs speedy remeady in will vndoe vs all and that is the want of lynes to sweat o<sup>r</sup> tobacco on of w<sup>ch</sup> I wrote to you by the Temperance and doe nowe againe remember because the Crope of this yeare ~~de~~ will as it were vtterly perishe w<sup>th</sup> out that supplie, The people here are driven to sift their meale in siffters made of leather burned full of holes with a hote Iron w<sup>ch</sup> is soe wide that the bar \* \* \* and all of §the§ maies goes through w<sup>ch</sup> I am \* \* \* pswaded mak<sup>e</sup> their bread ve \* \* \* vnhoulsome and is a great §cause§ of their fluxes, I woulde intreat you therefore that some heare siues and s \* \* \* ches maie bee sent for a triall.*

The Companies good intention & great Cost.  
Vines planted ten Thousand vpon the Colledge lands.  
Silke wormes Seede most of it Miscarried at Sea: yeat some saved and live  
Packer threid gratefully wantinge  
Heare Sieue to sift their meall.

You shall receaue by this Shipp a Run[d]lett of earth of twoe sort<sup>e</sup> w<sup>ch</sup> I think doth hold alume or Coporis I praie you lett there bee triall made of it I found it as I trauailed to see the Countrey Soe remaininge

Euer yours to searue you

GEO. THORPE

James Cittie this 15<sup>th</sup> of Maie 1621.

The Coop of the bona-noua seemes willinge to bringe ouer for habitation some of his trade I praie you fauoure him in peuringe him passage they beinge necessarie men.

[Indorsement and marginal notes by John Ferrar:] Mr George Thorps Letter from Virg: the 15 May 1621. Conseringe vines & Silkew. To Mr John Farrer Dep:

CLXVII. SIR GEORGE YEARDLEY. A LETTER TO THE NEW MAGAZINE COMPANY

MAY 16, 1621

Ferrar Papers

Document in Magdalene College, Cambridge

List of Records No. 245

Right wor<sup>ll</sup> &et. In ansuere to yours dated at London Aprill 20. 1620 what seruice you haue bene pleased to require at my handes, concerning the vente of your goods sent hither by Mr Blaney, I haue to the vttermost of mine ability, and according as Mr Blaney had occasion to use my furtherance, indeuored to performe. Hauing therfore gathered up the greatest part of that w<sup>ch</sup> is due, he nowe returnes in this ship the Bona noua leauing behinde him some small remainder onely of his Capital, the receiuing of that little debt w<sup>ch</sup> remaineth to the chardge of Mr Keyme, one belonging to Mr Deputy Ferrar, w<sup>ch</sup> he could not as yet haue any vente for. If upon the good successe of Mr Blaneys employment, you shall thinke it requisite to aduenture any more goodes, May it please you either to employ him againe (whose faire carriage toward the people here will alwayes bid him a second time wellcome) or some other sufficient man from thence, or else to establish Mr Keyme in his place, who (I suppose) wilbe very carefull of your busines. And so hauing no occasion to trouble

you any farther at this time, I recomēnd you all to the protection of the almighty, and rest

Yo<sup>rs</sup> very ready to doe yo<sup>u</sup> service

GEO. YEARDLEY.

James citty May 16. 1621.

[Indorsed by John Pory:] Copie of Sir George Yeardleyes letter to the newe Magazin Company by the Bona noua 16 Maij 1621.

[Copied by John Pory.]

CLXVIII. SIR GEORGE YEARDLEY. A LETTER TO SIR EDWIN SANDYS

MAY 16, 1621

Ferrar Papers

Document in Magdalene College, Cambridge

List of Records No. 246

Hon<sup>ble</sup> knight

At the arriual of the seruants of Sir Lawrence Hyde, & M<sup>r</sup> Nicolas Hyde his brother, I could not deuise, how to doe them better seruice, then by recomēding their men & the prouisions they brought to the care of M<sup>r</sup> John Boys Warden of Martins hundred, where those twoe worthy gentlemen were to haue their diuidendes. Of these seruants of theirs coming in (as others did) in a most feruent & contagious time, some are dead. And howe & upon what termes those that remaine aliuie are disposed of, appeareth by the note inclosed, w<sup>ch</sup> though it be very rude and much blurred, yet because it is the handwriting of M<sup>r</sup> John Boys himselfe, I thought good to inclose it. Their wages sett downe in the same note I holde to be reasonable, and doe think, that being but newe men, they might perhaps (ouer & beside a greater hazard of their liues) not attaine so muche, if they were at their owne disposing. Against another year they may haue full experience in the country; and then if it shall please their M<sup>rs</sup> to adde more company vnto them, I shalbe ready to giue them the best assistance I can to settle them upon their owne lande; about the laying out whereof I will take order w<sup>th</sup> M<sup>r</sup> Boys who hath not yet assigned any land at all for any particular aduenturer remaining in England, and shall appoint those twoe gentlemen their diuidendes w<sup>th</sup> the

first. The reason why I haue bene so slowe in doing it is because we haue neuer a surueyour in the lande and by that meanes cannot performe suche a seruice to any purpose, but might therein muche wronge either the owners, or suche as should be their next neighbours. And besides the vndertakers at Martins hundred would thinke themselues muche wronged, if any other should be sett on worke to diuide their groundes. Besides, if that company intende (as I doe heare) to buy out the Indians of Chischiaek, those twoe worthy gentlemen might perhaps speed a great deale better by chusing them a seate in those partes. Thus muche I thought good to signify in answer to M<sup>r</sup> Nicolas Hydes letter written to yo<sup>r</sup> Selfe in England; and so recomending &c. I rest

Yo<sup>rs</sup> very ready at your seruice

G. YEARDLEY.

James citty May 16. 1621.

A note of the disposing of Sir Lawrence Hydes & M<sup>r</sup> Nicolas Hydes men copied out of the handwriting of M<sup>r</sup> John Boys Warden of Martins hundred.

S<sup>r</sup> Lawrence Hyde hath one seruant dwelling w<sup>th</sup> Thomas Cumber, whose name is Richard Chelsey, who is to haue for his wages till Christmas next 80<sup>li</sup> of Tobacco, three barrells of corne, & to haue an house newe built him 14. foot long, & twelue foote Broad.

M<sup>r</sup> Nicolas Hyde hath a man and his wife, and one singleman. The name of the married man is Ralph Dickins, & the womans name is Jane Dickins; her husband dwelles w<sup>th</sup> Thomas Boys. The other seruants name is Stephen Collier, who dwelleth w<sup>th</sup> John Boys. One man of M<sup>r</sup> Nicolas Hydes is dead, whose name was Laurence Clarke. M<sup>r</sup> Nicolas Hydes men are to haue for their seruice till Christmas next 200<sup>li</sup> of Tobacco & 6 barrells of corne.

It agreeth w<sup>th</sup> th<sup>e</sup> originall

J. PORY Secr.

[Indorsed by John Pory:] Copie of Sir G. Yeardleyes letter to S<sup>r</sup> Edwin Sandys, in answer to that of M<sup>r</sup> Nicolas Hyde, &c. sent for England by the Bona noua, 16 May 1621.

[Copied by John Pory.]

## CLXIX. SIR GEORGE YEARDLEY. A LETTER TO SIR EDWIN SANDYS

MAY 16, 1621

Ferrar Papers

Document in Magdalene College, Cambridge

List of Records No. 247

Noble Sir

by your last with the Margaret and John I have receaved exceeding great content vnto my mynde, perceiuing thereby how that you are pleased still to continew my constant and faythfull Freind, notwithstanding the very warm opositions of my enymies and that therein you have also bine pleased to suffer much for my sake, as I playnly see, For with your Love as also for all other your noble Favors shewne me in all my occasions, I am not able in words to exp[r]esse my trew thankfullnes, But wil rather endeavor By gods grace and assistance, to pforme yf possibly by man, some service acceptable, and worthy the requitall of soe Noble a Freind as I both doe and shall ever esteeme your selfe to be, and withall I humbly beseech you not to suffer any either false slanderous reports or underminyng Machevill villaynes, either frō hence in wryghting or at home by malicious reporting to your eares any thing w<sup>ch</sup> may seeme distastfull, to beget in you any ill opinion of me who am and shall ever desire to be a faythfull servant vnto your selfe, And although it hath pleased you to lay many Crosses and afflictions of this busines w<sup>ch</sup> I know yet desire soe much to see psper, yet I doubt not but that in dew tyme we may with gods helpe recover whatsoever by that meanes we have lost, and soe I rest upon your pmissie in your Letter. The great content and beniffitt w<sup>ch</sup> I have by the meanes of the Company of these too worthy gent Capt Thorpe and Capt Nuce, doth noe less invite me, then you have trusted, to giue most hartly thanks both to your selfe and to all these who were assistant to the sending of them, you [*illegible*] pmissie of taking care to pvide me such a succesor as may be equal to thesse in the ranke of his place, I must acknowlege therein your singular Love to me, but for my part as formerly I have desired soe I wish still that one of these (who either of them wil wel dese[r]ue it) may have the place, being men all ready espetially for the one wel seasoned to the country

That my most Hono<sup>ble</sup> Lorde doth please still to conceave well of me, doth yet in the midst of all thesse Crosses revive me, and doth me thinkes



kindell and quicken anew my desire and corage to enterprise some what that may be acceptable, wherein I beseech allmyghty god to assist me. what in my Letters I wrott that myght give Lesse satisfaction then was expected sure I am I was enforced soe to doe, and shall ever desire to wryght and speake the truth, the w<sup>h</sup> I know in the end when you find it to be soe, you will aprove of, yett wil I strive by my actions to ad to that satisfaction. I must also retorne most gratefull Thankes vnto my Freindes who acord- ing to request have resolved not to emportune me any longer to haue my place of Governour, to heare of the Choyse of my successer wil be most welcome newes unto me. That order of the Company for an account of the [\* \* \*] jeering of the Government and plantations I shall be obedient vnto, and have yett hope before my full tyme be expired to heare of some thing worth the setting doune and for this your seasonable warning doe rest thankfull to you. I have saluted the gent' in your Letter named, except Capt Blewet, and M<sup>r</sup> Nelson. Francis Newman before the receipt of your Letter as you shall understand by the answer of the petition I receaved frō you concerning him, dyed at Henriko Capt Nuce having letters frō Freinds concerning the busines, I have caused both the servants and their pvisions to be delivered into his possession who pmiseth both to be carefull of them and to give account to his Freinds of the succses there of. For other matters it wil be needless for me to writt vnto you by these, being you shall vnderstand of all thinges at full by the generall dispatch, w<sup>ch</sup> I hope wil give you some satisfaction of most thinges, for this tyme there fore I shall cease to trouble you any farther humbly beseeching All- myghty god to give you long lyfe and hapines with health to the good of this Noble plantation, and soe with my and my wyfes best service both to yourself and your good Lady I humbly take my Leave of you and wil ever rest

ready to be comanded  
by you

GEORGE YEARDLEY

James Cyty this 16<sup>th</sup> of may 1621

## CLXX. ABRAHAM PIERSEY. LETTER TO SIR EDWIN SANDYS

MAY 24, 1621

Ferrar Papers

Document in Magdalene College, Cambridge. Autograph Letter, Signed, with Seal  
List of Records No. 248

Right Wo<sup>r</sup>

my last was by the Tryall of London not doubting my Ir is saffly  
Come to yo<sup>r</sup> hande, & haue nowe sent In the Generall Ir to the  
Comp<sup>y</sup> A Coppye of the Accompt of the bussnes w<sup>ch</sup> you desyred of mee  
w<sup>th</sup> A Retorne of the fishing voyag by the George to new found land,  
Invested In good Tobacco. & for oth<sup>r</sup> bussnes I haue there in Refferd my  
selfe to the Generall Ir beeing sorrye the Country is not pryded of any  
good thing, Tobacco excepted, whereby I might In pte showe my thank-  
fullnes vnto yo<sup>u</sup> Desyreing yo<sup>u</sup> w<sup>th</sup> earnestnes that yo<sup>u</sup> would except of a  
small Rundlett of sturcion of ou<sup>r</sup> Virginia makinge, not doubting but yo<sup>u</sup>  
will exsept my good will although the Giuft not worth Receiveing,  
hopeinge yt will pve to bee as good at yo<sup>r</sup> Receite as yt was the tyme of  
shipping. Desyreing of the most Highest, Long liffe, w<sup>th</sup> health & psper-  
ytye to you & yo<sup>rs</sup>, & good successe to the p'tacon of Virginia

Yo<sup>rs</sup> In any S<sup>o</sup>vice to bee Comaunded

ABRAH: PEIRSEY

James Cittye the 24<sup>th</sup> Maye 1621.

[Indorsed by Nicholas Ferrar:] From M<sup>r</sup> Percy Cape merchaunte the  
24<sup>th</sup> May 1621 to S<sup>r</sup> E. Sandys

1 Hath sente to the generall Compagny the accounte of the George  
2 hath sent a rundlett of sturdgeon.

[Addressed by self:] To the Right wo<sup>r</sup> S<sup>r</sup> Edwin Sandys Knight; DD p  
Bona Nova god p'serve.

## CLXXI. CAPTAIN NUCE. A LETTER TO SIR EDWIN SANDYS

MAY 27, 1621

Ferrar Papers  
 Document in Magdalene College, Cambridge  
 List of Records No. 249

Ho<sup>ble</sup> Sr

Although I haue now written to my L. of South<sup>ton</sup> and the Councell in gen<sup>all</sup>: w<sup>ch</sup> Ires I knowe come not last to yo<sup>r</sup> view: yet yo<sup>r</sup> manifold favo<sup>rs</sup> conferrd vpon me, and yo<sup>r</sup> Contynuall paynes and care for the good of vs all here, I thought might iustlie Challenge my more perticuler regard. And therefore, though in my gen<sup>all</sup> Ires I haue playnely accordinge to my nature delyverd such thinge as I thought fitt for them to take notice of: yet I shall be bold to goe a lyttle further with you, in boltinge forth my pryvate Concept of the Countrye of thinge not vnneccessarie for you to knowe: since it must be sa<sup>d</sup> true informaçon from hence that must confyrme or rectyfie yo<sup>r</sup> iudgmente. You will Consider I haue not had tyme to see much, and therefore I will not passe the bounde of myne owne observaçon.

The Country, if wee Consyder the ayre, I Conceau to be of an indifferent tempature, and such as younge and stronge bodies may well away with all. But men stricken in years, or Corrupted in their blood by Nature or disorder will finde a feirce encounter. If wee Consider the earth, I iudge it also very fruytfull and apt to pduce any thinge w<sup>ch</sup> England affords: and yet haue wee yet very little of yo<sup>r</sup> Corne or other graine: and I gesse the reason to be, for that seldome any of our seede Come kyndly or seasonablie hether. ffor I my self this springe puttinge sondry \* \* \* sorte of gardaine seede into the ground, finde not one of them to come vp. But aboue all it would be wisht that our Corne might here be found to pspere: and that wee had here more Cattle both for the plough and payle: for I assure yow the people here lyve very barely for the most part: havinge no other foode but bread & water and such mann<sup>9</sup> of meate as they make of the Mayze: w<sup>ch</sup> I would to God I Could say they had in any reasonable plenty. I assure yow the world goes hard with many even at this tyme. The labo<sup>r</sup> is infynite that they are here putto for Corne yeerly. In so much that it takes vp att y<sup>e</sup> least three part of our hande. w<sup>ch</sup> if you Consider, yow will not wonder that so great worke as

yow expect to be done haue so slowe pgress. The Gou<sup>no</sup>r hath stayed the Dutch[1<sup>b</sup>]men yet awhile to see if any fitt water may be found for their tourne (for yet they meete with none) ffor to send them home without doeing that they were sent for would tourne to yo<sup>r</sup> dishonours and the Countries discredit. In the mean tyme they are so disheartned with the entertaynement they finde here, that they are growne very ympatient of stay. And these men when they fall to worke, must haue all their help from the Companies people: and it may ffall out to be in such a place that all yow haue yet will not satisfie. And \$how\$ shall they doe that and look after their own lyvelihood? The Collony will afford no help toward<sup>e</sup> it, since (as they say) the benefitt thereof goes to y<sup>e</sup> Company. I am in a straite. How so many people sent hither of late yeers haue bene lost, I cannot Conceau<sup>e</sup> vnles it be through water and want, partly of good foode, but cheifly of good Lodginge: w<sup>ch</sup> haue bene the onely Causes of the death of so many as came with me, if the Concept of their 7. years servitude did not help them on: w<sup>ch</sup> Course, I am of opinion, yow should doe well to alter. The half yeere, for w<sup>ch</sup> onely wee were victualled, since our landinge, is now almost expyred; sure I am, our pvisions are expended, and yet wee here of no supplie. In so much that yf the Edwin had not stood vs in some stead by fetchinge vs corne forth of the Bay (wher now we haue good and free trade) wee had bene distrest. ffor yo<sup>r</sup> pvisions fall exceeding short, w<sup>ch</sup> is not my Complaint alone.

ffor myne owne part I will be bold to say that none could ever be more honestly or thriftily issued, yet if many men had not died wee had bene longe since in want. I ymmagine I should haue wronged my self and abused the Company, if I had not said somethinge in my lres concerninge Huddlestone, in whom you haue bene deceaued, for he ys a dissemblinge Companion. I haue giuen yow but a touch of his behavio<sup>r</sup> out of my respect to M<sup>r</sup> Deputy: with whom I haue dealt freele. Though he deserue not the best from me, yet I could eazely digest that, had he discharged his dutie otherwise. Thincke not therfore I beseech you that I mallice his person. I haue more to saie then I haue tyme to vtter. Now therefore hopeinge that you and my good Ladie haue had no worse health ~~then~~ then I and my wife (I prayse God for it) haue hitherto enioyed, with the remembraunce of both ~~of~~ our due respect<sup>e</sup> to yow both, gyvinge

yow many thank<sup>e</sup> for yo<sup>r</sup> great favours, I humbly betake you to the dyvine p<sup>r</sup>tec<sup>e</sup>on, and remayne

Yo<sup>r</sup> faithfull and humble servaunt to Commaund

THO: NUCE

Eliza: in Virginia 19<sup>o</sup> Maii 1621

[2<sup>a</sup>] S<sup>r</sup>, I had allmost forgotten to tell yow houe farre wee thinke those Com<sup>o</sup>dities men<sup>t</sup>oned in yo<sup>r</sup> booke, vndervallued. Especially Silke Codd<sup>e</sup>: wherin to deale, the people are now very much discouraged. Howbeit I would to God the seed had come safe that I might haue made tryall though to my losse, so §I§ might haue gyuen the Companie satisfac<sup>e</sup>on. Out of all question no Countrie vnder heauen is more pp for them. But I would be glad to vnderstand by those m<sup>o</sup>chaunt<sup>e</sup> who value the Codd<sup>s</sup> at \* \* \* <sup>d</sup> ij<sup>s</sup> vj<sup>d</sup> a pound, when this will prooue a Com<sup>o</sup>dity for men to lyue by in this Country, wher wee pay iij<sup>s</sup> a day for the labo<sup>r</sup> of a man who hath no other waie but to digg and dealue.

Sure they thought themselues in Italie, Spayne, or f<sup>r</sup>rance: Countries plentifull and populous: wher are thousands of women and children and such ydle people to be hyred for j<sup>d</sup> or ij<sup>d</sup> a day. I am enformed that 20. ounce of seed, wh[en] it is in woormes will busie forty people daylie duringe the season. will those m<sup>o</sup>chaunt<sup>e</sup> be contented to take the silke from vs then, as wee may afford it, payinge for the hire of men as abouesaid? Nay, men here in that season are not to be gotten at any rate: for the tyme of their attendaunce falls out to be iust at such a season as wee are busiest about our Corne: so as no man but he that means to starue will once looke after them. somethinge I might saie against other things to: but not w<sup>th</sup> like reasons. S<sup>r</sup>, I am bolde to speake my minde to yow presuminge yow will not publish my follies: but rather endeavo<sup>r</sup> pryvately to amend.

Yo<sup>r</sup> humble servaunt

THO: NUCE.

Eliza: in Virginia 27 Maii 1621.

Since I cannot write pleaseinge thinges, I haue forborne to direct my f<sup>r</sup>es to y<sup>e</sup> Companie, wherin if yow finde I haue erred, I beseech yow to ioyne w<sup>th</sup> my L. of South<sup>ton</sup> in my excuse, whose favo<sup>r</sup> therin I haue humbly besought.

I haue bene earnestlie entreated by one that otherwise ~~may~~ §doth§ commaund me to take of my complaint against Huddlestone in my Ires to yo<sup>e</sup> Councell. I praie S<sup>r</sup>, do you therfore take onely a pryvate Notice of his miscarriage.

My wife would declared hir owne thankefullnes to my Noble Ladie in wrytinge. But it is not yet two daies since shee added a iolly boy to the Collonie: and remains (I thanke God) in good health, considering hir estate, shee, w<sup>th</sup> me desires to be remembered to the younge gentlewomen.

[Indorsed by Sir Edwin Sandys:] From Capt. Nuice 27 May 1621. to S<sup>r</sup> E. Sandys. From Virginia.

[Addressed by self:] To the ho<sup>b<sup>le</sup></sup> Knight S<sup>r</sup> Edwin Sandys these. at Northborne in Kent or elsewhere.

CLXXII. FRANCIS SMITH. A LETTER TO SIR EDWIN SANDYS

JUNE 9, 1621

Ferrar Papers

Document in Magdalene College, Cambridge. Autograph Letter, Signed, with Seal  
List of Records No. 250

Ho: S<sup>r</sup>. It comes to my knowledge That yo<sup>e</sup> were pleased to mention mee this day at Southampton house; whereby I am at once made sensible of yo<sup>r</sup> true native worth; & my owne error in not applying my Self more seasonably vnto yo<sup>w</sup>. But (S<sup>r</sup>) I hope not to seem altogether inexcusable to yo<sup>r</sup> Goodness therein, If yo<sup>w</sup> please to take into consideraçon first that I was a meer Stranger vnto yo<sup>w</sup>, and next That I tooke vpon mee the liberty to thinke That the modest offer of my Service herein to yo<sup>r</sup> worthiness & the rest, (w<sup>th</sup>out mediaçon of others, or any vnseemly—importunity) would (at once) haue bin effectuall, & acceptable; & imbraced, w<sup>th</sup> all favo<sup>r</sup>, and benignity. And if it may be soe? I pray yo<sup>w</sup> S<sup>r</sup> give mee leave to assure yo<sup>w</sup> in the word & vertue of a gentleman, that I shall wholly devote my Self not onely to ~~discharge~~ §pforme§ whatsoever is given mee in charge w<sup>th</sup> that fidelity & sycerity, w<sup>ch</sup> becometh one who owes & knowes his duty; but also to apply my Self to all other Industries, w<sup>ch</sup> may advance yo<sup>r</sup> great, & gracious designes, (I hope not w<sup>th</sup>out pspous success on my pte, & condigne—acknowledgment on yo<sup>rs</sup>. Besides,

S<sup>r</sup> it may seem good vnto yo<sup>w</sup> truly to apprehend, that my presence there & pswasion here may prove no small inducement to drawe thither into yo<sup>r</sup> powers & S<sup>9</sup>vic<sup>e</sup> the psons & fortunes of many able, active & well quallified men; if (phaps) that Place & policy of yo<sup>r</sup> Governement may yet admitt such? Howsoever yo<sup>r</sup> & worthiness may in yo<sup>r</sup> owne p<sup>t</sup>icular ever freely serve yo<sup>r</sup> self of

Yo<sup>r</sup> thankfull freind to doe yo<sup>w</sup> Service.

FR: SMITH.

Junii 9<sup>o</sup> 1621<sup>mo</sup>.

[Indorsed by Sir Edwin Sandys:] M<sup>r</sup> Francis Smith 9. Junii: 1621

[Addressed by self:] To my honourable freind S<sup>r</sup> Edwin Sandes Knight at his house nere to Aldersgate theis.

CLXXIII. PRIVY COUNCIL. ORDER REGARDING FREEDOM OF FISHING

JUNE 18, 1621

Privy Council Register, James I, Volume V, Page 58

Document in Privy Council Office, London

List of Records No. 251

[57] Att Whitehall the 18<sup>th</sup> of June. 1621

Present

Lo: Archbishopp of Canterburie

Lo: Treasurer

Lo: Vic. Falkland

Lo: Privie Seale

Lo: Carew

Lo: Steward

M<sup>r</sup> Secretarie Calvert

Lo: Admirall

M<sup>r</sup> Chancello<sup>r</sup> of th'Excheq<sup>r</sup>

Lo: Chamberlaine

M<sup>r</sup> of the Rolles

E. of Arundell

M<sup>r</sup> of the Wards

Lo: Vic. Doncaster

M<sup>r</sup> Deane of Westminster

[58] Whereas there was a peti<sup>ti</sup>on exhibited vnto his Ma<sup>tie</sup> in the name of the Pattentees and Adventurers in the plantation of New England concerning some difference betweene the Southerne & Northerne Colonies, the w<sup>ch</sup> petition was by his Ma<sup>tie</sup> referred to the consideration of the Lords. Their Lopps vpon the hearing & debating of the matter att large and by the consent of both Colonies did establish and confirme two former orders,

the one bearing date the 16th of March 1619 agreed vpon by the Duke of Lenox and the Earle of Arundell (to whom the busines was referred by the Board) the other of the 21<sup>th</sup> of July. 1620 ordered by the Board, whereby it was thought fitt, that the said Colonies should fish att Sea w<sup>th</sup> in the Limitts and bounds of each other reciprocally, w<sup>th</sup> this Limitation that it bee onely for the sustentation of the people of the Colonies ther, and for the transportation of people into either Colonie (as by the said order more att Large appeareth) And further it was ordered att this present by their Lo<sup>ps</sup>, That they should haue freedome of the Shore for drying of their netts, and taking and saving of their fish, and to haue wood for their necessary vses, ~~att~~ by the assignement of the Governo<sup>r</sup> att reasonable rates. Lastly that the Patent of the Northerne plantation shalbe renewed, according to the premises, And those of the Southerne plantation to haue a sight thereof before it be ingrossed, And the former Patent to be delivered into the hands of the Pattentees.

## CLXXIV. RICHARD BUCKE. A LETTER TO SIR EDWIN SANDYS

JUNE 22, 1621

Ferrar Papers

Document in Magdalene College, Cambridge. Autograph Letter, Signed, with Seal  
List of Records No. 252

Honöble S<sup>r</sup>

your former favours to me haue induced me one more to p<sup>r</sup>sum to be an hüble Sutor to you, about my old petitiō. I receyved your letters wch gaue me much content & comfort y<sup>t</sup> o<sup>r</sup> lord god stirred vp so worthi an instrument to §doe§ me good, I hüblī thank you for your payns for me, ye lord reward you an inheritane among ye saynts, after you haue rune your race & finished ye good course wch ye lord hath appoynted you to fullfill.

As touching ye men you mencióned in your letter (wch I haue sent herin-closed) I recyved none, neyther cam any order to o<sup>r</sup> governor to deliver any to me, for he is so religious, y<sup>t</sup> he doth augment & not decrease any meanes of my comfort, yet I hüble thanke you for your good will to me, & my brethren as yet vnprovided of favours, if it please you they can



never com to late; for m<sup>r</sup> Sands & my selfe have a great hope y<sup>t</sup> you will be pleased in your chtian care to be mindfull of vs.

As touching my other desires to you about y<sup>t</sup> mony weh is due to me by ye Company, I besch you to p<sup>d</sup>on my boldnes, seing ye lord affordeth me no other meanes y<sup>e</sup> your self to help me herin. I humble therfor crave your favor & what soeuer you doe herin shall content me.

I haue solicited ye governor & Counsell to moue ye iusnes of my cause to you, who w<sup>t</sup> great deliberatiō searched ye truth of my petitions & now I rest in hop y<sup>t</sup> I shall eyther get y<sup>t</sup> mony weh is due to me or men to be sent over to me at what reat ye Company shall please.

I haue no acquayntance about London to solicit my sute to you, let my cause plead for it self, only I hūbli desire you y<sup>t</sup> you will be pleased to moue ye Company in my behalf, & if they agree to pay me my mony, y<sup>t</sup> you would be pleased to receiue it for me, & if they will send men to me y<sup>t</sup> [y<sup>t</sup>] I may haue w<sup>t</sup> ye first conveniency, for ye time of my old servants is now expired & I would be loth to make another vioage into England for servants if I could vpon any reasonable rate be p<sup>ro</sup>vided otherwise. I have sent to you a Coppi of ye agrements weh ye Company made w<sup>t</sup> me, but as yet I have had little p<sup>er</sup>formed to me, yet I am content so y<sup>t</sup> I might have y<sup>t</sup> mony weh I have allredy payd & left in ye hands of ye Company, w<sup>ch</sup>, wer it layd out in men, w<sup>t</sup> y<sup>e</sup> other monies in p<sup>ro</sup>visiō, would be a good estate for me & ye releife of my wife & Children, who all of vs ar once more humble petitioners to you y<sup>t</sup> you would be pleased to take o<sup>r</sup> cause into your Consideratiō, & I shall be herby ye better incoraged to goe forward in ye work of ye lord, & be allways bond to prayse ye lord for you, & I will not cease in my dayly prayers to be \* \* \* midfull of you. James City this 22 of June 1621.

At your service ever to be Co<sup>m</sup>manded in all duty

RICH BUCKE.

[Indorsed by Sir Edwin Sandys:] M<sup>r</sup> Richard Bucke from Virginia 22. June: 1621.

[Addressed by self:] To y<sup>e</sup> hono<sup>ble</sup> and most noble disposed Knight S<sup>r</sup> Edwin Sands one of y<sup>e</sup> Counsell of Virginia, be these d<sup>d</sup>.

## CLXXV. GEORGE THORPE. A LETTER TO SIR EDWIN SANDYS

JUNE 27, 1621

Ferrar Papers

Document in Magdalene College, Cambridge. Autograph Letter, Signed, with Seal  
List of Records No. 253

Noble Sr I am §not§ a litle glad that after soe much oposition the busines of Virginia doth stand vppon soe equall feet that you were able to make soe nere a frend soe worthie gouernor thereof, vnto whom att his arriuall if my aduice or seruice maie bee of any vse I shall much reioice seeinge I cann neuer forgett howe much my obligation vnto you is, God hath all this yeare hithevnto extraordinarily blessed vs w<sup>th</sup> health and nowe of late alsoe after a great drought w<sup>th</sup> the hope of a plentifull haruest of all kindē whose holy name bee blessed. I am w<sup>th</sup>in these x: daies goinge to Abochanchano who hath diuers times sent for mee as hee saith out of a desier hee hath to bee further informed of some thingē by mee offered vnto him att o<sup>r</sup> last meetinge. I praie god giue mee succese according to my intention. Soe I rest.

Sr Yours most assured to searue you

GEO: THORPE

James Cittie this 27<sup>th</sup> of June 1621

[Indorsed by Sir Edwin Sandys:] M<sup>r</sup> George Thorp from Virginia 27. June 1621. to S<sup>r</sup> E. Sañ: from M<sup>r</sup> Thorpe 27 June 1621.

[Addressed by self:] To my Ho<sup>ble</sup> ffrende S<sup>r</sup> Edwine Sandis Knight giue these.

## CLXXVI. SIR GEORGE YEARDLEY. A LETTER TO SIR EDWIN SANDYS

JUNE 27, 1621

Ferrar Papers

Document in Magdalene College, Cambridge  
List of Documents No. 254

Noble Sir

Though your most weyghty and important affayres would not pmitt̃ you to wryght otherwyse then in breife by this Shyp the Abigall, yet to my great Joy and singular contentment, I have heard both frō the Company

and by some others of my very good Freinds, of the election of my worthy Sucsesor, wherein I doe both pceave your loving care of me, and how much I am bound to your selfe, to whome as for all other your most Noble Favors soe for this last I doe and shall ever acknowledge my selfe, bound and made yours to doe you service even to the spending my Lyfe, your freindly advertisement and therein your pmissie you have most faythfully kept. I beseech the Allmyghty to give me the grace that I may in all thinges doe the same to you, and that this gentelman together with your ryght worthy brother may safely arive here, in dew tyme I shall dayly pray to you, and shall be alwayes ready to serve them with the best of my service, and shall never thinke that I have sufficiently requited your great Love at all tymes shewed me, but [*illegible*] I using words, being therein not skilfull, but rather refer my whole tyme to endeavor by my actions to testify the affections of my harte, and after p'senting of my humble thanks to goe on to doe. your request concerning M<sup>r</sup> Poe and Madame Poe his wyfe shall be a comand to make me for your sake to doe even what possible I can or may in affording them my best helpe and furtherance, whereof I doubt not but you shall shortly to your content understand. M<sup>r</sup> Arondell I have commended to Capt Nuce, and have desired him that he will at all tymes certify me what pleasure or favor I may doe him for your sake. M<sup>r</sup> Lapworth I trust will deserve your comendations, how he is Disposed of you shall understand by the Letter to the Generall company, as also how Capt Smyth is seated, both whom I will doe my best to further in what I may. I shall not neede to certifye you of any pticulars at this tyme since I have writt at Large both to the generall company and to the Society of Sowthampton hundred as well now by the Margarett and John as formerly by the other Shyps w<sup>ch</sup> I hope are come to their hands and doe now likewise agayne send copies thereof I must therefore beseech you that I may refer you to those wherein although you doe not receave such satisfaction as I know you have expected and my owne harte hath desired, yet I humbly entreat you to consider Favorably and Charitably of all matters, wherein you shall doe me ryght, and as I know you wil, pceave the hand of man hath not in many things bine able to p'vaile but nevertheless I doubt nothing but that god will be mercifull to the remnant, and give such blessing to the p'ceed of our labors that we shall in the end reape

yet a Joyfull harvest, w<sup>ch</sup> I beseech him for his gloryes sake to grant. Soe comending both you and yours with all your vertuous pceedings to him who is best able to pserve you, with the Integrity and Zeale of your harte w<sup>ch</sup> you exercise to his glory in this Action, I rest

ready to be at all tymes  
commanded by you

GEORGE YEARDLEY

James City this 27<sup>th</sup> of June 1621

[Addressed:] To my hon<sup>ble</sup> friend Sir Edwin Sandys knight one of his Ma<sup>ties</sup> Counseil for Virginia. At London

[Indorsed:] From S<sup>r</sup> G. Yeardley the 27 June 1621, to S<sup>r</sup> Ed. Sandis. From Virginia.

CLXXVII. JOHN ROWE. A LETTER TO SIR EDWIN SANDYS

JULY, 1621

Ferrar Papers

Document in Magdalene College, Cambridge. Autograph Letter, Signed  
List of Records No. 255

Ryght Ho<sup>ble</sup>

I make bold to trouble you w<sup>th</sup> these few lines Concerning our arrivall in Virginia who thanks bee to gods hand had good successe only beeing visited w<sup>th</sup> sicknesse at Sea, I am to giue you<sup>r</sup> wo<sup>pp</sup> knowledge that I have received such Curtises from S<sup>r</sup> George yeardley the Gourvnor that forever hereafter I shall think myself much bound unto you both and Likewise his Lady I have not any matter to writt of as yet only I like the Cunttrie wel and when it shall please god by experient to indew mee with further knowledg of it I shall goodwilling be holds to write you of it we now remayne within the Subberbs of James Cittie called by the name of Pasphehayes with my sonn in law John Smyth Thus loth to trouble you<sup>r</sup> worship I humblie take my leave rest yo<sup>r</sup> wor<sup>pp</sup> to Command to my power till Death

JOHN ROWE

Ryght Ho<sup>ll</sup> I intreat you to remember mee unto S<sup>r</sup> Deputie ffarrar and his Brother Mr Nicholas giving you knowledg that the Iron workes goeth forward veary well

CLXXVIII. WILLIAM EWENS. COVENANT WITH THE COMPANY FOR  
VIRGINIA

JULY, 1621

Additional Manuscripts, 14285, Folios 78a-79a  
Document in British Museum, London  
List of Records No. 256

[78<sup>d</sup>] To all to whome these present℥ shall come greetinge Knowe yee that I W<sup>m</sup> Ewens M<sup>r</sup> of the good Ship the George of 150 tun burden nowe resident in the Riuer of Thames for and in consideraçon of the Summe of 480<sup>li</sup> of good and lawfull money of England to mee in hand paide and deliuered by the Treasurer and Companie of Aduenturors and Planters of the Cittie of London for the first Colonie in Virginia before the insealinge and deliuey hereof and for and in consideraçon of certaine couenant℥ between them and mee agreed I the said W<sup>m</sup> Ewens do promise and couenant in manner and forme followinge Imprimis that the good Shipp the George before her departure out of the Riuer of Thames shalbe stronge and staunch and in all thing℥ well fitted and prouided aswell with furniture belonging to a Shippe as also Marriners and Sea men fitt and sufficient for the safe and good pformance of the voyage now intended and couenanted

[79] Item I doe couenant and promise with the first oppertunity of wynde and weather to sett sayle w<sup>th</sup> the first Shippe for the Porte of the Cowes neare the Ile of Wight and there to receaue and take into the said Shippe such Passeng<sup>rs</sup> and good℥ as the said Treasuro<sup>r</sup> and Company shall direct and appointe and no other and I do further couenante and promise after the Passengers and good℥ shalbe receaued into the said Shippe to departe from thence the directest course for the Porte of James City in James Riuer in the ~~Kyng~~ Kingdome of Virginia and during the time of the said voyage to giue and make such allowance of victuall to the Passengers as by the Shedull herevnto affixed is specified. And I doe promise and couenant to deliuer the said Passengers and good℥ (mortality and dangers of the Seas onely excepted) safe and well condiçoned at James Cittie in Virginia accordinge as the said Treasuro<sup>r</sup> and Company shall direct and appointe.

And I do further promise and couenant to take and receaue into the said Shippe the George such Tobacco as the Gouverno<sup>r</sup> and officers residinge in Virginia shall lade aboard here duringe the time that the said Shippe shall [79<sup>d</sup>] abide in Virginia for the Account of the said Treasuro<sup>r</sup> and Company here in England & the said Tobacco and their good℥ to deliuer and consigne safe and well condicioned (the danger of the Seas excepted) to such factore<sup>s</sup> in England or Holland or Ireland and at such Port℥ as the said Treasuro<sup>r</sup> and Companiē shall appointe and ordaine.

And to the pformance of all and singular the Couenante aboue recited to be well and truely holden kept and pformed in all thing℥ by mee I the said W<sup>m</sup> Ewens binde my self my executo<sup>r</sup>s and Administrato<sup>r</sup>s and good℥ and namely the Shippe aforesaid w<sup>th</sup> the freight tackle boale and apparell of the same vnto the saide Treasuro<sup>r</sup> and Companie and their Successors in the Summe or penaltie of 1000<sup>li</sup> of lawfull money of England well and truely to be payde by these p<sup>r</sup>sent℥: In Wittnesse whereof I haue herevnto sett my hand and Seale this [blank] day of July 1621 And in the yeares of the raigne of o<sup>r</sup> soueraigne Lord James by the grace of God King of England Scotland ffraunce and Ireland Defendo<sup>r</sup> of the faith c<sup>t</sup> that is to say of England ffraunce and Ireland the 19<sup>th</sup> and of Scotland the fower and fiftith.

CLXXIX. WILLIAM EWENS. COVENANT WITH THE COMPANY FOR VIRGINIA

JULY, 1621

Additional Manuscripts, 14285. Folios 80-81

Document in British Museum, London

List of Records No. 257

[80] To all to whome these present℥ shall come greeting. Knowe yee that I W<sup>m</sup> Ewens Owner of the good Shippe the Charles of 80 tun<sup>n</sup> burden now residing in the Riuer of Thames for and in consideraçon of [blank] good and lawfull money of England to mee in hand payde and deliuered by the Treasuro<sup>r</sup> and Companie of Aduenturors and Planters of the Cittie of London for the first Colonie in Virginia before the \* \* \* insealinge and deliuey hereof I the said W<sup>m</sup> Ewens doe promise and couenant in manner and forme followinge ~~ha-~~

Imprimis that the good Shippe the Charles before her departure out of the Riuer of Thames shalbe stronge and staunch and in all pointē well fitted and provided aswell w<sup>th</sup> furniture belonginge to a Shippe great ordinance onely excepted) as also a sufficient M<sup>r</sup> with Marriners and Sea men sufficient and requisite for the safe and good pformance of the voyage nowe intended and couenanted.

\* \* \* \* \*

[80<sup>d</sup>] In Witnesse ~~whereof~~ whereof wee haue herevnto sett o<sup>r</sup> hand and Seale this [blank] day of July 1621 And in the yeares of the raigne of o<sup>r</sup> soueraigne Lord James by the grace of god Kinge of England Scotland fraunce and Ireland Defendo<sup>r</sup> of the faith et̄ that is to say of England fraunce and Ireland the nineteenth and of Scotland the fower and fiftith.

CLXXX. NICHOLAS FERRAR AND OTHERS. A WARRANT TO PAY  
GEORGE SANDYS

JULY 6, 1621

Ferrar Papers

Document in Magdalene College, Cambridge. Autograph Signatures  
List of Records No. 258

To the right hono<sup>ble</sup> Henry Earle of Southampton Treasurer for Virginia

Wee pray your lordship to giue order to pay vnto m <sup>r</sup> George Sandys the so <sup>m</sup> e of Twenty poundes beinge soe much lent vnto him, for w <sup>ch</sup> he hath sealed a bill to m <sup>r</sup> John ffarar for the vse of the Company for satisfying therof And this shall be yo <sup>r</sup> lordships Sufficent warrant & Discharge in that behalfe Dated the 6 July 1621 -----	}	20. 00. 00
---	---	------------

NICHOLAS FARRAR  
ED BENNETT  
JOHN BLANDE  
RICHARD WYSEMAN

<sup>1</sup> The remainder of the document is the same as the covenant on the part of William Evens to fit out the ship "George" as given in the last document, CLXXVIII.

CLXXXI. JOHN BARNARD AND OTHERS. WARRANT TO DEPUTY JOHN  
FERRAR

JULY 24, 1621

Ferrar Papers  
Document in Magdalene College, Cambridge  
List of Records No. 259To mr. John Farrer. Deputy for y<sup>e</sup> Virginia Comp.

We desire you would be pleased to pay or cause to be paid vnto Joseph fitch apothicary apointed to goe w <sup>th</sup> doctor Potts to Virginia the some of six pounds for ye furnishinge himselfe w <sup>th</sup> aparell & necessaries for his voyage t <sup>o</sup> And this shall be yo <sup>r</sup> sufficient warrant & discharge in that belahfe dated the 24 <sup>th</sup> July 1621-----	}	06.00.00
--	---	----------

JOHN BARNARD  
RICHARD BULL  
RICHARD CASWELL  
JOHN BLANDECLXXXII. VIRGINIA COMPANY. INSTRUCTIONS TO THE GOVERNOR AND  
COUNCIL OF STATE IN VIRGINIA

JULY 24, 1621

Manuscript Records, Virginia Company, III, Part ii, Pages 11-14  
Document in Library of Congress, Washington, D. C.  
List of Records No. 260[11] Instructions to the Gouvernor for the Time Being and Counsell of  
State in Virginia:

1 ffirst wee requier yo<sup>a</sup> in gennerall to take into spetiall regard and estimation y<sup>e</sup> service of Almightye God and obseruance of his divine lawes, and that the people in Virginia bee trayned vp in true religion, god liues and vertue, that ther example may be a meanes to winn the Infidells to God: wherin wee pray you especiallie to haue in daly remembrance that the Patterne w<sup>ch</sup> y<sup>e</sup> shall giue in yo<sup>r</sup> owne persons & in yo<sup>r</sup> families wilbee of singular and Cheif moment whatt may soev<sup>r</sup> itt shall propend. And



since o<sup>r</sup> gennerall endeavours and designes haue nott yett effected a due establishment of the hono<sup>r</sup> and rights belonging to the Church and minis-  
terie, wee must requier yo<sup>r</sup> moste Earnest care to aduance all things  
appertayning therevnto, seriously Endeauoring the establishment of due  
order in administring of all services according to the usuall forme and  
discipline of the Church of England and Carefullie avoydinge all factious  
and needlesse nouelties tending onlie to the disturbance of peace and  
vnitye, And that such ministers as haue been or shalbee sent from tyme to  
tyme may bee respected and mayntained according to the orders made  
in that behalfe. Also for accomodatinge the Churches or places for  
diuine seruice.

2 Wee praie you likewise take care, that y<sup>e</sup> people now ther or hereafter  
inhabitinge bee kept in due obedience to his Ma<sup>ties</sup> and that they all take  
the oaths of Supremacie and allegiance: And that you pvide that Justice  
bee equallie administered to all his Ma<sup>ties</sup> subiects ther resideing, and as  
neare as may be after the forme of this realme of England, wherein you are  
to haue a vigilant Care to preuent Corruption amongst yo<sup>r</sup> inferior officers,  
tending to the peruerting or delaying of Justice: Wee praie you also to  
haue espetiall Care that no iniurie or oppresion bee wrought by the English  
against any of y<sup>e</sup> Natiues of that Countrie, wherby the present peace  
may bee disturbed and ancient quarrells (now buried) might bee reuiued.  
Provided neuertheles that y<sup>e</sup> honor of o<sup>r</sup> Nation and safety of o<sup>r</sup> people  
bee still preserued and all maner of Insolence committed by the natiues  
be seuerely and sharpelie punished.

3 Item that you cause o<sup>r</sup> people to applie themselues to an industrious  
course of life in followeing ther buissinesies, each in the seuerall degree and  
pffession, And that no man bee suffered to liue idly the example wherof  
might proue pernicious, to the rest, In peticular y<sup>t</sup> yo<sup>a</sup> bee Carefull now  
in the beginning to suppress too much gaming and aboute all things y<sup>t</sup>  
odious vice of drunkenes, And y<sup>t</sup> all Kinde of ryott both in apparrell &  
otherwise bee eschewed. And y<sup>t</sup> an e[d]ict bee speedily published, that no  
person residing in Virginia (excepting those of y<sup>e</sup> Counsell And heads of  
Hundreds and plantations ther wyues & Children) shall weare any gold  
in ther Clothes or any apparrell of silke, vntill such time they haue itt of  
the silke ther made by Silkwormes & raised by ther owne Industry

4 Item that you vse good prudence, y<sup>t</sup> no iust cause of offence bee giuen to any other Prince state or People w<sup>ch</sup> are in league or aymitie w<sup>th</sup> his Ma<sup>tie</sup> And y<sup>t</sup> no Captaine or other of o<sup>r</sup> Colonie vnder pretence of trade to the Coast of the West Indies bee suffred to sayle out w<sup>th</sup> anie vessell ther to robb & spoile wherby to prouoke any other Nation against vs. And y<sup>t</sup> no Piratts haue cause by \* \* \* accesse to retyer w<sup>th</sup> ther purchasses to y<sup>e</sup> Coast of Virginia, but that they be severlie punished & ther goods confiscated: for the preuenting of which, as alsoe for securing yo<sup>r</sup> selues against all forraigne Ennimies, Wee require your serious Considerations for the speedie erecting of ffortresses or Blockehouses at y<sup>e</sup> mouth of the riuer as also for all other manner of Needfull fortifications in all places And to the effecting hereof wee requier y<sup>e</sup> as well pryuate persons as Hundreds and Corporations bee ratable proportioned to y<sup>e</sup> performance of Certaine dayes worke by the yeare

5 Item that the best meanes bee used to draw the better disposed of the Natiues to Converse w<sup>th</sup> o<sup>r</sup> people and labor amongst them w<sup>th</sup> Convenient reward, that therby they may growe to a likeing and loue of Ciuillty, and finallie bee brought to the knowledge and loue of god and true religion, w<sup>ch</sup> may proue also of great strength to o<sup>r</sup> people against the Savages or other Invadors whatsoever: And they may bee fitt Instruments to assist afterwards in the more gennerall Conversion of the Heathen people w<sup>ch</sup> wee somuch desier.

6 Item that for y<sup>e</sup> laying of y<sup>e</sup> surer foundation for y<sup>e</sup> said Conversion, that each Towne Cittie Burrough and other pticular Plantation bee procured to obtaine to themselves by Just meanes a Certaine number of the Children of the Natiues to be Educated by them in true Religion and a Ciuill Course of life: of weh Children the most towardlie boyes in will and graces of nature to bee brought vp by them in y<sup>e</sup> first Elements of Literature so to bee fitted for the Colledge: In the fabricke wherof we purpose to pceed assoone as any pffit returned frō the tenant<sup>e</sup> shall enhable vs. And doe therefore verie Ernestlie requier yo<sup>r</sup> vttermost helps aswell for the Improueing of ther labo<sup>rs</sup>, as for the true Account and returne of the pfitts already due, that so that buisines of y<sup>e</sup> Colledge may goe forward, w<sup>th</sup> w<sup>ch</sup> wee doubt not a pticular blessing of God will goe a

long vppon the Collony ther, as wee are assured the loue of all good men here to the Plantation will therby be Encreased.

7 Item that imediatlie after the gatheringe in of the present yeares Cropp by S<sup>r</sup> George Yeardlie, wee requier y<sup>t</sup> the land belonging to the place of Governor bee resigned to S<sup>r</sup> Francis Wyate. And that ther bee deliuered to him by S<sup>r</sup> George Yeardly the Hundred tenants well furnished which wee sent him for y<sup>e</sup> place, and if ther bee any of them wanting S<sup>r</sup> George Yeardly is out of his priuate to make good the full number of a Hundred, w<sup>th</sup> wee hope hee will gladlie doe, remembringe o<sup>r</sup> Courtesie in the addition of thirtie able persons sent him the former Springe, to supplie those that wee vnderstood through mortallitie had failed: As also our refusing to accept of his offer to depart w<sup>th</sup> all the pffitt by y<sup>e</sup> Governors land or tenants, onlie exspecting his care to cultiuate well y<sup>t</sup> Land, and to vphold that number of a hundred tenants for the place.

8 Item imediatelie vpon the expyracon of S<sup>r</sup> George Yeardlys gouernment on the Eighteenth of November next, You shall admitt S<sup>r</sup> Francis Wiats Commission to bee read, whom accordinglie you shall receaue and publish Governor and Captaine generall yealding vnto his person and place all our respect honor and obseruance

9 Item the Comission for establishing of the Counsell you shall publish vppon the deliuerie therof, and as speedylie as convenientlie you may to administer the Oath of Counsellors vnto the seuerall persons therein named

10 And forasmuch as ther hath ben in these late yeares great fault or defect in nott putting in execucon our orders of court and counsell for the setting vpp & vpholding those staple Comodities w<sup>th</sup> are necessarie for the subsisting and Encrease of the Plantation w<sup>th</sup> hath happned in part by the ou<sup>r</sup> Chargeing the Governor w<sup>th</sup> toe much buisnes, wee haue vppon espetiall approuement of the industry and sufficiency of George Sandis esq<sup>r</sup> as also for his faithfullnes and plenarie intelligence of o<sup>r</sup> intendments and counsells here (whervnto hee hath from time to tyme bein priuie, not only elected and athorised him to bee Treasurer in Virginia, butt also committed to his spetiall and extreordinarie care y<sup>e</sup> execution of all o<sup>r</sup> orders Charters and instructions tending to the setting vpp, Encrease and

maytaininge of the said Staple Comodities: Wee therefore requier you that vpon all such occationes wherin the said master [ \* \* \* ] shall haue occation to bee Employed, you giue him all such countenance, help and power in the execution therof, as you would doe to the Governor himselfe if hee were personallie present. And that puitiō bee [ \* \* \* ] made for convenient transporting him from place vpon all those occations: Wee haue by order of o<sup>r</sup> quarter court bearing date [12] The second day of may last allotted vnto the place of Treasurer fifteen hundred Acres of land and fifty tenants wherof twenty fyue are now sent, and twenty fyue more are to bee sent the next Spring,

To the place of Marshall (whervnto wee haue Chosen S<sup>r</sup> William Newce, wee haue likewise allotted fiteene hundred acres of Land, and fifty tenant<sup>ℓ</sup> now puided and furnished, and deliuerid to the said S<sup>r</sup> William Newce to bee transported this present Somer.

To the place of the Companies deputie (whervnto wee haue formerlie allotted twelue hundred acres and forty men wee haue added three hundred acres of land and tenn tenants more to bee sent the next Spring: To the Phisitions place wee haue allotted twenty tenant<sup>ℓ</sup> sent last Spring and fyue hundred acres of land: To the Secretarie fyue hundred acres of Land and twenty tenant<sup>ℓ</sup> sent ou<sup>r</sup> the last Spring: for the accomodateinge of w<sup>ch</sup> seuerall persons in ther places & offices in the best manner according to o<sup>r</sup> p<sup>m</sup>ises furtherance, that in you lieth.

11 Item wee pray you likewise w<sup>th</sup> Convenient speed to reueive the Commissiones formerlie dyrected §to§ S<sup>r</sup> George Yearly then Governor and to the Counsell of State ther beareing date the 18 of Nouemb<sup>r</sup> 1618 conteyning the lawes & orders for dyuiding the Citties and Burroughs w<sup>th</sup> ther land and people, and sondrie other particularities for the well settling of that State: And haueing sent you Coppies of all such Instructions, Letters Charters & dyrections as haue here before been sent from tyme to tyme: wee pray you you to pvse them all, and what soeuer yo<sup>u</sup> shall find not contrarie to any of theise Instructions and requisite for the behouf of Collonie, ther or of the Companie here, wee wish you to obserue itt as though the same were here pticularly inserted: Also all orders of court<sup>ℓ</sup> that shall bee certified vpon peti<sup>c</sup>ōns or otherwise vnder the attest of our Secretaries hand referred vnto the Governor or Counsell ther, wee pray you see that a due course bee taken accordinglie to doe

the partie whome it shall concerne right and Justice no lesse, then if they had been p̄ticularl here by name [comen] Commended vnto you.

12 Item that y<sup>e</sup> Captaines and headē of eu<sup>er</sup>ie p̄ticular Plantation or Hundreds as likewise eu<sup>er</sup>ie Cheif officer that hath people vnder his Charge deliuer seuerall Catalogues at one of the fower Quarter Sessions of the Counsell yearly as well of y<sup>e</sup> seu<sup>er</sup>all names conditions and qualities of §those§ that bee liueing, as also of those that bee dead, and likewise of the mariagē and Christnings hapninge w<sup>th</sup> that place: And that the personall goods and estate of y<sup>e</sup> partie deceased bee Carefullie keptt & reserued to y<sup>e</sup> rightt owners therof. And lastlie that a list bee kept of the number of all sorts of cattell in each p̄ticular Burrough or Plantation: And that you cause the Secretarie once eu<sup>er</sup>ie yeare to returne vs hether a p̄fect coppie of all the premisses.

13 Item that whereas y<sup>e</sup> principall hope of y<sup>e</sup> planta<sup>ti</sup>on dependē much on y<sup>e</sup> prosperity of particular Colonies or Hundreds itt wilbe verie necessarie that in case of the death or other misaccidents of y<sup>e</sup> Chief heads of those Colonies, you take into yo<sup>r</sup> Carefull regaard the Conseruation of y<sup>e</sup> bodie and Sinews of y<sup>t</sup> Plantation vnited preseruing y<sup>e</sup> remains by y<sup>e</sup> best meanes, that either industry or Charity can effect.

14 Item that according to his Ma<sup>ties</sup> gracious aduise, and the desier & expecta<sup>ti</sup>on of y<sup>e</sup> whole State here, yo<sup>w</sup> draw y<sup>e</sup> people from y<sup>e</sup> excessiue planting of tobacco, and y<sup>t</sup> according to a late order of court in y<sup>t</sup> behalfe made the thirteenth of June last, you suffer them not to plant in one yeare alone one hundred waight tobacco the head, y<sup>t</sup> is the person, And y<sup>t</sup> yo<sup>a</sup> doe guide by some generall course to bee held amongst them, that they apply themselues to y<sup>e</sup> soweing and planting of corne in good plentie, that ther may bee alwaies a large p̄portion not onlie for their owne vse, but store also for such as in great multitudes wee hope yearly to send, likewise by y<sup>e</sup> same generall course to cause y<sup>e</sup> generall Inhabitants and households to Enclose by pale & strong ffences some fitting portion of our land for y<sup>e</sup> keeping of coves Tame Swyne and poultrie, And for y<sup>e</sup> making all due puitiōē for y<sup>e</sup> Encrease & preseruatiō of y<sup>e</sup> breed of all sorts of cattle, And in p̄ticular Kyne: wherof wee thinke itt most vnfit, that any should bee as yett killed, and requier yo<sup>r</sup> vigilant care for y<sup>e</sup> Inhibiting thereof: [12<sup>a</sup>]

15 Item after Corne wee Comend vnto yo<sup>r</sup> care the matter of Silke wch his Ma<sup>ty</sup> heretofore espetially to comfied vnto vs, and out of his owne store hath moste gratuslie been pleased often to furnish o<sup>r</sup> Company w<sup>th</sup> Seed: In supply of wch more hath bin since sent and a greater quantitie shall likewise followe hereafter, as soone as itt shall come to o<sup>r</sup> hands. Wee requier therfore that you cause in eu<sup>ry</sup>e pticular Plantation great number of Mulbery trees to bee plantied neare ther dwellings and such as are already groweing to bee preserued for planting of wch many excellent bookes haue binn already sent in December last vnto w<sup>ch</sup> wee referr you for yo<sup>r</sup> better dyrection therin as also to diuers ffrench and other expyenced men late sent & p<sup>ro</sup>ured at extraordinarie Charge, of whose generall subsistence wee expect yo<sup>r</sup> assiduous Care.

16 Item Silke grasse being a Comodytie of spetiall hope and much vse, not w<sup>th</sup> standing through negligence and want of experience, it hath lately been declared to bee full of diffyculthy and hazard both in groweing and Curing, yett we doe especially recomend vnto yo<sup>r</sup> care and y<sup>t</sup> yo<sup>u</sup> dyrect some good way to bring it to p<sup>er</sup>fection by expymenting the soyles the Seasons and true maner of cultyuating of itt being Confident that that w<sup>ch</sup> growes so naturally in those parts will much more by art and industry bee at lenght brought to p<sup>er</sup>fection: and being many wayes so vsefull will bring great honor an p<sup>ro</sup>ffit vnto the Action:

17 Item wee doe also especially recomend vnto yo<sup>r</sup> y<sup>e</sup> planting of Vynes in aboundance and that y<sup>e</sup> Vignerons sent w<sup>th</sup> so great Charge to the Company, bee fairly & carefullie prouided for

18 Item wee requier also y<sup>t</sup> all sorts of Artsmen be Employed in ther seu<sup>er</sup>all trad<sup>e</sup>, and y<sup>t</sup> store of Aprentizes bee placed & held to learne ther occupations, especially those that are most vsefull, or most comodious. And y<sup>t</sup> you duely consider the quallyties and trad<sup>e</sup> of all those people sent ou<sup>r</sup> for y<sup>e</sup> Companies or any of y<sup>e</sup> Colonies seruis & that you cause them to bee held to ther trad<sup>e</sup> and occupations wherin ther are like to deserue & win most bennifitt: And not to suffer them to forsake ther former occupa<sup>ti</sup>ons for planting Tobacco or such vselesse comodyties. And here wee Earnestly commend vnto yo<sup>r</sup> care the Dutchemen sent for y<sup>e</sup> erecting of sawing Mills a worke most necessarie, since y<sup>e</sup> materials for howsing and shipping can not otherwise w<sup>th</sup>out much more trouble ~~and~~

paynes and charge bee provided, & although wee haue rec some notice that fitting places for ther works and not ther easylie found out yett wee hope that diligence fitting to bee vsed in a case of so generall benefitt, hath discoverid how to make vse of ther skills by this tyme Nor doe wee here apprehend any difficultly of finding accomodation for y<sup>e</sup> purpose about the falls or towards the heads of some riuer or brookes by y<sup>e</sup> station wherof tymber may be brought vnto them verie Easyli and by y<sup>e</sup> Current of y<sup>e</sup> riuer the Plankes or boords sawen may bee transported for y<sup>e</sup> generall use of all or the greatest part of o<sup>r</sup> people

19 Item that yo<sup>r</sup> corne Mills bee presentlie Erected and puplique Bake-houses in eurie Burrough bee built w<sup>th</sup> all speed and diligence.

20 Item that all apparent or proued Contracts made in England or in Virginia betweene the Owners of land in Virginia and ther tenants or seruants be truly pformed and the breach of them reformed by due punishment as Justice shall requier

21 Item that you suffer no Crafty or aduantageous meanes to bee vsed to entice a way y<sup>e</sup> tenants or seruants of any particular plantaçon frō y<sup>e</sup> place they are [ \* \* \* ] ceited and that all offenders herein bee seuerlie punished and the partie drawne away bee returned to ther former place.

Wee commend vnto yo<sup>r</sup> especiall regard y<sup>e</sup> puiding for such persons as haue already bin sent or are now or shall be hereafter entertained for y<sup>e</sup> Erecting of iron Works that all possible meanes bee vsed for ther Encouradgment, & for y<sup>e</sup> performing of generall Contracts here made w<sup>th</sup> y<sup>e</sup> Company wherby Justice vnto them and pffitt to ye plantation may Arise [13] And whereas m<sup>r</sup> John Berkly hath bin approued vnto vs here by extreordynary recommendations to bee industryous and [and] intelligent gentleman many ways butt espetially for Iron Works: wee desier hee & his company may bee Cherished by yow and supported by y<sup>e</sup> helpe of the whole Colonie if need shall requier, therby to enahle him to perfect y<sup>t</sup> Worke, whervpon y<sup>e</sup> Company haue already expended g<sup>t</sup> somes of money & itt is a Com<sup>o</sup> so necessarie as few other are to bee valewed in comparrison therof. Vpon y<sup>e</sup> successe therof also, mens eyes are generally fixed & therfore if itt should now (as by former misaccident or negligence,

fall to y<sup>e</sup> ground, ther were little hope that eu<sup>r</sup> they would bee reuiued againe, And whereas wee haue bin so circumspect as to Contraiet w<sup>th</sup> many masters seuerally for the erecting of the said works, wherby wee hoped though some miscarried or failed others should haue proceeded, If by want of workes or necessarie Materialls the said m<sup>r</sup><sup>s</sup> cannot for present bee seatted or Enjoy the Conditions of ther contraicts, wee thinke fitt you should accomodate them according to ther seuerall habillities in some secundarie or subordynarie places of assistance to m<sup>r</sup> Berkly, or when another worke may bee advanced to worke them ou<sup>r</sup> that according (as neere as may bee to ther contraict<sup>l</sup> made here w<sup>th</sup> y<sup>e</sup> Company. wherby this worke of so great Consequence & generall expecta<sup>o</sup>n infinitt Com<sup>o</sup> & vnspeakeable Benifitt to y<sup>e</sup> Planta<sup>o</sup>n may bee dilligentlie psecuted & vpheld.

23 Item Salt Piche and Tarr, Soape Ashes &c. often recomended and sett vp, and for w<sup>ch</sup> fittinge men & Matteriall<sup>l</sup> haue been sent to the great Charge of the comp<sup>a</sup> and yett daylie complaints come to vs of the want of them wee desier you will now prosecute and further w<sup>th</sup> all dilligence & Care.

24 Item yo<sup>r</sup> makeing of Oyle of Wallnuts, yo<sup>r</sup> Employing yo<sup>r</sup> Apothecaries in distilling of hott waters out of yo<sup>r</sup> Lees of beere and searching after minierall dyes, gummes druggs and y<sup>e</sup> like things wee desier you not to forgett and good quanteties of a[ll] sorts to send vs by all shippes

25 Item since wee haue conceaued itt most fitting to ordaine y<sup>t</sup> a small quantety of Tobacco shall bee plantied or cherished in Virginia, wee hold itt verie necessarie to vse all possible care, y<sup>t</sup> the ppor<sup>o</sup>n lymmitted may bee Improued in goodnes as much as may bee, And therfore y<sup>t</sup> some good order bee taken to see itt well cured and duely ordred y<sup>t</sup> bring- ing itt into request, may Cause any certaine benifitt to the Planters

26 Item that due pceeding bee vsed in y<sup>e</sup> erection of those Howses appointed fo<sup>r</sup> lodgeing of new men v[n]pon ther landing according to former dyrections: And that from tyme to tyme a course bee taken for ther repaire, cleane & neat keeping Likewise for Comon store howses in Con- uenient places as well for other needs necessary puitions, as vpper roomes for Conseruation of a ppor<sup>o</sup>n of Gounpouder ready for vse,



27 Item whereas wee haue many times found losse & interuption in o<sup>r</sup> buissines throught want of frequent relacon frō Virginia wee therfore requier you att least to make a quarterly dispatch vnto vs, the duplicate wherof to bee duely sentt by the next oppertunitie of Shipping after

28 Item whereas Cap<sup>t</sup> William Norton and certaine Itallians now by the general Company and other worthy mynded aduentures att a verie great charge sent for the erecting of §a§ glasse furnace in Virginia wee hartylie desire yow to afford them all fauor possible. And in p<sup>t</sup>icular that the Guesthouses built by Leftenant Whitakers bee allowed them for ther habita<sup>c</sup>on, till they may Conuenientlie provide themselues of ther owne: And that all orders given them frō hence bee exactlie putt in execu<sup>c</sup>on. [13<sup>a</sup>]

29 Item a gentlemans great dilligence in o<sup>r</sup> affaires accompanied w<sup>th</sup> extreordynarie capacity and iudgement, haueing pceded the treatise of the buissnes belonging to y<sup>e</sup> planta<sup>c</sup>on Approued by vs to bee full of excellent obseruances for those that are Ennmenly Employd in Virginia as well for vs here: wee sent a Coppy to ly amongst the records of your Counsell frō whence frō the often veiw of form<sup>r</sup> passadgs wee wish eu<sup>r</sup> Counsellor may make p<sup>m</sup>anent instructions, And no doubt much helps and furtherance may bee p<sup>d</sup>uced in most ocasioness for the Aduancement of the Planta<sup>c</sup>on.

30 Item that ther be espetiall care taken both of Generall and p<sup>t</sup>icular Suruayes, wherby not onlie a true Mapp and face of the whole country costs Creeks riuers highe ground & Lowe ground &c. may bee exactlie discouered: Butt also y<sup>e</sup> Boundaries of the Seuerall Hundreds and Planta<sup>c</sup>ons w<sup>th</sup> the p<sup>t</sup>iculer directions in them bee perfectlie sett forth frō tyme to tyme maynetayned to preuent therby future differences that arise vpon questions of possession, wherin also itt may be fitting and moste vsefull to posteritie, to Cast an Imaginarye eye and view, wher and w<sup>ch</sup> way the grand highwayes may bee like to strike and passe through the Dominions. In w<sup>ch</sup> course the Hard Mountaines the ffordes y<sup>e</sup> places for Bridges &c may nott vnfitly bee considered ffor p<sup>f</sup>ormance of all w<sup>ch</sup> the premises and for y<sup>e</sup> better satisfaction of the planters whoe have so often required ther Lands may bee deuided and bounded wee haue now sent and furnished out m<sup>r</sup> William Cleyburne gentelman, recomended vnto vs as very [fitt] in y<sup>e</sup> art of surueying

31 Item the oppressing and imoderate ffees heretofore exacted in Virginia by diuers officers in valuacon of ther paynes & trauell for the Colonies service hath partlie occasioned the settling a Competent revenue to arrise therby tenants to eu'ie cheif officer wee now forbid that officer so guided for, or otherwise by allotted parts out of the comon pffitt recompenced, doe take any other ffees for Execution of ther seuerall places either dyrectly or indyrectly, Neu'the lesse y<sup>t</sup> clarks & such like may haue a reward for ther dilligence, Wee requier you by order to sett downe some small pportion for passes, warrants, Copies of orders seales &c or pportionably to the merits of seruants paynes and attendance,

32 Item the Governor & Counsell assembled w<sup>thin</sup> a short time after the Ariuall of this shipp are to sett downe the fittest months after ther quarterlie meeting of the Counsell of state according to the seasons and to fitting meanes for ther Entertayment together w<sup>th</sup> regaard of the best ease and benefitt of the people that shall haue occasion to addresse themselues vnto y<sup>e</sup> Counsell either for Justice or dyrection considering also the times of making ther dispatches to England according to the oppertunities of shipping ther comeing or goeing.

33 That the gouernor for the time being in or about the foresaid time doe summon by an officer appointed for that purpose the counsell of state to appeare at a day and to bee together for y<sup>e</sup> space of one whole month or more if need shall requier to advise & consult vpon matter of counsell of state and of the generall affaires of the colonie, and as ther shalbee ~~order~~ cause to order and determine the greater causes of consequence or such matter as shall growe or arise w<sup>thin</sup> the colonie either by reference or Judgment, And that free accesse bee pmitted to [s] all suiters to make knowne ther particuler greuances, bee itt against what person soeu<sup>r</sup>. And if y<sup>e</sup> plaint appeare to bee Important to record y<sup>e</sup> same there & to returne a copy ther of together w<sup>th</sup> the report of yo<sup>r</sup> pceeding therein.

34 As also to keepe a perfect register of all y<sup>e</sup> acts of each quarter sessions duely and orderlie and therof to returne a perfect transcript ~~vs~~ vnto vs by the first oppertunitie of shipping frō tyme to tyme. And that at eu'ie sessions you cause all instructions and Charters that are already or shall hereafter bee sent from hence to bee read, and so from sessions to sessions vntill o<sup>r</sup> dyrectory shall bee fullie executed

35 Item in case of the gouernor death or remouall or suspencon by order frō hence vntill other dyrection frō vs can come wee requier that the Counsell or Major part of ~~then~~ them then residing in Virginia, doe Imedialie assemble themselves and w<sup>th</sup>in fourteene dayes or sooner frō out of ther body to elect one to supplie the place for the tyme. [14] And to preserue the state of bussinesse still in the same current that it was

36 The relation of w<sup>ch</sup> act of counsell wee will you send vs w<sup>th</sup> as much speede as may bee, And if ther should bee an vnexpected diuision in the voices of y<sup>e</sup> counsell that a Just halfe should bee willing to elect one and the other halfe desirous of another, then wee will that election bee made of the leftennant Governor And in his absence or necessarie cause of deelyning the Marshall, and in case of his default or such refusall then the treasurer, then on of the tow deputies or y<sup>e</sup> other till the place of Governor be settled in on of o<sup>r</sup> said cheif officers

37 Item whereas ther hath bin seu'all directions giuen to y<sup>e</sup> former Governor for fixing the tenants vppon the lands as well belonging to the Governor place as other the officers seated by the Governor, w<sup>ch</sup> vppon pretences hath bin allowed and neglected and the men lett out to the hier: Wee requier you that hereafter no officer bee permitted to lett out his tenants, butt settle them vppon y<sup>e</sup> lands sett out for his place, enioyning them to enclose gardens, build howses deuiding them into families or socyeties, to place them vpon the land appropriated to his office, excepting onlie the counsell shall haue power to make a conuenient order at one of the quarter sessions to dispence w<sup>th</sup> this Article for the space of six months & y<sup>t</sup> in case onlie of extreeme necessitye.

38 Item the Governor onlie for the time being shall summon Counsell and syne warrants & execute or giue athoritie for execution of the Counsell orders except in cases w<sup>ch</sup> seeme to appertaine to the Imediate execucons of Lifenant generall Marshall Tresuror or deputies, wherin according to ther seuerall Comissions or by a conceaued order frō a quarter counsell the officers are seuerallie directed and authorised.

39 The Governor for y<sup>e</sup> time being shall haue absolute power and authoritie according to the implicacon of his perticuler commission to direct deter-

mine and punish at his good discretion any emergent buissnes neglect or contempt of authority in any kind or what soeu<sup>r</sup> negligence or contempt may bee found in any person ther residing or being, Except only those of the Counsell for ther on persons whoe are in such cases to bee summoned to appeare at the next quarter session of the Counsell holdne ther abide ther censure, in the meane time if the Gouvernor shall thinke itt may concerne either y<sup>e</sup> quiett of that state to pceed more speedily w<sup>th</sup> such an offender, itt shall bee lawfull to summon a counsell extreordinarie, wherat six of the Counsell at lest are to bee present w<sup>th</sup> the said Governor and by y<sup>e</sup> main parte of ther voices committ any counsellor to saife custody or vpon bayle to appere and abide the order of the nextt Quarter Counsell

40 Everie order and decree of the counsell of state shalbe concluded by y<sup>e</sup> maior pte of voyces at y<sup>t</sup> Assembly wherein y<sup>e</sup> Gouvernor for the time being is to haue a Casting voyce if the number of counsellors should bee euen or should bee equally deuided in oppinion Neu<sup>t</sup>hesse reseruing to the said Governor a Negative voyce att any generall Assembled according to a former Comission granted

41 Item wee pray you likewise to take into yo<sup>r</sup> care y<sup>e</sup> p<sup>t</sup>exion of y<sup>e</sup> people, that they suffer no wrong by y<sup>e</sup> Engrossing Com<sup>o</sup> & forestalling the Marketts, Butt preserue them open for all men freely or Indifferently to buy or sell

42 Item wee requier yo<sup>w</sup> especially to see the publicke labors to bee frō tyme to tyme equally charged & burdned for y<sup>e</sup> people that one mans tenants bee nott fauored aboue others or officers tenants fauored more then those of y<sup>e</sup> pupliq<sup>e</sup>, And to the End those seruices may fall as Easy to all ports as may bee, wee thinke of in y<sup>e</sup> punishment of all Enormus misdemeanors &c ill deseruers bee condemned to a number of days works for publiq<sup>e</sup> vse & building, or to ffynishing of a fence or dyke, or to cariage or roweing according to y<sup>e</sup> merit of §ther§ offence

43 Item whereas y<sup>e</sup> Right hon<sup>ble</sup> the Earle of Pembroke w<sup>th</sup> diuers his associates haue vndertaken to plaint thirty thousand Acres of land in Virginia: wee therefore intreat you to make choice of y<sup>e</sup> best seate on that riur y<sup>t</sup> is not yett inhabited And herein to take the aduise of M<sup>r</sup> Leech. whoe now. goes ou<sup>r</sup> to veiue y<sup>e</sup> cuntrie and to bee Employd in that plantacon w<sup>ch</sup> being sett out wee desier to be informed therof. [14<sup>a</sup>]

44 Item as wee hold itt most necessarie y<sup>t</sup> yo<sup>a</sup> p<sup>u</sup>ide for y<sup>e</sup> generall safety and securing of yo<sup>r</sup> selues and estats together: So doe wee conceaue it a matter of exceeding great advantage & incuragm<sup>t</sup> to discouer eu<sup>e</sup>ie day fa<sup>t</sup>ther by y<sup>e</sup> sea Coast and w<sup>t</sup>hin Land about w<sup>h</sup> wee requier yo<sup>w</sup> to conceaue a fitting course frō tyme espetiallie to find good fishing betweene James ryu<sup>r</sup> and Cape Cod or any wher w<sup>t</sup>hin o<sup>r</sup> lymmitt<sup>ē</sup> wherin wee suppose the new trade of Com<sup>o</sup> found, wilbe like to recompence the trole and Charge bestowed therin: ffor wee are certainly informed that the Dutchmen w<sup>t</sup>h<sup>n</sup> 20 or 30 leagues of yo<sup>r</sup> plantacon steile a trade for furs &c to ther verie great gaine & Content.

45 Item for as much as planting of staple com<sup>o</sup> is vseuallie much aduanced by example taken one from another, wee expect y<sup>t</sup> y<sup>e</sup> Cheif officers by ther owne pticuler Employ<sup>m</sup><sup>t</sup> of ther people & land & setting forth y<sup>e</sup> Benifitts & hopes of such Endeauors shall exceedingly aduance y<sup>e</sup> state of Com<sup>o</sup> and trade

46 Item wee doe moreou<sup>r</sup> requier that according to yo<sup>r</sup> Oaths and seu<sup>a</sup>ll charges yo<sup>r</sup> thoughts & Endeauors be vnanimouslie Employed for p<sup>o</sup>formance of o<sup>r</sup> instructions in generall & particuler that Chiefly ayminge at y<sup>e</sup> establishm<sup>t</sup> of y<sup>e</sup> Colonie yo<sup>r</sup> selues & all of vs that haue Endeauorid, therein may bee comforted in a happie apparence of p<sup>o</sup>sperity of the planta<sup>o</sup>con, w<sup>h</sup> wilbe glorious before god and infinitt honor, strenght & p<sup>o</sup>ffit to o<sup>r</sup> king & Cuntry:

47 Lastly wee pray you that no shipp y<sup>t</sup> now or at any time wee shall send at the comp<sup>a</sup> Charge to Virginia bee suffered to stay ther aboue thirty dayes for auoyding of Charge w<sup>h</sup> hath heretofore growne vpon long voyadges in freight & wages & that you suffer not in the said shipp<sup>s</sup> any goods puicions sent thither to bee brought frō thence againe by any Marriners passengers or others vpon payne of some punishm<sup>t</sup> to bee inflicted vpon them. And although y<sup>e</sup> Infancy of y<sup>e</sup> planta<sup>o</sup>con may nott some tyme afford the more valuable Comodities to freight the shipp<sup>s</sup> home vpon so short a stay, yett wee suppose that a prudent Course & p<sup>o</sup>p<sup>o</sup>era<sup>o</sup>con may at last afford them choice tymber as Clear Wallnutt or some other such lesse valueable Com<sup>o</sup> to add to ther lading, w<sup>h</sup> will yeild more p<sup>o</sup>ffit to the Companie w<sup>t</sup>h the shipp<sup>s</sup> quicke returne, then is vseuallie raised by ther best Comodities when longer Accompt for freightt hath drawne on

a further Charge, Gyuen vnder the Counsell seale the fower and twentieth day of Iulie 1621 And in the yeare of the raigne of o<sup>r</sup> soueraigne Lord James by the grace of god of England Scotland ffrence and Ireland defendor of the faith &c That is to say of England ffrence and Ireland the Nyneteenth and Scottland the fower and fiftith.

Signed by the Ea: of SOUTHAMPTON

S<sup>r</sup> EDWIN SANDIS

m<sup>r</sup> NICHOL: FFERRAR

m<sup>r</sup> JOHN DAUERS

Do<sup>r</sup> ANTHONY

m<sup>r</sup> JOHN FFERRAR deputy

Do<sup>r</sup> WMSSON<sup>1</sup>

m<sup>r</sup> THO: GIBBS

Do<sup>r</sup> GALSTON

m<sup>r</sup> SAM WROTE

m<sup>r</sup> GEORGE SANDYS

CLXXXIII. TREASURER AND COMPANY. AN ORDINANCE AND CONSTITUTION FOR COUNCIL AND ASSEMBLY IN VIRGINIA

JULY 24, 1621

Manuscript Records, Virginia Company, III, Part i, Pages 9a-10

Document in Library of Congress, Washington, D. C.

List of Records No. 261

[An Ordinance and Constitution of Treasurer and Company in England for a Council and Assembly in Virginia]

To all people to whom these presents shall come bee seen or heard, the Treasurer, Council and Company of Adventurers and planters of the City of London for the first Collony in Virginia send greeting Knowe yee That wee the said Treasurer Counsell and Company takeing into o<sup>r</sup> Carefull Considera<sup>o</sup>n the present state of the said Colony in Virginia: And intending by the deuine assistance to settle such a forme of gou<sup>r</sup>nment ther as may bee to the greatest benifitt and comfort of the people and wherby all Iniustice greuance and oppression may bee preuented and kept of as much as is possible from the said Colony haue thought fitt to make o<sup>r</sup> Entrance by ordayning & establishing such supream Counsell as may not only bee assisting to the Gouvernor for the time being in administ<sup>r</sup>a<sup>o</sup>n of Justice, and the executing of other duties to his office belonging, but also by ther vigilant Care & prudence may pui<sup>d</sup>e as well for remedy

<sup>1</sup> Williamson.

of all inconvenyencies groweing frō tyme to tyme, As also for the aduancing of Encrease strength stabillitie and prosperytie of the said Colony

Wee therefore the said Treasuror Counsell and Company, by authoritie directed to vs from his Ma<sup>tie</sup> vnder his great seale vpon mature deliberacon doe hereby order & declare, That from hence forward ther bee towne Supream Counsell in Virginia for the better gou<sup>9</sup>ment of the said Colony as aforesaid. The one of w<sup>ch</sup> Counsell to bee called the Counsell of State and whose office shall Cheiflie bee assisting wth ther Care advise & circumspection to the said Gouvernor shall be Chosen nominated placed and displaced from tyme to tyme by vs the said Treasuror Counsell & Company and o<sup>r</sup> successors, w<sup>ch</sup> Counsell of State shall Consiste for the present onlie of those persons whose names are here inserted vizt S<sup>r</sup> Francis Wyatt gouernor of Virginia Capitaine Francis West S<sup>r</sup> George Yeardly knight S<sup>r</sup> William Newce knight Marshall of Virginia M<sup>r</sup> George Sandys Tresuror M<sup>r</sup> George Thorpe deputy of the Colledge Capitaine Thomas Newce deputy for the Company M<sup>r</sup> Christopher Dauison secretarie, Doctor Potts phesition to the Company M<sup>r</sup> Paulet M<sup>r</sup> Leech Capitaine Nathaniell Powell M<sup>r</sup> Roger Smith M<sup>r</sup> John Berkley M<sup>r</sup> John Rolfe M<sup>r</sup> Ralfe Hamer M<sup>r</sup> John Pountus M<sup>r</sup> Michael Lapworth, M<sup>r</sup> Harwood M<sup>r</sup> Samuel Macocke. Which said Counsellors and Counsell wee Earnestlie pray & desier, and in his Ma<sup>tie</sup> name strictlie charge and Comand, That all factious parcialties and sinister respects laid aside they bend ther care and Endeauors to assist the said Gouvernor first and principallie in aduancement of §y<sup>e</sup> honor and seruice of almightie god, and the Enlargement of his kingdome amongst those heathen people, And next in the erecting of the said Colonie in one obedience to his Ma<sup>tie</sup> and all lawfull Avthoritie from his Ma<sup>tie</sup> diruiued, And lastlie in maytayning the said people in Justice and Christian Conuersation among themselues and in strength and habilitie to wth stand ther Ennimies, And this Counsell is to bee alwaies or for the most part residing about or neere the said Gouvernor, The other Counsell more generall to bee called by the Gouvernor and yerly of Course & no oftener but for very extreordynarie & Important occasions shall consist for present of the said Counsell of State and of Tow Burgeses out of eu<sup>9</sup> towne hunder and other particuler plantacon to bee respectially Chosen by the inhabitants. Which Counsell shalbee called the generall Assemblie, wherin as also in the said Counsell of State, all matters

shall be decyded determined & ordred by the greater part of the voyces then present, Reserueing alwaies to the Gou<sup>n</sup>or a negatiue voyce, And this generall assembly shall haue free power, to treat Consult & conclude as well of all emergent occasions concerning the puplique weale of the said colony and eue<sup>r</sup>ie pte therof, as also to make ordeine & enact such generall lawes & orders for the behoof of the said colony and the good gouernmt therof as shall time to tyme appeare necessarie or requisite. Wherin as in all other things wee requier the said gennerall Assembly, as also the said Counsell of State to imitate and followe the policy of the forme §of§ gouernment, Lawes Custome manners of loyall and other administracon of Justice vsed in the Realme of England as neere as may bee euen as o<sup>r</sup>selues by his Ma<sup>tie</sup> Lres patent<sup>e</sup> are required. Prouided that noe lawes or ordinance made in the said generall Assembly shalbe and continew in force and validytie, vnlese the same shalbe sollemlie ratified and Confirmed in a generall greater Court of the said Court here in England and so ratified and ~~Confirmed~~ returned to them vnder o<sup>r</sup> seale. It being o<sup>r</sup> intent to affoord the like measure also vnto the said Colony that after the gouernment of the [said Colony, shall once haue been well framed & settled accordingly, w<sup>ch</sup> [10]<sup>1</sup> is to be done by us as by authoritie derived from] his Ma<sup>tie</sup> and the sa[me shall] haue bene soe by us declared, No orders of o<sup>r</sup> Court afterwarde shall binde [the said] colony vnles they bee ratified in like manner in ther generall Assembly.

In wittnes wherof wee haue herevnto sett o<sup>r</sup> Comon seale the 24<sup>th</sup> day of [July] 1621, and in the yeare of the raigne of o<sup>r</sup> gou<sup>n</sup>our<sup>e</sup> Lord James by the                      of God of England Scotland ffrance & Ireland King defendor of the                      viz<sup>t</sup> of England ffrance and Scotland the Nyneteenth and of Scotland the fower and fiftieth.

---

<sup>1</sup> A new folio begins at about this point



## CLXXXIV. TREASURER AND COMPANY. LETTER TO GOVERNOR AND COUNCIL IN VIRGINIA

JULY 25, 1621

Manuscript Records, Virginia Company, III, Part ii, Pages 15, 16  
 Document in Library of Congress, Washington, D. C.  
 List of Records No. 262

Copy of a lre to the Governo<sup>r</sup> and Counsell of State residinge in Virginia.

July 25<sup>th</sup> 1621

After o<sup>r</sup> hartly Comendaçons, we received yo<sup>r</sup> letters by the Bona Noua so lately, as we haue not had leasure to peruse them, beinge oppress[ed] w<sup>th</sup> a multitude of bussines, that night and day employes vs. Wee shall therefore by this letter only touch some principall point<sup>℥</sup> reservinge o<sup>r</sup> selu[es] to a time of more leasure fully to deliberate and giue youe answere referringe youe for a supply of matters therein omitted, to o<sup>r</sup> generall instrucçons, w<sup>ch</sup> we desire youe diligently to peruse and punctually to obserue. Wee haue sent youe (S<sup>r</sup> Francis Wyatt) to be the future Governo<sup>r</sup>, to whom we require all respect and obedience be given. m<sup>r</sup> Sandys we haue ellected o<sup>r</sup> Treasuro<sup>r</sup>, and Stated his place, and given him authority to see and cause all o<sup>r</sup> orders concerninge staple comodities to be putt in execucon. m<sup>r</sup> Davison is chosen by the Quarter Court for Secretary. Their dispatches haue wholly possest vs for a night; and we hope that by the addition of such able ministers, youe wilbe enabled to performe what we pticularly enioyne: the want of able officers hau[e] beene heretofore pleaded for the cause o<sup>r</sup> direcçons haue beene no bette[r] obserued. Wee desire that these gentlemen may be well accomodated att their landinge, and their people well lodged. Wee haue likewise sent youe two sufficient preachers: m<sup>r</sup> Haut Wyatt; who is to be Preacher to the Governo<sup>r</sup><sup>a</sup> Tenants: and m<sup>r</sup> Bolton, whom wee haue consigned to Elizabeth City, to inhabitt w<sup>th</sup> Capt Tho: Nuce to whom we recomende him, vnderstandinge that m<sup>r</sup> Stockton is otherwise seated. And for supply of the Phisitions place we haue sent youe Docto<sup>r</sup> Pott, w<sup>th</sup> two Chirurgeio[ns] and a Chest of Phisicke and Chirurgery; not doubtinge but youe will enterteine and supplie him well att his landinge, w<sup>th</sup> all necessities and accordinge vnto the Companies promise, giue him helpe for the speedy buildinge of a house imediatly vpon his arivall: the Twenty Ten<sup>a</sup>nt<sup>℥</sup> form-

erly sent must be deliuered him, and the Land belonging to his place sett out, and what are wantinge of the number of Twenty, are to be supplied out of the Companies Ten<sup>a</sup>nt<sup>e</sup> w<sup>ch</sup> wee doubt not but may be done w<sup>th</sup> theire very good satisfatio[n] Itt is o<sup>r</sup> expresse will that the Ten<sup>a</sup>nt<sup>e</sup> belonging to every office be fixed to his certaine place vppon the Land sett out for itt, for w<sup>ch</sup> m<sup>r</sup> Cleyburne is Chosen to be o<sup>r</sup> Surveyo<sup>r</sup>, who att the Companies very great charge is sett out as by his condition of agreement youe may perceiue. Great hath beene the care of the Company to sattisfie yo<sup>r</sup> desires that they haue spared for no paines nor charge: The Publique land<sup>e</sup> sett out, and that w<sup>ch</sup> belong<sup>e</sup> to publique p<sup>er</sup>sons; his next employment must bee to sett out land<sup>e</sup> belonging vnto pticuler Plantations, and then that of private persons: for the publique, he is to do by vertue of his place w<sup>th</sup>out other then the former Salarie; neither may he exceed when he is employed by any private p<sup>er</sup>sons the rate of vj<sup>s</sup> the day, w<sup>ch</sup> some must be duly paid him in good and valuable Comodities. And for that we find by experience that notw<sup>th</sup>standinge o<sup>r</sup> stric[t] comand<sup>e</sup> to the contrary, diu<sup>s</sup> Shipp<sup>e</sup> sett out for monthly wadges, mos[t] long and vnneccessary staies, to o<sup>r</sup> excessiue charge; and that for want of due care shipp<sup>e</sup> come so vnsufficiently provided, as we haue reason to feare that some of them haue foundred in the Sea, and also to prevent the frau[ds] and abuses of m<sup>rs</sup>: of Shipp<sup>e</sup>, and Mariners in detention of good<sup>e</sup> sent to the Planters, and in sellinge theire good<sup>e</sup> att excessiue rates. Therefore Wee haue ellected m<sup>r</sup> John Pountis o<sup>r</sup> Vice-Admirall, provisionally for one yea[re] till by a Quarter Court his place may be confirmed vnto him, and seated w<sup>th</sup> Ten<sup>a</sup>nt<sup>e</sup>, beinge assured that by his sufficiencie, integrity, & indust[ry] these and many such growinge mischeifes wilbe prevented.

[15<sup>a</sup>] With great difficulty wee haue erected a private Magazine, men beinge most vnwillinge to be drawne to subscription to be paid in smoke. yf therefore youe expect for the future any such place, it must be yo<sup>r</sup> principall care the Cape-Marchannt be not constrained to vent his Comodities att any sett price, and in pticuler not to be enforced to take Tobacco att any certaine rate; and that youe be aidge aswell to this as to the former Magazine for the returne of Debt<sup>e</sup>. Wee require that the Markett be opne for all men, that the charitable intention of the Adventurers be not abused, and turned into privat gaine: therefore we desire youe to haue principally in yo<sup>r</sup> care, that a strict Proclamation be sett out, to prohibitt

such engrosseing of Comodities, and forestalling the Markett, thereby to vent it to the poore people at exsessive rates: such oppression and grindinge of the poore wee in o<sup>r</sup> heart℄ abhorre, and require youe severely to punishe; assuringe youe nothing can be more pleasing vnto vs, then the exemplarie punishment of such Monsters as deuo<sup>r</sup> theire brethren by this wiked and barbarous course, especially if such wickednesse should be exercised by men in place of authority.

The advancement of the Iron Workes wee esteeme to be most necessarie, by pservinge whereof we esteeme the Plantation is gained: Wee therefore require all possible assistance be given to m<sup>r</sup> Berkley, now sent, and all furtherance to his Ging, espially good entertainment at theire Landinge, that they may be well lodged and cherished w<sup>th</sup> such comfortable helpe as yo<sup>r</sup> place will afford, w<sup>ch</sup> we will thankfully requite to any that shall advance this o<sup>r</sup> so much desired Worke.

And here againe wee renew againe o<sup>r</sup> former Comendafons of m<sup>r</sup> Lapworth and that in very effectual manner.

In the next place we Comend vnto yo<sup>r</sup> care o<sup>r</sup> Saw-Mill℄, a worke of such importance as it deserues yo<sup>r</sup> speciall furtherance, and therefore we desire the Dutchmen sent for the fabricke of them may be extraordinarily well vsed, & carefully provided of apparell out of the new Magazine, w<sup>ch</sup> we would haue paid for by the Companies Tobacco: as for such other necessities as they want especially beere w<sup>ch</sup> cannot now be shipped for want of time and Tunnage; wee haue desired S<sup>r</sup> Francis Wyatt to supply them w<sup>th</sup>, w<sup>ch</sup> he shalbe repaid: and thus supplied wee hope they wilbe encoraged to bringe that so much desired worke to its pfectiō

Wee exceedingly approue yo<sup>r</sup> course in takinge in of Indian families as beinge a great meanes to reduce that Nation to Civility and to the imbraceing of our Christian religeon; the blessed end wee haue proposed to o<sup>r</sup> selues in this Plantation and wee doubt not of yo<sup>r</sup> vigilancie that youe be not hereby entrapp'd, nor that the Savadge haue by this accesse meanes to surprize you.

And to youe m<sup>r</sup> Thorpe wee will freely confesse, that both yo<sup>r</sup> letters and endevo's are most acceptable to vs: the enteringe vppon those Staple Comodities of wyne, and silke, wee highly comēd: and assure youe it is the Companies care to reward yo<sup>r</sup> Merritte; w<sup>ch</sup> debt they will discharge,

if either the Clergie heare supply o<sup>r</sup> Stocke, or a returne from the Colledge Ten<sup>n</sup>tē shall enable vs. In the meane while they desire youe to proceed in these noble courses, assuring youe of all loue and respect. The vesselle of earth youe sent wee haue not as yett received; when tryall is made youe shall heare from vs: And we pray youe all in generall that such extraordinary Oare, or Earth, as yee find youe send vs over in plentie; for that w<sup>ch</sup> was sent by youe, Capt Nuce, was in so smale proporcion, as we hardly could make any triall thereof; we conceived it to be terra Lemnia, and it is exceedinge good for the flix, youe shall therefore do well to bringe it in vse in the Colony: wee desire youe Captain Newe therefore to send vs over three or foure Tunn of the said white earth; And we desire youe the Governo<sup>r</sup> and Counsell to haue an especiall care that no greater proportion thereof then we from time to time direct youe be brought over: for if it be brought over in greater quantity it will not pay the freight. This Comodity is intended to be appropriated to the generall Company, and if any benefite shalbe raised thereby it shalbe employed in fortificacons, and other publike, and pious <sup>uses</sup> worke, for the advancement of the Colony. And for that the Comp<sup>a</sup>: conceives of youe Capt Newe as great hopes as of any theire publike instrumente, and haue by yo<sup>r</sup> letters received great sattisfaccon, therfore [16] They haue in bountie added to yo<sup>r</sup> former proportion of Land 300 acres w<sup>ch</sup> is to be appropriated to yo<sup>r</sup> place for ever: for manuringe w<sup>ch</sup> they by Quarter Court haue ordered, that youe shall haue ten men sent over the next yeare, only they desire that youe wilbe so provided of Corn and other necessaries, as they may be only at the charge of transport, armes, apparrell and workinge tooles; and not for victuallē, because their stocke is exhausted. We haue sent by a Shipp of Cattell from Irland, whereof we desire that Cap<sup>t</sup> Newe be first served w<sup>th</sup> his p<sup>m</sup>ised number

The hopes youe haue putt the Company in of a trade of ffurrs to be had in Hudsdons and De La Ware River, haue made many private Adventurers of great worth and well affected to the Plantation, to sett out a Shipp to that pticuler end, to w<sup>ch</sup> we desire youe to give all possible furtherance

The vioadges and discoveries already made w<sup>th</sup>in the Land, as also vpon the Sea Coast, we highly Comend; and desire a constant course be held therein, for in that consistē the very life of the Plantation. we comend

to yo<sup>r</sup> care especially the buildinge of Guest-houses, w<sup>ch</sup> we stricktly charge youe to be brought to p<sup>er</sup>fec<sup>ti</sup>on: we conceive that bussines would haue beene effected, if half so much care and time had been taken to do it, as hath beene spent in givinge reasons to the contrary. The plea of impossibility we admitt not; the Discontent we assure o<sup>r</sup> selues is rather a bug-beare, then an essentiall cause of forbearance; the spoile of o<sup>r</sup> good<sup>e</sup> by often remoues is a weake allegation: but that it should be a more regulated kind of killinge of men (as some haue beene pleased to writte) wee deeme strange error of iudgment. Wee cannot conceale from youe, that it is heare reported, that contrary to the publike faith given, not the sicke, but the ablest men are lett out to hire and their provisions converted to private vses; And where it is pretended this placinge them w<sup>th</sup> old planters is for their health, they are so vnmercifully vsed that it is the greatest cause of o<sup>r</sup> Tennt<sup>e</sup> discontent, and dislike of their Tenancy by halues: and though we hope this is not in all parts true: yett can we not conceive such vnwillingnes to proceed in this worke, should they not haue some other ground<sup>e</sup> then is alledged: lett it therefore be yo<sup>r</sup> worke at yo<sup>r</sup> first generall Sessions of the Counsell, to effect this bussines, and it shalbe o<sup>r</sup> care to provide for the well orderinge and furnishinge of them.

We comend vnto youe Cap<sup>t</sup> Wm. Norton, who is now sett out by the generall Company, and many private Adventurers for the erectinge of a Glasse ~~house~~ Glasse worke: we desire he may be placed w<sup>th</sup> his Ginge, in the Guest house that Liuetennt Whittakers hath erected; there to reside till he hath found a convenient place to erect his furnace, In the choise whereof we desire youe to giue him yo<sup>r</sup> best assistance, and especially haue a care to seat him neare some well inhabited place, that neither his Ginge be subiect to surprize, nor the Comoditie of glass and bead<sup>e</sup> be vilified by to Comon a sale to the Indians

And wee canot forbear to deliue<sup>r</sup> vnto you the good opinion the Company has received of Liuetennt Whittakers for the good accompt given by him of his charge, but especially of his obedience to their direc<sup>ti</sup>ons, in erectinge a guest house; for reward whereof they haue confirmed vnto him that w<sup>ch</sup> S<sup>r</sup> George Yeardley last yeare gaue him, and promised two seruante<sup>s</sup> to be transported next yeare: thereby to encorage him and others to proceed in vertue and continue in their obedience, whereof the Company and o<sup>r</sup>selues much like their argument<sup>e</sup> and discourses.

Wee are in hope to send to the Colledge Tenntē a very sufficient Minister we desire youe m<sup>r</sup> Thorpe that a house may be ready for him, and good provision to enterteine him: and the like course may be held in all the Plantacons.

Wee desire youe m<sup>r</sup> Thorpe, and m<sup>r</sup> Newce, to be carefull of the present and that the Moyity be equally devided and returned vnto the Company: for the stock of the Company is utterly exhausted. wee haue sent youe a Comission for the Counsell wherein are inserted the names of all such as o<sup>r</sup> intent is shalbe of the Counsell.

Againe we Comend vnto youe that the people be not oppressed especially that youe limitt the fees of officers; and amongst them those of the Prov[ost] [16<sup>a</sup>] Marshallē, and Jaylo<sup>r</sup>, whereof we haue dayly great Complaintē. wee require that shuch matters as shalbe laid vppon Delinquentē be hereafter registered, and an accompt yearely given of those that be levied, and in what publike worke, (to w<sup>ch</sup> we only restreine them) they are employed.

In generall, wee Comend to yo<sup>r</sup> care all such bussines as by pticuler letters concerninge private men, and their occacons, we haue formerly, and now againe, recomended vnto youe: And in pticuler from youe the Governo<sup>r</sup> wee expect a good accompt of the great trust we haue reposed in youe; hopinge youe will not faile in the close, but deliue<sup>r</sup> vpp to yo<sup>r</sup> successo<sup>r</sup> S<sup>r</sup> Francis Wyatt, or in case he dy, to such a one as by the Counsell in Virginia shalbe chosen att the expiration of yo<sup>r</sup> Comission, the Comand of the Colony in good and flourishinge estate, and much better in condiōn then when you found itt. wherein youe shall do an acceptable thinge to vs and glorious to yo<sup>r</sup> selfe: In the meane while we expect the pformance of some remarkeable service, whereof youe haue meditated long, and haue put vs in hope youe will effect before the period

of yo<sup>r</sup> Government. And even so we comend youe and all the rest to the proteccion of the Almightye.

London this 25 of July 1621.

Yo<sup>r</sup> very Lovinge frende

Signed by the Ea: of SOUTHAMPTON

S<sup>r</sup> EDWIN SANDIS

Do<sup>r</sup> ANTHONY

Do<sup>r</sup> GULSTON

Do<sup>r</sup> WINSTON

m<sup>r</sup> Dep: FFERRAR

m<sup>r</sup> NICHOL: FFERRAR

m<sup>r</sup> GIBBS

m<sup>r</sup> WROTE

m<sup>r</sup> WROTH

Directed

To o<sup>r</sup> very Loving frende the Governor and Counsell of Stat residinge in Virginia:

CLXXXV. COUNCIL FOR VIRGINIA. ANSWER TO THE REQUEST OF THE  
WALLOONS AND FRENCH TO PLANT IN VIRGINIA

AUGUST 11, 1621

State Papers, C. O. 1, Volume I, No. 55

Document in Public Record Office, London. Signed by John Ferrar, Deputy

List of Records No. 264

The humble answer of so many of his Ma<sup>ty</sup> Councell for Virginia as could at present bee assembled, they being in his Highnes Name required by the R<sup>t</sup> Ho<sup>ble</sup> S<sup>r</sup> George Calvert Principall Secretary of State, to deliver their opinion concerning certaine Articles putt vp by some Walloones and frenchemen desirous to goe to Virginia

If it stand w<sup>th</sup> his Ma<sup>ty</sup> gracious favor they do not conceiue it any incon-<sup>for the first</sup>venience at present to suffer sixtie families of Walloones and frenchemen not exceeding the Nomber of 300. persons to goe and inhabite in Virginia, The sayd persons resoluing and taking oath to become his Ma<sup>ty</sup> and his Successo<sup>rs</sup> faithfull and obedient subjecte: and being willing as they make profession to agree in pointe of faith. So likewise to bee conformable to the forme of gouernem<sup>t</sup> now established in the Church of England.

They esteeme it so Royall a favor in his Ma<sup>ties</sup>, and so singula[r] a benefitt<sup>for the second</sup> to the sayd Walloones and frenche Men to bee admitted to live in that

fruitfull land vnder the proteccon and gouuernm<sup>t</sup> of so mighty and pious a Monarch as his Ma<sup>tie</sup> is, that they ought not to expect of his sacred Ma<sup>tie</sup> any ayde of shipping or other chargeable fauor. And as for the Company for Virginia their stock is so vtterly exhausted by theese three last yeares supplies, as they are not able to giue them any further helpe in that kinde, then onely in point of advise & Councell, for the cheapest transportacon of themselues and goodē, and the most frugall and profitable managing of their affayres, if his Royall Ma<sup>tie</sup> please so to command them.

ffor the 3. 4. 5. 6.  
7. Articles

They conceiue that for the prosperity and principally the securing of the plantacon in his Ma<sup>te</sup> obedience, it is not expedient, that the sayd ffamilies should sett downe in one grosse and entire bodie w<sup>th</sup> the demaunds specifiyed, but that they should rather be placed by convenient Numbers in the principall Citties, Borroughes and Corporacons in Virginia, as themselves shall choose, There being giuen vnto them such proporcon of land and all other priuiledges and benefittē whatsoever in as ample manner as to the naturall Englishe And this course, they out of their experience do conceiue likely to proue better, and more Comfortable to the sayd Walloons and ffrenchemen, then that other w<sup>ch</sup> they desire

All these their opinions, they do most humbly submitt to the most excellent wisdomē of his sacred Ma<sup>tie</sup>

JOHN FERRAR Deputy

[Indorsed:] xj August 1621 Copie of the answere made by the Virginia Company to the request made by the Wallons and Frenche to plant themselves in Virginia Virginia

CLXXXVI. VIRGINIA COMPANY. LETTER TO THE GOVERNOR AND COUNCIL IN VIRGINIA

AUGUST 12, 1621

Manuscript Records, Virginia Company, III, Part ii, Pages 17-18a

Document in Library of Congress, Washington, D. C.

List of Records No. 265

Copy of a letter To the Governo<sup>r</sup> and Counsell of State in Virginia by the Marmaduke.

August 12<sup>th</sup> 1621

After o<sup>r</sup> harty Comendacons &c In o<sup>r</sup> last letters sent youe by the George we promised a full and sattisfactory answer to all yo<sup>r</sup> propositions, but



by reason of the absence of the most part of the Counsell, as also that bussines dayly beyond o<sup>r</sup> expectacon infinitely increaseth, we are constrained only to touch vpon some few pticulars reseruinge o<sup>r</sup> selues for more oportune tyme, when w<sup>th</sup> a clearer iudgment we may fully deliue<sup>r</sup> our mindē to you. You shall receiue by the handē of m<sup>r</sup> Leech now bound for Virginia in the Marmaduke a Copy of o<sup>r</sup> last letters, together w<sup>th</sup> a Duplicat of the Instrueçons and Comissions, sent by the new Governo<sup>r</sup> S<sup>r</sup> Francis Wyatt, by whose happy arivall we hope you are informed what care we haue taken to giue you full sattisfacōn in most or all of yo<sup>r</sup> demandē: and therefore we will hope f<sup>or</sup> of the like respectiue pformance of o<sup>r</sup> desires from you. There are gon and in goinge from hence many Shippē for Virginia and we canot but apprehend w<sup>th</sup> great grieue the sufferings of these multitudes at their first landinge for want of Guest houses wherein they might haue a while sheltred themselves from the iniuries of the air in the cold season; w<sup>ch</sup> omission and defect we hope and very earnestly desire you will supply by a curteous and Christian entertainment of them in yo<sup>r</sup> owne howses, till they may conveniently provide themselves; and that against the next yea<sup>r</sup>e you will haue erected in the foure severall Boroughs as many Guest houses capable to receiue those great numbers.

Wee send youe in this Shipp on Widdow and eleven Maidē for Wiues for the people in Virginia: there hath beene especiall care had in the choise of them; for there hath not any on of them beene received but vpon good Comendacons, as by a noat herew<sup>th</sup> sent youe may perceiue: Wee pray youe all therefore in generall to take them into yo<sup>r</sup> care; and more especially we recomend them to youe m<sup>r</sup> Pountis, that at their first landinge they may be housed, lodged and provided for of diet till they be married: for such was the hast of sendinge them away, as that straightned w<sup>th</sup> time we had no meanes to putt provisions aboard: w<sup>ch</sup> defect shalbe supplied by the Magazine Shipp: and in case they cannot be presently Married we desire they may be putt to severall housholders that haue wiues till they can be provided of husbandē: There are neare fiftie more w<sup>ch</sup> are shortly to come, are sent by o<sup>r</sup> most hono<sup>ble</sup> Lord and Treasuro<sup>r</sup> the Earle of Southampton and certaine worthy gentlemen, who takinge into their consideration, that the Plantacon can never flourish till families be planted, and the respect of wiues and Children fix the people on the Soyle; therefore

haue given this faire begininge; for the reimbursinge of whose charges, it is ordered that ~~who~~ every man that Marries them giue 120<sup>li</sup> waight of the best leafe Tobbacco for each of them, and in case any of them dye that proportion must be advanced to make it vpp vppon those that surviue; and this certainty is sett downe for that the price sett vppon the boyes sent last yeare being 10<sup>li</sup> w<sup>ch</sup> was so much mony out of purse here there was returned 66<sup>li</sup> of Tobaccco only and that of the worst and basest, so that freight and shrinkage reconed together w<sup>th</sup> the basenes of the Comoditie, there was not on half returned: w<sup>ch</sup> iniury the Company is so sencible of, as they demand restitution, w<sup>ch</sup> accordingly must be had of them that tooke vppon them the dispose of them, the rather that no man may mistake himselfe in accomptinge Tobaccco to be currant 3<sup>s</sup> sterling the pound contrary to o<sup>r</sup> expresse orders: And though we are desirous that mariadge be free according to the law of nature, yett would we not haue these maidē deceived and married to servantē, but only to such [17<sup>a</sup>] freemen or tenntē as haue meanes to manteine them: wee pray you therefore to be fathers to them in this bussines, not enforcing them to Marrie against their willē; neither send we them to be servantē, saue in case of necessitie extremitie, for we would haue their condiçon so much bettered as multitudes may be allured thereby to come vnto you: and you may assure such men as marry those weomen that the first servantē sent over by the Company, shalbe consigned to them; it being o<sup>r</sup> intent to preserue families, and to preferr married men before single psons: The tobacco that shalbe due vppon the mariadge of these maides we desire m<sup>r</sup> Pountis to receiue and to return by the first; as also the litle quantitie of Richard Pace the Copie of whose bill is here returned. To conclude the Company for some weighty reasons too long to relate, haue ordered that no man marryinge these weomen expect the proportion of Land vseually allotted for eu<sup>ry</sup> head: w<sup>ch</sup> to avoid clamo<sup>r</sup> or troble hereafter you shall do well to giue them notice of.

In the next place, Wee comend vnto yo<sup>r</sup> care Cap<sup>t</sup> W<sup>m</sup> Norton and his Italians together w<sup>th</sup> the rest of his Company, to whom we pray you to be helpfull at his landing, to convey his people and goodē vp to the guest-house of Liuetennt Whittakers; It is the only body in this Shipp the general Company hath interest in, and therefore we will expect yo<sup>r</sup> best helpes and advice, especially in making choise of a healthfull place to

plant himself in neare to the best inhabited towne, either in Charles Citty or Henerico, but by no meanes lower then James Cittie, nor remote from people: and in case Cap<sup>t</sup> Norton shall dy we pray you m<sup>r</sup> George Sandys to vndertake the oversight of the worke; and if he should faile by any misaccident (w<sup>ch</sup> God forbidd) then we intreat you m<sup>r</sup> George Thorp and m<sup>r</sup> Jo: Pountis to take it into yo<sup>r</sup> care and in yo<sup>r</sup> absence to appoint some trustie person to ou<sup>r</sup>see that bussines, for w<sup>ch</sup> curtesie the generall Company, and private Adventurers wilbe very thankfull to you.

The makinge of beade is one of Cap<sup>t</sup> Nortons cheife employment<sup>e</sup> w<sup>ch</sup> beinge the mony you trade w<sup>th</sup> the natiues we would by no meanes haue through to much abundance vilified or the Virginian<sup>e</sup> at all pmitted to see or vnd<sup>r</sup>stand the manufacture of them: wee therefore pray you seriously to consider what proportion of bead<sup>e</sup> can be vented and their worth not abated, and intimate the proportion to Cap<sup>t</sup> Norton and his Italians, and certifie the same to us in yo<sup>r</sup> next letters, that accordingly we may limitt the quantitie that shall from time to time be made: Vppon sight of Cap<sup>t</sup> Nortons Invoice you shall peeve, what large provisions he is sett out w<sup>th</sup>, w<sup>ch</sup> in case of his failing we desire may be carefully preserved for his people. And here we cannot hide from youe an information that is lately given vs that such provisions as we send w<sup>th</sup> new men are taken from them & Indian corne given them instead thereof, the extreame labo<sup>r</sup> of beatinge thereof, being no smale disharteninge to the new comers; and this sud-daine change of diett is affirmed confidently to be the cause of the flix in o<sup>r</sup> men to o<sup>r</sup> irreparable losse; we desire youe the whole body of the Counsell, to take care that these abusses be reformed for the future.

The Adventurers of Martins hundred intend to proceed in their Plantation they haue sent twelve lustie youths in this Shipp w<sup>ch</sup> supplie they will second w<sup>th</sup> a greater of forty more in the Magazine Shipp very suddainly to followe: therei governo<sup>r</sup> m<sup>r</sup> Harwood is enioyned to acquaint youe w<sup>th</sup> his Instruccions, to whom wee pray youe accordingly giue yo<sup>r</sup> best assistance.

Wee cannot but condempne the vse that is made of o<sup>r</sup> boat<sup>e</sup> that are only employed in trading in the bay for Corne almost every letter tell<sup>e</sup> of that trade w<sup>ch</sup> wee only approue in case of necessitie; for we conceiue it would

be much better for the Plantation and more hono<sup>r</sup> for you and o<sup>r</sup> nation, that the naturall<sup>e</sup> should come for their provision to you; then you to begg yo<sup>r</sup> bread of them, we shall w<sup>th</sup> a great deale more content heare of Store-houses full of corne of yo<sup>r</sup> owne growth, then of a Shallopp laden w<sup>th</sup> Corn from the Bay: wee pray you therefore that a larger proportion of ground be assigned to every man to plant then formerly hath beene, and that severest punishment<sup>e</sup> be inflicted vppon such as dare to breake yo<sup>r</sup> constitutions herein; and that officers be not spared, nor their tennt<sup>e</sup> nor servant<sup>e</sup> dispensed w<sup>th</sup>. Our Magazine is suddainly to follow this [18] Shipp, wherein there are much greater proportions of thing<sup>e</sup> sent then was in the last: And though o<sup>r</sup> facto<sup>r</sup> of the last Magazine was either by importunity pswaded, or by constreint inforced, to part w<sup>th</sup> his good<sup>e</sup> at vnd<sup>r</sup> valews to be paid in tobacco at 3<sup>s</sup> p l (w<sup>ch</sup> here, all charges deducted was sould for lesse then then 20<sup>d</sup> p pound) yett will not the Adventurers be so in this wrested; for they are determined to accept of tobacco at no certaine price, nor will sell their Commodities vppon trust, till that wicked phras[e] and conceipt be rooted out of the mouths and hart<sup>e</sup> of the Planters that any thing is good enough for the Marchant. how vnworthy we and the Company are of this contempt we appeale to yo<sup>r</sup> selves, yett hath it not been resented by you, nor the insolencie punished, but seeing o<sup>r</sup> care and charg is repaid by such monstrous ingratitude we desire you to giue notice to the Collony that after this yeare they expect no further supply of any necessaries to be exchanged w<sup>th</sup> them for their darling tobbaeco: wee haue given them a yeares notice before hand, that they may fall vppon some other course. And beinge sensible of the great losse the Adventurers still sustenith by yo<sup>r</sup> roule Tobacco made vp w<sup>th</sup> fillers (as the terme is) itt is by vs and the Adventurers ordered that the Cape marchant accept of none but leaf Tobacco: wee pray youe to publish this o<sup>r</sup> order throughout the Collony, that they may be provided to exchang w<sup>th</sup> o<sup>r</sup> Cape Marchant non but leaf: and such as wilfully transgresse this havinge notice, if they suffer for it, it shalbe no part of o<sup>r</sup> care: There is an intention to send on an exellent Shipwright w<sup>th</sup> a ginge of thirty or fortie Carpenters and boatwright<sup>e</sup>; The Company is in treatie w<sup>th</sup> him, and the rowle of Adventurers is almost full; so that youe may certainly expect him the next Spring: in the interim we pray youe that great number of trees of the white and black oake, growinge in wett ground<sup>e</sup> be felled and many more

barked to season by standinge. The time most fitting to fell and barke yo<sup>r</sup> trees is in November and December, and the begininge of Januarie. In the choise of the place we pray youe to haue respect vnto the nearenes of the Iron worke, and of the Saw Mille; most especially we pray your best assistance in the pfectinge of those two worke, the profit will redound to the whole Collony, and therefore it is necessarie that you extend yo<sup>r</sup> authoritie to the vtmost lymitte, to enforce such as shall refuse theire help to a bussines, so much tendinge to the generall good: yf those worke be not pfected the body of the Shipwrighte wilbe of no vse, and if this opportunity be lost, mens hearte wilbe discouraged from further adventuring: wee haue to sattisfie yo<sup>r</sup> desires and to supplie yo<sup>r</sup> necessities entred vppon this proiect, wee therefore expect yo<sup>r</sup> best help to perfect yo<sup>r</sup> owne worke whereby youe shall do a thing, glorious in it selfe, benefitt for yo<sup>r</sup> selues, and the whole Collony; acceptabl to vs and the whole Company; and being pfected it wilbe the securitie, reputation, and defence of yo<sup>r</sup> litle Co<sup>m</sup>on Wealth, w<sup>ch</sup> now in his infancie must be supported by fame and hope of such Comodities: And so desiringe god to blesse youe and all yo<sup>r</sup> good endevos tendinge to the advancement and establishing of yo<sup>r</sup> Collony, Wee bidd you farewell.

Yo<sup>r</sup> very Lo: frende.

London this 12<sup>th</sup> of August 1621.

Wee send you againe Copies of the letters and agreemente w<sup>th</sup> m<sup>r</sup> Gookin and recomend his good entertainment to you, and in p<sup>t</sup>iculer we seriously advise that you do yo<sup>r</sup> best endevor to pay him in tobacco though at one C waight the Cow, and to take as few Cowes as possible may be vppon mony heare to be paid by the Company; because o<sup>r</sup> stocke is vtterly wasted: lett him hau[e] very good tobacco for his Cowes now at his first viodage, for if he mak[e] a good returne, it may be the occa<sup>s</sup>on of a trade w<sup>th</sup> you fro those par [18<sup>a</sup>] whereby you may be abundantly supplied, not only w<sup>th</sup> Cattle, but w<sup>th</sup> most of those Comodities w<sup>ch</sup> you want, att better and easier rate then we from hence shalbe able.

Directed: To o<sup>r</sup> very Lovinge frende the Governo<sup>r</sup> and Councell of State residinge in Virginia.

Since the Conclusion of o<sup>r</sup> Letters, we haue received from his Ma<sup>tie</sup> a Petition exhibited vnto him by certain Frenchmen and Walloones desirous

to inhabit in Virginia: wee haue considered of theire propositions, & haue returned them so faire an answer, as wee conceiue they will resolute to go, they wilbe 60 families consisting of about 300 psons, youe may expect theire cominge about the next Spring. we hope they wilbe a great strength to the Collony.

Subscribed by the:

Lo: SHEFFIELD  
 S<sup>r</sup> JOHN DAVERS  
 m<sup>r</sup> THO: GIBBE  
 m<sup>r</sup> SAM: WROTE  
 m<sup>r</sup> Jo: FERRAR, Deputtie  
 Docto<sup>r</sup> WINSTON  
 m<sup>r</sup> NICH: FERRAR  
 m<sup>r</sup> THO: SHEAPEARD.

CLXXXVII. VIRGINIA COMPANY. A COMMISSION GRANTED UNTO  
 CAPTAIN ARTHUR GUY AND NICHOLAS NORBURNE

AUGUST 24, 1621

Additional Manuscripts, 14285, Folios 70-70a

Document in British Museum, London

List of Records No. 266

[70] A Coñmission graunted by vs the Trêr Counsell and Company for  
 Virginia vnto our louinge freinde §Capī§ Arthur Guy and Nicholas  
 Norburne for a Voyage intended to Virginia.<sup>1</sup>

Whereas wee the Treasuror Counsell and Companie for Virginia haue for  
 the aduancem<sup>t</sup> and supporte of that Plantaçon freighted the good Shipp  
 called the Warwicke of London of the burden of 180 tuñs or thereaboutē  
 to passe with all convenient expediçon vnto Virginia with the number of  
 one hundred persons nowe transported as also for the reliefe and supplie  
 of the Colonie there Arthur Guy being ordained to be Captaine of the  
 said Shippe to cōmand and gouerne the said Shippe and Marriners and  
 also all the Passengers shipped for the said Voyage and Nicholas Nor-  
 burne Master: Wee therefore charge and cōmand them the said Arthur  
 Guy Nicholas Norburne to take their direct course accordinge to their

<sup>1</sup> Here follow four blank lines.

best skill and knowledge vnto the said Plantacon in Virginia, and there to land and sett on shore all the said psons good℄ and prouisions soe shipped and deliuer them at James [70<sup>a</sup>] Cittie in James Riuer in the Kingedome of Virginia vnto the Gouverno<sup>r</sup> and Counsell of State residing there: Straightly charginge and comāding them the said Captain Arthur Guy and Nicho: Norburne to sett sayle from England with the first oppertunity of Wyde Wynd and weather after the receipte of the good℄ and prouisions and to make all possible speede they may to the porte intended and not to interrupt any Shippinge of the Subiect℄ of any his Ma<sup>tes</sup> freind℄ or Allies or any other whomsoever duringe their said voyage: but if they shalbe chased or encountred by any man of Warre or other Sayle whatsoever that shall goe aboute to hinder their proceeding℄ or doe them violence, wee will and comānd them with all their power and vttermost endeauo<sup>r</sup> to repell ~~and~~ resist and defend themselves and our honors against the vniust force of what Nation soeuer aswell in their passage outward℄ and homward℄ as in all o<sup>r</sup> Harbo<sup>rs</sup> and Riuers members of the Territories of our Plantacon: And this our Commission shalbe their sufficient warr<sup>t</sup> herein. In Wittnesse whereof ~~the said~~ ~~Treasure<sup>r</sup> and Companie~~ wee haue herevnto caused the coñon Scale of the Company to be añexed. Dated this 24<sup>th</sup> of August in the yeare of o<sup>r</sup> lord God 1621 And in the nineteenth yeare of the King℄ Ma<sup>te</sup> raigne of England ffrance and Ireland and of Scotland the fiue and fiftith.

CLXXXVIII. TREASURER AND COMPANY OF VIRGINIA. COVENANT  
TO PAY CAPTAIN ARTHUR GUY, ROBERT JOAKLEY, AND JOHN  
PACKESALL

AUGUST 24, 1621

Additional Manuscripts, 14285, Folios 71-71a  
Document in British Museum, London  
List of Records No. 267

[71] To all to whome these present℄ shall come, the Treasuror and Companie of Aduenturo<sup>rs</sup> and Planters of the Cittie of London for the first Colony in Virginia send greetinge: Whereas wee the said Treasuro<sup>r</sup> and Companie for Virginia for the better supporte and advancement of that Plantacon haue freighted the good shipp called the Warwicke of London of the burden of ~~108~~ 180 tunne or thereabout℄ to carrie to Virginia the

number of 100 psons and divers good℥ Comodities and prouisions aswell for the vse and mayntenance of the said psons nowe to be transported as also for the releife and Supplie of the Colony there And haue in pte of the freight and victuall duringe the said Voyage of the said psons paide vnto Captain Arthur Guye Robert Joakly and John Packsall the sūme of 300<sup>li</sup>. Nowe Knowinge further that wee the said Treasuro<sup>r</sup> and Company doe hereby couenant and promise for o<sup>r</sup> selues and Successors that w<sup>th</sup>in fower dayes after the said Ship the Warwick shall departe [71<sup>a</sup>] from Grauesend with the said 100 psons for Virginia That wee will paye or cause to be paide vnto the said Captain Arthur Guye Robert Joakly and John Packesall or their Assignee the Sūme of 300<sup>li</sup> more in full satisfacōn for the victuall transportacōn of the said 100 psons And in case that the Shippe arryvinge at Grauesend by the fourth of September next shall by the order and Direcōn of M<sup>r</sup> John fferrar Deputy for our said Companie be stayed for the receipte of Passeng<sup>rs</sup> or good℥ aboue fower dayes, then for every day that they shall staye more then fower dayes after the said 4<sup>th</sup> of September for to receaue good℥ or Passengers, Wee the said Treasuro<sup>r</sup> and Companie doe couenant to paye the Sūme of 50<sup>s</sup> for euery daye.

And to the true and faithfull pformance of all w<sup>ch</sup> the said Couenant℥ and condiōns wee the said Treasuro<sup>r</sup> and Companie doe by these present℥ binde our selues and Successors in the penaltie of 500<sup>li</sup> to the said Arthur Guye Robert Joakly and John Palksall their executo<sup>rs</sup> and Administrato<sup>rs</sup>. In Wittnesse whereof wee haue caused the Coṃon Seale of the Companie to be herevnto affixed Dated this 24<sup>th</sup> August in the yeare of our Lord God 1621 And in the Nineteenth yeare of the King℥ Ma<sup>te</sup> raigne of England ffrance and Ireland and of Scotland the fiue and fiftith.

CLXXXIX. TREASURER AND COMPANY OF VIRGINIA. COVENANT TO  
PAY CAPTAIN ARTHUR GUY

AUGUST 24, 1621

Additional Manuscripts, 14285, Folios 72-72a

Document in British Museum, London

List of Records No. 268

[72] To all to whome these present℥ shall come, the Trēr and Companie of Adventurors and Planters of the Cittie of London for the first Colonie in Virginia send greetinge: whereas wee the said Treasuro<sup>r</sup> and Companie for



Virginia for the better supporte and advancement of that Plantacon haue freighted the good Shippe called the Warwicke of London of the burden of 180 tunne or thereabout to carrie to Virginia the number of 100 psons ~~and~~ and diuers good Comodities and prouisions aswell for the vse and mayntenance of the said psons nowe to be transported as also for the reliefe and supplie of the Colonie there, And haue discharged and secured to discharge the transportaon of the said 100: psons after the rate of 6<sup>li</sup> p person. Nowe Knowe ye further that for euery tun of good prouisions or comodities that John ferrar Deputy of our Companie shall appointe and order to be taken and receaued in, (8<sup>li</sup> the tun onely excepted of Sea Chest and trunckes as also Sea Coales Millstones and flinte w<sup>ch</sup> are to be freight free) wee doe promise and couenant for ourselues and successors w<sup>thin</sup> fowerteen dayes after true Certificate deliuered vnto vs from the Gouverno<sup>r</sup> for the time beinge and Counsell of State in Virginia of the receipt of the said good [72<sup>a</sup>] safe and well condiçoned to paye vnto Captaine Arthur Guy Robert Ioakly and John Packsall or their Assignee the Summe of 3<sup>li</sup> sterlinge for each tun here put aboard and there deliuered The tunnage beinge here agreed vpon by the said pte owners and the Husband of our Companie before the Departure of the said Shipp the Warwicke And for the true discharge and payinge of the said 3<sup>li</sup> vpon each tunne as aforesaid Wee the said Treasuro<sup>r</sup> and Companie do binde o<sup>r</sup> selues and successo<sup>rs</sup> by these present vnto the said Captaine Arthur Guy Robert Ioakly and John Packsall their executo<sup>rs</sup> and Administrato<sup>rs</sup> in the penaltie of 300<sup>li</sup>. In Wittnesse whereof wee haue herevnto caused the coimon Seale of the Companie to be annexed Dated the 24<sup>th</sup> Junii August 1621 and in the 19<sup>th</sup> yeare of the King<sup>e</sup> Ma<sup>ty</sup>es raigne of England ffraunce and Ireland and of Scotland the fiue and fiftith.

CXC. VIRGINIA COUNCIL AND COMPANY. LETTER TO GOVERNOR AND  
COUNCIL IN VIRGINIA

SEPTEMBER 11, 1621

Manuscript Records Virginia Company, III, Part ii, Pages 19-20  
 Document in Library of Congress, Washington, D. C.  
 List of Records No. 269

A Copie of the Counsell<sup>r</sup> letter. To the Gou<sup>r</sup>no<sup>r</sup> and Counsell of Virginia  
 Sent by the Warwicke

September 11<sup>th</sup> 1621

After o<sup>r</sup> very hartie Comendaçõs: you shall now by this Shipp the Warwicke and the Pinace that cometh along w<sup>th</sup> her receiue those supplies that we formerly in o<sup>r</sup> letters by the George and Marmaduke promised; the setting forth of w<sup>ch</sup> hath beene of so exceedinge troble and labo<sup>r</sup> vnto vs, being but a very few on whom so great a burthen hath lien, as we haue not been able to intend any thinge else: wherefore in that regard, as also that the noble Earle of Southampton, is not yet returned to London nor those eminent psons, w<sup>th</sup>out whose Councell, and authoritie we thinke it not fitt to proceed to resoluçon in so waightie bussinesses: o<sup>r</sup> letters and dispatches by the Bona Nova, and the Margrett & John must yett remaine vnanswered; but by the Dutie w<sup>ch</sup> about the Middle of the next month is to depart, wee hope you shall receiue full sattisfacçon; w<sup>ch</sup> Shipp shall bring w<sup>th</sup> her store of Silke worme seed and abundance of vine plant<sup>e</sup>, for both w<sup>ch</sup> we desire not only that generall pperaçons be made, but that timely notice, and order be given throughout the whole Colony that every pticuler man may make provision for the arrivinge of some quantitie of them both; and that a straight charge be given for the preseruing of vines and Mulberry Trees, w<sup>ch</sup> we vnd<sup>r</sup>stand are w<sup>th</sup> others promiscuously de-frayed: and because the skill of handling them, is only derived from the ffrench men, we canot but here recomend them to yo<sup>r</sup> fauo<sup>r</sup> and regard, that they may be kindly vsed and cherished: we haue as by the Invoice youe shall perceiue sent them and the Duch-men (the delay of whose most necessarie workes is w<sup>th</sup> much indignation here resented) diu<sup>s</sup> provisions of victuall<sup>e</sup>, as also a Cloth to make them apparrell; for hose and shooes and other such matters we desire they may be supplied by the Companies stock there,

out of the Magazine w<sup>ch</sup> comes now along in the Warwicke large and abundante in all vsefull and necessarie Comodities: for as for vanities and supfluities, although we find they yeeld most profit in Virginia; yet we haue thought it most vnfit to norish by such supplies that euill humor of prid[e] and ryott w<sup>ch</sup> we wish were vtterly extirpated: and this o<sup>r</sup> care therein hath had an eie rather to the benefit of the plantation then the profit of the Adventurors; w<sup>ch</sup> shall not we hope proue preiudiciall, but rather breed a willingnes and desire in the whole Collony to make vs a speedy and profitable returne of the stock now sent (& not as hitherto euill and disgracefull word<sup>e</sup> for o<sup>r</sup> zeale of their welfare, and nothing att all or at least lesse then the principall laide out) for their relief and comfort: for youe shall vnd'stand, that (not only of the ould Magazine w<sup>ch</sup> was about 7000 pound, we cannot hope to see much about half and hitherto to haue not received any one peny) but even the new Magazine sent last year by m<sup>r</sup> Blany is returned backe w<sup>th</sup> losse of the principall it self, after almost two years time and so many hassard<sup>e</sup> born and yett to beare; a thinge so vnkindly and distastfully taken here, as if the accompt<sup>e</sup> had been sooner knowne we much fear thet supplies now sent had beene farr short of what they now are: But that we may not now againe incurr the like vnworthie damages; we desire you by whose wisdom and integrity, wee expect a generall redresse, to be by all lawfull and iust fauo<sup>rs</sup> aidinge and asistinge to the bussines it selfe; and to o<sup>r</sup> factor m<sup>r</sup> Blany, that both his pson and the good<sup>e</sup> may be safely & conveniently provided for and accomodated; and that the sellinge and bartering of them be left free to his discretion, and accordinge to the prices and instruc<sup>cons</sup> he hath here given vnto him by the Adventurers, whose vnanimious resolu<sup>con</sup> and charg is not to accept of tobacco at 3<sup>s</sup> p pound; findinge besides all former losses that neare 40 thousand waight sent home last year for the generall Company and Magazine, the better half hath not yeelded xviij<sup>d</sup> p pound, and the rest not about ij<sup>s</sup> to w<sup>ch</sup> prices there is no possibilitie that they should ariue this next year: so that there must be an abatement of the price of tobacco there; neither can we yield (w<sup>ch</sup> is by some planters propounded) but by the whole Company, not only the Adventurers of the Magazine denied to continue the ould rate of 3<sup>s</sup> per pound, and to ad vallew as much in the good<sup>e</sup> sent hence, as the tobacco is esteemed lesse worth then that rate for although for matters of profit, it might go currant much alike; yet thereby we should manteine [19<sup>a</sup>] the Collony in their

overweening esteeme of their darlinge Tobacco, to the ou<sup>t</sup>throw of all other Staple Comodities, and likewise continue the evill will they haue conceived there, and the scandalous report<sup>℥</sup> here spread of oppression, and exacc<sup>ō</sup>ns from the Company, selling all their Comodities for three tymes the vallew of what they cost, vppon w<sup>ch</sup> fond and vniust surmises they thinke itt lawfull to vse all maner of deceipt and falshood in their tobacco, that they put of the Magazin w<sup>ch</sup> is the next thing wherein we desire yo<sup>r</sup> care and favo<sup>r</sup>, being assured from o<sup>r</sup> facto<sup>r</sup> in Holland y<sup>t</sup> except the tobacco that shall next come thence, proue to be of more p<sup>er</sup>fec<sup>ō</sup>n and goodnesse then that was come home last, there is no hope that it will vent att all, for albeit itt passed once yett the wary buyer will not be againe taken, so that we heartily wish that youe would make some provision for the burninge of all base and rotten stuff, and not to suffer any, but very good, to be cured, at least sent home whereby certainly there would be more advanced in the price then losse in the quantity: howsoever we hope that no bad nor ill condi<sup>ō</sup>ned Tobacco shalbe by compelling authoritie (abusing it power given for publique good to private benefitt) putt vppon o<sup>r</sup> facto<sup>r</sup>: and very earnestly desire that he may haue the helpe of iustice to constreine men to pay their debt<sup>℥</sup> vnto him, both remaining of the last yeares accompt, and what shall this yeare grow dew, and that in Comodities of the same vallew and goodnes as shalbe by him contracted for. The ingrossinge of some of the principall Comodities in the last Magazine is here much distasted, as a wrong to the stocke, to be deprived of their best Comodities at a low rate: but principally to the whole Collony who were thereby made to pay dearer, and forced to take other Comodities that they needed not: These disorders we point at and are so long and earnest in this bussines of the Magazine, not out of the private interest w<sup>ch</sup> some of vs haue therein, but out of a true and sincere care and zeale of the generall good of y<sup>t</sup> Planta<sup>ō</sup>n, w<sup>ch</sup> we are asured will receiue notable advancement by a good and speedy returne for that will much help, if it come to the fitt Markett of this stock now adventured, the good p<sup>er</sup>ceed whereof will encourage and confirme the good mind<sup>℥</sup> of the ould Adventurers, by many losses almost beaten out, and draw in many men into the Company, and w<sup>ch</sup> most of all phapp<sup>℥</sup> concerneth the Collony, establish a constant and larg trade w<sup>th</sup> them, whereby not only all their want<sup>℥</sup>, but even their desires, wilbe at all times plentifully furnished: but on the contrary if this succeed like the former, it is in vaine eu<sup>r</sup> to hope

for like supplies from hence: for want whereof if the Collony fall vppon any calamitie or miserie, theires be the shame and guilt whose fault it is; as for vs, it wilbe our comfort℥ neither to haue failed in abundance of charitie hitherto, nor in timely advise and warning℥ now given.

By this Shipp and Pinace called the Tyger, we also send as many maid℥ & yong weomen as will make vpp the number of fiftie, w<sup>th</sup> those twelue formerly sent in the Marmaduk; w<sup>ch</sup> we hope shalbe received w<sup>th</sup> the same Christian pietie and charitie as they are sent from hence; the providinge for them at theire first landing, and disposing of them in Mariage (w<sup>ch</sup> is o<sup>r</sup> cheife intent) we leaue to yo<sup>r</sup> care & wisdom to take that order as may most conduce to theire good, and satisfacōn of the Adventuro<sup>rs</sup> for the charges disbursed in settinge them forth, w<sup>ch</sup> coming to twelue pounds & vpwards they require one hundreth and fiftie of the best leafe tobacco for each of them; and if any of them dye there must be a proportionable addition vppon the rest; this increase of thirty pound℥ weight, since those sent in the Marmaduke, they haue resolved to make finding the great shrinkage and other losses vppon the tobacco from Virginia will not beare lesse; w<sup>ch</sup> tobacco as it shalbe received, we desire may be deliuered to m<sup>r</sup> Ed: Blany who is to keepe thereof a pticuler accompt. We haue vsed extraordinary dilligence and care in the choise of them and haue received none of whom we haue not had good testimony of theire honest life and cariage, w<sup>ch</sup> together w<sup>th</sup> theire names we send here inclosed for the satisfacōn of such as shall Marry them; for whose further enoradgement we desire youe to giue publique notice that the next spring we purpose to send over as many youths for apprentices to those that shall now Marry any of them and make vs due satisfacōn: this and theire owne good desert℥ together w<sup>th</sup> yo<sup>r</sup> favo<sup>rs</sup> and cares will we hope marry them all vnto honest and sufficient men, whose names will reach to p<sup>re</sup>sent repayment: but if any of them shall vnwarly or fondly bestow her self (for the libertie of Mariadge we dare not infrindg) vppon such as shall not be able to giue p<sup>re</sup>sent satisfacōn; we desire that at least as soone as abillity shalbe they be compelled to pay the true quantitie of tobacco proporeoned, and that this debt may haue pcedence of all others to be recovered: for the rest w<sup>ch</sup> we hope will not be many, we desire yo<sup>r</sup> best furtherance for providing them fitting services, till they may hapne vppon good matches; and are here perswaded by many old Planters that there wilbe maisters enow found

there who will readily lay down what charge shalbe required, vppon assurance of repayment at their mariadges w<sup>ch</sup> as iust and [20] reasonable we desire may be given them. But this and many other thinge in this bussines we must referr to yo<sup>r</sup> good considerations and faithfull endevor<sup>s</sup>, hopeinge a worke begun here out of pittie and tending so much to the benefit of the Plantation shall not miscarry for any want of good will or care on yo<sup>r</sup> part.

The Society of Martins hundred whose designes by many misfortunes as well here as in Virginia haue beene hitherto checked, do now againe go forward cherefully; sendinge a supplie of people largely furnished with all necessarie provisions; the succouringe, and cherishinge of them and their proceedinge, we in effectuall man<sup>r</sup> recomend vnto you, desiringe youe to be by all possible favor<sup>s</sup> aidinge and asistinge vnto them: and in ptticuler if the Inhabitant of Wolster-Holmes Towne, their old tenant shall vnkindly refuse to enterteine for a while these new Comers in their howses, we desire that by yo<sup>r</sup> Comand they may be billited amongst them, and they compelled to so charitable and bounden a dutie; as likewise if they shall vse any aversnes or remissnes in the deliury of such cattle as by the Adventurers is here ordered, we desire you by your authoritie to make the devision, and not to pmitt the people now sent to suffer any preiudice at all for the want of them: The Comand and ou'sight of these people they haue comitted to m<sup>r</sup> Richard Keane now resident in Virginia.

The Company is by diu<sup>rs</sup> waies informed that there is great want of worthie Ministers in Virginia wherefore they haue entertained, and now send along, m<sup>r</sup> Thomas White a man of good sufficiencie for learning, and recommended for integritie & vprightnes of life and of so good zeale to the Plantacon, that he is content to go w<sup>th</sup> that smale allowance the Companies stock is able now to aford him, and to put himself vppon such preferment there, as he shall deserue, and you shall be able to accomodat him w<sup>th</sup>, w<sup>ch</sup> if it be of the places belonging to the Company, we haue promised him here an addiccon to the smale allowance he hath now received: and likewise that yo<sup>r</sup> godly care and wisdomes will provide for him in some competent maner, till he may be furnished w<sup>th</sup> the full number of tenant belonging to the Ministrie; w<sup>ch</sup> for him and all others shall we hope in the begininge of the Spring be accomplished: If he find enterainment from any private hundred; then we shall expect from them the

restitution of o<sup>r</sup> charges, that is six pound℥ for his passage and eight pound℥ deliue'd him toward℥ the making of some provisions. as for bookes we doubt not but you wilbe able to supplie him out of the lybraries of so many that haue died.

There are two ffrench youths now sent to Capt Tho: Nuce part of those Ten promised him the next Springe; this anticipation although in a very difficult time for want of mony, we haue yeelded vnto, vppon S<sup>r</sup> John Davers his motion, that Capt Nuce might be so much pleased. Wee send likewise one Miles Prickett to be employed in the Companies service and especially in making of Salt w<sup>ch</sup> we are informed he heretofore prack-tised in Virginia, he is to serue till Allhollantide in the yeare 1622 w<sup>th</sup>out any reward at all, w<sup>ch</sup> is here before hand paid him by his passage and apparrell given him.

The releases of diu<sup>rs</sup> psons here graunted we pray you to make good the Condiçons seu<sup>r</sup>ally specified, as also to giue yo<sup>r</sup> best furtherance for the accomplishment of all such bussines as by pticular letters or pettiçions vnd<sup>r</sup>written are recomended vnto youe, from the Counsell and Company, whose last and ioynt request is in the behalf of Capt Guy and the Maister of the Warwick, that vppon the good pformance of their vioadg as well kindly vsinge and cherishinge the Passengers, as safely deliui<sup>n</sup>ge all their good℥, they may be dispatched from Virginia; and what their necessities shall require may speedily and curteously be supplied; and if you send any good℥ home in this Shipp or any other we pray youe to take bond for the deliur<sup>y</sup> of the same; and giue them order to stay at the Ile of Wight or the Downes w<sup>th</sup>out breakinge bulke, till they receiue direcçon from hence at what Port they shall vnlade at. And so wishinge a happy begininge and prosperous success in all yo<sup>r</sup> waightie affaires, we at p<sup>s</sup>ent betake yo<sup>r</sup> and the whole Colony vnd<sup>r</sup> yo<sup>r</sup> charge to the blessing of God Almightye; and rest

London the 11<sup>th</sup> September 1621

Yo<sup>r</sup> assured Loving frend℥

EDWARD EAWLEY  
JO: FFERRAR Deputie  
THEODORE GULSTON  
ROBERT SMITH  
FFRAN: ANTHONY

JO: WOLSTENHOLME  
THO: GIBBE  
THO: WINSTON  
NICO: FFERRAR  
THO: SHEAPERD

In case m<sup>r</sup> Blaney dye we desire m<sup>r</sup> Pountis in pticular to take care of his bussines.

CXCI. EDWARD BLAYNEY. A LETTER TO SIR EDWIN SANDYS

SEPTEMBER 17, 1621

Ferrar Papers

Document in Magdalene College, Cambridge. Autograph Letter, Signed, with Seal  
List of Records No. 270

Right wo<sup>rr</sup>:

it may please yo<sup>w</sup> to vnderstande, that haueinge (according to yo<sup>r</sup> request) enquired of the East Indya shipp the James Ryale) I doe find hir ladinge to be most peper, haueinge in hir of that Comoditie about 900 C<sup>o</sup> Tonns, some Cloues & Mace, & a fewe nutmiggs, lickewise so<sup>m</sup>e China silkes, but very fewe; for the pep, it is not of yo<sup>r</sup> Bantam sorte, but by them esteemed farr better then any that ever Came into England. for shippes exspeckted from those pt<sup>l</sup>, next, wilbe the Charles, or the Gloab, but not to be lookt for these .6. Monethes, & then but one. for the Hallanders, we haue nowe, good quarter w<sup>th</sup> them, but formerly there hath bin vsed, very harshe Corses by them, agaynst o<sup>r</sup> people. The [Commties] are Come downe, soe that men are muche restrayned s<sup>bo</sup>th s<sup>bo</sup> from there former lardgnes of speech, & Comeinge a shore in respeckt of w<sup>ch</sup> I ame not able to soe ~~abun~~ amply to certyfie yo<sup>w</sup> of all bussines, as my desire is; I haue bin to speake w<sup>th</sup> M<sup>r</sup> West but he is not att home s<sup>soe</sup> that I Can doe nothinge therein. The wind is reasonable fayre, soe that, if not to night yett betymes in the morninge, if this wynd Contynewe, I hope we shall be goeing, & therefore I besheeshe yo<sup>r</sup> wo<sup>rr</sup>, that yo<sup>w</sup> would be pleased to send yo<sup>r</sup> lett<sup>r</sup> by this bearer. I haue some businese here in Towne, otherwise I would haue Come for it my sealf, but I hope yo<sup>w</sup> wilbe pleased to pardon me I respeckt of my bussinese, Thus in hast w<sup>th</sup> remembrance of my humble service, both to yo<sup>r</sup> wo<sup>rr</sup> & to my honored Lady, for whose health I will dayly intreate, I rest.

To be Comanded by yo<sup>w</sup> in all Duty

EDW. BLAYNEY

Deale this 17<sup>th</sup> of Septemb<sup>r</sup> .1621.

Indorsed by Nicholas Ferrar:] M<sup>r</sup> Edward Blayney 17. Septemb: 1621.  
[Addressed by self:] To the wo<sup>rr</sup>: his approved good frind, S<sup>r</sup> Edwin Sandys Knight, att his house in Norborne: giue these. w<sup>th</sup> speed.



CXCII. SIR EDWIN SANDYS. A LETTER TO JOHN FERRAR, OR TO  
NICHOLAS FERRAR<sup>1</sup>

OCTOBER 1, 1621

Ferrar Papers

Magdalene College, Cambridge. Autograph Letter, Signed, with Seal  
List of Records No. 271

Good M<sup>r</sup> Ferrar: If my afflicted mynd were capable of anie ioy in this world, I should greatly reioyce for y<sup>or</sup> good recoverie. Howsoever it comforts me to have continuance of such a frend: & it raiseth in me an hope, that God will not abandon Virginia, so long as he preserveth such an instrument for the good thereof.

\* \* \* \* \*

I must break of in hast, beeing called away. God confirme to y<sup>u</sup> y<sup>or</sup> health & strength. So dayly prayeth

Y<sup>or</sup> assured

EDWIN SANDYS

Northborn 1 October: 1621.

[Indorsed by John Ferrar:] from S<sup>r</sup> Edwyn Octob. 1. 1621.

[Addressed by self:] To my very woorthie frend, M<sup>r</sup> John Ferrar: or in his absence, to his Brother M<sup>r</sup> Nicolas Ferrar: at his House in S<sup>t</sup> Sithes Lane in London.

CXCIII. THOMAS DAWSON. NOTE OF TOBACCO SOLD TO JOHN STRAT-  
FORD

OCTOBER 20, 1621

Smyth of Nibley Papers, Smyth, 39  
Document in New York Public Library  
List of Records No. 273

Memorand that there was sould to M<sup>r</sup> Iohn Stratford the 20<sup>th</sup> of octob  
1621 ffowre hodsheadē of Tobaco Englishe wayinge as followeth.

n<sup>o</sup> 1. 2 . 0 . 24n<sup>o</sup> 2. 2 . 0 . 11n<sup>o</sup> 3. 2 . 2 . 00n<sup>o</sup> 4. 2 . 0 . 09

8 . 3 . 16 greate waight

---

<sup>1</sup> The first paragraph of a long letter on foolscap devoted entirely to personal matters.

Small waight at 5 score p c is.....	† 996
ffor tuett <sup>1</sup> and alowence <del>for</del> after [*] for the hundred is.....	59†
So the Reste is net 937† at 12 <sup>d</sup> p t is.....	46 . 17 . 0
more for 3 rowles way all 25† at 12 <sup>d</sup> p t.....	01 . 05 . 0
	<hr/> 48 . 02 . 0

Mr Tho: Dawson note for all my tobacco sold by him, for ~~him~~ mee, w<sup>th</sup> much labor at this poore rate.

[Indorsed:] Tobacco sold to Mr Iohn Stratford. 1621.

#### CXCIV. PRIVY COUNCIL. ORDER TO THE VIRGINIA COMPANY

OCTOBER 24, 1621

(1) Privy Council Register, James I, Volume V, Page 173 (New Number). (2) Colonial Entry Book, Volume 79, Pages 201, 202

Document in (1) Privy Council Office, London. (2) Public Record Office, London  
List of Records No. 272

[171] Att Whitehall the 24<sup>th</sup> of October, 1621

Present

Lo: Archbishopp of Canterburie

Lo: Keeper

Mr Treasurer

Lo: Treasurer

Mr Secretarie Calvert

Lo: President

Mr of the Rolles

Lo: Carew

Sr Richard Weston

[173] Whereas the King's most excellent Ma<sup>tie</sup> duely waighing in his princely iudgement the great advantages both of hono<sup>r</sup> and profit w<sup>ch</sup> this Crowne and state might receiue from a setled and well ordered plantation in Virginia was graciously pleased for the better encouragement and furtherance of the vndertakers therein to grant vnto them sundrie verie Large imunities and priuiledges, as not doubting but that they would apply themselues vnto such courses as might most firmly incorporate that plantation vnto this Comonwealth and be most beneficiall to the same, w<sup>ch</sup> will best be done if the Commodities brought from thence were appropriated vnto his Ma<sup>ty</sup> subiects and not communicated to forraigne

---

<sup>1</sup> Sic in manuscript.

Countries but by way of Trade and comẽce from hence onely. Forasmuch as their Loppes having beene informed that the said Undertakers haue for private respects setled their Magazin of Comodities to be brought from Virginia in a forraine Countrie w<sup>ch</sup> course in noe wise is to be suffered, neither in policie nor for the hono<sup>r</sup> of the State (that being but a Colonie derived from hence), as also for that it may be a losse vnto his Ma<sup>tie</sup> in his Customes, if not the hazarding of the Trade w<sup>ch</sup> in future times is well hoped may be of much profitt vse and importance to this Comonwealth, Their Loppes were for these and sundry other reasons of state, and vpon full hearing of the foresaid vndertakers now the second time called to the Board, thought fitt and accordingly ordered that from henceforth all Tobacco and other comodities whatsoever to be brought and traded from the foresaid plantation shall not be carried into any forraine parts vntill the same have beene first Landed here and his Ma<sup>ty</sup> Customes paid therefore. Neverthesse for that the Factors of the Merchants now abroad cannot soe suddainely haue notice hereof, and that they may haue time to vent those comodities w<sup>ch</sup> att this present they may haue in forraine parts, Their Loppes were pleased to respite the execution of this present order for foure Moneths, w<sup>ch</sup> time being expired their Loppes pleasure is the same should be duely kept and observed

## CXCIV. SIR EDWIN SANDYS. A LETTER TO JOHN FERRAR

NOVEMBER 5, 1621

Ferrar Papers

Document in Magdalene College, Cambridge. Autograph Letter, Signed, with Seal  
List of Records No. 275

Sr: It was a great ioy to me, (& I assure y<sup>u</sup> to my sick wife, who is now on the mending hand, god be praised, to see y<sup>u</sup> by y<sup>or</sup> last letter the same man in all points w<sup>ch</sup> we left y<sup>u</sup>. I was put in hope by Mr Barbor to see y<sup>u</sup> §here§ ere long. But considering y<sup>or</sup> present busines, & the busines for bothe the Quarter Coorts now drawing on: I dowl it wilbe in the end of this moneth: whereof for som reasons, w<sup>ch</sup> I will impart to y<sup>u</sup> then, I shall not be much sorrie, But come when y<sup>u</sup> will: no man welcomer in the world.

I see that som of my Rents destined to my East Indi paiment, are not com in so currantly as I had cause to expect. But if it please y<sup>u</sup> to see the same daily discharged: I will see y<sup>u</sup> reimbursed w<sup>th</sup> in few days after. I send y<sup>u</sup> here a note of o<sup>r</sup> Southampton Hundred supplies yet unpaid, amounting to aboue 600<sup>l</sup> w<sup>ch</sup> I have requested may be paid to yo<sup>r</sup> hands. Francis Carter in his note of the present Adventurers, must put out S<sup>r</sup> Fr: Wyate, (who can pay nothing): & put in S<sup>r</sup> Robert Killigrew, who was chosen upon commendation of my L. of Southampton: & had his 100<sup>l</sup> prepared, but forbare to part w<sup>th</sup> it, upon occasion of o<sup>r</sup> trowble coming between. I wish that y<sup>u</sup> would goe to him for it y<sup>o</sup>r self: (he lying in Lothburie), for feare he should flie off, w<sup>ch</sup> I should be sorie for.

My wife prayeth y<sup>u</sup> to conveigh safely hir letter here enclosed to hir cosen Brewer: the number of whose stones wanting, cometh to 71.

This yeare, as for all other things, hath prooved very unkyndlie for o<sup>r</sup> Silk worms: who have wrought themselves into Coes, & afterward dyed.

My wife hath sent up now by M<sup>r</sup> Constables bote 10 Quarter & an half of hir peze, w<sup>ch</sup> she kept so long for Virginia. She desireth y<sup>u</sup> to doo hir the kyndnes, to give order that they be made away for hir at the best hand. They are very sound: & if for no better use, they are excellent for Horsbread. She lozeth 10<sup>l</sup> neer I feare in the rest; w<sup>ch</sup> she sendeth not. I presume M<sup>r</sup> Caswell will give me his best help.

Y<sup>u</sup> see how bold I make w<sup>th</sup> y<sup>u</sup>: for so y<sup>o</sup>r love bids me: w<sup>ch</sup> I will ever hartily requite, so long as I am

EDWIN SANDYS

Northborn 5 Novemb: 1621.

[Indorsed:] S<sup>r</sup> Edwin Sandys 5 Nouember 1621 from Northborne.  
[Addressed by himself:] To my very woorthie frend, M<sup>r</sup> John Ferrar at his House in S<sup>t</sup> Sithes Lane in London.

## CXCVI. VIRGINIA COMPANY. A COMMISSION TO THOMAS SMITH

NOVEMBER 21, 1621

Additional Manuscripts, 14285, Folios 73-74

Document in British Museum, London

List of Records No. 225

[73] A Comission granted by the Treasurer Counsell and Company for Virginia to Thomas Smith for the free fishing on the coast of America.

To all to whome these present<sup>℥</sup> shall come to be seen or heard the Treasuro<sup>r</sup> Counsell & Company for Virginia [for Virginia] send greetinge. Whereas the right hono<sup>ble</sup> Henry Earle of Southampton Sr Edwin Sandys knight John fferrar Thomas Kightly Gabriell Barbo<sup>r</sup> and John Delbridge haue for the aduancement and supporte of the Colony in Virginia furnished and transported the good Shippe the Hopewell of the burden of 190 tunne to transporte and carrie ouer into Virginia 20: psons there to plante and inhabite together with sundrie necessarie prouisions aswell for the said Passengers as also for the benefitt and advancement of the Colony and haue ordained Thomas Smith to be M<sup>r</sup> Gouvernor and Captaine ouer the said Shippe and Marriners as also as the Passeng<sup>rs</sup> wee therefore doe by these present<sup>℥</sup> straightly charge and comānd the said Thomas Smith to take the directest course accordinge to his best skill for Virginia and to lande and deliuer all the Passengers and good<sup>℥</sup> accordinge as he shalbe here ordered and appointed and after the pformance of the said voyage wee doe by these present<sup>℥</sup> giue full power lycense and authority vnto the said Thomas Smith and the rest of the Marriners of the Hopewell freely to fish in all pt<sup>℥</sup> of the Sea coast of Virginia between the degrees of 33 and 45 northerly latitude as also freely at their pleasure to land on the said Coast and the same to vse aswell for dryinge of their nett<sup>℥</sup> dryinge and salting of their fish as also for all other necessarie vses for themselues and fishinge duringe the time of that service w<sup>th</sup>out wronginge or annoying the priuate possession of any man Straightly charginge and requiringe all Inhabitant<sup>℥</sup> or Members of either of the Colonies of Virginia and all other psons tradinge thither or there remayning to giue no disturbance or annoyance contrary to the effect of these present<sup>℥</sup> to the said Thomas Smith or the said Shipp the Hopewell or any vessell boat<sup>℥</sup> Agent<sup>℥</sup> ffacto<sup>rs</sup> Marriners Saylo<sup>rs</sup> or labourers therevnto belonginge as they will answear

the contrarie at their pille. And wee doe further charge the said Tho: Smith not to interrupt the Shipping [74] of the Subiecte of any his Ma<sup>ty</sup> freind or Allies or any other whatsoever during the time of his said voyage but if he shalbe chased or encountred by any man of Warre or other Sayle whatsoever that shall goe about to hinder his proceedinge or do him any violence In such cases according to the power graunted vnto vs by his Ma<sup>ty</sup> wee will and comānd him w<sup>th</sup> all his power and vttermost endeauor to repell resist and defend himselfe and our honors against the vniust force of what Nation soeuer aswell in his passage outward<sup>e</sup> as ||and|| homeward<sup>e</sup> as in all our harbo<sup>rs</sup> and Riuers, (Members of the Territories of our Plantacon: And this our Comission shalbe his sufficient warr<sup>t</sup> herein In Wittnesse whereof wee haue herevnto caused our comon Seale to be annexed Dated by order of a generall Courte holden for Virginia the 2<sup>1</sup> in the yeare of our Lord God 1621 and in the nineteenth yeare of the Kinge Ma<sup>ty</sup> raigne of England ffrance and Ireland and of Scotland the fower and fiftith.

## CXCVII. VIRGINIA COMPANY. GRANT TO DANIEL GATES

NOVEMBER 21, 1621

Additional Manuscripts, 14285, Folios 74a, 75<sup>2</sup>

Document in British Museum, London

List of Records No. 276

[74a] Whereas the right hono<sup>ble</sup> the Earle of Southampton S<sup>r</sup> Edwin Sandys knight John fferrar Thomas Kightly Gabriell Barbo<sup>r</sup> and John Delbridge haue sett fourth the good Ship called the Darlinge of the burden of 40 tun for to go on fishing vpon the Coast of America for the benefitt and sustenance of the Colony in Virginia and haue ordained Daniell Gat<sup>e</sup> to be M<sup>r</sup> Wee therefore the Counsell and Companie for Virginia do straightly charge and comānd the said Daniell Gat<sup>e</sup> to proceed on his said voyadge accordinge to the direccons here gyven him And wee do further by these present<sup>e</sup> giue full lycense power and authoritie vnto the said Daniell Gat<sup>e</sup> and the rest of the Marriners of the Darlinge freely to fish in all pt<sup>e</sup> of

<sup>1</sup> Blank space.<sup>2</sup> This and other documents found in this collection are copies of the original commissions, patents, etc. See *ante*, Vol. I, p. 67.

the Sea Coast of Virginia between the degrees of 33 and 45 of Northerly Latitude as also freely at their pleasure to land on the said Coast and the same to vse aswell for drying of their nett℥ dryinge and saltinge of their fish as also for all other necessarie vses for themselues and fishinge duringe the time of that seruice without wronginge or annoying the priuate possession of any man.

Straightly charginge and requiringe all Inhabitant℥ or members of either of the Colonies for Virginia and all other psons trading [75] thither or there remayninge to give no disturbance or annoyance contrary to the effect of these present℥ to the said Daniell Gat℥ or to the said Shippe the Darlinge or any Vessell Boat℥ Agent℥ ffacto<sup>rs</sup> Marriners Saylers or labourers therevnto belonginge as they will answeare the Contrarie at their perrill℥: And wee do further charge and coṃand the said Daniell Gat℥ not to interrupt the Shipping of the Subiect℥ of any his Ma<sup>ties</sup> freind℥ or Allies or any other what soeuer during the said voyadge but if he shalbe chased or encountred by any man of Warr or other Sayle what soeuer that shall goe about to hinder his proceeding℥ or do him any violence in such cases according to the power granted vnto vs by his Ma<sup>ties</sup> wee will and coṃand him with all his power and vttermost endeauo<sup>r</sup> to repell resist and defend himselfe and our Honors against the vniust force of what naçon soeuer aswell in his passage outward℥ as homward℥ as in all o<sup>r</sup> Harbo<sup>rs</sup> Riuers members of the territories of o<sup>r</sup> Plantaçon and this o<sup>r</sup> Comission shalbe his sufficient warrant herein In Wittnesse whereof wee haue here caused the coṃon Seale of o<sup>r</sup> Company to be annexed Dated ~~the~~ by order of a generall Courte holden for Virginia the 21 of Nouemb<sup>r</sup> in the yeare of o<sup>r</sup> Lord God ~~one thou~~ 1621 and in the 19<sup>th</sup> yeare of the King℥ M<sup>ts</sup> raigne of England ffrance and Ireland and of Scotland the fve and fiftith.

CXCVIII. COUNCIL AND COMPANY FOR VIRGINIA. A COMMISSION  
GRANTED TO JOHN HUDDLESTON

NOVEMBER 21, 1621

Additional Manuscripts, 14285, Folios 75a-76a

Document in British Museum, London

List of Records No. 277

[75<sup>a</sup>] A Comission graunted by the Counsell and Company for Virginia to John Huddleston for a Voyadge to Virginia and for a free fishinge on the Coast of America.

To all to whome these present℥ shall come to be seen or heard the Counsell and Company for Virginia send greetinge whereas the right Hon<sup>ble</sup> Henry Earle of Southampton Sr Edwin Sandye knight John fferrar Thomas Kightley Gabriell Barbo<sup>r</sup> and John Delbridge haue for the advancement and supporte of the Colonie in Virginia furnished and sett out the good Shippe called the Bona Noua of the burden of 190 tun to transporte and carrie ouer into Virginia fortie fve persons there to plant and inhabite together with sundrie necessarie prouisions aswell for the said Passengers as also for the benefitt and advancement of the Colonie and haue ordained John Huddlestone to be the Gouverno<sup>r</sup> and Captaine ouer the said Shippe and Marriners as also of all the Passengers Wee therefore do by these present℥ straightly charge and comānd the said John Huddleston to take the directest course according to his best skill for Virginia and there to land & deliver [76] all the Passengers and good℥ accordinge as he shalbe here ordered and appointed and after the pformance of the said voyage wee do by these present℥ giue full and [and] authority vnto the said John Hudleston and the rest of the Marriners of the Bona Noua freely to fish in all pt℥ of the Sea cost of Virginia between the degrees of thirty three and forty fve of Northerly latitude as also freely at their pleasure to land on the said Coast and the same to vse aswell for dryinge of their nett℥ dryinge and salting of their fish as also for all other necessarie vses for themselues and fishinge duringe the time of that seruice without wronginge or annoying the priuate possession of any man Straightly charginge and requiringe all Inhabitant℥ or members of the Colonye of Virginia and all other psons tradinge thither or there remayninge to giue noe disturbance or annoyance contrary to the effect of these present℥ to the said John



Hudleston or to the said Ship the Bona Noua or any other vessell boate Agent<sup>e</sup> ffactors Marriners Saylo<sup>rs</sup> or labourers therevnto belonging as they will answear the Contrary at their perrill<sup>e</sup> And wee doe further charge the said John Hudleston not to interrupt any Shippinge of the Subiect<sup>e</sup> of any his Ma<sup>ty</sup> freind<sup>e</sup> or Allies [76<sup>a</sup>] or any other whatsoever during his said voyage but if he shalbe chased or encountered by any mann of Warre or other saile whatsoever that shall goe about to hinder his proceeding<sup>e</sup> or doe him any violence in such cases accordinge to the power graunted vnto vs by his Ma<sup>ty</sup> wee will and comānd him with all his power and vttermost endeauo<sup>r</sup> to repell resist and defend himselfe and our honors against the vniust force of what Nation soeuer aswell in his passage outward<sup>e</sup> as homward<sup>e</sup> as in all harbo<sup>rs</sup> Riuers members of the Territories of our Plantacon And this our Comission shalbe his sufficient warrant herein In wnesse of the premisses wee haue herevnto caused the Co<sup>m</sup>on Seale of o<sup>r</sup> Company to be affixed Giuen in a great and generall Quarter Courte the 21 of Nouemb: and in the yeares of the raigne of o<sup>r</sup> soveraigne Lorde James by the grace of God Kinge of England Scotland ffrance and Ireland Defendo<sup>r</sup> of the faith etc that is to say of England ffrance and Ireland the nineteenth and of Scotland the fiue and fiftith.

CXCIX. JOHN BARGRAVE. A PETITION TO THE COMMITTEE FOR GRIEVANCES, HOUSE OF COMMONS

NOVEMBER (AFTER 22), 1621

C. O. 1, Vol. III, No. 11; also State Papers, Domestic, James I, Vol. 163, No. 28; also, Manchester Papers, No. 401 <sup>1</sup>

Documents in Public Record Office, London

List of Records No. 662

To the honor<sup>ble</sup> assemblie the kn<sup>ts</sup> and Burgesses Comittees for greiuances of the lower house of Parliam<sup>t</sup>

The humble Peti<sup>con</sup> of Jn<sup>o</sup> Bargraue esq<sup>r</sup>, in the behalf of himself the absent Planters in Virginia, & all other adventuro<sup>rs</sup> that shall adventure there estates vnder a Gou<sup>r</sup>nment ruled by voyces where the Gou<sup>r</sup>nor<sup>s</sup> being

<sup>1</sup> Manchester Papers, No. 401, is a more slovenly copy of the same document. The spelling differs, but not the wording, except as shown in the footnotes. In the List of Records, Vol. I, this document was given a date in April, 1624.

corrupt the greatest ioynt Stocks may by practize & facçon [&]<sup>1</sup> so dispose of the Gou<sup>9</sup>ment as they may by the means of the instruments thereof monopolize the whole profit that shall arise, out of the said Aduentures into a few priuate handes.

### Shewing

That whereas his Ma<sup>tye</sup> hath been pleased to graunt vnto the Tre<sup>r</sup> & Company of Virginia diuers Ires Pattents, togeather w<sup>h</sup> many gratiuous p<sup>ri</sup>uiledges & loueing instruc<sup>ti</sup>ons as well for the good gou<sup>9</sup>m<sup>t</sup> of the said Company as for the advancem<sup>t</sup> of the planta<sup>ti</sup>on, all w<sup>h</sup> graunts being made to a Treasurer his deputy fife Counsellor's and 15 eomittees Co<sup>m</sup>on's they are tyed to make their lawes aswell by the said graunts as by the Kings instruc<sup>ti</sup>ons according to the lawes of England, w<sup>h</sup> incoragements stirring vpp many to adventure their moneys yo<sup>r</sup> peticon<sup>r</sup> was induced by the noblenes of the Ac<sup>ti</sup>on to vndertake to be the first planter of a priuate Colonye there, To w<sup>h</sup> end he caused a Pattent of free trade to be obteyned from the Company vnder w<sup>h</sup> he intended to plant: Now so it is that S<sup>r</sup> Thomas Smyth late Tr<sup>r</sup> of the said Company, and others practizeing w<sup>h</sup> him to worke their owne ends, haue contrary to his Ma<sup>ties</sup> said Pattent & royall instruc<sup>ti</sup>ons framed a Tiranicall gouerment to be imposed on his Ma<sup>ties</sup> subjects in Virginia as by this booke printed by his direc<sup>ti</sup>ons may appeare, By means whereof many pore people in Virginia were deprived of their liues and goods & many were brought into Condemna<sup>ti</sup>on & slavery: And whereas the sayd S<sup>r</sup> Thomas Smyth did formerly mallice yo<sup>r</sup> said peti<sup>ti</sup>oner w<sup>h</sup>out any just cause, yo<sup>r</sup> Orato<sup>r</sup> now found himself his estate and those he employed (by means of priuate instruc<sup>ti</sup>ons giuen to the Gou<sup>9</sup>-nor in Virginia) intrhalld by this Tyrrany and thereby was made the Anvill of the mallice & greedy desyres of the Gou<sup>9</sup>no's both here and there for whereas by the said Pattent, all things that pass from the said pattentees are passed by most voyces in the name of the said Comp<sup>y</sup> at the least 15 Comon's & 5 Counsellor's whereof the Tr<sup>r</sup> or Deputy being one, are able to make any lawfull act, The said S<sup>r</sup> Tho. Smyth Alderm<sup>9</sup> Johnson and others in an answeare on their oathes equivocating vppon the word Company they make it threefould the first being the Company ordeyned by the King, the second a company of practize, between three, .4. and .5

<sup>1</sup> Sic; omitted in Manchester Papers No. 401.

meeting in the Trērs Chamber, This Company being the ground of all the mischeefs that befell the plantaçon, may aptly be tearmed his Conclaue, This second Company begat a third to witt a Company of ffacēon by frameing a joynt stock tearmed the Magazine founded on a Contract made w<sup>h</sup> S<sup>r</sup> Thomas Dale, which ioynt stock being tyed to set prizes, was at the first ordeyned but as a seruant to the Comp<sup>y</sup>, and had not any power giuen her to doe any lawfull Act, but she afterward being able to carry the most voyees, now of a seruant becam<sup>e</sup> (haueing the Trērer to frind) became the mistress of the Company ordeined by the King, and so publique good was forced to serue priuate gane. By this means all the rights p<sup>r</sup>iviledges and lib<sup>ty</sup>ties togeather w<sup>h</sup> the gou<sup>r</sup>nment of the law is layd asside & had noe power to worke all free trade is barred to any but the Magazine, The Planters goods after 9 or ten yeares seruice in this former slavery being taken from them, are sould and bought before their faces, and the prices contracted for w<sup>h</sup> S<sup>r</sup> Tho Dale are sunck and raised at the will of this Conclaue, And whereas heretofore there was eight or ten staple comodities brought from Virginia nothing comes home now but tobacco & sassafrass to fill Alderman Johnsons shopp, and there goeing .8. or .10. shippes to Virginia in one yeare, all of them comes home emptye except the Magazine shipp, by w<sup>h</sup> meanes the very name of the Plantaçon [2] in Virginia was brought into detestaçon here And the Planters here groaning vnder the oppression of their gou<sup>r</sup>no<sup>s</sup> here, write ouer lres to nue Patrons complayning of their wronges, and yo<sup>r</sup> Peticon<sup>s</sup> free trade being bard And afterward by deteyning of his goods & the passengers that came home in his shippes as well at the first coming as afterwards when yo<sup>r</sup> petiçon<sup>r</sup> had two shippes & 100 men in pay vpon a second voyage which shippes they desyring to stay that the Magazine might take away their Trade before yo<sup>r</sup> Orato<sup>s</sup> shipp came to Virginia, the deteyning his goods being the means to doe it, Yo<sup>r</sup> Petiçoner findeing himself so besett by them that he had noe way to escape them but by putting himself to the Company thinking that fīue Counsellor<sup>s</sup> & 15 Co<sup>m</sup>on<sup>s</sup> could hardly be founde that would doe him so much wrong To his ou<sup>r</sup>throw he felt that this conclaue consisting of two buyers and three sellers Alderman Johnson being the buyer and seller of a great part of yo<sup>r</sup> Petiçon<sup>s</sup> goods to himselfe was the Companye they intended whereby they deceiued yo<sup>r</sup> Peticon<sup>r</sup> to the vallue of 3000<sup>l</sup>, stayed his shippes putting them into a winters voyage were the death of the most of his men The Mariners sould his shippes

in Virginia to pay themselves wages, and this yo<sup>r</sup> Orato<sup>r</sup> and another gentleman his ptner had the voyage ouerthrowne w<sup>h</sup> cost as it appears by their Acc<sup>o</sup> neer vpon 3600<sup>n</sup> and this was donn in the name of the Company, This there vniust dealings much greiuing some of the noblest of thadventu<sup>r</sup>s who seeking aswell to redress these wrongs as to call S<sup>r</sup> Thomas Smyth ~~and~~ §or§ his Casheires to acc<sup>o</sup> for the moneys he [he] hath reēd vppon adventures, lotteryes and other means graunted by the King for the good of the said Plantaçon, But by the sequence it appeares, they traduced him to his Ma<sup>ty</sup>, and ioyning w<sup>h</sup> certaine sole importers of tobacco, vnder a Couller of their being the onely husbands to the King they sought to make themselves or some of their frinds Gou<sup>o</sup>no<sup>s</sup> thereby to keep the said Plantaçon in slauery, and to smother there iniurious dealings which Gou<sup>o</sup>norship although they failed in it the Company not induring them yet the sole importaçon of tobacco being gained by the Projecto<sup>s</sup> they haue banished the bringing home of Virginia tobacco, whereby the Plantaçon is vndonne by them, that setting a price onely of tobacco and sassefrass made it alone to be planted there: All w<sup>h</sup> wrongs & iniuryes afforesaid yo<sup>r</sup> Petiçoner hath thought fitt to make knowne to this honorable assemblye humbly desyring that the said S<sup>r</sup> Thomas Smyth may declare wherefore he hath not ruled the Comp<sup>a</sup> & Colony in Virg. according to his Ma<sup>ties</sup> Lres Pattents & instrucçons, but by the lawes directly contrary to the same, And further that he and his Cash Keps may be forthwith Compelled to pay into the now Trēr so much money as they haue any way reēd for the said Company, & can shew noe true or iustificable acc<sup>o</sup> or discharge for the same, And likewise to consider how much the Plantaçon hath been dishonored thereby, And lastly that he and his associates may make satisfacçon to yo<sup>r</sup> Petiçoner of all such hindrances as he hath by their vniust practizes susteyned

And yo<sup>r</sup> petiçon<sup>r</sup> will euer pray for yo<sup>r</sup> hono<sup>r</sup>s as the Preseruers of his estate

JOHN BARGRAUE

Ordered to be mooued in the house

Send for to Answear, S<sup>r</sup> Tho. Smyth, Alderm<sup>o</sup> Johnson, W<sup>m</sup> Caning <sup>1</sup>

[Booke Walter Burre printer 1612]<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Manchester Paper 401 has M<sup>r</sup> [blank] Canninge.

<sup>2</sup> Occurs only in Manchester Paper, 401.

CC. SIR THOMAS SMYTH AND ALDERMAN JOHNSON. REPLY TO THE  
PETITION OF JOHN BARGRAVE

NOVEMBER (AFTER 22), 1621

State Papers, C. O. 1, Volume III, No. 12

Document in Public Record Office, London

List of Records No. 274

The humble Aunswear of S<sup>r</sup> Thomas Smyth kn<sup>t</sup> and Robt Johnson  
Alderman vnto the Petiçon of John Bargraue exhibited in way of  
Complaint to the Honor<sup>b<sup>le</sup></sup> Assemblie the knights and Burgesses,  
Committees for greiuances of the lower house of Parliam<sup>t</sup>

In all humble manner Letting pass all vaine & imptinent matter to the  
first point materiall that S<sup>r</sup> Tho Smyth hath framed a Tiranicall goūment  
ymposed vpon the people in Virginia etc

Thomas Smyth sayth that the Comissions giuen by him as Treſer &  
the ~~rest~~ rest of his Ma<sup>ties</sup> Counsell for Virginia vnto S<sup>r</sup> Thomas Gates &  
other the Goūno<sup>rs</sup> sent to Virginia were neuer otherwise, but expresslye  
to rule and gouerne so neer as might be according to the lawes of England  
as by the said Commissions ready to be shewed may appeare: But if any  
of these printed lawes and articles to w<sup>ch</sup> the said Bargraue referreth, may  
seem too seueare as vppon paine of death to be obserued (howsoeu<sup>r</sup> being  
rightly weighed they are iustifiable by the lawes of England) yet they  
were not framed by S<sup>r</sup> Thomas Smyth as most vntrulye aleaged, but by  
those worthy Goūno<sup>rs</sup> in Virginia as the very title & printed preface to  
the book itselfe settis downe; w<sup>ch</sup> lawes and articles S<sup>r</sup> Thomas Smyth  
was so farr from frameing or making them as in his letters written to  
Captaine Martine, one of the first Plainters, and a speciall man at that  
tyme in Virginia, he signified his dislike of the strictnes thereof fearing  
it would discourage men from goeing to the Plantaçon, yea, all the said  
Goūno<sup>rs</sup>, viz the Lord Lawarr and S<sup>r</sup> Thomas Dale disceased, as also S<sup>r</sup>  
Thō Gates & Captaine Argall successiuey, now lueing, and readye to  
witnes did see such a necessitie that the said lawes should be made and  
published in some cases, ad terrorem, and in some to be truely executed,  
as w<sup>th</sup>out w<sup>ch</sup> the Colony consisting then of such debayst & irregular psons  
could not possibly continue: And it is a bould slaunder that S<sup>r</sup> Thomas  
Smyth and others practizeing w<sup>th</sup> him did print the said book and practize

those things for their owne ends, first nothing being donne by him in the practize & execucon thereof and secondly the printer yet liueing can witnes that he was directed to print it not by S<sup>r</sup> Thomas Smyth alone but by sundry of his Ma<sup>ties</sup> Counsell for Virg: whereof many are very hon<sup>ble</sup> LL & kn<sup>ts</sup>, now liueing & of this honor<sup>ble</sup> house

And the said S<sup>r</sup> Thomas Smyth and Alderman Johnson doe joynctly say that to their knowledge the said Bargaue had noe nominacon in any Pattent to make a priuate Plantacon nor neuer made any, much les the first as he vntruelye alleageth but they beleieue that w<sup>h</sup>out Comission from the Companye he sent thither his Deputies, a very disordered Crew, that intruded there vppon the Lands of other Planters & Comitted outrage and rapine vppon the pore Indynes, as Captaine Martine, then in Virginia now in London vnder the testimony of his hand complayneth & is ready being called to iustifye. Neither doe the said S<sup>r</sup> Thomas Smyth nor Alderman Johnson beleieue, nor know, nor is it by their meanes that he hath suffred those supposed dañages, of one thousand pounds in one voyage to Virginia, by reason of the 15<sup>th</sup> and other Articles executed there, but they say confidently, that if by Captaine Argall then Goūnor in Virginia the said Bargaue was hindred in his designes, it was to eisey a punishment for such to be onely Curbed & restrained of their euill courses whereof Captaine Argall now resident in London complayneth & is ready to iustifie against Bargaues Deputyes & others that vnder Couler of goeing to trade w<sup>th</sup> the Indynes did for their priuate lucre vnfurnish the Colonye of necessary prouisions and furnish the Indynes w<sup>th</sup> Armes, or rob them of their [2] corne, and also to approue that the afforesaid article, restrayning all men on paine of death without leaue to take & Carry shippes and vessells out of the Riuer vnder pretence of Tradeing, whereby many played the Pyratts and took their courses to rob and spoyle, was very iust and necessarye.

And they vtterly denye, as falcely suggested by the said Bargaue and most impudent that euer they ioyned with the sole importees of tobacco or that they sought to deteyne the goūment, w<sup>ch</sup> by S<sup>r</sup> Thomas Smyth was absolutely refused, and in open Court denyed to be putt in eleccon, neither did they bannish the bringing home of Virginia tobacco, that being donne by those that succeded after he had left the Goūment, w<sup>ch</sup> if it be a iust ymputacon, it resteth vppon them.

And they doe further say and thereof doe humbly desyre this honorable Committee to be informed that this Bargaue being at p̄nte 500<sup>11</sup> ~~is~~ indebted by his bond long forfeited to the Virginia Aduenture<sup>rs</sup> for tobacco bought of them; This bond was put in sute by S<sup>r</sup> Thomas Smyth S<sup>r</sup> John Wolstenholm and Alderman Johnson to whome it was made by order from the said Aduent<sup>rs</sup> Bargaue remooued the Cause into Chancerye w<sup>th</sup> a rayling bill against those three and others. Now forasmuch as in the said bill he lyeth downe the staying of his shipp, deteyning of his goods, Combinaçon of Alderman Johnson and others to defeat him of an other bargane w<sup>th</sup> all the rest materiall conteyned in his petiçon to this hono<sup>r</sup> Committee, vnder couller of w<sup>ch</sup> vniust complaint he detaines the Cause in Chancery, and keeps the 500<sup>11</sup> in his hands, many witnessess are examined vppon oath of both sydes the cause being ready for tryall, diuerse dayes in sundry tearmes haue been appointed but by his moçon and suggestions putt off, and now a finall day being sett the 10<sup>th</sup> of this p̄nte Nouember 1621 o<sup>r</sup> Counsell feed and all thyngs ready for hearing the said Bargaue minding nothing less, eirnestly mooued and obteyned a day in the next Tearme, vnder couller of further examining a witness already sworne & examined. Which Course in Chauncery being of his owne choosing if himself will now declyne by this his appeale, then they humblye pray that he may be inioyned first to dismis his bill in chauncerye and to pay them such Charges & moneyes as he hath so vniustly detyned and caused them to spend in following his dilatory course, and they shalbe willing to submitt themselues in ~~any~~ any thing that this honorable Committee shall think fitting. But if he shall so refuse, then the sayd S<sup>r</sup> Thomas Smyth and Alderman Johnson doe further certifie this honor<sup>le</sup> Committee, that notw<sup>th</sup>standing there many yeares paynes for the good of Virginia their owne disbursm<sup>ts</sup> & great ingagements euen to this day in the greatest disasters of that Plantaçon many yeares before Bargaues name was knowne in that worke, as is ready to be witnessed by many against him, and those, by whome he is animated to this Complaint, & notwithstanding they neuer wronged the said Bargaue by the least word or deed, yet he ceaseth not in all places & by all deuises of tongue & pen to pursue them in such reproachfull tearmes & manner as is intollerable for instance, charging S<sup>r</sup> Thomas Smyth w<sup>th</sup> vntrue and uniuertifiable accoumpts & his goverment to be odious, the account aping by Audito<sup>rs</sup> to be 500<sup>11</sup> indebted

to him, and not he to it, and his painfull gouernment comended & rewarded w<sup>th</sup> shares of land in a great Court and geñally approued of all

And Chargeing the sayd Alderman Johnson w<sup>th</sup> indirect dealing & in plane tearmes as may be shewed vnder his owne hand w<sup>th</sup> coosenage, w<sup>th</sup> abuse of his malicious tongue sounded so lowde and wide as by some means it came to his Ma<sup>ties</sup> sacred Eares, for w<sup>ch</sup> his Ma<sup>ty</sup> not long since was pleased to call the said Alderman Johnson to his presence, relating to him verbatim the pticulers, & required his answear in writing, w<sup>ch</sup> within [3] few dayes he brought and deliued to his Ma<sup>tye</sup> vnder the testimonye of a generall assembye of Thadventurers which so fully cleared him in euery particuler that his Ma<sup>ty</sup> pvsing the same & seing him so abused, vppon his humble petiçon caused a refference to the now Attorney Geñall for the examining the sayd Bargaue and one Melling his associate and to determine of some Course in Starr Chamber to punish their scandalous tongues, w<sup>ch</sup> Course hath been yet forborne with pacience, expecting their amendment whereof in this Bargaue they see noe hope at all, but still in open Court, in Paules, in ye streets and in all places without cause, vsing vile and scandalous speeches and behauior against them

And therefore they pray this honor<sup>ble</sup> Committee to determine some way for Correcting this course and eising this their greiuanee w<sup>ch</sup> may be any mans case to be so abused if he be suffred w<sup>thout</sup> punishment.

[Indorsed:] S<sup>r</sup> Thomas Smyths & alderman Johnsons answere to the petition of John Bargaue

[In pencil:] 1624 Apr. 22. Virginia



CCI. COUNCIL AND COMPANY FOR VIRGINIA. A COMMISSION GRANTED  
TO CAPTAIN THOMAS JONES

NOVEMBER 24 [21?], 1621

Additional Manuscripts, 14285, Folios 77-78a  
Document in British Museum, London  
List of Records No. 278

[77] A Cõmission granted by the Counsell and Company for Virginia to  
Captaine Tho: Jones M<sup>r</sup> of the Discouery for the free fishing on the  
Coast of America Tradinge for furs in Virginia

To all to whome these present℥ shall come to be seen or heard the Counsell  
and Companie for Virginia send greetinge whereas the right hono<sup>b</sup>le  
Henry Earl of Southāpton W<sup>m</sup> Earle of Deuonshire W<sup>m</sup> Lo: Padgett and  
sundrie other gentlement their Associat℥ haue furnished and sett out the  
good Shipp called the Discouery of the burden of 60 tun whereof Captaine  
Thomas Jones is appointed and ordained M<sup>r</sup> and Gouverno<sup>r</sup> for the findinge  
out and discouery of a trade of furr℥ in the lymitt℥ of the Southerne  
Colony in Virginia greatly tendinge to the advancement of the Colonie  
and much to the benefitt of our Natiue Country of England and further  
for the sustenance and reliefe of the Colonie haue ordered and [77<sup>a</sup>] ap-  
pointed the said Shippe and Captaine to goe and fishe vpon the said  
Coast of America, wee therefore by these present℥ do straightly charge  
and cõmand the said Tho: Johnes and the rest of the Marriners to proceed  
on both the foresaid voyadges accordinge to such direc̃ons orders and  
instruc̃ons as shalbe giuen them from hence And further wee doe by  
these p̃sent℥ giue full power lycense and authority vnto the said Tho:  
Joanes and the rest of the Marriners of the Discouery freely to

\* \* \* \* \*

Giuen in o<sup>r</sup> generall Quarter Courte holden for Virginia the 24<sup>th</sup> day of  
Nouemb<sup>r</sup> 2 in the yeare of o<sup>r</sup> Lord God 1621. And in the 19<sup>th</sup> yeare of the  
King℥ Ma<sup>t</sup>c raigne of England france & Ireland and of Scotland the 55<sup>th</sup>.

<sup>1</sup>The remainder of the document is the same as "A Commission \* \* \* to John Hud-  
dleston." See Doc. No. CXCVIII.

<sup>2</sup>The Quarter Court in which this commission was granted was held on November 21. See  
*ante*, Volume I, p. 562.

CCII. COUNCIL OF THE VIRGINIA COMPANY. A LETTER TO THE  
GOVERNOR AND COUNCIL IN VIRGINIA

NOVEMBER 26, 1621

Manuscript Records Virginia Company, III, Part ii, Page 20a

Document in Library of Congress, Washington, D. C.

List of Records No. 279

November 26<sup>th</sup> 1621.

After o<sup>r</sup> verie hartie Comendaçoens: Our last vnto yo<sup>u</sup> were by y<sup>e</sup> Warwick and Tyger, w<sup>ch</sup> departed hence about the midle of September w<sup>th</sup> a Magazine of 2000<sup>li</sup> vnd<sup>r</sup> the hand<sup>l</sup> of m<sup>r</sup> Blany, and about fittie Maid<sup>l</sup>: w<sup>ch</sup> we hope are long ere this safely arived w<sup>th</sup> yo<sup>u</sup>, we were then so ample in o<sup>r</sup> advices, concerning the ordering of those supplies, as we shall not need at p<sup>re</sup>sent to enlarge any thing concerning them, further then w<sup>th</sup> all earnestnes to desire yo<sup>r</sup> serious cares and vttermost endevor<sup>s</sup> for the accomplishing of thing<sup>l</sup> in such maner, as they were then recomended vnto yo<sup>u</sup>; w<sup>ch</sup> will not only be here of vs and the Company very gratefully accepted as a pledge from yo<sup>r</sup> selues and the Collony, of that mutuall good-will and respect w<sup>ch</sup> o<sup>r</sup> affecōate loue and zealous care of their welfare doth deserue; but vndoubtedlie produce many great matters, highly to the benefitt and advancement of the Plantation: for what may yo<sup>u</sup> not expect that a iust and faire p<sup>er</sup>formance of thing<sup>l</sup> will bring to passe, when the expectation only and confidence thereof haue done so much, and caused so many kind<sup>l</sup> of Adventures, one whereof, and one of the principall is, the trade of Furrs now by the Discouerie to be attempted, and we hope by gods blessinge shalbe happelie effected, if yo<sup>r</sup> serious cares and endevor<sup>s</sup> be bestowed therevpon: w<sup>ch</sup> although we nothing doubt of in a matter of so great hono<sup>r</sup>, and excedinge profit to the Collony as this is like to be, and wherevnto we haue so often and earnestly been by them invited: yett we canot but againe and againe desire yo<sup>u</sup> to giue all favor and assistance therevnto, and that in all earnest and effectual maner.

The hope of Silkworme seed whereof we are yett disapointed, hath kept the Shipp longer then we meant, and later then phapp<sup>l</sup> were fitt for the two vioadges she is to be employed: that neither of them therefore may miscarrie, we pray youe to take order, that she may w<sup>th</sup> all expediō

proceed on her fflurr voadge, and not to suffer any time to be lost, either by default of the Marriners (if they should be negligent) or for want of such supplies as they are to receiue from yo<sup>a</sup>. the Aduenturo<sup>rs</sup> of South-ampton hundred (who out of a noble disposition to forward the bussines, haue w<sup>th</sup> great charg und<sup>r</sup>tooke it thus in their Shipp) haue very abundantly provided her w<sup>th</sup> all thing<sup>es</sup> necessarie; yet if there be any thing whereby shee may be strengthned or accomodated, we desire yo<sup>a</sup> to furnish her therew<sup>th</sup>: and in p<sup>ar</sup>ticular that yo<sup>a</sup> lett them haue the brasse peeces w<sup>ch</sup> were sent in the Charles.

If likewise the Shipp<sup>es</sup> Company shall seeme to weake we desire yo<sup>a</sup> to make supplie out of the Collony, of such men as are most fitt, and in especiall that yo<sup>a</sup> putt in two or three skilfull in the languages and maners of the Indians, and expert in those places, wherein the trade is to be, that may serue for guides and Interpreters.

The Adventurers had purposed to haue sent some quantities of beanes and pease for trade but the Shipp<sup>es</sup> hould (the ordinarie calamitie of Virginia voadges) proues to scant, and they haue beene further informed that those graines are not so acceptable as the Virginia Mase: wherefore we desire yo<sup>a</sup> to furnish them w<sup>th</sup> such quantities of mase as they shall need as likewise w<sup>th</sup> whatsoeu<sup>r</sup> else may be to the furtherance of the ac<sup>ti</sup>on: In w<sup>ch</sup> what soever p<sup>er</sup>sons or good<sup>es</sup> shalbe employed, the Adventurers are willinge, that a due satisfacion may be made them thereone.

They haue desired vs to send yo<sup>a</sup> both the Invoyses of their good<sup>es</sup>, and the Coppie of the Instruc<sup>ti</sup>ons w<sup>ch</sup> they haue given vnto Cap<sup>t</sup> Jones; whereby yo<sup>a</sup> may p<sup>er</sup>ceiue how much they relie vpon yo<sup>r</sup> Counsell and assistance, w<sup>ch</sup> as well for their owne sakes (that so much deserues) and also for o<sup>u</sup>rs (that so earnestly intreat yo<sup>a</sup>) we assure them will not be wanting: And especially we intreat yo<sup>a</sup> S<sup>r</sup> Francis Wyatt as Governo<sup>r</sup>, and S<sup>r</sup> George Yeardley, and m<sup>r</sup> Pountis, whose experience in the cuntrie, and interest in the bussines are greatest, to be most particularly carefull and solicitous thereof, that thing<sup>es</sup> may be so contrived w<sup>th</sup> iudgement and ordered w<sup>th</sup> wisdome, as not only the present voadg may proue succesfull; but a future trade be established: wee desire yo<sup>a</sup> to esteeme it, as indeed it is, though vnd<sup>r</sup>taken by private men, yett a very generall

and publique bussines, so we conceiue it, and in that regard, haue thought good to comēd it vnto yo<sup>u</sup> in this letter: Of other matters the Bona Nova and Hopewell will certifie yo<sup>u</sup>. And so w<sup>th</sup> humble prayers to God Almightye, to protect and guide you in all your affaires, we rest

Yo<sup>r</sup> very loving frend<sup>e</sup>

Subscribed

Lo: PAGET. Lo: TUFTON. Lo: CARY. EARLE OF WARWICK.  
S<sup>r</sup> JOHN DAVERS. NICHO: HIDE. THEODORE GULSTON.  
SAMUELL WROTE. FFRA. ANTHONY. JOHN FFERRAR  
Dep<sup>t</sup>. NICHOLAS FFERRAR. JOHN DELBRIDGE.

London this 26<sup>th</sup> November 1621

Directed To o<sup>r</sup> verie Lo: frend S<sup>r</sup> Francis Wyatt knight Gou<sup>n</sup>o<sup>r</sup> and Cap<sup>t</sup> generall of Virginia and the rest of the Counsell of State there residinge.

CCIII. GOVERNOR AND COUNCIL IN VIRGINIA. PROCLAMATION  
WARNING PERSONS GOING ABOARD SHIPS

NOVEMBER 30, 1621

Manuscript Records Virginia Company, III, Part ii, Page 45a

Document in Library of Congress, Washington, D. C.

List of Records No. 280

By the Governo<sup>r</sup> and Counsell

Forasmuch as notw<sup>th</sup>standinge the manifold advise and warninge heretofore given to the peopell of this Cuntrie, they do yett still continue theire disorderly goinge aboard of Shipp<sup>e</sup> vnto the great abuse of themselues and scandall of their neighbo<sup>rs</sup>, These are therefore in his Ma<sup>ties</sup> name straightly to charge and Comānd, all maner of p<sup>er</sup>sons inhabiting or being in this Cuntrie from and after the publication hereof, that they nor any of them, do not p<sup>re</sup>sume to go aboard any Shipp now ridinge in this River; or hereafter to ariue, w<sup>th</sup>out License first obtained in writing from the Governo<sup>r</sup>, or some one of his Ma<sup>t</sup>c Counsell in Virginia.

James Cittie, November the 30<sup>th</sup> 1621

FRANCIS WYATT. THO: NUCE. GEORGE YEARDLEY GEORG  
THORPE Jo PORY Sec. Jo: POTT. Jo: POUNTIE Jo:  
ROLF CHR: DAUISON

## CCIV. SIR EDWIN SANDYS. A LETTER TO JOHN FERRAR

DECEMBER 3, 1621

Ferrar Papers

Document in Magdalene College, Cambridge. Autograph Letter, Signed  
List of Records No. 282

S<sup>r</sup>: This week, by the help of God, I intend to be w<sup>th</sup> y<sup>u</sup>: but it wilbe Saturday first: for we must make small iournies: my wife beeing the weakest creature I suppose, that ever took such a iournie, at so unseasonable a tyme. But such is hir hart, that she will not stay behynd me. At my coming I shall give all my discreet frends satisfaction, that the cause of my absence hetherto hath been iust & necessarie. I cannot sufficiently prize the love of my frends there: who will not forsake me, though frowned on by so great persons. And I would that to frowne on me were the worst they ment me. But God forgive the wrong doers, & receive them that are wronged into his protection: w<sup>ch</sup> is my hope. I knowe not what service I can doo there when I come: but my hart shalbe to doo the best. But in another matter of service, the treatie between the East Indi litigants, as the tymes now stand, my mynd giveth me that I could doo som good. And if other men were of that opinion, I should willingly accept of the service. Commend me I pray y<sup>u</sup> to M<sup>r</sup> Barbor: whose desire I shall satisfie: Excuse me to M<sup>r</sup> Melling for not writing in this great haste: I am glad that on Saturday I shall see him betymes. I should greatly desire the like of y<sup>u</sup>: but that I dare not w<sup>th</sup>draw y<sup>u</sup> from that high service in hand. My weake wife salutes y<sup>u</sup> & M<sup>ris</sup> Ferrar w<sup>th</sup> much love: & prayeth Francis Carter to deliver the enclosed to M<sup>ris</sup> Collier Valete: & pray to God to prosper us in o<sup>r</sup> dangerous iournie.

Y<sup>ors</sup> ever

EDWIN SANDYS

Northborn 3 Decemb: 1621

[Indorsed:] S<sup>r</sup> Edwin Sandys 3 Decemb 1621 from Northborne  
[Addressed by self:] To my very woorthie frend, M<sup>r</sup> John Ferrar, at his House in S<sup>t</sup> Sithes Lane in London.

CCV. COUNCIL OF THE VIRGINIA COMPANY. LETTER TO THE GOVERNOR  
AND COUNCIL IN VIRGINIA

DECEMBER 5, 1621

Manuscript Records Virginia Company, III, Part ii, Pages 21-21a

Document in Library of Congress, Washington, D. C.

List of Records No. 283

After o<sup>r</sup> very hartie Comendacons, Wee writt vnto you very lately by the Discouerie, whereof Cap<sup>t</sup> Thomas Jones went Maister: we haue since received certaine advice, that there are newly gon from Amsterdam for the same trade of ffurrs and the self same places, two smale Pinaces, the one of 40 Tunn w<sup>th</sup> foure, and the other of 80 Tunn w<sup>th</sup> six peeces of cast Ordinance double manned, and exeedingly well provided w<sup>th</sup> Commodities: wherefore it will very much import that the Discouerie be instantly expedited from Virginia, w<sup>th</sup> those necessarie supplies of men and provisions, that we haue intreated you to furnish her w<sup>th</sup>, that she may not com either to weak or to late, or any way vnfit for the pformance of her bussines; for the pticularities whereof we referr yo<sup>u</sup> to o<sup>r</sup> former letters, the topics whereof we here inclosed send yo<sup>u</sup>. Now we only in the most effectuall and earnest maner that we may againe recomend it to yo<sup>r</sup> most serious cares and zealous furtherance. ffor the supplies of the Magazine and Maide formerly sent in the Marmaduke, Warwick, and Tyger; we assure o<sup>r</sup> selues thinge are in that forwardnes of a good return (through yo<sup>r</sup> prudent cares and favo<sup>rs</sup>) as we haue more cause to giue yo<sup>u</sup> hartie thanke, then need to intreat yo<sup>r</sup> assistance therein: yett because no diligence in so waightie matters, can be thought supfluous; we haue at the intreatie of the Adventurers, here inclosed sent yo<sup>u</sup> the Copie of that dispatche, to reviuie thinge in yo<sup>r</sup> memorie, and thereto do now againe adioyne o<sup>r</sup> most earnest intreatie for the continuance of yo<sup>r</sup> care, and iust fauo<sup>r</sup>, till the full accomplishinge of all those businesses in such maner as is desired, and indeed deserved, by such free and worthie minde, as those Adventurers moue from. Wee will not recapitulate, what wee haue amply in o<sup>r</sup> form<sup>r</sup> letters expressed, how iust and necessarie it is (the Companies stock beinge vtterly exhausted and no meanes of supplie but from private purses) that a good and profitable accompt should be returned of these many Adventures; we will only add (w<sup>ch</sup> to generous minde is of no smale force) that by yo<sup>r</sup> wise

cares and iust favo<sup>rs</sup> it is expected; and in that confidence, but principally out of a singular zeale to advance the Plantacon and accomodate the Planters, although the Adventures alreadie sent, haue been so many and so large, as o'selues cannot but wonder, yet haue the self same psons newly vnd'writt nere a thousand pound℥ for the sending of Shippwright℥ and house-Carpenters; and so farr is the busines alreadie proceeded in, as we may asure yo<sup>a</sup>, and yo<sup>a</sup> the Collony, that by God℥ blessing, they shall by the end of Aprill at the furthest haue this necessarie supplie amongst them: In the meane space we desire that fitt preparations may be made for the enterteining of them, that shall after make preparations for others; In w<sup>ch</sup> regard we giue yo<sup>a</sup> this timely notice: and also that yo<sup>a</sup> might be ptakers w<sup>th</sup> us of the comfort and encoragment, w<sup>ch</sup> we dayly receiue by the continuance and increase of those free and worthe Adventurers, wherein we w<sup>th</sup> all thankfull humilitie do acknowledg the gratiuous providence of God, in so much enlargeinge (vppon the failinge of the publike revenues) the heart℥ of private men, in a verie difficult time, and after so many vnfortunate Adventures made in the like kinde, to pforme these great work℥, so advantageable and necessarie vnto the Plantation. There is one thing likewise that hath lately hapned vnto us, not great in itself but of great good hope; the gentlemen and Mariners of the Royall James belonging to the East India Company, being mett at Cap Bona Speranza by some English Shipps outward bound, and certified of the prosperitie of Virginia, did there (vppon the exhortation of M<sup>r</sup> Copland theire Minister) bestow the sūme of 70<sup>li</sup> toward℥ the buildinge of a free schoole in Virginia; w<sup>ch</sup> pious guift hath lately received an addiccon of 30<sup>li</sup> by an vnknowne pson. The maner of employeing the mony w<sup>ch</sup> the Company hath resolued vppon, we send yo<sup>a</sup> here inclosed, desiringe that yo<sup>a</sup> would likewise take it into yo<sup>r</sup> considerations: We likewise send yo<sup>a</sup> the Copies of some Court℥, whereby yo<sup>a</sup> shall vnd'stand, what hath lately passed conc'ning the bringeing in of all o<sup>r</sup> Tobbacco; w<sup>ch</sup> we doubt not but yo<sup>a</sup> haue and shall heare of by many waies; otherwise we should haue been loth to mingle any thing vnpleasant amongst so much ioyfull and comfortable as we haue before related; but such is the composition of all worldly affaires: for o'selues we are not, and desire yo<sup>a</sup> likewise not to be discouraged, att any difficulties that do or may arise: w<sup>ch</sup> we interprēt onely as the tryall of o<sup>r</sup> patience and vertue, whether we be worthie to be the Instru-

ment<sup>l</sup> of so glorious a worke as this Plantation is, so we wish and desire yo<sup>u</sup> to conceiue, and to go on cheerefully in yo<sup>r</sup> waighly charg<sup>e</sup>, according to the instrucons we haue given yo<sup>u</sup>, and in especiall that yo<sup>u</sup> vse all possible dilligence and industrious care, to further and accomplish those great and many designes of Salte, Sawinge Mills, and Iron, not letting slipp those occacons, w<sup>ch</sup> phapps will hardly be ever recovered; nor neglecting the pfectinge of those thing<sup>e</sup> w<sup>ch</sup> yo<sup>u</sup> haue, and ever shall haue, a certaine necessitie of, and but an vncertaine asurance of from vs: wee desire yo<sup>u</sup> therefore very earnestly to endevor the setting vp of those and other staple Comodities, and by example and by pswations to make the whole Collony capable, [21<sup>a</sup>] what necessitie lieth vppon them, to make a good store w<sup>th</sup>in themselves, of all vsefull Comodities, rather then a smale advantage of p<sup>r</sup>sent profit. Wee haue by this Shipp and the Discoverie sent you diu<sup>rs</sup> sort<sup>e</sup> of seed<sup>e</sup>, and fruit trees, as also Pidgeons, Connies, Peacocke Maisties, and Beehiues, as you shall by the Invoice p<sup>r</sup>ceiue; the preservation & encrease whereof we recomend vnto yo<sup>u</sup>. We haue sent vnto yo<sup>u</sup> likewise some Vine cutting<sup>e</sup> and a very smale quantitie of Silkworm seed, of both w<sup>ch</sup> we had hoped to haue sent you abundance, and in that regard detained the Discoverie so long; but of thing<sup>e</sup> so farr remote we are not absolute maisters, we are put in howlerly expectation thereof, In the mean while, we pray yo<sup>u</sup> that these now sent, and those yo<sup>u</sup> formerly had, may be improued to the most; and the skill of the Frenchmen diffused amongst many, though they haue not much matter to exercise it in.

There haue been nyne several Patten<sup>t</sup> granted at o<sup>r</sup> last Quarter Court, and aboue 1,000 people vnde<sup>r</sup>taken to be transported by them this next Spring, we desire yo<sup>u</sup> therefore that those due provisions of Guesthouses (so often sollicit<sup>d</sup> by vs) may be made, and abundance of Corn planted to supplie them at fittinge prices, in regard that through the great rayse of grayn here, they are like to come slenderly furnished hence. And further we commend vnto yo<sup>r</sup> care and charitie the entertein<sup>t</sup> of those p<sup>r</sup>sent Planters, that at their first landing, they may haue yo<sup>r</sup> best furtherance for the lodgeing them in howses; and also in setting out of their land in convenient places, together w<sup>th</sup> yo<sup>r</sup> best assistance and direcc<sup>n</sup> in their courses, at their first arivall, that they may by yo<sup>r</sup> curteous vsage be encoradged to stay w<sup>th</sup> yo<sup>u</sup>, and others invited to come vnto yo<sup>u</sup>: and



amongst these in pticular wee cannot but comend m<sup>r</sup> Copelande three Tennt<sup>l</sup>, he having merited that favor of the Company. Wee haue dilligently laboured but not yett able to effect any thinge toward<sup>l</sup> yo<sup>r</sup> helpe in the matter of Fortification: yet are we not out of hope to do something shortly In the meane while, we desire you not to be any thing remisse, in whatsoever may tend to yo<sup>r</sup> saftie, to w<sup>ch</sup> no gaine can be comparable, but to be alwaies so prepared as in imminent danger, and especially to supplie w<sup>th</sup> abundance of care and vigilancie, what yo<sup>u</sup> want in strength. The coniectures of the Southwest passage and the peece of Copper w<sup>ch</sup> yo<sup>u</sup> sent us, wee gladly saw and heard; for since yo<sup>u</sup> now begin to discover the Cuntrie, and enquire after Comodities we doubt not, but yo<sup>u</sup> shall find what yo<sup>u</sup> seeke, or better; wherefore we earnestly desire yo<sup>u</sup>, to continue and proceed herein, according to yo<sup>r</sup> best meanes; and to send us from time to time the Card<sup>l</sup> of such places as yo<sup>u</sup> shall discour; and larg quantities of the Comodities that yo<sup>u</sup> find, for the Sayes of thinge are not easily nor certainly made in smale quantities: The place of Copper holde nothing else, but is so pfect good, that if it might be gotten w<sup>th</sup> so easie labo<sup>r</sup> as the Indian<sup>l</sup> relate, there were no mine could equall the riches thereof: what further yo<sup>u</sup> haue vnd<sup>r</sup>stood thereof, we desire by the next to heare, that we may both sattisfie o<sup>r</sup>selues and others, and either begin or leaue so rich a hope.

The last thing we haue at p<sup>r</sup>sent to writte, is that these Shipp<sup>l</sup> the Bona Nova & Hopewell both in o<sup>r</sup> owne, and the Companies name, may be seriously recomended vnto yo<sup>u</sup>, that they may be speedily dispatched from Virginia, and neither by yo<sup>u</sup> detained, nor suffered themselves to trifle out the time. In w<sup>ch</sup> we especially require the care of m<sup>r</sup> Pountis, whom in o<sup>r</sup> last Quarter Court, we haue chosen Vice Admirall, and purpose, God willing, wi<sup>th</sup> the first opportunitie to estate the place w<sup>th</sup> twelve Tennt<sup>l</sup>. Thisor whatsoever favo<sup>r</sup> or curtesie yo<sup>u</sup> can aford vnto these Shipp<sup>l</sup>, in furtherance of theire intended fishinge vyoadges, wee pray yo<sup>u</sup> effectually to pforme, for so both the vnd<sup>r</sup>takers and setters out of them do deserue at yo<sup>r</sup><sup>m</sup> and o<sup>r</sup> hand<sup>l</sup>; and the good or ill successe of this bussines doth very highly importe the Collony w<sup>ch</sup> we doubt not but yo<sup>u</sup> fully und<sup>r</sup>stand: And so

we comitt yo<sup>a</sup> to the guidance and protection of the Allmightie and rest  
Yo<sup>r</sup> very Loving frende

Subscribed by the

LO: CAVENDISH	EA: OF WARWICK
LO: PADGETT	S <sup>r</sup> JOHN DEVERS
THO: GIBB	
SAM: WROTE	
NICO: FERRAR	JOHN FFERRAR Dept
THO: SHEAPERD	
JOHN SMITH	

London this 5<sup>th</sup> of December 1621.

CCVI. PETER ARONDELLE. A LETTER TO SIR EDWIN SANDYS

DECEMBER 15, 1621

Ferrar Papers

Document in Magdalene College, Cambridge. Autograph Letter, Signed, with Seal  
List of Records No. 285

Right Worship<sup>11</sup> and most Religious Knight. For me to writt vnto you newes of this Countrie, were to cast a few droppes of water into y<sup>e</sup> Sea, you having hee heere suche wise and good intelligences, therfore §I referre§ you to know further from me by my letter written to y<sup>e</sup> Counsell, whereof worthily you are one (voire Je pourroye bien dire dix en effect). I did writte to your Wor<sup>p</sup> by the Margarette and John, therfore these few private lines shall only serve to intreate your favorable voyce vnto the Company, for the pformance of their promises. And because I am neerer to me then any other, and that Charitie begins w<sup>th</sup> ones self, I crave pticularly for me and my poore familie. whereas M<sup>r</sup> Deputie Ferrers promised me the assistance of Captaine Nuse and my Sonne in lawe Captaine Mansell (who is dead) for fishing and hunting, and provision for a whole yeare before hande, a house ready builte, and Cattell: w<sup>ch</sup> proved farre defectyve. For, for provision all that wee now have is but §a pinte and a halfe§ \* \* \* of musty meale for a man a day. And yet the Companies Deputie, Captaine Nuse tells vs that there was sent hither, but scarce enough for half a yeares §provision§ As for the other things there is not

one observed w<sup>th</sup> me, as you may further know by my letter to the Counsell. Were you not one of them knowen wise, and best affected in the Action, I wold not discover vnto you the danger wee are in, for I will allwayes doe what I may to hide our defectes and encourage any to the furtherance of this Christian Plantation; neither doe I complayne vpon any pticular Officer, knowing it is easier to finde faultes then to amende them. I leaue to your Judicious searche for to discover from whence they proceede, and to repaire them to the relief of vs all. If by your charitable suffrage I receave any benefitt from the Honorable Company, I will ever pray for your temporall and eternall felicitie, and rest

Yours most humble at comāde

P. ARONDELLE

Je vous supplie aussi, Monsieur me favoriser es reg<sup>tes</sup> et demandes que Je fay a la Compagnie.

Eliza: Cittie this 15<sup>th</sup> of December 1621.

[2<sup>a</sup>] To S<sup>r</sup> Edwine Sandis

[Indorsed by John Ferrar:] M<sup>r</sup> Peter Arondelle *from Virginia* 15 Decemb: 1621.

[Addressed by self:] To the Right Worshipfull and most worthie Syr Edwine Sandis Knight at his house by Aldersgate ~~thes~~ At London thes.

# CCVII. GOVERNOR IN VIRGINIA. COMMISSION TO WILLIAM TUCKER

DECEMBER 23, 1621

Manuscript Records Virginia Company, III, Part ii, Page 36

Document in Library of Congress, Washington, D. C.

List of Records No. 286

By the Governor and Cap<sup>t</sup> generall of Virginia

To whom these p<sup>re</sup>sente<sup>l</sup> shall come greeting, Knowe yee that S<sup>r</sup> ffancis Wyatt K<sup>t</sup> Gouvernor & Capt generall of Virginia, doe by these present<sup>l</sup> giue full power & absolute authoritie, vnto Cap<sup>t</sup> William Tucker, Cap<sup>t</sup> of the good pinnace Called the elnor, now riding before James Cittie In Virginia, of y<sup>e</sup> burthen of forty tonns or ther about<sup>l</sup>, to sett saile w<sup>th</sup> the first wynde & oppertunitie, into the baye, and to goe into any Ryuers Creeks, harbors, ther to trade w<sup>th</sup> any Salvages in amitie w<sup>th</sup> vs, for Corne

or any other Comodities, wch they Can afford him, And that the said Cap<sup>t</sup>: Tucker shall in his such voyage w<sup>th</sup> the Company defend himselfe, w<sup>th</sup> what power & strength hee may, against any Indians, w<sup>ch</sup> shall (contrary to o<sup>r</sup> peace) oppose themselves against him. Prouided that hee nor any of his people shall offend any w<sup>th</sup>out Just & lawfull Cause giuen by them, And for the better Managing of his Employ<sup>mt</sup><sup>e</sup> and redressing all disorders & mutinies Incident to such affaires I doe giue him full power & authoritie to punish all sort<sup>e</sup> of offenders in any kind according to the lawes & Custome of the Seas, And all such further power (life onlie excepted) as is Incident to any Cap<sup>t</sup> or offyce<sup>r</sup> of his quallitye wch by vertue of any Authoritie as Gouvernor & Cap<sup>t</sup> generall of Virginia I may direct vnto him, And that none of his Comp<sup>a</sup> shall trade buy or interchange any Com<sup>o</sup> w<sup>th</sup>out the leaue & lycence of the said Cap<sup>t</sup> William Tucker. Giuen vnder my hand & the great seale the three & twentieth day of December, In the nyneteenth yeare of the raigne of o<sup>r</sup> Soueraigne Lord James by the grace of God King of England ffrance & Ireland defendor of the faith &c. and of Scotland the fiue & fiftith & y<sup>e</sup> fifteenth yeare of this Plantaçon Anno 1621.

CCVIII. MR. WROTH. NOTES FROM LISTS SHOWING TOTAL NUMBER  
OF EMIGRANTS TO VIRGINIA <sup>1</sup>

1622

Manchester Papers, No. 298

Document in Public Record Office, London

List of Records No. 288

<sup>§in y<sup>e</sup> beginning of March 1619§</sup> The first list §1619§ agrees with my first Calculaçon to a man vizt: 887 Persons

<sup>§in the latter end of 1620 and the beginning of 1621.§</sup> The second list of the yeare 1620—taken about the latter end of the yeare or in the beginning of 1621 amount to 843 Persons, ~~and~~ whereof about 240 haue their names Crossed, and it was Confessed §this day§ by the Secretarie of the Virginia Companie M<sup>r</sup> Collingwood that they were all dead so that the remainder is few more than 600: ~~h~~ and in thend of this list it appeares that there was about 120 Persons that ranne away and dyed in their passage. ~~most~~

<sup>1</sup> Marginal notes in the hand of Sir Nathaniel Rich.

The Third list 1621 was by the first Calculaçon but 1472, but vpon a <sup>§in August and</sup> second reveiwe wee find it to bee 1501 and so ther is 29 Difference wch <sup>September 1621§</sup> must bee added.

The 4<sup>th</sup> list taken in the yeare 1622. about the tyme of the Massacre, wee <sup>§the latter end of</sup> find about 1240 and rather vnder then ou<sup>9</sup>: saue that there is mençon of <sup>the yeare 1622§</sup> the la: Yardlie's familie, and M<sup>r</sup> Colliers Familie, and of 2 houses wherein some of Martins hundred people were placed, And also of 3 houses wherein Warresquiacke people were placed.

M<sup>d</sup> that in the yeares 1619: 1620: 1621 there was 3560 or 3570 Persons transported to Virginia, and S<sup>r</sup> Thomas Smith left aboue 700 Persons, s weh in all makes 4270 Persons, whereof the Remainder being §about§ 1240 about the tyme of the Massacre it Consequetlie followes, that wee ~~haue~~ §had then§ lost 3000 Persons within those 3 yeares.

And in the latter end of the yeare 1622 there were transported neare vpon 1000 Persons whereof manie dyed by the way and it appeareth by some Ires that by the sword and sicknes there are perished aboue 500 since the massacre. So that by this Accompt there cannot be aboue 1700 Persons in the Collonie.

[Indorsed by Sir Nathaniel Rich:] Notes out of the lists of men taken by M<sup>r</sup> Wrott.

CCIX. PATRICK COPLAND. "A DECLARATION HOW THE MONIES (VIZ, SEUENTY POUND EIGHT SHILLINGS SIXE PENCE) WERE DISPOSED, WHICH WAS GATHERED BY M. PATRICK COPLAND, . . . (TOWARDS THE BUILDING OF A FREE SCHOOLE IN VIRGINIA . . .)"

1622

Percy Papers (Courtesy of His Grace the Duke of Northumberland, at Alnwick Castle), Volume XII, Folio 113

Printed Document in Public Record Office

List of Records No. 289

*A Declaration how the monies (viz. seuenty pound eight shillings sixe pence) were disposed, which was gathered (by M. Patrick Copland, Preacher in the Royall Iames) at the Cape of good hope, (towards the*

*building of a free Schoole in Virginia) of the Gentlemen and Marriners in the said Ship: A list of whose names are under specified, for Gods glory, their comfort, and the incouragement of others to the furthering of the same, or the like pious worke.*

	li.	s.	d.		li.	s.	d.
Captaine Martin Printe	6	13	4	Francis Browne	0	5	0
Patrick Copland, Preacher	5	0	0	Henry Bennet	0	5	0
George Baal	5	0	0	John Daniel	0	2	0
Adam Denton	5	0	0	Thomas Hall	0	3	0
Thomas Iohns	5	0	0	George Gresham	0	2	6
Ieremy Shuker	1	0	0	Richard Hayward	0	2	0
Iohn Leman, Master	2	0	0	Iohn Elliot	0	5	0
Thomas Adison	1	0	0	Thomas Read	0	5	0
James Slade	1	0	0	Marke Robinson	0	10	0
Rich. Wedmore	1	0	0	Charles Nuttal	0	10	0
James Dauice	1	0	0	Edward Turner	0	2	0
James Burgesse	0	10	0	Henry Smith, Purser	1	5	0
Thom. Hartnell	0	13	4	Arthur Suffield, Purser's mate	0	5	0
Samuel Butta	0	10	0	Tobias Parice, Steward	0	7	0
Will. Massam	0	10	0	Steuken Goad, Boatswaine	1	0	0
Edward Hewet	0	10	0	Philip Worgan, Carpenter	0	10	0
Henry Inenings	0	3	0	Andrew Dawson	0	5	0
Ioseph Bowry	0	10	0	Thomas Burch	0	5	0
Robert Blanchard	0	10	0	Thomas Badger	0	5	0
Iohn Butler	0	5	0	Iohn King	0	2	0
Anthony Fensham	0	5	0	Iohn Feny	0	15	0
Rober Smith	0	5	0	Ioseph Kiduile	0	18	0
Iohn Austed	0	5	6	Giles Whitehead	0	5	0
Richard Fewater	0	5	0	Dauid Hailes	1	0	0
Richard Langford	0	2	0	William Tod	0	5	0
Rowland Shepherd	0	2	0	William Chandler	0	10	0
James Searles	0	2	0	Iohn Coker	0	5	0
Thomas Croome	0	5	0	George Paulet	0	5	0
Iohn Dring	0	1	0	Iohn Fletcher	0	5	0
Iohn Sarier	0	3	4	Frances Terry	0	5	0
Philip Wood	0	10	0	Iohn Siluer	0	5	0
Iohn Stauely	0	5	0	Robert Thack[e]r	0	5	0
William Burrouse	0	5	0	Luke Browne	0	10	0
Robert Eldred	0	2	6	Iohn Mason	0	4	0
Thomas Griffin	0	2	0	Robert Moore	0	3	0
Thomas Iohnes	0	3	0	Iohn Hilles	0	4	0
Iohn Seabrooke	0	3	0	Iames Newcomb	0	5	0

	li.	s.	d.		li.	s.	d.
Thomas Alredge	0	7	0	William Coulston	0	10	0
Iohn Tachus	0	3	0	William Stoke	0	1	0
William Bishop	0	10	0	Thomas Samson	0	2	0
Thomas Haget	0	5	0	William Mousley	0	2	6
Thomas Hughes	0	10	0	Nicholas Medland	0	2	6
Thomas Russell	0	5	0	Christopher Isop	0	2	0
Henry Blake	0	5	0	Nicholas Smith	0	2	0
William Baly	0	5	0	Humfrey Stanfield	0	1	0
Iohn Grant	0	2	0	William Constable	0	2	0
Iohn Winter	0	2	0	Robert Geyton	0	5	0
Arthur Dauice	0	2	0	George Blades	0	2	0
Richard Elrye	1	0	0	Iohn Pauy	0	5	0
Henry Hanfield	0	5	0	Christopher Read	0	5	0
Nicholas Cage	0	5	0	Michael Hazard	0	5	0
Thomas Woolman	0	3	0	Iohn Garrets	0	6	0
Austen Bernard	0	2	6	Christopher Tiffen	0	2	0
Samuel Basse	0	10	0	Iohn Walter	0	1	0
William Yeomans	0	3	0	William Walker	0	5	0
Robert Owen	0	10	0	William Wilie	{ Surgeons	1	0
Thomas Vrine	0	2	6	John Long		0	10
George Browne	0	5	0	Thomas White	0	3	0
Fabian Hopkins	0	5	0	Iohn Wilcocke	0	5	0
Iohn Pindleton	0	5	0	Nathaniel Grosse	0	2	6
Rouse Waller	0	5	0	Thomas Wood	0	5	0
Henry Rothermaker	0	5	0	Thomas Hutchins	0	3	0
Iohn Roe	0	5	0	Ieremy Eliard	0	10	0
Iohn Carman	0	2	0	Hugh Roberts	0	2	0
William Ashly	0	5	0	Iohn Went	0	2	0
Iohn Pearson	0	2	0	Thomas Wyliecocke	0	10	0
Iohn May	0	2	0	Hans Martin	0	3	0
Iohn Doule	0	2	0	George Read	0	5	0
Alexander Cunningham	0	2	6	William Chambers	0	3	0
Roger Falwood	0	5	0	Richard Thomas	0	5	0
Ieremy Lampin	0	5	0	An vnknowne person	30	0	0
Iames Mitten	0	3	0				

Which 70. pound 8. shillings 6. pence, together with 30. pound added thereunto by an vnknowne person, for the furtherance of the said free Schoole, was paid vnto the Right honourable Henry Earle of Southhamp-ton, for the honourable Company of *Virginia*, at their great and generall Quarter Court, held the 21. of Nouem. 1621. And the said Court, for the better maintenance of the said Schoole, Schoolemaster, and Vsher intended

there to be placed, granted 1000. acres of land to the said free Schoole, to bee at *Charles Cittie*, as the most commodious place for health, security, profit, and conueniency: And appointed that with the said 100. pound 8. shillings 6. pence, there should be sent ouer presently an Vsher, for the instructing of the children there, in the principles of Religion, ciuility of life, and humane learning: as also that five persons (besides an ouerseer of them) should be forthwith sent in the condition of Apprentices, to manure and cultivate some part of the said land, for the vse and benefit of the said Vsher, till God stirred vp the hearts of others to be further helpfull to the said Schoole.

Likewise the said honourable *Virginia* Court, thought fit in honour of the said *East-India* Benefactors, the said free Schoole should bee built, and the said 1000 acres set out in *Charles Cittie*, to be called *The East-India Schoole*: And that the *East-India* Companies seruants, should haue precedence before any other, to preferre their children thither, to be brought vp in the rudiments of learning.

They thought fit also, that this (as a Collegiat or free Schoole) should haue dependance on *Heuicio* Colledge in *Virginia*, which should be made capable to receiue Schollers from the Schoole, into such Schollerships and Fellowships as the said Colledge shall be endowed withall, for the aduancement of Schollers, as they shall rise by degrees and desert in learning.

There was since by a person refusing to be named, sent in to the great and generall Quarter Court held for *Virginia*, the 30. of January 1621. 25 pound toward the furtherance of this godly worke: So that now there is in all 125. pound 8 shillings 6. pence.

*They that be wise shall shine as the brightness of the firmament; and they that turne many to righteousness, shall shine as the Stars for ever and ever,* Dan. 12. 3. For publike actions of vertue, besides that they are presently comfortable to the doers, are also exemplary to others; and as they are more beneficiall to others, so are they crowned in vs: our principall care should bee, that while our soules liue in glory in heauen, our good actions may liue vpon earth, and that they may be put into the banke and multiply, while our bodies lie in the graue and putrifie. *Whosoever shall receiue such a little child in my name, receiueth me,* Mat. 18. 5.

Imprinted at London by Felix Kyngston. 1622.



CCX. EDWARD WATERHOUSE. "A DECLARATION OF THE STATE OF THE COLONY AND . . . A RELATION OF THE BARBAROUS MASSACRE . . ."

1622

Printed. Copies in Library of Congress, Harvard University Library, John Carter Brown Library, New York Public Library, New York Historical Society, Newberry Library, British Museum, Lambeth Palace Library<sup>1</sup>

List of Records Nos. 293, 292

A Declaration of the State of the Colony and Affaires in Virginia. With a Relation of the Barbarous Massacre in the time of peace and League, treacherously executed by the Natiue Infidels vpon the English, the 22 of March last. Together with the names of those that were then massacred; that their lawfull heyres, by this notice giuen, may take order for the inheriting of their lands and estates in Virginia. And a Treatise Annexed, Written by that learned Mathematician M<sup>r</sup> Henry Briggs, of the Northwest passage to the South Sea through the Continent of Virginia, and by Fretum Hudson. Also a Commemoration of such worthy Benefactors as haue contributed their Christian Charitie towards the aduancement of the Colony. And a Note of the charges of necessary prouisions fit for every man that intends to goe to Virginia. Published by Authoritie.<sup>2</sup> Imprinted at London by G. Eld, for Robert Mylbourne, and are to be sold at his shop, at the great South doore of Pauls. 1622.

TO THE HON<sup>RABLE</sup> COMPANIE OF VIRGINIA.

*Right Honorable and Worthy:*

The fame of our late vnhappy accident in *Virginia*, hath spread it selfe, I doubt not, into all parts abroad, and as it is talked of of all men, so no question of many, and of most, it cannot but be misreported, some carryed away with ouer-weak lightnesse to beleuee all they heare, how vntrue soeuer; others out of their disaffection possibly to the *Plantation*, are desirous to make that, which is ill, worse; and so the truth of the Action,

<sup>1</sup> The copies in the John Carter Brown Library and the Newberry Library contain, folded in, the broadside "The Inconueniencies that have happened", etc. (List of Records No. 292; see p. 577, *post*.) The New York Public Library has it in separate form.

<sup>2</sup> No copy seems to contain this "Note." Apparently the broadside "The Inconueniencies," etc., was a substitute for it.

which is only one, is varied and misreported. I haue thought it therefore a part of some acceptable seruice in me towards you, whose fauours haue preferred me to be a member of your *Company*, to present you with these my poore labours, the Collection of the truth hereof, drawne from the relation of some of those that were beholders of that *Tragedie*, and who hardly escaped from tasting of the same cup, as also from the Letters sent you by the *Gouernour* and other *Gentlemen* of quality, and of the *Councell* in that Colonie, read openly here in your Courts: That so the world may see that it was not the strength of a professed enemy that brought this slaughter on them, but contriued by the perfidious treachery of a false-hearted people, that know not God nor faith. No generous Spirit will forbear to goe on for this accident that hath hapned to the Plantation, but proceed rather chearfully in this honorable Enterprize, since the discouery of their bruitish falshood will proue (as shall appeare by this Treatise following) many waies aduantageable to vs, and make this forewarning a forearming for euer to preuent a greater mischiefe.

Accept it from me, I most humbly beseech you, as the first fruits of my poore seruice. Time may happily make me able to yeeld you some other worke whose subiect may bee Ioy, as this is a Theame of Sadnesse: Meane-time, I commit You and the *Noble Colony* to Gods good blessing, as he that shall alwaies be

*A true Votarie for your happinesse, and seruant to your commands,*

EDWARD WATERHOVSE.

Faults in printing are thus to be amended.

<i>Page.</i>	<i>Line.</i>	<i>Faults.</i>	<i>Amend.</i>
10	10.	French Vignerous	French Vignerons.
24	17.	Mastiues to teare them	Mastiues to seaze them.
<i>ibid.</i>	<i>ibid.</i>	which take this naked	which take these naked
26	12.	<i>non s'ing a muu</i>	<i>non s'inganna.</i>
29	4.	with his brothers	with his brother.
<i>ibid.</i>	10.	auaritious quarrels	ambitious quarrels.
40	4.	Shinhow	Swinhow.
<i>ibid.</i>	10.	Weynoack.	Weyanock.
45	5.	by <i>Fretum Hudson.</i>	and by <i>Fretum Hudson.</i>

[1] A DECLARATION of the state of the Colonie and Affaires in VIRGINIA. With a Relation of the barbarous Massacre in the time of peace and League, treacherously executed vpon the *English by the natiue Infidels*, 22 March last.

Although there haue been many and sundry Treatises writ of *Virginia*, and the Commodities thereof; whereat malicious men may take occasion to cauill, but godly men will finde good cause to praise the Almighty, whose wonders are seene in the deepe, through the which we haue sailed to the discouery of this good Land: Yet I haue not thought it amisse (since I am to expresse some late Accidents) before-hand to summe vp the benefits of that Countrey; partly because they daily encrease by new Discoueries made, to the glory of our most gracious King, and euer renowned to all posteritie, for the founding and supporting of this most Royall and blessed work of Plantation, to the great honor, wealth [2] and happinesse of his most famous Kingdomes; and partly, because such is the customary daintinesse of Readers, that they seldome take the paines to gather together all that hath beene written of any subiect, that so they might take the whole businesse into their consideration, (which is the onely way to make a true iudgement,) but vsually content themselues with one or two Bookes set out occasionally, and with reference to some former Treatises, whereby they gaine but a lame and parcell-knowledge, and so oftentimes both preiudice themselues and the truth.

The Countrey called VIRGINIA (so named by the late Virgin-Queene *Elizabeth* of blessed memory) being the rightfull inheritance of his Maiesty, as being first discouered at the costs and charges of that most prudent Prince of famous memory, *King Henry the Seauenth*, his Maiesties great Grandfather; The Patent wherof still extant to be seene, was granted to *Iohn Cabot* and diuers other of his subiects, who went thither with sixe Saile of Ships, and discouered as farre as from *Cape Florida* to *New-found-land*, all along the Coast, and tooke possession thereof to the Kings vse, about that time when *Ferdinando* and *Isabella* discouered the *Westerne Indies*: (by which title of first discouery the King of *Portugal* and *Spaine* hold and enioy their ample and rich Kingdomes in their *Indies East & West*:) A coast where *King Edward the Sixt* after planted his fishing to the *New-found-land* by publike Act in Parliament, and of which *Philip Amadas* and *Arthur Barlow* tooke againe possession to the vse of the late *Queene Elizabeth*: and after them, [3] *Sir Richard Greenfield*, *Sir Ralph Lane*, and *Sir Walter Rawleigh*; at what time seuerall Colonies were there placed. And since his Maiesties most happy comming to the Crowne, being an

absolute King of three of the most populous Kingdomes (which *Charles the Fifth* was wont to tearme *Officina gentium*, the shop or forge of men,) finding his Subiects to multiply by the blessed peace they enioy vnder his happy gouernment, did out of his high wisdom and Princely care of the good of his Subiects, grant a most gracious Patent to diuers Honourable persons, and others of his louing Subiects, authorizing them thereby to goe on in the Plantation of this his lawfull and rightfull Kingdome of VIRGINIA, which by the blessing of Almighty God is growne to good perfection.

This spatious and fruitful Country of VIRGINIA, is (as is generally knowne to all) naturally rich, and exceedingly well watered, very temperate, and healthfull to the Inhabitants, abounding with as many naturall blessings, and replenished with as goodly Woods, and those full of Deere and sundry other beasts for mans sustenance; and the Seas and Riuiers thereof (many therein being exceeding fayre and nauigable) as full of excellent fish of diuers sorts, and both water & land yeelding as great variety of fowle, as any Country in the world is knowne to afford. The situation whereof being neere the middest of the world, betweene the extremities of heate and colde, seemes to partake of the benefits of both, and therby becometh capable of the richest commodities of most parts of the Earth. From whence ariseth an assurance [4] that (by the assistance and skill of industry) those rich Furres, Cordage, and other Commodities, which with difficulty and danger are now drawn from *Russia*, will be had in VIRGINIA and the parts adioyning, with ease and safety. And the Masts, Plancks, and Boards, the Pitch and Tarre, the Pot-ashes and Sope-ashes, the Hempe and Flaxe, which now are fetched from *Norway*, *Denmarke*, *Poland*, and *Germany*, will there be had in abundance. The Iron, which hath so wasted our English Woods, (that it selfe in short time must decay together with them) is to be had in VIRGINIA (where wasting of Woods is an ease and benefit to the Planter) for all good conditions answerable to the best Iron of the world, whereof prooffe hath beene made. The Wines, Fruits, and Salt of *France* and *Spaine*: the Silkes of *Persia* and *Italy*, will be had also in VIRGINIA, in no kinde of worth inferiour, where are whole Woods of many miles together of Mulberry trees of the best kindes, the proper food of the Silke-worme, and a multitude of other naturall commodities. Of Woods, Roots and Berries, for excellent Dyes; of Plants and other Drugs

for Physicall service; of sweet Woods, Oyles and Gunmes, for pleasure and other vse; of Cotton-wooll, Silke-grasse and Sugar-Canes, will there be had in abundance, with many other kindes. And for Corne, Cattell, and Fish, (which are the substance of the food of man) in no place better: the Graine also of our owne Country prospering there very well; but their Maize (being the naturall Graine of VIRGINIA) doth farre exceed in pleasantnesse, strength, fertilitie, and generalitie of vse, the Wheat of *England*.

[5] The Cattell which were transported thither (being now growne neere to fiftene hundred) doe become much bigger of body then the breed from whence they came. The Horses also (through the benefit of the Climate, and nature of their feeding) more beautifull and fuller of courage. And such is the extraordinary fertilitie of that soyle, that the Does of their Deere (a kinde differing from ours in *England*, yet no way inferiour) yeeld two Fawnes at a fall or birth, and sometimes three. And the Fishings along our Coasts are in plenty of Fish equall to those of *New-found-land*, and in greatnesse and goodnesse much superiour, and twice in the yeare to be taken, in their going and returne, which is not else-where found in such plenty and varietie; So as there went this yeare from diuers parts of this Kingdome, neere thirty Saile thither, who are well returned and richly fished.

To conclude (but out of certaine aduertisements so often reiterated from thence, as well as by the constant relations of many hundreds now yearly comming & going) they auow, that it is a Country which nothing but ignorance can thinke ill of, and which no man but of a corrupt minde & ill purpose can defame, which as it paralelleth the most opulent and rich Kingdomes of the world, by lying in the same Latitude with them, so doth it promise richer Mynes of the best and most desired mettals with them, when the Colonie shall be of sufficient strength to open and defend them. And for the Passage thither, and Trade there, it is free from all restraint by forren Princes, whereunto most of our other accustomed trades are subiect: there is neyther danger in the way, through [6] the encountering of the Enemy or Pyrate, nor meeting with Rockes or Sholes (by reason of the fayre and safe passage thorow the maine Ocean) nor tediousnes of iourney, which by reason of better knowledge then in former yeares (the fruit of time and obseruation) is oftner made and in fewer weekes, then formerly it was wont

to be in moneths; which (with the blessing of God) produced in the last Summer this effect, that in the Fleet of nine Saile of ships, transporting about seauen hundred Passengers out of *England* and *Ireland*, for the Plantation, but one person (in whose roome another at Sea was borne) miscarried by the way. And for them after ariually, there are conuenient lodgings now in building, and carefull attendance in Guests-houses prouiding, till those that ariue can prouide for themselves.

3570 People sent to *Virginia* in the three last yeares. 42 Saile of ships, 1200 Mariners imployed.

500<sup>1</sup> To the *Sommer Ilands*. 9 ships, and 240 Mariners imployed.

In the three last yeares of 1619. 1620. and 1621. there hath beene prouided and sent for VIRGINIA forty two Saile of ships, three thousand fiue hundred and seauenty men and women for Plantation, with requisite prouisions, besides store of Cattell, and in those ships haue beene about twelue hundred Mariners employed: There hath also beene sent in those yeares nine ships to the *Sommer Ilands* with about nine hundred people to inhabite there, in which ships two hundred and forty Mariners were employed. In which space haue beene granted fifty Patents to particular persons, for Plantation in VIRGINIA, who with their Associates haue vndertaken therein to transport great multitudes of people and cattell thither, which for the most part is since performed, and the residue now in preparing, as by the seuerall Declarations of [7] each yeare in their particulars, (manifested and approued in our generall and publike Quarter-Courts) and for the fuller satisfaction of all desirous to vnderstand the particularities of such proceedings, hath beene by printing commended to the vnderstanding of all.

The Letters written from the *Gouernor* and *Treasurer* in VIRGINIA in the beginning of *March* last, (which came hither in *April*,) gaue assurance of ouercomming and bringing to perfection in this yeare, the Iron-works, Glasse-works, Salt-works, the plentiful sowing of all sorts of English graine with the Plough, hauing now cleared good quantitie of ground; setting of store of *Indian* Corne or Maize, sufficient for our selues, and for trucke with the Natiues; restraint of the quantity of *Tobacco*, and amendment of it in the quality, learned by time and experience; The planting of Vines and Mulberry-trees neere to their houses, Figg-trees, Pomgranats, Potatoes, and Cotton-wooll seedes,<sup>f</sup> Pocoon, Indico, Sugar-Canes, Madder, Woade, Hempe, Flaxe, and Silke-grasse; and for the erecting of a fayre Inne in *Iames-Citie* for the better entertainment of new commers, whereto and to other publike workes, euery old planter there offered freely and liberally

<sup>1</sup> Sic in text.

to contribute. I write the words of their Letters. And how in a late Discouery made, a few moneths before by some of them to the Southward, they had past thorow great Forrests of Pines, fiftene or sixtene miles broad, and aboue threescore miles long, very fit for Mastes for shipping, and for Pitch and Tarre, and of other sorts of woods fit for Pot-ashes and Sope-ashes, and came vnto a most fruitfull Country, blessed with abundance of Corne, [8] reaped twice ayere (within the limits of VIRGINIA) where also they vnderstand of a Copper-myne, an essay whereof was sent, and vpon tryall here found to be very rich; and met with a great deale of Silk-grasse there growing, which monethly may be cut, of which kindes, and Cotton-wooll, all the *Cambaya* and *Bengala* stufes are made in the *East-Indies*: and of which kindes of Silke-grasse was heretofore made a peece of Grogeram giuen to *Queene Elizabeth*. And how that in *December* last they had planted and cultivated in VIRGINIA Vines of all sorts, (as well those naturally growing, as those other Plants sent them from these parts of Europe) Orange and Lemon-trees, Figge-trees, Sugar-Canes, Cotton-wooll, Cassau Rootes, (that make very good bread) Plantanes, Potatoes, and sundry other *Indian* fruits and plants not formerly seene in VIRGINIA, which at the time of their said Letters beganne to prosper very well: as also their Indico-seedes, for the true cure whereof there is lately caused a Treatise to be written.

Mr. Hariot in his  
book of *Virginia*  
1585.

Furthermore, they write that in a Voyage made by Lieutenant *Marmaduke Parkinson*, and other English Gentlemen, vp the Riuer of *Patomack* they saw a *China Boxe* at one of the Kings houses where they were: Being demanded where he had it, made answer, That it was sent him from a King that dwelt in the *West*, ouer the great Hills, some tenne dayes iourney, whose Countrey is neare a great Sea, hee hauing that Boxe, from a people as he said, that came thither in ships, that weare cloaths, crooked swords, & somewhat like our men, dwelt in houses, and were called *Acanack-China*: and he offered our people, that he would send [9] his Brother along with them to that King, which offer the Gouvernor purposed not to refuse; and the rather, by reason of the continual constant relations of all those *Sauages* in VIRGINIA, of a Sea, and the way to it West, they affirming that the heads of all those seauen goodly Riuers, (the least wherof is greater then the Riuer of *Thames*, and nauigable aboue an hundred and fifty miles, and not aboue sixe or eight miles one from another) which fall all into one

great Bay, haue their rising out of a ridge of hills, that runnes all along South and North: whereby they doubt not but to finde a safe, easie, and good passage to the South Sea, part by water, and part by land, esteeming it not aboue an hundred and fifty miles from the head of the Falls, where wee are now planted; the Discouery whereof will bring forth a most rich trade to *Cathay, China, Iapan*, and those other of the *East Indies*, to the inestimable benefit of this Kingdome.

But for the further prooffe hereof, and of the North-west passage thither by Sea, I referre the Reader to the Treatie annexed at the end of this Booke, written by that learned and famous *Mathematician, M<sup>r</sup> Henry Briggs*, which I hauing happily attained vnto, haue published for the common good.

Moreouer, the Letters of Mr. *John Berkley*, sometimes of *Beuerstone Castle* in the County of *Glocester*, (a Gentleman of an honorable Familie) likewise certifie, that a more fit place for Iron-workes (whereof he was made Master & ouer-seer) then in VIRGINIA, both for wood, water, mynes, and stone, was not to be found: And that by *Whitsontide* then next (now past) the Company might relye vpon good quantities [10] of Iron made by him: which also by Letters from Mr. *George Sandis* the third of *March* last, was confirmed, with this farther description of the place (called *The falling Creeke*) to be so fitting for that purpose, as if Nature had applyed her selfe to the wish and direction of the Workeman; where also were great stones hardly seene else where in VIRGINIA, lying on the place, as though they had beene brought thither to aduance the erection of those Workes.

The Letters of the *French Vignerous* or *Vine-men*, procured out of *France* & sent ouer into VIRGINIA, did likewise assertaine, that no Countrey in the world was more proper for Vines, Silke, Rice, Oliues, and other Fruits, then VIRGINIA is: and that it farre excelled their owne Countrey of *Languedocke*; the Vines of diuers sorts being in abundance naturally ouer all the Countrey: and they hauing planted some cuttings of Vines at *Michaelmas* last, in their Letters affirme that these bare Grapes already this Spring, to their great wonder, as being a thing they suppose not heard of in any other Countrey. A taste of Wine made of the wilde grape, they last year sent, with hope to send a good quantitie this next Vintage; and that the Mulberry-trees where they abode were in wonderfull abundance,



and much excellng both in goodnesse and greatnesse those of their owne Country of *Languedocke*: and that those Silke-wormes they haue, prosper exceeding well, and some Silke they hope to send this yeare, there wanting nothing to set vp that rich Commodity but store of hands wherewith *England* doth abound. Of the fruit of which Mulberry-trees (as of a Plum there plentifully grow[11]ing) they would make wholesome drinckes for the Colony and people there.

The Letters of Mr *Porey* (verified also from the *Gouernor* and *Councell*) aduertised of a late Discouery by him and others made into the great Bay Northward, (reseruing the sounding of the bottome thereof for a second Voyage,) where hee left settled very happily neare an hundred English, with hope of a good trade for Furies there to be had. From thence was brought by Lieutenant *Perkinson*, in his voyage, some of that kind of Earth which is called *Terra Lemnia* (there to be had in great abundance) as good as that of *Turkey*.

By this (though it be but in part) the Reader may vnderstand the great riches and blessings of this excellent Countrey, which euen ordinary diligence and care must needes strangely improue. But that all men may see the vnpartiall ingenuity of this Discourse, we freely confesse, that the Countrey is not so good, as the *Natiues* are bad, whose barbarous Sauagenesse needs more cultiuation then the ground it selfe, being more ouerspread with inciuillitie and treachery, then that with Bryers. For the land being tilled and vsed well by vs, deceiued not our expectation, but rather exceeded it farre, being so thankfull as to returne an hundred for one. But the *Sauages* though neuer Nation vsed so kindly vpon so small desert, haue in stead of that *Haruest* which our paines merited, returned nothing but Bryers and thornes, pricking euen to death many of their Benefactors: yet doubt wee not, but that as all wickednes is crafty to vndoe it self, so these also, thorow our sides, haue more wounded [12] themselues then vs, God Almighty making way for seueritie there, where a fayre gentlenesse would not take place. The occasion whereof thus I relate from thence.

The last *May* there came Letters from *Sir Francis Wiat* *Gouernor* in VIRGINIA, which did aduertise that when in *Nouember* last he ariued in VIRGINIA, and entred vpon his *Gouernment*, he found the Country settled in a peace (as all men there thought) sure and vnuolable, not onely

because it was solemnly ratified and sworne, and at the request of the Natiue King stamped in Brasse, and fixed to one of his Oakes of note, but as being aduantagious to both parts; to the Sauages as the weaker, vnder which they were safely sheltred and defended; to vs, as being the easiest way then thought to pursue and aduance our proiects of buildings, plantings, and effecting their conuersion by peaceable and fayre meanes. And such was the conceit of firme peace and amitie, as that there was seldome or neuer a sword worne, and a Peece seldomer, except for a Deere or Fowle. By which assurance of securitie, the Plantations of particular Aduenturers and Planters were placed scatteringly and straglingly as a choyce veyne of rich ground inuited them, and the further from neighbors held the better. The houses generally set open to the Sauages, who were alwaies friendly entertained at the tables of the English, and commonly lodged in their bed-chambers. The old planters (as they thought now come to reape the benefit of their long trauels) placed with wonderfull content vpon their priuate diuidents, and the planting [13] of particular Hundreds and Colonies pursued with an hopefull alacrity, all our proiects (saith he) in a faire way, and their familiarity with the Natiues, seeming to open a faire gate for their conuersion to Christianitie.

The Country being in this estate, an occasion was ministred of sending to *Opachankano* the King of these Sauages, about the middle of *March* last, what time the Messenger returned backe with these words from him, That he held the peace concluded so firme, as the Skie should sooner fall then it dissolue: yea, such was the treacherous dissimulation of that people who then had contriued our destruction, that euen two dayes before the Massacre, some of our men were guided thorow the woods by them in safety: and one *Browne*, who then to learne the language liued among the *Warra-scoyacks* (a Prouince of that King) was in friendly manner sent backe by them to Captaine *Hamor* his Master, and many the like passages, rather increasing our former confidence, then any wise in the world ministring the least suspicion of the breach of the peace, or of what instantly ensued; yea, they borrowed our owne Boates to conuey themselues crosse the Riuer (on the bankes of both sides whereof all our Plantations were) to consult of the diuellish murder that ensued, and of our vtter extirpation, which God of his mercy (by the meanes of some of themselues conuerted to Christianitie) preuented; and as well on the Friday morning (the fatal

day) the 22 of *March*, as also in the euening, as in other dayes before, they came vnarmed into our houses, without Bowes or arrowes, or other weapons, with Deere, Turkies, Fish, [14] Furres, and other prouisions, to sell, and trucke with vs, for glasse, beades, and other trifles: yea in some places, sate downe at Breakfast with our people at their tables, whom immediately with their owne tooles and weapons, eyther laid downe, or standing in their houses, they basely and barbarously murthered, not sparing eyther age or sexe, man, woman or childe; so sodaine in their cruell execution, that few or none discerned the weapon or blow that brought them to destruction. In which manner they also slew many of our people then at their seuerall workes and husbandries in the fields, and without their houses, some in planting Corne and Tobacco, some in gardening, some in making Bricke, building, sawing, and other kindes of husbandry, they well knowing in what places and quarters each of our men were, in regard of their daily familiarity, and resort to vs for trading and other negotiations, which the more willingly was by vs continued and cherished for the desire we had of effecting that great master-peece of workes, their conuersion. And by this meanes that fatall Friday morning, there fell vnder the bloody and barbarous hands of that perfidious and inhumane people, contrary to all lawes of God and men, of Nature & Nations, three hundred forty seuen men, women, and children, most by their owne weapons; and not being content with taking away life alone, they fell after againe vpon the dead, making as well as they could, a fresh murder, defacing, dragging, and mangling the dead carkasses into many peeces, and carrying some parts away in derision, with base and brutish triumph.

Neither yet did these beasts spare those amongst [15] the rest well knowne vntthem, from whom they had daily receiued many benefits and fauours, but spitefully also massacred them, without remorse or pittie, being in this more fell then Lyons and Dragons, which (as Histories record) haue bene so farre from hurting, as they haue both acknowledged, and gratefully requited their Benefactors; such is the force of good deeds, though done to cruell beasts, as to make them put off the very nature of beasts, and to put on humanity vpon them. But these miscreants, contrariwise in this kinde, put not off onely all humanity, but put on a worse and more then vnnaturall brutishnesse. One instance of it, amongst too many, shall serue for all.

That worthy religious Gentleman, Master *George Thorpe* Esquire, Deputie of the Colledge lands, sometimes one of his Maiesties Pentioners, and in one of the principall places of command in VIRGINIA, did so truly and earnestly affect their conuersion, and was so tender ouer them, that whosoouer vnder his authority had giuen them but the least displeasure or discontent, he punished them seuerely. He thought nothing too deare for them, and as being desirous to binde them vnto him by his many courtesies, hee neuer denied them any thing that they asked him, insomuch that when these *Sauages* complained vnto him of the fiercenesse of our Mastiues, most implacable and terrible vnto them, (knowing them by instinct it seemes, to be but treacherous and false-hearted friends to vs, better then our selues) he to gratifie them in all things, for the winning of them by degrees, caused some of them to be killed in their presence, to the great dis[16]pleasure of the owners, and would haue had all the rest guelt (had he not beene hindered) to make them the gentler and the milder to them. Hee was not onely too kinde and beneficiall to the common sort, but also to their King, to whom hee oft resorted, and gaue many presents which hee knew to be highly pleasing to him. And whereas this king before dwelt onely in a cottage, or rather a denne or hog-stye, made with a few poles and stickes, and couered with mats after their wyld manner, to ciuilize him, he first, built him a fayre house according to the English fashion, in which hee tooke such ioy, especially in his locke and key, which hee so admired, as locking and vnlocking his doore an hundred times aday, hee thought no deuiice in all the world was comparable to it.

Thus insinuating himselfe to this King for his religious purposes, he conferred after with him oft, and intimated to him matters of our Religion; and thus far the *Pagan* confessed, moued by naturall Principles, that our God was a good God, and better much then theirs, in that he had with so many good things aboue them endowed vs. Hee told him, if hee would serue our God, hee should bee partaker of all those good things wee had, and of farre greater then sense or reason euer could imagine. Hee wonne vpon him, as hee thought in many things, so as hee gaue him fayre hearing and good answer, and seemed to be much pleased with his discourse and in his company. And both hee and his people for the daily courtesies this good Gentleman did to one or other of them, did professe such outward loue and respect vnto him, as nothing could seeme more: but all was little

regarded after by [17] this Viperous brood, as the sequell shewed: for they not only wilfully murdered him, but cruelly and felly, out of deuillish malice, did so many barbarous despights and foule scornes after to his dead corpes, as are vnbecfitting to be heard by any ciuill eare. One thing I cannot omit, that when this good Gentleman vpon his fatall hower, was warned by his man (who perceiued some treachery intended to them by these hell-hounds) to looke to himselfe, and withall ranne away for feare of the mischief he strongly apprehended, and so saued his owne life; yet his Master, out of the conscience of his owne good meaning, and faire deserts euer towards them, was so void of all suspition, and so full of confidence, that they had sooner killed him, then hee could or would belecue they meant any ill against him. Thus the sinnes of these wicked Infidels, haue made them vnworthy of enioying him, and the eternall good that he most zealously alwayes intended to them.

And thus these miserable wretches, not hee, hath lost by it, who to the comfort of vs all, hath gayned a Crowne of endlesse blisse, and is assuredly become a glorious Martyr, in which thrice-happy and blessed state we leaue him. But these miscreants, who haue thus despised Gods great mercies so freely offered to them, must needs in time therefore be corrected by his iustice: So as those who by the way of mercies would not be drawne vnto him, shall some of them at length (no doubt) be brought vnto him by his way of iudgements: to which leauing them, I will knit againe together now the thred of my Discourse, and proceed to tell you, That at the time of this Massacre [18] there were three or foure of our ships in *Iames-Riuer*, and one in the next Riuer, and daily more to come in, as three did within fourteene dayes after; one of which they endeouored to haue surprised, but in vaine, as had also beene their whole attempt, had any the least fore-knowledge beene in those places where the Massacre was committed: yet were the hearts of the English euer stupid, and auerted from beleeuing any thing that might weaken their hopes of speedy winning the Sauages to Ciuilitie and Religion, by kinde vsage and fayre conuersing amongst them. Hee, and the whole Councell write further, That Almighty God (they doubt not) hath his great worke to doe in this Tragedy, and will thereout draw honor and glory to his great Name; safety, and a more flourishing estate to themselues, and the whole Plantation there; and the more speedy conuersion of the Children of those Sauages

to himselfe, since hee so miraculously preserved so many of the English (there being, God be prayed, about eleuen parts of twelue still remayning) whose desire to draw those people to Religion by the carelesse neglect of their owne safeties, seemes to haue beene the greatest cause of their own ensuing destruction. Yet it pleased God to vse some of them as instruments to saue many of their liues, whose soules they had formerly sau'd, as at *Iames-Citie*, and other places, and the Pinnace trading in *Pamounkey* Riuer, all whose liues were sau'd by a conuerted *Indian*, disclosing the plot in the instant (whereof though our sinnes (say they) made vs vnworthy to be instruments of so glorious a conuersion in generall, yet his infinite wisdome can neuerthelesse bring it to passe [19] with some more of them, and with other Prouinces there in his good time, and by such meanes as wee thinke most vnlikely. For euen in the deliury of vs that now suruiue, no mans particular carefulnesse sau'd any one person, but the meere goodnesse of himselfe, freely and miraculously preserved whom it pleased him.

The Letters of Mr. *George Sandis* a worthy Gentleman and Treasurer there, likewise haue aduertised (as many others from many particular persons of note and worth) besides the Relations of many returned in the Sea-flower (the ship that brought vs this vnwelcome newes) haue beene heard at large in the publike Courts, that whilst all their affayres were full of successe, and such intercourse of familiaritie, as if the *Indians* and themselves had beene of one Nation, those treacherous Natiues, after fiue yeares peace, by a generall combination in one day plotted to subuert their whole Colony, and at one instant of time, though our seuerall Plantations were an hundred and forty miles vp one Riuer on both sides.

But before I goe any further, for the better vnderstanding of all things, you shall know that these wyld naked Natiues liue not in great numbers together, but dispersed, and in small companies; and where most together, not aboue two hundred, and that very rare, in other places fifty or forty, or thereabouts, and many miles distant from one another, in such places among the Woods where they either found, or might easiliest make some cleared plots of ground, which they employ wholly in setting of Corne, whereby to sustaine their liues. These small and scattered Companies (as [20] I haue said) had warning giuen from one another in all their habitations to meete at the day and houre appointed for our destruction, at all

our seuerall Townes and places seated vpon the Riuer; some were directed to goe to one place, some to another, all to be done at the same day and time, which they did accordingly: some entring their Houses vnder colour of trucking, and so taking aduantage, others drawing our men abroad vpon faire pretences, and the rest suddenly falling vpon those that were at their labours.

They certifie further, that besides Master *George Thorpe*, before mentioned, Master *Iohn Berkeley*, Captaine *Nathanael Powel*, and his wife, (daughter of Master *William Tracy*, and great with childe) and Captaine *Maycock*, all Gentlemen of birth, vertue, and industry, and of the Councell there, suffered vnder this their cruelty and treason.

That the slaughter had beene vniuersall, if God had not put it into the heart of an Indian belonging to one *Perry*, to disclose it, who liuing in the house of one *Pace*, was vrged by another Indian his Brother (who came the night before and lay with him) to kill *Pace*, (so commanded by their King as he declared) as hee would kill *Perry*: telling further that by such an houre in the morning a number would come from diuers places to finish the Execution, who failed not at the time: *Perries* Indian rose out of his bed and reueales it to *Pace*, that vsed him as a Sonne: And thus the rest of the Colony that had warning giuen them, by this meanes was saued. Such was (God bee thanked for it) the good fruit of an Infidell conuerted to Christianity; for though three hundred and more of ours [21] died by many of these Pagan Infidels, yet thousands of ours were saued by the means of one of them alone which was made a Christian; Blessed bee God for euer, whose mercy endureth for euer; Blessed bee God whose mercy is aboue his iustice, and farre aboue all his workes: who wrought this deliuerance whereby their soules escaped euen as a Bird out of the snare of the Fowler.

*Pace* vpon this discouery, securing his house, before day rowed ouer the Riuer to *Iames-City* (in that place neere three miles in bredth) and gaue notice thereof to the Gouvernor, by which meanes they were preuented there, and at such other Plantations as was possible for a timely intelligence to be giuen; for where they saw vs standing vpon our Guard, at the sight of a Peece they all ranne away. In other places that could haue no notice, some Peeeces with munition (the vse whereof they know not) were there

carried away, and some few Cattell also were destroyed by them. And as Fame diuulgeth (not without probable grounds) their King hath since caused the most part of the Gunpowder by him surprized, to bee sowne, to draw therefrom the like increase, as of his Maize or Corne, in Haruest next. And that it is since discouered, that the last Summer *Opachankano* practised with a King of the Eastern shore (no well-willer of his) to furnish him with store of poison (naturally growing in his country) for our destruction, which he absolutely refused, though he sent him great store of Beades, and other presents to winne him thereunto: which he, with fīue or sixe of his great men, offered to be ready to iustifie against him. That the true cause [22] of this surprize was most by the instigation of the Deuill, (enemy to their saluation) and the dayly feare that possesst them, that in time we by our growing continually vpon them, would dispossesse them of this Country, as they had beene formerly of the West Indies by the Spaniard; produced this bloody act. That neuer grieffe and shame possessed any people more then themselves, to be thus butchered by so naked and cowardly a people, who dare not stand the presentment of a staffe in manner of a Peece, nor an vncharged Peece in the hands of a woman, from which they flye as so many Hares; much faster then from their tormenting Deuill, whom they worship for feare, though they acknowledge they loue him not.

Thus haue you seene the particulars of this massacre, out of Letters from thence written, wherein treachery and cruelty haue done their worst to vs, or rather to themselves; for whose vnderstanding is so shallow, as not to perceiue that this must needs bee for the good of the Plantation after, and the losse of this blood to make the body more healthfull, as by these reasons may be manifest.

First, Because betraying of innocency neuer rests vnpunished: And therefore *Agessilaus*, when his enemies (vpon whose oath of being faithfull hee rested) had deceiued him, he sent them thanks, for that by their periury, they had made God his friend, and their enemy.

Secondly, Because our hands which before were tied with gentlenesse and faire vsage, are now set at liberty by the treacherous violence of the Sausages, [23] not vntying the Knot, but cutting it: So that we, who hitherto haue



had possession of no more ground then their waste, and our purchase at a valuable consideration to their owne contentment, gained; may now by right of Warre, and law of Nations, invade the Country, and destroy them who sought to destroy vs: whereby wee shall enioy their cultivated places, turning the laborious Mattocke into the victorious Sword (wherein there is more both ease, benefit, and glory) and possessing the fruits of others labours. Now their cleared grounds in all their villages (which are situate in the fruitfulest places of the land) shall be inhabited by vs, whereas heretofore the grubbing of woods was the greatest labour.

Thirdly, Because those commodities which the Indians enjoyed as much or rather more than we, shall now also be entirely possessed by vs. The Deere and other beasts will be in safety, and infinitely increase, which heretofore not onely in the generall huntings of the King (whereat foure or five hundred Deere were vsually slaine) but by each particular Indian were destroyed at all times of the yeare, without any difference of Male, Damme, or Young. The like may be said of our owne Swine and Goats, whereof they haue vsed to kill eight in tenne more than the English haue done. There will be also a great increase of wild Turkies, and other waighty Fowle, for the Indians neuer put difference of destroying the Hen, but kill them whether in season or not, whether in breeding time, or sitting on their egges, or hauing new hatched, it is all one to them: whereby, as also by the orderly vsing of their fishing Weares, no knowne Country in [24] the world will so plentifully abound in victuall.

Fourthly, Because the way of conquering them is much more easie then of ciuilizing them by faire meanes, for they are a rude, barbarous, and naked people, scattered in small companies, which are helps to Victorie, but hinderances to Ciuiltie: Besides that, a conquest may be of many, and at once; but ciuility is in particular, and slow, the effect of long time, and great industry. Moreouer, victorie of them may bee gained many waies; by force, by surprize, by famine in burning their Corne, by destroying and burning their Boats, Canoes, and Houses, by breaking their fishing Weares, by assailing them in their huntings, whereby they get the greatest part of their sustenance in Winter, by pursuing and chasing them with our horses, and blood-Hounds to draw after them, and Mastiues to teare them, which take this naked, tanned, deformed Sauages, for no other

then wild beasts, and are so fierce and fell vpon them, that they feare them worse then their old Deuill which they worship, supposing them to be a new and worse kinde of Deuils then their owne. By these and sundry other wayes, as by driuing them (when they flye) vpon their enemies, who are round about them, and by animating and abetting their enemies against them, may their ruine or subiection be soone effected.

So the Spaniard made great vse for his owne turne of the quarrels and enmities that were amongst the Indians, as throughly vnderstanding and following that Maxime of the Politician, *Diude & impera*, Make diuisions and take Kingdomes: For thus he got two of the greatest Kingdomes of the West Indies, *Peru* and [25] *Mexico*, by the Princes diuisions, and the peoples differences. After the death of *Guainacapa* king of *Peru*, his sonnes *Attabalippa* and *Gascar* falling to war about the kingdom, & each of thē striuing to make the *Spaniard* to his friend, *Francis Pizzarro* managing those their diuisions onely to his owne ends, easily stripped them both of that rich Kingdome, and became Master of *Peru*. And so likewise *Ferdinando Cortez* vanquished King *Motezuma*, and gained the Kingdome of *Mexico* from him, by the aid and furtherance of the neighboring people of the Prouince of *Tascale*, being deadly enemies to the *Mexicans*; for which seruice they of *Tascale* are freed by the *Spaniards* from all Tributes to this time. In VIRGINIA the many diuers Princes and people there are at this day opposite in infinite factions one vnto another, and many of them beare a mortall hatred to these our barbarous Sauages, that haue beene likely as false and perfidious heretofore to them, as vnto vs of late. So as the quarrels, and the causes of them, and the different humours of these people being well vnderstood, it will be an easie matter to ouerthrow those that now are, or may bee our enemies hereafter, by ayding and setting on their enemies against them. And by these factions and differences of petty Princes, the *Romans* tooke their greatest aduantage to ouercome this Iland of *Great Britayne*, of which *Tacitus* sayes, *Ita dum singuli pugnant inuicersi vincuntur*. And *Iustin* hath the like saying of the cause of vanquishing the *Grecian* Cities.

Fiftly, Because the *Indians*, who before were vsed as friends, may now most iustly be compelled to seruitude and drudgery, and supply the roome of men [26] that labour, whereby euen the meanest of the Plantation may imploy themselues more entirely in their Arts and Occupations, which

are more generous, whilst Sauages performe their inferiour workes of digging in mynes, and the like, of whom also some may be sent for the service of the *Sommer Ilands*.

Sixtly, This will for euer hereafter make vs more cautelous and circumspect, as neuer to bee deceiued more by any other treacheries, but will serue for a great instruction to all posteritie there, to teach them that *Trust is the mother of Deceipt*, and to learne them that of the *Italian*, *Chi non fida, non s'ingamuu*, Hee that trusts not is not deceiued: and make them know that kindnesses are misspent vpon rude natures, so long as they continue rude; as also, that Sauages and Pagans are about all other for matter of Iustice euer to be suspected. Thus vpon this Anvile shall wee now beate out to our selues an armour of prooffe, which shall for euer after defend vs from barbarous Incursions, and from greater dangers that otherwise might happen. And so we may truly say according to the *French Prouerb*, *Aquelq<sup>3</sup> chose malheur est bon*, Ill lucke is good for something.

Lastly, We haue this benefit more to our comfort, because all good men doe now take much more care of vs then before, since the fault is on their sides, not on ours, who haue vsed so fayre a cariage, euen to our owne destruction. Especially his *Maiesties* most gracious, tender and paternall care is manifest herein, who by his Royall bounty and goodnesse, hath continued his many fauors vnto vs, with a new, large, & Princely supply of Munition and Armes, out of his *Maiesties* [27] owne store in the Tower, being graciously bestowed for the safety and aduancement of the Plantation. As also his Royall fauor is amply extended in a large supply of men and other necessities throughout the whole Kingdome, which are very shortly to bee sent to VIRGINIA.

Neyther must wee omit the Honourable City of *London*, who to shew their zeale at this time (as they haue alwayes done vpon all Honourable occasions to their endlesse praise) are now setting forth one hundred persons, at their owne charges, for the aduancement of the Plantations. In the furtherance of which action, as the whole graue Senate of Aldermen haue shewed much piety and wisdom, so in particular, the Right Honourable *Sir Edward Barkham* Knight, the now Lord Mayor, hath demonstrated a most worthy

mind. Besides many worthy Persons of birth and quality, and diuers others at their owne costs are now preparing for VIRGINIA. Neyther is any man to be deieted because of some such disasters as these that may seeme to thwart the businesse.

What growing State was there euer in the world which had not the like? *Rome* grew by opposition, and rose vpon the backe of her enemies. Marke but the *Spaniard* who is in the same Continent with VIRGINIA, and hath now perfected his worke; Marke and tell mee, if hee hath not had more counterbuffes farre then wee, as out of their owne histories at large may be proued.

*Columbus* vpon his returne from the *West Indies* into *Spaine*, hauing left his people with the *Indian* in peace, and promise of fayre vsage towards them, yet [28] at his comming backe againe, hee found no one man aliue of them, but all by the Natiues treacherously slaine.

After this againe, when the *Spanish Colony* was increased in great numbers, the *Indians* (from whom the *Spaniards* for trucking stuffe vsed to haue all their corn) generally conspired together to plant no corne at all, intending therby to famish them, themselues living in the meane time vpon *Cassau* (a root to make bread) onely then knowne to themselues: This plot of theirs by the *Spaniards* ouer-sight (that foolishly depended vpon Strangers for their bread) tooke such effect, and brought them to such misery by the rage of famine, that they spared no vncleane, no loathsome beast, no not the poysonous and hideous Serpents, but eate them vp also, deuouring one death to saue them from another: And by this meanes the whole Colony well-neare surfetted, sickned, and dyed miserably.

After againe, vpon fresh and great supplyes new made, an infinite company of them by their incontineney dyed of the *Indian* disease, that hath now got a *French* name, which at first (as being a strange and vnknowne malady) was deadly vpon whomsoeuer it lighted. Besides (before they knew the cause and remedy) very many lost diuers parts of their body, feet and hands principally, by a little vermine lesse then a Flea, and skipping like it, called *Nigua*, which got between the skinne and the flesh before they were aware, and there bred and multiplyed, making swellings and putrefactions, to the decay and lesse of their bodily members.

What should I tell you that the Plantations diuers times were neare vndone, by the ambition, factions, and malice of the Commanders one vnto another. *Columbus*, to whom they were beholding for all, with his brothers, were sent home from the *West Indies* into *Spaine* bound with chaines: and some other great Commanders killed and murdered one another. *Pizarro* was killed by *Almagros* sonne, and him *Vasco* beheaded, which *Vasco* was taken by *Blasco*, and this *Blasco* was likewise taken by *Pizarroes* brother. Thus by their owne spightfull and auaritious quarrels did they well-neare shake the mayne pillars of that Plantation.

These and many other calamities and mischiefs, too long to relate now, hapned vnto them more then euer did to vs. And at one time their plantation was euen at the last gaspe, all their Colony being resolued desperately to leaue it, had not two ships v unexpected come in with new supplies: yet wee see for all these miseries, that they haue attained to their ends at last, Honor, power, and wealth; In so much as that Countrey, which (when they were dishartned with disasters) they beganne to be so weary of, that they were about to forsake it all, in short time after (seeing all stormes blowne ouer, and fayre weather shining vpon them) they were so in loue with their great fortunes, that they grew so iealous of them, as made them shut them vp from the sight of any but themselues. And then they petitioned their King, by an inuiolable Decree to annexe and vnite the *West Indies* inseparably for euer to the Crowne of *Spaine*; which (for their better securitie and satisfaction) was accordingly performed and ratified, as it is to be seene in *Hereras* His[30]tory of the *West Indies*. And whereas before, few could be hired to go to inhabite there, now with great suite they must obtaine it.

Thus haue they in time by industry, patience, and constancy effected this great worke of theirs, notwithstanding to encrease their difficulties also, they were to deale with a most populous & numerous nation, which they ouercame at last: So as *Ouiedo* in his third Booke of the first Part of his *West Indie* History saith, that of a million of *Indians* at least, that were in *Hispaniola*, there were not (in little more than forty yeares space after the first beginning of the Plantation) fiue hundred of thē & all their children liuing: for the *Indians* that liued there, after were brought out of the Continent into that Iland, or out of one Iland to be planted in another.

On the other side, the Natiues in VIRGINIA are nothing populous, but thin and scattered Nations, as is knowne to all.

Here by the way to make a little Digression, since I haue mentioned *Ouiedo* who liued aboue twenty two yeares in the *West Indies*, I will acquaint you with his obseruation and iudgement of the nature and disposition of the *Indians* there, that you may compare and see in what, and how farre, it agrees with that of the Natiues of VIRGINIA.

They are (saith hee) by nature sloathfull and idle, vitious, melancholy, slovenly, of bad conditions, lyers, of small memory, of no constancy or trust. In another place he saith, The *Indian* is by nature of all people the most lying and most inconstant in the world, sottish and sodaine: neuer looking what dangers may happen afterwards, lesse capable then children of sixe [31] or seauen yeares old, and lesse apt and ingenious. This is the generall disposition of most of them, though there be some (sayes he) that be wise and subtile. And indeede it should seeme so, when they could ouerreach and goe beyond the *Spaniard* so much, to put that tricke of staruing them (as aforesaid) vpon them, to their so great and almost totall destruction.

But to come againe to that which I first intended: Since the *Spaniard* (as we see) in his Plantations hath gone thorow farre more hazards, and greater difficulties then euer wee haue had, we therefore in looking to what is past, vpon great reason ought likewise not to be deterred, but so much the rather inuited to proceede with constancy and courage. And if besides wee looke (as most men doe) after the riches of a Countrey to inuite vs on, aske those that haue beene there, and haue trauelled farre and neare, and they will tell you, that no Countrey in the world doth naturally abound with more Commodities then VIRGINIA doth. The Clymate is knowne to be more temperate, and the soyle more rich then that of the *West Indies* is: neyther doth it want mynes of all sorts, no not of the richest, as is knowne to some now liuing, and shall be manifested when fit time shall serue. And yet to thinke that Gold and Siluer mynes are in a Countrey (otherwise most rich and fruitfull) the greatest wealth of a Plantation, is but a popular error, as is that opinion likewise, That the Gold and Siluer is the greatest wealth of the *West Indies* now at this present time. True it is indeed, that in the first Conquest the *Spaniards*

got great and mighty treasure from the *Indians*, which they in long space had heaped vp together, [32] and in those times the *Indians* shewed them entyre and plentiful rich mynes, which by length of time (as is well known and published to the world by those that haue bene there) are wasted and exhausted since, so as now the charge of getting those mettals is growne most excessiue, besides the consuming and spoyling many men of their liues, which are depriued of them by the vapors that come out of the Gold and Siluer mynes, which are most pestilent and deadly, as diuers authors auerre. Amongst others, a late Geographer speaking of the *West Indies*, and of those mynes there, saith, *Odor ex auri & argenti fodinis noxius admodum; neq; tamen prohibuit aëris corruptissimi violentia Hispanos, ne in alio orbe nouum moriendi locum quaerent.* So as all things considered by these mynes, what by the liues of many men lost in them, and what with the great charge otherwise in getting them, the cleare gaine to the Aduenturers from these mettals (the Kings part defrayed) is but small to them, nothing neere so much I am sure, as is imagined. And were it not for other rich Commodities there that enable and enrich the Aduenturers, those of the Contractation house were neuer able to subsist by this. For the greatest part of their gaine and profit I say consists not in these mynes, but in their other Commodities, partly natie, and partly translated from other parts of the world, and planted in the *West Indies*: As in their mighty wealth of Sugars (the Sugar-Canes being transported first from the *Canaries*;) and in Ginger, and some other commodities deriued from the *East Indies* thither: in their Cochanile, their Indico, their Cotton, their infinite store of Hydes and Skins, [33] their Quick-siluer, and Allom, Woad, and Brasillwood, &c. And their many other Dyes, Paints, *Petacaraua*, Tobacco, Gummes, Balmes, Oyles medecinall, and Perfumes, their *Sarsaparillia*, and many other physicall drugs, (for which, learned Physitians and skilfull Simplers were sent to take a suruey, and make an exquisite draught of all the Plants in colours.) These I say and other the like commodities are the *West Indies* indeed vnto the Aduenturers, by which they are inabled to inrich themselves, and to sustaine the mighty charge of drawing out the Gold and Siluer, to the great and cleare reuenew of their King.

I had many things of importance to say more, but I will detain the Reader no longer now. To conclude then, seeing that *Virginia* is most abundantly

fruitfull, and that this Massacre must rather be beneficiall to the Plantation then impaire it, let all men take courage, and put to their helping hands, since now the time is most seasonable and aduantagious for the reaping of those benefits which the Plantation hath long promised: and for their owne good let them doe it speedily, that so by taking the prioritie of time, they may haue also the prioritie of place, in choosing the best Seats of the Country, which now by vanquishing of the Indians, is like to offer a more ample and faire choice of fruitfull habitations, then hitherto our gentlenesse and faire comportment to the Sauages could attaine vnto. Wherein no doubt but all the fauour that may be, shall be shewed to Aduenturers and Planters. And for old Aduenturers, there is due vnto them and their heyres (according to the Orders of the Company) for each twelue pounds ten shillings formerly paid [34] into the treasury, one hundred Acres of Land, vpon a first diuision, and as much vpon a second, the first being planted. And whosoeuer transports himselfe or any other, at his charge into VIRGINIA, shall for himselfe and each person so transported, before Midsummer, 1625. haue to him and his heyres foreuer, fifty Acres of land vpon a first Diuision, and as much more vpon a second: the first fifty being cultiuated or manured, if such person continue there three yeares, eyther at once or seuerall times, or dye after hee bee shipped for that Voyage.

Lastly, it is to be wished, that euery good Patriot will take these things seriously into his thoughts, and consider how deeply the prosecution of this noble Enterprise concerneth the honor of his *Maiestie* and the whole Nation, the propagation of Christian Religion, the enlargement, strength, and safety of his *Maiesties* Dominions, the rich augmenting of his Reuenues, the imploiment of his Subiects idle at home, the increase of men, Mariners and shipping, and the raising of such necessary commoditie, for the importation of which from forren Countries so great and incredible summes are continually issued and expended. Some may helpe with their purses, some with their persons, some with their fauour, some with their counsell: especially amongst others, let Ministers in their publike and priuate prayers commend these Plantations to the blessing of Almighty God: To whom be all honor and glory, for euer and euer, *Amen*.

[35] Here following is set downe a true list of the names of all those that were massacred by the treachery of the Sauages in VIRGINIA, the



22 March last, To the end that their lawfull heyres may take speedy order for the inheriting of their lands and estates there: For which the Honourable *Company of Virginia* are ready to doe them all right and fauour.

*At Captaine Berckleys Plantation seated at the Falling Creeke, some 66. miles from Iames-Citie in VIRGINIA.*

John Berkley Esquire.  
 Thomas Brasington.  
 John Sawyer.  
 Roger Daud.  
 Francis Gowsh.  
 Bartholmew Peram.  
 Giles Peram.  
 John Dowler.  
 Laurence Dowler.  
 Lewis Williams.  
 Richard Boscough.  
 Thomas Holland.  
 John Hunt.

Robert Horner Mason.  
 Philip Barnes.  
 William Swandal.  
 Robert Williams, his Wife,  
 and Childe.  
 Giles Bradshawe, his Wife,  
 and Childe.  
 John Howlet, and his sonne.  
 Thomas Wood, and Collins  
 his man.  
 Ioseph Fitch Apothecary to  
 Doctor Pots.

[36] *At Master Thomas Sheffields Plantation, some three miles from the Falling Creeke.*

Master Th: Sheffield, and  
 Rachel his wife.  
 John Reeue.  
 William Tyler a boy.  
 Samuel Reeue.  
 John Ellen.  
 Robert Tyler a boy.

Mathew ———.  
 Iudeth Howard.  
 Thomas Poole  
 Methusalem ———  
 Thomas Taylor.  
 William Tyler.

*At Henrico Iland about two miles from Sheffields Plantation.*

——— Atkins.  
 —— Weston.  
 Philip Shatford.

William Perigo.  
 Owen Iones, one of Capt.  
 Berkleys people.

*Slaine of the Colledge People, about two miles from Henrico-Citie.*

Samuel Stringer.	Thomas Cooke.
George Soldan.	Iohn Clements.
William Basset.	James Faulkoner.
Iohn Perry.	Christopher Henley.
Edward Ember.	William Iordan.
Iarrat Moore.	Robert Daus.
Thomas Xerles.	Thomas Hobson.
Thomas Freeman.	William Baily.
Iohn Allen.	

[37] *At Apo-mattucke Riuer at Master Abraham Pierce his Plantation  
some fiue miles off the Colledge People.*

William Charte.	Iohn Barker a boy.
Io:Waterhowse.	Robert Yeoman.

*At Charles-Citie and about the Precincts.  
Of Capt. Smiths Company.*

Roger Royal.	Edward Heydon.
Thomas Iones.	Henry Bushel.
Robert Maruel.	

*At other Plantations next adioyning.*

Richard Prat, and his Brother.	Richard a boy. Goodwife Redhead.
Henry Milward, his Wife, his Childe, and his Sister.	

*At Mr. William Farrars House.*

Master Iohn England and his Man.	Thomas his Man. Iames Woodshaw.
Iohn Bel.	Mary, and }
Henricke Peterson, and Alice his Wife, and William her sonne.	Elizabeth } Maidseruāts

[38] *At Berkley-Hundred some five miles from Charles-Citie.*

Capt. George Thorpe Esq. one	Giles Bradway.
of his Maiesties Pentioners.	Richard Fereby.
Iohn Rowles.	Thomas Thorpe.
Richard Rowles, his Wife,	Robert Iordan.
and Childe.	Edward Painter.
Giles Wilkins.	

*At Westouer, about a mile from Berkley-Hundred:*

*And first, at Cap. Fr: Wests Plantation.*

James English.  
Richard Dash.

*At Master Iohn Wests Plantation.*

Christopher Turner.  
Dauid Owen.

*At Capt. Nathanael Wests.*

Michael Aleworth.  
Iohn Wright.

*At Lieutenant Gibs his Diuidend.*

Iohn Paly.	Richard Wainham.
Thomas Ratcliffe.	Benomy Reyman.
Michael Booker.	Thomas Gay.
Iohn Higgle.	Iames Vpfall.
Nathanael Earle.	Daniel ——— Mr. Dombe-
Iohn Gibbes.	lowes man.
William Parker.	

[39] *At Mr. Richard Owens house.*

Richard Owen.	One old Maid called blinde
Stephen Dubo.	Margaret.
Francis, an Irishman.	William Recue.
Thomas Paine.	

*At Master Owen Macars house.*

Owen Macar.	Richard Yeaw.
Garret Farrel.	One Boy.

*At Master Macocks Dividend.*

Capt. Samuel Macock Es- quire.	Thomas Browne. John Downes.
Edward Lister.	

*At Flowerdieu-Hundred Sir George Yeardleys Plantation.*

John Philips.	Robert Taylor.
Thomas Nufon.	Samuel Iarret.
John Braford.	Elizabeth Bennet.

*At the other side of the Riuer opposite to Flowerdieu-Hundred.*

Master Hobson, and his Wife.	Thomas Philips.
Richard Storks.	Richard Campion.
John Slaughteer.	Anne Greene.

*[40] At Mr. Swinhowe his House.*

Mistris Swinhow, & Thomas and George Shinhow her sonnes.	John Larkin. William Blyth. Thomas Grindal.
Richard Mosse.	

*At Mr. William Bikars house.*

William Bykar.	Edward Peirce.
Math: Hawthorn and his Wife.	Nicholas Howsdon.

*At Weynoack of Sir George Yeardley his people.*

Nathanael Elie.	Thomas Ap-Richard.
John Flores.	Henry Haynes.
Henry Gape.	John Blewet.
——— Buckingham.	Henry Rice.
William Pusset.	——— Hurt.
William Walker.	Jonas Alport.
John Gray.	Thomas Stephens.
James Boate.	Samuel Goodwine.
John Suersby.	John Snow, and his Boy.
Thomas Euans.	Margery Blewet.

*At Powle-brooke.*

Capt. Nath: Powle, Esq. and his Wife, Daughter to Mr. Tracy.	Thomas Woolcher. William Meakins. Robert ——
Mistris Bray.	Peter Iordan.
Adam Rayners Wife.	Nathanael Leydon.
Barbara Burges.	Peter Goodale.
William Head.	

*[41] At Southampton-Hundred.*

Robert Goffe, and his Wife,	John Dawies.
William Larkum.	William Mountfort.

*At Martin Brandons.*

Lieutenant Sanders.	2 Boyes.
Ensigne Sherley.	Mathew a Polander.
John Taylor, and his Wife.	

*At Captaine Spilmans house.*

John Basingthwayte.  
Walter Shawe.

*At Ensigne Spence his house.*

William Richmond  
 Iohn Fowler.  
 Alexander Bale.

William Fierfax.  
 The Tinker.

*Persons slaine at Martins-Hundred some seauen miles from Iames-Citie.*

Lieutenant Rich: Kean.  
 Master Tho: Boise, & Mistris  
 Boise his wife, & a sucking  
 Childe.  
 4 of his men.  
 A Maide.  
 2 Children.  
 Nathanael Iefferies wife.  
 Margaret Dauies.  
 Richard Staples, his wife, and  
 Childe.  
 2 Maides.  
 6 Men and Boyes.  
 Walter Dauies, & his brother.  
 Christopher Guillam.  
 Thomas Combar.  
 3. Seruants.  
 [42] Master Iohn Boise his  
 Wife.  
 A Maide.  
 4 Men-seruants.  
 Laurence Wats, his Wife.  
 2 Men-seruants.  
 Timothy Moise, his Man.  
 Henry Bromage, his Wife, his  
 Daughter, his Man.

Edward How, his Wife, his  
 Childe.  
 A child of Iohn Jacksons.  
 4 Men-seruants.  
 Iosua Dary, his Wife, A Man.  
 Ralphe Digginson, his Wife.  
 Richard Cholfer.  
 George Iones.  
 Cisly Cooke, his Wife.  
 Dauid Bons,  
 Iohn Bennet.  
 Iohn Mason.  
 William Pawmet.  
 Thomas Bats.  
 Peter Lighborrow.  
 Iames Thorley.  
 Robert Walden.  
 Thomas Tolling.  
 Iohn Butler.  
 Edward Rogers.  
 Maximilian Russel.  
 Henry a Welchman.

*At Mr. Thomas Peirce his house ouer against Mulberry Iland.*

Master Tho: Peirce, his Wife,  
 and Childe.  
 Iohn Hopkins.

Iohn Samon.  
 A French boy.

At Mr. Edward Bennets *Plantation*.

Master Th: Brewood his Wife,	Richard Lewis.
his Childe, 2 Seruants.	Edward Towse.
Thomas Ferris.	Remember Michel.
George Cole.	——— Bullocke.
[43] Robert Gray.	Richard Chandler.
John Griffin.	Henry Moore.
Ensigne Harrison.	Nicholas Hunt.
John Costard.	John Corderoy.
Dauid Barry.	Richard Cockwell.
Thomas Sheppard.	John Howard.
Henry Price.	Mistris Harrison.
Robert ———	Mary Dawks.
Edward Iolly.	Anne English.
Richard ———	Rebecca ———
Alice Iones.	Master Prowse.
Thomas Cooke.	Hugh ———
Philip Worth.	John ———
Mathew a maid.	Edward ———
Francis Winder.	Mistris Chamberlen.
Thomas Couly.	Parnel a maid.
Richard Woodward.	Humfrey Sherbrooke.
Humfrey Copen.	John Wilkins.
Thomas Bacon.	John Burton.
Euan Watkins.	

John Scotchmore }  
 Edward Turner. } Mr. *Iohn Pountis* his men.  
 Edward Brewster, Lieutenant *Peirce* his man.  
 Thomas Holland, Capt. *Whittakers* man.

At Master Walters *his house*.

Master Edw: Walters his	a Maid.
Wife,	a Boy.
a Childe,	

*The whole number is 347.*

A TREATISE OF THE NORTHWEST PASSAGE TO THE SOUTH SEA, THROUGH  
THE CONTINENT OF VIRGINIA AND BY *Fretum Hudson*

The noble Plantation of VIRGINIA hath some very excellent Prerogatiues aboue many other famous Kingdomes, namely, the temperature of the ayre, the fruitfulnesse of the soile, and the commodiousnesse of situation.

The ayre is healthfull and free both from immoderate heate, and from extreame cold; so that both the inhabitants and their cattell doe prosper exceedingly in stature and strength, and all Plants brought from any other remote climate, doe there grow and fructifie in as good or better manner, then in the soyle from whence they came. Which though it doe manifestly proue the fruitfulnesse of the soile, yeelding all kinds of graine or plants committed vnto it, with a rich and plentifull encrease, yet cannot the fatnesse of the earth alone produce such excellent effects, vnlesse the temperature of the Ayre bee likewise so fauourable, that [46] those tender sprouts which the earth doth abundantly bring forth, may bee cherished with moderate heate and seasonable moisture, and freed both from scorching drought, and nipping frost.

These blessings are so much the more to bee esteemed, because they are bestowed vpon a place situated so conueniently, and at so good a distance both from *Europe*, and the *West Indies*, that for the mutuall commerce betwixt these great and most rich parts of the habitable world, there cannot bee deuised any place more conuenient for the succour and refreshing of those that trade from hence thither: whether they be of our owne nation, or of our neighbours and friends; the multitude of great and nauigable Riuers, and of safe and spacious harbours, as it were inuiting all Nations to entertaine mutuall friendship, and to participate of those blessings which God out of the abundance of his rich Treasures, hath so gratusly bestowed some vpon these parts of *Europe*, and others no lesse desired vpon those poore people: which might still haue remained in their old barbarous ignorance, without knowledge of their owne misery, or of Gods infinite goodnesse and mercy; if it had not pleased God thus gratusly both to draw vs thither with desire of such wealth as those fruitfull Countreies afford, and also to grant vs so easie, certaine, and safe a meanes to goe vnto them: which passage is in mine opinion made much more secure



and easie by the commodious harbours and refreshing which VIRGINIA doth reach out vnto vs. The coasts of *Florida* to the West, being not so harborous; and of *New England* to the East, somewhat more out of the way, amongst so many [47] Flats and small Ilands not so safe. Neither is the commodiousnesse of VIRGINIAS situation onely in respect of this west *Atlanticke* Ocean, but also in respect of the *Indian* Ocean, which wee commonly call the South Sea, which lyeth on the West and North west side of VIRGINIA, on the other side of the Mountains beyond our Fals, and openeth a free and faire passage, not onely to *China*, *Iapan*, and the *Moluccaes*; but also to *New Spaine*, *Peru*, *Chila*, and those rich Countries of *Terra Australis*, not as yet fully discovered. For the Sea wherein Master *Hudson* did winter, which was first discovered by him, and is therefore now called *Fretum Hudson*, doth stretch so farre towards the west, that it lieth as farre westward as the Cape of *Florida*: So that from the Fals about *Henrico* City, if we shape our iourney towards the Northwest following the Riuers towards the head, we shall vndoubtedly come to the Mountaines, which as they send diuers great Riuers Southward into our Bay of *Chesepiock*, so likewise doe they send others from their further side Northwestward into that Bay where *Hudson* did winter. For so wee see in our owne Country, from the ridge of Mountaines continued from *Derbeshire* into *Scotland*, doe issue many great Riuers on both sides into the East *Germane* Ocean, and into the Western *Irish* Seas: in like sort from the Alpes of *Switzerland* and the *Grizons*, do runne the *Danubie* Eastward into *Pontus Euxinus*, the *Rhene* into the North *Germane* Ocean, the *Rhosne* west into the *Mediterrane* Sea, and the *Po* South into the *Adriatike* Sea. This Bay where *Hudson* did winter, stretcheth it selfe Southward into 49. degrees, and cannot be in probability so farre dis[48]tant from the Fals as 200. Leagues; part of the way lying by the Riuers side towards the mountaines from whence it springeth: and the other part on the other side cannot want Riuers likewise, which will conduct vs all the way, and I hope carry vs and our prouisions a good part of it. Besides that Bay, it is not vnlikely that the Western Sea in some other Creeke or Riuer commeth much neerer then that place: For the place where Sir *Thomas Button* did winter, lying more Westerly then Master *Hudsons* Bay by 190. Leagues in the same Sea, doth extend it selfe very neere as farre towards the west as the Cape of *California*, which is now found to be an Iland stretching it selfe from 22. degrees to 42.

and lying almost directly North & South; as may appeare in a Map of that Iland which I haue seene here in *London*, brought out of *Holland*; where the Sea vpon the Northwest part may very probably come much nearer then some do imagine: who giuing too much credit to our vsuall Globes and Maps, doe dreame of a large Continent extending it selfe farre Westward to the imagined Straight of *Anian*, where are seated (as they fable) the large Kingdomes of *Cebola* and *Quiuira*, hauing great and populous Cities of ciuill people; whose houses are said to bee fiae stories high, and to haue some pillars of *Turguesses*. Which relations are cunningly set downe by some vpon set purpose to put vs out of the right way, and to discourage such as otherwise might bee desirous to search a passage by the way aforesaid into those Seas.

*Gerardus Mercator*, a very industrious and excellent *Geographer*, was abused by a Map sent vnto him, of foure *Euripi* meeting about the North Pole; which [49] now are found to be all turned into a maine icie Sea. One demonstration of the crafty falshood of these vsuall Maps is this, that *Cape Mendocino* is set in them West Northwest, distant from the South Cape of *California*, about seuateene hundred Leagues, whereas *Francis Gaule* that was employed in those discoueries by the Viseroy of *New Spaine*; doth in *Hugo Linscotten* his booke set downe their distance to bee onely fiae hundred Leagues.

Besides this, in the place where Sir *Thomas Button* did winter in 57. degrees of latitude, the constant great tides euery twelue houres, and the increase of those tides whensoever any strong westerne wind did blow, doe strongly perswade vs that the maine Western Ocean is not farre from thence; which was much confirmed vnto them the Summer following; when sayling directly North from that place where they wintered, about the Latitude of 60. degrees, they were crossed by a strong Currant running sometimes Eastward, sometimes Westward: So that if wee finde either *Hudsons Bay*, or any Sea more neere vnto the West, wee may assure our selues that from thence wee may with great ease passe to any part of the *East Indies*: And that as the world is very much beholding to that famous *Columbus* for that hee first discouered vnto vs the *West Indies*; and to the *Portingall* for the finding out the ordinary and as yet the best way that is knowne to the *East Indies*, by *Cape Bona-Speranza*. So may they and all

the world be in this beholding to vs in opening a new and large passage, both much nearer, safer, and farre more wholesome and temperate through the Continent of VIRGINIA, and by [50] *Fretum Hudson*, to all those rich Countries bordering vpon the South Sea, in the *East* and *West Indies*. And this hope that the South Sea may easily from VIRGINIA be discovered ouer Land, is much confirmed by the constant report of the Sauages, not onely of VIRGINIA, but also of *Florida* and *Canada*; which dwelling so remote one from another, and all agreeing in the report of a large Sea to the Westwards, where they describe great Ships not vnlike to ours, with other circumstances, doe giue vs very great probability (if not full assurance) that our endeouours this way shall by Gods blessing haue a prosperous and happy successe, to the encrease of his Kingdome and glory amongst these poore ignorant Heathen people, the publique good of all the Christian world, the neuer-dying honour of our most gracious Soueraigne, the inestimable benefit of our Nation, and the admirable and speedy increase and aduancement of that most noble and hopefull Plantation of VIRGINIA; for the good successe whereof all good men with me, I doubt not, will poure out their prayers to Almighty God.

H. B.

[51]

A Memoriall of Religious Charitie Exercised on Virginia to the Glory of God and Good Example of Men, These Three Last Yeares, 1619. 1620. 1621

	l.	s.	d.	
Mistris <i>Mary Robinson</i> by her Will gaue towards the building of a Church in VIRGINIA,	200.	0.	0.	Anno 1619
A Person vnknowne gaue for that Church a Communion-cup with a Couer, and a Plate for the bread of siluer gilt: a silke damaske Carpet, a linnen damaske Table-Cloth, and other Ornaments, all valued at	20.	0.	0.	
A person vnknowne gaue for the vse of the Colledge, a Communion-cup with a Couer, and a Plate for the bread, of Siluer gilt: a crimson veluet Carpet with gold lace and fringe, and a linnen damaske Table-cloth: all valued at	30.	0.	0.	

[52]

A person vnkowne sent a Letter, the Copy whereof is registred; directed thus, *To Sir Edwin Sandys, the faithfull Treasurer of VIRGINIA*: and subscribed, *Dust and Ashes*: And afterwards by an vnkowne person sent a box to the house of Sir *Edwin Sandys* with the same direction: which being opened in Court, therein was found in gold 550. pounds, to be disposed of for the education of children of the Infidels, in Christian religion and civility.

Anno 1620

	l.	s.	d.
550.	0.	0.	

Master *Nicholas Farrar* of London, deceased, hath by his Will giuen, 300 li. to the Colledge in VIRGINIA, to bee paid when there shall be ten of the Infidels children placed in it: and in the meane time 24. pounds by the yeare to bee disbursed vnto three discreete and godly men in the Colonie, which shall honestly bring three of the Infidels children in Christian Religion, and some good course to liue by.

Anno 1621

300.	0.	0.
------	----	----

A person refusing to be named, hath giuen to the benefit of the Plantation

10.	0.	0.
-----	----	----

The Gentlemen and Mariners that came in the *Royall-James* from the *East Indies*, beeing at *Cape Bona-Speranza*, homeward bound, gaue towards the building of a Free Schoole in VIRGINIA, to be called the *East Indie Schoole*,

70.	8.	6.
-----	----	----

[53]

Towards the furtherance of the *East Indie Schoole*, an vnkowne person hath added the summe of

30.	0.	0.
-----	----	----

A person refusing to be named, hath giuen the summe of 40. shillings *per annum* for euer, for a Sermon, to be preached before the VIRGINIA Company.

40s.	<i>per an.</i>
------	----------------

At the Quarter Court held the 30. of *January* 1621. by a person not willing as yet to be knowne, was sent in gold 25 li. to helpe forward the *East Indie Schoole*.

25.	0.	0.
-----	----	----

At the same Quarter Court a small Bible with a Couer richly wrought, a great Church-Bible, the Booke of Common Prayer, and other bookes were presented to be sent to *Virginia*, in the name of a person who had the yeare before sent for the vse of the Colledge at *Henrico*; *S. Augustine De ciuitate Dei*, Master *Perkins* his workes, and an exact Map of *America*: the giuer is not known, but the books are valued at Giuen by Master *Thomas Bargaue*, a Minister in VIRGINIA deceased, for the vse of the Colledge, a Library valued at

100.	<i>marks</i>
------	--------------

[54]

There is a Contribution made by the Inhabitants in VIRGINIA for the building of a house of entertainment for new commers, at *James-Citie*: amounting to the value of

1500.	0.	0.
-------	----	----

The Gentlemen and Mariners that came lately home from the *East Indies*, in the two Ships called the *Hart* and *Roe-Bucke*, being at the Cape of *Bona Speranza*, homeward bound, gaue towards the building of the aforesaid Free-Schoole in VIRGINIA the summe of

l. s. d.  
66. 13. 4.

FINIS.

[List of Requisites.]<sup>1</sup>

The Inconveniencies that have happened to some persons which have transported themselves from England to Virginia, without prouisions to sustaine themselves, hath greatly hindred the Progresse of that noble Plantation: For preuention of the like disorders heereafter, that no man suffer, either through ignorance or misinformation; it is thought requisite to publish this short declaration: wherein is contained a particular of such necessaries, as either priuate families or single persons shall haue cause to furnish themselves with, for their better support at their first landing in Virginia; whereby also greater numbers may receiue in part, directions how to provide themselves.

<i>Apparrell.</i>		li.	s.	d.
<i>Apparrell for one man, and so after the rate for more.</i>	One Monmouth Cap.....	00	01	10
	Three falling bands.....	—	01	03
	Three shirts.....	—	07	06
	One waste-coate.....	—	02	02
	One suite of Canuase.....	—	07	06
	One suite of Frize.....	—	10	00
	One suite of Cloth.....	—	15	00
	Three paire of Irish stockings.....	—	04	—
	Foure paire of shooes.....	—	08	08
	One paire of garters.....	—	00	10
	One dozen of points.....	—	00	03
	One paire of Canuase sheets.....	—	08	00
	Seuen ells of Canuase, to make a bed and boulster, to be filled in <i>Virginia</i> S.s.....	—	08	00
	One Rug for a bed S.s. which with the bed seruing for two men, halfe is.....	—	—	—
	Fiue ells coorse Canuase, to make a bed at Sea for two men, to be filled with straw, iij.s.....	—	05	00
	One coorse Rug at Sea for two men, will cost vj.s. is for one.....	—	—	—
		04	00	00

<sup>1</sup> From the broadside in the John Carter Brown Library. See note on p. 541, *ante*.

		li.	s.	d.
<i>Victuall.</i>				
<i>For a whole yeere for one man, and so for more after the rate.</i>	Eight bushels of Meale .....	02	00	00
	Two bushels of pease at 3.s. ....	—	06	00
	Two bushels of Oatemeale 4.s. 6.d. ....	—	09	00
	One gallon of <i>Aquavitæ</i> .....	—	02	06
	One gallon of Oyle .....	—	03	06
	Two gallons of Vinegar 1.s. ....	—	02	00
<i>Armes.</i>		03	03	00
<i>For one man, but if halfe of your men haue armour it is sufficient so that all haue Peeces and swords.</i>	One Armour compleat, light .....	—	17	00
	One long Peece, fīue foot or fīue and a halfe, neere Musket bore .....	01	02	—
	One sword .....	—	05	—
	One belt .....	—	01	—
	One bandaleere .....	—	01	06
	Twenty pound of powder .....	—	18	00
	Sixty pound of shot or lead, Pistoll and Goose shot .....	—	05	00
		03	09	06
<i>Toolles.</i>				
<i>For a family of 6. per- sons and so after the rate for more.</i>	Fīue broad howes at 2.s. a piece .....	—	10	—
	Fīue narrow howes at 16.d. a piece .....	—	06	08
	Two broad Axes at 3.s. 8.d. a piece .....	—	07	04
	Fīue felling Axes at 18.d. a piece .....	—	07	06
	Two steele hand sawes at 16.d. a piece .....	—	02	08
	Two two-hand-sawes at 5.s. a piece .....	—	10	—
	One whip-saw, set and filed with box, file, and wrest .....	—	10	—
	Two hammers 12.d. a piece .....	—	02	00
	Three shouels 18.d. a piece .....	—	04	06
	Two spades at 18.d. a piece .....	—	03	—
	Two augers 6.d. a piece .....	—	01	00
	Sixe chissels 6.d. a piece .....	—	03	00
	Two percurs stocked 4.d. a piece .....	—	00	08
	Three gimlets 2.d. a piece .....	—	00	06
	Two hatchets 21.d. a piece .....	—	03	06
	Two froues to cleaue pale 18.d. ....	—	03	00
	Two hand-bills 20. a piece .....	—	03	04
	One grindlestone 4.s. ....	—	04	00
	Nailles of all sorts to the value of .....	02	00	—
	Two Pickaxes .....	—	03	—

<i>Household Implements.</i>		li.	s.	d.
		06	02	08
		—	—	—
<i>For a family of .6. persons, and so far more or less after the rate.</i>	One Iron Pot.....	00	07	—
	One kettle.....	—	06	—
	One large frying-pan.....	—	02	06
	One gridiron.....	—	01	06
	Two skillets.....	—	05	—
	One spit.....	—	02	—
	Platters, dishes, spoones of wood.....	—	04	—
		—	—	—
		01	08	00
		—	—	—
	<i>For Suger, Spice, and fruit, and at Sea for 6 men.....</i>	00	12	06
		—	—	—
So the full charge of Apparrell, Victuall, Armes, Tooles, and houshold stuffe, and after this rate for each person, will amount vnto about the summe of.....		12	10	—
The passage of each man is.....		06	00	—
The freight of these prouisions for a man, will bee about halfe a Tun, which is.....		01	10	—
		—	—	—
<i>So the whole charge will amount to about.....</i>		20	00	00

*Nets, bookes, lines, and a tent must be added, if the number of people be greater, as also some kine.*

*And this is the vsuall proportion that the Virginia Company doe bestow vpon their Tenant: which they send.*

Whosoeuer transports himselfe or any other at his owne charge vnto Virginia, shall for each person so transported before Midsummer 1625. haue to him and his heires for euer fifty Acres of Land vpon a first, and fifty Acres vpon a second diuision.

Imprinted at London by Felix Kyngston. 1622.

CCXI. FRANCIS WEST, WILLIAM CLAYBOURNE ET AL. PETITION TO THE  
KING

1622(?)

State Papers, C. O. 1, Volume II, No. 15  
Document in Public Record Office, London. Signed  
List of Records No. 294To the Kings most excellent Ma<sup>tie</sup>

The humble petiçon of yo<sup>r</sup> most humble and loyall Subiect℥ Captayne  
Francis West, Captaine William Claybourne, John Brewer, Robert  
Sweet and William Capps gent. auncient Planters and Adventurers  
in yo<sup>r</sup> Ma<sup>ty</sup> Colonye of Virginia on the behaf of themselues and the  
rest of your poore distressed Subiect℥ of that Plantation

Most humbly shewing vnto yo<sup>r</sup> most excellent Ma<sup>tie</sup> that by their long  
experience hazard and chardge both of their persons and estates, for  
many yeares now past, they haue found that that Country may be made  
vsefull for many comodities to supply the want℥ of this Kingdome with  
those thinge, which are now fett from forreyn kingdomes, but by main-  
teyning warre with the Indians, and the former benefitt, which hath bene  
made by Tobacco they haue bene hindered and mispent their times therein  
soe long as that now the freight and yo<sup>r</sup> Ma<sup>ty</sup> customes and duties being  
first dischargd Tobacco is of noe value, whereby they are like to perish,  
and soe hopefull a Plantation will presently sinck and become of noe vse  
at all, vnlesse yo<sup>r</sup> Ma<sup>tie</sup> out of yo<sup>r</sup> gracious and roiall care of all yo<sup>r</sup> Subiect℥  
and of all the pt℥ of yo<sup>r</sup> Dominions wilbee graciously pleased to take them  
into your immediate care and ptēcōn, to make the Tobacco yo<sup>r</sup> owne  
coṃditie, to take a convenient pportion yearely from the Colonie, at a  
reasonable price, whereof yo<sup>r</sup> Ma<sup>tie</sup> may make an assured gaine, and the  
Planters haue meanes to subsist for the present, & to apply themselues  
for the future to plant some reall coṃmodity there, to w<sup>ch</sup> that Country is  
apt and fitt.

They therefore in all humblenes beseech yo<sup>r</sup> Ma<sup>tie</sup> to take this their suit  
into yo<sup>r</sup> roiall consideraçon: and to appoint some such psons as yo<sup>r</sup> Ma<sup>tie</sup>  
shall make choise of to treat with them concerning the same. And they  
conceauē that yo<sup>r</sup> Ma<sup>ty</sup> humble Subiect℥ all the Planters & adventurers of



### XIII. Photographs of Handwriting of Planters in the Colony.

(Slightly reduced.)

1. Part of an autograph letter, signed, from John Rolfe, a planter in Virginia, to Sir Edwin Sandys, January, 1619. Ferrar Papers.
2. Part of an autograph letter, signed, from Alderman Robert Johnson to Sir Edwin Sandys, May 16, 1620. Ferrar Papers.
3. Part of an autograph letter, signed, from Abraham Peirse, cape merchant in the colony, to S. . . , May 24, 1621. Ferrar Papers.
4. Part of an autograph letter, signed, from George Thorpe, a planter in Virginia, to Sir Edwin Sandys, March 15, 1621. Ferrar Papers.
5. Part of an autograph letter, signed, from Captain Thomas Nuce, a planter in Virginia, May 27, 1621. Ferrar Papers.



It is to be desired that  
the same be in all  
the full duties

20: Rof

2

— I suppose will not be much less and so will not be so  
highly as you are in the way of the rest of the country  
16 May 1620

3

of the most Liggish, Long City, with great difficulty  
to you by the good service to the station of Virginia  
of the same to be  
Domanda Abag: Biffr

James City 24  
May 1621

4

James City 15<sup>th</sup>  
of May 1621

Enclosed to be sent you

The Corp of the Bonanona should  
willing to bring out for patri-  
tution some of the best of grain  
you favour him in the same  
passage for bringing interested men

Geo: Horpe

5

Eliza: in Virginia 27. May 1621.  
Given of the most rich & famous things, I have  
forborne to write my best of Company, to be  
if you find, I have said, I desire you to write  
to me of the same in my course, with the  
them to be sent by the first

It is to be desired that  
the same be in all  
the full duties



that Colony both here and there will most readily conforme themselves to such conditions and orders as may be for yo<sup>r</sup> Ma<sup>t<sup>e</sup></sup> proffitt & the establishment of that Plantation: And they shall ever as most bounden pray for yo<sup>r</sup> Ma<sup>t<sup>e</sup></sup> long life and happy raigne over vs.

FRAN: WEST  
W: CLAYBOURNE  
JOHN BREWER  
ROBERT SWEET  
WILLI<sup>A</sup> CAP<sup>T</sup>

## CCXII. COUNCIL IN VIRGINIA. LETTER TO VIRGINIA COMPANY OF LONDON

JANUARY, 1621/22

Manuscript Records Virginia Company, III, Part ii, Pages 1-2a

Document in Library of Congress, Washington, D. C.

List of Records No. 295

Right Hono<sup>ble</sup> &ct. Wee Receaued you<sup>r</sup> Letter bearinge date at London the 11<sup>th</sup> of September 1622<sup>1</sup> by the Warwick arived heere at James Cytte the 19th day of December, wherin you haue manifested so greate Ca[re] of us, and the whole Colony, as we cannott but w<sup>th</sup> all Thankfullnes, acknowledg our selves much bounde vnto you for the same, before the receipt of w<sup>ch</sup> Letter wee had (accordinge as §to§ the instructiones geuen us) taken order in the firste Sessione of the generall Assemblie, helde in November and December, that greate store of Vines and mulberry trees, should be planted in all places, and such as were growinge preserved, and had expresly phibited the destroy[ing] of mulberry trees in the Cleeringe of Growndes: Att w<sup>ch</sup> assemblie wee did playnly pceave that the whole Countrey was very well affected to the plantinge of both, and to the receavinge of Silke worm seede, And y<sup>t</sup> ys our earnest desire, that you would be pleased to pceede in [in] this Course, and of sendinge us all sortes of Vines in greate aboundance, as alsoe greate store of all sortes of the best graine, as wheate Barlie Oates and pease of all the beste kindē, for though wee bee very desirous to falle to the sowinge of all sortes of our English graine as well as Indian (since this Countrey ys very pper for them and that there ys much cleare grounde in the Colonie) wherin a

<sup>1</sup> Sic in manuscript.

plowe may bee able to goe) yet are wee at this tyme very much vnpro-  
 vided of any good seede corne, for our wheate w<sup>ch</sup> was firste broughth hither  
 from the ffrench Colonie, ys not onely of a smale and bad kinde but hath  
 alsoe beene much decayed (since it came hither) for wante of well Culti-  
 vatinge the grounde, As for Barlie oates and the best Pease, there ys  
 either none or a very smale quantetie of any of them in the Countrey,  
 And to y<sup>e</sup> ende that w<sup>t</sup> graine or seede soever, you shalbe pleased to sende  
 us ouer; may bee in the more likelyhood to prosper when it Cometh  
 hither, wee desire that A Care may bee taken, that the wheate and Barlie  
 may be brought in the Chaffe, And that such corne or seedes as you shall  
 sende, may bee noe older, then of the harvest next preceedinge, And that  
 they may nott bee stowde in the holde butt betweene the Decks, for y<sup>t</sup>  
 the heate of the Holde will spoyle whatt Corne or seede soe ever you shall  
 sende, And wee doe conceave it to be very fitt, that what Shippes shalle  
 bringe such things, bee appoynted to Come the Northerne Course, and to  
 sett owte at such a tyme, as they may in all likelihood arive heere about  
 September or October, w<sup>ch</sup> tyme alsoe and Coorse, wee holde to bee the  
 most healthfull for the Cominge in of Passengers, and theref[ore] coulde  
 wishe, that as fewe bee sent hither in the Springe of the yeere, as may bee,  
 seeinge y<sup>t</sup> of those 9 Shippes w<sup>ch</sup> arived heere this Autum, There hath §nott§  
 died one Passenger by the way, and haue hetherto had their health's  
 since their Landinge. Wee haue receaved all such Provisiones as were in  
 those Shippes sent to the dutch and frenchmen, save onely the Cloath  
 sent to make them Apparell, w<sup>ch</sup> wee feare was lost in the Tiger (taken by  
 the Turks) since wee cann by noe meanes heere thereof, Wee cannott give  
 you Condingne thanks for Sending hither this Magaseine soe well furnished,  
 to w<sup>ch</sup>, wee shall to the vttermost of ou<sup>r</sup> powers bee aide and asistinge in  
 all thinge wee may, that by the pfitable retourne ther[o]f, the Adventure[r]s  
 may bee Encouraged to goe one Cherfullie in this Course, and to Establishe  
 w<sup>th</sup> us heere [a] Constant large and continuall Trade from tyme to tyme,  
 onely wee are sorrie that y<sup>t</sup> a[rrived] heere soe late, that the most of this  
 yeers Tobacco was otherwayes disposed of before, b[ut we] are perswaded,  
 that yf m<sup>r</sup> Blanye bee faine to trust foorth any of his Comodities hee wi[ll be]  
 noe looser therby, by reasone that the next yeers Tobacco, cannott butt  
 in all likelihood b[ut] the Coorse that wee haue taken, bee very much  
 improved, It is a thinge very w[ell] liked of heere that you haue left the

Price of Tobacco at libertie, since that it is [ \* \* \* ] of such an vncertaine valew, by reasone of the greate Difference therof in [ \* \* \* ] And howsoever much of the Tobacco of the last Cropp, hath nott proued very good [ \* \* \* ] of the vnseasonableness of the Yeere and of the wante of tyme for the Curinge of [ \* \* \* ] wee desire that noe President may bee made therof, Especcyallie, of that [ \* \* \* ] by the maryners, whose beinge of badd as well as good wee could nott at [ \* \* \* ] Butt haue taken order as much as in us Lyeth to prevent this misch [ \* \* \* ] to Come; Wee haue taken as greate care as possible wee colde ([ \* \* \* ] wthout any pvision at all) for the well disposinge of the maides sent in t[he *Marmaduke*] and the Warwick, and could wishe that the next Supplie of m[*aides*] may bringe some smale pvision w<sup>th</sup> them to helpe them for [ \* \* \* ] vntill they may bee convenientlie disposed of:

[1<sup>a</sup>] The People of martins hundred (as we are informed by m<sup>r</sup> H[*arwood*]) doe willinglie & lovinglie receave the new Comers, who alsoe shall haue from us all lawfull aide and asistance in all thinge, The Informations given you of the wante of wourthie Ministers heere is very trew, And therefore as wee must give you greate thankes for sendinge over m<sup>r</sup> Thomas White who we hope shalbe accomodated to his good likinge, soe ys it our earnest request, that you woulde bee pleased to send us ouer many more learned and sincere Ministers (of w<sup>th</sup> there ys greate wante in many ptes of the Countrey, who shalbe assured to finde very good Entertaynment from the Inhabitans, who are very vnwillinge to lay any pte of the burthen therof vppon ~~them~~ your selves, Hauinge accordinge to your instructions, taken into sincere Consideratione the matter of defence, wee doe finde ~~that~~ <sup>it</sup> heere ys of soe great a necessarie<sup>1</sup> ymportance, as we most humble desire, that you woulde be pleased not onlie to sende us over hether some men Skillfull in the Arte of ffortifications, to whom wee shalbee redie to give our best assistance, but to give us leaue alsoe, to devise w<sup>th</sup> them of the Moste Comodius and most Defencible place for the seatinge of the Chieff Cyttie of this kingdome, Yf they shall finde James Cyttie aplace nott fitt or pper for that purpose Wheras Sr: Francis wyatt findinge the Countrey at his arivall in very greate anytie and

<sup>1</sup> Written over the word "necessitie."

confidence w<sup>th</sup> the natiives, and beinge desirous by all good meanes to contynue and enlarge the same as a thinge very necessarie at the begininge of his Gouverment did & w<sup>th</sup> the advise and consent of the Counsell, sende Capt Thorpe w<sup>th</sup> A Message and a presente, both to the great Kinge Sasawpen<sup>1</sup> formerly called Ocatan, and to his Brother Apochankano now Mangopeesomon, whom he founde much satisfied w<sup>th</sup> his cominge, though they were before as they Confessed, in some Jealousie whethe<sup>r</sup> our new Gouvernor, woulde Contynue the League or nott, Apochankano gave him very good hope of theire Entertaininge of some of our famylies to live amongst them, and of theire sendinge to Cohabitt w<sup>th</sup> us, and did confirme a former promise of Sendinge one to be our guide beyonde the falles to Certen mines, w<sup>ch</sup> wee purpose to tye him vnto, Capt Thorpe §found§ by discoursing w<sup>th</sup> him, that he had more motiones of religione in him, then Could be ymmagined in soe greate blindnes, for hee willinglye Acknowledged that theirs was nott the right waye, desiringe to bee instructed in ours and confessed that god loved us better then them, and that he thought the cause of his Angre againste them, was theire Coustome of makinge their Children black boyes He fownde alsoe that hee had some knowledge of many of the fixed starrs, and had observed the north Starr and the course of the Constellatione aboute y<sup>t</sup>, and called the great beare Manguahaian, w<sup>ch</sup> in theire Language signifies the same, and beinge then in the midst of his huntinge, did in Conclusione referr Capt Thorpe touchinge all matters to a fourther Conference at Pomucke when he had ended his huntinge,

The lande belonginge to the place of Gouvernor was resigned to Sr. ffancis Wyatt, but of the hundred Tenantes w<sup>ch</sup> should bee one that lande, hee hath receaved only 46, There were more of Capt Argals Guardes alive, but they are to bee made free, and for one, m<sup>r</sup> Pountis will give you Satisfactione who receaved him of Sr. George Yardley at his Landinge because he was his Prentice by Indenture in Englande, As for the rest of the Tenantes Sr. George yardley denieth to make them good, And sayeth that havinge made noe strong Agrement w<sup>th</sup> you at any tyme he holdeth nott him selfe tyed vnto y<sup>t</sup>, And therfore should take it for a matter of great Iniustice to bee Compelled thevnto, and in that you refused to accept of his offer of the pffitts of his Tenant<sup>l</sup>, yt was in your<sup>r</sup> pleasure soe to doe,

<sup>1</sup> Or "Sasawpen."



But he holdeth him selfe agreved, that you should now seeme to require a farr greater matter at his handes, he after the refusall beinge bounde To pforme neither, who sayeth alsoe that he did never place vppon the Gou'nors lande about 117<sup>1</sup> psones, but that the residue of the 130<sup>2</sup> were by him placed one y<sup>e</sup> compenies Lande, for their benefitt, Now seeinge Sr. George yardley denyeth that there was any Agrement made betweene you and him for the makinge good of the 100 Tenantes vppon the Gouernors Lande, we haue forborne to Compell him thervnto, vntill wee Receave your further directiones therin, The oath of Counsellers hath beene Administered to all the severall psones mentioned in that Comissione, save only to m<sup>r</sup> Leach who cam nott to us, and m<sup>r</sup> Paulett of whom wee weere duptfull, there beinge heere \* \* \* of that name, and nether of them required it of us,; yt beinge a matter of \* \* \* ch difficultie to finde owte one the suddene such a Convenient place for the [2] Seateinge of the Thresurers Tenantes, as in our Judgment<sup>e</sup> we thought requisite, and that h[e] would haue much endaungered the health of his People, and been the meanes of the certai[n] losse of his next yeers Cropp, to haue kept them longe withowt ymployment about James Cyttie, M<sup>r</sup> Thresurer was owte of necessitie enforced to purchase for him selfe owt of his owne private Estate 200 Acres of Lande beinge the dividend of A privat planter for the present ymployment of his People, where they are yett remayinge, But th[e] Lande belonginge to the place of Thresurer wee purpose as soone as may bee to haue allotte[d] owte and the Tenant<sup>e</sup> belonginge thervnto placed thereone, The like Course wee purpose to take for the lande and Tenantes belonginge to the Place of Phisitione who owte of the like necessitie was<sup>2</sup> faine for the present, To hire certaine howses and Clere grounde for the ymployment of his People not farr from James Cyttie, The Secretaries Tenantes were the last yeere placed at Achamak where soe many of them as remaine alive, doe yett remaine, butt whether yt bee fitt they shoulde Contynue there still or nott, yt is a matter very Considerable, since that place ys soe farr from James Cyttie, And seeinge that of the twentie Tenantes belonginge to that place there are butt onely 9 remaynige, we have §thought§ yt fitt to allow §for§ Secretarie in the meane tyme certaine Fees for the supplyinge of his Tenantes, that are wantinge vntill you

<sup>1</sup> Or 227.<sup>2</sup> Written over the word "were."

shalbe pleased to take some order for the makinge of them vpp; For the Drawinge of the People from the excessive plantinge of Tobacco, wee haue by the Consent of the generall Assemblie, restrayned them to one hundred plant<sup>l</sup> y<sup>e</sup> headd vppon eache of w<sup>ch</sup> plantes, there are to bee left butt onely nyne leaves, w<sup>ch</sup> pportione as neere as coulde bee geassed, was generally Conceaved would bee agreeable w<sup>th</sup> the hundred waight w<sup>ch</sup> you haue allowed, By w<sup>ch</sup> meanes as alsoe by the Course that wee haue taken for the keepinge of every man to his Trade, wee doubt nott but ver[y] much to prevent the Imoderate plantinge of Tobacco, But nothinge can more e[ffectu]allye encourage all men to the plantinge of Corne in abundance (and soe divert th[em] from plantinge of Tobacco, then that you woulde bee pleased, since yt ys yo<sup>r</sup> desir[e] that greate plenty of Corne bee planted heere as well for such Multitudes of people as you hope yeerly to sende over, as for our owne vse, to allow us a Marchantable Rate heere for our Corne, either to bee paid by Bills of Exchange in Englande or in Comodities to bee deliuered heere at 25 p Centum, the prise of 7<sup>s</sup> the \* \* \* §Bushell§ beinge pposed by the generall Assemblie was by us thought very reasonable, since the Corne you sende ouer, besides the Hazard of beinge lost or spoyled at Sea, doth stande you in as much or more, the Charge of ffraight and Cask considered, before yt Come Hither, The good Example of Sr: George Yardley by whom a wind mill hath beene allredy built, and of m<sup>r</sup> Thresurer who ys about the Erectinge of a water mill, will wee hope be greate encouragement<sup>l</sup> to others in a matter of soe greate and generall vse, The care we haue taken of the Irone Woorkes we refer to bee reported by m<sup>r</sup> Thresurer and m<sup>r</sup> Barkley hime selfe Wee are aboute the Erectinge of a salte woork by the helpe of M<sup>r</sup> Maurice Barkley who hath vndertaken the oversight therof, and ys a man that hath very good skill therin, and miles Prickett whom you haue sent to y<sup>t</sup> purpose ys to be employed vnder him Pitch and Tarr we are in doubt will never proue staple Comodities in the Countrey by reasone y<sup>t</sup> the Trees (for ought y<sup>t</sup> we cann yett vnderstand), doe grow soe dispersedlie as they are nott woorth the fetchinge togeather Sope Ashes and P \* \* \* heer after proue a good Comoditie, but there are required towards that woor[k] \* \* \* hands and at soe Cheape a rate, as cannot yett possibly bee affourded in \* \* \* Wee haue sent you a Sample of y<sup>t</sup> w<sup>ch</sup> wee take

to bee the trew Silke gra[sse] \* \* \* by m<sup>r</sup> Harryott in Sr. walter Rauleighs Vioage, and wee are inform[ed] \* \* \* grow farr larger and fayrer in many places then y<sup>e</sup> Sample w<sup>ch</sup> \* \* \* as m<sup>r</sup> Pory who found yt owte in his late Vioage of discoverie \* \* \* and after, w<sup>ch</sup> yt ys ou<sup>r</sup> purpose seriouslie to make further inquire \* \* \* By the Consent of the last generall Assemblie, there ys a large Contribu[tion] \* \* \* to be vnder written, for the buildinge of a howse of Entertainment at James [Cyttie] and therefore wee doe earnestlie desire y<sup>t</sup> you would bee plesed to sende over [some] \* \* \* of Carpenters, Brickmakers and Bricklayrs, of w<sup>ch</sup> vsefull trades there ys [a] very great want, and for whose labour wee wilbe content to paye after a good rate,

[2<sup>a</sup>] Touchinge the pceeding of Capt Nortons and the Italians, m<sup>r</sup> Thresurer hath pmised to giue you pticuler Avertisment, The booke w<sup>ch</sup> you haue been pleased to Comend vnto us hath nott yett beene redd over by everyone of the Counsell, butt by as many as haue redd it is very much distasted for the bitterness of the Language

Yt is noe smale encoragement vnto us, that the Right Hona<sup>ble</sup> the Earle of Pembroke hath vouchsafed to caste a favorable eye vppon the Southerne Colonie, who shall comande from us our beste endeouours in chusinge out for his Lor<sup>p</sup>; and his Assocyates the most Comodious seate that may bee

There arived heere about the 22<sup>th</sup> <sup>1</sup> of Nouember a shipp from m<sup>r</sup> Gookine out of Ireland wholly vppon his owne Adventure, w<sup>h</sup>oute any relatione at all to his contract w<sup>h</sup> you in England w<sup>h</sup> was soe well furnished w<sup>h</sup> all sortes of pvisionie, aswell as w<sup>h</sup> Cattle, as wee could wishe all men would follow theire example, hee hath also brought w<sup>h</sup> him aboute 50 more vppō that Adventure besides some 30 other Passengers, wee haue Accordeinge to their desire seated them at Newports news, and we doe conceaue great hope (yf the Irish Plantacone psper) y<sup>t</sup> frome Ireland greate multitudes of People wilbe like to come hither.

Wee doe humblie entreate you to goe on w<sup>h</sup> you<sup>r</sup> purpose of sendinge over of Shipwryghtes, who for this Colonie y<sup>t</sup> is yett seated one the rivers side, wilbe heere, men of singuler vse for the buildinge of Shippes Pynnaces and

---

<sup>1</sup> Blurred; may be "12<sup>th</sup>."

smale Vessells, w<sup>h</sup>out the w<sup>h</sup> wee [*can*] neyther well p<sup>ro</sup>secute our discoverie and seakinge of Trade w<sup>h</sup> our neighbours or Transporte eyther ou<sup>r</sup> selves or ou<sup>r</sup> Goodes from one place to another.

Wee haue heerin closed sent you a piect of Capt Newces w<sup>h</sup> yf you shalbe pleased to take likinge of, yt is thought heere will yeelde you, a more certaine p<sup>ro</sup>ffit then you<sup>r</sup> Tenantes to halfes, w<sup>h</sup> beinge p<sup>ro</sup>posed to the generall Assemblie, was by them very well approved of; we haue vpon his Peticione and deepe p<sup>ro</sup>testacione (y<sup>t</sup> he is vtterlie ignorant in the busines of the Sawinge mills) sent home the dutchmans sonne who cam over hither onely for the Comforte of his father, and the rather to discharge you of the payinge of unnecessary wages.

M<sup>r</sup> Powntis hath had some conferens w<sup>h</sup> y<sup>e</sup> m<sup>r</sup> of the Irish shipp a dutchman whose name ys Cornelius Iohnson, of Horne in hollande, who is soe farr in love w<sup>h</sup> this Countrey as he intendeth to retorne hither, w<sup>h</sup>in this Twelve moneth, and of him selfe offered to p<sup>ro</sup>cure and bringe over a fitt m<sup>r</sup> workman, to builde Sawinge mill<sup>e</sup> heere w<sup>h</sup> shall goe w<sup>h</sup> the winde, of w<sup>h</sup> you may bee pleased to enquire fourther, yf you thinke good, w<sup>h</sup> wee desire they may undertake themselves, by w<sup>h</sup> Course, you shall run noe hassarde, but yf it p<sup>ro</sup>ved well, you may take y<sup>r</sup> Advantage of theire Example. Thus desiringe you to beleieve y<sup>t</sup> wee will vnanimously joine to the vtmost of our powers for the Advancement of the Colonie, of y<sup>e</sup> future p<sup>ro</sup>speritie whereof, wee conceaue the greater hope, by how much yt hath pleased God to blesse this Colonie, w<sup>h</sup> much better health then formerlie, we most humble take our leeves, and remaine at you<sup>r</sup> Comaunde,

FRANCIS WYATT

GEORGE YEARDLEI,

GEORGE THORPE

JO: BARKLEY

CHR: DAUISONE

JOHN POTT

GEORGE SANDYS

NATHA: POULE

THO: NOWCE

SAM: MACOK

JO: POWNTIS

CCXIII. PETER ARUNDLE. FRAGMENT OF A LETTER TO JOHN SMYTH  
OF NIBLEY

JANUARY 1, 1621/2

Smyth of Nibley Papers, Smyth, 37  
Document in New York Public Library  
List of Records No. 296

River, yea some on the Chica-ominy River. But to the ende our Noble and most worthy Adventurers bee not deprived of their praises (though I am vncapable to demonstrate the least pte of their due deserts) Wee haue good number of kinde in sundry places, and bullocks wherew<sup>th</sup> the ground may be plowed for English Corne, Goates, Horses, and Hoggess w<sup>ch</sup> are dispersed, and growne wilde in the woodes, many of the Inhabitant<sup>e</sup> hauing tame sowes & hoggess, to their great commodities. All w<sup>ch</sup> Cattell haue beene sente for the benefitt of the planters, at the vnestimable chardges of the said most worthy Aduenturers for whose prosperitie wee said planters are ever bounde to pray. I leave then to the Iudicious Iudgement of the wise to consider yf these things are not sufficient to maintaine reasonable men. Yea I say that any laborious honest man may in a shorte time become ritche in this Country. Lett then every one, zealous to increase the Church of God, by propagating the Gospell, and to augmente the greatenes and glorie of his King & country lay his helping handes to this Christian, and ever famous action. I protest that these lines containe no thing but the meere trueth. And soe giving you thancks for your kindnes, craving the continuation thereof, I \* \* \* for Almighty to prosper you both, and to blesse the generous proiects

[Indorsed by John Smyth:] M<sup>r</sup> Arundles lre to me 1 Ja<sup>n</sup>. 1621. in prayse of Virginia

CCXIV. VIRGINIA COUNCIL. SETTLEMENT OF THE WAGES OF  
TRADESMEN IN VIRGINIA

JANUARY 14, 1621/22

Manuscript Records Virginia Company, III, Part ii, Page 46  
Document in Library of Congress, Washington, D. C.  
List of Records No. 297

Virginia. A Rate of wages for the yeare of o<sup>r</sup> Lord 1621 & made and agreed on at James Citty the 14th of January in the yeare aboue said, by the Governo<sup>r</sup> and Counsell [*by*] the advice of such discreet psons, as they then thought fitt to call vnto them.

A Maister Carpenter, w <sup>th</sup> meat and drinke, by the day	3 <sup>s</sup>
And w <sup>th</sup> out meat and drinke, by the day	4 <sup>s</sup>
A m <sup>r</sup> Bricklayer by the day w <sup>th</sup> meat and drinke	3 <sup>s</sup>
And w <sup>th</sup> out meat &c	4 <sup>s</sup>
A m <sup>r</sup> Shippwright by the day w <sup>th</sup> meat &c	3 <sup>s</sup>
And w <sup>th</sup> out meat and drinke	4 <sup>s</sup>
A m <sup>r</sup> Sawyer by the day w <sup>th</sup> meat &c	3 <sup>s</sup>
And w <sup>th</sup> out meat &c	4 <sup>s</sup>
A m <sup>r</sup> Taylo <sup>r</sup> by the day w <sup>th</sup> meat &c	2 <sup>s</sup>
And w <sup>th</sup> out meat &c	3 <sup>s</sup>
A labourer in husbandrie by the day w <sup>th</sup> meat &c	2 <sup>s</sup>
And w <sup>th</sup> out meat &c	3 <sup>s</sup>
A m <sup>r</sup> Joyner by the day w <sup>th</sup> meat &c	4 <sup>s</sup>
And w <sup>th</sup> out meat &c	5 <sup>s</sup>
A m <sup>r</sup> Mason by the day w <sup>th</sup> meat &c	3 <sup>s</sup>
And w <sup>th</sup> out meat &c	4 <sup>s</sup>
A m <sup>r</sup> Cowper by the day w <sup>th</sup> meat &c	3 <sup>s</sup>
And w <sup>th</sup> out meat &c	4 <sup>s</sup>
A Sawier to be allowed for saweing 100 foote w <sup>th</sup> meat &c	6 <sup>s</sup>
And w <sup>th</sup> out meat &c	8 <sup>s</sup>

The Servaunt℥ of all Tradesmen aboue said to be allowed by the day on fourth p<sup>t</sup> lesse then theire Maisters.

This Rate to be p<sup>re</sup>sently proclaymed in the foure Citties.

FRANCIS WYATT  
 GEORGE YEARDLEY  
 JOHN BERKLEY  
 GEORGE THORPE  
 CHR: DAUISON  
 THOMAS NUCE  
 JOHN POTT  
 Jo: POUNTIS

## CCXV. VIRGINIA COMPANY. A COMMISSION TO THEODORE WADSWORTH

JANUARY 16, 1621/22

Additional Manuscripts, 14285, Folios 69-69a

Document in British Museum, London

List of Records No. 298

[69] A Comission granted by vs the T̄rer Counsell and Companie for Virginia vnto our louinge frend Theodore Wadsworth for a Voyage intended to Virginia.

Whereas wee the Treasuro<sup>r</sup> Counsell and Companie for the better advancement and supporte of that Plantaçon haue *furnished* out one good Shippe <sup>haue giuen leaue</sup> called the George of London of the burden of 100 Tunne or thereaboutē <sup>to A. B. to furnish</sup> to passe with all convenient expediçon into Virginia: Theodore Wadsworth beinge ordayned to be M<sup>r</sup> and Captaine thereof And to comānd and gouerne the said Shippe and Marriners: and also all the Passengers shipped for the said Voyage to be landed in Virginia to the number of 60 Passengers or thereaboutē w<sup>th</sup> all such necessarie prouisions of what kinde soeuer as are put aboard for their vse and necessarie subsistence: Wee doe therefore charge and comānd him the said Theodore Wadsworth to take his direct course accordinge to his best skill and knowledge vnto the said Plantaçon in Virginia and there to land and sett on shore all the said psons [69<sup>a</sup>] goodē and prouisions so shipped and to deliuer them in James Cittie in James Riuer in the Kingdome of Virginia accordinge to such direcçons as shalbe <sup>the said A. B.</sup> giuen from *hence* Straightly chargeinge and comandng the said Theodore Wadsworth to sett saile from England with the first oportunitie of wynde and to make all possible speede he may to the Porte intended and not to interrupt any Shippinge of the Subiectē of any his Ma<sup>ty</sup> freindē or Alyes or any other whatsoever duringe his said Voyage: But if he shalbe chased or encountred by any man of Warre or other sayle whatsoever that shall goe about to hinder his proceedingē and doe him any violence: In such cases accordinge to the power graunted vnto vs by his Ma<sup>ty</sup> wee will and comand him with all his power and vttermost endeauo<sup>r</sup> to repell resist and defend himself and our hono<sup>rs</sup> against the vniust force of what Naçon soeuer, aswell in his passage outwardē and homwardē as in all our

harbo<sup>rs</sup> and Riuers, members of the Territories of our Plantaçon and this o<sup>r</sup> Co<sup>m</sup>mission shalbe his sufficient warrant herein. In Witnesse whereof wee haue herevnto caused o<sup>r</sup> Co<sup>m</sup>mon Seale to be annexed. Dated by order of a generall Courte holden for Virginia the sixteenth day of January in the yeare of o<sup>r</sup> lord God 1621 And in the Nineteenth yeare of the Kinge Ma<sup>ty</sup> raigne of England ffraunce and Ireland and of Scotland the fiue and fiftith.

## CCXVI. VIRGINIA COMPANY. THE FORM OF A PATENT

JANUARY 30, 1621/22

Additional Manuscripts, 14285, Folios 58-64

Document in British Museum, London

List of Records No. 299

[58] The forme of a Patent to such Aduen<sup>rs</sup> whose shares exceedinge 50 ||acr|| are exempted from payinge any Rent to y<sup>e</sup> Company for the persons they transporte.

This Indenture made the thirtieth daye of January 1621 And in the yeares of the raigne of our soueraigne Lord James by the grace of god Kinge of England Scotland ffraunce and Ireland Defendo<sup>r</sup> of the faith etc That is to say of England ffraunce and Ireland the nyneteenth and of Scotland the fiue and fiftith Between the Treasurer and Companie of Adventuro<sup>rs</sup> and Planters of the Cittie of London for the first Colony in Virginia with the advise and consent of the Counsell for the same on the one parte, and S<sup>r</sup> Edwin Sandis knight S<sup>r</sup> Lawrence Hyde Knight S<sup>r</sup> John Wolstenholme Knight S<sup>r</sup> Edward Horwood Knight Nicholas Hide esq<sup>r</sup> Richard Dean Alderman George Mordent esq<sup>r</sup> George Willmott esq<sup>r</sup>

William Payne Edward Barnes Christo: Boron Christopher Cletherowe Anthony Abdy Robert Parckhurst James Ayscough John Neuell Patrick Copland Clarke Gabriel Barbor Arthur Mowse Richard Turner Thomas Goodyear Thomas Wheatly [58<sup>a</sup>] Henry Briggs Gideon de Lawne Thomas Wale William Palmer John Geeringe George Robins John Kirrell John Dike John Bland Richard Bull John Badger Thomas Shipton Richard Caswell John Bernard Thomas Colethurst William Bolton Francis Meuerell Gilbert Morewood Richard Price W<sup>m</sup> Thomson Thomas Morrice Abrahā



Dawes W<sup>m</sup> Nichols Jasper Draper Hugh Euans Thomas Leuer Daniell Darnelly Edward faucett Thomas Couell W<sup>m</sup> Bagwell George Smith Elias Robert<sup>c</sup> Delionel Russell Richard Widdowes Thomas Viner Christopher Martin Nathan: Chambers Nicholas ffarrar W<sup>m</sup> Webbe John Harrison and Thomas Newton of London Cittizens Aduenturo<sup>rs</sup> and free of the Companie aforesaid on the other parte Wittnesseth that the said Treasuro<sup>r</sup> and Companie for and in considera<sup>o</sup>n that the said S<sup>r</sup> John Wolstenholme and the rest of the Aduenturo<sup>rs</sup> aforenamed and such others whose estat<sup>c</sup> are lawfullie come to the said Aduenturo<sup>rs</sup> haue not onely aduentured and [59] paide into the Treasurie of the said Companie (besid<sup>e</sup> other large Sums of twoe thousand fiue hundred pound<sup>e</sup> of olde Aduenture after the rate of twelue pound<sup>e</sup> ten shilling<sup>e</sup> the share that is to saye S<sup>r</sup> Edwin Sandys for 3 shares S<sup>r</sup> Lawrence Hyde for two shares S<sup>r</sup> John Wolsten-

holme for 6: Shares S<sup>r</sup> Edward Horwood for 4: Shares Nicho: Hyde for 2: Shares Alder: Dean for 3: Shares George Mordant for 3: shares William Payne for 4 shares Edward Barnes for 6 shares Xper Baron for fower shares Christo: Cletherow for 3: Shares Anthony Abdy for 3: Shares Robert Parkhurst for 3: Shares James Ayscough for 6: Shares John Neull for 2 shares Patricke Copland for 3 Shares Gabriell Barbo<sup>r</sup> for 2 shares Arthur Mouse for 3: shares Richard Turner for 3: Shares Thomas Goodyeare for 2: shares Thomas Wheatly for fiue Shares Henry Brigg<sup>e</sup> for 2: shares Gideon De lawne for 3: Shares Thomas Wale for 6: Shares W<sup>m</sup> Palm<sup>9</sup> for 5: Shares John Geeringe for 3: Shares George Robins for 3: Shares John Kirrell for 2: Shares John Dike for 2: Shares John Bland for 3 Shares Richard Bull for 2: Shares John Badger for 2: Shares Thomas Shipton for 2: Shares Richard Caswell for 5: Shares John Barnard for 13: Shares Thomas Colethurst for 2: Shares W<sup>m</sup> Bolton for twoe Shares ffancis Meuerell for 3: Shares Gilbert Morewood for 2: Shares [59<sup>a</sup>] Richard Price for 3 shares, W<sup>m</sup> Thomson for 2: shares Thomas Morrice for three Shares Abra: Dawes for 3 Shares W<sup>m</sup> Nicholles for 3 shares Jasper Draper for 2 Shares Hugh Euans for 2 shares Thomas Leuer for 3: shares Daniell Darnelly for three Shares Edward Faucett for 3: Shares Thomas Couill for 6: Shares W<sup>m</sup> Bagwell for 3: shares Georg Smith for 3: shares Elias Robert<sup>c</sup> for 2: Shares Delionell Russell for 3: Shares Thomas Viner for two Shares Christopher Martin for 3: Shares Nathaniell Chambers for two Shares Nicholas ffarrar for 3: Shares W<sup>m</sup> Webb for 3 Shares John

Harrison for 2: Shares and Thomas Newton for two Shares: But also the said Aduenturo<sup>rs</sup> haue already at their great Cost℥ and charges furnished and transported into Virginia the number of two hundred and fower Schore psons that is to say in the good Ship called the Guift of God sett out in the yeare 1618 the number of 220 psons and in the good Ship called the ffrancis Bonaventure sett out in the yeare 1620 the number of two psons: And in the Jonathan 1619 by S<sup>r</sup> Lawrence Hyde and M<sup>r</sup> Nicholas Hyde the number of ~~psns~~ psons And in the good Ship called the Margaret Marmaduke sett out this ~~yeare~~ <sup>psent</sup> yeare 1621 the number of twelue psons. And in the Jonathan 1619 by S<sup>r</sup> Lawrence Hyde and M<sup>r</sup> Nicholas Hyde the number of the <sup>1</sup> psons And in the good Shipp called the Warwicke sett out the same yeare the number of §10<sup>s</sup> 28: psons and in the good Ship called the Tiger sett out the said yeare the number of twelue psons And in the good Shippe called the Bona Noua sett out the said yeare the number of <sup>1</sup> psons And the said psons haue seated in a place of Virginia nowe called by the Aduenturo<sup>rs</sup> and soe hereafter to be called Martins Hundred and intend with convenient speed by the deuine assistance to furnish and sett out likewise great numbers of psons there to plante and inhabite and to erect and make pfect a Church and Towne there alreadie begunne w<sup>th</sup> all thing℥ thereto requisite to the great encrease and advancem<sup>t</sup> of the generall Plantaçon in Virginia.

Haue for the furtherance of the said Plantaçon and due reward and encouragement of the said Aduenturo<sup>rs</sup> graunted allotted assigned and confirmed and by these <sup>psent℥</sup> doe [60<sup>a</sup>] graunte allott assigne and confirme vnto the said S<sup>r</sup> John Wolstenholme and the other Aduenturo<sup>rs</sup> aforementioned their heires and Assignes and to the heires and Assignes of euery of them seuerally and respectiuey accordinge to their seuerall 100 acres of land in Virginia for euery of his and their seuerall single shares of 12<sup>ti</sup> 10<sup>s</sup> aboue mentõned to haue been by him them and euery of them paide and aduentered in manner aforesaid toward℥ the said Plantaçon amountinge in the whole to 20000 acres of land.

The same land to be bounded in manner followinge namely from the place where the Towne in Martins Hundred is nowe seated called Wolstenholme Towne fiue miles upward toward℥ James Cittie and fiue miles Downeward

---

<sup>1</sup> Blank space.

toward<sup>e</sup> Newport<sup>e</sup> Newes all alonge the great Riuer called ||Kinge|| James Riuer and Northward to the Riuer called the Queenes Riuer alias Pacomunky together with the one halfe of the Riuer or Riuers that is to saye to the middest thereof as shall adioyne to the said land<sup>e</sup> [61] together with all such royalties priuiledges proffitt<sup>e</sup> and Comodities as the said land<sup>e</sup> and Riuers do shall or may yeald, and in as ample and beneficiall manner as haue ben heretofore graunted to any other Aduenturors and Planters whatsoeuer.

And to the end the said Aduenturors their heires and Assignes may haue the better meanes wherewith all to beare and supporte publique necessarie charges and other charges for the pformance of pious dueties tendinge to the glorie of god and spirituall benifitt of the people there to inhabite together with the good educa<sup>o</sup>n of the Children and families of the Inhabitant<sup>e</sup> of this their pticular Planta<sup>o</sup>n: The said Treasuro<sup>r</sup> and Companie doe by these present<sup>e</sup> further grante assigne and confirme vnto the said Aduenturo<sup>rs</sup> their heires and Assignes fiften hundred acres of land more ouer and aboue the foresaid propor<sup>o</sup>n of 20000: acres to be employed vpon such publique vses and no other as the said Aduenturo<sup>rs</sup> their heires and assignes shall thinke meet.

And the said Treasurer and Companie doe further graunte vnto the said Aduenturors their heires and Assignes that for euery pson they or any of them haue alreadie transported or shall hereafter transporte at their owne propper cost<sup>e</sup> and charges into Virginia before the said feast of S<sup>t</sup> John Baptist w<sup>th</sup> shalbe in the yeare of our lord God 1625 if the said pson soe transported continue there three whole yeares or dye in the meane season after he or they are once shipped w<sup>th</sup> an intent there to inhabit that the said Aduenturo<sup>rs</sup> and euery of them that shall soe at their or his owne charge transport any other shall haue graunted allotted and allowed vnto them or him and their and his heires respectiuey for euery pson so transported fiftie acres of land: All the said land<sup>e</sup> to be scituate and lyinge w<sup>th</sup>in the boundaries aforesaid soe farr forth as the quantity before graunted or intended to be granted by these present<sup>e</sup> shall extend vnto.

To haue and to hold all and euery the land<sup>e</sup> aboue men<sup>o</sup>ned to be graunted with their and euery of their appurtenances w<sup>th</sup> all Mines [62] aswell

royall Mynes of gold and siluer as other woodē ffishinges fowlingē huntingē waters Riuers and all other profitte Commodities and hereditamentē whatsoever w<sup>th</sup>in the precinctē aforesaid or to the said landē or any of them in any wise belongingē vnto the said S<sup>r</sup> John Wolstenholme and other Aduenturo<sup>rs</sup> aforesaid their and euery of their heires and Assignes for euer To the onelie propper vse and behoufe of the said S<sup>r</sup> John Wolstenholme and other Aduenturo<sup>rs</sup> their and euery of their heires and Assignes in as large and ample manner as the same hath been graunted by the Kingē Ma<sup>tie</sup> vnder the great Seale of England at any time heretofore vnto the said Treasuro<sup>r</sup> and Companie and their successors To be held of our said soueraigne Lord the Kinge his heires and successors as of his Mannor of East Greenwich by fealty onely and not in Capite nor by knightē service.

[62<sup>a</sup>] Yealdinge and payinge to our said soueraigne lord the Kinge his heires and successors for euer one fifth parte of the Oare of all the Mynes of gold and siluer w<sup>ch</sup> are or shalbe found within the precinctē aforesaid And one other fifth parte of the said Oare to the said Treasuror and Companie and their successors.

And the said Treasuror and Companie do further graunte and agree to and with the said Aduenturors their heires and Assignes that the said Aduenturors their heires and Assignes and euery of them their and euery of their factors Agentē Tenantē and seruante and all such as they shall send and imploy to or about their said pticular Plantaçon shall and may from time to time freely and lawfully goe and returne importe exporte and transporte their goodē and marchandize at their willē and pleasures Payinge onelie such Dueties to the Kingē Ma<sup>tie</sup> his heires and successors as the said Company doe or ought to paye without any other taxes imposiçons burdens or restraintē by monopolies or otherwise vpon them to be imposed except by the free graunte and consent of the generall [63] Colonie of Virginia or of their owne pticular Society and for the publique necessarie seruice of the generall or of ~~their~~ this their pticular Plantaçon.

And the said Treasuror and Companie doe further graunte and agree to and with the said Aduenturors their heires and Assignes that the psons so transported or to be transported shall not be taken away imployed or comāded either by the Gouverno<sup>r</sup> for the time beinge of Virginia or by any other authority there from the buissines and employm<sup>t</sup> of the said

Aduenturo<sup>rs</sup> their heires and Assignes vpon any pretence whatsoever Necessarie Defence of the Countrie Preseruacion of the peace suppressing tumulte arisinge within the land and Tryallē in matters of iustice by appeale or otherwise by order of the said Treasuro<sup>r</sup> and Companie and Counsell for Virginia hereafter to be established onely excepted.

And the said Treasuro<sup>r</sup> and Companie do couenant promise and graunt to and w<sup>th</sup> the said Aduenturo<sup>rs</sup> their heires and Assignes that the said Treasuro<sup>r</sup> and Companie and their successors shall at all times hereafter graunte letters deed or deedē of Incorporaçon [63<sup>a</sup>] by some vsuall or fitt name and title to the said Aduenturo<sup>rs</sup> their heires and assignes and the people there inhabitinge vnder them with libtie to them and their successors from time to time to frame and make orders ordinances and constitucōns for the rule gouernment orderinge and directinge aswell of all psons transported or to be transported as aforesaid and settled vpon the Landē: as also of the landē and profitte thereby arisinge: So that the said orders ordinances and constitucōns be not repugnant to the lawes of England or to the frame of gouernment by the said Treasuro<sup>r</sup> Counsell and Companie and their successo<sup>rs</sup> hereafter to be established ordinary appeales to the supreme Courtē onely excepted.

And lastly the said Treasuro<sup>r</sup> and Companie §for them§ and their Successors do promise graunt and agree to and with the said Aduenturo<sup>rs</sup> their heires and Assignes that when they haue planted and peopled the landē hereby to them assigned and appointed that then it shalbe lawfull for them their heires and Assignes w<sup>th</sup> the priuity and allowance of the Gouerno<sup>r</sup> and Counsell of State residinge in Virginia, to make choise of [64] and to enter into and to haue as much more land in Virginia as is herein menconed or intended to be granted w<sup>th</sup> like priuiledges and liberties as are aboue graunted to be had and chosen in such place and places where no Englishe shalbe then settled or haue made choise of And the same entred into a booke of Actē at the time of such choise to be made or w<sup>th</sup> in ten miles of the same exceptinge the opposite side of some great and nauigable Riuer.

And the said Aduenturo<sup>rs</sup> for them their heires and Assignes do couenant and promise to and w<sup>th</sup> the said Treasuro<sup>r</sup> and Companie that they from time to time before the said feast of S<sup>t</sup> John Baptist in the year 1625 shall

make a true and lawfull Certificate of euery pson so transported or landed in Virginia or shipped as aforesaid to be entred by the Señre of the said Trier and Companie into a Register Booke for that purpose to be kept.

And Moreouer that the said Aduenturors their Tenant℥ and seruante℥ respectiue℥ shall applie them selues in their Direcōns and labo<sup>rs</sup> to the psuinge of the Staple and solide Comōdities of Corne Wyne Iron Silke Silkgrasse Hemp & flax bord℥ Timber and other the like and not onely or Chiefely to Tobacco.

And lastly the said Aduenturors their heires and Assignes shall place and mayntaine or cause to be placed and maintayned from time to time a sufficient Minister and Preacher of the word of God amongst the Inhabitant℥ of their said pticular Plantaçon w<sup>th</sup> allottm<sup>t</sup> and allowance of such gleabe and land℥ and other proffitt℥ for his liberall mayntenance as the said Treasurer and Companie by their charters haue appointed or shall appointe In Wittnesse whereof the said Treasuro<sup>r</sup> and Companie to the one pte of this Indenture haue sett their legall and comōn Seale and to the other pte thereof the said S<sup>r</sup> John Wolstenholme in his owne name and in the name of the rest of the Aduenturo<sup>rs</sup> aforesaid hath sett his Seale Giuen in a great and generall Courte of the said Treasuro<sup>r</sup> and Companie the day and yeare first aboue written.

CCXVII. LORD KEEPER WILLIAMS. DECREE IN CHANCERY, BARGRAVE  
VERSUS SIR THOMAS SMYTHE ET AL.

FEBRUARY 19, 1622

State Papers C. O. 1, Volume II, No. 4, II  
Document in Public Record Office, London  
List of Records No. 302

My lord keeper Mercurii Decimo nono die ffebruarii Anno Regni Jacobi Reg℥ decim[o]  
Mr Justice Jones nono Inter Joheñ Bargraue q<sup>tem</sup> Thomã Smithe Mi℥. Joheñ Wolsten-  
S<sup>r</sup> Robert Riche holme mi℥ Robtūm Johnson Aldermañ London Willim Canning et  
S<sup>r</sup> Edward Leeche Willmū Essington Defend<sup>te</sup>

fforasmuch as vpon the hearing and longe debateing of the matter this p̄sent daie in the p̄sence of the p̄ties and of the Councell learned on both

ptes, ffor and touching the Bond of 800<sup>li</sup> in question against w<sup>ch</sup> the pl<sup>ai</sup> prayeth releefe, and alsoe touching the pl<sup>tes</sup> wronges and losses by him receaued by the defend<sup>t</sup> meanes as he conceaueth, ffor w<sup>ch</sup> hee demaundeth satisfacōn and damāges by his said Bill: Itt appeareth y<sup>t</sup> the Virginia Companie here in London about Januarie 1618 graunted a pattent vnto Captaine Martine ffor him and his assignes free Traffique on the Baye and Riuers in those ptes of Virginia, w<sup>ch</sup> belonge vnto the said Companie; wherevpon the said pl<sup>ai</sup> as assignee of the said Captaine Martine, and relyeing vpon the said Pattent, dyd to his greate chardges furnishe a Pynnace Called the Edwyne of London, with men and wares of good valew fytt for the said plantaōn, and sent the same w<sup>th</sup> the said Captaine Martin into Virginia, Where beinge arriued in May 15<sup>e</sup> Ja<sup>n</sup> Rege, The said Pynnace as is affirmed, was by y<sup>e</sup> then Gouverno<sup>r</sup> of Virginia denyed, debarred, and hindered of the ffree Trade neither was shee suffered to trade in anie thinge but by the allowance and warrant of the said gouerno<sup>r</sup> The booke of lawes p<sup>r</sup>indicall to the pl. vpon paine of death, *by means of a booke of lawes imprinted* and there remayneinge, and of private feres wrytt by tenne of the Megazine Companie vnto the said gouernor, which Megazine Companie was then newlie erected by the Virginia Companie and whereof the said S<sup>r</sup> Tho: Smith, S<sup>r</sup> John Wolstenholme and Alderman Johnson are the principall in aduenturing in the said Megazine or ioynt stock, w<sup>ch</sup> feres were to this effect, that the gou<sup>r</sup>no<sup>r</sup> should not suffer the Tobacco and Sassafrasse to come over in private hand<sup>l</sup> but by the Megazine for the good of the Companie; By meanes whereof the said pl<sup>ai</sup> as hee affirmeth, not onely lost the benefitt of his free trade, but alsoe his said shipp was inforced to staye there about 13<sup>teene</sup> monethes to his extraordinarie greate Chardge and damadge; and in thend because the Megazine came not ouer as was expected, the pl<sup>ai</sup> had leaue to retorne his said shipp to carrie newse to the Companie of the estate of the Collonie and was suffered to haue some trade. In w<sup>ch</sup> said Pynnace the pl<sup>ai</sup> brought over a matter of 3100<sup>li</sup> waight of Tobacco for himselfe and about 5000<sup>li</sup> waight belonging to the said Companie and the passengers; And y<sup>e</sup> said Pynnace rydeing in the Riuer here, yt appeareth that there was offered 8<sup>s</sup> the pound for the Tobaccos therein, and soone after the said pl<sup>tes</sup> Tobacco seized in the Custome house for Custome as the pl<sup>ai</sup> affirmeth where non [*none*] was due, hee being one of the Companie; But the deftes affirme that it was seized by the ffarmo<sup>rs</sup> wthout there

privytie onely to take notice of the Certaine quantytie, To thend they might haue a defaulcaçon in theirre ffarme from the King<sup>e</sup> Ma<sup>tie</sup> of vj<sup>d</sup> for everie pound (his Ma<sup>tie</sup> haueing graunted to y<sup>e</sup> said Companie power to trade for a time w<sup>th</sup>out paieing anie Custome for the good of the sayd Plantaçon. And albeit the said p<sup>t</sup>. was free of the said Companie, and that S<sup>r</sup> John Wolstenholme is both a ffarmer and one of the Companie, Whereby hee might haue taken notice of the said p<sup>t</sup>; yet the said p<sup>t</sup>. Could not haue his Tobacco againe vntill hee brought a Certifycate from the said S<sup>r</sup> Tho: Smithe w<sup>ch</sup> hee Could not peure vntill hee vnderwrytt to giue 100<sup>li</sup> to the vse of the said Companie, By meanes whereof the p<sup>t</sup><sup>s</sup> said Tobacco was detained in the Custom House aboute three weekes, dureinge w<sup>ch</sup> time the p<sup>t</sup> feareing that the price of Tobacco might fall, and Conceauing that the best Course for the houlding vpp of the said price was to buy the said Companie and passengers Tobacco; Hee the said p<sup>t</sup>. bought 1700<sup>li</sup> waight of the said Companies Tobacco at the rate of 8<sup>s</sup> the pound, and paid about 100<sup>li</sup> in hand and vnderwrytt for the rest, and alsoe bought about 4000<sup>li</sup> waight of the said passengers, and there being alsoe then shortlie after a Megazine shipp come ouer w<sup>th</sup> 20000<sup>li</sup> waight of Tobacco or thereabout<sup>e</sup>, the said p<sup>t</sup> likewise bought a 1100<sup>li</sup><sup>1</sup> waight thereof of the Companie at the rate of 5<sup>s</sup> 3<sup>d</sup> the pound and had 14<sup>teen</sup> daies giuen him to put in securityte for the same, wherevpon 4300<sup>li</sup> waight of Tobacco of the p<sup>t</sup>. was deposed as securitie for the same, and some of the Companie were appointed to sell the said 1100<sup>li</sup><sup>1</sup> waight for the p<sup>t</sup>. But the p<sup>t</sup>. not being able to gett sale of his said Tobaccos, and haueing then two shippes rideing in the Riuer, readie to goe over againe, and lying heare at his greate Chardge for want of monies to furnishe the same, hee the said p<sup>t</sup> w<sup>th</sup> the Consent of the said defts and some others of the Companie p<sup>r</sup>sent returned the said 1100<sup>li</sup><sup>1</sup> waight vnto y<sup>e</sup> said Company, w<sup>th</sup> this speciall agreem<sup>t</sup> that the said p<sup>t</sup>. shoulde giue 150<sup>li</sup> vnto the said Companie in Consideraçon thereof, And if the said Tobacco should bee sould for more then 5<sup>s</sup> the pounce, then the said p<sup>t</sup>. was to haue the increase of benefitt, but if vnder 5<sup>s</sup> the pound, then hee the said p<sup>t</sup> was to loose his said 150<sup>li</sup> and reste satisfied; ffor w<sup>ch</sup> purpose the same was to bee sould, and a noate was made and subscrybed vnder the p<sup>t</sup>. hand, and the said p<sup>t</sup>. about y<sup>e</sup> same time entered into the said bond of 800<sup>li</sup> vnto the said

<sup>1</sup> Sic.



deft<sup>e</sup> S<sup>r</sup> Tho: Smith and S<sup>r</sup> John Wolstenholme to the vse of the said Companie before hee Could haue his 4300<sup>li</sup> waight deli<sup>u</sup>[d] for the paiem<sup>t</sup> of the said 150<sup>li</sup> and of the 100<sup>li</sup> soe vnderwrytt for vpon ye deliue[r]<sup>ie</sup> of y<sup>e</sup> pl. Tobacco out of y<sup>e</sup> Customhouse aforesaid, and alsoe for y<sup>e</sup> paiem<sup>t</sup> of y<sup>e</sup> monies vnpaide for the first bargaine of 1700<sup>li</sup> waight of Tobacco; Shortlie after y<sup>e</sup> retorning<sup>1</sup> of y<sup>e</sup> bargaine of y<sup>e</sup> said 11000<sup>li</sup><sup>2</sup> waight as aforesaid (vizt) wthin two daies y<sup>e</sup> said deft<sup>e</sup> sould y<sup>e</sup> said Tobacco amongst thēselues at 4<sup>s</sup> 9<sup>d</sup> the pound and 4.3. monethes daies of paiem<sup>t</sup> wherein y<sup>e</sup> said defte Johnson was for pte thereof both a seller and buyer, w<sup>ch</sup> *sale the pl' Conceaueth to bee vniust*, and affirmeth y<sup>t</sup> by meanes of y<sup>e</sup> defts sincking of the price of Tobacco &and§ the detaineing of his Tobacco, the pl soe lost his markett as yt hee was inforced to sell his 4300<sup>li</sup> waight of Tob<sup>o</sup> soe deposed as aforesaid vnto him yt kept y<sup>e</sup> same but at the rate of 5<sup>s</sup> 3<sup>d</sup> y<sup>e</sup> pound, and alsoe sould y<sup>e</sup> rest of his Tobacco at y<sup>e</sup> same rate; Howbeit y<sup>t</sup> the said pl. was to pay after y<sup>e</sup> rate of 8<sup>s</sup> ye pound, both to y<sup>e</sup> deft<sup>e</sup> & Company for the sayd bargaine of 1700<sup>li</sup> waight, and alsoe for y<sup>e</sup> said passengers Tob<sup>o</sup> as aforesaid; ffor all w<sup>ch</sup> wrongs and losses y<sup>e</sup> pl demaundeth satisfaccō & da<sup>m</sup>ag<sup>e</sup> from y<sup>e</sup> said deft<sup>e</sup> wth whome hee therefore dealt as y<sup>e</sup> principall of y<sup>e</sup> said Megazine Company; Wherevpon y<sup>e</sup> right Ho<sup>ble</sup> y<sup>e</sup> Lo: Keep (being now assisted by M<sup>r</sup> Justice Jones doth declare y<sup>t</sup> the said pl. hath greate cause of Complaint, but doth not see y<sup>t</sup> those losses can be repaired by those deft<sup>e</sup> for y<sup>t</sup> wrought in Virginia in regard y<sup>t</sup> S<sup>r</sup> Tho: Smith and y<sup>e</sup> rest of the deftes are not here to bee charged as private men (they being ioyned wth y<sup>e</sup> Companie, and their act<sup>e</sup> & doeing<sup>e</sup> in y<sup>e</sup> name & for y<sup>e</sup> benefitt of y<sup>e</sup> Company, and therefore his Lo<sup>p</sup> cannot releue y<sup>e</sup> pl. touching those ge<sup>n</sup>all wrong<sup>e</sup> in y<sup>e</sup> Co<sup>r</sup>te of equity, *y<sup>e</sup> same being matter appertaineing to y<sup>e</sup> estate and more fitt to bee Complained of at the Councell Table, vnto w<sup>ch</sup> Course his lo<sup>p</sup> leaueth y<sup>e</sup> pl'.* But as touching y<sup>e</sup> said bond of 800<sup>li</sup>, fforasmuch as his lo<sup>p</sup> suspecteth y<sup>t</sup> ye seisure of ye pl Tobacco aforesaid was by Connyvancie or peurem<sup>t</sup> of y<sup>e</sup> Companie, Howbeit it doth not plainly appeare they were y<sup>e</sup> cause, & his lo<sup>p</sup> seeth no reason y<sup>e</sup> said Companie should reape benefitt by y<sup>e</sup> said staye made whereby y<sup>e</sup> price of Tob<sup>o</sup> was sunck, neither can his lo<sup>p</sup> here in equity make y<sup>e</sup> pl. a gainer of his 11000<sup>li</sup><sup>2</sup> waight aforesaid vpon a Concept of gaine, there being no monye paid for y<sup>e</sup> same *but onely a bargaine in*

\$by this sale y<sup>e</sup>  
pl. lost 19000<sup>li</sup>  
fowre shillings§

§this bargaine was  
in wrying§

<sup>1</sup> Altered by the copyist from "reviewing."

<sup>2</sup> Sic.

word, and on y<sup>e</sup> other pte his lo<sup>p</sup> thincks not fytt y<sup>e</sup> p<sup>l</sup>. should bee a looser and pay money out of his purse for y<sup>t</sup> hee could not make nor receaue by meanes of the pceding<sup>e</sup> aforesaid, Therefore it is thought meete and soe ordered and decreed by his lo<sup>p</sup> (being assisted as aforesaid) y<sup>t</sup> the said p<sup>l</sup>. shalbee allowed and dischargd of the said 150<sup>li</sup> and 100<sup>li</sup> soe vnder-wyrtten as aforesaid, and y<sup>t</sup> the p<sup>l</sup>. shall onely paie after y<sup>e</sup> rate of 5s 3d y<sup>e</sup> pound for his bargaine of 1700<sup>li</sup> waight of Tobacco soe bought as aforesaid at 8<sup>s</sup> y<sup>e</sup> pounce *for soe much as is yet vnpaide for:* and y<sup>t</sup> S<sup>r</sup> Robert Rich k<sup>t</sup> one of y<sup>e</sup> Ma<sup>rs</sup> of this Co<sup>r</sup>te shall take y<sup>e</sup> accoumpt touching y<sup>e</sup> said bargaine of 1700<sup>li</sup> waight, what is already paid for y<sup>e</sup> same by y<sup>e</sup> said p<sup>l</sup>. and what y<sup>e</sup> resydue vn timer paid for amounteth vnto after y<sup>e</sup> rate of 5<sup>s</sup> 3<sup>d</sup> y<sup>e</sup> pound as aforesaid and allowed by waye of defaulta<sup>ca</sup>on, y<sup>e</sup> said 150<sup>li</sup> and 100<sup>li</sup> aforesaid, and what hath bene already receaued, and then the resydue remayninge vn timer paid and appeareing by his report soe to be made shalbee forthwith paid by the said p<sup>l</sup>. unto the deftes to the vse of the said Companie, and thereupon the said bonde of 800<sup>li</sup> shalbee forthwith deliuered vpp and Cancelled, and the said noate giuen by the said p<sup>l</sup>. vpon the retorneing back of the said 11000<sup>li</sup><sup>1</sup> waight aforesaid shalbee then alsoe deliuered vnto the said p<sup>l</sup>.

[Indorsed:] Captaine Bargraves Decree. Virginia April & May 1622.<sup>2</sup>

CCXVIII. SOMER ISLANDS COMPANY. COURT FOR SOMER ISLANDS

FEBRUARY 25, 1621/2

Ferrar Papers  
Document in Magdalene College, Cambridge  
List of Records No. 303

At a Court held y<sup>e</sup> Sum<sup>er</sup> Ilands 25 Feb 1621 The Co<sup>m</sup>ittee appointed by the last Quarter Courte to meete upon Mondayes in the afternoone to advise and consider of the most convenient place and manner of plantinge that propor<sup>ca</sup>on of land, the *Virginia* Companie hath granted to the Sumer Ilands Company havinge not as yet mett about it: It was upon mo<sup>ca</sup>on at the said Courte agreed and ordered that the meetinge hereafter should constantly be kepte upon Mondayes withe afternoone at M<sup>r</sup> *Deputyes*

<sup>1</sup> Sic.

<sup>2</sup> As cover to Nos. 4 and 4 I, as well as 4 II, in C. O. 1, vol. II.

untill the buissines be fully finished accordinge to the lawe made in that behalfe: And that it should there also be taken into consideraçon after what manner the Patent w<sup>ch</sup> is to passe the next Quarter Courte should be drawne: whereof the Co<sup>m</sup>ittee here under named, beinge those formerly appointed are entreated to take care and to proceed accordingly.

S<sup>r</sup> EDWIN SANDYS:

M<sup>r</sup> CASEWELL

S<sup>r</sup> JOHN DAVERS:

M<sup>r</sup> EDWARDS

M<sup>r</sup> ROBT: SMITH:

M<sup>r</sup> AYRES

M<sup>r</sup> WOOTH:

M<sup>r</sup> BERBLOCKE

M<sup>r</sup> GIBBS:

M<sup>r</sup> LEWIS

M<sup>r</sup> WROTE:

M<sup>r</sup> WISEMAN

M<sup>r</sup> DITCHFEILD:

M<sup>r</sup> MELLNIGE

M<sup>r</sup> NICH: FFERRAR:

M<sup>r</sup> CANINGE

M<sup>r</sup> BARNARD:

M<sup>r</sup> COWELL

M<sup>r</sup> JOHN SMITH:

# CCXIX. SOMER ISLANDS COMPANY. COURT FOR SOMER ISLANDS

MARCH 6, 1621/2

Ferrar Papers

Document in Magdalene College, Cambridge

List of Records No. 304

At a Courte for the su<sup>m</sup>er Ilands held the 6: of March 1621

Lo: Cavendish

M<sup>r</sup> Ro: Smith

S<sup>r</sup> John Davers

M<sup>r</sup> Barbor

M<sup>r</sup> Wroth

M<sup>r</sup> Menevell

M<sup>r</sup> Wrote

M<sup>r</sup> Geo: Smith

M<sup>r</sup> Nich: fferrar

M<sup>r</sup> Caswell

Capt: Tucker

M<sup>r</sup> Mellinge or any s<sup>c</sup>:

M<sup>r</sup> C Lethro

are earnestly entreated, to ioine with the rest of the Assistants, and to take into consideraçon what the Companie are to performe this present yeare for furnishinge out a newe Gouevnor and some other officers that are to be sent to the Su<sup>m</sup>er Ilands this next Su<sup>m</sup>er with matter of provision people and Armes, touchinge w<sup>ch</sup> for their better informaçon they are desired to revue the lawes lately reade in Courte, and out of them to

collect what is appointed to be donne thereby; and after to make reporte of their proceedings: They also are desired to consider howe and in what manner the Company shall treate with the Lord Mayo<sup>r</sup> and Aldermen touchinge the proposi<sup>c</sup>on of sendinge 100 able youth to Virginia and the Su<sup>m</sup>er Ilands, upon Condition that both the Companies at their Charge the next yeare transport as many more out of this City to both the said Plantations for the better supporte and easinge of the Companie of that great and extraordinary charge they must be at, this yeare to make good their promised Supplies, w<sup>ch</sup> without that helpe will hardly be performed.

[Indorsed:] 8. May. 1618. At a meeting of the Comittees for Smythes Hundred

At a Grand Committee held for Virginia on Tuesday the 15<sup>th</sup> of July 1623.

CCXX. SIR EDWIN SANDYS. A LETTER TO JOHN FERRAR

APRIL 9, 1622

Ferrar Papers

Document in Magdalene College, Cambridge. Autograph Letter, Signed, with Part of Seal

List of Records No. 307

S<sup>r</sup> I have stayd so long in expectance to have heard from y<sup>u</sup> this week, that there remained no leysure for me to write. Yet have I written to S<sup>r</sup> Robert Killegrew: w<sup>ch</sup> I pray y<sup>u</sup> read, seale, & deliver. I received not this last week anie letter from anie man. I make full ac<sup>c</sup>ount y<sup>u</sup> will not faile us here this next week: both y<sup>o</sup>rself, y<sup>o</sup>r brother Nicolas, M<sup>r</sup> Barbor & if y<sup>u</sup> see fit M<sup>r</sup> Melling. But faile not to write this week, that I may be sure of y<sup>o</sup>r day. Y<sup>u</sup> shalbe well horst, & exceedingly wellcome. So in hast, w<sup>th</sup> o<sup>r</sup> hartiest commendacions to y<sup>u</sup> all I rest

Y<sup>o</sup>rs assured

EDWIN SANDYS

NORTHBORN 9 April: 1622.

[Indorsed:] S<sup>r</sup> Edwin Sandys. 9<sup>th</sup> Aprill: 1622 from Northborne

[Addressed by self:] To my very worthie frend M<sup>r</sup> John Ferrar, at his house in S<sup>t</sup> Sithes Lane in London.

CCXXI. JOHN BARGRAVE. CHARGES AGAINST THE FORMER GOVERNMENT OF VIRGINIA<sup>1</sup>

APRIL 12 (?), 1622

State Papers, C. O. 1, Volume II, No. 4, I

Document in Public Record Office, London

List of Records No. 308

Articles drawne out of the Informaçon of John Bargraue Esquire shewing the seuerall abuses of the former gouernment of the plantaçon of Virginia

Shewing to yo<sup>r</sup> Lo<sup>ps</sup> as I haue form<sup>ly</sup> don both in Parliam<sup>t</sup> and Chancery. That whereas the kings Ma<sup>tie</sup> for y<sup>e</sup> advancem<sup>t</sup> of y<sup>e</sup> said plantaçon did by pattent Encorporate a free Companie the body whereof Consistinge of a Thr<sup>er</sup> or his Deputy 4 Counsellor<sup>s</sup> and xv Comon<sup>9</sup>s who being tyed to make theire lawes aswell by the said pattent, as by certaine royall Instruc<sup>ti</sup>ons giuen by his Ma<sup>tie</sup> according to y<sup>e</sup> lawes of England, and both they the<sup>9</sup>selues and such as were admitted by them to be of y<sup>e</sup> Comp: were to haue free trade in Virginia as by the sayd Pattent appeareth.

First your Petiçoner Chardgeth S<sup>r</sup> Thomas Smith To haue (Contrary to his Ma<sup>ty</sup> said pattent and royall instruc<sup>ti</sup>ons and to y<sup>e</sup> Com<sup>on</sup> laws of England) Caused to bee printed a certaine booke of Tiranicall gou<sup>9</sup>nm<sup>t</sup> in Virginia, as by the said booke p<sup>re</sup>sented w<sup>th</sup> the sayd petiçon appeareth, whereby many of the king<sup>e</sup> subiect<sup>e</sup> there lost theire liues, and were brought into slavery, and the petiçon<sup>9</sup> and those hee employed were thereby much dampnified to theire greate losse. That the said S<sup>r</sup> Tho: Smith Alderman Johnson and others (contrary to y<sup>e</sup> said pattent and instruc<sup>ti</sup>ons) by practice and fac<sup>ti</sup>on haue framed a Companie w<sup>ch</sup> being able by most voices to carrie the gou<sup>9</sup>nm<sup>t</sup> as they list, haue thereby made a Monopoly of y<sup>e</sup> plantaçon and of y<sup>e</sup> labo<sup>r</sup> of all y<sup>e</sup> planters there, sincking and raiseinge y<sup>e</sup> prizes of Comodities as 3 or 4 of them list, barreing free trade from anie other free of the Companie but themselues, selling theire goods before theire faces, and by setting of prizes onely of Tobacco and Sarsafraße, They Caused all other staple Comodities to bee neglected

<sup>1</sup> This is a copy, not an autograph, and is in the same hand as the copy of the petition (List of Records, No. 309) No. CCXXII, *post*.

there, soe as 8 or 10 shippes goeing to Virginia in one yeare, all came from thence emptie except the Megazine shippe. That the said S<sup>r</sup> Tho. Smithe practizinge w<sup>th</sup> 3. 4. or 5 w<sup>h</sup> he termeth the Comp: by secrett instruccōs giuen to y<sup>e</sup> gou<sup>o</sup>no<sup>r</sup> in Virginia to barre y<sup>e</sup> pet<sup>rs</sup> trade, by the Tirranous laws there w<sup>h</sup> made it death to trade, by detaineing of y<sup>e</sup> pet<sup>rs</sup> good<sup>l</sup>, by fraudulent sale of them, and by makeing stay of his shippes, haue p<sup>l</sup>iudiced the pet<sup>r</sup> and his p<sup>t</sup>ner to y<sup>e</sup> valew of 6600<sup>li</sup>

That whereas y<sup>e</sup> pet<sup>r</sup> hath made p<sup>l</sup>ffe of all theis abuses in y<sup>e</sup> Chancery vpon a full hereing there before y<sup>e</sup> right ho<sup>ms</sup> ye Lord Keeper, whoe findeing it to bee matter of state referred the pet<sup>r</sup> to this ho<sup>ms</sup> board.

That this fac<sup>t</sup>ious and populer gou<sup>o</sup>nm<sup>t</sup> heare by voices founded on a ioynt stock will (if it bee not p<sup>l</sup>uented) lay y<sup>e</sup> founda<sup>t</sup>ion of y<sup>e</sup> planta<sup>t</sup>ion in such fac<sup>t</sup>ious and disordered matter that will make it uncapeable of y<sup>t</sup> forme w<sup>h</sup> must hould it to England; This ioynt stocke therefore being all spent and Ceased, the Cause of y<sup>r</sup> gou<sup>o</sup>nm<sup>t</sup> by voices (being taken away) this ill effect in the gen<sup>l</sup>all gou<sup>o</sup>nm<sup>t</sup> should likewise Cease to be restrained, but this must be tenderly handled tell the forme of gou<sup>o</sup>nm<sup>t</sup> in Virginia bee settled.

That y<sup>e</sup> planta<sup>t</sup>ion now subsistinge onely of y<sup>e</sup> publique servant<sup>l</sup> planted by the lottaries and diu<sup>o</sup>s priuate Collonies some whereof are planted by manie aduenturo<sup>rs</sup> others by one or a feiwe, The greater Colony will by their manie voices carry y<sup>e</sup> gou<sup>o</sup>nm<sup>t</sup> from y<sup>e</sup> lesser And London together w<sup>th</sup> y<sup>e</sup> Exchange, w<sup>th</sup> theire Vic<sup>i</sup>tnity of place steared by y<sup>e</sup> gou<sup>o</sup>no<sup>r</sup> to worke his owne end<sup>l</sup> out of them all, by makeing y<sup>e</sup> gou<sup>o</sup>no<sup>r</sup> in Virginia his Creature he maie dispose of y<sup>e</sup> whole planta<sup>t</sup>ion or of anye private mans estate as he list; This by experience I haue found true, and although there hath beene of late good laws made to p<sup>l</sup>uent it and y<sup>t</sup> the gou<sup>o</sup>m<sup>t</sup> bee now in good hand<sup>l</sup>, yet nothinge but y<sup>e</sup> altering of the forme Can doe it, w<sup>h</sup> alteration to bee made according to y<sup>e</sup> increase of y<sup>e</sup> planta<sup>t</sup>ion, is p<sup>l</sup>misid by his Ma<sup>ty</sup> instruccōs dated 22<sup>o</sup> Nouenbr: 4<sup>o</sup> Ja<sup>c</sup>

That y<sup>e</sup> body politick of y<sup>e</sup> Comp: being to Consist as aforesaid of a sett number of w<sup>h</sup> y<sup>e</sup> Thr<sup>r</sup> or his deputy is to be of y<sup>e</sup> Corum, they being to make theire laws according to y<sup>e</sup> laws of England, yf y<sup>e</sup> Tr<sup>r</sup> or his deputy shall doe any vnlawfull act or anye acte contrary to y<sup>e</sup> form<sup>o</sup> orders made

in Co<sup>r</sup>te, not haueing y<sup>e</sup> full nomber, and y<sup>t</sup> any private aduenturo<sup>r</sup> shall receaue p<sup>r</sup>iudice thereby, they stand lyable First of Censure by y<sup>e</sup> state for breach of theire Comission, secondly to y<sup>e</sup> Company, there being now a law made in print against such act<sup>e</sup> that punisheth them with disfranchisement. Thirdly they thate are wronged are to recouer damages by law or equitie.

That yo<sup>r</sup> pet<sup>r</sup> growneing vnder y<sup>e</sup> burthen of theis opp<sup>r</sup>essions, hath since his first entering into y<sup>e</sup> planta<sup>c</sup>on endeavoured a meanes of redresse aswell for y<sup>e</sup> publike as for himselfe, and in thend draweing it to a meathod and forme hee tendered it to S<sup>r</sup> Tho: Smith some 4 yeres since together w<sup>th</sup> a meanes to gaine a growing and increaseing stock, by erecting a Megazin for the publike and making it y<sup>e</sup> Farmer to y<sup>e</sup> kinge of y<sup>e</sup> sole importa<sup>c</sup>on of Tobacco, but hee notw<sup>th</sup>standing his Ma<sup>tie</sup> then offered y<sup>e</sup> sole importa<sup>c</sup>on for 5000<sup>li</sup> p<sup>a</sup> annu, and y<sup>t</sup> there was then to bee receaued aboue 20 or 30000<sup>li</sup> of y<sup>e</sup> publike lottarie moneys, 5000<sup>li</sup> whereof would then haue made this stocke, hee then refuzed it, his deputy and himselfe and some others ioyneing w<sup>th</sup> him dreameing to take it themselves, as it afterward appeared when they offered 8 or 10000<sup>li</sup> for it.

That there being now no waie left to make this publike stock but by searching into y<sup>e</sup> old debt<sup>e</sup>, and S<sup>r</sup> Tho: Smithes grosse and vnexainable accompt<sup>e</sup>, and the abuses of the gou<sup>9</sup>nm<sup>t</sup> I humblie intreate yo<sup>r</sup> Lo<sup>ps</sup> ayde in y<sup>e</sup> obtaineing of a Comission from his Ma<sup>tie</sup> for the ex<sup>a</sup>ininge, rectifyinge and orderinge of the said gou<sup>9</sup>nm<sup>t</sup>; That thereby yo<sup>r</sup> pet<sup>r</sup> maie bee releued, the publike wrongs redressed and such a forme settled, that doeing right to all pties interested in the planta<sup>c</sup>on, it may fixe the gou<sup>9</sup>nm<sup>t</sup> of Virginia in a dependensy on the Crowne of England.

That there is a learned treatice written by a Gen<sup>t</sup> that calls himselfe Ignotus Concerning the gou<sup>9</sup>nm<sup>t</sup> of Virginia; To which treatice the Courte hath giuen good allowance; This the pet<sup>r</sup> intreatethe maie likewise bee brought in that there maie bee no helpe wanting that will giue furtherance to this noble busines or Conduce to the attaineinge of this last end of houlding the planta<sup>c</sup>on to England.

[Indorsed, in pencil, in a modern hand:] Virginia qu. 1622 inclosure  
[12 April 1622]

## CCXXII. JOHN BARGRAVE. PETITION TO THE PRIVY COUNCIL

APRIL 12, 1622

State Papers, C. O. 1, Volume II, No. 4  
Document in Public Record Office, London  
List of Records No. 309

To the Right Hono<sup>ble</sup> the Lords of his Ma<sup>ty</sup>s most Hom<sup>ble</sup> privie Councell.

The humble peti<sup>tion</sup> of John Bargrave Esquire

Humbly shewing

That whereas yo<sup>r</sup> pet<sup>r</sup> hath for<sup>m</sup>ly spent 8. or 10000<sup>li</sup> in y<sup>e</sup> warres and publique service of his Country and 4 yeres since vndertakeing to be y<sup>e</sup> first planter of a private Colony in Virginia: To y<sup>t</sup> purpose he obtained a Pattent of free trade from y<sup>e</sup> Company and according to it did send s<sup>er</sup>vants and shipping thither, By the practice of y<sup>e</sup> Go<sup>v</sup>no<sup>rs</sup> both here and there hee had y<sup>e</sup> best parte of his estate violently taken from him, And makeinge proufe thereof in the Cha<sup>n</sup>cery The Lo: Keep fynding yo<sup>r</sup> pet<sup>r</sup> to bee much wronged hath decreed it to bee matter of state and soe referred him to y<sup>r</sup> Counsell table.

Yo<sup>r</sup> pet<sup>r</sup> findeing y<sup>e</sup> populer go<sup>v</sup>nm<sup>t</sup> here to bee y<sup>e</sup> cause of greate mischeeues to y<sup>e</sup> planta<sup>cion</sup> hat[h] endeavoured to frame a forme of go<sup>v</sup>nm<sup>t</sup> that doeing right to all parties interessed in y<sup>e</sup> planta<sup>cion</sup> yt maie (w<sup>th</sup>out chardge of garrisons) Tye Virginia in a dependencie on the Crowne of England. This treatice (together w<sup>th</sup> y<sup>e</sup> meanes to make a growing stocke and treasury for Virginia y<sup>t</sup> shalbee worth to y<sup>e</sup> planta<sup>cion</sup> and State here 50000<sup>li</sup> p<sup>a</sup> annū at the least) yo<sup>r</sup> pet<sup>r</sup> hath w<sup>th</sup> his owne grivance deli<sup>ver</sup>ed to yo<sup>r</sup> ho<sup>rs</sup> by way of Articles w<sup>ch</sup> hee beeing able to proue and iustifie humbly intreateth a Comission maie bee awarded to ex<sup>a</sup>mine the abuses, and rectifie y<sup>e</sup> said go<sup>v</sup>nm<sup>t</sup>, Which being not soddenly do<sup>n</sup> y<sup>e</sup> planta<sup>cion</sup> wilbe vndo<sup>n</sup>.

Yo<sup>r</sup> pet<sup>r</sup> (haueing wayted for answeare herevnto theis 10 weekes) Humbly Craueth That you would bee pleased to take this busines to harte, as a matter that highly concerneth the State and to cause the said Articles to bee forthwith read and answered



And yo<sup>r</sup> pet<sup>r</sup> (according to his bounden dutye) shall daylie pray for yo<sup>r</sup> hono<sup>rs</sup>.

Aprill 12 1622

This petiçon beinge read at the Board, it was thought meete, and ordred: that the Governo<sup>r</sup> and Councell of the Plantaçon in Virginia doe take consideraçon aswell of this petiçon, as of certaine Articles sett downe in writinge, and exhibited to the Board by the petiçonner w<sup>h</sup> are to bee sent vnto them herew<sup>th</sup>all. And therevpon to make aunsweare to the same in writinge w<sup>th</sup> all convenient expediçon

Exp EDMONDES

[Indorsed:]<sup>1</sup> M<sup>r</sup> Bargaues Petiçon

CCXXIII. GOVERNOR IN VIRGINIA. COMMISSION TO CAPTAIN ROGER SMITH

APRIL 13, 1622

Manuscript Records Virginia Company, III, Part ii, Page 37

Document in Library of Congress, Washington, D. C.

List of Records No. 310

By the Governor and Cap<sup>t</sup> generall of Virginia.

These are to authorise Cap<sup>t</sup> Roger Smith to haue absolute power and Comānd in all matters of warr over all the people in Charles Cittie, and to charge and Comānd all the said people w<sup>th</sup>in the said Cittie, vpon paine of Death to obey him vpon all occaçons, and to suffer themselves to be ordered and directed by him. Requiringe the said Cap<sup>t</sup> Roger Smith, to be vigilant and carefull over the people, and catle, and all thinge there, vnd<sup>r</sup> his charge; and to obserue all such further Comānde and Instructions, as he shall receiue either from my self, or S<sup>r</sup> George Yeardley Knight. Given at James City the thirteenth day of Aprill 1622.

A Comission to Cap<sup>t</sup> Roger Smyth for the Comānd of Charles Cytty.

FRANCIS WYATT

CHR: DAUISON Secr:

---

<sup>1</sup> Indorsement of No. CCXXI applies here also.

## CCXXIV. GOVERNOR IN VIRGINIA. COMMISSION TO CAPT. RALPH HAMOR

APRIL 15, 1622

Manuscript Records Virginia Company, III, Part ii, Page 37

Document in Library of Congress, Washington, D. C.

List of Records No. 311

By the Governo<sup>r</sup> and Cap<sup>t</sup> generall of Virginia.

The Signett

These are to authorise Cap<sup>t</sup> Raph Hamor to haue absolute power, and comand in all matters of warr over all the people in Martins hundred, and to charge and co<sup>m</sup>and all the said people in the said Hundred, vppon paine of death to obey him vppon all such occa<sup>s</sup>ions, and to suffer themselves to be ordered and directed by him. Requiring the said Cap<sup>t</sup> Raph Hamor to be vigilant and carefull over the people and cattell, and all thinge there vnd<sup>r</sup> his charge, and to obserue all such further comand<sup>s</sup> and instructi<sup>o</sup>ns, as he shall receiue from mee. Given at James Citty the 15th day of April 1622.

To Capitaine Raph Hamor for the Comand of Martins hundred.

FRANCIS WYATT

CHR: DAUISON Secr:

## CCXXV. GOVERNOR IN VIRGINIA. ORDER TO RALPH HAMOR

APRIL 19, 1622

Manuscript Records Virginia Company, III, Part ii, Page 50a

Document in Library of Congress, Washington, D. C.

List of Records No. 313

By the Govo<sup>r</sup> and Capitaine generall of Virginia

These are to require and Co<sup>m</sup>and Cap<sup>t</sup> Raph Hamor, that he bring away all the people and good<sup>e</sup> of Wariscoyack vpp to James Cittie, and to charge and Co<sup>m</sup>and all the said people to obey the Co<sup>m</sup>and<sup>e</sup> and directions, of the said Capitaine Raph Hamor during the said vioage. Given at James Cittie the Nyneteenth day of April 1622

FRANCIS WYATT

To Cap<sup>t</sup> Raph Hamor for draweing of the people from Wariscoyack.

## CCXXVI. GOVERNOR IN VIRGINIA. COMMISSION TO CAPTAIN SMITH

APRIL 20, 1622

Manuscript Records Virginia Company, III, Part ii, Page 37

Document in Library of Congress, Washington, D. C.

List of Records No. 314

By the Governor and Captaine generall of Virginia.

These are to authorise Cap<sup>t</sup> Roger Smyth to haue absolute power and <sup>The Signett</sup> Comānd in all matters of warr, over all the people both in Henerico Ileand and Coxendale, and to charg & comānd all the said people, both in Henerico Ileand and Coxendale vppon paine of Death to obey him vppon all such occacons, and to suffer themselues to be ordered and directed by him. Requiring the said Cap<sup>t</sup> Roger Smith to vse all care and vigilancie, for the safe bringeing away of all the said people, and cattell, and goodē at Henerico Ileand and Coxendale, and to obserue such further comāndē and instruccions, as he shall receiue, either from my self, or S<sup>r</sup> George Yeardley Knight. Given at James Citty the 20<sup>th</sup> day of Aprill 1622.

FRANCIS WYATT,

CHR: DAUISON Se<sup>c</sup>r:

A Comission to Cap<sup>t</sup> Smith for remouvall of the people etc from Henerico Ileand & Coxendale

## CCXXVII. COUNCIL IN VIRGINIA. A LETTER TO THE VIRGINIA COMPANY OF LONDON

APRIL (AFTER 20), 1622

Manuscript Records Virginia Company, III, Part ii, Pages 3, 3a

Document in Library of Congress, Washington, D. C.

List of Records No. 306

Right Hono<sup>bl</sup> &c.

Wee receued Your Letters bearinge Date the 26<sup>th</sup> of November and 5<sup>th</sup> of December 16 \* \* \* the first by the Discoverie which arived not at James Cytie vntill the 14<sup>th</sup> of Aperil[le] last, the other by the Bono Noua, the 7<sup>th</sup> of the same, and will doe our best to fullf[ill]

your Comaundē, as farr as the necessetie of our p<sup>r</sup>ute affayrs will pmitt, But since our last by the George dated in Januarie 1621 ~~h~~ itt hath pleased God for ou<sup>r</sup> manyfo[ld] sinns to laye a most lamentable Afflictione vppon this Plantacon, by the trecherie of the Indyans, who one the 22<sup>th</sup> of march laste, attempted in most places, vnder the Coulor of vnsuspected amytie, in some by Surprize, to haue cutt us of all and to haue Swept us away at once through owte the whole lande, had it nott plesed god of his abundante mercy to prevent them in many places, for w<sup>ch</sup> we can never sufficiently magnifie his blessed name, Butt yet they prayled soe farr, y<sup>t</sup> they haue massacred in all partes aboue three hundred men women and Children, and haue, since nott only spoyled and slaine Divers of our Cattell, and some more of our People, and burnte most of the Howses we haue forsaken, but haue alsoe enforced us to quitt many of our Plantacons, and to vnite more neerely together in fewer places the better for to Strengthen and Defende our selue against them, Wee haue thought most fitt to hol[d] these few places, James Cyttie w<sup>th</sup> Paspheay and Certen Plantacons one the oth[er] side of the river over against the Cyttie, and Kickoghtan and Newports news Southampton hundred, Flowerdei hundred Sherley hundred & A Plantacione of m<sup>r</sup> Samuell Jourdes, all other throughowt the whole Colonie we haue beene fayne to abandon and to bringe the most of our Cattle to James Cyttie, the Island beinge the securest place for them, w<sup>ch</sup> we hold in all the River, And these are more then wee would willinglie haue held, but that it was ympossible to retire from soe many dispersed and straglinge Plantacions, and bringe of soe much People. Goods. pvisions and Cattle to any one place, soe Sudenlie, as the season of the yeere for ymplantinge required, neyther yf wee would, was there in any one wee held soe much Clered grounde or Howsinge as was able to receaue halfe the people togeather, now matters standinge w<sup>th</sup> us heere in this vnhappie State, there are some few things of especyall Consequenc w<sup>ch</sup> voluntariely offer them selves both to your Consideracons and ours, vppon the spedie accomplishment wherof, both the Honor and safetie of the whole Attone Dependē, and therefore wee cannott but assure ourselves, you wilbe as sencyble therof as the ymportance of the cause requireth, The first (w<sup>ch</sup> wee did a little touch att in our laste Letters sent by the George) ys the greate necessetie of findinge oute aplace soe defensible to seate vppon, as where wee may soe ffortifie

our selves, that neyther the Indyans may infest us (w<sup>ch</sup> they will continuallie endeour to doe) nor forraine enemy subvert us w<sup>ch</sup> wilbe the master peece of this great woorke, for since this late woefull experience hath taught us, That our first and princypall care should haue beene for o[ur] safetie, by the neglect wherof the Plantacon, though it hath seemed to goe one, in [a] hopefull and flourishinge course, yett hath all this while, gone butt soe much owt[e] of the way, And that it Could nott butt bee subiect to much Damages to bee soe dispersedlie and promiscusely planted w<sup>th</sup> our late reconciled salvage enymies, Yt ys very necessarie for us yett at last, to laye abetter and surer foundatione for y<sup>e</sup> tyme to Come And since the place ys yett to seeke, to make Choyce of such a one, and there to fortifie our selves, soe as wee may bee able to defend us even against our most powerfull Enemyes, (and therfore we most humblie desire) that you would be pleased to give us leave to remai[n] in such A place as wee shall finde most fitt to seate vppone, for the discovery wh[ic]h wee intende this Summer to vse our best endeavors, And to that ende to graun[t] Comission, That the generall assemblie heere may haue full power and Awthor[itie] to remove to such aplace as they shall resolve one, and because we cannott secu[re] our selves as wee shoulde (vnles wee vnite together in greate Bodies) wher \* \* \* must be contented for a while w<sup>th</sup> smale quanteties of Lande according to y<sup>e</sup> \* \* \* of their People; that you would bee pleased, for A Tyme, y<sup>t</sup> noe Pattents be graunt[ed] at home to any pticuler Plantation to seate where they thinke good, but th[at] both for the place and p[ro]portione of Lande they bee at the directione & Appoyntment of the Governor and Counsell heere

[3<sup>a</sup>] The next matter of gretest ymportance ys, how in this tyme of distress vntill y<sup>e</sup> Plantatione hath a little recovered yt selfe and is somewhatt settled, wee shalbe p[ro]vided of a sufficyent p[ro]portione of Corne, wherin now the very life of the whole Colony consist, to feede soe many mouthes as are heere, two third ptes wherof are women Children & vnservisable people since there was never more cause to feare the miserable ruine of y<sup>e</sup> Plantacone by a relapse into an extreame famine then at this tyme, vnles ou<sup>r</sup> wante be supplide from home, for (besides the season of Plantinge Corne, almost loste before wee could drawe together, many whose labours might haue beene a great helpe to the encreaseinge of our store, must now of necessaty be ymployde in watchinge and wardinge

night and daye for the safetie of the rest of the Howses, of the Cattlle, and of the corne w<sup>ch</sup> shalbe planted, and many must be sent owt against the Indyans, that we may be the more quiett and safe at home, neyther can wee now plant corne in soe many places as we could wish (especcially neere our howses, by reasone yt spreadeth all over all the grounde like a thick groue, that the Indyans may hide themselves therin, who will from tyme to tyme peeke out many of our people whilst they are about theire weedinge and dressinge therof, and we haue great reason to doupt, since they haue hertofore practized the like, that where wee doe plant any Corne they will eyther Cutt it downe or destroy it in Summer before yt bee ripe, or by stealth share w<sup>th</sup> us at Harvest, And as for our last and beste refuge heere, which ys our gettinge of Corne eyther from our freends by trade, or from our enemies by force, though wee will to our vttermost endeuo<sup>r</sup> both, yt is very vncertaine and Hazardous, And therfore we most humblie desire, that such A Sufficyent pportione of Corne, and that very good and well Chosen, be sent as may be able to Sustaine the whole Colonie this next yeere, yf neede shall soe require, and that noe man be suffered to come Hither w<sup>th</sup> out a yeers pvsione of corne at leste, Another thinge of noe less moment then the former ys, Armes and munitione of w<sup>ch</sup> there ys heere at this tyme so great wante, that at least a thirde pte of men able to beare Armes are vtterly vnprovided therof, and w<sup>th</sup>owt w<sup>ch</sup> we cannott only not goe fourth to revenge us vppon our enemyes, but shalbe even vnable to defend our selves at home, And therfore shall alsoe desire y<sup>t</sup> some spedie course be taken for the sendinge of A large quantetie therof, and y<sup>t</sup> a contynuall supplie may follow from tyme to Tyme, And since wee are resolved to bestow much paynes in matter of fortificatione where wee seate our selves, that you would be pleased w<sup>th</sup> all speede to sende us some Skillfull Enginers fit<sup>1</sup> for such A worcke, as alsoe great store of spades, shovells, mattocks, Peekaxes, and other tooles fitt for that purpose, ffor w<sup>ch</sup> as alsoe for such Corne, Armes munitione or any thinge else w<sup>ch</sup> you shalbe pleased to send us, yt is not our desire to be any way Chargeable vnto you, but as we are confident to be able to doe it, notw<sup>th</sup>standinge all these misfortunes w<sup>ch</sup> haue befallne us, soe shall wee be most willinge to give you full satisfacione farther for them, w<sup>th</sup> very good Tobacco, and for the pformanc wherof

---

<sup>1</sup> Written over the word "y<sup>t</sup>."

we doe by these presene engage our selves vnto you, Thus makinge  
noe question but that yf you shalbe pleased to send us these supplies in  
our necessities, the speedines wherof will dubble your favor to us therin,  
And therefore we cannott but againe w<sup>th</sup> all earnestnes, ymportune the  
same, the Plantatione will suddenly be in a farr more safer happie and  
florishinge estate then ever it was before, we most humblie take our  
leaves and rest

At yo<sup>r</sup> comãdē

CCXXVIII. SIR EDWIN SANDYS. A LETTER TO JOHN FERRAR

APRIL 22, 1622

Ferrar Papers

Document in Magdalene College, Cambridge. Autograph Letter, Signed, with Seale  
List of Records No. 315

S<sup>r</sup>: As I was setting pen to paper to answer yo<sup>r</sup> letter, & to deliver my opinion  
of the writings enclosed, there came to me M<sup>r</sup> Bargrave, w<sup>th</sup> a supersedens  
from \* \* \* venting my meditations upon his Articles. ffor (as y<sup>u</sup>  
shall perceive by his to y<sup>u</sup> enclosed) he prayeth that y<sup>u</sup> forbear answering  
him till §after§ the beginning of the Term: by w<sup>ch</sup> tyme himself will be w<sup>th</sup>  
y<sup>u</sup> again, & I as soon as he, or very soon after, if God permitt. But the  
answer wilbe easie, & the trowble vanish like a spring mist: & therefore let  
not this matter make anie addition to yo<sup>r</sup> iuster cares.

The other matter from the Spaniardē is more wicked: conteining in it  
matter untrue calumnious, & uniust. ffor it cannot be true, that they  
were restrained from going immediately into Spanish §Dominions§, there  
beeing no other Ships there then such as were for England. Then it is  
palpably calumnious, that concerning their gold: w<sup>ch</sup> was not aleged to  
the ends so ridiculous by them set downe: but only to disprove their  
former allegation that they were robbed & stripped of all their gold.

Lastly to demand anie composition of the Companie §here§ is most uniust;  
whom they cannot so much as charge to have anie way wronged them.

There is nothing therein reasonable, but their demand of leve to be gone:  
w<sup>ch</sup> was also needles, there beeing no hinderance given them.

Y<sup>u</sup> shall doo well in my opinion to make a short answer in writing to their petition: declaring what pains y<sup>u</sup> have taken to fynd out the trueth by examinatio<sup>o</sup>, whereby it hath appeared, that their informations were not true in manie particulars. Howbeit if it please the LL. that the matter be farther examined in the place where it was doon, & whether y<sup>u</sup> are very shortly sending a nue Governo<sup>r</sup> w<sup>th</sup> other Officers; y<sup>u</sup> shalbe very readie to perform their LL<sup>ps</sup> Directions, & to §do§ all things w<sup>ch</sup> may give the Complainants iust satisfaction from the Delinquents, if anie such be found, But as for the Companie here, they have no cause to be aggrieved w<sup>th</sup> them, having no ways offended them, & having sincerely endeavored to try out the truth by all meanes, & to doo them all good offices w<sup>ch</sup> lay in their power.

M<sup>r</sup> Bargrave telleth me, (si credere dignum) that all the petitions to the King against the Companie, are set on by S<sup>r</sup> T. S. & that w<sup>th</sup> all he directeth to get them referred to him & his frends, w<sup>ch</sup> he dooth no dowt to make tryall of his integritie, how iustly he can carry himself beeing both accuser & Judge. This next Term I nothing dowt we shall rid o<sup>r</sup> selfs of these brablements: w<sup>ch</sup> in the end will redound to their great disgrace w<sup>ch</sup> procure them. It is now late. The blessing of God be always upon y<sup>u</sup>. Adieu.

Yo<sup>rs</sup> entirely

EDWIN SANDYS

Northborn 22. April: 1622

[Indorsed:] S<sup>r</sup> Edwin Sandys y<sup>e</sup> 22 Aprill: 1622. from Northborne.

[Addressed by self:] To my very woorthie frend M<sup>r</sup> John Ferrar, at his House in S<sup>t</sup> Sithes Lane in London.

CCXXIX. SIR EDWIN SANDYS. A LETTER TO JOHN FERRAR

APRIL 25, 1622

Ferrar Papers

Document in Magdalene College, Cambridge. Autograph Letter, Signed

List of Records No. 316

S<sup>r</sup>: Though I wrote unto y<sup>u</sup> in the beginning of this week: yet can I not let Our Cape merchant depart hence, w<sup>th</sup>out a line or two. W<sup>th</sup>all I send



y<sup>u</sup> S<sup>r</sup> Francis Wiates letter, & M<sup>r</sup> Roger Smiths: w<sup>ch</sup> when y<sup>u</sup> have perused, y<sup>u</sup> may please to return \$to\$ me again. M<sup>r</sup> Peirse is a man that knoweth all o<sup>r</sup> affairs there. And therefore I pray y<sup>u</sup> entertein him w<sup>th</sup> love, & let him not be woon away by the partie malignant. ffor he wilbe able to doo the Companie very good service. So w<sup>th</sup> hartiest Commendacions, I rest  
Y<sup>ors</sup> entirely

EDWIN SANDYS

Northborn 25 April: 1622.

[Indorsed by Nicholas Ferrar:] Virginia fres. From S<sup>r</sup> Ed Sandys—25 Aprill 1622.

[Addressed:] To my very woorthie frend, M<sup>r</sup> John Ferrar, at his House in S<sup>t</sup> Sithes Lane in London.

## CCXXX. SIR EDWIN SANDYS. A LETTER TO JOHN FERRAR

APRIL 30, 1622

Ferrar Papers

Document in Magdalene College, Cambridge. Autograph Letter, Signed, with Seal  
List of Records No. 317

S<sup>r</sup>:

I like Captain Eaches proposition exceeding well: so the man be understanding, & proceed upon good grounds: w<sup>ch</sup> I pray God also that Shelf may prove.

Three things in my opinion y<sup>u</sup> are to have especiall regard of:

That the place be well seated, neer the mouth of the River:

That the Blockhouse be made durable, of strong materials:

That the Captain put in good securitie for performance of what he undertaketh.

Touching the Charge y<sup>u</sup> write of, it is to be born wholly by the Colonie: who have often made that offer, w<sup>th</sup> instant suite to have the acceptance used. In regard also whereof, the Captain is to be tyed to proceed w<sup>th</sup> advise of the Governo<sup>r</sup> & Counseil there; & so shall y<sup>u</sup> be secure both from abuse & blame. God prosper the busines.

It is true that I conceived the Spaniards petition had been sent unto y<sup>u</sup> from the LL. w<sup>ch</sup> seeing it was not, I see no cause of anie hast in replying to it: ffor in dealing w<sup>th</sup> a State, there must be form observed, as well as matter. And in form, y<sup>u</sup> are to be called to y<sup>or</sup> answer, before y<sup>u</sup> make it.

I am glad of that woorthie motion from those reverend preachers. It is fitt for us to strike, now the iron is made hote. To w<sup>ch</sup> end, (that my poore help may faile y<sup>u</sup> in nothing,) I have written here a few lines to stirr up M<sup>r</sup> Recorder. ffor by varietie of experience I growe to this opinion, that multitude of Apprentices must be a great support of bothe Plantations.

I shall now make hast to y<sup>u</sup>, though to the preiudice of my busines here. On Monday sennight, (God permitting) we meane to set forward. So w<sup>th</sup> hartiest salutations I rest

Y<sup>ors</sup> assured

EDWIN SANDYS.

Northborn 30. April: 1622.

[Indorsed:] S<sup>r</sup> Edwin S[andys] from Northborne y<sup>e</sup>—30 Aprill 1622

[Addressed by self:] To my very woorthie frend, M<sup>r</sup> John Ferrar at his House in S<sup>t</sup> Sithes Lane in London.

CCXXXI. "THE ACCOMPT OF THE CHARGE OF THE .4. SERVANTS SENT INTO VIRGINIA IN THE SHIP CALLED THE FURTHERANCE"

MAY, 1622

Smyth of Nibley Papers, Smyth, 3 (36), Page 153

Document in New York Public Library

List of Records No. 319

[153]

1 Geo: Pelton.	The Accompt of the charge of the .4. servants
2 Rich: Willis.	sent into Virginia in the Ship called the   fur-
3 Clement melton.	therance   in the month of May .1622.   20.
4 Rich: buttry taylor.   <sup>1</sup>	Iac: w <sup>th</sup> M <sup>r</sup> Sampson, master theirof.

---

<sup>1</sup> These names and the inserted words are in the handwriting of John Smyth.

Impr payd for .4. canvas sutes of hose & cassock	xxvii <sup>s</sup>
Itm for .8. cloth cassock & pair of hose, at .13 <sup>s</sup>	vli iiii <sup>s</sup>
ffor .4. wastecotes at .2 <sup>s</sup> .6 <sup>d</sup>	x <sup>s</sup>
ffor .4. paire of knit and .4. of Irish stockins	xii <sup>s</sup>
ffor .12. shirts at .2 <sup>s</sup> .6 <sup>d</sup>	xxx <sup>s</sup>
ffor .4. caps at .22 <sup>d</sup>	vij <sup>s</sup> . iiii <sup>d</sup>
ffor .8. paire of shooes	xvj <sup>s</sup> . iiii <sup>d</sup>
ffor .12. bands and handkercheifs	xj <sup>s</sup>
ffor .4. dozen & an halfe of poynts	xiii <sup>d</sup>
ffor .4. payr of garters	ij <sup>s</sup>
ffor .4. girdles	xvj <sup>d</sup>
ffor .4. knives	xvj <sup>d</sup>
ffor .4. trusses	iii <sup>s</sup> . vii <sup>d</sup>
ffor .5. ells of canvas for a sea bed & bolster	ij <sup>s</sup> . xj <sup>d</sup>
for makinge of it & stuffing for it	xij <sup>d</sup>
ffor a sea rugge	ii <sup>s</sup> . x <sup>d</sup>
ffor .3. gallons and a pint of aqua vite and the caske to put it in	vii <sup>s</sup> . vj <sup>d</sup>
ffor a chest to pack the things in	iii <sup>s</sup> . vj <sup>d</sup>
ffor a maylinge cord	vj <sup>d</sup>
The wages of the .4. men till .26. Maij at vj <sup>d</sup> a peece by the day wherof .3. of them were entertayned the xxx <sup>th</sup> of Aprill and the other about a week after	liij <sup>s</sup> . vj <sup>d</sup>
ffor the passage and dyet of them into Virginia	xxiiiij <sup>ii</sup>
To the Surgeon that was hired to look vnto the passengers on ship- bord towards the charge of furnishinge his chest at .ij <sup>s</sup> .vj <sup>d</sup> the man	x <sup>s</sup>
ffor a Testament for one of them much desiringe the same	xxij <sup>d</sup>
Given the .4. men at their depture for to serve them at the Ile of Wight and in Virginia at their arrivall while they should stay at Iames City	xij <sup>s</sup>
Itm to M <sup>r</sup> Allin who had the conductinge of them and the rest of the passengers to <del>Grave</del> Gravesend for one nights supp and breckfast before they could be taken in a shipbord	ij <sup>s</sup> . viiij <sup>d</sup>
S <sup>m</sup> total—xlii x <sup>s</sup> v <sup>d</sup>	
Vnde quarta pars is x <sup>n</sup> ij <sup>s</sup> . viij <sup>d</sup> . q	

## CCXXXII. VIRGINIA COMPANY VS. WYE. DEFENSE OF WYE

MAY 6, 1622

Admiralty Court, Instance and Prize, Libels 81, No. 340

Document in Public Record Office, London

List of Records No. 305

Thesaurarius et societas Virginie cōñ Willmum Wye Ireland Williamson

Quo die Williamson nomine proçurio ac vt pcurator Itimus dēi Willmi Wye õibus melioribus et efficacioribus via modo ac iuris forma quibus melius aut efficacius de Jure potuit aut potest debuitve vel debet Necnon ad òem quemcūq, Juris effcūm exinde quovismodo sequi valeñ dicit allegat et in hiis scriptis in iure pponit arlatim put sequitur viz<sup>t</sup>

Inprimis viz<sup>t</sup> that after the Maine Maste of the shippe called the Garland was loste at the Soñer Islandℓ in the storme mençoeð in the Allegacon given on the behalfe of the said Wye in this Cause he the said Wye nor any other M<sup>r</sup> of any other shippe could not haue any meanes to rayse a Jury Maste or make any other provision in that Island or could be furnished w<sup>th</sup> such pvision as was needful there, neither at that time were there any Mastℓ fit to make either Mastℓ or Jury Mastℓ in all that Island but such as were in the Governo<sup>r</sup>s possession and Comaunde And it was impossible for the sayde Wye at that tyme to haue gotten or had any other Maste or Jury Mast but such as the Governo<sup>r</sup> of the same Soñer Islandℓ would then permitt & suffer him to have And in case there had beene any Jury Maste to have beene gotten at the Soñer Islandℓ at that tyme yet it had not byn possible for the sayd Wye to have sayled with the sayd ship the Garland to Virginia in such weather as then was there. Et ponit pars ista con<sup>m</sup> divi<sup>m</sup> et de quolit.

Item that yf in case the sayde shipp the Garland could have byn then fitted and inabled with a Mast or Jury Maste to goe to Virginia from the Soñer Islandℓ yet the passingers sent in the sayd ship by ffarrer and Sheppard were not then and there provided of victuallℓ Caske for freshe water and other necessaryes fitt for their sustenance from the Soñer Islandℓ neither could they then be provided and furnished therewith in

the sayd Sõmer Islande neither had they the sayd ffarrar and Sheppard then and there any Cowper fitt to provide Caske to putt in freshe water for the sayd passingers Hocq̃ fuit et est verũ pub<sup>ca</sup> et famosum Et ponit vt supra.

Item that one fferdinando Sheppard was facto<sup>r</sup> and agent or was appoynted to take the charge of the goodē and passingers put on borde the sayd ship the garland the sayd voyage (Captaine Whitney beinge dead) for the sayd ffarrar and Sheppard and went in the sayd shipp the Garland from London to the Sõmer Islande and the sayd fferdinando Sheppard after the tempest aforesayde and after the sayd shippe had lost her mayne Mast and was disabled to proceed from the Sõmer Islande to Virginia tooke out of the sayd ship the Garland at Sõmer Islande all such passingers and all the goodē and provision whatsoever and placed the sayd passingers w<sup>th</sup> should have gon to Virginia vpon the Lande of the sayd ffarrar and Sheppard or one of them and disposed of all the goodē and provision w<sup>th</sup> should haue byn transported to Virginia at the Sõmer Islande for the vse accompte benefitt and profit of the sayd ffarrer and Sheppard or one of them And the sayd fferdinando Sheppard did in the p<sup>l</sup>nce of the Governo<sup>r</sup> and Counsell of the Sõmer Islande and divers other witnesses allowe of the dischargeing of the passingers and goodē at the Sõmer Islande w<sup>th</sup> should haue byn transported to Virginia or at least did not gaine say the same And the sayd Sheppard and ffarrer [*or one*]<sup>1</sup> of them have allowed of the proceedingē of the sayd §fferdinando§ Sheppard at the Sõmer Islande and have receyved a great benefitt by the ymployment of the sayd passingers vpon their Lande at Sõmer Islande in Tobacco and other Comodities And the sayd fferdinando Sheppard did \* \* \*<sup>1</sup> the sayd Storme and after the Ship was disfurnished of Mast tackle and other furniture to proceed to Virginia and after that he \* \* \* vnderstood that the Governo<sup>r</sup> there would not pmitte the sayd Wye to haue any provision acknowledge and confesse that the sayd Wye had \* \* \* noe meanes to goe from Sõmer Islande to Virginia w<sup>th</sup> the sayd Ship the garland and in the p<sup>l</sup>nce of the Governo<sup>r</sup> and Counsell there and other Witnesses did Consent or at least wise did not gaine say that the sayd Ship the Garland should gyve over the voyage to Virginia and should retourne directly from thence to London with the goodē of that Island. Et ponit vt supra

<sup>1</sup> Torn away.

Item quod p̄missa oīa et sinḡla fuerunt et sunt vera publica no<sup>ria</sup> manifesta piter et famosa atq; de et super eis laborarunt et in p̄nte laborant publica vox et fama vnde facta fide de Jure in hac pte requisit Petit pars dēi Willimi Wye ius et Justiciū sibi et pti sue in p̄miss et ea concerneñ quibuscūq; fieri et ministrari cum effectū  
 Indorsed:] Thesaurarius et societas Virginie con<sup>9</sup>: Wye  
 Dat̄ p W<sup>m</sup>son Crastino xv<sup>mi</sup> Pasche 1622

CCXXXIII. GOVERNOR IN VIRGINIA. COMMISSION TO CAPTAIN RAPH HAMOR

MAY 7, 1622

Manuscript Records Virginia Company, III, Part ii, Page 37a  
 Document in Library of Congress, Washington, D. C.  
 List of Records No. 321

By the Governo<sup>r</sup> and Cap<sup>t</sup> generall of Virginia.

The great Seale  
 affixed

To all to whom these p̄sentē shall come, I S<sup>r</sup> Francis Wyatt knight Governo<sup>r</sup> & Cap<sup>t</sup> generall of Virginia send greeting in o<sup>r</sup> Lord God everlasting. Whereas the present necessitie of this Colony requireth help and relief by way of trade for Corn into the River that fall into Chesepiacke Bay, Know yee that I do by these p̄sentē authorise Captaine Raph Hamor to go Cap<sup>t</sup> of the good Shipp called the Tyger now ridinge at Ancho<sup>r</sup> before James Citty, and to sett saile w<sup>th</sup> the first oportunitie of wind into the Bay, and any Riuer falling into the said Bay, and there to trade w<sup>th</sup> the Indians for corne; and in case he cann get no trade w<sup>th</sup> them, or not such as he expecteth, then it shalbe lawfull to take it from them (if he be able) by force. And I do further giue vnto the said Cap<sup>t</sup> Raph Hamor full power & authoritie to inflict such punishm<sup>t</sup>, vpon all those vnd<sup>r</sup> his charge during the said vioage, in case of Mutiny, misdemeano<sup>r</sup>, or otherwise, as he shall think fitt (life only exepted). Given at James Citty the 7<sup>th</sup> day of May 1622.

To Cap<sup>t</sup> Raph Hamor for trading in the Bay &c.

FRANCIS WYATT

CHR: DAUISON Seēr:

CCXXXIV. GOVERNOR IN VIRGINIA. COMMISSION TO CAPTAIN  
ROGER SMITH

MAY 18, 1622

Manuscript Records Virginia Company, III, Part ii, Page 37  
 Document in Library of Congress, Washington, D. C.  
 List of Records No. 322

By the Governo<sup>r</sup> and Capitaine generall of Virginia.

The Signett

These are to authorise Cap<sup>t</sup> Roger Smith in all Martiall discipline and affaires, to haue absolute power and co<sup>m</sup>and over all the people, both in Passbehay and the Maine, and to charge & co<sup>m</sup>and all the said people vppon paine of Death to obey him, and to suffer themselues to be ordered and directed by him. Requiring the said Cap<sup>t</sup> Roger Smith to vse all care and vigilancie, for the prevention of the incursion of the enemy, and for the safe guarding of the people and theire good<sup>e</sup>; and to obserue such further co<sup>m</sup>and<sup>e</sup> and instructions, as he shall receiue from my self. Given att James Citty the 18<sup>th</sup> day of May 1622.

A Comisson to Cap<sup>t</sup> Smith for Co<sup>m</sup>and of Passbehay &c.  
 The like Comission (mutatis mutandis) was given to Cap<sup>t</sup> Willm Tucker, for Kicoughtan, and others for other places.

FRANCIS WYATT  
 CHR: DAUISON Secr:

## CCXXXV. VIRGINIA COMPANY. THE FORM OF A PATENT FOR ADVENTURERS UNDERTAKING TO TRANSPORT AND PLANT 100 PERSONS

MAY 22, 1622

Additional Manuscripts, 14285, Folios 49-53  
 Document in British Museum, London  
 List of Records No. 323

Presidents of Patents, Grants & Commissions by the Virginia Company.  
 1621.<sup>1</sup>

[49] The forme of a Patent for such as are Aduenturers by payinge money into the Treasury of y<sup>e</sup> Company vndertaking to transp: and plant 100: persons<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Probably in writing of Nicholas Ferrar. This statement is followed by four blank pages.

This Indenture made the twoe and twentieth daye of May 1622, And in the yeares of the raigne of our soueraigne lord James by the grace of god Kinge of England Scotland ffrance and Ireland Defendor of the faith etc. That is to say of England ffrance and Ireland the twentieth and of Scotland the fve and fiftith Between the Treasuror and Companie of Adventurors and Planters of the Cittie of London for the first Colonie in Virginia with the aduise and consent of the Counsell for the same on the one parte and S<sup>r</sup> John Brooke alias Cobham knight on the other parte: Wittneseth that the said Treasuror and Company as well for and in consideraçon of a certaine Summe of money that the said S<sup>r</sup> John Brooke hath adventured and paid into the Treasury of the said Companie as also for that he and his Associat<sup>℥</sup> haue vndertaken to transporte at their owne propper Cost<sup>℥</sup> and charges 100 psons into Virginia and their to erect and builde a Towne and settle and plante divers Inhabitant<sup>℥</sup> there, to the great encrease and advancement of the generall Plantaçon of that Countrie.

Haue for the furtherance of the said Plantaçon and due reward and encouragement of the said Aduenturors, graunted allotted and Assigned and by these pnt<sup>℥</sup> doe graunte allott assigne and confirme vnto the said S<sup>r</sup> John Brooke his heires and Assignes, and vnto soe many of his ||said|| Associat<sup>℥</sup> their heires, and Assignes, as are or shalbe free of the Companie, one hundred acres of land in Virginia for euery of his and their seuerall single shares of twelue pound<sup>℥</sup> ten shilling<sup>℥</sup> that haue been or shalbe aduentured [49<sup>a</sup>] and paide into the Companies Treasurie toward<sup>℥</sup> the said Plantaçon, and fiftie acres of land for euery of their Associat<sup>℥</sup> not being yet free of the Companie, goeing to inhabite and plante in Virginia at any time before the feast of St. John Baptist, which shalbe in the yeare of our lord God 1625.

The same land to be taken and chosen by them their deputies or Assignes with the priuity and allowance of the Gouverno<sup>r</sup> and Counsell of State in Virginia residing) in any place or places wheresouer, not alreadie or heretofore inhabited by any English, and wherein no English person or persons are alreadie placed or seatled, or haue by order of Courte made choise thereof, nor within ten miles of the principall Seate of any former perticuler Colonie or Plantaçon, vnles the same be on the opposite side of some great and nauigable Riuer to the former perticular Plantations, together



with the one halfe of the Riuer or Riuers, that is to saye to the middest thereof, as shall adioyne to such lande as they shall make choise of, together with all such priuiledges, proffitts, and Comodities, as the said lande and Rivers w<sup>ch</sup> they shall make choise of, doe may or shall yeald And in as ample and beneficiall manner, as haue ben heretofore graunted; to any other Aduenturors and Vndertakers whatsoeuer.

And to the end the said Aduenturors, their heires and Assignes, may haue the better meanes wherewithall to beare and supporte; publique necessary charges and other charges, for the performance of pious dueties tendinge to the glorie of god and spirituall benefitt of the people there to inhabite, together with the good educacon of the Children and families of the Inhabitant<sup>e</sup> of this their perticular Plantacon, The said Trer and Company doe by these present<sup>e</sup> further graunte assigne and confirme vnto the said Aduenturors their heires and Assignes, fifteen hundred acres of land more ouer and aboue the foresaid proporcon, to be employed vpon such publique vses, and no other, as the said [50] Aduenturors their heires and Assignes shall thinke fitt, And the said Treasurer and Companie doe further grante vnto the said Aduenturors their heires and Assignes, that for euery pson they or any of them shall transporte at their owne propper Coste and charges into Virginia, before the said feast of S<sup>t</sup> John Baptist, w<sup>ch</sup> shalbe in the yeare of our lord God 1625, if the said psons soe transported continue there three whole yeares or dye in the meane season after he or they are once shipped, with an intent there to inhabite, that the said Aduenturors and everie of them that shall soe at his or their owne charge transporte any other shall haue graunted allotted and allowed vnto him or them or his or their heires respectiuey for euery person soe transported fiftie acres of land.

To haue and to hold all and singular the lande soe to be sett out as aforesaid, with their and euery of their appurtenances with all Mynes aswell royall Mynes of gold and siluer, as other Mynes and Minnerall woodde, fishing<sup>e</sup>, fowling<sup>e</sup>, hunting<sup>e</sup>, waters, Riuers, and all other proffitt<sup>e</sup>, Comodities and hereditament<sup>e</sup> whatsoeuer, within the p<sup>r</sup>cinet<sup>e</sup> of the said Plantacon, or to the said lande or any of them in any wise belonging<sup>e</sup>, vnto the said S<sup>t</sup> John Brooke and his said Associat<sup>e</sup>, their heires and Assignes for euer, to the onelie propper vse and behoufe of him the said

S<sup>r</sup> John Brooke and his said Associat<sup>℥</sup> their heires and Assignes in as large and ample manner as the same hath been graunted by the King<sup>℥</sup> ||Maty|| vnder the great Seale of England, at any time heretofore vnto the said Treasuror and Companie and their successors. To be held of our said soueraigne lorde the King his heires and successors as of his Mannor of East Grenwitch in free and comon soccage by fealtie onely and not in Capitee nor by Knight<sup>℥</sup> service.<sup>1</sup>

[51<sup>a</sup>] Yealdinge and payinge vnto our said soueraigne lord the Kinge his heires and successors for euer, one fiftie parte of the Oare of all the Mynes of gold and siluer, w<sup>ch</sup> shall be found within their owne lymitt<sup>℥</sup> And one other fiftie parte of the said Oare to the said Treasuror and Companie and their successors.

And likewise yealding and payinge to the said Treasuro<sup>r</sup> and Companie and their Successors for euery fiftie acres soe obtayned and possessed as aforesaid, by the said S<sup>r</sup> John Brooke and his said Associat<sup>℥</sup> (exceptinge for fewer persons to euery share of twelue pound<sup>℥</sup> tenn shilling<sup>℥</sup> old Aduenture for w<sup>ch</sup> no rente at all shalbe answeared) the yearely rent of twelue pence at the feast of S<sup>t</sup>. Michaell the Archangell, to the hande of the Rent gatherer of the said Treasuro<sup>r</sup> and Companie and their successo<sup>rs</sup> for euer: To beginn after the expiraçon of the first seauen yeares next after the date hereof.

And the said Treasuror and Companie doe further graunte and agree to and with the said Aduenturors their heires and Assignes, that the said Aduenturo<sup>rs</sup> their heires and Assignes and euery of them their and euery of their factio<sup>rs</sup>, Agent<sup>℥</sup>, Tenant<sup>℥</sup>, and seruante<sup>℥</sup>, and all such as they shall send and imploye to or about their said perticular Plantaçon, shall and may from time to time, freeilie and lawefullie goe and returne importe exporte and transporte their good<sup>℥</sup> and marchandizes at their wills and pleasures, Payinge onelie such duties to the King<sup>℥</sup> Ma<sup>tie</sup> his heires and Successors as the said Company doe or ought to paye, with out any other taxes imposiçons burdens or restraint<sup>℥</sup> vpon them to be imposed, except by the free graunte and consent of the generall Colony of Virginia, or of ~~that~~ their perticular Society, and for the publike necessarie seruice of the generall or of this their perticular Plantaçon.

<sup>1</sup> Here follow two blank pages.

[52] And the said Treasuror and Companie doe further grant and agree to and with the said Aduenturo<sup>rs</sup> their heires and Assignes, that the person to be transported, shall not be taken away imployed or comāded either by the Gouverno<sup>r</sup> for the time beinge of Virginia, or by any other authoritie there, from the buissines and imployment of the said Aduenturo<sup>rs</sup>, their heires and Assignes vpon any pretence whatsoever; Necessary defence of the Countrie, Preseruacōn of the peace, suppressinge tumult<sup>℥</sup> within the land, and Tryall<sup>℥</sup> in matters of iustice by appeale, or otherwise by order of the said Treasuror and Companie and Counsell for Virginia hereafter to be established, onely excepted.

And the said Treasoro<sup>r</sup> and Companie doe further graunte and agree, to and with the said Aduenturo<sup>rs</sup> their heires and Assignes, that the said Treasuror and Companie and their successors shall at all times hereafter vpon reasonable demānd, graunte letters Deed or Deed<sup>℥</sup> of Incorporacōn, by some vsuall or fitt name and title, to the said Aduenturors their heires and Assignes, and the people there inhabiting vnder them, with libertie to them and their successors from time to time to frame and make orders ordinances and constituōns for the rule gouern<sup>t</sup> orderinge and directing, aswell of all psons to be transported as also of the lands and proffitt<sup>℥</sup> thereby arising: So that the said orders ordinances and constituōns be not repugnant to the lawes of England, or to the frame of gouernment by the said Treasoror Counsell and Companie and their successo<sup>rs</sup> hereafter to be established (ordinarie appeales to the supream Court<sup>℥</sup> onely excepted).

And lastly the said Treasuro<sup>r</sup> and Companie for them and their successors do promise graunte and agree to and with the said Aduenturors their heires and Assignes, that when they haue planted and peopled the land<sup>℥</sup> hereby to them assigned and appointed [52<sup>a</sup>] that then it shalbe lawfull for them their heires and Assignes (with the priuity and allowance of the Gouverno<sup>r</sup> and Counsell of State residing in Virginia) to make choise of and to enter into and to have as much more land in Virginia as is herein menōned or intended to be graunted, vnder like rent<sup>℥</sup> and reseruacōns, and with like priuiledges and liberties, as are aboue graunted: to be had and chosen in such place and places where no English shalbe then seatled or haue made choise of, And the same entred into a booke of Act<sup>℥</sup> at the

time of such choise to be made or w<sup>th</sup>in ten miles of the principall seate of any former p<sup>t</sup>icular Colonie or Planta<sup>n</sup>on, exceptinge the opposite side of some great and nauigable Riuer.

And the said Aduenturors for them their heires and Assignes do couenant and promise, to and with the said Tresuror and Companie and their successo<sup>rs</sup> that they from time to time before the said feast of S<sup>t</sup> John Baptist in the yeare 1625, shall make a true and lawfull Certificate of euery pson soe to be transported and landed in Virginia, or shipped as aforesaid, to be entred by the Se<sup>c</sup>re of the said Tr<sup>r</sup> and Companie into a Register Booke for that purpose to be kept.

And Moreouer that the said Aduenturors their Tenant<sup>c</sup> and seruant<sup>c</sup> respectiuely, shall applie themselves in their Direc<sup>ns</sup> and labo<sup>rs</sup> to the pursuinge of those staple and solide Comodities of Corne Wyne, Silke, Iron Silkegrasse Hempe and flax Boord<sup>c</sup> and Tymber and other the like and not onely or chiefly to Tobacco.

And lastly that the said Aduenturors their heires and Assignes shall place and mayntaine from time to time a sufficient Minister and Preacher of the [53] worde of god amongst the Inhabitant<sup>c</sup> of their said p<sup>t</sup>icular Planta<sup>n</sup>on w<sup>th</sup> allotment and allowance of such gleabe land<sup>c</sup> and other profit<sup>t</sup>c for his liberrall maintenance as the said Treasuro<sup>r</sup> and Companie by their Charters, haue appointed or shall appointe.

In wittnesse whereof the said Tr<sup>r</sup> and Company to the one p<sup>t</sup>e of this Indenture haue sett their legall and co<sup>m</sup>on seale And to the other p<sup>t</sup>e hereof the said S<sup>r</sup> John Brooke in his owne name and in the name of the rest of his fellowe Aduenturo<sup>rs</sup> and Associat<sup>c</sup> aforesaid hath sett his seale Giuen in a great and generall Courte of the said Treasuro<sup>r</sup> and Companie the day and yeare first aboue written.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Here follow one and one-half blank pages.

CCXXXVI. VIRGINIA COMPANY. THE FORM OF A PATENT FOR A  
PLANTER ONLY

MAY 22, 1622

Additional Manuscripts, 14285, Folios 54-57  
Document in British Museum, London  
List of Records No. 324[54] The forme of a Patent for a Planter only.<sup>1</sup>

This Indenture made the two and twentieth daye of May 1622 And in the yeares §of the raigne§ of our soueraigne Lord James by the grace of god Kinge of England Scotland fraunce and Ireland Defendor of the faith etc, That is to say of England fraunce and Ireland the twentieth and of Scotland the *fine* and fiftith Between the §Treasuror and§ Companie of Aduenturo<sup>rs</sup> and Planters of the Cittie of London for the first Colonie in Virginia w<sup>th</sup> the advise and consent of the Counsell for the same on the one pte and S<sup>r</sup> Bowyer Worsly of Ashey<sup>2</sup> in the Countie of Southton on the other parte Wittnesseth that whereas the said S<sup>r</sup> Bowyer Worsly and sundrie his Associat<sup>e</sup> haue vndertaken to the said Treasuror and Companie, to transporte at their owne Cost<sup>e</sup> and charges one hundred psons into Virginia, and there to erect and builde a Towne and settle and plante Inhabitant<sup>e</sup> there, for the better advanceem<sup>t</sup> of the generall Planta<sup>ti</sup>on of that Countrie.

Nowe the said Treasuror and Companie with the consent of the said Counsell, in considera<sup>ti</sup>on thereof, and for the furtherance of the said Planta<sup>ti</sup>on, and encouragem<sup>t</sup> of the said Vndertakers, haue graunted allotted assigned and confirmed and by these present<sup>e</sup> do graunte allotte assigne and confirme vnto the said S<sup>r</sup> Bowyer Worsly and his said Associat<sup>e</sup> their heires and assignes and [54<sup>a</sup>] the heires and Assignes of euery of them seuerally and respectively fiftie acres of land for his and euery of their psons goeing to inhabite and plante and to be Planters in Virginia, at any time before the feast of S<sup>t</sup> John Baptist, w<sup>ch</sup> shalbe in the yeare of our Lord God 1625.

<sup>1</sup> Probably indorsed by Nicholas Ferrar.<sup>2</sup> Blank space.

The same land to be taken and chosen by them their Deputies or Assignes with the priuity and allowance of the Gouverno<sup>r</sup> and Counsell of State in Virginia residinge, in any place or places wheresoeuer, not alreadie or heretofore inhabited by any English, and wherein no English person or persons are alreadie placed or seatled, or haue by order of Courte made choise thereof: nor within ten miles of the principall seate of any former perticular Colony or Plantaçon ||[un]lesse the same be on the opposit syd of some great and nauigable ryuer to the former pticular Plantaçon||<sup>1</sup> together with the one halfe of the Riuer or Riuers, that is to saye to the middest thereof as shall adioyne to such lands as they shall make choise of Together with all such ~~royalties~~ priuiledges, proffitt<sup>e</sup> and Comodities as the said land<sup>e</sup> and Riuers as w<sup>ch</sup> they shall make choise of shall yeald: And in as ample and beneficiall manner as ~~the same~~ haue been heretofore graunted to any other Aduenturo<sup>rs</sup> and Planters whatsoever.

And to the end the said Planters their heires and assignes, may haue the better meanes wherewithall to beare and supporte publique necessarie charges and other charges for the pformance of pious dueties, tending to the glorie of god and spirittuall benefitt of the people there to inhabite together with the good educaçon of the Children and families of the Inhabitant<sup>e</sup> of this their pticular Plantaçon. [55] The said Treasuror and Companie doe by these present<sup>e</sup> further graunte assigne and confirme vnto the said Planters ~~their heires and Assignes shall think fitt~~ ||their heires and Assignes fifteen hundred acres of land more ouer and aboue the afore-said proporçon, to be employed vpon publiq<sup>h</sup> vses and no other such as the said Planters their heires and Assignes shall think fitt.||

And the said Treasuror and Companie doe further graunte vnto the said Planters their heires and Assignes that for euery person they or any of them shall transporte at their owne propper Cost<sup>e</sup> and charges into Virginia, before the feast of S<sup>t</sup> John Baptist w<sup>ch</sup> shalbe in the yeare of o<sup>r</sup> Lord God 1625, if the said psons soe transported continue there three whole yeares or dye in the meane season after he or they are once Shipped with an intent there to inhabite, that the said ~~Aduenturers~~ ||Planters|| and euery of them that shall soe at his or their owne charge transporte any other, shall haue granted allotted and allowed vnto him ~~for~~§ them

<sup>1</sup> In the original this interlineation extends into the margin.

§or§ his or their heires respectiuey for euery pson soe transported 50: acres of land.

To haue and to holde all and singular the land℥ soe to be sett out as aforesaid with their and euery of their appurtenances with all Mines aswell royall Mynes of gold and siluer, as other Mines and Minnerall℥ woode ffishing℥ ffowling℥ hunting℥ waters Riuers and all other proffitt℥ Comodities and hereditament℥ whatsoever w<sup>th</sup>in the precinct℥ of the said Plantacon or to the said land℥ or any of them in any wise [55<sup>a</sup>] belonging℥ vnto the said S<sup>r</sup> Bowyer Worsly and his said Associate℥ their heires and Assignes for euer to the onely proper vse and behoufe of him the said S<sup>r</sup> Bowyer Worsly and his said Associate℥ their heires and Assignes, in as large and ample manner as the same hath been graunted by the King℥ Ma<sup>tie</sup> vnder the great Seale of England at any time heretofore vnto the said Treasurer and Companie and their Successors To be held of our said soueraigne lord the Kinge his heires and successors as of his Manno<sup>r</sup> of East Greenwich in free and comon soccage by fealty onely and not in Capitee nor by knights seruice.

Yealding and payinge vnto our said Soueraigne Lord the Kinge his heires and Successors for euer, one fift parte of the Oare of all the Mynes of gold and siluer w<sup>ch</sup> shalbe found w<sup>th</sup>in their owne lymitt℥; And one other fift pte of the said Oare to the said Treasuro<sup>r</sup> and Companie and their Successo<sup>rs</sup>

And likewise yealding and payinge to the said Treasurer and Companie and their Successors for euery 50. acres soe obtained and possessed as aforesaid by the said S<sup>r</sup> Bowyer Worsly and his said Associate℥ the yearly rent of twelue pence at the feast of S<sup>t</sup> Michaell the Archangell vnto the hand℥ of the Rentgather<sup>r</sup> [56] of the said Treasuro<sup>r</sup> and Companie and their successors for euer to beginne after the expiracon of the first seauen yeares next after the Date hereof.

And the said Treasurer and Companie do further graunte and agree to and with the said Plant<sup>rs</sup> their heires and Assignes ||that the said Planters their heires and Assignes|| and euery of them, their and euery of their ffacto<sup>rs</sup> Agent℥ Tenant℥ and seruante℥ and all such as they shall send and imploye to or about their said pticular Plantacon shall and may freely

and lawfully goe and returne importe exporte and transporte their goodē and marchandizes at their wilke and pleasures payinge onely such Duties to the Kingē Ma<sup>tie</sup> his heires and successors as the said Company doe or ought to paye without any other taxes imposiçōns burdens or restraintē vpon them to be imposed, except by the free graunte and consent of the generall Colonie of Virginia, or of ~~that~~ their ||owne|| pticular ~~Plantacon~~ ||Society for the ~~neee~~ publique necessarie seruice of the generall or of this their pticular Plantaçōn||.

And the said Treasuro<sup>r</sup> and Companie doe further graunte and agree to and with the said Plant<sup>rs</sup> their heires and Assignes that the psons ||so|| to be transported shall not be taken away employed or comāded either by the Gouverno<sup>r</sup> for the time beinge of Virginia, or by any other authority ||there|| from the buissines and employment of the said Planters their heires and Assignes vpon any p<sup>t</sup>ence whatsoever: Necessarye Defence of the [56<sup>a</sup>] Countrie, Preseruāçon of the peace, Suppressinge tumultē within the land, and tryallē in matters of iustice by appeale, or otherwise by order of the said Treasuro<sup>r</sup> and Companie and Counsell for Virginia hereafter to be established, onely excepted.

And the said Treasuro<sup>r</sup> and Companie doe further graunte and agree, to and with the said Planters their heires and Assignes, that the said Treasuro<sup>r</sup> and Companie and their Successors shall at all times hereafter vpon reasonable demānds, graunte letters deed or deedē of Incorporaçōn, by some vsuall or fitt name ~~and~~ ||or|| title to the said Planters their heires and Assignes and the people there inhabitinge vnder them with libtie to them and their successors from time to time to frame and make orders, ordinances and constituçōns for the rule gouern<sup>t</sup> orderinge and directinge aswell of all ||the|| psons to be transported, as also of the ||said|| landē and proffittē thereby arising So that the said orders ordinances and constituçōns be not repugnant to the lawes of England, or to the frame of gouernment by the said Treasuro<sup>r</sup> Counsell and Companie hereafter to be established, ordinary appeales to the supreme Courtē onely excepted.

And lastly the said Treasuro<sup>r</sup> and Companie for them and their Successors do promise grant and agree, to and w<sup>th</sup> the said Planters their heires and Assignes, that when they haue [57] planted and peopled the landē hereby to them assigned and appointed, that then it shalbe lawfull for them their heires and Assignes (w<sup>th</sup> the priuity and allowance of the Gouverno<sup>r</sup> and



Counsell of State residing in Virginia) to make choise of and to enter into and to haue as much more land in Virginia, as is herein mençoned or intended to be graunted, vnder like rent℥ and reseruacions and with like priuiledges and liberties, as are above graunted, To be had and chosen in such place and places, where no English shalbe then settled, or haue made choise of: And the same entred into y<sup>e</sup> Booke of Act℥ at the time of such choise see to be made or within ten miles of the principall seate of any former pticular Colony or Plantaçon, exceptinge the opposite side of some great and navigable Riuer.

And the said Planters for them their heires and Assignes do couenant promise and graunte to and w<sup>th</sup> the said Treasuro<sup>r</sup> and Companie, that they from time to time before the said feast of S<sup>t</sup> John Baptist in the yeare 1625, shall make a true and lawfull Certificate of euery person so transported and landed in Virginia ||or shipped|| as aforesaid, to be entred by the Secre of the said Trēr and Company into a Register booke for that purpose to be kept.

[57<sup>a</sup>] And moreouer that the said Planters their Tenant℥ and Seruant℥ tespectively shall apply themselues in their direcçons and labo<sup>rs</sup> to the psuinge of those staple and solide Comodities of Corne, Wyne Silke Iron Silkgrasse, Hemp and flax boord℥ and Tymbr<sup>e</sup> and other the like and not onely or chiefly to Tobacco.

And lastly ||that|| the said Planters their heires and assignes shall place and mayntaine from time to time a sufficient Preacher of the worde of God amongst the Inhabitant℥ of their said pticular Plantaçon w<sup>th</sup> allotment and allowance of such gleabe land℥ and other proffitt℥ for his liberall maintenance as the said Treasuro<sup>r</sup> and Companie by their Charters haue appointed or shall appointe.

In Witnesse whereof the said Treasuro<sup>r</sup> and Companie to the one parte of this Indenture haue sett their legall and Comon Seale And to the other pte thereof the said S<sup>r</sup> Bowyer Worsly in his owne name and in the name of the rest of his Associat℥ aforesaid hath sett his Seale: Giuen in a great and generall Courte of the said Treasuro<sup>r</sup> and Companie the Day and yeare first aboue written.<sup>1</sup>

Quarter

<sup>1</sup> Here follow two blank pages.

CCXXXVII. VIRGINIA COMPANY. A GRANT FOR A PRIVATE PLANTATION  
TO JOHN BOUNALL

MAY 22, 1622

Additional Manuscripts, 14285, Folios 65-68

Document in British Museum, London

List of Records No. 325

[65] A grant for a priuate Plantation to John Bounall a frenchman.

This Indenture made the two and twentieth day of May 1622 And in the yeares of the raigne of our soueraigne Lord James by the grace of God Kinge of England Scotland ffrance and Ireland Defendo<sup>r</sup> of the faith etc That is to say of England ffrance and Ireland the twentieth and of Scotland the fve and fiftith Between the Treasuro<sup>r</sup> and Companie of Aduenturo<sup>rs</sup> and Planters of the Cittie of London for the first Colony in Virginia with the aduise and consent of the Counsell for the same on the one pte And John Bounall of \* \* \* on the other parte Wittnessest that whereas the said Treasuro<sup>r</sup> and Companie by a generall consent of a Quarter Courte for Virginia held the seconde of May 1621 bestowd vpon the said John Bounall two shares of land in Virginia in gratificaçon of his paines and good endeauro<sup>rs</sup> to doe the Com<sup>p</sup> seruice not doubtinge but that he the said John Bonnall wilbe induced thereby w<sup>th</sup> the helpe of some Associat<sup>l</sup> to transporte and furnish out at his owne charge some psons to Virginia there to plante and inhabite vpon the land<sup>l</sup> due to the said John Bonnall and his Associat<sup>l</sup> for euery pson he or they shall transporte at their [65] owne proper Cost<sup>l</sup> and charges Nowe the said Treasurer and Companie with the consent of the said Counsell in consideraçon thereof and for the better encouragement of the said John Bonnall haue giuen graunted and confirmed and by these pnt<sup>l</sup> do giue graunte and confirme vnto the said John Bonnall his heires and assignes fiftie acres of land goeing to inhabite and plante and to be Planters in Virginia at any time before the feast of S<sup>t</sup> John Baptist w<sup>ch</sup> shalbe in the yeare of our Lord God 1625.

The same Land to be taken and chosen by them their Deputy or Assignes w<sup>th</sup> the priuity and allowance of the Gouverno<sup>r</sup> and Counsell of State in Virginia residinge in any place or places whersoever not already or heretofore inhabited by any English and wherein no English pson or psons

are already placed or settled or haue by order of Courte made Choise of thereof: And the said Treasuro<sup>r</sup> and Companie doe further graunte vnto the said Planters their heires and Assignes that for euery person they or any of them haue transported or shall hereafter transported at their owne proper cost℥ and charges into Virginia [66] before the said feast of S<sup>t</sup> John Baptist w<sup>th</sup> shalbe in the yeare of our Lord God 1625 if the said psons so transported continue there three whole yeares or dye in the meane season after he or they are once shipped with an intent there to inhabite that the said ~~Aduenture~~<sup>rs</sup> Planters and euery of them that shall soe at his or their owne charge transporte any other shall haue graunted allotted and allowed vnto him them or his or their heires ~~and Assignes~~ respectiue for euery pson soe transported fiftie acres of lande.

To haue and to hold all and singular the Land℥ soe to be sett out as aforesaid w<sup>th</sup> their and euery of their appurtenances w<sup>th</sup> all Mines aswell royall Mines of gold and siluer as other Mines and Minneralle wood℥ ffishing℥ ffowling℥ hunting℥ waters Riuers and all other proffitt℥ co<sup>m</sup>odities and hereditam<sup>te</sup> whatsoeuer within the precinct℥ of this their pticular Plantacon or to the said Land℥ or any of them in any wise belonginge vnto the saide John Bounall and his said Associate their and euery of their heires and Assignes for euer in as large and ample manner as the same haue been granted by the King℥ Ma<sup>tie</sup> vnder the great Seale of England at any time heretofore vnto the [66<sup>a</sup>] said Treasuro<sup>r</sup> and Companie and their successors To be held of our said soueraigne Lord the Kinge his heires and Successors as of his Manno<sup>r</sup> of East Greenwich in free and co<sup>m</sup>on soccage by fealty onely and not in Capite nor by knights seruice.

Yealdinge and payinge vnto our said soueraigne Lord the Kinge his heires and Successo<sup>rs</sup> for euer one fifte pte of the said Oare of all the Mines of gold and siluer w<sup>th</sup> shalbe founde w<sup>th</sup>in their owne lymitt℥ and one other fifte pte of the said Oare to the said Treasuro<sup>r</sup> and Company and their Successors for euery fiftie acres soe obtained and possessed as aforesaid by the said John Bonnall and his said Associate the yearely rent of twelue pence at the feast of S<sup>t</sup> Michaell the Archangell vnto the hand℥ of the Rentgatherer of the said Treasuror and Companie and their Successors for ever to beginne after the expiracon of the first seauen yeares next after the Date hereof.

And the said Treasuro<sup>r</sup> and Companie doe further graunte and agree to and w<sup>th</sup> the said Planters their heires and Assignes that the said Planters their heires and Assignes and euery of them their and euery of their ffacto<sup>rs</sup> Agent<sup>e</sup> Tenant<sup>e</sup> & seruante<sup>e</sup> and all such as they shall send and imploye [67] to or about their said pticular Plantaçon shall and may freely and lawfully goe and returne importe exporte and transporte their goods and marchandizes at their will<sup>e</sup> and pleasures payinge onely such duties to the King<sup>e</sup> Ma<sup>tie</sup> his heires and successors as the said Companie doe or ought to paye w<sup>th</sup>out any other taxes imposiçons burdens or restraint<sup>e</sup> vpon them to be imposed except by the free grant and consent of the generall Colony of Virginia or of their owne pticular Society and for the publike necessarie seruice of the generall or of this their pticular Plantaçon.

And the said Treasuro<sup>r</sup> and Companie doe further graunte and agree to and w<sup>th</sup> the said Planters their heires and Assignes that the pson to be transported shall not be taken away imployed or comāded either by the Gouverno<sup>r</sup> for the time beinge of Virginia or by any other authority there from the buissines and employm<sup>t</sup> of the said Planters their heires and Assignes vpon any pretence whatsoever necessarie Defence of the Countrie Preseruación of the peace suppressing tumult<sup>e</sup> w<sup>th</sup>in the land and Tryall<sup>e</sup> in matters of [67<sup>a</sup>] appeale or otherwise by order of the said Treasuro<sup>r</sup> and Company and Counsell for Virginia hereafter to be established onely.

And lastlie the said Treasurer and Company and their successors do promise graunte and agree to and w<sup>th</sup> the said Planters their heires and Assignes that when they haue planted and peopled the land<sup>e</sup> hereby to them assigned and appointed that then it shalbe lawfull for them their heires and Assignes w<sup>th</sup> the priuity and allowance of the Gouverno<sup>r</sup> and Counsell of State residinge in Virginia to make choise of and to enter into and to haue as much more land in Virginia as is herein mençoned or intended to be granted vnder like rent<sup>e</sup> and reseruacions and w<sup>th</sup> like priuiledges and liberties as are aboue graunted to be had and chosen in such place and places where no English shalbe then seatled or haue made choise of.

And the said ~~Treasurer and Companie~~ Planters for them their heires and Assignes do couenant promise and graunte to and w<sup>th</sup> the said Treasuro<sup>r</sup> and Company that they from time to time before the said feast of S<sup>t</sup> John Baptist in the yeare 1625 shall make a true and lawfull Certificate of euery person so transported [68] and landed in Virginia or shipped as aforesaid to be entred by the Secretary of the said Treasuro<sup>r</sup> and Company into a Register Booke for that purpose to be kept.

And Moreouer that the said Planters their Tenant<sup>c</sup> and seruante<sup>c</sup> respectively shall applie themselves in their Direc<sup>cons</sup> and labo<sup>rs</sup> to the psuinge of those Staple and solide Comodities of Corne Wyne Silke Iron Silkgrasse Hemp and flax Boorde<sup>c</sup> and Tymber and other the like and not onely or chiefly to Tobacco In Wittnesse whereof the said Treasuro<sup>r</sup> and Companie to the one parte of this Indenture have sett their legall and co<sup>m</sup>on Seale And to the other pte hereof the said John Bonnell in his owne name and in the name of the rest of his Associat<sup>c</sup> aforesaid hath sett his Seale Giuen in a great and generall Courte of the said Treasuro<sup>r</sup> and Companie the day and yeare first aboue written.<sup>1</sup>

CCXXXVIII. CAPTAIN JOHN BARGRAVE. DISCLAIMER OF OPPOSITION  
TO THE PRESENT MANAGEMENT

MAY 30, 1622

State Papers, C. O. 1, Volume II, No. 7, I  
Document in Public Record Office, London. Autograph, Signed  
List of Records No. 326

30 May 1622

Whereas by the Right Honorable the Lord Keepers Decree it appeareth; that S<sup>r</sup> Thomas Smythe and the other Defendants, had so sheltered them selues vnder the name of the Company, that he could not iudge whether the wrongs that were doon me, were the Companies Acts, or the Defendants I complayned of: By w<sup>ch</sup> meanes his L<sup>ps</sup> finding it to be matter of State, forced me to complayne against the form of Governm<sup>t</sup>, and to desire a Commission to examin and certifie the Governm<sup>t</sup> generally, thereby to distinguish the Abvsers of the same. Now, So it is: That I doe freely

<sup>1</sup> Here follows one blank page.

and voluntarily acknowledge, that my Complaint was grounded vpon the abvse of the Governm<sup>t</sup> as it §was§ ordered in the time of S<sup>r</sup> Thomas Smythe, when taking to himself absolute power of Governing both the Plantation and the Company according to his will, when no Lawes were made to prevent faction and packing of Coorts, nor no order kept of menaging businesses in publique Coorts lawfully assembled, but they were carried by private packings: the then Secretary framing, leaving out, adding and entring the Orders of Coort w<sup>th</sup> other Acts that concerned the Company, as he was guided by the Combiners, for w<sup>ch</sup> he was since displaced. No assurance given to the Planter either of his Estate or libertie, Nor no Orders made to avoyd the engrossing of Trade into few hands, nor no Course taken to prevent oppression of single Planters or small Bodies of Adventurers by pluralitie of voyces of great numbers interressed in any differences. But now finding vpon due examynation these things rectified, partlie by Lawes established here for the Governm<sup>t</sup> of the Company: and also by Charters and Privileges confirmed to the Colony, w<sup>th</sup> a promise of granting farther Privileges when it shall please his Ma<sup>y</sup> to grant farther authoritie to the Company Of w<sup>ch</sup> reformation (beeing now fully informed): I doe vtterly disclayme from laying any imputation vpon the Governm<sup>t</sup> for these three yeares last past. And doe farther averr, that in my opinion the Businesse of the Plantation could not have been menaged w<sup>h</sup> more industrie or integritie then during that time it hath been. In everie of w<sup>ch</sup> three yeares, there hath been more doon w<sup>h</sup> Ten or Twelue Thousand pounds, whereof a true Account hath been made then was before w<sup>h</sup> fowre score Thousand pounds spent w<sup>h</sup>out account in Thirteen yeares. And whereas I have written five severall Treatises to the maintenance of vnitie and peace in Virginia, and to the vniting of the Governm<sup>t</sup> of it to the Soveraigntie of England: I would burn them all together w<sup>h</sup> the hand that writ them, rather then they should be the meanes to hinder the going forward of so Noble a Worke.

JOHN BARGRAVE

CCXXXIX. VIRGINIA COMPANY. "A NOTE OF THE SHIPPING, MEN, AND PROUISIONS SENT AND PROUIDED FOR VIRGINIA, . . . IN THE YEERE 1621."

## END OF MAY, 1622

Printed. (1) A Broadside. (2) Collection of broadsides James I, No. 194  
(1) Document in New York Public Library. (2) Society of Antiquaries, London  
List of Records No. 223

A note of the shipping, men, and prouisions sent and prouided for Virginia, by the Right Honorable HENRY Earle of South-hampton, and the Company, and other priuate Aduenturers, in the yeere 1621. &c.

*Ships and People*

1	The <i>Elianor</i> 30. Tun: in May 1621. with.....	10. Persons.
2	The <i>George</i> 180. Tun: in Iuly.....	120.
3	The <i>Charles</i> 120. Tun: in Iuly.....	080.
4	The <i>Marmaduke</i> 100. Tun: in Iuly.....	080.
5	The <i>Temperance</i> 80. Tun: in Iuly.....	050.
6	The <i>Warwicke</i> 160. Tun: in August.....	100.
7	The <i>Tiger</i> 40. Tun: in August.....	040.
8	The <i>Sea-flower</i> 140. Tun: in August.....	120.
9	The <i>Flying Hart</i> 200. Tun: in August.....	060. Men 40. Cattell.
10	The <i>Discovery</i> 60. Tun: in Nouember.....	020.
11	The <i>Bona Noua</i> 200. Tun: in Nouember.....	050.
12	The <i>Hopewell</i> 60. Tun: in Nouember.....	020.
13	The <i>Godsspeed</i> 150. Tun: in Aprill 1622.....	100.
14	The <i>Gift of God</i> 140. Tun: in Aprill.....	100.
15	The <i>Prime-Rose</i> 80. Tun: in Aprill.....	060.
16	The <i>Charity</i> 80. Tun: in Aprill.....	030.
17	The <i>Bonaventure</i> 50. Tun: in Aprill.....	010.
18	The <i>White Lion</i> 180. Tun: in May.....	040. Men 40. Cattell.
19	The <i>Furtherance</i> 180. Tun: in May.....	080. Men.
20	The <i>Margaret and Iohn</i> 160. Tun: in May.....	080.
21	The <i>Iames</i> 120. Tun: in May.....	080.
	Summe of the persons.....	1300. Cattell 80.

*Sent also to the Summer Ilands by that Company.*

22	The <i>Ioseph</i> 150. Tun: in May 1621.....	100. Persons.
23	The <i>Iames</i> 120. Tun: in Iuly.....	080.
24	The <i>Concord</i> 180. Tun: in August.....	070.
		Persons 250.

So there is 24. saile of Ships, with 500. Mariners in them employed to these Plantations in this yeere.

Besides, there are now providing seuerall Ships in diuers parts of this } 500. persons.  
Kingdome to transport to the Plantations aboue

*And for the greater benefit of the Plantations, these things following haue been here done this yeere.*

16 Persons Italians, and others, haue been provided and sent for the making of Beads for trade in the Countrey with the Natiues, and for making Glasse of all sorts.

57 Young maids haue bin sent to make wiues for the Planters, diuers of which were well married before the comming away of the Ships.

A Magazine hath bin sent of all necessities for the Colony, to the value of 2000. pound, besides al priuate mens sending goods, which was very ample, Trade being set open for all his Maiesties Subiects.

A Ship called the *Discovery*, hath bin set out for the rich trade of Furres, which both the French, and Hollanders haue yeerely within our precincts, and within 50. leagues of vs.

25. Persons for the building of Boats, Pinnaces and Ships, for the necessary vse of the Colony for fishing, trade, and *Discovery*, &c.

7. Persons sent for planting the 1000. acres of land giuen to the *East-India Schoole*.

*Other occurrents of note.*

The Gouvernors arriual in *Virginia*, at the end of the last Summer, with 9. Ships, and neare seuen hundred people, all safely, and in good health.

The admirable deliuerance of diuers Ships; and namely, of the *Tiger*, which being driuen strangely neare 200. leagues out of her course, fell into the Turkes hands, and yet came safe to *Virginia*.

Master *Berkleys* letters assure vs, that there is not a more fit place for Iron-workes then in *Virginia*, both for wood, water, mines, and stone: and that by Whitsontide next, we may rely vpon Iron made by him.



The Plants of Cotton-wooll trees that came out of the *West Indies*, prosper exceeding well, and the Cotton-wooll-seeds from the *Mogols* Countrey come vp, and grow: Samples of it they haue sent; and this commodity they hope this yeere to bring to a good perfection and quantity.

The Indico seed thrives well, but they yet want knowledge how to cure it.

Our Frenchmen assure vs that no Countrey in the world is more proper for Vines, Silke, Oliues, Rice, &c. then *Virginia*, and that it excellet their owne Countrey. The Vines being in abundance naturally ouer all the Countrey: a taste of which wine they haue already sent vs, with hope the next yere to send vs a good quantity.

There be Mulberry trees in wonderfull abundance, and much excellling both in goodnesse and greatnesse those of their Countrey of *Languedock*. To the full perfecting of both which rich commodities of Wine and Silke, there wanteth nothing but hands. And of the Mulberies may bee made also good wholesome Wine for the people there.

And of a certain Plumme in the country they haue made good drink.

Salt-workes are erecting (the proper place being now found, as the *Rocheller* doth certifie vs) whereby many Ships will transport people at easier rates hereafter, finding Salt there to furnish them for the great and profitable fishings vpon that Coast, whither 20. saile of Ships went this last yeere out of the Westerne parts of *England*, besides the Ships formerly mentioned.

Master *Iohn Porey* hath of late made a discouery into the great *Bay* Northward (yet at the bottome of it he was not, reseruing it to a second Voyage) where are now settled neare 100. *English* very happily, with hope of a good Trade of Furies there to be had. And *Terra Lemnia* was sent vs from thence, which is found as good as that of *Turkey*, and is in great abundance to be had.

In February last he likewise discovered to the South Riuer, some 60. miles ouer land from vs, a very fruitfull and pleasant Countrey, full of Riuers, wherein are two haruests in one yeere (the great King giuing him friendly entertainment, and desirous to make a league with vs) hee found

also there in great quantity of the same *Silke-grasse*, (as appeareth by the samples sent vs) wherof Master *Heriott* in his booke 1587. makes relation, who then brought home some of it, with which a piece of Grogeran was made, and giuen to Queene *Elizabeth*, and some heere who haue liued in the *East Indies* affirme, that they make all their *Cambaya* Stuffs of this, and Cotten-wooll.

Also in his passage by land, Master *Porey* discovered a Countrey, full of Pine trees, aboue twenty miles long, whereby a great abundance of *Pitch* and *Tarre* may be made: and other sorts of woods there were, fit for *Pot-ashes* and *Sope-ashes*.

The *Indians* haue made relation of a Copper-mine, that is not far from thence, how they gather it, and the strange making of it: a piece whereof was sent home, being found (after triall) very excellent metall. Some of the *English* haue made relation of a *China* box seene at one of the Kings houses, who declared, that it was sent him from the West, by a King that dwels ouer the great hils, whose Countrey is neare the Sea, he hauing that box from a People, as he said, that come thither in Ships, and weare clothes, and dwell in houses, and are called *Acanackchina*. And he offered our people that he would send his brother along with them to that King: which the Gouvernour purposeth not to refuse, hoping thereby to discover the *South Sea*, so long talked of.

A small Ship comming in December last from the *Summer-Ilands*, to *Virginia*, brought thither from thence these Plants, *viz.* Vines of all sorts, Orange and Leman trees, Sugar canes, Cassado roots (that make bread) Pines, Plantans, Potatoes, and sundry other *Indian* fruites and plants, not formerly seene in *Virginia*, which begin to prosper very well.

### Gifts.

The Gentlemen and Mariners that came in the <i>Royall Iames</i> from the <i>East Indies</i> (being at <i>Cape Bona Speranza</i> homeward bound) gaue towards the building of a Free Schoole in <i>Virginia</i> , to be called the <i>East India Schoole</i> , the summe of	1.	s.	d.
Towards the furtherance of the said <i>East India Schoole</i> , an vnknowne person hath added the sum of	70.	8.	6.
A person refusing to be made known, hath giuen the sum of 40.s. a yere for euer, for a Sermon, before the <i>Virginia Comp.</i>	30.	00.	00.
	30.	00.	00.

At a Quarter Court held the 30. of <i>January</i> 1621. by a person not willing as yet to be knowne, was sent in gold to helpe forward the <i>East India</i> Schoole	l. s. d. 25. 00. 00.
At the same Quarter Court, a small Bible, with a couer richly wrought; a great Church Bible; Bookes of Common Prayer; and other Bookes were presented to be sent to <i>Virginia</i> , in the name of a person who had the yeere before sent, for the vse of the Colledge at <i>Henrico</i> , diuers Bookes, and an exact Map of <i>America</i> ; the Giuer is not knowne, but the Bookes are valued at	10. 00. 00.
Giuen also by M. <i>Thomas Bargaue</i> , Preacher in <i>Virginia</i> deceased, for the vse of the Colledge, a Library valued at	100. Marks.
And there is a contribution made by the inhabitants in <i>Virginia</i> , for the building of an house of entertainment for new comers at <i>Iames</i> City, amounting to the value of	1500.li.

*Patents granted this yeere,*

- 1 To the Lady *Dale*.
- 2 To Sir *Dudly Digges*.
- 3 To Sir *Iohn Bourchier*.
- 4 To Captaine *Ralph Hamer*.
- 5 To Master *Arthur Swayne, &c.*
- 6 To Master *Rowland Trueloue, &c.*
- 7 To Master *Iohn Crowe*.
- 8 To Master *Edward Rider*.
- 9 To Captaine *Simon Leeke*.
- 10 To Master *Daniel Gookin*.
- 11 To Master *Edward Bennett*.
- 12 To Master *Ioseph Leming*.
- 13 To Sir *Charles North*.
- 14 To Sir *George Yeardly*.
- 15 To Master *Thomas Leueson*.
- 16 To Captaine *William Wildon*.
- 17 To Master *Henry Southey*.
- 18 To *Martins Hundred*.
- 19 To Master *Robert Moston*.
- 20 To Master *Edmund Wynne*.
- 21 To Captaine *Henry Pelham, &c.*
- 22 To Captaine *Daniel Tucker*.
- 23 To Sir *Bowyer Worsly*.
- 24 To Master *Thomas Buckley*.
- 25 To Master *Francis Harwell*.
- 26 To Sir *Iohn Brooke*.

Who together with their Associates,  
haue vndertaken to transport great  
multitudes of people and Cattle to  
*Virginia*.

## CCXL. CAPTAIN JOHN BARGRAVE. PETITION TO PRIVY COUNCIL

JUNE (?), 1622

State Papers, C. O. 1, Volume II, No. 8  
Document in Public Record Office, London  
List of Records No. 327

To the right Hono<sup>ble</sup> y<sup>e</sup> lords and others of his Ma<sup>ty</sup>s most hono<sup>ble</sup> Pryvie Counsell

The humble petiçon of John Bargaue Esquire.

Humble shewing.

That whereas accordinge to yo<sup>r</sup> Lo<sup>ps</sup> Order the Councell of Virginia meeteing and yo<sup>r</sup> pet<sup>r</sup> being by them pressed to answeare the last parte of his Articles first, hee was willing (Consonant to his first Articles p<sup>ro</sup>ffered to yo<sup>r</sup> Ho<sup>rs</sup> to avowe y<sup>e</sup> p<sup>re</sup>sent goūnm<sup>t</sup> to bee in good hande as is now sett downe vnder yo<sup>r</sup> pet<sup>rs</sup> hande. But to iustifie y<sup>e</sup> forme for y<sup>e</sup> p<sup>ro</sup>gression of y<sup>e</sup> Plantaçon, hee would not doe it althoughe hee was much vrged therevnto.

Now because the Councell of Virginia haue not had by the last order power to Call before them and examie vpon oath all such parties accused, witnesses, shopp bookes, bookes of accountpes, and orders Concealed, together w<sup>th</sup> such as haue paid or receaued monies for y<sup>e</sup> Companie as maie Conduce to y<sup>e</sup> p<sup>ro</sup>ueing of the abuses of y<sup>e</sup> said goūnm<sup>t</sup> of the Virginia and Sommer Islande Companie. Or y<sup>e</sup> wronge don to yo<sup>r</sup> petiçoner.

Yo<sup>r</sup> pet<sup>r</sup>s humble suite therefore is. That yo<sup>r</sup> Lo<sup>ps</sup> wilbee pleased soe to qualifie the Referreeze (whome yo<sup>r</sup> lo<sup>ps</sup> shall thinck fitt to appointe) that they may Certifie the abuses Complained of vpon oathe; And if yo<sup>r</sup> ho<sup>rs</sup> shall referre it backe to the said Councell or anie v. of them, That then such of y<sup>r</sup> said Councell may be secluded as are either pties or alyed to them; And because yo<sup>r</sup> pet<sup>r</sup> is by their wronges forced to pay 13<sup>li</sup> p weeke for vse of monies, whereby he wanteth p<sup>re</sup>sent meanes to maintaine himselfe, Hee most humble intreateth That the said referreeze maie forthwith examie and reporte, ffor w<sup>ch</sup> yo<sup>r</sup> pet<sup>r</sup> will ever pray for yo: ho<sup>rs</sup> endles happines.

[Indorsed:] <sup>1</sup> To the right Hon<sup>ble</sup> the Lords of his Ma<sup>ty</sup> most no<sup>ble</sup> Privie Councell. The humble peti<sup>ti</sup>on of John Bargaue Esquire Sheweth your ho<sup>rs</sup> That whereas yo<sup>r</sup> lo<sup>ps</sup> gaue order

CCXLI. TREASURER AND COUNCIL FOR VIRGINIA. ANSWER TO THE  
PRIVY COUNCIL CONCERNING CAPTAIN JOHN BARGRAVE'S PETITION

JUNE (?), 1622 <sup>2</sup>

C. O. 1, Volume II, No. 7  
Document in Public Record Office, London  
List of Records No. 517

To the Right hono<sup>ble</sup> the Lordes and others of his Ma<sup>ties</sup> most hono<sup>ble</sup>  
Priuy Counsell

The humble answer of the Treasuro<sup>r</sup> & Counsell for Virginia

May it please your Hps; According to a Reference to the Governor & Counsell of Virginia \* \* \* subscribed vnder Captayne Bargaues Peti<sup>ti</sup>on in these worde following: This peti<sup>ti</sup>on being read at the Board, It was thought meete and ordered, that the Governour and Counsell of the Planta<sup>ti</sup>on in Virginia doe take considera<sup>ti</sup>on aswell of this Peti<sup>ti</sup>on, as of certayne Articles sett downe in writing & exhibited to the Board by the Peti<sup>ti</sup>oner, w<sup>ch</sup> are to be sent vnto them herewithall: And therevpon to make answer to the same in writing with all convenient expedi<sup>ti</sup>on.

Wee haue had considera<sup>ti</sup>on of the same, consisting of two parte; The first a Complaynt agaynst S<sup>r</sup> Thomas Smith & others concerning seuerall wrongs and Losses thereby sustayned in his perticuler during that governe-ment: The other an aspersion vpon the forme of governm<sup>t</sup> itselfe, both in present and future, preiudiciall to the Planta<sup>ti</sup>on, If the same be not releived with a better (as more at Large it appeareth by the said Peti<sup>ti</sup>on). With the Latter wee haue only proceeded, & according to the enioynement of the Reference, made our answer vnder Captayne Bargaues Hande- Wrighting, to the which herewith sent, Wee humbly refer your Hps.

<sup>1</sup> Or possibly the beginning of a draft on the fly-leaf.

<sup>2</sup> In the "List of Records" the date of this document was given as 1623 and it appeared as No. 517.

ffor the former, because wee could neither take it into our consideraçon, nor give our answere therein, vnlesse wee entred into a strict and perticuler examinaçon thereof; It being a busines of greate latitude, having reference to many yeares execuçon, witnesses and recorde past in this Courte & performed in the Plantaçon: ffor the doing whereof wee finde our selues, neither qualified nor authorised by the foresaid reference: Wee most humbly submitt the medling therewith to such further order, direccon & authority, as your Hps shall please to give in that behalfe.

CCXLII. COUNCIL OF THE VIRGINIA COMPANY. A LETTER TO GOVERNOR  
AND COUNCIL IN VIRGINIA

JUNE 10, 1622

Manuscript Records Virginia Company, III, Part ii, Pages 22, 23

Document in Library of Congress, Washington, D. C.

List of Records No. 328

June x<sup>th</sup> 1622

After o<sup>r</sup> very heartie Comendaçons: The late arivall of all the Shippe and people sent this last yeare to Virginia, hath bredd such abundance of ioy as could not be contained amongst o<sup>r</sup> selues, but hath declared it self by publike thanksgiueinge vnto God Allmightie, that of the richnes of his mercies through all waies and passages, so securely conducted yo<sup>a</sup>: This vnexpected blessing doth much encouradge vs, in the midst of many difficulties, w<sup>th</sup> an assured hope, that the indignation of God is now at last appeased and that his gracious favo<sup>rs</sup> shall henceforth lead yo<sup>a</sup> on successfully in all thinge: And this we hope the rather, by the good enterance w<sup>ch</sup> we vnd<sup>r</sup>stand yo<sup>a</sup> haue made in the Iron worke, and other staple Comodities; wherein we most earnestly intreat yo<sup>a</sup> w<sup>th</sup> all constancie and dilligence to proceed: for there is now an absolute necessitie vppon vs to make good and that speedily, by reall prooffe some of those thinge, w<sup>th</sup> the exportation of w<sup>ch</sup> we haue so long possessed the world. wherefore as yo<sup>r</sup> owne welfare and the advancement of y<sup>e</sup> Plantation is deare and pretious vnto yo<sup>a</sup>, or if o<sup>r</sup> loues and endovo<sup>rs</sup> haue deserued ought at yo<sup>r</sup> hande; we pray and intreat you not to faile in the pformance of what we in yo<sup>r</sup> behalfe haue promised; and let vs haue at least by the next returnes, some good quantitie of Iron and Wyne; that w<sup>ch</sup> yo<sup>a</sup> sent by the George was by long carrieing spoiled but principally, by the Mustie

Caske wherein it was putt, so that it hath been rather of scandall then creditt vnto vs.

His Ma<sup>tie</sup> aboue all thing<sup>ē</sup> requires from vs a proofoe of Silk; sharply reprovinge the neglect thereof, wherefore we pray yo<sup>a</sup> lett that little stock yo<sup>a</sup> haue be carefully improued, the Mulberie trees preserued and encreased, and all other fitt preparations made, for, God willinge, before Christmas yo<sup>a</sup> shall receiue from vs, one hundreth ounces of Silkworm seed at least, w<sup>ch</sup> comeinge to late from Valentia we haue been forced to hatch it here.

All those supplies of Corne and seede, w<sup>ch</sup> yo<sup>a</sup> desire, shall, assoone as new comes in, be sent you, not doubting but there wilbe more care had to preserue them, then formerly hath been.

The Silkgrasse sent home by m<sup>r</sup> Pory, whose paines and discouries we much esteeme, is avouched vnto vs, by them that haue long lived in the East Indies to be the same of w<sup>ch</sup> the Cambaya stufes are made, we pray yo<sup>a</sup> therefore and him in pticular, to endevor to procure some good quantitie of it, that experience may be made thereof.

The proiect of Cap<sup>t</sup> Newce concerninge the altering of the Condiçons w<sup>th</sup> o<sup>r</sup> Tenant<sup>ē</sup> hath been the more carefully considered of by vs, in regard it was recommended by yo<sup>a</sup> in generall, but as yett we are come to no determination thereof, through the interupçon of many and waighty bussineses, w<sup>ch</sup> haue wholie taken vpp o<sup>r</sup> times, and w<sup>ch</sup> we could by no meanes waue, but we shall time enough giue answer therevnto: In the meane while we desire, that no alteration be made, but that the best may be donne according to the course therein.

Wee haue much and very carefully labored in the matter of Fortification, w<sup>ch</sup> yo<sup>a</sup> so much presse, but haueinge fruitlesly attempted diu<sup>rs</sup> waies. Cap<sup>t</sup> Each maister of the Abigaile made offer vppon the assurance of 60000 waight of Tobacco homward<sup>ē</sup> at 3<sup>d</sup> p pound freight to carrie twelue Carpenters w<sup>th</sup> him, by whom and his owne Mariners, together w<sup>th</sup> the asistance of the Collony, layeing his Shipp nere Blunt point he wold erect before the end of March vppon the Oyster banke, a Block-House, that should forbid the passage of any Shipp vpp higher in the

Riuer. Wee haue many times advised w<sup>th</sup> the Planters lately come over, and by the opinions and entreatie of them all, assuring vs it wilbe a most necessarie and welcome busines, haue agreed w<sup>th</sup> Cap<sup>t</sup> Each, to sett forward from the Ile of Wight the begining of August next; and although the Company at p<sup>re</sup>sent be much indebted, neere two thousand pound<sup>e</sup>, yet for the effectinge hereof they haue not refused to bestow neare 300<sup>li</sup> in Instrument<sup>e</sup> and other provisions necessarie: the repayment whereof they will expect this p<sup>re</sup>sent yeare from the Collony, for whose safty and securitie they doe it: wee send yo<sup>u</sup> here the plott of that w<sup>ch</sup> he hath proposed vnto vs, that by consideration thereof yo<sup>u</sup> may be the better prepared.

The Companies debt<sup>e</sup> here at home, makes vs very solicitous, w<sup>ch</sup> haueing grown not for o<sup>r</sup> owne occa<sup>s</sup>ions here, whereas yo<sup>u</sup> well know all thing<sup>e</sup> are donne freele, but for the advancem<sup>t</sup> and good of the Plantation, and Collonie; we cannot but desire yo<sup>u</sup> w<sup>ch</sup> haue the greatest benefite, to take likewise vpon yo<sup>u</sup> part of the care for the satisfacti<sup>o</sup>n thereof, that neither the Company be disinabled and dishonored, nor those private p<sup>er</sup>sons who stand engaged for them, endamaged, whose desert<sup>e</sup> toward<sup>e</sup> yo<sup>u</sup>; as in this so in all other thing<sup>e</sup> haue been very great: wherefore we earnestlie intreat yo<sup>u</sup>, to be all assistant in what possible yo<sup>u</sup> may: to those whose p<sup>er</sup>ticular charge it is, for the improuinge and recou<sup>er</sup>inge of the Companies debt<sup>e</sup> and reuenues.

The Tobacco sent home by the George for the Company, proues very meane and as yett vnould although it hath beene offred att 3<sup>s</sup> the pound. This we thought fitt to advise yo<sup>u</sup> concerninge the quantitie and the maner, how it is raised in both w<sup>ch</sup> being don contrarie to their directi<sup>o</sup>ns and extreemly to their preiudice, the Companie is verie ill satisfied wee will by the next write more largely.

[22<sup>a</sup>] Next the publique, wee must againe recomend vnto yo<sup>u</sup> the last years vnd<sup>er</sup>taking<sup>e</sup> of the Glassework<sup>e</sup>, the ffurrs, the Maid<sup>e</sup>, and the Magazine, that each of them respectiuelie may haue yo<sup>r</sup> best fauo<sup>r</sup> and assistance; so that although they haue missed of the p<sup>re</sup>sent return w<sup>ch</sup> they expected, yett in the end the good proceed of their Adventures may enable and encouradg them to go one, in these and the like necessarie kind<sup>e</sup> of supplies, w<sup>ch</sup> haue here risen, not out of the supfluitie of their estates, but out of their charitie and great zeale w<sup>ch</sup> they beare vnto the Plantation,



w<sup>ch</sup> by the delay of one yeare is sett so much backward, whereof the damage is the Collonies, and o<sup>r</sup> the discontent and grieve, who would willingly haue continued o<sup>r</sup> yearely supplies, if we might haue been answered as was fitt, w<sup>th</sup> yearely returnes, whereof we see no iust cause to the contrarie. Wee vnd<sup>r</sup>stand that m<sup>r</sup> Pountis his care & charitie in the providing for the Maid<sup>e</sup> hath been very abundant, for w<sup>ch</sup> not onely the p<sup>t</sup>icular Adventurers, who haue sent him a remembrance of theire loues, but the whole Company returne him verie hartie thank<sup>e</sup>: But whereas we are informed by some private letters, of his purpose to come to England this yeare, if it be not grounded one waightier reasons then are alledged we earnestly intreate him to stay considering both in regard of his skill and office, there wilbe speciall need of his assistance in the building of the forte and otherwise: In this request the Adventurers of Southampton hundred ioyne, who by the good entrance that he hath made in theire bussines haue conceived much hope of the bettering theire Planta<sup>ti</sup>on; and for the ordering of the Discoverie, and the proceed<sup>e</sup> of her viodage w<sup>ch</sup> hath been a Marvellous charge vnto them, they do much relie vppon his help. The reward of the great paines and care w<sup>ch</sup> we and they by the seu<sup>r</sup>all employ<sup>mt</sup><sup>e</sup> haue putt vppon him, shalbe to the vttermost of theire ~~theire~~ <sup>their</sup> s<sup>ou</sup>rs<sup>e</sup> abilities and we doubt not to his full content; for the p<sup>r</sup>formance whereof we desire credit<sup>t</sup> onely till the arivall of the Abigaile. One thinge more in p<sup>t</sup>icular we are to intreat him: that whereas there haue been a deli<sup>u</sup>rie of certaine kine and Calues, vnto him by m<sup>r</sup> Woodall<sup>e</sup> appoint<sup>mt</sup> that he do not proceed in the sale or disposing of any more of them then are already sold, till they haue further order from the Company, who conceiue themselues much wronged in the deli<sup>u</sup>ry of so many, besid<sup>e</sup> that there is claime made by others vnto that debt vppon w<sup>ch</sup> m<sup>r</sup> Woodall had the order for the Catle.

In this Shipp cometh over Cap<sup>t</sup> Tho: Barwick w<sup>th</sup> f<sup>ve</sup> and twentie other p<sup>rs</sup>ons vnd<sup>r</sup> his govern<sup>t</sup>, for the building of boat<sup>e</sup>, Shipp<sup>e</sup>, and Pinnaces, vppon w<sup>ch</sup> they are onely to bee employed: the list of theire names, the Copies of their severall Covenant<sup>e</sup>, and the Invoyce of their provisions we send yo<sup>u</sup> here along, to the intent that by the knowledge of these p<sup>t</sup>iculars, yo<sup>r</sup> cares and favo<sup>r</sup>s might the better help forward this busines: there is not any thing of this nature, as hath put vs to so much troble and charge as this Proiect hath donn: wherefore as the most difficult, we most

especially recomēd it vnto yo<sup>n</sup>, desiringe yo<sup>n</sup> that all the psons in generall may be cherished, so in pticular Cap<sup>t</sup> Tho: Barwick may find from you that favo<sup>r</sup> and respect, as may better enable him for the pformance of his place, And as of all in generall, so in pticular, we verie earnestlie request m<sup>r</sup> George Sandys from whom at first this proiect in parte moved, to haue an especiall regard vnto the proceedinge thereof, and that he would be pleased to take the accompt<sup>e</sup> of Cap<sup>t</sup> Tho: Barwick and to transmitt the profitte accordingly as they shall grow due from time to time, vnto the Adventurers: Our desire is that they should be sett downe altogether in one place, where after the convenient housing of themselves, they should all liue, and worke together in their seu'all trades: the choosinge of a place is lefte to yo<sup>rs</sup> and their owne iudgmente, so as there may be at the least 1200 acres of land appropriated vnto it; and for the better easing of them in drawinge of their Tymber, the Company haue graunted to lend him foure of their Oxen, w<sup>ch</sup> we pray yo<sup>n</sup> cause to be deliuered vnto them.

There comes also along one Leonard Hudson a Carpenter w<sup>th</sup> his wife and fūe of o<sup>r</sup> Apprentices for the erecting of the East India Schoole, the monies would not reach vnto the sending of an Vsher as was first intended; and besides vppon a second consideration, it was thought good to giue the Collony the choise of the Schoolem<sup>r</sup>; or Vssher, if so be there be any there fitt for the place, if not, we desire to vnd<sup>r</sup>stand what proportion of mainteinance they will allowe and accordingly, wee will do o<sup>r</sup> best, to procure from hence an honest, and sufficient man for such a charge. The building of a Schoole and setting out the land at Charles Cittie is not so absolutely required, but that if an other place shalbe iudged more convenient by the Colonie, it is lefte to yo<sup>r</sup> choise; but that there be such a proportion of land some where laid out, and that those people now sent be kept together for cultivating the land and building of a howse; may not vppon any reason whatsoever be altdred: wherefore wee pray yo<sup>n</sup> to lett the buissines proceed in that course, where in the notice of a good begininge, we are assured will stirr vpp the mind<sup>e</sup> of diu<sup>rs</sup> good people to add liberally to this foundation: There is very much in this buissines that wee must leaue to yo<sup>r</sup> cares and wisdomes; and the help and assistance of good people, of w<sup>ch</sup> we doubt not.

[23] Wee send over m<sup>r</sup> Wilm Leate a minister recomended vnto vs, for sufficiency of learning & integrity of life: if he be entertained by any privat societie; we shall expect the chargē of 26<sup>l</sup> w<sup>ch</sup> y<sup>e</sup> Comp[any] hath laid out for him, to be returned by the first in good Tobacco 18<sup>d</sup> p<sup>t</sup> and not aboue: and in this and the like kindē, we especially desire the care of m<sup>r</sup> George Sandys, that by the returne of the stockē we may be enabled to continue the supplies.

The good endevor<sup>s</sup> of m<sup>r</sup> Berkley we kindly accept, and haue sent him and his people diu<sup>s</sup> provisions w<sup>ch</sup> he writt for; ffor matter of apparell he must supplie that out of the Magazines we haveing beyond o<sup>r</sup> liberties strained o<sup>r</sup> selues; but the Adventurers of Southampton hundred desire that he may, out of theire store, haue fine kine deliuered him and his Company.

There is likewise sent some provisions for the French men, and the next Shipp shall bring their apparell, there wadges haue been paid here to m<sup>r</sup> Bonall, theire kind vsage, and the instructing and training vp of many in their skillē and artē, are thingē we especially recomend vnto yo<sup>a</sup>.

The Adventurers of the Glasse, haue sent Cap<sup>t</sup> Norton a good supplie, the Copie of all w<sup>ch</sup> Invoyses, together w<sup>th</sup> that of Martins hundred, we send here inclosed: that yo<sup>a</sup> might the better right them, if by the negligence, and default of the Mariners, the suffer any damage.

Vppon the good pformance of this Vioadge by the Maister, we desire yo<sup>a</sup> to aford him all the favo<sup>r</sup> and curtesie that yo<sup>a</sup> may, the owners and vnd<sup>r</sup>takers of the Shipp being psons likly by large Adventures much to advance the Plantation.

m<sup>r</sup> Robert Paulett the Minister, was he whom the Court chose to be of the Counsell, for m<sup>r</sup> Harwood the Adventurers of Martins hundred desire that he might be spared from that office, theire bussines requiring his presence continually.

The last thing that we will conclude w<sup>th</sup> is, that it hath pleased my Lord of Southampton for one yeare more to accept of the place of Treasurer, and the Lo: Cavendish of the government of the Su<sup>m</sup>er Ilandē.

And so reservinge all other pticulars, vntill better conveniencie, we comitt yo<sup>u</sup> and all yo<sup>r</sup> affaires to the guidinge and protection of the Allmightie. London 10 Junij 1622.

Yo<sup>r</sup> very Lovinge ffrend<sup>e</sup>.

WILLM DEVONSHIRE  
THEOPH: HOWARD  
WILLM CAVENDISH  
ED: SACKFEILD  
JO: HANSON  
EDWIN SANDI<sup>e</sup>  
JO: DAVERS  
ROBERT SMITH  
NICHOL: FERRAR Deputie  
JOHN FERRAR  
THO: GIBB<sup>e</sup>  
JOHN SMITH  
THO: SHEAPERD.

To o<sup>r</sup> very Loving frende S<sup>r</sup> Francis Wyatt knight Governo<sup>r</sup> and Cap<sup>t</sup> gen<sup>l</sup>all of Virginia, and to the rest of the Counsell of State there these be dd.

CCXLIII. JOHN POUNTIS. PETITION TO THE GOVERNOR AND COUNCIL OF VIRGINIA

JUNE 15, 1622

Manuscript Records Virginia Company, III, Part ii, Page 58

Document in Library of Congress, Washington, D. C.

List of Records No. 329

To the right worshipfull S<sup>r</sup> Francis Wyate knight Governor and Cap<sup>taine</sup> generall of Virginia and to the rest of his Ma<sup>ties</sup> Counsell in Virginia

The humble petition of John Powntis

Sheweth

That whereas y<sup>e</sup> inhabitants of Southampton hundred since the late bloody murthering of nation by the Indians, hath been often infested by them & still is aboue other Plantations wherby they are not onlie putt

from planting Corne, tobacco, & other nesarie Employment<sup>℥</sup> wherby they might be able to subsist, but also haue no corne for y<sup>e</sup> present to maintaine life

May it therfore please this Court to take into Consideration how these people may not only haue Speedy supplie corne to releiue ther present necessytie, but also y<sup>t</sup> they be Employed in such services as shall by yo<sup>r</sup> wo<sup>r</sup>ps be thought fitt, wherby they may receaue ther haruest & shaire w<sup>th</sup> the rest, The w<sup>ch</sup> yo<sup>r</sup> petition<sup>r</sup> hopeth, for y<sup>t</sup> eu<sup>r</sup>e well gouerned Comon Wealth puideth for each member therof to defend itt from forreine inuasions and ruine

See this petion ordred, in y<sup>e</sup> order made this fiftenth of June 1622

# CCXLIV. THE KING. A LETTER TO THE PRIVY COUNCIL

JUNE 17, 1622

- (1) Additional Manuscripts, 12496, Folio 450, Caesar Papers (2) State Papers, Domestic, James I, Vol. 131, No. 38  
Document in (1) British Museum (2) Public Record Office, London  
List of Records 330

JAMES R.

Right trusty and Right welbeloved Cousins & Councello<sup>rs</sup> and Right trusty and welbeloved Councello<sup>rs</sup> wee greet you well. As it is our part not to denye Iustice vnto any of our Subiect<sup>℥</sup> that shall find themselves grieved, nor haue wee ever stopped the due Course thereof, but rather removed all Impediment<sup>℥</sup> that might hinder our subiect<sup>℥</sup> iust reliefe vpon complaint made vnto Vs; So on the other side doe wee holde it to be no lesse o<sup>r</sup> duty to free them from vniust vexation and Clamo<sup>r</sup> when causes are once determined, and yet the Suite pursued onely to molest and weary the Defendant. Such (as wee are informed) is the Cause betwixt S<sup>r</sup> Thomas Smith and one John Bargraue, who having (as was supposed) matter of Complaint against him the sayd S<sup>r</sup> Thomas Smith, the same was heard at large iudicially by the Lo: Keeper of our Greate Seale of England, and denied by him, w<sup>h</sup> as much favo<sup>r</sup> on the behalfe of Bargraue, as in equity and conscience the Cause would beare. Notw<sup>h</sup>standing, Bargraue still pursues the Complaint against him before you at the Councell Boord; where though S<sup>r</sup> Thomas Smith doubts not to find the like Iustice, if there were

cause to haue the same heard againe before you, yet seeing this incessant importunity of the Plaintiff seemes to haue no other end then to blemishe his Reputaçon w<sup>h</sup> hetherto wee acknowledge he hath ever helld w<sup>h</sup> vs to bee an honest & discreet and well deserving Man both of Vs and y<sup>e</sup> Comon wealth, Our pleasure is, that vnlesse you find other reason to the Contrary not knowne to vs, you entertayne the Complaint no longer at the Table, but to dismisse it, as a matter allready fully determined. And if notw<sup>h</sup>standing you shall find the Plaintiff still contentious, That in such a Case you inflict such punishment upon him as his presumption shall deserve. Given at o<sup>r</sup> Mano<sup>r</sup> of Greenewich the xvij<sup>th</sup> of June in the Twentieth year of o<sup>r</sup> Raigne of great Brittain France and Ireland.

[Addressed:] To our Right trusty and Right welbeloved Cousins and Councello<sup>rs</sup>, and to our Right trusty and welbeloved Councello<sup>rs</sup> the Lords and others of our Priuie Councell.

[Indorsed:] 17<sup>th</sup> June 1622 The Kings Ire touching the difference betweene S<sup>r</sup> Tho. Smyth and Captain Bargaue.

CCXLV. GOVERNOR IN VIRGINIA. A COMMISSION TO CAPTAIN MADDISON

JUNE 17, 1622

Manuscript Records Virginia Company, III, Part ii, Pages 37a, 38  
Document in Library of Congress, Washington, D. C.  
List of Records No. 331

By the Governo<sup>r</sup> and Captaine generall of Virginia.

The great Seale  
affixed

To all to whom these p<sup>re</sup>sente shall come, Know yee that I S<sup>r</sup> Francis Wyatt k<sup>t</sup>: Governo<sup>r</sup> and Cap<sup>t</sup> generall of Virginia for diu<sup>rs</sup> speciall causes very necessary and behoofull for this Plantation, haue by these p<sup>re</sup>sente given full power and absolute authoritie vnto Captaine Isack Maddeson, w<sup>th</sup> the first wind and oportunity to go into the Riuer of Potomack, there to remaine; and asist the king of Patomack, against his and our enemies, and to defend them and theire Corne to his vttmost power. And that the said Captaine Maddison, shall in this his vioage w<sup>th</sup> his Company defend himself w<sup>th</sup> what power and strength he may, against any Indianē weh shall opose themselues against him. And that the said Captaine Isack Maddison vppon landing of men there (or vppon aduerse wind

being driven elsewhere) shall go ashore w<sup>th</sup> his men well armed, w<sup>th</sup> shott, and all other kind of munition, whereby they may be able to defend themselves, and ofend any of the Salvages. And for the better managing of his imployment, and redressing of all disorder and Mutinyes incident to such affaires, I do giue him full power and authoritie aswell in his way thither, as also after his landing, duringe the time he shall continue there, to punish all sorte of offendo<sup>rs</sup> in any kind (life exepted) And I do also giue him all such further power as is incident to any Cap<sup>t</sup> or officer of his qualitie, w<sup>ch</sup> by vertue of my authoritie as Governo<sup>r</sup> and Captaine generall of Virginia I may deriue vppon him. Straightly chargeing and requiringe, both those of our English w<sup>ch</sup> shall go w<sup>th</sup> him this vioage, as also such as he shall find there, that they be obedient to the direcçons and Comandē of the said Captaine Maddison; And that none of his Company shall trade, buy or enterchanng any Comodities, or do any act of the like nature w<sup>th</sup>out the leaue and license of the said Captaine Maddison, vppon penaltie of loosinge, all his truck, and suffering further punishment at the discrecion of the said Captaine Maddison: of whom it is required that in the cariage of himself and his people, as well towardē the Patomacks our confederatē, as also against the other Salvages theires and our enemies, he discharge faithfully, and circumspectly the great [38] trust reposed in him as he will answer yt. Dated at James Cittye, vnd<sup>r</sup> my hand & Colony Seale the seventeenth of June one thousand six hundred twentie and two: And in the sixteenth yeare of this Plantation.

To Cap<sup>t</sup> Isack Maddison to defend the Patomacks against there & o<sup>r</sup> enemies.

FRANCIS WYATT

CCXLVI. SIR FRANCIS WYATT. A COMMISSION TO SIR GEORGE YEARDLEY

JUNE 20, 1622

Manuscript Records Virginia Company, III, Part ii, Page 38

Document in Library of Congress, Washington, D. C.

List of Records No. 341

A Comission to S<sup>r</sup> George Yeardley for the Easterne Shore &c.The great Seale  
affixed

Whereas through the large extention of ground heretofore graunted, both to Corporation<sup>e</sup>, Hundred<sup>e</sup>, pticuler Plantation<sup>e</sup>, and private Dividend<sup>e</sup>, this Colony was so dispersed & people so straglingly seated, that we were not only bereft of the frendly comerce and mutuall societie one of another in religious duties, the first fruite of Civility; but were also disabled any way to provide for the comon safety either against forraine or domesticke invasion, the carefulllest charge of Christian charity, wittnes those vexed Soules and troubled Spirit<sup>e</sup> of o<sup>r</sup>s, when in this last outrage of these Infidell<sup>e</sup> we were forced to stand and gaze at o<sup>r</sup> distressed bretheren, fryinge in the furie of o<sup>r</sup> enimies, and could not relieue them. And whereas throug these occa<sup>o</sup>ns, We haue been forced to quitt most of o<sup>r</sup> habita<sup>o</sup>ns, so that many of o<sup>r</sup> people are now vnsetled, These are therefore, both to provide for the good of the one, and p<sup>r</sup>vent the danger of the other, (such places as we now hould in this River, being already filled w<sup>th</sup> sufficient numbers) to desire, and require yo<sup>u</sup> S<sup>r</sup> George Yeardley knight, and on of his Ma<sup>ties</sup> Counsell established for Virginia, to levy at yo<sup>r</sup> best conveniencie, such a number of the people of this Colony, as for this p<sup>r</sup>sent intended imployment shall by yo<sup>u</sup> be thought sufficient; and that imbarkeing yo<sup>r</sup> self and said Company, in such Shipp<sup>e</sup> Pinaces or Shallope<sup>e</sup>, as yo<sup>u</sup> shall make choise of, yo<sup>u</sup> presently depart out of this River in discovery both of the West and Eastern Shores of this Bay, or any other of o<sup>r</sup> Sea Coast<sup>e</sup>, w<sup>ch</sup> shall seeme best vnto yo<sup>u</sup> w<sup>th</sup>in the limite of 33 and 40 degrees of Northerly latitude, there to search for and find out some convenient place, both for quantity and quality of ground apt safely to entertaine some three or foure hundred men, vpon w<sup>ch</sup>, or vpon any other place whatsoeu<sup>r</sup>, that in yo<sup>r</sup> discrecion yo<sup>u</sup> shall think fitt for yo<sup>r</sup> p<sup>r</sup>sent necessity and vse, it shalbe lawfull for yo<sup>u</sup> p<sup>r</sup>sently to sett downe, and leaue such and so many of o<sup>r</sup> Colony as are now vnd<sup>r</sup> yo<sup>r</sup> Com<sup>and</sup>, to make a beginning there for a Plantation, giving to every one



of them fouer acres of land for his pticular employment, placing yo<sup>r</sup> p<sup>re</sup>sent buildinge in such forme as may be by addi<sup>ti</sup>on of numbers intended to be sent immediatly after the Cropp, capable of fortification; for the better execu<sup>ti</sup>on whereof, These are to giue yo<sup>u</sup> full power and com<sup>ma</sup>nd over all o<sup>r</sup> people that shall accompany yo<sup>u</sup> in this viodge, or that yo<sup>u</sup> shall find inhabiting in any of those p<sup>re</sup>ci<sup>ne</sup>t<sup>le</sup> aforesaid, and to punish them according to their delinquencie, and the necessitie of the occa<sup>si</sup>on. And because through the late revolt and failinge off, of o<sup>r</sup> Neighbouringe Salvages, we are vncertaine of frendshipp w<sup>th</sup> any of these Natiues, These are to giue yo<sup>u</sup> leaue, and absolute power, either to make peace or warr w<sup>th</sup> any of them, as it shall seeme most behoofull and necessarie for the p<sup>re</sup>sent estate of this o<sup>r</sup> Com<sup>mo</sup>n-Wealth, as also peaceably to trade for Furrs, Corne, or any other Commodities, w<sup>th</sup> such as shalbe frende, and forceably to take such or the like from those that dare be o<sup>r</sup> enemies. Itt is also thought expedient, and graunted to yo<sup>u</sup> S<sup>r</sup> George Yeardley knight, that if in this yo<sup>r</sup> passage, yo<sup>u</sup> shalbe chased or encountred, by any man of Warr, or other Saile whatsoever, that shall go about to hinder these yo<sup>r</sup> proceedinge, either by takeing away yo<sup>r</sup> provisions, or by offering any other such violence (except by his Ma<sup>tie</sup> authoritie he be therevnto licensed) that yo<sup>u</sup> may w<sup>th</sup> all yo<sup>r</sup> power & vttmost endevor<sup>s</sup> repell, resist, and defend yo<sup>r</sup> self, and yo<sup>rs</sup> and o<sup>r</sup> hono<sup>rs</sup> against that force, or any other of like nature and condi<sup>ti</sup>on, either outward or homeward bound, in all Harbo<sup>rs</sup>, or Rivers, members of the teritory of this Plantation. And to prohibit, forbid, and compell therevnto, any shipping of what Nation soeu<sup>r</sup> w<sup>th</sup>in the said limite (w<sup>th</sup>out speciall Comission from his Ma<sup>tie</sup>; or from his Ma<sup>tie</sup> Counsell and Company of Virginia) from trade, fishing, or other bussines, then such as the law of Nature and Nations allow to every distressed pson. And for yo<sup>r</sup> better ease in the execu<sup>ti</sup>on of these employ<sup>me</sup>nt<sup>le</sup>, John Pountie Vice-Admirall, and Counsellor of State here resident is requested freely to accompany yo<sup>u</sup> in this vioage, whose Counsell & aduise yo<sup>u</sup> are desired to vse in case of importance. Given at James Citty vnd<sup>r</sup> my hand & y<sup>e</sup> great Seale of the Colony this 20<sup>th</sup> of June 1622.

FRANCIS WYATT.

## CCXLVII. SIR FRANCIS WYATT. PROCLAMATIONS

JUNE 21, 1622

Manuscript Records Virginia Company, III, Part ii, Page 46a

Document in Library of Congress, Washington, D. C.

List of Records No. 342

## I

## A Proclamation against Drunkenness

Whereas many pclamations haue formerly been drected & published by eu<sup>9</sup>ie Gouvernor preceeding me in this place for the suppressing of y<sup>t</sup> frequent & so accustomed vice of Drunkenes yett notw<sup>th</sup>standing y<sup>t</sup> Vice Doth still abound to the p<sup>9</sup>udice not only of mens Bodies but ther soules. I S<sup>r</sup> Francis Wyatt knight Gouvernor & Cap<sup>t</sup> Generall of Virginia & y<sup>e</sup> rest of y<sup>e</sup> Counsell haue againe renewed ther form<sup>9</sup> good purposes. And doe by these presents publish & declare against all such persons as shall hereafter so transgresse theise penalties ffollowing. If anie gentleman or other aboute the degree of a Sericant shalbe found Drunke & so accused hee shall for y<sup>e</sup> first seacond & third puall of his being so found & accused pay to the full valew of fiue pound sterling. Eeu<sup>9</sup>ie free man forty shillings Euerie Tenant twenty & be sett in the stocks twelv howres everie hired seruant for y<sup>e</sup> first seacond & third tyme y<sup>t</sup> hee shall be found Drunke & accesus to bee put necke & heeles two howres. prentises to bee whipt, being so found & accused. But if anie of these of what degree soeu<sup>9</sup> shall contynew & persist in this most odious Vice (not w<sup>th</sup>standing his phibition & Punishments inflicted hee or they so offending shall undergoe a more seveare Censure by the Goue<sup>r</sup>nor & Counsell. And that this Edict may be more truly & faithfully obserued then others of like nature haue bin heretofore. Wee doe ordaine an offycer (for y<sup>t</sup> purpose to be sworne), in eu<sup>9</sup>ie Plantacion to giue information of all such as shalbe so disordred the Moyetye of the fees to be giuen to the said offycer, so informing or for default of him to any other y<sup>t</sup> shall informe. And the other to y<sup>e</sup> puplique tresurye & by cause goeing aboard shippes hath beene a mayne Cause of Drunkenes it is ordred thatt Double y<sup>e</sup> same conditions respectiuey shall be inflicted one eu<sup>9</sup>ie one y<sup>t</sup> w<sup>th</sup>out lycence goeth aboard or y<sup>t</sup> shall

buy any hot watters of any marriner or other person vnlesse it be in open marktett. Given vnder my hand & Colony signett this 2j of June 1622 and in the sixteenth yeare of this plantation

FRANCIS WYATT

## II

By the Govenor & Cap<sup>t</sup> Generall of Virginia A Proclamation against swearing:

Whereas that greuious Custome & great abuse of pphayning & takeing y<sup>e</sup> name of God in vaine w<sup>th</sup> all well gouerned Comon wealths, eu<sup>g</sup>ie good Christian doth abhorrr, seeking by all meanes possible to reclaime, y<sup>t</sup> being one & y<sup>e</sup> greatest Cause of pulling downe y<sup>e</sup> wrath of god vpon vs, w<sup>th</sup> wee ought by all meanes to expiate, yt is therfore ordred y<sup>t</sup> eu<sup>g</sup>ie Master of a family shall haue a ferrular made w<sup>ch</sup> shalbe kept in his house to Correct eu<sup>g</sup>ie one of his seruant<sup>l</sup> soe offending. And failing either to haue one [*in*] his house or haueing one not to excersise it, hee shall pay to y<sup>e</sup> full valew of fiue pound<sup>l</sup> sterling thone halfe of yt to be giuen to y<sup>e</sup> inform<sup>9</sup> the other halfe to pious vses. & it is further ordred y<sup>t</sup> anie Master of a family him selfe offending in swearing shall pay for eu<sup>g</sup>ie oath one pound of the best Marchantable tobacco, And eu<sup>g</sup>ie notorious & incorigeable swearer whome this order Cannot restraine, to be indited at y<sup>e</sup> sessions & w<sup>th</sup>out any favor showne vnto him w<sup>th</sup> a red hott Iron to be burnt in y<sup>e</sup> tongue. given at James Citty vnder my hand & signet of y<sup>e</sup> Colony this 2j<sup>th</sup> of June 1622 And in y<sup>e</sup> sixteenth yeare of plantacion.

FRANCIS WYATT

## III

A Proclamation against takeing boates w<sup>th</sup>out Leave & stealing of Oares

Throught the Iniurie y<sup>t</sup> is often done to y<sup>e</sup> owneres of boates by such as take boates w<sup>th</sup>out leaue & for y<sup>e</sup> stealing of Oar<sup>e</sup> yt is ordred by me S<sup>r</sup> Francis Wyatt knight Gou<sup>9</sup>nor & Cap<sup>t</sup> Generall of Virginia & y<sup>e</sup> rest of y<sup>e</sup> Counsell. That if any freeman shall take away anie mans Boates w<sup>th</sup>out Leaue or his Oares: Ancor Sayle or any thing belonging to the Boate he shall forfeite fiue pound<sup>l</sup> halfe to y<sup>e</sup> owner & halfe to y<sup>e</sup> tresurie, if hee be a seruant to be whipt. And hee that shall floate or Cut out

the marke of any oares shalbe Comitted as a fellow & so punished. Given vnder my hand & Colony signet this 2j of June 1622 And in the Sixteenth yeare of this plantacion

FRANCIS WYATT.

CCXLVIII. ROBERT NEWLAND. A LETTER TO NICHOLAS FERRAR

JUNE 27, 1622

Ferrar Papers

Magdalene College, Cambridge. Autograph Letter, Signed

List of Records No. 343

Nuport in the Ile of Wight this 27 of Juen 1622.

Sr. Youers of the 18 of this instant I Recaud and you say that Capten Barwik had order to opene the Chest vher the shirtes is but thoues Chist ar stod in the ship and ar not to be Com by Some of youer pepell hath gon a month in a shirt so that of nesitie they most haue Chaing I do for you as for my sell nothing but what Nesistie is done the fordrence paseger hath ben 2 times at the Coues to goe aboard but the wind is Come to the wastward a gaine so now that be hear at Nuport and Capten Barwike will not leat his pepell Remane a bord befor the wind is faier.

Sr I hope wee shall haue as good a ship as the weast land of england afordes of hir bordn wich will be a bout 150 tones and wee shall bee in the way to do you sarues and for the Boyes you wright of doth goe wee shall be willing and Redy to do what wee may I hope this ship will be Redy to sa \* \* \* by the last of Agust or a wike in Septeber for she will be lanch god willing by the 14 of Agust or be for and all ouer prouision goe on to gether in prouiding mast wich ar all Redy all Redy and saills and Cask and brid will allso be Redy.

I pray do the best for youes you may for this pasger and wee will be Redy to Requit it god willing I charg you with a nother bill of exchang for 20<sup>li</sup> to be paid vnto on m<sup>r</sup> Prise in flitstrit I pray mak him good pament this pasger poote you to grat Chares and ar her long wind bond but at the good plesuer of the allmitie god they shall haue a faier wind I Requestid Ernistly that m<sup>r</sup> Hakat wold send douen a modell of the armes of Vergena

that wee might haue thim Co \* \* \* faier for the strane of ouer nue ship I pray spak to him to send it I wold wright to him but I kno not wher he dvll and thus I leaue you and youer a faires to the protiecon of all mytie god.

Your frind at Comand

ROBERT NEWLAND.

[Indorsed:] Mr Newland Newport to N. Ferrar, London 1622 June 27.

[Addressed:] To the Wor<sup>th</sup> Nicholas Farrer Deputy to that Hon<sup>ble</sup> Company for Virginia at his House in S Sithes Lane in London

CCXLIX. THE KING. A LETTER TO THE VIRGINIA COMPANY.  
THE VIRGINIA COMPANY. A LETTER TO THE GOVERNOR  
AND COUNCIL IN VIRGINIA  
JULY 9, 1622

Printed, prefixed to John Bonoeil, "Treatise of the Art of making Silke"  
Copies in Library of Congress, Harvard University Library, Boston Athenaeum,  
John Carter Brown Library, New York Public Library, Newberry Library,  
British Museum

List of Records No. 347

*His Maiesties Graciously Letter to the Earle of South-Hampton, Treasurer, and to the Councell and Company of Virginia heere: commanding the present setting vp of Silke works, and planting of Vines in Virginia. And the Letter of the Treasurer, Councell, and Company, to the Governour and Councell of State there, for the strict execution of his Maiesties Royall Commands herein. Also a Treatise of the Art of making Silke: or, Directions for the making of lodgings, and the breeding, nourishing, and ordering of Silkewormes, and for the planting of Mulberry trees, and all other things belonging to the Silke Art. Together with instructions how to plant and dresse Vines, and to make Wine, and how to dry Raisins, Figs, and other fruits, and to set Oliues, Oranges, Lemons, Pomegranates, Almonds, and many other fruits, &c. And in the end, a Conclusion, with sundry profitable remonstrances to the Colonies. Set forth for the benefit of the two renowned and most hopefull Sisters, Virginia, and the Summer-Ilands. By Iohn Bonoeil Frenchman, seruant in these employments to his most Excellent Maiesty of Great Brittain, France, Ireland, Virginia, and the Summer-Ilands. Published by Authority. London Printed by Felix Kyngston. 1622.*

JAMES R.

Right trusty and welbeloued, We greet you well: Whereas We vnderstand, that the Soyle in Virginia naturally yeeldeth store of excellent Mulbery trees, We haue taken into Our Princely consideration, the great benefit that may grow to the Aduenturers and Planters, by the breed of Silke-wormes, and setting vp of Silkeworkes in those parts. And therefore of Our gracious Inclination to a designe of so much honour and aduantage to the publike, Wee haue thought good, as at sundry other times, so now more particularly to recommend it to your speciall care, hereby charging and requiring you to take speedy order, that our people there, vse all possible diligence in breeding Silkewormes, and erecting Silkeworkes, and that they rather bestow their trauell in compassing this rich and solid Commodity, then in that of Tobacco; which besides much vnecessary expence, brings with it many disorders and inconueniences. And for as much as Our seruant, Iohn Bonoil hath taken paines in setting downe the true vse of the Silkeworme, together with the Art of Silkemaking, and of planting Vines, and that his experience and abilities may much conduce to the aduancemēt of this busines; We doe hereby likewise require you to cause his directions, both for the said Silkeworkes and Vineyards, to bee carefully put in practice thorowout our Plantations there, that so the worke may goe on cheerfully, and receiue no more interruptions nor delays.

Giuen vnder Our Signet, at our Palace of Westminster, the ninth day of Iuly, in the twentieth yeere of our Raigne of England, France and Ireland, and of Scotland the fise and fiftieth.

To Our right trusty and right welbeloued Cousin and Councillour, HENRY, Earle of South-hampton, Treasurer of our Plantation in Virginia, and to Our trusty and welbeloued, the Deputy, and others of Our said Plantation.

Virginia.

WINDEBANK.

## THE TREASVROVR COVNCCELL AND COMPANY OF VIRGINIA, To THE GOVERNOUR AND COUNCELL OF STATE IN VIRGINIA RESIDING.

After our very hearty commendations: His Sacred Maiesty, out of his high wisdom and care of the noble Plantation of Virginia, hath been graciously pleased to direct his Letters to vs heere in England, thereby commanding vs to aduance the setting vp of Silke workes, and planting of Vineyards; as by the Copy herewith sent, you may perceiue.

The intimation of his Maiesties pleasure, wee conceiue to be a motiue sufficient, to induce you to imploy all your indeuours to the setting forward those two Staple Commodities of Silke, and Wine; which brought to their perfection, will infinitely redound to the honour, benefit and comfort of the Colony, and of this whole Kingdome: yet we, in discharge of our duties, doe againe renew our often and iterated Instructions, and inuite you cheerfully, to fall vpon these two so rich, and necessary commodities. And if you shall finde any person, either through negligence or wilfulnesse, to omit the planting of Vines, and Mulbery trees, in orderly and husbandly manner, as by the Booke is prescribed, or the providing of conuenient roomes for the breeding of Wormes; we desire they may by seuerer censures and punishment, be compelled thereunto. And on the contrary, that all fauour and possible assistance bee giuen to such, as yeeld willing obedience to his Highnesse Commands therein. The breach or performance whereof, as we are bound to giue a strict account, so will it also be required of you the Gouvernour and Councell especially. Herein there can be no Plea, either of difficulty or impossibility; but all the contrary appeares, by the naturall abundance of those two excellent Plants afore-named euery where in Virginia: neither will such excuses be admtted, nor any other pretences serue, whereby the businesse be at all delayed: and as we formerly sent at our great charge the French Vignerons to you, to teach you their Art; so for the same purpose we now commend this Booke vnto you, to serue as an Instructour to euery one, and send you store of them to bee dispersed ouer the whole Colony, to euery Master of a Family one. Silk-seed you shall receiue also by this Ship, sufficient to store euery man: so that there wants nothing, but industry in the Planter, suddenly to bring the making of Silke to its perfection: which either for their owne benefit (we hope) they will willingly indeuour, or by a wholesome and necessary seuerity they must be inforced.

This particular aduice we thought necessary to giue you, lest that if it should haue come to you mingled with others, you would haue interpreted it as a common Instruction, or a businesse that was not taken so to heart, as this is by vs, and we hope will be by you in humble obedience to his Sacred Maiesties Royall Instructions. The paines and industry of the Authour, for the benefit of the Plantations (being a member of our Company) are sufficient arguments of his good affection to the Action, and they both deserue your best acceptance and ours, that others may thereby be inuited to impart their knowledge in businesse of this and the like nature; whereby the Colony may not onely bee supported for the present, but brought to that perfection, that may redound to the glory of God, the honour of his Maiesty, and the inestimable benefit of his noble Kingdomes; which as they are the true aime and end the Aduenturers and Planters haue proposed vnto themselues; so ought they to bee still the honorable seeds to put others also forward in this action: we commend this businesse againe to your speciall care. And so we commit you all, and your waighly affaires, to the protection of the Almighty.

HENRY SOUTHAMPTON.

CCL. GOVERNOR IN VIRGINIA. A COMMISSION TO WILLIAM TUCKER

JULY 16, 1622

Manuscript Records Virginia Company, III, Part ii, Page 36a  
Document in Library of Congress, Washington, D. C.  
List of Records No. 352

By the Governor and Cap<sup>t</sup> Generall of Virginia

To all to whome these p<sup>s</sup>ents shall come greeting. Know yee that I s<sup>r</sup> Francis Wyatt knight & Cap<sup>t</sup> generall of Virginia, out of y<sup>e</sup> true knowledge of the discretion and sufficiency of Cap<sup>t</sup> William Tucker in all martiall discipline & other afficiencies of y<sup>e</sup> like nature do giue and grant vnto the said Cap<sup>t</sup> Tucker to haue absolute power & Comaund ou<sup>r</sup> all the people in the planta<sup>c</sup>on adioyning to Elzabeth citty at Keycotan that is to say frō Newportnewes to Edwed Hill his house, one the west side Southampton riuer, And to charge & Comaund all the said people vpon peine of death to obey him, & to be ordred & dyrected by him Requiring the said Cap<sup>t</sup> William Tucker to vse all care & vigilance, for preuenting the incursion of the Ennimie, for the safe



guarding of the people & ther goodē, & to receaue such further Comaunds & instructions, as hee shall receaue frō my selfe, at James Citty the 16th day of July 1622.

FRANCIS WYATT.

CCLI. NOTE OF ARMS IN THE TOWER FOR WHICH THE VIRGINIA COMPANY ARE SUITORS <sup>1</sup>

JULY 17(?); BEFORE JULY 29, 1622

State Papers, C. O. 1, Volume II, No. 9  
Document in Public Record Office, London  
List of Records No. 354

A noate of such Armes in the Tower w<sup>ch</sup> the Virginia Companye are humble Suto<sup>rs</sup> for, to be p'sently delyvered them, their Shipps beinge readie to depte.

Brigandynes, als Plate Coates.....	100
Jacks of plate.....	40
Jerkins, or Shirts of Male.....	400
Iron Skulls.....	2, 000
Holberds, & browne bills.....	1, 000
Murtheringe peeces.....	50
Besides Calyuers, pistollē, Daggs, &c w <sup>ch</sup> are at S <sup>r</sup> Richard Morrissons howse in the Mynories layed by as alltogether vnserviceable what number they Can make vse of, ther beinge of them aboute.....	2, 000
Allso of Targetts, & Bucklers.....	500

They are allso humble Suto<sup>rs</sup> y<sup>t</sup> at leaste 20 Barrells of powder may be lente them, the w<sup>ch</sup> they will repaye againe at Christmas next, It beinge an usuall fauo<sup>r</sup> done to some Companyes, & o<sup>r</sup> Shipps beinge instantly to goe away, we Cannot any wher so suddaynely get that w<sup>ch</sup> is good.

[Indorsed:] Such Armes as the Virginia Company are sutors for out of the Tower.

[In pencil:] bef. 29 July 1622. See 29 July 1622 Col. Entry Bk. Vol 79 p. 202.

<sup>1</sup> This document is identical with that described in List of Records 353, except that the indorsement and note do not there appear.

<sup>2</sup> This note and the following statement are in a modern hand: "C O 5 Vol 1354 folio 202 b. Entry of an order (29 July 1622) for the Lord High Treasurer to advise with officers of the Ordnance as to the arms fit to be delivered to the Virginia Company, made upon receipt from the Company of a note of the unserviceable arms they desired."

## CCLII. TREASURER AND COUNCIL FOR VIRGINIA. LETTER TO GOVERNOR AND COUNCIL IN VIRGINIA

AUGUST 1, 1622

Manuscript Records Virginia Company, III, Part ii, Pages 23a-25

Document in Library of Congress, Washington, D. C.

List of Records No. 356

To our very loving frends S<sup>r</sup> Francis Wyatt knight Governor & Captaine generall of Virginia; and to the rest of the Counsell of state there  
August the first 1622

After o<sup>r</sup> very hartie Comendations;

Wee haue to o<sup>r</sup> extreame grief vnd'stood of the great Massacre executed on o<sup>ur</sup> people in Virginia, and that in such a maner as is more miserable then the death it self; to fall by the hand<sup>c</sup> of men so contemptible; to be surprised by treacherie in a time of known danger; to be deafe to so plaine a warning (as we now to late vnd'stand) was last yeare given; to be secure in an occaſon of so great suspition and iealousie as was Nenemathanewes death; not to pceiue any thing in so opne and generall conspiracie; but to be made in parte instrument<sup>c</sup> of contriving it, and almost guiltie of the destruction by a blindfold and stupid entertaininge of it; w<sup>ch</sup> the least wisdom or courage suffised to prevent even on the point of execuſion: are circumstances, that do add much to o<sup>r</sup> sorrow & make vs to confesse that it is the heauie hand of Allmightie God for the punishment of o<sup>ur</sup> and yo<sup>r</sup> transgressions: to the humble acknowledgment and pfect amendment whereof together w<sup>th</sup> o<sup>r</sup> selues, we seriously advise and invite yo<sup>u</sup>; and in ptticular earnestly require the speedie redresse of those two enormous exesses of apparell and drinkeing; the crie whereof cannot but haue gon vp to heaven; since the infamie hath spredd it self to all that haue but heard the name of Virginia to the detestaſion of all good mind<sup>c</sup>, the scorne of others, and o<sup>r</sup> extreame grieffe and shame: In y<sup>e</sup> strength of those fault<sup>c</sup>, vndoubtedly, and the neglect of the Devine worshipp, haue the Indians prevailed, more then in yo<sup>r</sup> weaknes; whence the evill therefore sprung the remedy must first begin: and an humble reconciliation be made w<sup>th</sup> the devine Ma<sup>tie</sup> by future conformitie vnto his most iust and holie lawes: w<sup>ch</sup> doinge we doubt not but that you shall be safe from the hand<sup>c</sup> of all yo<sup>r</sup> enemies, and them that hate yo<sup>u</sup>: from whom if Gods

protecōn be not w<sup>th</sup> yo<sup>n</sup> no strength of situation can saue yo<sup>n</sup>: and w<sup>th</sup> it we conceiue not but where yo<sup>n</sup> be yo<sup>n</sup> may make yo<sup>r</sup> selues as secure as in any other place whatsoeu<sup>r</sup>: and in all other respect<sup>l</sup>, the chaung cannot be but to the worst, nay to the vtter overthrow, not only of all o<sup>r</sup> labo<sup>r</sup> & charg<sup>e</sup> past, but to the frustrating of o<sup>r</sup> intentions, and hopes, and the expectation of his Ma<sup>tie</sup> and the whole state: wherefore yo<sup>n</sup> shall do well so wholie to abandon the thought thereof, as in this point not to returne vs any answer: Spartam quam nactus es hanc exorna: there to applie all yo<sup>r</sup> thought<sup>l</sup> and endeuo<sup>r</sup>, and in especiall to the setting vpp of Staple Comodities, according to those often instrucōns, and reiterated advises that wee haue continually given yo<sup>n</sup>: the want whereof hath been the truest obiection against y<sup>e</sup> succeedinge of this Plantation, and the greatest hindrance and impediment (as we conceiue) that his Ma<sup>tie</sup> and the State haue not sett to a more liberall hand to the furtherance thereof but now at last it hath pleased God for the confirmation, no doubt, of o<sup>r</sup> hopes, and redoubling of o<sup>r</sup> and yo<sup>r</sup> coradges, to encline his Ma<sup>ties</sup> Royall heart, to graunt the sole importation of Tobacco (a thing long and earnestly desired) to the Virginia and Sum<sup>r</sup> Ilands Companies: and that vppon such condiōns as the private profit of each man is likely to be much improved, and the generall state of the Plantation strongly secured, whilst his Ma<sup>ty</sup>: Revenue is so closely ioyned as together w<sup>th</sup> the Colonie it must rise, and faile, grow and enpaire, and that not a smale matter neither, but of twenty thousand pound p ann (for the offer of so much in certainty hath his Ma<sup>tie</sup> been pleased to refuse in fauo<sup>r</sup> of the Plantations) The good effect<sup>l</sup> likely hence to ensue are to obviouse for vs to sett downe, and phapp<sup>e</sup> greater then we can imagine; this only in generall we may assure o<sup>r</sup> selues and yo<sup>n</sup>, that there shalbe no iust fauo<sup>r</sup> tending to the advancement of y<sup>e</sup> Plantaçōn that we may not hope from his Ma<sup>tie</sup>, who vppon o<sup>r</sup> humble petiçōn and the mediation of the Lord<sup>e</sup> of his most Hono<sup>ble</sup> Privie Counsell, hath out of his Royall bountie been pleased to bestow vppon vs diu<sup>r</sup> arnes (although in these part<sup>l</sup> vnseruiceable, yett) such as against the Indians may be verie vsefull; w<sup>ch</sup> we doubt not but by the Abigaile to send yo<sup>n</sup>; and are further put in an assured hope to obtaine the number of 400 young men, well furnished out of England and Wales at 20<sup>l</sup> a person, to repaire w<sup>th</sup> advantage the number that is lost, to sett vpp the publiq revenues of the Companie, and

satisfie the desert<sup>c</sup> of worthie persons in the Colony; this supplie we hope to procure, so as they may be w<sup>th</sup> yo<sup>a</sup> before the Spring. The feare of yo<sup>r</sup> want of Corne doth much perplex vs, seeing so little possibility to supplie yo<sup>a</sup>, the publike stock being vtterly as yo<sup>a</sup> know exhausted, and the last yeares Adventures made by Private men not returned, as was promised, we haue no hope of raising any valuable Magazine, but rather feare to see the effect of what we forwarned by the Warwick; Other waies and meanes are so vncertaine, as wee [24] cannot wish yo<sup>a</sup> to rely vppon any thing, but yo<sup>r</sup>selues, yet shall there not be left any mean[s] vnattempted on o<sup>r</sup> part<sup>c</sup> in this kind, and for other necessities to supplie yo<sup>a</sup>, hoping that the danger of this extremitie will hence forward psuade yo<sup>a</sup> not to comitt the certaintie of yo<sup>r</sup> liues to the vncertainty of one harvest: and that at last yo<sup>a</sup> will vnd<sup>r</sup>stand, it is as fitt and necessarie to yeeld the return of Adventures yearly as to receiue them: but of these thing[s] the Abigaile shall not only bring yo<sup>a</sup> further notice, but we hope in some part the p<sup>r</sup>forman[ce] whose stay hath by these last newes been a litle prolonged but by the end of the Month wee doubt not to dispatch her; o<sup>r</sup> designs in her entertainm<sup>t</sup> we advised of by the Furtherance but now send it yo<sup>a</sup> more fully expressed in the Order of the Quarter Court: to the accomplishing whereof we earnestly desire yo<sup>a</sup> to applie yo<sup>r</sup> vttermost endevor<sup>r</sup>: although phapp<sup>c</sup> it may proue in the effect, of lesse consequence then we desire, and of greater difficultie in the execu<sup>c</sup>on, then is propounded; yet it canot be but the bare name of a Forte will proue of more worth then the charges and paines required therevnto. The pticularities of the p<sup>r</sup>formance, we must reserue till the Shipp it self come, only now we thought necessarie to let yo<sup>a</sup> vnd<sup>r</sup>stand that the Company, hath covenanted vppon the effecting of the bussines to make the freight of the Shipp homeward 800<sup>l</sup> w<sup>ch</sup> they haue cast to p<sup>r</sup>forme by the lading aboard of threescore and foure thousand waight of Tobacco at 3<sup>d</sup> p<sup>r</sup> 1<sup>l</sup>: and at this price the generall Company, the Adventurers of the ioynt stock, of m<sup>r</sup> Blaneys Magazine, of Southampton hundred (who haue refused for theire owne and the Collonies benefitt the imployeing of the Discoverie in Virginia) and of Martins hundred haue agreed and ordered that their Tobacco shalbe brought home in the Abigaile, w<sup>ch</sup> we desire yo<sup>a</sup> take order may be p<sup>r</sup>formed accordingly. The procuring of the rest to make vp the former quantitie is the thing we are now most seriously to recomend vnto

yo<sup>r</sup> cares w<sup>ch</sup> vppon this timely advise (before by the coming of so many Shipp<sup>e</sup> thing<sup>e</sup> before stated) we doubt not yo<sup>a</sup> will verie easely effect, the price being so indifferent, the conveyance so safe, and good, and the delay of a litle time in the comeing home of the Tobacco no disadvantage at all, by reason of the contract that we haue lately concluded w<sup>th</sup> his Ma<sup>tie</sup>; so that we doubt not, but by the volluntarie offers of private men, yo<sup>a</sup> may raise the full quantitie for freight, w<sup>ch</sup> otherwise by authoritie must be provided, that neither the Company be dishonored by breach of their Covenant<sup>e</sup> w<sup>th</sup> Cap<sup>t</sup> Each, nor much lesse be endamaged, in that w<sup>ch</sup> for the Collonies good only, they haue vnd<sup>t</sup>aken.

There come now over in this Shipp, and are imediatly to follow in some others many hundrede of people, to whom as we here think o<sup>r</sup>selues bound to giue the best encouragment<sup>e</sup> for theire goinge in reguard (that ~~you~~ §in§ the want of a publike stock) there is no way left to encrease the Plantation, but by abundance of private vnd<sup>t</sup>akers; so we thinke yo<sup>a</sup> obliged, to giue all possible furtherance and assistance, for the good entreteining, and well settling of them, that they may both thriue & prosper and others by theire welfare be drawne after them: This is the way that we conceiue most effectuall for the engaging of this State, and securing of Virginia, for, in the multitude of people is the strength of a Kingdome: The allotting out of pticular Diuident<sup>e</sup>, and the setlinge of private psons, we leaue (vntill thing<sup>e</sup> may receiue a better force) vnto yo<sup>r</sup> wisdomes and iudgement<sup>e</sup>; not doubting but yo<sup>a</sup> will find out some course as shall giue content to reasonable minde; w<sup>ch</sup> we very much desire may be donn, as farr as ciuill life and securitie will pmitt, both w<sup>ch</sup> together w<sup>th</sup> religeon it self, by this inordinate stragglinge run hazard of perishing; w<sup>ch</sup> error by so hard a chastizement, we hope from hence forward they will be willing of themselves to amend, if not yo<sup>r</sup> authoritie must restraine them, not suffering any to plant or sett down any where, but w<sup>th</sup> so sufficient a number of able men and well provided, as may, not in theire owne, but in yo<sup>r</sup> iudgement<sup>e</sup> (who shalbe therefore accountable) defend themselves from any assault<sup>e</sup> of the Indians: in w<sup>ch</sup> regard, as also for theire better Ciuill goverment (w<sup>ch</sup> mutuall societie doth most conduce vnto) wee think it fitt, that the houses and buildinge be so contrived together, as may make if not hansom Townes, yet compact and orderly villages; that this is the most proper, and succesfull maner of proceedinge in new Plantacons,

besides those of former ages, the example of the Spaniards in the West Indies, doth fully instance, and against it we do not conceiue there will be any repugnancie, except from shallow vnderstandinge that cast not beyond the present; or from minds and affections, wholly intent to the satisfieing of their private interests, although with the ruine of the publique State.

The relinquishing of Charles Cittie, Henerico, the Iron Works, the Colledge lande and Martins hundred, are thinge, not only of discontent, but of euill fame, although we doubt not, vnderdeserved; the replanting them is of absolute necessitie; lest the best fire that maintaines the action here alieue be putt out. for Martins hundred we leaue it to the Adventurers, to take such expedient Course therein as themselves please, only the seconding thereof we most earnestly recomend vnto you: but for the speedy restoringe of the rest, we pray you to employ your vttermost endeour; and if the Colledge Tenants and those belonging to the Iron worke shall not be sufficient (as we much doubt) to make those places good of themselves, we desire you to propound these two conditions for the inviting of private men, to a competent number to ioine with them. first to sett downe vpon the Companies Land, occupieing and manuringe to their owne benefitt only, such quantitie thereof as they can manage; vntill such time as they may go vpon their owne Diuident, when there shall by the Companies Tenants and seruants be a full recompence and satisfaccion made them in kind, for your clearing of ground, building of houses, and what ever other cost or charge they haue bestowed vpon the Companies land, and must then leaue vnto them. If this preuaile not (which we chiefly wish) then are we content to giue to every family ten acres of land, in those places, which you setting out, we will confirme to them and their heires for ever: and this ten acres shall not be accounted in part of any other proportion due vnto them; nor be any impediment to hinder them from goinge vpon their Diuident when they please; conditionally, that the land be not left vncultivated & the houses vninhabited.

The people remaining of the Iron works, we desire may be committed vnto the charge of Mr Maurice Barkley to be employed (since we cannot hope that the worke should go forward) in such maner as may be most beneficiall to themselves, and vs, vntill such time as we may againe renew that bussines, so many times vnfortunatly attempted, and yett so abso-

lute necessarie as we shall haue no quiett vntill we see it pfected: to w<sup>ch</sup> purpose wee desire there may by the first oportunitie be sent vs a pticular list of the names and professions of the men, as also a noat of the tooles, and materialle wanting for the executing of the worke:

Of no lesse waight do we esteeme the Colledge affaires, w<sup>ch</sup> wee pray yo<sup>u</sup> to take into yo<sup>r</sup> considerations not only as a publike, but a sacred bussines; and in pticuler we very earnestly request the care, and paines of m<sup>r</sup> George Sandys for the settling and ordering of the Tenūte; who beinge now by long experience growne skilfull in all maners of the Cuntrie, we are informed it will not be lesse advantageable vnto vs, and of farr more content to themselves, to be left to their owne disposinge and government, and to reduce the vncertaintie of half℥ to the certaintie of a Rent; w<sup>ch</sup> we haue therefore agreed, shalbe for eu<sup>ry</sup> pson 20 bushell℥ of Corne; 60<sup>l</sup> waight of good leafe tobacco, and one pound of Silke, to be yearlye paid, together w<sup>th</sup> six dayes labo<sup>r</sup> in publike worke℥, and over and aboute that they be bound to buildinge of convenient howses, plantinge of orchard℥, gardins &, on the Colledg Land and not elswhere: they that will accept of these Condiçons, yo<sup>u</sup> shall leaue to themselves, but so, as for better conveniencie of living, fowr, or at least three of them, sorte themselves to work, and liue together, and be bound each for other for the true pformance of their Coven<sup>ante</sup>: those other that shall not be willing or worthie of such agreement℥, we leaue to yo<sup>u</sup> to take the best order in disposinge of them: as for those that shalbe Artificers and of Manuall trades and occupaçons, we conceiue that they may likewise pforme this bargain although they follow their trades, w<sup>ch</sup> rather then that they should not do, wee leaue it to yo<sup>u</sup> to contract otherwise w<sup>th</sup> them, as yo<sup>u</sup> shall thinke best, allwaies reservinge that their living be vppon y<sup>e</sup> Colledge Land℥. As for the Brick-makers, we desire they may be held to their Contract made w<sup>th</sup> m<sup>r</sup> Thorpe, to the intent that when oportunitie shalbe for the erecting of the fabricke of the Colledge, the materialle be not wanting.

These are part of the remedies that are to be applied for the repaireinge of this late disaster; as for the Acto<sup>rs</sup> thereof, wee cannot but w<sup>th</sup> much grieffe proceed to the condemnation of their bodies, the saving of whose Soules, we haue so zealously affected: but since the inocent blood of so

many Christians, doth in iustice crie out for reveng, and yo<sup>r</sup> future securitie in wisdom require; we must advise yo<sup>u</sup> to roote out from being any longer a people, so cursed a nation, vngratefull to all benefitt<sup>e</sup>, and vncapable of all goodnesse: at least to the remoueall of them so farr from you, as yo<sup>u</sup> may not only be out of danger, but out of feare of them, of whose faith and good meaning yo<sup>u</sup> can never be secure: wherefore as they haue merited let them haue a ppetuall warre w<sup>th</sup>out peace or truce; and although they haue desrved it w<sup>th</sup>out mercie too, yet remembring who we are, rather then what they haue been, we cannot but advise, not only the sparing, but the preservation, of the younger people of both Sexes, whose bodies may, by labo<sup>r</sup> and service become profitable, and their minde not overgrowne w<sup>th</sup> evill Customes, be reduced to civilitie, and after-ward<sup>e</sup> to Christianitie: And because there is a necessitie not only in the thing it self, but in the speedines of effecting it; we thinke it fitt that besides that certaine way of famishing (wherevnto we doubt not but yo<sup>u</sup> haue ere this given a good begining by the burning of their Corne, or the reaping it to yo<sup>r</sup> owne benefitt) yo<sup>u</sup> add and putt in execution all other waies and meanes of their destruc<sup>ti</sup>on; not omitting so much as to provoke their neighbouring enimies (by reward of beade and Copper vppon the bringeing in of their heade) to the fierce pursueing of them: and that at such times especially as yo<sup>r</sup>selues may issue out vppon them likewise; w<sup>ch</sup> we think should be often don from all part<sup>e</sup> of the Collony together: but for a full securing of yo<sup>r</sup>selues, and a certaine destroyinge of them, we conceiue no meanes so prop, nor expedient, as to maintaine continually certaine band<sup>e</sup> of men of able bodies, and invred to the Cuntrie; of stout mind<sup>e</sup>, and actiue hand<sup>e</sup>, that may from time to time (in severed bodies) pursue and follow them, surprisinge them in their habitations, intercepting them in their hunting, burninge their Townes, demolishing their Temples, destroyinge their Canoes, plucking vpp their weares, carying away their Corne, and depriving them of whatsoeuer may yeeld them succo<sup>r</sup> or relief: by w<sup>ch</sup> meanes in a very short while, both yo<sup>r</sup> iust revenge, and yo<sup>r</sup> ppetuall security might be certainly effected. As for the maintinance of those men w<sup>th</sup> victuall<sup>e</sup> and munition, we conceiue it iust and equall, that it should be by a generall levy throughout the whole Collony; in regard whereof, the one moyitie of the prise as well of the psons of men for slaues, as good<sup>e</sup>, should be vnto the Collony for fortificac<sup>ti</sup>on and other publike vses; and the other Moytie devided amongst



the Souldiars themselues; in further sattisfacēon of whose travellē and hazardē, we do purpose a liberall recompence, out of the labo<sup>rs</sup> of those yong people w<sup>ch</sup> by his Ma<sup>ty</sup> gracious favo<sup>r</sup> we hope to obtaine, out of the severall Counties of this Kingdom w<sup>ch</sup> as it shall be bountifull to all so it shalbe redoubled to them into whose handē the principallē either in execu<sup>cion</sup> or contriement of this Treacherie shall fall: but if any can take Opachancano himself, he shall haue a great and singular reward from vs. As for those Indians whom God vsed as instrumentē of revealing and preventinge the totall ruine of yo<sup>u</sup> all we thinke a good respect and recompence due vnto them, w<sup>ch</sup> be a good and carefull education of them may best be expressed and sattisfied; whereby they may be made capable of further benefittē and favo<sup>rs</sup>.

Wee send yo<sup>u</sup> a Copie of o<sup>r</sup> Letters by the Furthurance w<sup>ch</sup> wee doubt not but is safely long ere this arived w<sup>th</sup> yo<sup>u</sup> the supplies therein sent of Shipwrightē, and East India Schoole, wee cannot but againe most effectually and earnestly recomend vnto yo<sup>r</sup> care and favo<sup>rs</sup>, w<sup>ch</sup> phappē by the chaing of thingē w<sup>th</sup> yo<sup>u</sup> they will the more need. The improving of the Companies revenues, and recoverie of theire Debtē is, of those thingē w<sup>thout</sup> w<sup>ch</sup> neither wee nor yo<sup>u</sup> can subsist. Many other matters we haue to write if time would giue leaue for want whereof, we must reserue them till the departure of the Abigaile: And now comitting yo<sup>u</sup> and all yo<sup>r</sup> affaires, to the good guidance and protecēon of the Almightye. we bid yo<sup>u</sup> hartily farewell

August the first 1622.

Yo<sup>r</sup> very Loving frendē

THE TREASUROR & COUNSELL FOR VIRGINIA

Witnessed by m<sup>r</sup> Collingwood Secr

## CCLIII. [JOHN SMYTH.] A LIST OF SERVANTS REMAINING IN VIRGINIA

AUGUST 1, 1622

Smyth of Nibley Papers, Smyth, 3 (37), Page 153  
 Document in New York Public Library. Autograph of John Smith  
 List of Records No. 357

This .1. Aug. 1622. 20. Jac. remayneth to vs as servants in virginia.

Thomas Kemis, governor.

Thomas Baugh

Richard milton,

John Gybs

Thomas Shipway

Alexander Bradway

Willm Clement

Richard sheriffe,

Thomas molton

George Heale drumer.

ffraunces the daughter of Willm finch and Eliz. his wife. w<sup>th</sup> her  
 mother of new married to ———

Eliz web married to ———

Eliz Coopy daughter of Thomas

And theis .4. y<sup>t</sup> went over in the furtherance in June .1622. 20. Jac. before  
 the newes of the massacre was heard of, vz—

George Pelton,

Richard willis,

Clement metton.

Richard Buttry.

And John Burdely, who bore his owne charges, And went in August .1622.  
 in y<sup>e</sup> ñgaret and John, m<sup>r</sup> langly m<sup>r</sup> q: of peter dun.

dead

dead

## CCLIV. JOHN CARTER. PETITION TO THE PRIVY COUNCIL

SEPTEMBER 1, 1622

State Papers, C. O. 1, Volume II, No. 12. State Papers, Domestic, James I,  
Volume 133, No. 10  
Document in Public Record Office, London  
List of Records No. 359

To the right ho: the Lord[s] and others of his Ma<sup>ty</sup> most ho: Priuey Councell

The humble petiçon of John Carter a poore distressed prisoner

Humbly shewing. That your petiçoner was at the last Sessions of Gaole deliuey holden for the Cittie of London and Countie of Midd<sup>e</sup>, Indicted and Convicted for stealinge of a horse: But because it appeared doubtfull vpon the Evidence, whether the horse was stollen or no; and that it was the first offence fo[r] w<sup>ch</sup> the peticon<sup>r</sup> was questioned, and for that also it is hoped that he will proue an honest man, the Lord Maior and Recorder of London have reprimed him before Judgm<sup>t</sup> as by Certificate vnder their hand<sup>e</sup> hereto annexed may appeare.

In tender Consideraçon whereof. The pet<sup>r</sup> most humbly beseecheth your Lpp<sup>s</sup> in yo<sup>r</sup> accustomed goodnes to all poore subiect<sup>e</sup> in distresse and misery to be pleased to recomend him to S<sup>r</sup> Edward Sackuill to be transported over for the plantaçon in Virginia in regard he is so poore as he hath nether meanes nor freind<sup>e</sup> to procure his pardon, or to transport him beyond Seas. And (as in dutie bound) he will daily praie for yo<sup>r</sup> Lpp<sup>s</sup> etc.

[Indorsed in pencil:] Virginia See 7 Sept 1622 Dom. Cor. Jac. I (?)

## CCLV. A WARRANT TO THE LORD TREASURER

SEPTEMBER, 1622

Docquet Book, Signet Office, Volume 7  
 Document in Public Record Office, London  
 List of Records No. 360

September 1622 A° R. Rē Jacobi Angl. &amp;c 20° et Sco: 56.

A warrant to the lord Trēr, to give order vnto the M<sup>r</sup> of th'Ordonance, for present delivery vnto the Company for the Virginia Plantacon of 1000. browne bills, 400 bowes, and bowestaves, 800 shefs of Arrowes, 700 Callivers, 300 short pistolls w<sup>h</sup> fire locke, and 300 harquibussies; And also to give like direccon vnto the M<sup>r</sup> of the Armory to deliver out of that office, 2000 skulls of Iron, 100 brigandines, 40 plate Coat and 400 shirt, and Coat of Maile. All w<sup>h</sup> being vnfit for any moderne service here, his Ma<sup>tie</sup> is pleased, at the humble suite of that Company, to bestow vpon them, as of his Ma<sup>ty</sup> princely and free gift, for the publique vse of that Plantacon. Subscr<sup>d</sup> by order from the lord Trēr, peured by M<sup>r</sup> James Maxwell

Virginia Planta-  
 con warrant

nil

## CCLVI. SIR EDWIN SANDYS. A LETTER TO JOHN FERRAR

SEPTEMBER 1, 1622

Ferrar Papers  
 Document in Magdalene College, Cambridge  
 List of Records No. 361

S<sup>r</sup>: I wish I were as well able to relieve y<sup>a</sup> in your cares and paines for Virginia; as I doo much commiserate them, beeing continually afflicted w<sup>th</sup> such crosses & discouragements. But God I trust will give issue through all those difficulties.

I am glad y<sup>a</sup> have for a beginning provided so much corn. This term approaching will give meanes I hope for more.

I am sorie my Ladie Wyatt is so crossed also in hir meanes. I must confesse, for hir owne sake, I would wish she stayd at home. But it would add a great encrease to former dowts & discouragements, w<sup>ch</sup> how great they are, may be coniectured by want of passengers for that good Ship. This week I hope to heare from y<sup>a</sup> better & more certain nues.

Y<sup>or</sup> busines for Summer Ilands groweth I see to maturitie. I shal be very glad to be visited by M<sup>r</sup> Barnard. And therfore I will reserve my letters here till his coming.

I should be glad to heare how the Companie there accepted my paines: their good acceptation beeing all the reward w<sup>ch</sup> I desire from them.

For my Cedar trees, though y<sup>a</sup> mention them not, yet I dowt not of y<sup>or</sup> remembrance to give order for them.

My wife I thank God is already in hir usuall sort recovered: And we hope of better. We both salute y<sup>a</sup> w<sup>th</sup> y<sup>or</sup> good brother, of whose mending health I am very glad to heare. Adieu.

Y<sup>or</sup> ever assured,

EDWIN SANDYS.

Northborn. 1 Septemb: 1622.

[Addressed:] To my very worthie frend M<sup>r</sup> John Ferrar, at his House in S<sup>t</sup> Sithes Lane in London.

[Indorsed:] From S<sup>r</sup> Edwin Sandys September 1622.

## CCLVII. GOVERNOR IN VIRGINIA. A COMMISSION TO SIR GEORGE YEARDLEY

SEPTEMBER 10, 1622

Manuscript Records Virginia Company, III, Part ii, Pages 38a, 39  
 Document in Library of Congress, Washington, D. C.  
 List of Records No. 362

By the Governo<sup>r</sup> and Captaine generall of Virginia.

The great Seale  
 affixed

To all Christian people to whom this p<sup>re</sup>sent writing shall come, greeting.  
 Whereas of late through the Savadge and bloody crueltie of the heathen Natiues of this Cuntrie, many of his Ma<sup>tie</sup>s subject<sup>s</sup> haue treacherously beene murdered, and much outrage by them donn vnto almost all the seuerall Plantations of this Cuntrie, w<sup>ch</sup> damned fact of theires, although we must w<sup>th</sup> all humblenes of mind, acknowledge the iust hand of God to haue fallen vppon vs for o<sup>r</sup> Sines: yet can we do no lesse (conceiving o<sup>r</sup> selues to be bound thereto in conscience) both cheifly for the glory of God, and loue toward<sup>e</sup> o<sup>r</sup> brethren (whose blood, no doubt, crieth to heaven for vengeance) but to endeavo<sup>r</sup> and put in practice, shuch force and meanes, as God at p<sup>re</sup>sent doth aford vnto vs, thereby to repay vnto them, and w<sup>th</sup> God<sup>s</sup> mercifull assistance, fully to reveng their cruell deed<sup>e</sup>. Know yee therefore that I S<sup>r</sup> Francis Wyatt knight Governo<sup>r</sup> and Cap<sup>t</sup> generall of Virginia duly waighing and consideringe the p<sup>re</sup>misses, as also in p<sup>re</sup>sent consideration of the p<sup>re</sup>sent estate of this Colony, now in very great want of Corne; Out of the assurance that I haue in the vertue, valor, and discretions of my trusty and welbeloved frend S<sup>r</sup> George Yeardley knight one of his Ma<sup>tie</sup>s Counsell for Virginia; do will and require him the said S<sup>r</sup> George Yeardley forthw<sup>th</sup> to take his iorney and vioadge together w<sup>th</sup> such Group<sup>e</sup> of men and Souldiers, as he shall find willing throughout all part<sup>e</sup> of this Colony, to accompany him; and them together w<sup>th</sup> their furniture and amunition to transport in such Shipp<sup>e</sup>, Bark<sup>e</sup>, and Boat<sup>e</sup>, as are now riding in this Riuer; and w<sup>ch</sup> he shall thinke needfull and nessessarie; and so w<sup>th</sup> all possible speed, (as God shall giue leaue) and the wind and weather pmitt; to go for the Riuer of Pamunke, and any other Riuer w<sup>th</sup>in the Bay of Chesipiack, and elsewhere, as he shall thinke fitt, w<sup>th</sup>in any part of the limit<sup>e</sup> graunted by his Ma<sup>tie</sup> to the Company of Virginia, to make warr, kill, spoile, and take by force or otherwise what-

soeu<sup>9</sup> boote of Corne, or any thing else he can attaine vnto, from any the Salvadges o<sup>r</sup> enemies. By these p<sup>re</sup>sente willing and Comanding all and every pson and psons going along w<sup>th</sup> him in the said vioadge willingly and readily to obey, and execute to their vttermost power, all his Comande and direc<sup>ti</sup>ons w<sup>ch</sup> he shall thinke fitt from time to time, to giue vnto them, as duly and respectiue as if I my self were psonally p<sup>re</sup>sente, and that at their vttermost pill; Giueing and granting vnto the said S<sup>r</sup> George Yeardley full power and authoritie, to Comand, Gouern, and direct, and if need require to punish and corect whatsoeu<sup>9</sup> offending partie, as he in his discrecion, shall thinke fitt, his authority in such cases extending so farr, as by vertue of my Comission of Governor of Virginia I may any way deriue vnto him.

Given att James Citty vnd<sup>r</sup> my hand and the great Seale of the Colony the xth of September in the yeares [39] of the Raigne of o<sup>r</sup> Sovereigne Lord, James by the grace of God, of England, Scotland, France and Ireland, Kinge, Defendo<sup>r</sup> of the faith &c (viz) of England &c, the twentieth, and of Scotland the lvj in the yeare of o<sup>r</sup> Lord God one thousand six hundred twentie two, and in the Sixteenth yeare of this Plantation.

To S<sup>r</sup> George Yeardley for his Vioage to Pamunkey.

FRANCIS WYATT

CCLVIII. SIR EDWIN SANDYS. A LETTER TO JOHN FERRAR

SEPTEMBER 23, 1622

Ferrar Papers

Document in Magdalene College, Cambridge. Autograph Letter, Signed, with Seal  
List of Records No. 364

S<sup>r</sup>: Captain Barnard w<sup>th</sup> his Companie spent all thursday w<sup>th</sup> me: & som of them came the day before. They had an exceeding rough passage: & missed the Marmaduke for a day. But God be thanked, they all came safe, & on Thursday night, or ffriday before day, they set saile w<sup>th</sup> a brave North-East wynd: w<sup>ch</sup> since is come about more to the East, & so hath continued till this very day, in w<sup>ch</sup> we have no wynd at all. I omitted no one thing requested by yo<sup>r</sup> letters: & therfore forbore to give y<sup>u</sup> anie particular Account. My wife, though sick, was carefull to give them all

the content she could: & sent w<sup>th</sup> them such provisions as hir store could afford: I have now great hope that that Plantation will prosper: ffor I left them to my understanding well resolved to run a right way.

Mr Carter writeth to me of a ~~book~~ letter w<sup>th</sup> 100. books sent for them: w<sup>th</sup> I have not yet received: & they are come to late for their use. By yo<sup>r</sup> next let me knowe what y<sup>a</sup> will have doon w<sup>th</sup> them.

This Day I saw a letter from S<sup>r</sup> W. Lovelace at Bredau [?], written about the beginning of this moneth: wherein he certified amongst other nues that S<sup>r</sup> Thomas Gates was dead in the armie, & burried at Skinksconce. This will require som consideration at the next quarter Coort: Take good there be no factious packing before hand. I will spend most of this week in writing to Virginia: & therefore pray y<sup>a</sup> that the Abigail may call here for my letters.

I thank y<sup>a</sup> for yo<sup>r</sup> good nues from the East Indies & pray y<sup>a</sup> to confirm what y<sup>a</sup> fynd to be true.

My wife continueth very ill: & would fain, according to yo<sup>r</sup> advise, be nerer hir help. I trust hir disease is now com to his highth: & will shortly decline. If so, y<sup>a</sup> shall shortly be no more trowbled w<sup>th</sup> letters. So in hast, w<sup>th</sup> bothe o<sup>r</sup> most hartie salutations to y<sup>a</sup> & yo<sup>rs</sup> I rest

Y<sup>or</sup> ever most assured

EDWIN SANDYS.

Northborn 23 Septemb: 1622.

[Indorsed by John Ferrar:] From S<sup>r</sup> Edwin Sandys 1622: Septembr:  
[Addressed by self:] To my very woorthie frend Mr John Ferrar at his House in S<sup>t</sup> Sithes Lane in London.



CCLIX. THOMASIN WOODSHAWE. PETITION TO THE GOVERNOR OF  
VIRGINIA

BETWEEN OCTOBER, 1622, AND JANUARY, 1622/23

Manuscript Records Virginia Company, III, Part ii, Pages 58, 58a  
Document in Library of Congress, Washington, D. C.  
List of Records No. 365To the Honorable S<sup>r</sup> Francis Wyatt knight Governor & Captaine  
generall of Virginia

The humble petition of Thomasin Woodshawe

An ill cause by denying is said to be worse, whereas as confession make<sup>e</sup> pte of Amends. To pleade my intent<sup>e</sup> were good (though god knowes they were so in the begining of this horr<sup>d</sup> Comitted Crime of myne, I will not, so vnfortunate hath ben the events, w<sup>ch</sup> rage ou<sup>r</sup>mastering reason so bloody pduced that I Canot but say yo<sup>r</sup> Just sentence hath most desueredly doomed me but [since] Magistrate are said to be God<sup>e</sup> vpon earth, truly executing y<sup>e</sup> Judgment<sup>e</sup> of y<sup>e</sup> Lord whoe pffeseth himsefe not to delight in y<sup>e</sup> death of a sinner, but rather that hee should [58] turne fro his wickedne<sup>e</sup> & liue, Grant right worthie s<sup>r</sup> I beseech you y<sup>t</sup> though theise my tran[s]gressions haue forced you draw y<sup>e</sup> sword of Justice against my life, yett y<sup>e</sup> true Contricion of my sorrowfull soule may moue yo<sup>r</sup> mercy to p<sup>u</sup>ent my suddaine death. If y<sup>e</sup> Lord should Empty y<sup>e</sup> vyolls of his wrath so often as his indignation is moued, y<sup>e</sup> whole worlde in short time should be dispeopled, but I will haue mercy & not sacrifice saeth y<sup>e</sup> lord, so y<sup>t</sup> man Comes in nothing neerer to y<sup>t</sup> duty then in pitty. Wherefore I most humblie Entreat you (most noble s<sup>r</sup>) y<sup>t</sup> my prayers of my peniteney myght so preuaille, as y<sup>t</sup> y<sup>e</sup> axe might be forborne at p<sup>r</sup>sent to bee put to y<sup>e</sup> roote of y<sup>e</sup> figg tree, y<sup>t</sup> it would please you to give me some longer tyme, y<sup>t</sup> by my better care I may gaine hereafter y<sup>t</sup> seasonable opportunity of bringing forth better fruit<sup>e</sup> to amendement of life, w<sup>ch</sup> god enabling me shall w<sup>th</sup> such strict obseruancy be performed, y<sup>t</sup> you shall haue no occation to repent this yo<sup>r</sup> extended fauor

Thus desireing y<sup>e</sup> Lord to worke in yo<sup>r</sup> Eare Compassion of my Case I leaue to his puidence and protextion

Her fact by y<sup>e</sup> Jury was found manslaughter, for w<sup>h</sup> haueing receaued sentence of death shee was first rephued, and long after (vpon good report of Cariage & behauior) shee had her pardon

CCLX. RICHARD PACE. PETITION TO THE GOVERNOR AND COUNCIL IN  
VIRGINIA

BETWEEN OCTOBER, 1622, AND JANUARY, 1622/23

Manuscript Records Virginia Company, III, Part ii, Page 58

Document in Library of Congress, Washington, D. C.

List of Records No. 366

To the right Wor<sup>th</sup> S<sup>r</sup> Francis Wyatt knight ec and to the rest of  
Counsell of Estate here

The Humble petition of Richard Pace Humbly sheweth Whereas yo<sup>r</sup> petitioner heretofore hath Enioyed a Plantation one thother side of y<sup>e</sup> water, & hath bestowed great Cost & Charges vpon building ther, & Cleareing of ground but at lenght was Enforced to leaue ye same by y<sup>e</sup> sauidge Crewelly of y<sup>e</sup> Indian<sup>l</sup>. Yett now purposeing (by gods assistance) to fortifie & strengthen y<sup>e</sup> place w<sup>th</sup> a good Company of able men, hee doth desier to inhabit ther againe, & by yo<sup>r</sup> leaue freely to Enioy his said plantation, promissing to Doe all such thing<sup>l</sup> as by yo<sup>r</sup> wo<sup>r</sup>ps dyrections hee shall be Enioyned, either for y<sup>e</sup> better safe guard & defence of y<sup>e</sup> people, y<sup>t</sup> hee shall ther put ou<sup>r</sup>, or in w<sup>eu</sup> yo<sup>r</sup> shall please to Comaund him

In tender Consideration Wherof may itt please yo<sup>r</sup> wo<sup>r</sup>ps to grant him his request, and hee shalbe bound to pray for yo<sup>r</sup> health and happines both in this Worlde & in y<sup>e</sup> worlde to Come

This petition graunted, as many others also resouled vpon ther plantations according to order receaued from England

## CCLXI. VIRGINIA COMPANY. A LETTER TO THE GOVERNOR AND THE COUNCIL IN VIRGINIA

OCTOBER 7, 1622

Manuscript Records Virginia Company, III, Part ii, Pages 25a-27

Document in Library of Congress, Washington, D. C.

List of Records No. 367

October 7<sup>th</sup> 1622

After o<sup>r</sup> very hartie Comendaçons. Wee had not thought to haue written vnto yo<sup>a</sup> till wee had bene invited by yo<sup>r</sup> letters vnto vs: but the necessitie of some thinge to be pformed by yo<sup>a</sup> hath made vs thinke it necessarie to remember them in an extraordinarie maner, and to reinforce the Instruecons and charge of the Counsell, by the advise and desires of vs y<sup>e</sup> Company.

The late calamities that haue befallne, do much grieue but no whit daunt vs, for wee see no daunger but rather advantage to be made thereby, nor any further daunger, except it be in yo<sup>r</sup> feares, w<sup>ch</sup> would nowe be as vicious as yo<sup>r</sup> former securitie, and as much betray yo<sup>a</sup> to destruecon: for vs yo<sup>a</sup> may see the encrease of o<sup>r</sup> hopes and courage in the largnes of supplies now sent by private men, since the publike is not able; vnto the continuance whereof we see such a disposition in mens mindē, as we cannot but thinke, that the sheeding of this blood wilbe the Seed of the Plantation, for the addiçon of price, hath much endeared the purchase.

And now to all the rest, we conceaue it a Sinne against the dead, to abandon the enterprize, till we haue fully settled the possession, for w<sup>ch</sup> so many of o<sup>r</sup> Brethren haue lost their lives: this is the first thing due from vs and yo<sup>a</sup>; and the next, w<sup>ch</sup> will likewise much further the other, is a sharp revenge vpon the bloody miscreantē, even to the measure that they intended against vs, the rooting them out for being longer a people vpon the face of the Earth. for the effecting whereof, as yo<sup>a</sup> haue already receaved advise from the Counsell (w<sup>ch</sup> we desire yo<sup>a</sup> in all pointē to follow) so yo<sup>a</sup> shall now receave a gracious supplie from his most excellent Ma<sup>tie</sup> of Armes and weapons fitt and prop for such service: the disposing of them to psons and places we leaue to yo<sup>r</sup> iudgmentē, but only for vse; the proprietie must remaine to the generall Collony, as the beginning of a Publike Armorie, and a perpetuall testimony of his Ma<sup>tie</sup> royall bountie

and favo<sup>r</sup>: from w<sup>ch</sup> wee hope very speedily to obtaine the meanes of restoring the Publique, rewarding the good desert<sup>e</sup> of all, especially whose worths shalbe shewed in these p<sup>r</sup>sent difficulties, and fully to furnish the number of Tennt<sup>e</sup>, w<sup>ch</sup> in yo<sup>rs</sup> the Governor, and other officers places, we vnd<sup>r</sup>stand are wanting, not only to o<sup>r</sup> grieffe, but wonder. But both for the future and that w<sup>ch</sup> is past, rest assured we shall provide and make satisfacc<sup>o</sup>n and had ear this donn in a very advantagable maner vnto yo<sup>u</sup>, instead of Tennt<sup>e</sup> sendinge yo<sup>u</sup> servant<sup>e</sup>, had not yo<sup>r</sup> last letters disclaymed them, w<sup>th</sup>out such supply of Corne and victuall, as was impossible for vs to provide, through o<sup>r</sup> povertie, and it<sup>e</sup> high price: wherefore the hundred youths, w<sup>ch</sup> w<sup>th</sup> 500<sup>li</sup> we had procured from the Cittie, wee were constrained to giue vnto the Sumer Ileand<sup>e</sup> Company to their benefit and o<sup>r</sup> damage, and all through want of Corne: The abundant planting and provision whereof, haueing been for these last foure yeares so continually vrged from vs, and yett as constantly neglected and and contemned, giues iust cause to doubt, (and the more through the two strang propositions, w<sup>ch</sup> we heare of late haue beene made, of Ingrossinge all and leavinge all:) that there hath been in some (in whom it ought least to haue been) an intent to hinder the encrease of the Plantation further then it might be their owne gaine and greatnesse: a horrible Cryme, and treason even against God himself, to whom this great work in o<sup>r</sup> intent<sup>e</sup> is principally consecrated; and yett such courses force vs almost to such suspic<sup>o</sup>n: Neither shall we belieue otherwise of yo<sup>u</sup> S<sup>r</sup> Francis Wyatt and the rest, in whom we yett haue great confidence, except the Collony and Plantation be from henceforth, by yo<sup>r</sup> courage, cares, and endea<sup>u</sup>rs kept and maintained, and every principall part thereof where formerly it was, and that in abundance of grayne and victuall; w<sup>ch</sup> since the Savadges enmitie could not hinder in the Collonies weakest infancie, we cannot thinke it can now do, when the strength thereof is almost ten times doubled, except we should thinke yo<sup>u</sup> lesse then they were: but we on the contrary haue such confidence in yo<sup>r</sup> vallo<sup>rs</sup> and wisdome, that we hope to vnd<sup>r</sup>stand as suddaine an end of this warr, as it had an vnexpected begininge, beinge pswaded their owne terro<sup>rs</sup> will driue them away, except yo<sup>rs</sup> retaine them.

As for Enemies of equall condi<sup>o</sup>n in Armes and vnd<sup>r</sup>standing, and more mightier in power then yo<sup>r</sup> selues, we know none, and in God feare none;

yett we thinke it yo<sup>r</sup> dutie to stand alwaies vppon yo<sup>r</sup> guard, and prepared for defence as much as yo<sup>a</sup> may, the rest God will supplie if yo<sup>a</sup> serue him. Abundance of Munition, w<sup>ch</sup> yo<sup>r</sup> selues must take care that both the Publique and Private, be allwaies well stored, w<sup>ch</sup> the exercising and training vpp of the people in Martiall Discipline, and carefull preservation of theire Armes, wherein there must neede haue been vnanswerable neglect: if there be that want, yo<sup>r</sup> letters imply, are thinge obviouse that we need not further touch: To those we desire yo<sup>a</sup> to take into yo<sup>r</sup> consideration the continuall maintinance of good Shipping in the River; w<sup>ch</sup> might easely be effected, if by raysinge of any Staple Commodities, they might haue some part of freight homeward a little would suffice, such is the danger and povertie of [26] all Marchaunte employmente, that the certainty of verie smale gaine, would invite Shipping in abundance, of all times in the yeare to transport people for Virginia, w<sup>ch</sup> would not only serue by the accomodatinge of every mans occacons to further great numbers: but also by a necessary engagement of those to whom the Shipping belongeth, cause many large Addventures to be made and much people to be sent that otherwise would never go. We pray yo<sup>a</sup> seriously therefore to endeavor it, and to take into yo<sup>r</sup> consideration what dependance good thinge haue one vpon another and how a right and orderly proceeding bringe all enterprises to pfecon, seeing the following of Staple Commodities doth not only tend to the conveniences of well living there, and to the riches of them that raise them, but bringeth along w<sup>th</sup> it not only the encrease of y<sup>e</sup> Plantation but also the defence and security thereof; every Shipp being a Bullwark: and because by the same meanes, they that meane yo<sup>a</sup> harme can only offend yo<sup>a</sup>, we thought it necessarie about all thinge, to secure the River from suddaine Invasion by Shipping: To w<sup>ch</sup> purpose haueing fruitlesly attempted, although by the meanes of very noble Parsonages, who were best able to effect itt, what hath in the name of the Collony beene so often and importunatly requested, the sending of Enginers, we haue gladly embraced the offer of Cap<sup>t</sup> Each, concerning the erecting of a Block house about Blunt Point, wherevnto we weare pswaded and entreated by the advise and desires of almost all that knowe that Cuntre, aswell Planters, as Seamen, as a thing very feazable & of great benefitt. wherevppon although the alteration of mens mynde vppon the first newes of the late Callamitie, and much more yo<sup>r</sup> grievous appe-

hension of itt, brought it into consultation whether it were not impossible to make those preparations and provision, that on o<sup>r</sup> part℄ weare requisite thereto, yett we resolved to go on w<sup>th</sup> o<sup>r</sup> former deliberation, and haue (though w<sup>th</sup> extreame difficultie and hazard) by Gods blessing effected whatsoever we intended. Now that yo<sup>u</sup> on yo<sup>r</sup> part℄ faile not to pforme and accomplish the thing it self, we desire, entreat and even adiure yo<sup>r</sup>; for yo<sup>r</sup> owne sakes, for o<sup>rs</sup>, for yo<sup>r</sup> safty, for yo<sup>r</sup> reputation, and for the satisfacon of all good mynd℄, who are in a longing expectation thereof: If the difficulties proue greater then are here conceived, in the wrestling w<sup>th</sup> them wilbe the tryall of yo<sup>r</sup> courages and in the over coming of them, the encrease of yo<sup>r</sup> hono<sup>rs</sup>. If the worke proue not of that consequence as is p<sup>t</sup>tended yet it wilbe alwaies more worth then the labo<sup>r</sup> and cost, that is thereto required, and y<sup>e</sup> remonstrance of yo<sup>r</sup> willingnes to pforme what yo<sup>u</sup> can to yo<sup>r</sup> owne safety, will effectually moue and produce (wee doubt not) the meanes to pforme fully what yo<sup>u</sup> desire: to speake plainly we shall never belieue nor dare to attempt any thing of great engagement and hazard, till by reall example of some extraordinarie worke by yo<sup>u</sup> effected, we may haue prooue of the sinceritie of yo<sup>r</sup> intençons & assurance not to be deluded and frustrated, as we haue hitherto beene in so great and chargeable vnd<sup>t</sup>aking℄. Performe in this, and yo<sup>u</sup> cannot further require, what we will not vnd<sup>t</sup>ake for yo<sup>u</sup> in this kind; if this of it selfe proue not sufficient, w<sup>ch</sup> we well hope:

The Adventurers of Martins Hundred, haue very worthily made offer, and ordered their officers that the fite parte of there hundred be from time to time employed in this work till it may be pfected: Southampton Hundred haue followed the example, and generally all privat Adventures of vs that haue people in Virginia, very willingly agree to the like proporcion: this tax wee haue here made, not to giue yo<sup>u</sup> thereby authority (w<sup>ch</sup> needed not) but to giue a good example to the rest of the Collony, by taking more of the burthen then proporcionable can be due vnto vs, chearfully to supply the rest of that shalbe needfull. This disposition of mynd℄, we assure o<sup>r</sup>selues yo<sup>u</sup> shall find, if not, yo<sup>u</sup> must make it, and compell them to there owne good, that will not otherwyse vnd<sup>t</sup>and it, but we hope there shalbe no such occaçon given, considering the merveilous forwardnes of the Colony in this kind by many letters expressed: the remembrance whereof bring℄ to mynd the noble offer made by S<sup>r</sup> George Yeardley, worthie

the place he bore, to whom we must acknowledge the hono<sup>r</sup> of this propositions first moveing, and accordingly doubt not but in the furtherance of y<sup>e</sup> execu<sup>ti</sup>on of it, he will deserve both yo<sup>r</sup>, and o<sup>r</sup> thank<sup>e</sup> in an especiall maner. The Shipp and Mariners employment as yo<sup>u</sup> find in the Charterpartie is to be discharged by a freight of 800<sup>li</sup> and that to be raysed by the lading aboard of 64000 waight of Tobacco at 3<sup>d</sup> p<sup>ce</sup> <sup>li</sup> att w<sup>ch</sup> rate besides the generall Companyes, it is agreed and ordered by the severall societies, and the Adventures of Southampton hundred, the old Magazine, and last yeares Joynt stock and that now sent, both consigned to m<sup>r</sup> Ed: Blany, the Glasse, the ffurrs, the Mayde, the Shipwrights that their Tobacco shalbe laden aboard and sent home in the Abigaile, and if it shalbe thought necessarie by the officers and facto<sup>r</sup>, to send home any of it before, that then there shalbe lefte in the hand<sup>e</sup> of m<sup>r</sup> George Sandys the Treasurer, the fifteenth pound of Tobacco (and more if that will not satisfie) toward<sup>e</sup> the making vpp of the 800<sup>li</sup> w<sup>ch</sup> is to be paid the Shipp, and for other necessarie vses of the Colony: vnto the same condi<sup>ti</sup>ons do all private Adventurers [26<sup>a</sup>] likewise agree, condi<sup>ti</sup>onally yo<sup>u</sup> hold equall the same course vppon all the Tobacco through the Land; w<sup>ch</sup> wee hold very equall and indeed necessarie to be don, if yo<sup>u</sup> cannot find better meanes for the discharge of such payment, as the Company hath covenited to Cap<sup>t</sup> Each, w<sup>ch</sup> being plainly expressed in the Charterparty sent yo<sup>u</sup>, we shall not need to repeat, but only to desire yo<sup>r</sup> especiall care, so to order and dispose thing<sup>e</sup>, as we be not dishonored nor endamaged any way, nor any thing lefte to vs here to pay: and likewise for satisfac<sup>ti</sup>on and payment of the materialle now sent for the erecting of the forte, w<sup>ch</sup> haue alwaies been promised by the Colony to be satisfied and repaid, and now so much the more strictly to be observed because they be adventurer of diu<sup>er</sup>s private men, who for the furtherance of this work, seeing the Companies inabilitytie haue made provision of the thing<sup>e</sup> and consigned them to m<sup>r</sup> Blany, w<sup>th</sup> order not to dispose of any of them, till the forte be served: this theire good mynd<sup>e</sup> deserue yo<sup>r</sup> especiall care, that they may be reimbursed of this charge.

And now we come to the returning of yo<sup>r</sup> Magazine and Adventures now and formerly sent, w<sup>ch</sup> we are extreainly solicitous, not so much for o<sup>r</sup> owne Interesses (although they be great) as for yo<sup>rs</sup>, w<sup>ch</sup> be farr more: for vs

wee hope God will otherwise repay, if yo<sup>u</sup> do not, but for yo<sup>u</sup>, wee cannot conceaue, but that as yo<sup>u</sup> iustly deserue, yo<sup>u</sup> wilbe cleane leaffe & abandoned from any supplies hereafter; and what danger that may be, yo<sup>r</sup> p<sup>r</sup>sent necessities speake, w<sup>ch</sup> because they were not last yeare foreseene, no regard was had of returning any thing nor beliefe; to the protestation, w<sup>ch</sup> at o<sup>r</sup> request §desire§ the Counsell in theire letters by the Warwick made, w<sup>ch</sup> we cannot but remember to o<sup>r</sup> grieffe, though to o<sup>r</sup> iustification: lett the smart of sence now teach, what on the credit of o<sup>r</sup> worde yo<sup>u</sup> would not learne, that yo<sup>r</sup> gaines to yo<sup>r</sup> damage by thus gaining tyme, and that the returning of o<sup>r</sup> Stocke home so much empaired, how eare it be pleasant vnto yo<sup>u</sup> for a while, will in the end be more bitter vnto yo<sup>u</sup> then vs: speedy and full returnes must be made, else it is impossible for vs to proceed on, not so much for o<sup>r</sup> vnwillingnes, as o<sup>r</sup> inabilities, o<sup>r</sup> Adventures are greater, then we can now beare, much lesse increase. This scant supplie w<sup>ch</sup> is now sent had been impossible to haue been raised, if either the necessitie that required it, or the pawne that yo<sup>u</sup> offer had been lesse; the preservation of the whole Colony, and the Reuenues of the whole; or if the securitie had been worse then the faith of yo<sup>u</sup> the Governor, Treasuror, and Counsell, or the dilligence and importunity of them that labo<sup>r</sup>ed it here, lesse then indefatigable, and such as would receiue no nay, yo<sup>u</sup> had wanted even all, that yo<sup>u</sup> shall now God willing receaue. Wee send yo<sup>u</sup> the Rolle to Subscription to giue yo<sup>u</sup> evidence hereof. The multitude of Adventures, and maner of bringing in mony to all good vnd<sup>r</sup>standing demonstrat<sup>e</sup>, that thinge are at the bottome, exopt the currant be againe restored from Virginia. Wee haue no more in this point to add, but that as we see it, the restles labo<sup>r</sup> of those that here beare office, by procuring Adventures to supplie y<sup>e</sup> Colony so wee thinke it should be yo<sup>r</sup>s, to provide that by profitable returnes, they may be enabled and encouraged to continue it. The Companies great pouertie, and many debt<sup>e</sup> keep<sup>e</sup> vs infinitely perplexed, and the more because there are dayly inevitable occa<sup>s</sup>ions of expence & no ground or hope of Reuenues exopt from Virginia: we therefore most earnestly intreat you, seriously to endeavo<sup>r</sup> the improvinge of the Companies Reuenues there; and in pticular that the debt<sup>e</sup> due vpon the 50 youths sent in the Dutie, and others, may be w<sup>th</sup>out faile recovered and sent home this yeare: wherein we especially require the care and dilligence of m<sup>r</sup> George Sandys whose



charge it is; and haue accordingly ordered that there should be pticular Instrukcōns given by the Auditors and Bookeeper in this point to w<sup>ch</sup> we referr.

Wee thinke it very fitt that yo<sup>a</sup> send home by the Abigaile 60000 waight of Sassafras, in regard she is to bring it freight free, what shalbe made thereof assure yo<sup>s</sup>elues, shall according to o<sup>r</sup> promise be returned in Armes, and Munition, or otherwise expended in fortificaçon, as yo<sup>s</sup>elues shall desire: But we pray yo<sup>a</sup> in no sort to rely vppon that for the payment of Cap<sup>t</sup> Each in any part, much lesse in whole, in regard the price is so base, and the glutt so great, that it will not sell but at very long time, and that for very little.

There haue been many Petiçons putt vp vnto vs of greevances, for wronge by vniust factor<sup>s</sup> and ptners in Virginia, and of claynes to lande, and goodē, by the late death of frendē: all w<sup>ch</sup> together w<sup>th</sup> o<sup>r</sup> desires vnd<sup>r</sup> them: we haue ordered to be sent yo<sup>a</sup>, and very earnestly request yo<sup>a</sup>, to see that iustice be fully and speedily pformed, and an accompt of all yo<sup>r</sup> proceedinge endorsed vppon the backe of the Petiçons w<sup>th</sup> all conveniencie returned; that by the relief of the oppressed and helpinge of the poore and needy, yo<sup>a</sup> may gaine favo<sup>r</sup> both w<sup>th</sup> God and men.

The Adventurers of Martins hundred, haue now sett forth a verie chargeable supply of people [27] for the reposessing of their Plantation: the thing is very pretious to vs, that vnd<sup>r</sup>stand the seasonableness of it, and see what an advantage of reputation the whole bussines of the Plantation hath receaved by their good example of courage and constancie, w<sup>ch</sup> is more remarkable by the abundance of difficulties they haue overpast: we canot but herein acknowledge a singular obligation of o<sup>s</sup>elues, and all that loue the Plantation, vnto them; w<sup>ch</sup> if you do we desire yo<sup>a</sup> to expresse it, by the furthering and assisting their people and affaires, w<sup>th</sup> all the favo<sup>r</sup> and help, that yo<sup>a</sup> possibly may. And as this great body, so likewise we think it o<sup>r</sup> duty to recommend vnto yo<sup>a</sup>, all the pticular Planters that now come over; desiring yo<sup>a</sup> that the abundance of yo<sup>r</sup> loves and cares, may be to the settling and disposing of them, as much as may be to their content; but certainly to their safety and welfare.

These are the thinge that we haue thought good to remember thus vnto yo<sup>a</sup>, and for discharge of o<sup>r</sup> duty to require at yo<sup>r</sup> hande: The manteyning of the Plantation by yo<sup>r</sup> courage, and the providing for the plenty of it by yo<sup>r</sup> industrie, by yo<sup>r</sup> wisdome, and by this p<sup>r</sup>sent worke of the fforte to secure yo<sup>r</sup>selues from enemies, and from the famine and nakednes by a iust retribution of profit to yo<sup>r</sup> frende: that yo<sup>a</sup> be carefull of the publike Revenues, w<sup>th</sup>out w<sup>ch</sup> yo<sup>r</sup> private cannot long flourish; and that yo<sup>a</sup> do iustice and right, as yo<sup>a</sup> desire to receaue it; that w<sup>th</sup> loue and care yo<sup>a</sup> entertaine them that come vnto yo<sup>a</sup> w<sup>th</sup> expecta<sup>o</sup>n thereof: and now lastly that yo<sup>a</sup> cary vp<sup>r</sup>ight and sinceare mynde, and go on forward w<sup>th</sup> constancie in good, and patience in evill: So shall no doubt God<sup>e</sup> blessing be vppon yo<sup>a</sup> to the prosperity of all yo<sup>r</sup> enterprises, and the rewarding of yo<sup>r</sup> desert. Given in a great and generall Court held for Virginia the 7<sup>th</sup> of October 1622. And ordered to be signed by the Deputy and witnessed by the Secretary in the name of the Company.

Subscribed by

NICHOLAS FFERRAR, Deputy  
Ed: COLLINGWOOD Secretary

CCLXII. SIR EDWIN SANDYS. A LETTER TO JOHN FERRAR

OCTOBER 13, 1622

Ferrar Papers

Document in Magdalene College, Cambridge. Autograph Letter, Signed, with Seal  
List of Records No. 368

S<sup>r</sup>: This last night at 11. my Ladie Wyatt, w<sup>th</sup> manie other of hir frends & train, took ship; as they were waighing anchor to be gone. The Secretarie & his wife are also gone: who came hether so late, that they were in greate likelihood to have been left behynd. ffor boisterous Captain Each would not have stayed for anie.

But whereas at yo<sup>r</sup> desire, & in manner by y<sup>a</sup> directed, I had caused two Quarters of Seed wheat, in chaffe, & eares, to be provided & packed up in 8 Barrells bored with holes for that purpose; & whereas y<sup>a</sup> had written that the Captain should call for them: he was so farr from that, that no entreatie could prevaile to get him to take in anie one of the Barrells; neither yet anie thing else in Barrells here provided for my brother George.

Only a Rundlet of Sack sent to him from my wife, w<sup>th</sup> som other things of small bulk; & a Seller of glasses w<sup>th</sup> hote waters sent to him from my Ladie Aucher, he yielded to take in. So that we pray y<sup>a</sup> very earnestly to take sure order by y<sup>or</sup> Seaflower (to w<sup>ch</sup> Captain Each put us over, as beeing to foloe him immediately;) that at their coming to the Downes these things here may be called for. ffor it is pittie they should be kept from them & thence, to whom & whether great want would make them so wellcome.

Though my house §have§ beein full in a manner all this last week, w<sup>th</sup> my Ladie Wyatt & hir train, & other frends going to Virginia: yet have I not neglected, (as far as the manners & regards of hospitalitie would permitt me,) to perform my Duetie toward Virginia in generall, & toward Southampton & Martins Hundred in particular, as farr as my advice, requests, & persuasions, by woord, & writing, may prevaile.

Amongst other of my letters, I have caused a copie to be taken of two, (w<sup>ch</sup> herew<sup>th</sup> I send y<sup>a</sup>) because they may be of som use to the Companie, if those points hereafter shall com in debate. The Copie of y<sup>or</sup> remembrances (w<sup>ch</sup> were exceeding good,) I sent & commended w<sup>th</sup> great earnestnes to my brother George: having set som marks of them w<sup>ch</sup> I thought most necessarie. I commended also y<sup>or</sup> pains in them to the Governo<sup>r</sup>. But the Companies letters I only saw. They beeing shewed me to late to read them.

My poore wife groweth still worse & weaker, beeing wasted w<sup>th</sup> the often fitts of hir tormenting pains. I dare not venter her up, w<sup>th</sup>out continuall attendance of hir Pesityian: For whom I have now sent. So that this week, if God send life y<sup>a</sup> may expect us.

I would my L. Treasuro<sup>r</sup> might knowe, w<sup>th</sup> what disease to my self I ~~com~~ hasten up, to obey his pleasure.

ffor I come up in the tyme of receiving my Rents, & before I can get them. I leve a multitude of woorkmen in all parts of my ~~dir~~ house, without oversight, account, or direction. my yonger sons I am in preparing to put out to schoole: but yet not doon. In sum I never took more pains in my life, nor never shall leve things in greater confusion. But the torments & danger of my wife, exceedeth all other grief.

Yet seeing he summoneth me up so often & so earnestly, I will hasten w<sup>th</sup>all speed possible.

Y<sup>or</sup> last close of the desperate state of Virginia if I knew all, dooth trowble me exceedingly. I pray y<sup>a</sup> desire M<sup>r</sup> Melling to write to me at large by my footman; that I may meditate in the way what coorses to take.

Desire M<sup>r</sup> Carter to take order w<sup>th</sup> M<sup>rs</sup> Bueket, that the little chamber over against §my wifes chamber, may be made elene, & ayred on Thursday evening §& afterward.§ So in hast, I rest

Y<sup>ors</sup> assured,

EDWIN SANDYS

Northborn 13. October: 1622.

[Indorsed by John Ferrar:] From S<sup>r</sup> Edwin Sandys October 1622. My Lady Wyatt Tooke Shipping for Virginia.

[Addressed by self:] To my very woorthie frend, M<sup>r</sup> John Ferrar, at his House in S<sup>t</sup> Sithes Lane in London.

### CCLXIII. YOUNGE CONTRA ROBERTS

OCTOBER 14, 1622

Admiralty Court, Instance and Prize, Libels 81, No. 256.

Document in Public Record Office, London.

List of Records, No. 380.

Younge co<sup>9</sup> Robert<sup>℥</sup>.

Quo die comp<sup>t</sup> dēus Roberts et citra revocaē proēuris sui aīs in hac cāa constitūi omnibus melioribus via modo et juris forma necnon ad ōem quemeūq; iuris effēu exinde quouismodo sequi valeñ aīit et in iure propo<sup>t</sup> con<sup>m</sup> div<sup>m</sup> et aītim pro<sup>t</sup> sequitur.

1 Inprimis Q<sup>d</sup> nulla fides salīm de iure sufficiens fuit aut est dēis et depo<sup>bu</sup>s Richardi Hewtye, Tilmani Henton et Walteri Cowman tesīm ex pte dēi dēi Younge in hac cāa producē iuraī et exāraī ffor that they the said Hewtye Henton and Cowman at the time of theire production and exāicon<sup>9</sup> in this cause were and at this pñte are people of noe estate crediete or aestimacon<sup>9</sup> and duringe the voiage li<sup>o</sup> in the shippe the Garland li<sup>o</sup> did carrye and behaue themselues looselye and idleye and by all the Company of the

said shippe of crediete and reputacon<sup>9</sup> were and are accounted idle fellowes and of noe crediet or truste in theire sayeings and Actions. Et po<sup>t</sup> pars ista con<sup>m</sup> div<sup>m</sup> et de quoit.

2 Ifm That the said Hewtye, Henton, and Cowman at the time of theire production and exai<sup>9</sup>con<sup>9</sup> in this cause were and at this p<sup>l</sup>nte are capital enemies and adversaries of the said John Roberts against whom they are wittneßs, and favourers, frind<sup>l</sup> and Assistant<sup>l</sup> of the said Nicholas Younge for whome they are produced and examined as wittneßs and such as will saye or sweare anythinge for him that maye inable him to overthrowe the said John Robert<sup>l</sup> in this cause, And for such are comonlye accounted reputed & taken Et po<sup>t</sup> vt supra.

3 Ifm That the said Richard Hewtye, Tillman Henton and Walter Cowman in theire deposiçons to the fourthe afele of the Libell given in this cause on the behalfe of the said Nicholas Younge deposeinge that the M<sup>r</sup> William Wye M<sup>r</sup> of the shippe the Garland li<sup>te</sup> in regard of the asp<sup>ti</sup>on laied vpon the said younge by the said Roberts grewe suspitious of him and distasted him and expelled or turned him the said younge and his servante out of the said shippe at Smirna and inforced them to seeke other employments or to that effecte and purpose haue in soe affirmeinge deposed falsely and corruptlye nam in rei veritate The said M<sup>r</sup> William Wye did not take any dislike of the said younge for or by reason of any thinge that the said Roberts speake to or of him But the dislike that the said Wye tooke againste the said younge was for that the said younge was druncke vpon a Sundaie and disturbed the said Wye and his companye when they were at Praiers And the said Wye did not at Smirna or any other place expell or turne the said younge out of the said shippe the Garland But in trueth the said younge did miscarrye and misbehaue himselfe in the said shippe the Garland and did at Smirna of his owne accorde quitte him selfe and his said servante from the said shippe the Garland againste the will and good likeninge of the said William Wye the M<sup>r</sup> and he the said M<sup>r</sup> Wye did not expelle or turne him the said younge or his said servant<sup>l</sup> out of the said shippe p<sup>vt</sup> dēi Hewtye, Henton et Cowman in depo<sup>bus</sup> suis false et corrupte deposuerunt. Et po<sup>t</sup> vt supra.

4 Ifm That the said Tilman Henton since his p<sup>l</sup>duction and exai<sup>9</sup>aco<sup>9</sup> in this cause on the behalfe of the said Nicholas younge hath in the p<sup>l</sup>nce of

divers credible and sufficiente wittneß acknowledged and confessed that he had deposed falsely and vnrulye for the said younge againste the said Robert<sup>e</sup> in this cause, And beinge asked why he would soe doe and what he gott by it hee answered that he gott a good Dinner: Et po<sup>t</sup> vt supra.

5 I<sup>m</sup> That the said Hewtye Henton and Cowman in their depositions to the seaventh Interrogatory ministred in this cause on the behalfe of the said Roberts affirmeinge and deposeinge that vpon a searche in the voiage li<sup>te</sup> some triflinge things were founde in the custodye or Cabon of the said Roberts wch he had before denied to the M<sup>r</sup>, or to that purpose and effecte §Have§ therein deposed falsely and corruptlye ffor the things that were founde in the custodye or Cabon<sup>9</sup> of the said Roberts were onely a paire of silke garters wch a merchante that was in the shippe and §had formerlye§ dep<sup>t</sup>ed from her had desired him the said Roberts to kepe for him if he could finde them beinge misseinge at the said Merchants de<sup>p</sup>t<sup>u</sup>re from the said shippe, And the said Roberts did never denye the haueinge of the said garters to the said W<sup>m</sup> Wye the M<sup>r</sup> nor was ever inquired of or asked by him for them provt dicti Hewtye, Henton et Cowman falso et corrupte deposuerunt: Et po<sup>t</sup> vt supra.

6 I<sup>m</sup> In case there was any falleing out or word<sup>e</sup> betwene the said Roberts and younge the voiage li<sup>te</sup> in the shippe the Garland li<sup>te</sup> aboute [aboute] a pigge of leade And that the said Roberts did tell the said younge that he the said Younge would haue had the said Roberts fathered and owned a pigge of leade in the Garland wch was not his but the M<sup>rs</sup> or to that purpose or effect Q<sup>d</sup> non fatet<sup>r</sup> ps ista a<sup>l</sup>r quam sibi expedit sed penitus diffet<sup>r</sup> et negat, yet the said word<sup>e</sup> were spoken by the said Robert<sup>e</sup> in answere to the said M<sup>rs</sup> questions examininge \* \* \* the said \* \* \* therevpon and not otherwise and the said Roberts in soe sayeing did not doe any \* \* \* or iniurye to the said younge \* \* \* it is tr \* \* \* the voiage li<sup>te</sup> the said younge would haue had the said Roberts to haue a \* \* \* of leade to be \* \* \* not b \* \* \* did belonge to M<sup>r</sup> Wye the M<sup>r</sup> beinge hidd in the ballaste of the shippe a \* \* \* d \* \* \* said younge \* \* \* iustifye to the said M<sup>r</sup> Wye he knewe that pigge of leade to be the said \* \* \* would haue faced the said Wye out of the said pigge of leade had not \* \* \* confessed and acknowledged to M<sup>r</sup> Wye and his mate that the said pigge \* \* \*

7 Itm Q<sup>d</sup> p<sup>l</sup>missa oia et singla fuerunt et sunt vera pub<sup>l</sup>ca no<sup>r</sup>ia manifesta  
 \* \* \* pub<sup>l</sup>ca vox et fama vnde fca fide de iure in hac pte requisit petil  
 ps ista \* \* \* fieri et ministrari cum effcu p<sup>l</sup>missa pponens con<sup>m</sup> et div<sup>m</sup>  
 non aretans se ad oia \* \* \* quatus pban<sup>9</sup>it in p<sup>r</sup>missis eatenus obtineat  
 in petitel Jure beneficio in oibus se \* \* \*

[Indorsed:] Exhibit p Wyan apud Sowthwarke corā dno Judice 14<sup>o</sup> die  
 mensis Octobris 1622.

CCLXIV. THOMAS HAMOUR. PETITION TO THE GOVERNOR AND COUNCIL  
 IN VIRGINIA

OCTOBER 18, 1622

Manuscript Records Virginia Company, III, Part ii, Page 58

Document in Library of Congress, Washington, D. C.

List of Records No. 369

To the Honorable Sr Francis Wyate knight ec and to y<sup>e</sup> rest of his Ma<sup>ties</sup>  
 Counsell of Estate resident in Virginia

The humble petition of Thomas Hamour

Sheweth y<sup>t</sup> vppon the importunity & dareing vsed by Captaine Sampson,  
 ther is a difference nowe depending betweene the said Cap<sup>t</sup> Sampson & yo<sup>r</sup>  
 petitioner, about a wager made betweene them, concerning an order giuen  
 to Nicholas Elford M<sup>r</sup> of y<sup>e</sup> good shipp the Tiger, for sayle of y<sup>e</sup> said  
 shipp here in Virginia, the said sampson denying any such order to be  
 giuen him, did take of yo<sup>r</sup> said petioner in the presents of doctor Potts  
 & Cap<sup>t</sup> Nathaniel Basse two peece, and therby did binde to pay vnto yo<sup>r</sup>  
 said petition two hundred pound sterling here in James Citty, if y<sup>e</sup> said  
 Nicholas Elford could shew any order for y<sup>e</sup> saile of y<sup>e</sup> said shipp, since  
 weh tyme y<sup>e</sup> said Elford hath shewn ye order, & wilbe ready to depose  
 that hee held suffitient warrant in England both frō him the said Sampson  
 & other y<sup>e</sup> owners, & since his aryuall here hath receaued further warrant  
 by letter for y<sup>e</sup> saile of the said shipp.

Wherefore yo<sup>r</sup> petition<sup>r</sup> humbly desyreth yo<sup>r</sup> wo<sup>r</sup>ps warrant to Call y<sup>e</sup> s<sup>d</sup>  
 Sampson Cap<sup>t</sup> Basse & Nicholas Elford before you, y<sup>t</sup> the busynes may

be truly Examined, & y<sup>t</sup> hee may haue such orderly pceeding, as in England in like Cases is guided

And yo<sup>r</sup> said petitioner in all duty shalbe bound to pray for y<sup>e</sup> health and prosperytie of y<sup>r</sup> wo<sup>ps</sup>

See the order of Court made the 18<sup>th</sup> day of October 1622

CCLXV. GOVERNOR OF VIRGINIA. A COMMISSION TO CAPTAIN RAPH HAMOR

OCTOBER 23, 1622

Manuscript Records Virginia Company, III, Part ii, Page 39

Document in Library of Congress, Washington, D. C.

List of Records No. 370

By the Gouverno<sup>r</sup> and Captaine generall of Virginia.

The great Seale  
affixed

To all to whom these p<sup>l</sup>sent<sup>e</sup> shall come to be scene, Read, heard, or vnd<sup>r</sup>stood &c. Greetinge.

Whereas the p<sup>l</sup>sent necessitie of the Colony to be relieued w<sup>th</sup> Corne requireth, that by all meanes possible, either of warr or trade, Corne be procured from the Indians, by whose Treachery we haue been hindred this p<sup>l</sup>sent yeare, from such quantities of Corne groweing of o<sup>r</sup> owne, as might suffice o<sup>r</sup> p<sup>l</sup>sent necessities. Now Know yee that I S<sup>r</sup> Francis Wyatt knight Governo<sup>r</sup> and Capt generall of Virginia, out of the care I haue to p<sup>l</sup>vent the want and miserie w<sup>ch</sup> the Colony is like to suffer, if it be not speedily relieued, haue w<sup>th</sup> the consent of the rest of the Merchaut Laders of the good Shipp called the Tyger, thought good to employ the said Shipp on a present viorage for Corne: for the better managing of w<sup>ch</sup> Viorage, out of the good opinion w<sup>ch</sup> I conceiue of the sufficiency, care and diligence of my trustie and welbeloved frend Cap<sup>t</sup> Raph Hamor Esquie<sup>r</sup> Counseilo<sup>r</sup> of Estate: I do by these p<sup>l</sup>sent<sup>e</sup> and for this p<sup>l</sup>sent Viorage w<sup>th</sup> the consent of the other Marchaunt Laders Nominate, constitute and appoint, the said Raph Hamor Cap<sup>t</sup> of the said good Shipp called the Tyger, and of all and eu<sup>ry</sup> pson or psons, of what nature or quality soeu<sup>r</sup>, to be employed in the said Shipp during the time of this p<sup>l</sup>sent viorage; and in all cases of disobedience, contempt, or Mutyny, to



punish according to his best discrecion, by all vsuall wayes or meanes (life only exep<sup>t</sup>ed) any pson or psons in any kind offending, or disobeyinge the Comand of the said Capt Raph Hamor. And I do further authorise the said Cptaine Raph Hamor w<sup>th</sup> the first oportunitie of wind and weather to sett Saile w<sup>th</sup> the said Shipp and Comp<sup>a</sup> into Patomack Riuer there to procure Corne, or any other Comodities either by trade, or by force of armes as occa<sup>o</sup>n shalbe giuen by the Indians. And also if there shall not be sufficient Corne to be procured in Patomack Riuer, tho the full lading of the Shipp, then it shall and may be lawfull for the said Cap<sup>t</sup> Raph Hamor, to saile into any other Riuer or riu<sup>rs</sup>, or to the Eastern Shore, or any other place where Corne may be procured, till he haue fully laden the said Shipp, and then imediatly w<sup>th</sup> the first wind and weather fitting, to returne to James Citty, or before the said Shipp shalbe fully laden, if it shall seeme good vnto him. And I do further authorise the said Cap<sup>t</sup> Raph Hamor, to vse his owne discretion either in the setting free of the Kinge of Patomack, and his sonne, or deteyninge and keeping them, or any other Indian<sup>e</sup> prisoners, as occa<sup>o</sup>n shalbe offered, and them or more in bringeing to James Citty: And generally all thing<sup>e</sup> not expressed in this Comission, concerning this p<sup>re</sup>sent vioadge by trade or warr vppon the Indian<sup>e</sup> wheresoeuer he shall come, I leaue to the discrecion of the said Cap<sup>t</sup> Raph Hamor. Lastly I do straightly charge and Comand eu<sup>e</sup>ry p<sup>ar</sup>ticular pson in this Vioage & employmt, not to trucke or trade w<sup>th</sup> any Indian whatsoeu<sup>r</sup>, for Corne or any other thing, w<sup>th</sup>out the special leaue of the said Cap<sup>t</sup> Raph Hamor, but readily and willingly to execute the Comand<sup>e</sup> of the said Cap<sup>t</sup> Raph Hamor, as they will answer the contrarie (besid<sup>e</sup> such punishm<sup>t</sup> as the said Cap<sup>t</sup> Raph Hamor shall inflict vppon them) vppon their returnes at their further perill<sup>e</sup>. Given vnd<sup>r</sup> my hand, and Colony Seale, the 23<sup>th</sup> of October 1622.

To Capt Raph Hamor for tradinge into the Bay or elsewhere for Corne &c.

FRANCIS WYATT

CHR: DAUISON Secr:

## CCLXVI. GOVERNOR OF VIRGINIA. A COMMISSION TO CAPTAIN WILLIAM EDEN, ALIAS SAMPSON

OCTOBER 24, 1622

Manuscript Records Virginia Company, III, Part ii, Page 39a

Document in Library of Congress, Washington, D. C.

List of Records No. 371

By the Governo<sup>r</sup> and Cap<sup>t</sup> generall of Virginia.

To all to whom these p<sup>re</sup>sente shall come, greeting in o<sup>r</sup> Lord God everlastinge. Whearas it hath pleased God for o<sup>r</sup> Sinne, among other of his punishm<sup>ts</sup>, to inflict vppon vs a great scarcety and want of provisions, w<sup>th</sup>out the supply of w<sup>ch</sup> this Colony cannot subsist; And whereas by the meanes and way of trade, great hopes may be expected for relief of o<sup>r</sup> people, now standing in great need thereof. Knowe yee that I S<sup>r</sup> Francis Wyatt k<sup>t</sup> Governo<sup>r</sup> & Cap<sup>t</sup> generall of Virginia, out of the confidence that I haue in the discretion and valo<sup>r</sup> of my trustie & welbeloued frend Wi<sup>llm</sup> Eden alias Sampson Maister of the good Shipp the Furtherance, now ridinge in Harbo<sup>r</sup> before James Citty, do license and authorise him the said Wi<sup>llm</sup> Eden alias Sampson in the said good Shipp the Furtherance, w<sup>th</sup> the first conveniencie of wind and weather to sett Saile from the said Harbo<sup>r</sup> where he now rideth, and from thence to go into any River or Harbo<sup>r</sup> w<sup>th</sup>in the bounde, limite, or p<sup>re</sup>incte of this Colony graunted by his Ma<sup>tie</sup> to the Company of Virginia (viz.) w<sup>th</sup>in the degrees of 33 exclusiue and 41 inclusiue, there to trade w<sup>th</sup> the Natives, or if occa<sup>on</sup> shalbe given by them, by force or violence to compell them therevnto, for Corne, furs or any other Comodities whatsoeu<sup>r</sup>, and after his trade shalbe ended, or his Shipp laden, w<sup>th</sup> all convenient speed, to returne to the said port at James Citty from whence he first sett saile. Grauntinge vnto the said Wi<sup>llm</sup> Eden alias Sampson full power and authoritie, that if he be chased or encountred in this his vioage by any man of warr or other, that to his vtmost power he repell and resist them, and himself, his Shipp, and Company defend against any forraigne nation, or other that shall dare to hinder his proceedinge. Giveinge him further power and authoritie, that if he find any people planted on the land, or any Shipp, or Shippe, w<sup>th</sup>in the foresaid limitt<sup>e</sup> or p<sup>re</sup>incte, trading for any Comodities vppon the Coast, w<sup>th</sup>out speciall licence from his Ma<sup>tie</sup> or the

Company of Virginia, that he displant and make lawfull prize of them, and so bring them along w<sup>th</sup> him to the port of James Citty. Given at James Citty vnd<sup>r</sup> my hand and the great Seale of this Colony this 24<sup>th</sup> of October, in the yeares of the Raigne of o<sup>r</sup> Sovereigne Lord James by the grace of God, of England, Scotland, Fraunce and Ireland, Kinge, Defendo<sup>r</sup> of the faith &c (viz<sup>d</sup>) of England &c the Twentieth, and of Scotland the Lv<sup>th</sup> in the yeare of o<sup>r</sup> Lord God, 1622. and in the xvj<sup>th</sup> yeare of this Plantation.

To Cap<sup>t</sup> Willm Eden alias, Sampson

FRANCIS WYATT.

CCLXVII. GEORGE SANDYS. PETITION TO GOVERNOR AND COUNCIL IN VIRGINIA

NOVEMBER 2, 1622

Manuscript Records Virginia Company, III, Part ii, Page 58

Document in Library of Congress, Washington, D. C.

List of Records No. 373

To the honorable S<sup>r</sup> Francis Wyatt knight ec. and to the rest of his Ma<sup>ties</sup> Counsell in Virginia

The humble petition of George Sandis

Whereas s<sup>r</sup> William Nuce knight late Marshall of Virginia did owe vnto me y<sup>e</sup> some of fifty poundes as appeareth by a specyaltie vnder his hand & seale, for w<sup>ch</sup> hee was to deliu<sup>r</sup> me in Virginia as many men or goods (whereof I was to make Choice, as should amount to that Sume at the same rates w<sup>ch</sup> they Cost him in England, or Ireland, the Charges of freight or transportacon deducted, vppon w<sup>ch</sup> bargaine relyeing I brought ou<sup>r</sup> (by y<sup>e</sup> Consent of the deputy of Virginia companie) fieve men fewer for them then I should haue done

My humble suite is y<sup>t</sup> by yo<sup>r</sup> authoritie I may haue so many seruants of those w<sup>ch</sup> hee hath left be hinde him, as may fill vp y<sup>t</sup> number of y<sup>e</sup> Companies Tenant<sup>e</sup> allotted to my place, as I was to haue brought ou<sup>r</sup> w<sup>th</sup> me, & I shalbe bound Ec

See y<sup>e</sup> order of Court made vppon the second day of Nouember 1622

CCLXVIII. GOVERNOR OF VIRGINIA. A COMMISSION TO CAPTAIN ISACK  
MADDISON AND ROBERT BENNET

NOVEMBER 12, 1622

Manuscript Records Virginia Company, III, Part ii, Page 39a

Document in Library of Congress, Washington, D. C.

List of Records No. 374

By the Governo<sup>r</sup> and Cap<sup>t</sup> generall of VirginiaThe great Seale  
affixed.

To all Christian people to whom these p<sup>re</sup>sent<sup>e</sup> shall come greetinge. Know yee that I S<sup>r</sup> Francis Wyatt kt Governo<sup>r</sup> and Cap<sup>t</sup> generall of Virginia: haveing at all times sought and endeavored, to relieue this p<sup>re</sup>sent necessitie of this our Colony w<sup>th</sup> Corne, do now vppon the said consideration, graunt and by these present<sup>e</sup> giue leaue power and authoritie vnto Cap<sup>t</sup> Isack Maddison, and Robert Benet maister of the good Shipp called the Samuell of the burthen of 30 Tun<sup>ce</sup> or thereabout<sup>e</sup>, now ridinge before James towne in Virginia to sett saile w<sup>th</sup> the first wynd and opportunity into the Bay or w<sup>th</sup>out the Bay, at theire discretion, and to go into any Riuers Creeke or harbo<sup>rs</sup> to vs appteininge there to trade w<sup>th</sup> the Salvages for Corne, or any other comodities they can afford them: And it is further graunted that if so be the said Salvages shall deny them trade or giue them iust occa<sup>si</sup>on otherwise, that then it shalbe lawfull for the aforementioned Cap<sup>t</sup> Isack Maddison and m<sup>r</sup> Robert Benett by force and any other meanes they can devise, to take from them theire Corne, or any other good<sup>e</sup> of theires, they can posesse themselues of; keping and enioyinge the said Corne & good<sup>e</sup> to the vse of the Marchant<sup>e</sup> at whose charge they are sett forth: And whereas the Company that Man the said Pinace, do consist as well of Landmen as of Saylo<sup>rs</sup>, I do by these p<sup>re</sup>sent<sup>e</sup> nominate & apoint Cap<sup>t</sup> Isack Maddison, absolute and sole Comander of those landmen, givinge him power and authoritie, to punish all such of those, as shalbe any way delinquents for the good of the vioage, w<sup>th</sup> such punishm<sup>t</sup> as agreeth w<sup>th</sup> the custome of the Sea (life only exep<sup>t</sup>ed) And further institutinge and apointinge the said Cap<sup>t</sup> Isack Maddison to be sole and only Trucke Maister in the Vioage, forbiddinge & prohibitinge all other w<sup>th</sup>out his leaue to trade at all. In wittnes whereof I haue herevnto sett my hand, and Seale of the Colony the 12<sup>th</sup> day of November, in the Raigne

of o<sup>r</sup> Sovereigne Lord James by the grace of God of England Franncē & Ireland king Defendo<sup>r</sup> of the faith &c the 20<sup>th</sup>. And of Scotland the Lvj<sup>th</sup>. Anno Dñi 1622

FRANCIS WYATT

CCLXIX. HENRY MARTEN. DECREE IN CASE OF THE VIRGINIA COMPANY AGAINST WYE, ABSOLVING WYE

DECEMBER 9, 1622

Admiralty Court, Instance and Prize, Libels 81, No. 216.

Document in Public Record Office, London.

List of Records, No. 379.

In dei nomine Amen Auditē viſ et intellectu ac plenarie et mature diſcuſſ p nos Henricum Marten militē legu<sup>9</sup> deorem<sup>9</sup> ſupreme Curie ſue Ma<sup>tie</sup> Admiralitatis Anglie locu<sup>9</sup> tenen<sup>9</sup> ſiue preſiden<sup>9</sup> ltime conſtitu<sup>t</sup> Meritis et circumſtantiis cuiuſd<sup>am</sup> cāe Civilis et maritime que coram nobis in Iudicio inter Theſaurariu<sup>9</sup> et ſocietatem periclitatorum et plantatorū Civit<sup>atis</sup> London pro prima Colonia in Virginia ptes agen<sup>9</sup> ſiue querelan<sup>9</sup> ex vna et Willimum Wye m<sup>ag</sup>rum Navis vocat<sup>ur</sup> the Garland ptem ream ſiue querela<sup>m</sup> p<sup>ar</sup>tibus ex altera nuper vertebat<sup>ur</sup> et pendebat vertit<sup>ur</sup>q<sup>ue</sup> adhuc et pendet indeciſ rite et ltime proceden<sup>ti</sup> Partibus pred per earū pro<sup>cur</sup>ores corā nobis in Iudicio ltime Compentibus Parte<sup>m</sup>q<sup>ue</sup> d<sup>omi</sup>n<sup>i</sup> Willimi Wye ſniam ferri et iuſticiam fieri pro parte ſua Parte vero memoratorū Theſaurarii et ſocietat<sup>is</sup> Virginie p<sup>ar</sup>te petentis vt in actis etiam pro parte ſua inſtanter reſpe poſtulan<sup>ti</sup> et peten<sup>ti</sup> Rimato<sup>rum</sup>q<sup>ue</sup> primitus per nos toto et integro proceſſu in hmoi cāa inter ptes p<sup>ar</sup>te hi<sup>is</sup> et fact<sup>is</sup> ac diligenter reſenſiſ ſervatiſq<sup>ue</sup> per nos de Jure in hac pte ſervandis ad nre ſnie diffinitive ſiue nri finalis decreti prola<sup>ti</sup>oem in hmoi cāa ferend<sup>um</sup> ſic duximus procedend<sup>um</sup> fore et procedimus in hunc qui ſequit<sup>ur</sup> modum Quia per acta inactitata deducta allegata exhibita propoſita probata pariter et confeſſata in hmoi cāa Compimus luculenter et invenimus partem a<sup>n</sup>te<sup>ced</sup>entem Theſaurarii et ſocietatis Virginie p<sup>ar</sup>te inten<sup>ti</sup>onem ſuam in quod ſuo libello p<sup>re</sup>ſenſiſ a<sup>n</sup>te corā nobis in hmoi cāa dat<sup>us</sup> et oblat<sup>us</sup> Quem quidem litum pro hic le<sup>gi</sup>t et inſer<sup>ti</sup> h<sup>ab</sup>emus et haberi volumus minus ſufficien<sup>ti</sup> fundaſſe aut probaſſe ſed in proba<sup>ti</sup>o<sup>ne</sup> ei<sup>u</sup>ſden<sup>is</sup> penitus defeciſſe et deficere. Idcirco Nos Henricus Marten miles legu<sup>9</sup> deor<sup>um</sup> ac Iudex a<sup>n</sup>te<sup>ced</sup>ens xpi nomine primitus invocato ac ipſum ſolum deum oculis n<sup>ost</sup>ris preponen<sup>ti</sup> et habēn<sup>ti</sup> dē<sup>um</sup>q<sup>ue</sup> et cum Conſilio Jurispritorū cum quibus in hac pte Coi<sup>ſ</sup>cavimus matureq<sup>ue</sup> delibera<sup>vi</sup>mus Prenōiatum Willimum

Wye ab instantia et impetiçoe vlterioriq; Judicii in hac pte observaçone quoad deducta narrata et petita per p̄fat̄ Thesaurariu<sup>9</sup> et societatem Virginie p̄dicti ptemq; suam in dēo p̄n<sup>9</sup>so suo libello Ceterisq; ex parte sua in hac cāa propoitis absolvend et dimittend fore debere pronuntiamus decernimus et declaramus prout dimittimus et absolvimus per p̄ntes dēumq; Willimum Wye eiusq; fideiussor in hmoi cāa pro eodem astrictos et obligatos Stipulaçonesq; quascūq; per eū in hac parte interposit̄ relaxand et Cancelland fore debere etiam pronuntiamus decernimus et declaramus provt sic relaxamus et Cancellamus per p̄ntes Eosdemq; Thesaurarium et societate Virginie pred̄ in expens̄ itimis ex parte et per partem aūdēe Willimi Wye in hac pte fēis et faciend eidemq; vel parti sue solvend Condemnamus condemnatoq; ad debitam et effcualem earund soluçoem itime cogend et Compellend fore decernimus per hanc nram Sniam diffinitivā siue hoc ūrum finale decretu<sup>9</sup> quā siue quod ferimus et promulgamus in hiis script̄ Taxaconem vero siue moderaçonem Expensarum huiusmodi predictarū nobis aut alii Judici in hac pte Competenti cuicūq; reservand et reservamus;

THO TALBOT  
ARTH: DUCKE

HENRY MARTEN

[Indorsed:] Thesaurarius et societas Virginie con<sup>9</sup> Wye Lecta ad petiçom<sup>m</sup> W<sup>m</sup>son 9<sup>no</sup> Decembr. 1622.

CCLXX. JOHN MARTIN. REQUEST TO THE MASTER OF THE ROLLS (SIR JULIUS CAESAR)

DECEMBER 9, 1622

Additional Manuscripts, 12496, fo. 452. (Caesar Papers).

Document in British Museum, London.

List of Records, No. 382.

Imp<sup>r</sup>:

That yo<sup>r</sup> hono<sup>r</sup> would be pleased to order that my ould Pattent may be brought in, and deliuered to yo<sup>r</sup> hono<sup>rs</sup> hande.

The manner of euerie heareinge as I vnderstand it, Is either the adversarie or my selfe that must begyn. ffirst I desire my greiuances to be spoken of, but desire y<sup>t</sup> they might ffirst begyn to speake.

If they begyn they will deliuer the wrong℥ donn by me, to the publike.

If I begyn I shall deliuer my services donn at large, they wrong℥ that I haue endured in pticuler aswell in reputaçon as in estate.

Nowe I haue fortified my selfe, by my longe service, and miserable endurances and greate Charge, w<sup>th</sup> a Pattent graunted from the Companie accordinge to the Kinges letters Pattent℥, w<sup>ch</sup> I should for my service don, w<sup>ch</sup> noe newe or late Coñer can meritt or Challenge.

ffurther I am purposed as I shall find occaçon to fall to an offer Vidett

That if they thinke my enioyinge of the King℥ fauorable graunt, be a rupture in their manner of graunt℥, then lett them giue me a fitt recompence someway answerable to my tyme labo<sup>r</sup> and losse. Then I will be Contented to dye in peace at home.

If otherwise, that I may be pmitted, as a servant to the Kinge and Companie, to be frendly and loueingly settled aswell w<sup>th</sup> reputaçon, as w<sup>th</sup> estate that I may there serue them w<sup>th</sup> grace and benefitt and dyeinge leaue that yo<sup>a</sup> haue graunted quietlie and in good securitie whereby I may satisfie those to whome I am engaged. Soe shall I be free from further pressure or ympeachinge the policie of gouernment. And so subsist.

[Indorsed:] ffrō my brother Marten touch. the question betwene the Virginea cōpany & hī. 9. Decēb. 1622.

# CCLXXI. GOVERNOR AND COUNCIL IN VIRGINIA. PROCLAMATION

DECEMBER 10, 1622

Manuscript Records Virginia Company, III, Part ii, Page 47.

Document in Library of Congress, Washington, D. C.

List of Records, No. 383.

By the Right Wor<sup>th</sup> Sr Francis Wyatt k<sup>t</sup> Governo<sup>r</sup> and Cap<sup>t</sup> generall of Virginia and y<sup>e</sup> rest of the Counsell of State here.

Whereas there cometh into this Land diu<sup>r</sup>s needfull and necessarie Comodities for the reliefe and Comfort of this Colony, for whose good we have ever endeavored o<sup>r</sup>selves. We do by this p<sup>re</sup>sent Proclamation absolutely forbid, charge and Comand, that no pson or psons whatsoever do buy or

engrosse into his, or theire hande, any marchandize or Comodities, that now are come or hereafter shall come, whereby to sell the same againe by retaile, to the great hurt and hindrance of this Colony, vppon paine to forfeit and loose all the said goodē & Comodities so by them bought and engrossed. Given at James Cittie this 10<sup>th</sup> of Decembēr 1622. the xvj<sup>th</sup> of yeare this Plantation

FRANCIS WYATT.

CCLXXII. JOHN MARTIN. "THE MANNER HOWE TO BRINGE THE INDIANS INTO SUBIECTION."

DECEMBER 15, 1622

Additional Manuscripts, 12496, fos. 459-460. (Caesar Papers.)  
Document in British Museum, London.  
List of Records, No. 384.

The manner howe to bringe in the Indians into subiection w<sup>th</sup>out makinge an vtter exterpation of them together w<sup>th</sup> the reasons.

First By disablinge the mayne bodie of the Enemye from haueinge the Sinnewes of all expediōns. As namely *by* Corne and all manner of victualls of anye worth.

This is to be acted two manner of wayes.	{	ffirst by keepeinge them from settinge Corne at home and fishinge. Secondly by keepeinge them from their accus- tomed tradinge for Corne.
---	---	--

This first course  
I assure mysele  
if they take it  
w<sup>th</sup>out the other,  
will make a  
tedious Warr.

For The first it is pformed by haueinge some 200 Souldiers on foote, Contynuallie harrowinge and burneing all their Townes in wynter, and spoileinge their weares. By this meanes o<sup>r</sup> people seacurely may followe their worke. And yet not to be negligent in keepeinge watch.

For The seacond there must provided some 10 Shallopps, that in May, June, Julye and August may scoure the Baye and keepe the Rivers y<sup>t</sup> are belonginge to Opichankanoe.



By this ariseth two happie  
endē

{ first the assured takeinge of great purchases  
in skynnes and Prisoners.  
Seacondly in keepinge them from tradinge for  
Corne on the Easterne shore and from y<sup>e</sup>  
Southward from whence they haue fiue tymes  
more then they sett them selues.

This Course being taken they haue noe meanes, but must yield to obedience, or flye to borderinge Neighbo<sup>rs</sup> who neither will receiue them Nor indeede are able, for they haue but ground Cleared for their owne use.

At the North  
west end of his  
domynions the  
Monecans are  
their enymies,

The keepinge of them from tradeinge  
w<sup>th</sup> the Easterne shore p<sup>ro</sup>dueth two  
worthie effectē to o<sup>r</sup> exceedinge profit

{ first o<sup>r</sup> assurance of Corne att all  
tymes.  
Seacondly the ventinge of much  
Cloth.

On the Norther  
most side the  
Patomecks and  
other nations are  
their enemyes.

for the Certentye of Corne it is best knowne to my selfe for y<sup>t</sup> by sendinge & discoveringe those places, first I haue not onely reaped the benefitt, but all the whole Collonye since; whoe had perished had it not bene discovered before S<sup>r</sup> George Yardley came in by my Aunchient Thomas Savage & servantē, besides necessitie hath made those Savages more industrious then any other Indians in o<sup>r</sup> Baye, w<sup>ch</sup> followeth to appeare in this seacond p<sup>ro</sup>fitt.

My Aunchiant &  
seruantē haue  
scene in trade at  
one tyme 40  
greate Canowes  
laden w<sup>th</sup> these  
comodities.

ffor the assured ventinge of  
Cloth it followeth Consequently  
two wayes.

{ first by Varringe them of trade for  
skinns they haueinge none them selues.  
Seacondly by the necessite of haueinge  
clothinge w<sup>ch</sup> by vs shall & may be  
tendered att all Conuenient tymes.

p. 459<sup>d</sup>

Reasons why it is not fittinge vtterlye to make an exterpation of the Sauages yett.

My reasons are groundē  
two foulde.

{ first vppon holy writt and my owne experi-  
ence.  
Seacondly other necessarie vses and p<sup>ro</sup>fittē  
that maye retorne by the same.

Holy writt sayeth That god would not y<sup>t</sup> the Children of Israell though they were of farr greater numb<sup>rs</sup>, then wee are yet in many ages like to be, and came into a Countrie where weare walled townes, not to vtterly destroy the heathen, least the wood<sup>e</sup> and wilde beast<sup>e</sup> should ouer runn them

My owne observaçon hath bene such as assureth me y<sup>t</sup> if the Indians inhabitt not amongst vs vnder obedience And as they haue ever kept downe y<sup>e</sup> wood<sup>e</sup> and slayne the wolues, beares, and other beast<sup>e</sup>, (w<sup>ch</sup> are in greate numb<sup>r</sup>) we shalbe more oppressed in short tyme by their absence, then in their liueing by vs both for o<sup>r</sup> owne securitie as also for o<sup>r</sup> Cattle.

They by experience willing and able are to worke in the heate of y<sup>e</sup> day w<sup>ch</sup> o<sup>r</sup> sexe are not.

Seacondly when as by y<sup>e</sup> meanes before spoken of, they shalbe brought into subiection and shalbe made to deliuer hostriges for their obedience, there is no doubt by gods grace but of the saueinge of many of their soules And then beinge natiues are apter for worke then yet o<sup>r</sup> English are, knowinge howe to attayne greate quantitie of silke, hempe, and flax, and most exquisite in the dressinge thereof ffor o<sup>r</sup> vses fitt for guides vppon discou<sup>y</sup>e into other Countries adiacent to ours, fitt to rowe in Gallies & friggetts and many other pregnant vses too tedious to sett downe.

Nowe for avoydinge future daynger in o<sup>r</sup> Collonye that may growe Two especiall errevocable lawes are to be made vppon seaueare penallties.

{ first y<sup>t</sup> none of what ranke soeuer doe euer trinke or trade w<sup>th</sup> in the late p<sup>r</sup>ecinct of Opichankanoe nor any borderinge neighbor<sup>s</sup> that ayded him in this last disaster.  
Seacondly for o<sup>r</sup> owne people to sett & sowe a sufficient proporcion of corne for their owne vses, and yearly to lay vpp into a granary a pporcion for w<sup>ch</sup> if they haue noe vse for them selues the next yeare then to be sould and euery man to haue his dewe payd him.

My reason for the first is y<sup>t</sup> by this meanes the Savages shalbe frustrated of all meanes of buyinge any manner of victualls, and clothinge, but what they shall haue from vs for their labo<sup>r</sup> and industrie As alsoe beinge disabled from hireinge anye Auxiliaries if at any tyme they would rebell.

The infinite trade they have had in this 4 years of securitie enabled Opichankano to hyer many auxiliaries w<sup>ch</sup> in former tymes I knowe for want thereof Pohatan was neuer able to act the like.

ffor the seacond howe benifitall the settinge and sowinge of Corne and layinge vpp thereof for store, will luculently appeare by their nowe endureinge want beinge disturbed by theis Savages at this tyme, And likewise other vnexpected accedent<sup>l</sup> may happen both by forrayne and domesticke enymies hereafter.

Two Storehowses or Granaries to be erected and placed for this purpose fittest for salftie, and then for Convenience w<sup>ch</sup> I will leaue to demonstrate to yo<sup>r</sup> [honor] vntill yo<sup>a</sup> Come to the Mapp of the Countrie As alsoe a neare passage to the Southward Riuer and where the most necessarie places are for fortificaçon against a forren Enemye.

JH<sup>o</sup> MARTIN.

[Indorsed:] 15 Decēb. 1622. The manner howe to bringe the Indians into subiection.

CCLXXIII. JOHN MARTIN. HOW VIRGINIA MAY BE MADE A ROYAL PLANTATION

DECEMBER 15, 1622

Additional Manuscripts, 12496, fos. 456-457. (Casear Papers.)

Document in British Museum, London.

List of Records, No. 385.

The manner howe Virginia if his Ma<sup>tie</sup> and his Counsell & Company agree may be made a Royall plantation for gods glory his Ma<sup>ties</sup> and Royall progenyes euer happines and the Companies exceedinge good, & all this land shall receiue dalye profitf thereby.

That parte of Virginia w<sup>thin</sup> w<sup>ch</sup> wee are seated and fitt to be settled on for many hundred yeares: Is w<sup>thin</sup> the Territories of Opichākano, it lyeth on the west side of Chesepiocks baye, whoe Comāundeth from the Southermost parte of the first Riuer, to the Southermost parte of the fourth Riuer called Patomeck w<sup>ch</sup> lyeth North-next hand to o<sup>r</sup> Riuer so<sup>m</sup>e 50 leages in

latitude, In longitude it extendeth to y<sup>e</sup> Monakins Countreie next hand west and west and by North of equall length w<sup>th</sup> the latytude: his owne principall seate is in y<sup>e</sup> seacond Riuer called Pamiunkey in the harte of his owne inhabited territories. This revolted Indian Kinge in his square Comaundeth 32 Kingdoms vnd<sup>r</sup> him. Euerye Kingdome Contayneinge the quantitie of one of o<sup>r</sup> sheires here in England.

Eauerie such Kingdome hath one especiall towne seated vppon one of the three greate Riuers w<sup>th</sup> sufficiencie of cleared ground fitt for the plough & brauely accomodated for fishing, These three Riuers navigable and fitt to Intertayne greate shippinge Soe is the fourth.

Nowe if it shall please his highnes the Counsell and Companie at once so to ord<sup>r</sup> that so many sheires in England may send ouer 100 men a peece to posesse theise 32 sheires as Servant<sup>℥</sup> unto them furnished out by them and liue vnd<sup>r</sup> the Comaund of some Noble Generall fitt for so Royall a plantaçon. Theis Sheires may in one yeare w<sup>th</sup> god<sup>℥</sup> blessinge haue there principall stock back agayne, and some advantage to supplie more vnto them and euer after subsist of them selues, and yearely send ouer good store of Comodities to increase their seuerall sheires w<sup>th</sup> fresh supplies and much gayne. And they neuer at further Charge.

Euerie Servant soe goeing ouer at their Tearme ended to be as tennant<sup>℥</sup> Coppiehould<sup>rs</sup> or freehuld<sup>rs</sup> as shalbe made in their agreem<sup>ts</sup> when they goe ouer.

Eauerie Sheire in England to make Choise of some worthie gentleman that his Ma<sup>ties</sup> may thinke fitt and the Companie allowe of to be a Deputie Leiftennant to gouerne these people in their seuerall Sheires.

Those Deputie Leiftenant<sup>℥</sup> to haue other sufficient men vnd<sup>r</sup> them fitt to be Justices of peace there and other Officers vnder them as here in England.

Euerie Sheire to take notice y<sup>t</sup> they send so many men as may furnish a Blomarie for the makeinge of Iron, Tanners for the tannyng of leather Shippuright<sup>℥</sup> and weauers the rest husbandmen and all other trades they can fitt, for in all the Countreie they shall haue Iron Ore & all accomadats for y<sup>t</sup> buysnes And for Tanners skynnes & hids to tann sufficient, and all thing<sup>℥</sup> fittinge their trade there, as barke, lyme, and fitting tymbr in all places for fatt<sup>℥</sup> and other vses.

One furnas to be built at the generall Charge of the Countrie & Companie<sup>fo. 456<sup>d</sup></sup> here for the castinge of Ordenance, pott℥, and other necessities w<sup>th</sup> a lawe to be made y<sup>t</sup> none be carried out of the Countrie ||land|| vppon payne of death and Confiscaçon of Shippe and good℥ w<sup>thout</sup> expresse warrant from hir Ma<sup>tie</sup> or Successors.

Thus those seuerall townes yet not posessed beinge seised on at once, and this gouern<sup>t</sup> established before spoken of, This parte of his Ma<sup>ties</sup> dominions there will quickly furnish this land of England w<sup>th</sup> good store of Iron Shippinge and infinite other Comodities discouered and yet vndiscouered.

Shippes to be built there and their bulkes fylled w<sup>th</sup> seuerall comodities and sent ouer here to be sould, thereby there will redound an vnspeakable Comoditie, the passage from thence beinge so short.

His Ma<sup>ties</sup> Customs beinge there taken, and gathered in before they be dispced into shippes that vsually alreadie carrie o<sup>r</sup> Comodities for the Strayt℥ Spayne Newfoundland and other places, Can not in verie fewe yeares be lesse worth then 40000<sup>li</sup> sterlinge yearley, reckoninge it after the proporcion may nowe be w<sup>th</sup> willingnes yeilded & payd by the Inhabitant℥ nowe dwellinge alreadie there.

All voluntaries y<sup>t</sup> will goe ouer vppon their owne Charges w<sup>th</sup> Comission from the Company to be equallie devided into theis seuerall sheires, and their land there to be allotted them by ord<sup>r</sup> from the Deputie or Generall to the Deputie leiftenant℥ of euery Sheire.

Thus this parte of the Countrie beinge possessed, it will not onely quite frustrate and disable the Indians o<sup>r</sup> enymies euer to subsist of them selues, but force them to haue their dependancie vppon vs, for foode & Clothinge w<sup>ch</sup> their industrie will well acquite to the whole Kingdome in short space And all other borderlie Kingdomes seinge their villanyes and trecheries so rewarded wilbe euer affrayde to enterprise the like against o<sup>r</sup> nation when it shall so increase that they must stretch further ther possessions and territories.

[17 lines blank]

[457]

Now it resteth how if it pleaseth God y<sup>t</sup> this manner of plantation be thus settled to demonstrate an hon<sup>ble</sup> or Noble person that shalbe appointed Deputie or Generall may be Noblye trasported and there brauely seated w<sup>th</sup>out his owne charge or the charge of the Companye.

First to have appointed him by his Ma<sup>ties</sup> Counsell and Companie two seates the first in Opichankanos Island in Pamaunkey river, beinge in the parte of the most of the 32 Sheires.

The seacond at Okanahone Riuer, where would be fitter to be a plantaçon for many reasons I can alledge, then on the Easterne shore as they nowe are planted.

His Ma<sup>tie</sup> to be gratusly pleased to authorize this hon<sup>ble</sup> pson chosen to be Deputie or Generall to knight as the Deputie of Ireland doth.

Then theis Deputies Leiftennant℥ to be knighted and the benefitt to redound to the Deputie or Generall, and all other y<sup>t</sup> shalbe thought worthie.

An order to be sett downe w<sup>ch</sup> I knowe y<sup>t</sup> all the Inhabitant℥ allreadie wilbe willinge to Condiscend vnto, that euerye sheire shall send vnto the Deputie or Generall att such tyme as he shall sett his Corne, weede the same, and gather it in tenn men for three dayes.

This will turne to Infinite benefitt vnto him and noe damage to the Sheires.

JHō MARTIN.

[Indorsed.] 15 Decēb. 1622. The manner howe to make a Royall Plantation it seemeth not improbable.

# Index

## A. B., III, 591.

Account for furnishing the ship *Supply*, 385-393.

Account with Edward Williams for the ship *Margaret*, 384-385.

Account of the expenses of the voyage, rendered to Sir William Throckmorton and Associates, 214-215.

Abbot, George, Archbishop of Canterbury, 81, 320, 459, 510.

Abbott, Morris, 80, 318.

Committee for securing colonists, 97.

Abdy, Anthony, 80, 592, 593.

Abdy, James (Abdey), 318.

Abigall. *See under Ships.*

Acanack-China, 517, 642.

## Accounts, III, 33.

Assessing of Adventurers, 94.

Auditors, 364.

A. B. with Edward Williams for the ship *Margaret*, 384-385.

A. B. for furnishing the ship *Supply*, 385-393.

Berkley Hundred, 291.

## Claims—

Against the company, 39-41, 41-43, 44, 45-48, 52-56, 57, 215-216, 262, 443.

By the company, 34-39, 43, 45, 49-52, 316.

## Colony—

Customs, 274, 510.

Rents, 100-103, 108, 211, 226-227, 255, 362, 512, 691.

Complete list in alphabetical order of the Adventurers to Virginia with amounts of their holdings, 79-90.

Concerning establishment of Berkley Hundred, 130.

Cost of furnishing the *Margaret*, 178-189.

Covenant by company to pay Captain Arthur Guy, et al., 499-500, 500-501.

## Accounts, III, 33—Continued.

## Debts—

Due company from colony, 687-689.

Expenses for plantation sent to Mr. Thorpe, 408.

For Mr. Felgate's freight, 435-436.

For four servants sent to Virginia, 618-619.

Furnishing 35 men for Smythe's Hundred, 95-97.

## Gifts—

Expended, 539-540.

Received, 117, 241, 537-539, 575-577, 642-643.

List of men and land granted them, 396-397.

## Losses—

Of company, 530.

From magazine, 503-505.

On tobacco, 496, 504.

Marriage fees for maids transported by company, 494, 505-506.

Money spent since William Tracy's departure, 402-404.

Names of Adventurers with sums adventured, 317-340.

*Note of Shipping, men and provisions sent to Virginia in 1621*, 639-640.

*A Note of the Shipping, Men and Provisions Sent to Virginia, by the Treasurer and company*, 115-117.

*A Note of the Shipping, Men and Provisions, sent and provided for Virginia*, 239-240.

Note of tobacco sold, 511.

Outfit for family of six, 578-579.

Outfit for one man, 577-578.

## Payments ordered—

By warrant, 467, 468, 676.

Rendered for supplies sent in the ship *London Merchant*, 260-261.

Security granted by adventurers for Berkley Hundred, 195.

Security granted by company, 466.

## Accounts, III, 33—Continued.

- Settlement of wages of tradesmen in Virginia, 589-590.
- Shareholders in Virginia Company from 1615 to 1623, 58-66.
- Transportation to Virginia, 132, 214-215.
- Valuation of the commodities growing and to be had in Virginia, 237-239.
- With adventurers, 423.
- With planters, 199.
- See also* Company, Accounts of; Voyages to Virginia, Accounts of.
- Achamak, 585.
- Aekland, Sir John, 80, 317.
- Adams, —, 254.
- Adams, Daniel, 185.
- Addison, Thomas, 64, 538.
- Admiral, Lord, 459.
- Admiralty Court. *See* Court, Admiralty.
- Adventure, Bills of, 273.
- Adventurers.
  - Encouraged to settle new plantations, 103-104.
  - Form of patent for adventurers undertaking to transport and plant 100 persons, 623-628.
  - Grants of land for new, 361.
  - Grants of land for old, 362.
  - Lists of, 58-66, 79-90, 317-340.
  - Payments requested by company, 315-316.
  - Securing of, 137, 406.
  - For Smythe's Hundred, 94-95.
- Adventurers and Planters.
  - Copy of a petition to the council for Virginia, 231-232.
- Agreement between Richard Berkeley and Associates, and Robert Pawlett, 401-402.
- Agreement between Sir William Throckmorton, Richard Berkeley, George Thorpe, John Smyth, and Captain John Woodleefe, 201-207.
- Agriculture. *See under* Commodities.
- Alden, Robert, 66.
- Ale. *See under* Commodities, beer.
- Alehouses, Limitation of, 428, 430-431.
- Aleworth, Michael, 567.
- Aliffe, Sir William 317.
- Allen, Edmund, 80, 317.
- Virginia Company contra, et al., 43.
- Allen, Edward, 80, 317.
- Allen, John, 80, 317, 566.
- Allen, Thomas, 80, 317.

- Allin, —, 619.
- Allington, Giles, 80, 318.
- Alport, Jonas, 569.
- Alredge, Thomas, 539.
- Amadas, Philip, Explorer, 543.
- Amsterdam, 530.
- Andres, John, 80.
- Andrewes, —, 62.
- Andrews, John, the elder, 317.
- Andrews, John, the younger, III, 318.
- Andrews, Nicholas, 80, 317.
- Annis seed. *See under* Commodities.
- Anthony, Charles, 80, 317.
- Anthony, Francis, Dr., 58, 62, 80, 317.
- Council for Virginia, 482, 491, 507, 528.
- Apomattucke River, 566.
- Apparel, Law against excess in, 165.
- Apprentices. *See under* Planters.
- Ap-Richard, Thomas, 569.
- Archard, William, accountant or clerk, 214, 391, 403, 408. *See also* Arthard.
- Archbishop of Canterbury, 81, 320.
- Member of Privy Council, 459, 510.
- Archer, Gabriell, Captain, 60.
- Archer, John, 60.
- Argall, Samuel, Captain (Argoll), 58, 71, 97, 99, 103, 121, 122, 123, 159, 164, 217, 219, 244, 418.
- Case examined, 236-237, 251-252, 417.
- College land, misappropriation of, 264.
- Commission as Governor, 68.
- Commissions for trade and officers, 74, 75, 75-76, 91.
- Debts due from his tenants, 175-176.
- Defense of, with Sir Nathaniel Rich, 234.
- Defense of by John Rolfe, 247.
- Dishonesty of, 106, 119-120, 147.
- Governor's land, misappropriation of, 255.
- Justice desired for, 372.
- Letters—
  - To citizens of Bermuda Hundred, 76.
  - To Virginia Company, 73-74, 79, 92.
- Memoranda, 78.
- Pardons, 74.
- Payment made in cattle, 76.
- Petitioner, 231.
- Poverty in colony on his retirement, 299.
- Proclamations or Edicts, 69-70, 93.
- Receiver of malicious letters from Lord Ritch, 152-153.
- Sailors, order concerning, 90.



- Argall, Samuel, Captain (Argoll)—Continued.  
 Suit concerning the *Treasurer*, 422-423.  
 Warrants, 79.  
 Witness against John Bargrave, 521, 522.  
*See also under* Governor of Virginia.
- Argall's gift, 154.  
 Argall Town, 247.  
 Argall, John, 58.  
 Armenia, 423.  
 Arthard, William.  
 Letter from William Tracy, 291. *See also*  
 Archard.
- Artisans. *See under* Colonists.
- Arundel, Earl of, 60.  
 Member of Privy Council, 459, 460.  
 Arundell, John, 80, 318.  
 Arundell, Peter (Arondelee), 60, 463.  
 Fragment of a letter to John Smyth of  
 Nibley, 589.  
 Letter to Sir Edwin Sandys, 534-535.
- Ascough, James, 318.  
 Asheroft, Richard, 80, 317.  
 Ashey, III, 629.  
 Ashley, Sir Anthony, 80, 317, 337.  
 Ashly, William, 539.  
 Askew, James, 80, 318.  
 Askwith, Sir Robert, 80, 317.  
 Assembly.  
 A *Reporte of the manner of proceeding in the  
 general Assembly convened at James City,*  
 153-177.  
*See also* General Assembly of Virginia.
- Asten, Ambrose, 318.  
 Aston, Sir Roger, 80, 317.  
 Astronomy, 584.  
 Atkins, —, 565.  
 Atkinson, William, 80, 317.  
 Attorney General, 524.  
 Atwood, James, 186.  
 Aucher, Lady, 691.  
 Aucher, Sir Anthony, 58, 317.  
 Auditors. *See under* Company.  
 Austed, John, 538.  
 Austin, Ambrose, 62, 80.  
 Awst, 184, 186.  
 Ayliffe, Sir William, 80.  
 Ayres, —.  
 Committee for Somers Islands Company,  
 603.  
 Ayscough, James, 592, 593.  
 Azores, Islands, 9, 10.
- Baal, George, 538.  
 Bache, George, 81, 319.  
 Bacon, Henry.  
 A *Warrant for John Fenner, Captain of  
 "Silver Falcon," and [him] to pass to  
 Virginia,* 135-136.  
 Bacon, Thomas, 571.  
 Badger, John, 80, 319, 592, 593.  
 Badger, Thomas, 538.  
 Bagg, James, 62.  
 Bagwell, William, 593.  
 Bailiffs, Wages of, 100, 101.  
 Bailly, William, 566.  
 Baine, —, 435.  
 Bakehouses. *See under* Commodities.  
 Baker, John, 80, 319.  
 Baker, Robert, 397, 405, 426.  
 Baker, Thomas, 81, 319.  
 Bakers, Company of, 80, 318.  
 Baldwin, Francis, 59, 81, 320.  
 Bale, Alexander, 570.  
 Ballot box, 343.  
 Balmford, —, 64.  
 Baly, William, 539.  
 Bamfield, Sir Amias, 80, 318.  
 Bancks, John, 80, 318.  
 Banester, Thomas, 77.  
 Banister, Richard, 80, 318.  
 Bankes, Miles, 81, 318.  
 Barber, Edward, 81, 320.  
 Barber, Thomas, 80, 318.  
 Barbersurgeons, Company of, 80, 318.  
 Barbor, —, 63.  
 Barbor, Gabriel, 59, 225, 271, 306, 371, 406, 511,  
 529, 592, 593, 604.  
 Committee for securing colonists, 97.  
 Court for Somers Islands, 603.  
 Letter to Sir Edwin Sandys, 190-191, 223.  
 Lottery, manager of, 67.  
 Offer of financial assistance to company, 223.  
 Voyage to Virginia supported by, 513, 514,  
 516.
- Bargrave, George, 58.  
 Bargrave, John, Captain, 58, 60, 61, 62, 125, 168.  
 Disclaimer of opposition to the present  
 management, 615, 616, 637-638.  
 Martin's cattle, 444.  
 Patent, 118.  
 Piracy, accused of, 522.  
 Slander, accused of, 524.

- Bargrave, John, Captain—Continued.  
 Suits—  
   Answer by Council for Virginia, 645-646.  
   Charges against the former government of Virginia, 605-607.  
   Decree in Chancery in his favor, 598-602.  
   Petition to the Committee for Grievances, House of Commons, 517-520.  
   Petitions to the Privy Council, 608-609, 644-645.  
   Reply of Sir Thomas Smythe and Alderman Johnson, 521-524.  
   Settled, 653-654.  
 Bargrave, Thomas, Minister, 576.  
   Gift of library to college, 643.  
 Barrington. *See* Barrington.  
 Barker, James, 77.  
 Barker, John, accountant or clerk, 183, 384, 392, 404, 566.  
 Barker, Robert, Printer, 80, 319, 435.  
 Barkham, Sir Edward, Lord Mayor of London, 65, 559.  
 Barklet, Peter, 81.  
 Barlow, Arthur, Explorer, 543.  
 Barnard, —, Captain, 679.  
 Barnard, John, 592, 593, 677.  
   Court for Somers Islands, 603.  
   Warrant to Deputy John Ferrar by him and others, 468.  
 Barnard, William, 80.  
 Barners, Anthony, 80, 318.  
 Barnes, Edward, 80, 319, 338, 592, 593.  
 Barnes, Philip, 565.  
 Barnes, William, 318.  
 Barnstaple, England, 400.  
 Baron, Christopher, 80, 319, 592, 593.  
 Barrett, William, 61, 81, 320.  
 Barrington, Sir Francis, 80, 318.  
 Barry, David, 571.  
 Bartle, Peter, 60, 320.  
 Bartlett, —, Lieutenant, 227.  
 Barton, —, Apothecary, 386.  
 Barwick, Thomas, Captain, 65, 660.  
   In charge of shipwrights for colony, 649-650.  
 Basingthwayte, John, 569.  
 Basse, —, Lieutenant, 227, 435, 436.  
 Basse, Humfrey, 81, 320, 338.
- Basse, Nathaniel, Captain.  
   Witness to wager, 695.  
 Basse, Samuel, 539.  
 Basset, William, 566.  
 Bateman, Raphe, 65.  
 Bateman, Robert, 80, 319.  
 Bath and Wells, James Montague, Bishop of, 80, 318.  
 Bathurst, Thomas, 81.  
 Bathurst, Timothy, 319.  
 Bats, Thomas, 570.  
 Baugh, Thomas, 396, 405, 426, 674.  
 Bayly, George, 405.  
 Bayly, John, 396, 426.  
 Bayly, Thomas, 81, 319.  
 Baynam, Richard, 62.  
 Beadle. *See under* Company, Officers.  
 Beadle, Gabriel, 80, 318.  
 Beadle, John, 319.  
 Beads. *See under* Commodities; Indians; Trade.  
 Beamond, Richard, 423.  
 Beaumont, Sir Thomas, 80, 318.  
 Beaumont, John, 81, 320.  
 Becke, Charles, 81, 320.  
 Becke, William, 81, 319.  
 Beckford, 409.  
 Bedford, Edward, Earl of, 59, 80, 318.  
 Beehives. *See under* Commodities.  
 Beer. *See under* Commodities.  
 Beheathland, Robert, Captain, Petitioner, 231.  
 Bel, John, 566.  
 Bell, Robert, 81, 320.  
 Benham, William, 80.  
 Benningfield, Sir Henry, 337.  
   Virginia Company contra, et al., 45.  
 Bennett, David, 62, 339.  
 Bennett, Edward, 63.  
   Council for Virginia, 467.  
   Massacre at his plantation, 571.  
   Patent, 643.  
 Bennett, Elizabeth, 568.  
 Bennett, Henry, 538.  
 Bennett, John, 570.  
 Bennett, Sir John, 80, 318, 337.  
 Bennett, Robert.  
   Commission, 700-701.  
 Bennett, William, 80, 319.  
   Witness in defense against company's suit, 42.  
 Benson, Nicholas, 80, 319.

- Benson, Peter, 80, 319.  
 Berblock, —, 58.  
     Court for Somers Islands, 603.  
 Berblock, James,.  
     Order to Mr. Ferrar, 262.  
 Berblock, William, 59, 81, 320.  
 Berkeley, Town of (Berkeley), 380.  
     Arrival of planters, 426-427.  
     Governor, 200.  
 Berkeley, England (Barkley), 186, 187, 386, 391.  
 Berkeley, Edward (Barkley), 80, 319.  
 Berkeley, Lady Elizabeth, 63, 64.  
 Berkeley, George (Barkley), 80, 320.  
 Berkeley, John (Barkley), 651.  
     Council in Virginia, 483, 588, 590.  
     Ironworks, 475-476, 487, 548, 586, 640.  
     Killed in massacre, 555, 565.  
 Berkley, Sir Maurice (Barkley), 80, 318, 403.  
     Restoration of ironworks, 670-671.  
     Saltworks, 586.  
 Berkley, Richard (Barkley, Berkeley), 110, 266, 290, 367, 369, 370, 415.  
     Accounts, 184, 185, 189, 260, 385, 392, 403, 404.  
     Agreements with associates, 201-207, 376-379.  
     Commission, 379-381.  
     Commission, party in, 199-201.  
     Indenture, 130-134, 210-211.  
     Letter from John Smyth, 292-294.  
     Letter to John Smyth of Nibley, 137-138.  
     Partner in Berkley Hundred, 272-273.  
     Patent, 118.  
     Revocation of Captain John Woodleefe's commission, 374-375.  
 Berkley, Richard, and Associates.  
     Agreement with Robert Pawlett, 401-402.  
     Bond given, 195.  
     Charter party between them and William Ewins for the ship *Supply*, 381-384.  
     Letter to Sir George Yeardley, 212.  
     List of colonists, 213, 230, 405-406.  
     *Ordinances directcons and Instructions to Captain John Woodleefe*, 207-210.  
 Berkley, Thorpe, Tracy and Smyth.  
     Agreement with Richard Smyth and wife and others, 393-394.  
 Berkley, Richard, and Smyth, John.  
     Commission to George Thorpe for the government of the plantation, 397-400.  
 Berkley, William (Barkley), 81, 319.  
 Berkley Hundred.  
     Government, 207-210.  
     Indenture, 271-274.  
     Massacre, 567.  
     Military guard for, 209.  
     Named, 202.  
     Officers, 209-210.  
 Berkley's Plantation.  
     Massacre at, 565.  
 Bermuda City, 93.  
     William Craddock appointed Provost Marshal of, 91.  
 Bermuda Court, 236.  
 Bermuda Granary, 209.  
 Bermuda Hundred.  
     William Craddock appointed Provost Marshal of, 91.  
     Letter claiming West and Shirley Hundreds, 76.  
     Letter from Governor Argall sympathizing with claims, 76.  
 Bermudas, 73.  
     Sale of, 48.  
 Bernard, Austen, 539.  
 Betton, John, 81.  
 Bibles. *See under* Religion, or Religious Books.  
 Biekeley, Francis, 66.  
 Biddolph, Anthony, 61.  
 Biggs, Richard, 66.  
 Bill, John, printer, 435.  
 Bingley, John, 80, 318.  
 Bingley, Sir Richard.  
     Sued by company, 34-39, 45.  
 Bisaker, Fayth (Bysaker), 406.  
     Agreement with Richard Berkley and Associates, 393-394.  
 Bisaker, Robert (Bysaker), 403, 406, 411.  
     Agreement with Richard Berkley and Associates, 393-394.  
 Bishop, Edward, 80, 319.  
 Bishop, William, 539.  
 Bishop of London (John King), 61.  
 Blackhall, John, 58.  
 Blackmore, Richard, 81, 319.  
 Blades, George, 539.  
 Blake, Henry, 539.  
 Blanchard, John, 213, 230, 293.  
     Agreement with Richard Berkley and Associates, 199.

- Blanchard, John—Continued.  
     Sent to Berkley Hundred, 197.  
     Steward and clerk of Berkley Hundred, 209, 210.
- Blanchard, Robert, 538.
- Bland, —, 59, 66.
- Bland, Benjamin, 81.
- Bland, John, 592, 593.  
     Council, 467, 468.
- Blayney, Edward, 508.  
     Letter to Sir Edwin Sandys, 508-509.  
     Magazine, 449, 526, 582, 668, 687.  
     Losses from, 503.
- Tobacco in payment by colonists for wives, 505.
- Blewet, John, 569.
- Blind Margaret, 567.
- Blockhouses, 75.  
     On Blunt's Point, 647, 685.  
     Building of, ordered by company, 470, 617.
- Blount, John, 320.
- Bludder, Sir Thomas, 80, 318.
- Bluet, —, 269.
- Bluett, —, Captain (Blevet, Blewet), 453.  
     Iron works, 128-129.
- Blunt, Edward, 319.
- Blunt, John 81, 319.
- Blunt, Richard, 81, 319.
- Blunt's Point, 647, 685.
- Blyth, William, 568.
- Boate, James, 569.
- Bocket, Thomas, 81.
- Bohemia, 215.
- Bohune, Lawrence, Dr., 60.  
     Patent, 118.  
     Petitioner, 231.  
     Silk worm seed for, 407.
- Boise, John.  
     Killed with wife in massacre, 570.
- Boise, Thomas.  
     Killed with wife and child in massacre, 570.
- Bolles, Sir George, 318.
- Bolton, Francis, Minister, Elizabeth City, 485.
- Bolton, William, 59, 592, 593.
- Bolus River, 20.
- Bona Nova. *See under Ships.*
- Bonaventure. *See under Ships.*
- Bonoeil, John (Bonnall, Bonnell), 63.  
     Cultivation of silk worms, vines, and tropical fruits, 661, 662.
- Bonoeil, John—Continued.  
     Land grant, 634-637.  
     Manager of French colonists, 651.
- Bond, Martin, 80, 318.
- Bond, Thomas, 339.
- Bonham, William, 318.
- Bons, David, 570.
- Books.  
     Carried by the *Margaret*, 178.  
     College at Henrico, 643.  
     For colony, 403.  
     Gerard's *Herball*, 447.  
     Husbandry, etc., 400.  
     Law books needed, 447.  
     For Thomas White, minister, 507.
- Books of Record. *See* Company, Records.
- Book of Common Prayer. *See under* Religion; *and* Religious Books.
- Booker, Michael, 567.
- Book keeper. *See* Company, Book keeper.
- Boothby, —, 66.
- Boothby, Richard, 60.
- Borne, David, 80, 319.
- Borne, Ruben, 81.
- Borough Land. *See* Land, Common.
- Boroughs.  
     Four ancient defined, 100, 276.  
     Glebe land, 102.  
     Location of new, 104.  
     Salt works, 280.  
     Tenants of ancient, 101, 105.
- Boscough, Richard, 665.
- Boswell—, Apothecary, 391.
- Boughton House, 33.
- Boulestrod, Sir William.  
     Sued by company, 43.
- Bourchiers, Sir John, 318.  
     Patent, 643.
- Bourton, Christopher, 198, 213, 230.
- Bowater, John, 64.
- Bowles, Sir George, 81.
- Bowry, Joseph, 538.
- Bowyer, Sir Edmond, 81, 318, 337.  
     Sued by company, 45.
- Bowyer, Robert, 80, 319.
- Box, Henry, 61.
- Boyd, Sir Edmond.  
     Sued by Company, 45.
- Boyse, John (Boys).  
     Committee, 159.

- Boyse, John (Boys)—Continued.  
 Representative of Martin's Hundred, 154.  
 Tobacco taster, 228-229.  
 Warden of Martin's Hundred, 450, 451.
- Bradshawe, Giles.  
 Killed with wife and child in massacre, 565.
- Bradway, Alexander, 674.
- Bradway, Giles, 567.
- Braford, John, 568.
- Brand, Benjamin, 320.
- Brandwell, Edmond, 319.
- Brasington, Thomas, 565.
- Bray, —, Mistress, 569.
- Brearily, James, 80.
- Bredau, 680.
- Brett, —, Captain, 59.
- Brett, Thomas, 81, 319.
- Bretton, Thomas, 320.
- Brewer, —, 512.
- Brewer, John, et al.  
 Petition to the king, 580-581.
- Brewood, Thomas.  
 Killed in massacre with wife, child, and two servants, 571.
- Brewsey, Ambrose, 80, 318.
- Brewster, Edward, Captain, 60, 62, 81, 319, 571.  
 Sued by Earl of Warwick, 418-423.
- Brewster, William, 80, 318.
- Brian, —, 290.
- Briarley. *See* Bryarley.
- Bridges, John.  
 Letter to John Smyth, 410.
- Bridges, Robert, 409.
- Briggs, Henry, 592, 593.  
 Northwest Passage, 541, 548.
- Briggs, Robert, 60.
- Bristol, England, 248, 272, 290, 400.  
 Accounts, 183-187, 385, 388-392, 403, 404.  
 Certificate of sailing by mayor, 398, 405-406.  
 Furnishings for the *Margaret*, 179-184.  
 King's Road, 193, 194, 195, 377, 378, 380, 382, 383, 384.
- Bristol Bridge, 392.
- Bristol Fair, 386.
- Britton, Thomas, 80, 319.
- Broadway, Alexander, 397, 406, 427.
- Broadway, Giles, 397, 406, 426.
- Brocket, Thomas, 319.
- Broker, Hugh, 80.
- Bromage, Henry.  
 Killed in massacre with wife, daughter and man, 570.
- Bromfield, Arthur, 81, 320.
- Bromrick, Matthew (Bronerike), 81, 320.
- Bronridge, Matthew (Bronerighe), 80, 318.
- Brooke, Christopher, 80, 318.  
 Council for Virginia, 29, 52, 372.
- Brooke, John, 80, 318.
- Brooke, Sir John, 367.  
 Patent, 643.  
 Patent form for Adventurers, 624-627.
- Brooke, Richard, 80, 318.
- Brooker, Hugh, 318.
- Brookes, George, 61.
- Broomfield, —.  
 Committee for securing colonists, 97.
- Broomeman, William, 433.
- Brough, John, Captain, 80, 319.
- Browne, —, 7, 10, 65, 550.
- Browne, Anthony, 61.
- Browne, Francis, 538.
- Browne, George, 539.
- Browne, Luke, 538.
- Browne, Robert, 60.
- Browne, Thomas, 568.
- Browne, William, 80, 319.
- Brudenell, Edmund (Brundwell), 64, 80.
- Brudenell, Francis, 64.
- Bruice (Edward), Lord, 66.
- Brunnet, John, 198.
- Bryarley, James (Briarley), 318.  
 Sued by company, 34-39.  
 Defense in suit by company, 41-43.
- Brydgesman, John, 44, 48.
- Buecleuch, Duke of.  
 Council for Virginia, 33.
- Bueher, John, 80.
- Bucke, Richard. Minister, 155.  
 Letter to Sir Edwin Sandys, 443, 460-461.  
 Request for money due from company, 443.
- Buckeridge, Nicholas, 59.
- Buckingham, 193.
- Buckingham, —, 569.
- Buckingham, Marquis of.  
 Letter from Sir Edwin Sandys, 294-296.
- Budd, William.  
 Commission, 365.
- Budge, John, 62, 65, 66.
- Bucket, —, Mistress, 692.

- Bulkly, Sir Richard, 63, 64.  
     Patent, 241.  
 Bulkly, Thomas (Buckley), 64.  
     Patent, 643.  
 Bull, Richard, 65, 592, 593.  
     Council for Virginia, 468.  
 Bullocke, —, 571.  
 Bullocke, John, 81, 319.  
 Burch, Thomas, 538.  
 Burdely, John, 674.  
 Burges, Barbara, 569.  
 Burgesse, James, 538.  
 Burgesses.  
     Admission to General Assembly, 155.  
     Election of, 153, 241.  
     Rejection of Captain Martin's, 241.  
     Representatives of Hundreds to General  
         Assembly, 483.  
     Sickness among, 176-177.  
 Burgh, John, 66.  
 Burgoney, Peter, 319.  
 Burgoney, Robert, 80, 319.  
 Burgoney, Thomas, 80, 319.  
 Burials, Registration of, 171.  
 Burley, Francis, 80, 319.  
 Burnham, Samuel, 80, 319.  
 Burnham, William, 66.  
 Burre, Walter, Printer, 520.  
 Burrell, —, 306.  
 Burrell, Minion, 81, 319.  
 Burrell, William, 81, 320.  
 Burrourse, William, 538.  
 Burton, George, 81, 319.  
 Burton, John, 571.  
 Busbridge, John, 320.  
 Bushel, Henry, 566.  
 Busteridge, John, 80, 319.  
 Butler, Edward, 65.  
 Butler, George, 81, 319.  
 Butler, John, 538, 570.  
 Butta, Samuel, 538.  
 Button, Thomas, Captain, 80, 318.  
 Button, Sir Thomas, Explorer, 573-574.  
 Buttry, Richard.  
     Servants, accounts, 618-619, 674.  
 Bykar, William.  
     Killed in massacre, 568.  
 Byrde, W., 12.  
 Cabot, John.  
     Patent, 543.  
 Caesar, Sir Julius.  
     Request to him, Master of the Rolls, 702-  
         703.  
 Cage, Edward, 82, 321.  
 Cage, John, 60, 339.  
 Cage, Nicholas, 539.  
 Caldicott, Mathias, 66.  
 California, an island, 573-574.  
 Calvert, Sir George, Secretary of State, 81, 320,  
     365, 491.  
     Privy Council, 459, 510.  
 Cambell, James, 82, 321.  
 Came, 186.  
 Camc, Nicholas (Cambe), 396, 405, 426.  
     Accounts, 404, 436.  
 Camp, Lawrence, 82, 321.  
 Campion, Richard, 568.  
 Canada, 575.  
 Canary Islands, 563.  
 Caninge, Paul (Canning, Camming), 82, 322.  
 Caninge, William (Canning, Camming), 82, 217,  
     274, 322.  
     Somers Islands Court, 603.  
     Suit, 520.  
 Caninge, William, et al.  
     Defendant in Chancery, 598-602.  
     Petition to Privy Council for Patent, 265-  
         266.  
 Cannon, Thomas, 82, 338.  
 Canterbury, 416. *See also* Archbishop of Can-  
     terbury.  
 Cantrell, William, 81, 322.  
 Cape Bona Speranza (Good Hope), 531, 537,  
     574, 576, 577, 642.  
 Cape Cod, 70, 246, 309, 481.  
 Cape Comfort, 18.  
 Cape merchant, 79, 616.  
     Duties defined, 20.  
     Fish trade, ship for, 242.  
     Tobacco trade, 486, 496.  
     Witness, 226.  
 Cape of Good Hope. *See* Cape Bona Speranza.  
 Capps, William (Capp).  
     Committee, 159.  
     Representative of Kicecowtan, 154.  
 Capps, William, et al.  
     Petition to king, 580-581.  
 Carew, Mat., 39, 41, 44, 45, 52, 57.  
 Carewe, Lord, 253.  
     Privy Council, 459, 510.  
 Carewe, Sir Philip, 61.

- Carey, Lady (Cary), 81, 321.  
 Carey, Lord (Cary).  
     Council for Virginia, 528.  
 Carey, Sir George (Cary), 81, 320.  
 Carey, Sir Henry, Captain, 81, 320, 338.  
     Suit, 43.  
 Caribo Islands, 262.  
 Carles, Robert, 65.  
 Carleton, Sir Dudley, 153.  
 Carman, John, 539.  
 Carmarden, Richard, 82, 322.  
 Carn, Edward, 338.  
     Suit, 45.  
 Carpenter, Abraham, 322.  
 Carpenter, Thomas, 81, 321.  
 Carpenter, William, 82, 321.  
 Carr, Sir Edward, 81, 320, 338.  
 Carter, Francis, 62, 63, 64, 65, 66, 416, 529, 692.  
     Acting Beadle(?), 192, 216, 306, 369, 371, 376, 407, 512, 680.  
 Carter, Giles, 396, 405, 426.  
 Carter, James, 66.  
 Carter, John.  
     Petition to the Privy Council, 675.  
 Carter, Randall, 81, 321.  
 Carter, Randall, Executors of, 321.  
 Carter, Thomas.  
     Accounts, 199, 260.  
 Cartwright, Abraham, 61, 82, 321.  
 Cashier. *See under* Company, officers.  
 Casson, John, 82, 321.  
 Castle, Roger, 63.  
 Castlett, 410.  
 Caswell, Richard, 81, 321, 512, 592, 593.  
     Council for Virginia, 468.  
     Court for Somers Islands, 603.  
 Cathay, 548.  
 Catheatapeius, 19.  
 Caththega, 17.  
 Cattle. *See under* Commodities.  
 Cavell, Matthew, 60, 340.  
 Cavendish, Lord William, 81, 320, 339.  
     Council for Virginia, 534, 652.  
     Court for Somers Islands, 603.  
     Governor of Somers Islands, 651.  
 Cavendish, Thomas.  
     Council for Virginia, 68.  
 Cecil, Sir Edward, 81, 320.  
     Council for Virginia, 29.  
 Celbridge, John, 88.  
 Census of English in Virginia, 1619, 118.  
 Certificate of Arrival of the *Margaret* in Virginia, 230.  
 Certificate of Passengers for Virginia on the *Margaret*, 213.  
 Challoner, —, 61.  
 Chamberlain, Lord.  
     Privy Council, 459.  
 Chamberlaine, Abraham, 81, 321.  
 Chamberlen, —, Mistress, 571.  
 Chamberlen, George, 81.  
 Chamberlen, Richard, 81, 82, 321.  
 Chamberlen, Robert, 81, 321.  
 Chambers, George, 82, 321.  
 Chambers, Nathaniel, 593.  
 Chambers, William, 539.  
 Champion, Richard, 81, 321.  
 Chancery, Court of, 410, 523, 606.  
     Suit by John Bargrave referred to Privy Council, 608.  
     Virginia Company contra Sir Edmond Boyd, et al., 45, 45-48.  
     Virginia Company contra William Leveson, 49-52, 52-56, 57.  
     Virginia Company contra Sir Thomas Mildmaye, et al., 34-39, 39-41, 41-43.  
     Virginia Company contra Sir Henry Neville, et al., 43, 44.  
 Chancery, Decree in.  
     Bargrave vs. Sir Thomas Smythe, et al., 598-602.  
 Chandler, Richard, 571.  
 Chandler, William, 538.  
 Chandos, Grey Brydges, Lord, 81, 320.  
 Chanterton, —.  
     Suspected of being Roman spy, 304.  
 Charity. *See under* Ships.  
 Charles. *See under* Ships.  
 Charles City, 173, 230, 246, 249, 433, 495, 567.  
     Ancient borough of, 100.  
     Boundaries set, 103.  
     Burgesses representing, 154.  
     Commission for military commander, 609.  
     Company's land, 101.  
     Evacuated after massacre, 670.  
     Guest house, 276.  
     Massacre in, 566.  
     School, free, 540, 650.  
     Tenants, 313.  
 Charles V, King, 544.  
 Charles Hundred, 119, 228.  
 Charle, William, 566.

- Charters, 471, 472, 478.  
     To Adventurers, 628, 633.  
     Captain Argall's cancelled, 106-107.  
     Register of, by Company, 353.  
     *See also under* Company; Letters  
         Patents and Patents.
- Charter Party.  
     Richard Berkeley and Associates for *Supply*  
         381-384.  
     For hire of ship, 398, 687.  
     With Mr. Williams of Bristol, 193-195.  
     *See also* Commissions.
- Chatfield, James, 81, 321.
- Chatterton, —, Dr., 58.
- Chelsey, Richard.  
     Wages as servant, 451.
- Chesapeake Bay, 114, 573, 622, 678, 707.
- Chest, Company's, 354, 359.
- Chester, —, Captain, 447.
- Chester, William, 82, 210, 322.  
     Officer over colonists, 138-139, 205.
- Chetle, Richard, 63.
- Chettenly, Robert (Chetonly), 63.
- Chichester, City of, 82, 321.
- Chichley, Clement, 322.
- Chickahominies, 164, 245, 285.  
     Enemies, 147, 372.
- Chickahomini River, 16, 227, 539.
- Children, Apprentices, 259.
- Chile, 573.
- China, 548, 573.
- Chischiaek Indians to be bought out, 451.
- Chitley, Clemen, 82.
- Choanocki River, 17.
- Cholfer, Richard, 570.
- Christenings, Registration of, 171.
- Church of England. *See under* Religion.
- Churches. *See under* Religion.
- Church, Thomas, 82, 321.
- Chute, Sir George, 81, 321.
- Chute, Sir Walter, 81, 320.  
     Suit, 43.
- Cities or Borough Land. *See* Borough Land.
- Clanricard, Richard, Earl of, 81, 320.
- Clapham, John, 82, 321.
- Clarke, Edward, 61.
- Clarke, George, 61.
- Clarke, George Butler, 63.
- Clarke, John, 64.
- Clarke, Katherine, 60.
- Clarke, Laurence, 451.
- Clarke, William, 65.
- Clay, James (Cley), 198, 213, 230.
- Clayborne, William, et al.  
     Petition to the king, 580-581.  
     Surveyor for Virginia, 477, 486.
- Clement, William, 197, 213, 230, 674.  
     Accounts, 187, 199.
- Clements, John, 566.
- Cletheroe, Christopher (Clethrae), 82, 321, 592,  
     593.
- Cleeve, 409.
- Clothworkers, Company of, 82, 321.
- Clowerwall, 183, 184.
- Clutterbooke, George, 408.
- Cockaine, Sir William, 61.
- Cockwell, Richard, 571.
- Codrington, Simon, 58, 82, 322.
- Coker, John, 538.
- Colby, Edmond, 63, 82, 322.
- Colby, Thomas, 63.
- Cole, Edmond, 186.
- Cole, George, 571.
- Cole, John, 197, 213, 230.  
     Accounts, 187, 199.
- Cole, Mistress John, 214.
- Cole, William, 198, 213, 230.
- Colethurst, Thomas, 82, 592, 593.
- College in Virginia.  
     Assistance in building, 161.  
     George Sandys in charge of business, 671.  
     Gift of books to, 241, 643.  
     Gift of Communion Service for, 575.  
     Land. *See under* Land.  
     Maintenance of minister, 277.  
     Plans for support, 102.  
     Purpose defined, 102.  
     Tenants, 115, 217, 226, 227.  
         Killed in massacre, 566.  
         Minister for, 277, 490.  
         Treatment of new, explained, 257-258.  
     Vines planted for, 447, 448.  
     *See also under* Indians, Religious educa-  
         tion.
- College land. *See under* Land.
- College tenants. *See under* College in Virginia.
- Collett, John, 61.
- Collett, Thomas, 61.
- Collier, —, 537.
- Collier, Stephen, 451.



- Collingwood, Edward.  
 Accounts, 403.  
 Secretary, 536, 673, 690.
- Collins, —, 565.
- Collins, Henry, 82, 321.
- Colmer, Abraham, 322.
- Colonists. *See* Tenants, Servants transported.
- Colthurst, Thomas, 321.
- Columbus, 560, 574.
- Combar, Thomas, 570.
- Combe, Thomas, 61, 400.  
 Accounts, 403, 404.
- Commissioners of Treasury, Privy Council to, 365.
- Commissions.  
 Boundaries set, 245.  
 By Virginia Company, 623.  
 Council of state, 158.  
 For free fishing, 513-514, 514-515, 516-517, 525, 533.  
 For fur trade, 698-699.  
 For new settlement, 656-657, 678-679.  
 For officers in Virginia by Argall, 75, 75-76, 91.  
 For trade, by Argall, 75.  
 For trade with Indians, 535-536, 622, 654-655, 696-697, 700-701.  
 Governor of private plantation, 202, 381-397, 397-400.  
 Investigation of government, 607.  
 Military command for safety after massacre, 609, 610, 611, 623, 664-665.  
 Sought by William Wye, 281, 286-287.  
 To fight as allies of Potomack Indians, 654-655.  
 To fight Indians, 678-679, 696-697, 698-699.  
 To masters of ships, 199-201, 368-369, 498-499, 513-514, 514-515, 516-517, 525, 533, 591-592, 696-697, 698-699, 700-701.  
*See also* under Company; Council and Treasurer for Virginia; Council in Virginia; Plantation, Government.
- Committee for Somers Islands, 603.
- Committee of Council for Virginia.  
 Censure of Alderman Johnson, 149-150, 150-151.
- Commodities, 30, 74, 196, 310, 446-447, 502-503, 544-549, 562-564.  
 Agriculture, 209, 220-221.  
 Annis seed, 166.  
 Bake houses, 475.  
 Beads for trade with Indians, 495.
- Commodities—Continued.  
 Beehives, 532.  
 Beer or ale—  
 Prices fixed, 430.  
 Selling and making limited, 427-428.  
 Cargo on return trips to England, 466.
- Cattle—  
 From England, 221, 243.  
 Law concerning preservation of, 171-172.  
 Prospering, 589.  
 Raising encouraged for home consumption, 280.  
 Wages, payment in, 76.
- Chemical experiments by apothecaries encouraged, 476.
- Copper, 17, 19, 533, 642.
- Cordage making, 116, 278, 305.
- Corn, 166, 242, 244, 255, 474.  
 Mills, 475.  
 From Indians by trade or force after massacre, 696-697, 698-699, 700-701.  
 Production for own use, 146-147, 289, 495-496.
- Customs duties, 510. *See also* Custom house.
- Drought, 120.
- Fish, 242, 243, 279-280.
- Fishing, Freedom of—  
 Act for, 420-441, 459-460.  
 Commissions for, 513-514, 514-515, 516-517, 525.
- Fishing voyages, 533.
- Flax, 166, 254.  
 Skilled workers needed for, 257.
- Foreigners for production of, 240, 257, 474-475, 477, 502, 532.
- Fruit trees sent to Virginia, 532.
- Furnishings for the *Margaret*, 178-189.
- Fur trade, 488, 526-527, 530, 641.  
 Ship fitted for, 640.
- Hemp, skilled workers needed for, 257.
- Horses from England, 221.
- Indians to be deprived of, 704-705.
- Iron works, 129, 497.  
 John Berkeley in charge of, 475-476.  
 Discouraged by planters, 302-303.  
 Flourishing, 464, 640.  
 Restoration after massacre, 670-671.  
 Urged, 116, 278, 487.
- Metals, 449.

## Commodities—Continued.

- Mills, 586.
- Mines, 30, 584.
- Natural to Virginia, 308-309.
- Needed in plantation, 98, 442, 455-456.
- Olive trees, 315.
- Outfit of 35 men for Smythe's Hundred, 95-97.
- Patent, form of, 595-596.
- Peacocks, 532.
- Pigeons, 532.
- Pitch and tar, 116, 278, 476, 642.
  - Unprofitable, 303, 586.
- Plants sent from Somer Islands, 642.
- Prices, 69, 79.
- Proclamation concerning sale of, 703-704.
- Production encouraged, 17, 442, 448, 532, 586.
  - By George Sandys, 471-472.
- Rabbits, 532.
- Salt, 240.
  - Making encouraged, 476.
  - Methods of making, 304.
  - Works planned, 279-280.
  - Works to be restored after massacre, 116.
- Samples to be sent to England, 26.
- Sassafras, 689.
  - Trade in restricted, 167, 519-520.
- Saw mills, 474-475, 487, 497.
  - See also under Timber below.*
- Seed, 400, 512, 532, 581-582.
- Silk, 116, 166, 240, 254.
  - Encouraged, 279, 474.
  - Flourishing, 581-582.
  - Interest of King, 647, 663.
  - Over valuation of seed, 457.
  - Silk worm seed, 407, 526.
  - Suited to Virginia, 303.
- Silk grass, 166, 474, 587.
- Soap ashes, 476, 586.
- Spain, from, 266.
- Spices, etc., from Orient, 508.
- Staples for own use, 134, 360, 473, 684-685.
  - For tenants of company's land, 314-315.
- Terra Lemnia (White Earth), 488, 641.
- Timber, 116, 279.
  - Directions for felling, 496-497.
  - Unprofitable as export, 303.

## Commodities—Continued.

- Tobacco, 92, 93, 244, 255, 257, 511, 522, 531.
  - Importation duties on, 365.
  - Patent sought for control of, 265-266.
  - Petition concerning importation into England, 424-425.
  - Petition to king for help, 580-581.
  - Planting restrained, 146-147, 263, 278, 473, 598, 628, 633.
  - Price set, 162.
  - Quality of, 476, 503-504, 648.
  - Refused in trade, 486, 496.
  - Seed requested, 195.
  - Trade restrained, 125, 167-169, 519-520, 667.
- Trade in, 116, 142.
  - Seasons suited to, 78.
- Tribute from Indians, 19.
- A Valuation of the Commodities Growing and to be had in Virginia*, 237-239.
- Vine growing, 116, 220-221, 240, 254, 581.
  - Encouraged, 279, 474, 663.
  - Law concerning, 166.
  - Need of vines, 256.
  - Suited to Virginia, 303-304.
- Walnuts, 315.
- Wines, 256.
  - Artificial, 365-367.
- Workmen sent for production of, 640.
  - See also Planters; Plantation, condition of.*
- Common Council of City of London, 259.
- Common Land. *See Land, common.*
- Common Law, 51.
- Communion, 184, 188.
  - Gift of service for, 575.
  - Parties with common interests to receive together, 237.
- Company, Virginia.
  - Accounts, 402-404, 408.
    - Management of, 364.
    - Payments to King, 35.
    - For voyages to Virginia, 115-118, 239-241, 639-643.
    - See also Voyages to Virginia.*
  - See Accounts.*
- Adventurers, Lists of, 58-66, 80-90, 317-340.
- Agreements with individuals, 100-101, 461, 465-466, 466-467, 499-500, 500-501.
- Aims of, 98-99.

## Company, Virginia—Continued.

## Charter, Great—

Nov., 1618, 432, 433.

Considered and approved by General Assembly, 158, 161.

Commissions, 368-369, 498-499, 513-514, 516-517, 525, 591-592.

Company's Land, 99, 101, 217, 226, 227, 277, 310, 314, 585, 670.

Boundaries, 245.

Company's tenants, 99-101, 115.

Council for, 12, 142, 347, 348, 404, 592, 644, 645.

Censure of Alderman Johnson, 149-150, 150-151.

Concerning John Bargrave, 645-646.

Laws for plantation, 522.

Letter from council in, 424-425.

Letters to Governor and council in Virginia, 526-528, 530-534, 646-652, 666-673.

Letter to Sir Raphe Winwood, 31-32.

Petitioned by Adventurers and Planters, 231-232.

Proclamation, 68-69.

Reply to Walloons and French, 491-492.

Report on state of plantation, 307-365.

Sir Nathaniel Rich's defence against, 232-235.

Courts, Privileges of members, 355-356.

Decree absolving Wye, 701-702.

Demands from plantation, 455-456, 665.

## Government—

Committees, 142, 350-351.

Financial transactions, 357-358.

Instructions to governor and council in Virginia, 98-109, 340-365, 468-482, 482-484.

*See also under* Governor of Virginia; Laws of Colony; Plantation, government.

Investigation of dishonesty in, 356-357, 607, 645.

Records, 352-354.

Seal, use of, 342.

Grants of privileges, 34-35, 359-362, 514-515, 634-637.

Indians, revenge after massacre, 671-673.

*See also* Indians, relations with.

## Company, Virginia—Continued.

## Law making, 358-359.

## Letters from—

Argall, 92.

Council in Virginia, 581-588, 611-615.

King, concerning silk, 661-662.

## Letters to—

Governor and Council in Virginia, 485-491, 492-498, 502-508, 661, 663-664, 683-690.

Mayor of Salisbury, 67-68.

Lottery, Proclamation against by King, 434-435.

*See also* Lotteries.

## Officers—

Auditors, 149, 349-350.

Beadle, 143, 355.

Book keeper, 143, 354.

Cashier, 139-140, 141, 346.

Deputy, 141-142, 346-347.

Duties of, 143-144, 343-355.

Election of, 342-343.

Husband, 143, 355.

Secretary, 143, 351-354.

Treasurer, 50, 140-141, 313-346.

Virginia, Officers in, 358.

Wages, summary of, 143.

Outfit considered necessary for new colonists, 577-579.

## Patents—

Form of, 592-598, 623-628, 629-633.

Granted, 599.

John Martin's, 702-703.

Poverty of, 503-504, 530-531, 668.

Privy Council, order, 509-510.

## Suits—

John Bargrave against company, 517-520, 521-524, 598-602, 605-607, 608-609, 637-638, 644-645, 645-646, 653-654.

Against Sir Edmond Boyd, 45, 45-48.

Decree in Chancery against, 601-602.

Against William Leveson, 49-52, 52-56, 57.

Against Sir Thomas Mildmay, et al., 34-39, 39-41, 41-43.

Against Sir Henry Neville, et al., 43, 44.

Against William Wye, 281-285, 286-287, 288-289, 620-622.

- Company, Virginia—Continued.  
 Trade, 362-363.  
 Tobacco not accepted in, 496.  
*See also* Commodities, tobacco; and Trade.  
*See also* Plantation, condition of; government; officers; Laws of Colony; Governor of Virginia; Accounts.  
*A Complete List in Alphabetical Order of the "Adventurers to Virginia", with the Several Amounts of their Holding*, 79-90.  
 Compton, William, 82, 322.  
 Compton, Lord William, 81, 320.  
 Concord. *See under* Ships.  
 Conningsby, Sir Thomas (Conisbie), 320.  
     Sued by company, 43.  
 Connock, Richard, 82, 322.  
 Conock, Thomas, 321.  
 Constable, —, 512.  
 Constable, William, 539.  
 Contracts, Law concerning fulfillment of, 167.  
 Conway, Lady, 336.  
 Conway, Sir Edward, 65, 81, 320.  
 Conwey, Thomas, Captain, 82, 322.  
 Cooke, Cisly.  
     Killed in massacre with wife, 570.  
 Cooke, Edward.  
     Sued by company, 38, 39.  
 Cooke, John, Captain, 82, 322.  
 Cooke, Thomas, 566, 571.  
 Cooke, William, 81.  
 Cooper, John, 82, 321.  
 Cooper, Matthew, 82, 321.  
 Cooper, Richard, 82, 321, 322.  
 Cooper, Tobias, 63.  
 Coopy, Anthony, 397, 406, 426.  
 Coopy, Elizabeth, 397, 406, 426, 674.  
 Coopy, Joane, 397, 406, 410, 426.  
     Accounts, 215.  
 Coopy, Robert.  
     Indenture between him and the Four Adventurers of Berkeley Hundred, 210-211.  
 Coopy, Samuel, 198, 213, 230.  
 Coopy, Thomas, 197, 209, 213, 230, 674.  
     Accounts, 187, 199.  
     Arrangements for sending his family to Virginia, 399.  
 Coopy, Walter.  
     Accounts, 187.  
 Cope, Sir Anthony, 81, 320.  
 Cope, Sir Walter, 81, 320, 338.  
     Council for Virginia, 29, 32.  
 Copeland, —, 533.  
 Copland, Patrick, 63, 64, 592, 593.  
     Collected gift for East India School on *Royal James*, 531, 538.  
     *A declaration how the monies (viz, seventy pounds eight shillings six pence) were disposed, which was gathered by M. Patrick Copland, . . . (towards the building of a free Schoole in Virginia . . .)*, 537-540.  
 Copper. *See under* Commodities.  
 Coppin, Sir George, 81, 321, 338.  
 Coppin, Robert, 82, 321.  
 Copy of Opinion of Counsel upon the Patents of the Virginia Company, 267-269.  
 Cordage. *See under* Commodities.  
 Cordell, Thomas, 82, 322.  
 Cordell, Thomas the younger.  
     Sued by Company, 45.  
 Corderoy, John, 571.  
 Corn. *See under* Commodities.  
 Cornellis, John, 81, 321.  
 Cornesbe, Sir Tomas, 81.  
 Cornewallis, Sir William.  
     Sued by Company, 43.  
 Cornish, George, 63.  
 Corn Mills, 475.  
 Cortez, Ferdinando, 558.  
 Costard, John, 571.  
*Cost of Furnishing the "Margaret", The*, 178-189.  
 Cotton, Allen, 82, 321.  
 Cotton, Sir Robert (Cotten), 320.  
 Cotton, Sir Rowland, 81.  
 Coulston, William, 539.  
 Couly, Thomas, 571.  
 Council and Company for Virginia.  
     Commissions—  
         To John Huddleston, 516-517.  
         To Captain Thomas Jones, 525.  
 Council of Estate (Etats, State). *See* Council in Virginia.  
 Council and Treasurer for Virginia.  
     Commission to William Wye, 144-146.  
     Letter to Sir George Yeardley, 146-148.  
 Council for Virginia. *See under* Company, Virginia.  
 Council in Virginia, 153, 154, 173, 241, 275, 291, 499, 501, 703.  
     Commissions, 158.  
     Controversies, 169, 170.

- Council in Virginia—Continued.  
 Defined, 483.  
 Exploration encouraged by, 488.  
 Funds for entertainment of, 100.  
 Indians, agreement to assist, 228.  
 Instructions by company, 479. *See also*  
 Company, Virginia, instructions to Governor and Council in Virginia.
- Land—  
 To regulate ownership, 131, 133, 160, 597, 627, 633, 636.  
 Surveying, 108.
- Letters from—  
 Company, 485-491, 492-498, 502-508, 683-690.  
 Council for Virginia, 526-528, 530-531, 646-652, 661, 663-664, 666-673.
- Letters to—  
 Company, 424-425, 581-588, 611-615.
- Meetings, suitable times for decided, 478.
- Members of, in 1619, 119.
- Ministers, direction of, 171, 172.
- Ordinance and Constitution for, 482-484.
- Petitions, 652-653, 682, 695-696, 699.
- Proclamations, 528, 703-704.
- Putting out of the Tenantes that came over in the B. N. with other orders of the Council, The*, 226-229.
- Records, 477.
- Reproved by company, 502-505.
- Wages of tradesmen fixed, 589-590.
- Warrant, 444.
- Courts, 340-342.  
 Admiralty, 692-695, 701-702.  
 Conduct of, 341.  
 Extraordinary, 340, 342.  
 Ordinary, 340, 341.  
 Preparative, 340, 341, 364.  
 Quarter (General), 341, 342, 592, 628, 690.  
 Somers Islands, 602-603, 603-604.
- Court book, 224.
- Covell, Francis, 81, 321.
- Covell, Thomas, 82, 322, 593.
- Covenantes and agreements . . . betwene Richard Berkeley of Stoke . . . George Thorpe late of Wanswell, . . . William Tracy of Gayles and John Smyth of Northnibly . . .*, 376-379.
- Coventry, 186.
- Coventry, Sir Thomas, 65, 82, 321.  
 Attorney General, 524.
- Covert, Sir Walter, 81, 320.
- Cowell, —.  
 Committee for Somers Islands, 603.
- Cowes, 465.
- Cowman, Walter.  
 Testimony against, as witness, 692-694.
- Cox, Richard, 321.
- Coxendale, 611.
- Coyfe, Charles, 198, 213, 230.  
 Accounts, 187.
- Coyse, William, 81, 321.
- Craddock, —, 63.
- Craddock, William.  
 Commission as Provost Marshal, 76, 91.
- Cranborne, William, Lord, 81, 320.
- Cranfield, Sir Lionell, 81, 320, 338.  
 Council for Virginia, 372.  
 Lord High Treasurer, 510.
- Cranmer, William, 60.
- Crashaw, Rawley, 82, 321.
- Crashaw, William, 82, 322.
- Cratford, Charles, 63.
- Craven, Sir William, 81, 321.
- Creswell, Robert, 82, 322.
- Crew, Anthony, 321.
- Crime.  
 Plea for Pardon by Thomasin Woodshawe, 681, 682.  
 Punishment of, 268-269, 480.
- Crookampill (Crookhampill), 391, 392, 402, 403.
- Croftes, Sir Henry, 61.
- Crompton, Thomas, 10, 11.
- Cromwell, Henry, 82, 321, 322.
- Cromwell, Sir Oliver, 81, 320.
- Croome, Thomas, 538.
- Crophen, Humfrey, 571.
- Crosley, William, 81, 321.
- Cross, Edward, 59.
- Crow, William, 82, 322.
- Crowe, —, 59.
- Crowe, John, 322.  
 Patent, 643.
- Croydon, 221.
- Crue, Anthonie, 81.
- Cuffe, John, 61.
- Cullamore, Lady Mabell, 58.
- Cullemore, James, 322.
- Culliner, Abraham, 82.
- Culliner, James, 82.
- Culpepper, David, 82.
- Culpepper, Sir Edward, 81, 320, 322.
- Culpepper, Sir John, 66, 82, 322.

- Culpepper, Thomas, 66.  
 Cumber, Thomas, 451.  
 Cunningham, Alexander, 539.  
 Custom House, 191.  
     Duties owing, 274.  
     Searcher in, 401.  
     Tobacco seized for duty, 599, 600, 601.  
         *See also* Commodities, customs duties;  
             Plantation, economic development.  
 Cuts, Sir John (Cuttes), 338.  
 Cuts, Sir John the younger (Cuttes).  
     Sued by Company, 43.  
 Dade, —, 78.  
 Dale, Lady, 151, 168.  
     Gifts to new planter, 291, 293.  
     Patent, 643.  
     Tobacco, transportation of, 126.  
 Dale, Sir Thomas, 70, 82, 100, 105, 127, 160,  
     167, 218, 322.  
     Deceased, 521.  
     Deputy Governor, 99.  
     Land bought from Indians, 304.  
     Magazine, founding of, 519.  
     Marshal of Virginia, 26, 32, 68.  
     Praised by company, 101.  
 Dampport, —, 65.  
 Damyron, John, 301.  
 Daniel, Mr. Dombelow's man, 567.  
 Daniel, John, 538.  
 Danks, Joane, 62.  
 Danvers, Sir John (Davers, Devers), 322, 376,  
     507.  
     Committees—  
         For censuring Alderman Johnson, 149,  
             150.  
         For securing colonists, 97.  
         For Somers Islands, 603.  
     Council for Virginia, 68, 482, 498, 528, 534,  
         652.  
     Court for Somers Islands, 603.  
 Darey, Joshua.  
     Killed in massacre with wife and man, 570.  
 Darling. *See under* Ships.  
 Darmer. *See* Dermer.  
 Darnelly, Daniel, 58, 83, 323, 593.  
 Dartmouth, 122.  
 Daubny, Clement, 82.  
 Daubny, Henry, 82.  
 Dauncing Point, 246.  
 Daunt, Thomas.  
     Accounts, 403.  
     Dausey, Rowley (Dawsey), 82.  
     David, Roger, 565.  
     Davies, Henry, 60.  
     Davies, John, 569.  
     Davies, Sir John (Danvers?), 82, 372.  
     Davies, Lancelot, 82, 323.  
     Davies, Margaret, 570.  
     Davies, Walter.  
         Killed in massacre with brother, 570.  
     Davis, Arthur (Davice), 539.  
     Davis, James (Davice), 538.  
     Davis, John, 323.  
     Davis, Robert, 566.  
     Davis, Thomas, 157, 197, 213, 230.  
         Accounts, 187, 199.  
         Representative of Martin Brandon in Gen-  
             eral Assembly, 154.  
     Davison, Christopher.  
         Council in Virginia, 483, 528, 588, 590.  
         Secretary in Virginia, 6, 485, 609, 610, 611,  
             622, 697.  
     Dawes, Abraham, 82, 323, 593.  
     Dawkes, Henry, 82, 322.  
     Dawks, Mary, 571.  
     Dawkney, Clement, 323.  
     Dawkney, Henry, 323.  
     Dawson, Andrew, 538.  
     Dawson, Thomas.  
         Tobacco sale, 511.  
     Dcale, 262.  
     Dean, Forrest of, 186.  
     Deane, 390.  
     Deane, Richard, Alderman, 82, 322, 592, 593.  
     *A Declaration of the State . . . in Virginia. His*  
         *Majesties Council for Virginia, 307-365.*  
     Decrewe, Benjamin (Deeroc), 83, 323.  
     Deer, Gift of to King, 127.  
     De la War. *See under* Ships.  
     De Lawar, Lady (Cicely), 61, 64, 66, 168.  
         Cattle, 120.  
         Purchases in England, 290.  
     de la War, —, 396.  
     De Lawar, Henry, Lord, 62, 64, 66.  
         Covenant with Lord Zouch, 77.  
         Successor to Thomas, Governor of Virginia,  
             249.  
     De Lawar, Thomas, Lord, Governor of Virginia,  
         29, 32, 76, 89, 159, 164, 231, 232, 248, 328, 420,  
         421, 422, 521.  
         Accounts, 97.  
         Cattle, 120.

- De Lawar, Thomas—Continued.  
 Commission, 24-29.  
 Deceased, 1618, 103, 419.  
 Desired to return to plantation as governor,  
 92.  
 Governor, instructions, 60.
- Delaware River.  
 Fur trade, 488.
- de Lawne, Gideon, 66, 85, 329, 592, 593.  
 de Lawne, Gideon, son of, 66.
- Delbridge, —, 62.  
 Patent, 118.
- Delbridge, —, the younger, 62.
- Delbridge, John, 323.  
 Council for Virginia, 528.  
 Letter to Sir Edwin Sandys, 118-122.  
 Voyages to Virginia supported by, 513, 514,  
 516.
- Delbridge, Richard, 64.
- Denmark, 308, 544.
- Dennis, John, 64.
- Dennis, Sir Thomas, 82, 322, 338.
- Denny, Edward, Lord, 82, 322.
- Denton, Adam, 538.
- Denton, Thomas, 198, 213, 230.
- Denton, Sir Thomas, 338.
- Deputy. *See* Company, Virginia, officers.
- DeQuester, Mathew, 87, 323.  
 Sued by company, 34-39, 41-43.
- Dermer, Thomas (Darmer), 246.
- Devonshire, William, Earl of, 320.  
 Council for Virginia, 652.  
 Voyage to Virginia supported, 525.
- Devonshire, colonists from, 309.
- Diana. *See under* Ships.
- Dichfield, Edward, 82, 323.
- Dichfield, Richard, 82.
- Dicke, John, 82, 592, 593.
- Dicke, Thomas, 83.
- Dickins, Jane, 451.
- Dickins, Ralph, 451.
- Digby, Sir John, 82, 322.
- Digginson, Ralph.  
 Killed in massacre with wife, 570.
- Diggs, Sir Dudley, 74, 82, 322.  
 Council for Virginia, 29, 68.  
 Gift of walnut planks from colony, 126.  
 Patent, 643.
- Discovery. *See under* Ships.
- Disputes in Company.  
 Censure of Alderman Johnson, 149-150, 150-  
 151.  
 Governor Argall, 119-120, 122, 147, 152-  
 153, 176, 236-237, 247, 25-252, 372.  
 John Bargrave's disclaimer of opposition to  
 present management, May 30, 1622,  
 637-638.  
 John Bargrave vs. Sir Thomas Smyth,  
 Alderman Johnson, 517-520, 521-524,  
 598-602, 605-607, 653-654.  
 Popham vs. Havercombe, 7-12.  
 Sir Nathaniel Rich's defense, 232-235.  
 Sir Thomas Smyth, 216-218, 267-269,  
 294-296.  
 Virginia company vs. John Bargrave,  
 644-645, 645-646.  
 Virginia company vs. Sir Edmond Boyd,  
 et al., 45, 45-48.  
 Virginia company vs. William Leveson,  
 49-52, 52-56, 57.  
 Virginia company vs. Sir Thomas Mildmaye,  
 et al., 34-39, 39-41, 41-43.  
 Virginia company vs. Sir Henry Nevile, et  
 al., 43, 44.  
 Virginia company vs. William Wye, 281-289,  
 620-622.  
 Warwick, Earl of, vs. Edward Brustar,  
 418-423.
- Ditchfield, —.  
 Committee for Somers Islands, 603.
- Dobson, William, 82, 323.
- Doderidge, Sir John, 82, 322.
- Dombelowe, —, 567.
- Domineo, 13.
- Doncaster, Earl of, 59, 216, 236.  
 Privy council, 459.
- Donne, Dr. John, Dean of St. Paul's, 65.
- Donynge, William.  
 Accounts, 214.
- Dorret, Sir Marmaduke (Dorrel), 82, 322.
- Dorset, Richard, Earl of, 61, 82, 322.
- Doule, John, 539.
- Dover, Town of, 82, 322.
- Dowler, John, 565.
- Dowler, Laurence, 565.
- Downes, —, 63, 66.
- Downes, John, 82, 323, 568.
- Downes, Nicholas, 66.

- Downs, The, 507, 691.  
 Dowse, Thomas (Dows).  
   Committee, 159.  
   His grant questioned, 264.  
   Representative of Henrico in General Assembly, 154.  
 Drake, John, 82, 323.  
 Dranfield, Avery, 82, 323.  
 Draper, Jasper, 593.  
 Draper, Sara, 83, 323.  
 Draper, Thomas, 82, 323.  
 Drapers, Company of, 82, 322.  
 Drason, John, 423.  
 Drewry, Sir Andrew, 82.  
 Drewry, Sir Drew the elder, 322.  
 Drewry, Sir Robert (Drurie), 82, 322.  
   Council for Virginia, 29.  
 Dring, John, 538.  
 Driver, John.  
   Accounts, 214.  
 Drunkenness.  
   An Act (bill) for the repressing of drunkenness and for preventing inordinate consuming of corn, 427-432.  
   Disposition of fines from ale-houses, 430-432.  
   Evils of, 429.  
   Law against, 165.  
   Proclamation against, 658-659.  
   To be suppressed by governor, 469.  
 Dubo, Stephen, 567.  
 Ducke, Arthur, 702.  
 Dun. *See* Donne.  
 Dun, Peter, 674.  
 Dunne, William, 82, 323.  
 Duppa, Jeffery, 82, 323.  
 Durdent, Phillip, 82, 323.  
 Dutchmen.  
   Delayed in their work, 456, 502.  
   Fur traders, 481.  
   For saw mills, 474, 487, 588.  
   Supplies for, 502-503, 582.  
 Dutton, Richard, 397, 406, 426.  
 Duty. *See* under Ships.  
 Dye, Roger, 82, 323.  
 Dyers, Company of, 83, 322.  
 Dyke, John, 323.  
 Dyke, Thomas, 323.  
 Dyott, Anthony (Diot), 82, 323.  
 Each, Captain, 690, 691.  
   Blockhouse, building of, 617, 647-648, 685.  
   Payment of, in commodities, 669, 687, 689.  
 Earle, Christopher, 61.  
 Earle, Martin, 59.  
 Earle, Nathaniel, 567.  
 Earle, Sir Walter, 61.  
 Eastern Shore, 656.  
 East Greenwich, 596, 626.  
 East India Benefactors, 540.  
 East India Company, 225, 529, 531.  
   Servants of, to have preference in free school, 540.  
 East India School, 673.  
   Gifts for, 531, 537-540, 576, 642, 643.  
   Men sent to build and maintain, 640, 650.  
   Subjects to be taught, 540.  
 East Indies, 512, 543, 547, 548, 576, 577, 642, 647, 680.  
   Commodities of, 563.  
   Passage to, 574, 575.  
 Eawley, Edward.  
   Council for Virginia, 507.  
 Eden, George, 254.  
 Eden, Thomas, 423.  
 Eden, William, Captain.  
   Commission to him (alias Sampson), 698-699.  
 Edmondes, Sir Clement, 609.  
 Edmondes, Sir Thomas, Treasurer of the Household, 510.  
 Edolph, Sir Robert, 338.  
 Education. *See* College in Virginia; Indians, religious instruction; and East India School.  
 Edward, 571.  
 Edward, —, 603.  
 Edward VI, King, 543.  
 Edwards, Captain, 126.  
 Edwards, Arthur.  
   Pardoned, 74.  
 Edwards, Robert, 66.  
 Edwin. *See* under Ships.  
 Effington, —, 139.  
 Egiocke, Sir Francis (Egcocke), 83, 323.  
 Eld, G., Printer, 541.  
 Eldred, John, 83, 323.  
 Eldred, Robert, 538.  
 Eldred, Walter, 60.  
 Elections for Virginia Company, 342-343.



- Elford, —, 301, 302.  
 Elford, Nicholas, 695.  
 Elfrey, —.  
     Of the *Treasurer*, 421, 422.  
 Elianor (Ellnor). *See under Ships*.  
 Eliard, Jeremy, 539.  
 Elie, Nathaniel, 569.  
 Elizabeth. *See under Ships*.  
 Elizabeth, a servant, 566.  
 Elizabeth City, 123, 313.  
     *See also* Kicecowtan.  
     Formerly Kicecowtan, 276.  
     Preacher for, 485.  
 Elizabeth, Queen, 31, 542, 547, 612.  
 Elkin, John, 83, 323.  
 Ellen, John, 565.  
 Ellesmere, Thomas, Lord.  
     Lord Chancellor of England, 34, 49.  
 Elliot, John, 538.  
 Elliott, —, Captain, 9, 10.  
 Elrye, Richard, 539.  
 Elthringen, Nathaniel, 64.  
 Ember, Edward, 566.  
 Enemies.  
     Lack of protection against, 244.  
     *See also* Plantation, fortifications.  
 England, John.  
     Massacred with his man, 566.  
 English, Anne, 571.  
 Epps, William, Captain.  
     Commander of Smythes Hundred Com-  
     pany, 242.  
     Tried for murder, 242.  
 Eps, —.  
     Crime of, 121.  
 Essington, William, et al.  
     Defendant in Chancery, 598, 602.  
 Etheridge, George, 83, 323.  
 Europe, 572.  
 Evans, —, 64.  
 Evans, Hugh, 83, 323, 593.  
 Evans, Richard, 83, 323.  
 Evans, Thomas, 569.  
 Evans, William, 83, 323.  
 Evelin, Robert (Evolin), 83, 323.  
 Everfield, Sir Thomas, 83, 323.  
 Evins, Raph, 83.  
 Ewens, —, 243.  
 Ewens, Raph, 323.  
 Ewens, William, Captain, 258.  
     Accounts, 389, 404.  
     Charter Party with Richard Berkley and  
     Associates, 381-384.  
     Covenant with the company, 465-466, 466-  
     467.  
 Exchequer, Chancellor of the (Sir Richard Wes-  
 ton), 459.  
 Excommunication, 172.  
 Exeter, Dean of (Matthew Sutcliffe), 333.  
 Exeter, Thomas, Earl of, 83, 323.  
 Exploration, 28, 30, 641-642.  
     After massacre, to find place safe for planta-  
     tion, 656, 678-679.  
     Ideas of North America, 573-575.  
     *See also* Voyage of Discovery.  
 Exton, John, 83, 323.  
 Exton, Nicholas, 83, 323.  
 Faldoe, William, 83, 324.  
 Falkland, Viscount, 459.  
 Falling Creek, 548, 565.  
 Falwood, Roger, 539.  
 Fane, Sir Henry (Fanne), 83, 324.  
 Fanshawe, Sir Henry, 83, 324.  
 Farrington, Richard (Farrington), 83, 324.  
 Farmer, George, 83, 324.  
 Farmer, John, 83, 324.  
 Farrel, Garret, 568.  
 Farrer, —.  
     Accused of dishonesty, 620-621.  
 Faucet, Edward (Fawcett), 64, 83, 324, 593.  
 Fauleon. *See under Ships*.  
 Faulkoner, James, 566.  
 Fayne, Sir Henry.  
     Sued by Company, 45.  
 Fearn, Sir John, 83.  
 Felgate, Tobias, 64, 213, 230, 288, 369, 370, 373.  
     Accounts, 178, 183, 199, 385, 388, 389, 391.  
     Freight, 435-436.  
     Master of *Supply*, 382.  
     Wages as pilot to Virginia, 207, 292, 294, 384,  
     404.  
 Felgate, William (Felgate), 64, 83, 324.  
 Fenner, John, Captain, 136, 324.  
     Warrant for voyage to Virginia, 135-136.  
 Fenslam, Anthony, 538.  
 Feny, John, 538.  
 Ferdinand, King of Spain, 543.  
 Fereby, Richard (Ferryby), 396, 405, 426, 567.

- Ferner, John, 83.  
 Ferne, John, 83, 324.  
 Ferrar, Mistress (John), 371, 529.  
 Ferrar, John, Deputy, 65, 66, 191, 233, 244, 286, 298, 300, 306, 340, 449, 464, 492, 535.  
     Accounts, 223, 262, 294, 467, 500, 501.  
     Commission to William Wye, 287.  
     Committee, 149, 150.  
         For supplying colonists, 97.  
     Council for Virginia, 372, 482, 491, 498, 507, 528, 534, 652.  
     Gift of walnut planks to, 126.  
     Letters from Sir Edwin Sandys, 191-192, 215-216, 223-224, 224-225, 269-271, 306, 371-372, 375-376, 406-407, 415-416, 509, 511-512, 529, 604, 615-616, 616-617, 617-618, 676-677, 679-680, 690-692.  
     Letter from George Thorpe, 448-449.  
     Volunteers for plantation, 316.  
     Voyage to Virginia supported, 513, 514, 516.  
     Warrant, 468.  
 Ferrar, John, et al.  
     Committee for Smythes Hundred, 94-98.  
 Ferrar, Nicholas, 59, 64, 66, 83, 229, 271, 286, 324, 371, 442, 448, 454, 464, 509, 593, 604, 617, 623, 629, 690.  
     Commission to William Wye, 287.  
     Committee for Somers Islands, 603.  
     Council for Virginia, 482, 491, 498, 507, 528, 534, 652.  
     Court for Somers Islands, 603.  
     Deceased, 576.  
     Deputy in 1622, 652, 690.  
     Gifts for religious teaching of Indians, 117, 576.  
     Letter from Robert Newland, 660-661.  
     Letter from Sir Edwin Sandys, 509.  
 Ferrar, Nicholas, et al.  
     Warrant, 467.  
 Ferrar, William (Farrars), 83, 145, 324.  
     Massacre at his house, 566.  
 Ferrar's Plantation, 226.  
 Ferris, Thomas, 571.  
 Fetiplace, Michael (Fettiplace), 87, 324.  
 Fetiplace, William (Fettiplace), 87, 324.  
 Fewater, Richard, 538.  
 Field, William, 324.  
 Fierfax, William, 570.  
 Filder, William, 83.  
 Finch, Elizabeth, 397, 405, 674.  
 Finch, Francis, 397, 405, 426, 674.  
 Finch, Henage, 65.  
 Finch, Margaret, 426.  
 Finch, Sir Moyle, 83, 324.  
 Finch, William, 397, 405, 426, 674.  
 Fishborne, Richard, 83, 324, 338.  
 Fishing.  
     Order for freedom of, 459-460.  
     Value of voyages, 439.  
         *See also* Commodities, fishing.  
 Fishmongers, Company of, 83, 324.  
 Fitch, Joseph, Apothecary, 565.  
     Accounts, 468.  
 Flax. *See under* Commodities.  
 Fleete, Katherine, 65.  
 Fleete, William, 65, 83, 324.  
 Fleetwood, —.  
     Council in Virginia, 13.  
 Fleetwood, Edmond, 83, 324.  
 Fleetwood, Sir William, 83, 324.  
 Fletcher, John, 324, 538.  
 Fletcher, John, and company, 83, 324.  
 Flores, John, 569.  
 Florida, 573, 575.  
 Florida, Cape, 543.  
 Flowerdieu Hundred.  
     Abandoned after massacre, 612.  
     Massacre at, 568.  
     Representatives, 154.  
 Floyde, David, 83.  
 Flushing, 125.  
 Flying Hart. *See under* Ships.  
 Fogg, Ralph, 62.  
 Forrest, Thomas, 83, 324.  
 Fortifications, 533.  
     *See also* Plantation, fortifications.  
 Fotherby, Henry, 59.  
     Secretary of the company, 134.  
 Fotheringill, James, 66.  
 Fowkes, Edward, 77.  
 Fowler, John, 570.  
 Fox, Thomas, 83, 329.  
 Foxall, Thomas, 83, 324.  
 Foxton, Elias, 61.  
 France, 309, 544.  
     Goats, mares, and asses to be imported from, 314.  
     Vignerons to be imported from, 315, 502, 507, 532.  
         *See also* Commodities, foreigners for; and French.  
     Vignerons' report on vines in Virginia, 548.

- Francis, 567.  
 Francis, Giles, 83, 324.  
 Francis, Thomas, 83, 324.  
 Franke, Arthur, 60.  
 Franke, Peter, 83, 324.  
 Franke, William, 60.  
 Franklin, John, 83, 324.  
 Freake, —, 66.  
 Freake, Sir Thomas, 83, 324.  
   Sued by company, 43.  
 Frechvill, Sir Peter (Fretchville), 83, 324.  
 Freeman, Martin, 83, 324.  
 Freeman, Raph, 83, 324.  
 Freeman, Thomas, 566.  
 Freeman, William, 83, 324.  
 French, 641.  
   Answer to their request to plant in Virginia,  
     491-492.  
   Fear of, 8.  
   Grant of land to, 634.  
   Request by French and Walloons to plant  
     in Virginia, 497-498.  
   Supplies for, 582, 651.  
 French boy killed in massacre, 570.  
 French Colony, supplies for, 582.  
 Frith, Richard, 83, 324.  
 Fruit trees. *See under* Commodities.  
 Fuller, Nicholas, 83, 324.  
 Furtherance. *See under* Ships.  
 Fur trade. *See under* Commodities.  
 Gambling, Law against, 164-165.  
 Gape, Henry, 569.  
 Garaway, Sir William, 83, 325, 338.  
 Gardiner, John, 83, 325.  
 Gardiner, Richard, 83, 325.  
 Garland. *See under* Ships.  
 Garlik, —, 410.  
 Garnett, Thomas.  
   Sentenced to pillory, 169.  
 Garrets, John, 539.  
 Garrett, George, 66.  
 Garset, Robert, 83, 325.  
 Gatcombe, 187, 188, 189, 214.  
 Gate, Cuynter, 409.  
 Gate, Timothy.  
   Letter to Mr. William Tracy, 409.  
 Gates, Daniel.  
   Grant for free fishing, 514-515  
 Gates, Peter, 83, 325.  
 Gates, Sir Thomas, 25, 28, 32, 46, 60, 61, 83, 231,  
   324, 521.  
   Builder of Governor's house at Jamestown,  
     101.  
   Committee, 149, 150.  
   Death and place of burial, 680.  
   *Instructons orders and constitutions to, Gov-  
     ernor of Virginia, 12-24, 26, 29.*  
   *See also under* Governor of Virginia.  
 Gay, Thomas, 567.  
 Gayny, Henry.  
   Accounts, 184.  
 Gee, Sir William, 83, 325.  
 Geering, John, 325, 592, 593.  
 General Assembly in Virginia, 271, 581.  
   Defined, 483-484.  
   Funds for building Guest House, 587.  
   Petition to Company concerning Grand  
     Charter, 159-161.  
   Report of, 1619, 153-177.  
   Restraint of tobacco planting, 586.  
   Reward of officers of, 176.  
 George. *See under* Ships.  
 Gepanoeon, 17.  
 Gerard's *Herball*, 447.  
 Gerard, Ph., 57.  
 Germany, 308, 544.  
 Geyton, Robert, 539.  
 Gibbens, James, 66.  
 Gibbens, John, 66.  
 Gibbes, —, Lieutenant.  
   Massacred, 567.  
   Representative in General Assembly, 154.  
 Gibbes, Edmund, 60.  
 Gibbes, John (Gybs), 397, 405, 426, 567, 674.  
 Gibbes, Thomas, 59, 60, 83, 325.  
   Council for Virginia, 372, 482, 491, 498, 507,  
     534, 652.  
 Gibbes, Thomas the younger, 60.  
 Gibbs, —.  
   Committee for Somer Islands, 603.  
 Gifford, Isabell, 396, 405, 426.  
   Married at sea, 397.  
 Gifford, Phillip, 62.  
 Gift (Guift) of God. *See under* Ships.  
 Gifts. *See* East India School; Indians; Religion.  
 Gilbert, John, 83, 325.  
 Gilford, —, 291, 368.  
 Ginnet, Post.  
   Permission to return to England, 23

- Gipps, Thomas, 83, 325.  
 Girdlers, Company of, 84, 325.  
 Girls. *See* Women.  
 Glanville, Francis, 83, 325.  
 Glebe land.  
     Bounded, 245.  
     For maintenance of ministers, 102, 106, 277, 310.  
     Tenants for, 115.  
 Globe. *See* under Ships.  
 Gloucester, 109, 266.  
 Goad, Steven, 538.  
 Goare, Robert, 83.  
 Goddard, Richard, 83, 325.  
 Godfrey, Richard, 197, 213, 230, 293.  
     Accounts, 178, 179, 187, 199, 404, 436.  
     Recommended to Governor, 209.  
 Godfrey, Mistress Richard, 293.  
     Accounts, 214, 392, 403, 404.  
 Godolfin, Sir William, 83, 324.  
 Godspeed. *See* under Ships.  
 Goffe, Robert.  
     Massacred with wife, 569.  
 Golde, Isaac, 63.  
 Goldsmiths, Company of, 84, 325.  
 Goodale, Peter, 569.  
 Goodwin, Sir Francis, 64, 84, 325.  
 Goodwine, Samuel, 569.  
 Goodycare, Thomas, 592, 593.  
 Googe, Barnabe.  
     Book on husbandry, 400.  
 Gookin, Daniell, 65.  
     Patent, 643.  
     Trading in cattle for colony, 497.  
     Voyage and supplies from Ireland praised, 557.  
 Goovge, —. *See* Googe.  
 Gore, Robert, 325.  
 Gorges, Sir Ferdinando, 121, 242.  
 Goring, Sir George, 84, 325.  
 Gosnold, Anthony, 63.  
 Gosnold, Robert, 63.  
 Gourgaing, —.  
     Representative in General Assembly, 154.  
 Gouynge, —.  
     Accounts, 187.  
 Government.  
     Assembly. *See* under Plantation, government.  
     Council in Virginia, 13–14.  
     *See also* Council in Virginia.

## Government—Continued.

- Instructions to officers—  
     To Governor and Council in Virginia, 468–482.  
     To Sir Thomas Gates, Governor in Virginia, 12–24.  
     To Sir Thomas West, Lord LaWarr, Governor of Virginia, 24–29.  
     To George Yeardley, Governor, 98–109.  
     Officers in London, 139–144, 341–358.  
     Officers in Virginia, 13–14, 26, 28, 358.  
     *See* under Plantation, officers.  
     *See also* under Plantation, government; officers; and Company, government; officers.  
 Governor and Council in Virginia.  
     An Order, 229.  
     Proclamation, 703–704.  
     Proclamation warning Persons going abroad Ships, 528.  
 Governor of Virginia. *See* Plantation, government; officers.  
 Governor's Guard, 99.  
 Governor's House, 101–102.  
 Governor's Land, 176, 277, 310, 584–585.  
     Bounded, 245.  
     Misappropriation of, 255.  
     Purpose of, 99.  
     Rent from, 255.  
     Tenants, 100, 115, 217.  
     *See also* Governor's Tenants.  
 Governor's Tenants.  
     Captain Argall's Guard, 584.  
     Difficulties concerning, 584–585.  
     Minister for, 277, 485.  
 Gowge, —.  
     Accounts, 389.  
 Gowge, Thomas (Gouge), 83, 325, 338.  
     Sued by company, 45.  
 Gowsh, Francis, 565.  
 Grange, 16.  
 Grant, John, 539.  
 Grantham, Sir Thomas, 338.  
 Grants of Land, 359–363, 432–434.  
 Grapes. *See* under Commodities, vine growing.  
 Grave, John, 83.  
 Graves, Thomas, Captain, 121, 325.  
     Committee, 159.  
     Representative in General Assembly, 154.  
 Gravesend, 71, 192, 288, 500, 619.  
 Gray, Lady Elizabeth, 83, 324.

- Gray, John, 62, 83, 325, 569.  
 Gray, Sir John, 84, 324.  
 Gray, Robert, 571.  
 Great Seal of England, Lord Keeper of (B. J. Williams), 510, 653.  
 Greene, —, 62.  
 Greene, Anne, 568.  
 Greene, Joane, 396, 405.  
 Greene, Laurence, 83, 325.  
 Greenfield, Sir Richard, explorer, 543.  
 Greenwich, 654.  
 Greenige, John, 83.  
 Greenway, Richard, 61.  
 Greenwell, William, 83, 325.  
 Greice, Nicholas (Greece), 83, 325.  
 Grenville. *See* Greenfield.  
 Gresham, George, 538.  
 Grevill, Sir Foulke, 59.  
 Grevill, Francis, 396, 405, 426.  
 Griffin, John, 571.  
 Griffin, Thomas, 538.  
 Grindal, Thomas, 568.  
 Grobham, Sir Richard, 83, 325.  
 Grocers, Company of, 84, 325.  
 Grosse, Nathaniel, 539.  
 Guest Houses.  
   Building of, 276, 302, 489.  
   At James City, 546, 587, 643.  
   Need of, 310, 493, 532.  
   Lieutenant Whittaker's, 441, 477, 494.  
 Guillam, Christopher, 570.  
 Gulstone, Theodore, Doctor (Galston, Gulson), 60, 407.  
   Accounts, 386.  
   Council for Virginia, 482, 491, 507, 528.  
   Letter lost, 416.  
 Guy, Arthur, Captain, 507.  
   Commission, 498-499.  
   Covenants with company, 499-500, 500-501.  
 Hacker, Nicholas, 84.  
 Hacket, Edmond, 61.  
 Hacklewt, Richard (Hackleuit), 84, 326.  
 Hackliut, Edmond, 63.  
 Hackshawe, Thomas, 84, 326.  
 Hackwell, William, 84, 327.  
 Hadsor, Richard, 43.  
 Haget, Thomas, 539.  
 Hagh (Hague), 222.  
 Hailes, David, 538.  
 Hakat, —, 660.  
 Hakluyt. *See* Hacklewt.  
   1282-33—48  
 Hale, George (Hall), 396, 405, 426.  
   Accounts, 187.  
 Hall, Robert, 64.  
 Hall, Thomas, 538.  
 Hall, William, 44.  
   Sued by company, 43, 57.  
 Halsey, John, 62.  
 Hamburg, Dutch (German), workmen for colony from, 240, 315.  
 Hamilton, James, Marquess of, 65.  
 Hamersley, Hugh, 84, 326.  
 Hamond, Susan, 60.  
 Hamor(s), —, 64.  
 Hamor, Ralph, Captain, 58, 64, 84, 326, 441, 550.  
   Commissions, 610, 622, 696-697.  
   Council in Virginia, 483.  
   Order from Governor, 610.  
   Patent, 241, 643.  
 Hamor, Ralph the younger, 84, 326.  
 Hamor, Thomas, 58.  
   Petition, 695-696.  
 Hampton, Thomas, 327.  
 Hampton, Walter, 198, 213, 230.  
   Accounts, 183, 187.  
 Hamyton, Thomas, 84.  
 Hancock, William, 84, 326.  
 Handford, Sir Humphrey, 66, 84, 327.  
 Hanfield, Henry, 539.  
 Hanford, John, 84, 326.  
 Hanger, George, 84, 326.  
 Hanham, Sir John, 84, 325, 338.  
   Sued by company, 45.  
 Hansbie, —, 254.  
 Hanson, John.  
   Council for Virginia, 652.  
 Harbor, Edward, 60.  
 Harbert, —, 236.  
 Hare, John, 84, 327.  
 Harefleete, Sir Thomas, 84, 325.  
 Harington, Lord John, 79, 84, 325.  
 Hariot, Thomas (Harryott, Heriott).  
   Book of Virginia, 547, 642.  
   Voyage with Sir Walter Raleigh, 587.  
 Harley, Robert, 66.  
 Harper, —, 62.  
 Harper, John, 84, 326.  
 Harris, Sir Arthur, 84, 326.  
 Harris, John, 84, 326.  
 Harris, Roger, 84, 326.  
 Harris, Thomas, 61.  
 Harris, Sir William, 84, 325.

- Harrison, Ensign, 157, 571.  
 Harrison, Mistress, 571.  
 Harrison, Edward, 62, 84, 326.  
 Harrison, George.  
   Grant of land, 432-434.  
 Harrison, Harmon, 84, 327.  
 Harrison, John, 64, 593, 594.  
 Harrison, Ralph, 84, 327.  
 Harrowhatock, 227.  
 Hart. *See under* Ships.  
 Hart, Sir Eustace, 59, 84, 325.  
 Hart, John, 63.  
 Hart, Sir Percival, 338.  
 Hartley, Robert, 84, 326.  
 Hartnell, Thomas, 538.  
 Harvey, John, Captain, 62.  
 Harwell, Sir Edmond, 64.  
 Harwell, Francis, 64.  
   Patent, 643.  
 Harwood, —, 583, 651.  
   Council in Virginia, 483.  
   Governor of Martin's Hundred, 495.  
 Harwood, Sir Edward, 59.  
   Committee report, 139-144.  
 Harwood, Leonard, 84, 326.  
 Haselden, William, 84, 327.  
 Haselridge, Francis (Haselrage), 84, 326.  
 Haughton, Lord, 325, 338.  
 Haull, —, 121.  
 Haulsey, John, 53.  
 Hautein. *See* Haughton.  
 Havercombe, John.  
   Suit, 7-12.  
 Ilaward. *See* Howard de Walden.  
 Hawkins, Charles, 84, 326.  
 Hawkins, John, 326.  
 Hawkins, Thomas, 84.  
 Hawkinson, George, 84, 326.  
 Hawthorn, Mathew.  
   Massacred with wife, 568.  
 Haydon, Jeremie, 84.  
 Hayles, 392.  
 Haynes, Henry, 569.  
 Hayward, Sir George (Haiward), 325.  
 Hayward, James (Haiward), 84, 327.  
 Hayward, John (Haiward), 84, 327.  
 Hayward, Sir John, 84.  
 Hayward, Richard, 538.  
 Hazard, Michael, 539.  
 Head, William, 569.  
 Heale, Sir Warwicke, 84, 325, 338.  
 Heals, George, 674.  
 Hearne, Richard, 84.  
 Hearst, Gregory (Herst), 84, 326.  
 Heath, Sir Robert, Recorder of London.  
   Patent, 118.  
 Heiborne, Sir Ferdinando, 326.  
 Heidon, Jeremy, 326.  
 Heightley, Peter, 326.  
 Hemp. *See under* Commodities.  
 Henley, Christopher, 566.  
 Henrico, City or Borough of, 100, 101, 147, 154,  
   173, 246, 264, 313, 453, 495, 566, 573, 576, 670.  
   To build Guest House, 276.  
   Site of College for Indians, 102.  
 Henrico College, 540.  
 Henrico Island, 611.  
   Massacre at, 565.  
 Henry, a Welshman, 570.  
 Henry VII., King, 543.  
 Henshawe, Thomas, 84, 326.  
 Henton, Tilman.  
   Testimony against, as witness, 692-694.  
 Heron, Sir Edward, 84, 326.  
 Heron, Richard, 326.  
 Herriek, Sir William, 84, 325, 338.  
 Heskins, Alice (Heskins), 397, 426.  
 Hewet, Edward, 538.  
 Hewit, Sir Thomas, 84, 325.  
 Hewtys, Richard.  
   Testimony against, as witness, 692-694.  
 Heydon, Edward, 566.  
 Hibbert, Eliz.  
   Accounts, 187.  
 Hickaton, 293.  
 Hicks, Sir Baptist (Hickes), 84, 316, 325, 337,  
   338.  
   Council for Virginia, 29.  
 Hicks, William (Hickes), 84, 327.  
 Hickford, Henry, 62.  
 Hide, Sir Lawrence (Hyde), 84, 326, 592, 593,  
   594.  
   Treatment of servants, 450-451.  
 Hide, Nicholas (Hyde), 84, 327, 592, 593, 594.  
   Council for Virginia, 528.  
   Treatment of servants, 450-451.  
 Hiet, John.  
   Accounts, 408.  
 Higglet, John, 567.  
 Highlie, Peter, 84.  
 Hill, Robert, 84, 326.  
 Hill, Tristram, 84, 326.

- Hilles, John, 538.  
 Hinson, Tobias, 84, 326.  
 Hinton, Anthony, 327.  
 Hinton, Griffith (Griffin), 84, 326.  
*His Majesty's Council for Virginia. A Declaration of the State . . . in Virginia*, 307-335.  
*His Majesty's Council for Virginia. A Proclamation Giving License to Any Who Are in Virginia to Return Home*, 68-69.  
 Hitch, John, 65.  
 Hobson, —.  
     Massacred with wife, 568.  
 Hobson, Thomas, 245, 566.  
 Hodgis, John, 326.  
 Hodgis, Thomas (Hodges), 60, 84, 326.  
 Hodgis, William, 84, 326.  
 Hodgsall, John (Hodsall), 84, 327.  
 Hodgson, John, 59, 326.  
 Hogan, Gressam (Hoogan), 84, 327.  
 Hoge, John, 84.  
 Hogsall, John, 84, 327.  
 Holborne Bridge, 386.  
 Holdcroft, Thomas, 84, 325.  
 Holeman, George, 326.  
 Holliland, William, 327.  
 Holland, 406, 504, 574, 588.  
 Holland, Gabriell, 396, 405, 426.  
 Holland, Richard, 396, 405, 426.  
 Holland, Thomas, 565, 571.  
 Holland, William, 326.  
 Hollanders, 508.  
 Holliland, Samuel, 84.  
 Hollis, Sir John, 84, 325, 338.  
 Holloway, John, 60.  
 Holmeden, John, 396, 397, 405, 426.  
 Holt, John, 326.  
 Hooker, George, 84, 327.  
 Hooker, Nicholas, 327, 338.  
 Hope, John, 60.  
 Hopewell. *See under Ships*.  
 Hopkins, Fabian, 539.  
 Hopkins, John, 570.  
 Hopkins, Richard, 405, 410.  
     Accounts, 402.  
     Agreement with Adventurers, 393-394.  
 Hopton, William.  
     Accounts, 387.  
 Horne, 588.  
 Horner, Robert, 565.  
 Horses. *See under Commodities*.  
 Horwell, Sir Thomas, 84, 325.  
 Horwood, Sir Edward, 592, 593.  
 Houghton, Lord. *See Haughton*.  
 Houlden, William, 84.  
 Houleman, George, 84.  
 Hoult, John, 84.  
 House of Commons.  
     Draft of an Act for Free Fishing, 439-441.  
     Petition to Committee for Grievances, 517-520.  
 House of Lords.  
     *An Act (Bill) for the repressinge of the odious sinne of Drunkenesse, and for preventinge the onordinate Consuminge of Corne*, 427-432.  
 How, Edward.  
     Massacred with wife and child, 570.  
 Howard, John, 571.  
 Howard, Judeth, 565.  
 Howard, Thomas.  
     Council for Virginia, 32.  
 Howard de Walden, Theophilus, Lord, 84.  
     Council for Virginia, 652.  
 Howell, Richard, 84, 326.  
 Howlett, John the elder, 397, 405, 426.  
     Massacred with son, 565.  
 Howlett, John the younger, 397, 405, 426.  
 Howlett, William, 397, 406, 426.  
 Howsdon, Nicholas, 568.  
 Huddleston, John, 375, 376, 436, 525.  
     Complaint against, 457-458.  
     Commission, 516-517.  
 Hudson Bay, 573, 574.  
 Hudson, John.  
     Banished from colony, 69-70.  
 Hudson, Leonard.  
     In charge of building East India School, 650.  
 Hudson, Robert, 59.  
 Hudson River.  
     Fur trade, 488.  
 Hudson Strait, 511, 542.  
     *A Treatise of the Northwest Passage to the South Sea, through the Continent of Virginia*, 572-575.  
 Huggins, —.  
     Accounts, 188.  
 Hugh, 571.  
 Hughes, Thomas, 539.  
 Hull, Richard.  
     Sued by company, 43.  
 Humble, Peter, 66.  
 Humble, Richard, 84, 326.

- Hun, Edmund, 65.  
 Hungerford, Sir John.  
     Sued by company, 38, 39.  
 Hunkly, John, 84.  
 Hunt, John, 565.  
 Hunt, Nicholas, 571.  
 Huntingdon, Henry, Earl of, 84, 281, 325.  
 Huntley, Sir George, 338.  
     Sued by company, 43, 44.  
 Huntley, John, 326.  
 Hunton, Anthony, Doctor, 84, 327.  
 Hurd, Edward, 65.  
 Hurd, John, 198, 213, 230.  
     Accounts, 188.  
 Hurdman, Francis.  
     Commission, 365.  
 Hurt, —, 569.  
 Husband of Virginia Company. *See* Company, officers.  
 Hutchins, Thomas, 539.  
 Hutchinson, Henry, 64.  
 Hyborne, Sir Ferdinando, 84.  
 Hyde. *See* Hide.  
 I-an-son, William, 328.  
 Imbroyderers, Company of, 85, 327.  
 Incorporation, Grants of, 133.  
 Indentures, 353, 359.  
     Agreement with new colonists, 393-394.  
     Company and Adventurers for Berkley Hundred, 130-134, 200, 202.  
     Concerning shares in Berkley Hundred, 210-211, 271-274, 412-415.  
 Indentured Servants.  
     Law concerning, 174.  
 India, 547.  
 Indian Ocean, 573.  
 Indians, 110.  
     Anecdote concerning, 438.  
     Astronomy of, 584.  
     Character of, 372, 549.  
     *A Declaration of the State of the Colony and . . . a Relation of the Barbarous Massacre . . .*, 541-579.  
     Deprived of commodities, 704-705.  
     Education of children, 14.  
     Fire arms, 93, 555-556.  
     Friendly relations with, 19-21, 71, 73-74, 79, 128-129, 163, 164, 165, 172, 446, 469, 470, 487, 550, 552, 584.  
     Land sale to Sir Thomas Dale, 304.  
     Laws to regulate relations with, 706-707.  
     Indians, 110—Continued.  
     Leagues with, 228, 245, 584, 655.  
     *The Manner How to Bring the Indians into Subjection*, by John Martin, 704-707.  
     Massacre, 537, 612-613.  
     Colonists' revenge, 671-673.  
     Mines, 533.  
     Poverty and sickness, 92.  
     Precautions against, 161, 171, 227, 669-670, 704-707.  
     Reasons for not extirpating them, 705-706.  
     Refuge for colonists, 74.  
     Religious education, 128-129, 228, 552.  
     Conversion to Church of England faith, 14-15, 116, 446.  
     First care of government, 348, 468-469, 470.  
     Gift for, 117, 576.  
     Law concerning, 165-166.  
     Support for, 102, 363.  
     Teachers for, 116.  
     Religious opinions, 584.  
     Robbed and illtreated, 522.  
     Spanish estimate of, 3, 562.  
     Trade, 19-20, 31, 35, 551.  
     Beads as currency, 495.  
     Commission, 622.  
     Corn, 157, 244.  
     Forced, 157, 696-697, 698-699, 700.  
     Interpreters for fur trade, 527.  
     Laws, 170, 173.  
     Restraint of, 20-21, 93, 522.  
     Treachery of, 147, 174-175, 245, 247, 613-614.  
     Tributary, 18-19.  
     *See also* Massacre; Opoehankano; Powhatan.  
 Infidells, 38. *See* Indians.  
 Ingram, Sir Arthur, 85, 327, 338.  
     Sued by company, 43.  
 Innholders, Company of, 85, 327.  
 Iniocoeks, 27.  
 Iniocasocks (priests), 14.  
 Inland Sea, 246.  
 Insects, 560.  
*Instructions orders and constitutions to Sir Thomas Gates knight, Governor of Virginia*, 12-24.  
*Instructions orders and constitutions . . . to . . . Sir Thomas West knight Lo: La Warr*, 24-29.  
 Ipswich, Bailiffs of, 327.



- Ipswich, Town of, 85.  
 Ireby, Anthony (Irby), 61, 85, 328.  
 Ireland, 185, 188, 396, 397, 403, 466, 546, 587, 620, 699.  
     Cattle from, 488.  
     Deputy of (Lord Falkland), 710.  
 Iron, 240. *See also* Commodities, iron works.  
 Ironmongers, Company of, 85, 327.  
 Ironside, Richard, 85, 327.  
 Iron works. *See under* Commodities.  
 Isabella of Spain, 543.  
 Isle of Wight, 192.  
 Isham, George (Isam), 85, 327.  
 Isop, Christopher, 539.  
 Italians, 587, 640.  
     For glass furnace, 477, 494, 495.  
 Italy, 309, 544.  
 Jackson, Henry, 85, 327.  
 Jackson, John.  
     Child of, 570.  
     Committee, 159.  
     Representative in General Assembly, 154.  
 Jacob, Abraham.  
     Commission, 365.  
 Jacobson, James, 64.  
 Jacobson, Peter, 85, 327.  
 Jacobson, Philip, 64, 85, 327.  
 Jadwin, Thomas, 85, 327.  
 James. *See under* Ships.  
 James I. *See* King.  
 James City, 158, 162, 169, 172, 173, 176, 227, 228, 229, 230, 241, 242, 243, 244, 245, 246, 262, 298, 313, 424, 443, 444, 465, 495, 499, 528, 535, 546, 554, 555, 565, 570, 581, 585, 590, 591, 594, 609, 610, 611, 612, 619, 622, 623, 655, 657, 659, 665, 679, 697, 698, 699, 704.  
     Bridge for, 302.  
     General Assembly report, 153-177.  
     Guest house for, 276, 576, 643.  
     Site questioned, 583.  
     *See also* James Town.  
 James Fort, 17.  
 James River, 465, 481, 499, 553, 591.  
     King James River, 595.  
 James Town, 13, 71, 75, 93, 99, 100, 101, 119, 208, 209, 700.  
     Condemned, 16.  
     *See also* James City.  
 James, Edward, 85, 328.  
 James, Thomas, 148.  
 Janson, William, 85.  
 Japan, 548, 573.  
 Japazous, 244, 247.  
 Jaques, Gabriell, 85, 328.  
 Jarman, Sir Thomas F., 85.  
 Jarret, Samuel, 568.  
 Jaxson, Thomas, Senior, 327.  
 Jefferie, Mistress Nathaniel, 570.  
 Jefferies, Robert, 64.  
 Jefferson, John.  
     Committee, 159.  
     Representative in General Assembly, 154.  
 Jefferson, John, tobacco taster, 228-229.  
 Jelfe, James, 397, 406, 426.  
 Jenings, Henry, 538.  
 Jermyn, Phillip (Jermine), 62.  
 Jermyn, Sir Thomas, 327.  
 Jewell, James, 85, 327.  
 Joakley, Robert, 501.  
     Covenant with Company, 499-500.  
 Jobson, Humfrey, 85, 328.  
 Jobson, Walter, 85, 328.  
 Jobson, William, 85, 327.  
 John, 571.  
 Johnes, Thomas, 538.  
 Johns, Thomas, 538.  
 Johnson, —, 289.  
 Johnson, Cornelius, 588.  
 Johnson, Robert, Alderman, 85, 264, 327.  
     Accused by John Bargrave, 518-520.  
     Accused of being party to Sir Thomas Smyth, 605.  
     Censured by company, 139-144, 149-150, 150-151.  
     Cleared of accusations by John Bargrave, 524.  
     Defendant in Chancery, 598-602.  
     Letter to Sir Edwin Sandys, 274.  
     In suit, 41, 42.  
     Tobacco auction, 274.  
 Johnson, Robert, Alderman, and Sir Thomas Smyth.  
     Reply to the petition of John Bargrave, 521-524.  
 Johnson, Sir Robert, 327.  
 Johnson, Syrruss.  
     Committee for securing colonists, 97.  
 Johnson, Thomas, 327.  
 Jolly, Edward, 571.  
 Jonathan. *See under* Ships.  
 Jones, Alice, 571.  
 Jones, Sir Francis, 85, 327.

- Jones, George, 570.  
 Jones, Sir Henry, 60.  
 Jones, John, 198, 213, 230.  
 Jones, Owen, 565.  
 Jones, Thomas, Chief Justice, 598.  
     Decree in favor of John Bargrave, 601.  
 Jones, Captain Thomas, 65, 85, 136, 327, 527,  
     530, 566.  
     Commission, 525.  
 Jones, Zachary, 85, 328.  
 Jonson, Thomas, 85.  
 Jope, —, Captain, 243.  
 Jordan, Peter, 569.  
 Jordan, Robert, 567.  
 Jordan, Samuel, 65.  
     Committee, 159.  
     Representative in General Assembly, 154.  
 Jordan, William, 566.  
 J-son, William, 66.  
 Joseph. *See under Ships.*  
 Josua, John, 85, 327.  
 Jourdes, Samuel, 612.  
 Joyatin, 228.  
*A Justification for Planting Virginia*, 1-3.  
 Juxson, Thomas, 85.  
 Kaile, Sir John, 85, 328.  
 Kay, Robert, 371.  
 Keane, Richard, Lieutenant, 570.  
     Commander of new members of Martin's  
     Hundred, 506.  
 Keene, George, 396, 401, 405, 426.  
 Keeper, Lord (Bishop John Williams), 510, 598-  
     602, 653.  
 Keightley, Thomas (Kightly), 236.  
     Voyage to Virginia supported by, 513, 514,  
     516.  
 Kelke, Sir Charles, 85, 328.  
 Kemis, Arthurr, 396, 405, 427.  
 Kemis, Thomas, 396, 398, 405, 426, 674.  
 Kendall, Miles, Captain, 145.  
 Kenis, Thomas.  
     Accounts, 388.  
 Kent, 444.  
 Kent, Henry, 85, 328.  
 Kerby, Edward, 62, 254.  
 Kerridge, Thomas, 65.  
 Kettlebee, John (Kettleby), 85, 328.  
 Keyme, —, 449.  
 Kicecowtan (Keecketan, Keqnoughtan, Keycofan,  
     Kiquotan), 100, 101, 114, 173, 227, 612, 623,  
     661.  
     Commander addressed by governor, 90.  
     Guest house for, 276.  
     Refused food to needy ships, 243.  
     Renamed *Elizabeth City*, 161, 276.  
     Representatives to General Assembly, 154.  
     Warrant by governor prohibiting sailors  
     from landing at, 79.  
 Kidhule, Joseph, 538.  
 Killegrew, Sir Robert, 85, 328, 512, 604.  
 King (James I), 18.  
     Letter to the Privy Council, 653-654.  
     Letter to Virginia Company, 661-662.  
     Oath of Allegiance to, 4-5.  
     Proclamation to Virginia Company pro-  
     hibiting Lottery, 434-435.  
 King, John, Bishop of London, 61.  
 King, John, 538.  
     In suit, 38, 39.  
 King, Raphe, 85, 328.  
 Kingfall, 403.  
 King's Road, 187, 193, 194, 195, 382, 383.  
 Kingrode, 187, 193, 194, 195, 382, 383.  
 Kings Lynne, Town of, 85, 328.  
 Kings River, 13, 16, 204, 208.  
 Kirby, John, 63.  
 Kirkham, Waller, 85, 328.  
 Kirrell, John, 85, 592, 593.  
 Kirrill, Richard, 328.  
 Knaresborough, Richard, 85.  
 Knightley, Sir Valentine, 85, 328.  
 Konwan, 103.  
 Kyngston, Felix, Printer, 540, 579, 661.  
 Lambe, John, 62.  
 Lambe, Richard, 62.  
 Lambert, —, 92.  
 Lampin, Jeremy, 539.  
 Land.  
     Assigned—  
         To Adventurers for Berkley Hundred,  
         130-132, 134.  
         To Ancient Adventurers and planters,  
         100-101.  
         To artisans or tradesmen for their  
         support, 103.  
         By inheritance, 64.

- Land—Continued.  
 Assigned—Continued.  
   To planters who paid own transportation, 101.  
 College, 102, 217, 226, 227, 310, 671.  
   Deserted, 670.  
   Disputed, 264.  
 Common or Borough.  
   Defined, 102.  
   Disposition of, 106, 310.  
   Dispute about, 76, 176, 255.  
   Granted to Somers Islands Company, 62.  
   How settled, 226-228, 229.  
   Officers' tenants, 99-102, 115, 217, 240, 313, 471, 486, 584-585.  
   Revenue of, 100-103, 218.  
   Stock for, 276.  
   Tenants of, 101-103, 115, 240, 313, 277-278.  
 Company's, 227.  
 Disputed, 248-249, 264.  
 Granted—  
   For personal share, 63.  
   For planters of 100 or more persons, 625, 630.  
   For Public Land to Somer Islands Company, 62.  
   For services to Berkley Hundred, 211.  
   For support of church and school, 131.  
   For support of officers, 99-102.  
   Reward of services to Sir George Yeardley, 102-103.  
   To a school, 63.  
   To George Harrison by governor, 432-433.  
   To John Bonnall for private plantation, 634-637.  
   To planters, 396-397.  
 Grants, 107-108, 359-362, 394.  
   Not to be given up after massacre, 670.  
 Land owners, 62, 197-198.  
 Landman, Christofer, 85, 328.  
 Landman, John 85, 329.  
 Lane, Sir Ralph, explorer, 543.  
 Langford, Richard, 538.  
 Langhton, Thomas, 85.  
 Langly, —, 674.  
   Accounts, 184, 185, 187, 215.  
 Langly, John, 85, 329.  
 Languedoc, 240, 548, 549, 641.  
 Lapworth, Michael.  
   Commended, 463, 487.  
   Council in Virginia, 483.  
 Larkin, John 568.  
 Larkum, William, 569.  
 Latham, Peter, 85, 328.  
 Latham, Thomas, 66.  
 Laughton, Thomas, 328.  
 Laurence, William, 85, 329.  
 Lawarre, Lord. *See* De Lawar, Lord.  
 Lawer, Thomas, 85.  
 Lawford, Robert.  
   Accounts, 388, 404.  
 Lawley, Sir Edward, 61.  
 Lawn, Christopher, Captain (Lawne), 103, 121, 190, 227.  
   Burgesses representing his plantation, 154.  
   Commended as foreman of jury, 242.  
   Committee, 159.  
   Death, 246.  
   Patent, 163.  
   Represents own plantation in General Assembly, 154.  
 Lawne, —, Preacher, 65.  
 Lawnes Hundred, 168.  
 Lawrence, John, 61.  
 Laws of Colony.  
   Agriculture, 106.  
   Cattle, 171-172.  
   Communications, 171, 173.  
   Contracts, 167.  
   Defense of, 521.  
   Indentured servants, 174.  
   Indians, 164, 165-166, 170.  
   Making of, 159, 164-169, 241, 348, 358-359, 518.  
   Morals, 164, 165, 172, 173.  
   Proposed to avoid danger from Indians, 706-707.  
   Record of, 353.  
   Registration, 171.  
   Religious observances, 171, 172, 173, 174.  
   Trade, 167-169, 173.  
 Lawson, Thomas, 85, 329.  
 Layer, Thomas, 328.  
 Laziness, Law against, 164.  
 Leach, —, 585.  
 Leate, —.  
   Petition, 265-266.  
 Leate, Nicholas, 85, 329.  
 Leate, William, Minister, 651.

Leech, —, 65, 493.

To choose land for Earl of Pembroke's  
plantation, 480.

Council in Virginia, 483.

Leech, Sir Edward, 598.

Leeke, Simon, Captain.

Patent, 643.

Legate, John.

In suit, 38, 39.

Leicester, Earl of, 328.

Leigh, Sir Francis, 85, 328.

Leigh, Henry, 85, 328.

Leigh, Mistress, 386.

Leman, John, 538.

Leming, Joseph.

Patent, 643.

Lemis, Thomas, 400.

Lennox, Duke of, 460.

Leonard, Sampson, 85, 328.

Leonard, Sir Samuel, 85, 328, 339.

Leathersellers, Company of, 85, 328.

Letters.

From—

Bermuda Hundred, 76.

Bristol, 148, 151, 212, 369-370, 373,  
373-374, 395, 401, 410-411.

Castlett, 410.

Clowerwall, 138-139.

Crookampill, 411-412.

Deal, 508-509.

Elizabeth City, 122-129, 455-458, 534-  
535.

Exeter, 190-191, 223.

Harrowhattocke, 262-266.

Hayles, 266, 289-290, 291, 367-368.

Jamestown, 29-31, 70-73, 73-74, 76, 79,  
92, 152-153, 219-222, 248-249, 249-  
253, 254, 297-300, 300-306, 436-438,  
443, 445, 446-448, 448-449, 449-450,  
450-451, 452-453, 454, 460-461, 462,  
462-464, 581-588, 611-615.

London, 31-32, 33, 67-68, 136-137,  
146-148, 190, 259, 274, 485-491, 492-  
498, 502-508, 526-528, 530-534, 646-  
652, 653-654, 661-664, 666-673, 683-  
690.

Newport, 660-661.

Letters—Continued.

From— Continued.

Northborn, 191-192, 215-216, 216-219,  
223-224, 224-225, 269-271, 294-296,  
306-307, 375-376, 406-407, 415-416,  
509, 511-512, 529, 604, 615-616, 616-  
617, 617-618, 676-677, 679-680, 690-  
692.

Oekle, 409.

Paspehayes, 464.

Rochester, 371-372.

Southampton Hundred, 417-418.

Stoke, 137-138.

Virginia, 118-122, 241-248, 255-258,  
424-425, 441-443, 589.

To—

Bermuda Hundred, 76.

Bristol, 409.

Jamestown, 76.

London, 29-31, 31-32, 33, 70-73, 73-74,  
79, 92, 118-122, 122-129, 152-153,  
190-191, 191-192, 215-216, 216-219,  
219-222, 223-224, 224-225, 241-248,  
249-253, 254, 255-258, 259, 262-266,  
269-271, 274, 289-290, 291, 294-296,  
297-300, 300-306, 306-307, 367-368,  
371-372, 375-376, 401, 406-407, 415-  
416, 424-425, 436-438, 441-443, 443,  
445, 446-448, 448-449, 449-450, 450-  
451, 452-453, 454, 458-459, 460-461,  
462, 462-464, 464, 508-509, 509, 511-  
512, 529, 534-535, 581-588, 589, 604,  
611-615, 615-616, 616-617, 617-618,  
653-654, 660-661, 676-677, 679-680,  
690-692.

Nibley, 137-138, 138-139, 148, 151,  
248-249, 266, 369-370, 373, 373-374,  
395, 410, 410-411, 411-412, 417-418.

Northborn, 223, 455-458.

Salisbury, 67-68.

Virginia, 136-137, 146-148, 190, 212,  
485-491, 492-498, 502-508, 526-528,  
530-534, 646-652, 661-664, 666-673,  
683-690.

*See also* Names of important people; Com-  
pany; King; Council in Virginia.

- Letters Patent, 25, 106, 140, 235, 344, 360, 484, 518, 520, 703.  
 Of company, 352.  
 Lotteries, 49, 52.  
 Terms, 34-36.  
 Three times renewed, 310.  
*See also* Charters and Patents.
- Lever, Thomas, 85, 328, 593.
- Leveson, Thomas,  
 Patent, 643.
- Leveson, William.  
 Answer to company's Bill of Complaint, 52-56.  
 Receiver of lottery books and monies, 50-51.  
 Sued by company, 49-52, 57.
- Levitt, John, 329.
- Lewellin, Morris, 85, 328.
- Lewet, John, 85.
- Lewis, —.  
 Court for Somers Islands, 603.
- Lewis, —, Mistress, 392.
- Lewis, Edward, 85, 328.
- Lewis, Richard, 571.
- Lewis, William, 214.
- Lewkin, Edward, 85, 328.
- Lewson, Sir John, 85, 328, 339.
- Lewson, William, 328.
- Leydon, Nathaniel, 569.
- Lieffield, Nicholas, 85, 329.
- Lidny, 186.
- Lighborow, Peter, 570.
- Ligorno (Leghorn), 315.
- Lincoln, George Montaigne, Bishop of, 86, 329.
- Lineoln, Henry, Earl of, 85, 328.
- Committee for securing new colonists, 97.
- Linde, —, 416.
- Lindsey, Richard, Captain, 85.
- Linley, Richard, Captain, 329.
- Linsell, Augustine, 61.
- Linsey, John, 397, 405, 427.
- Linsey, Roger, 397, 405, 426.
- Lisle, R.  
 Council for Virginia, 32.
- Lisle, Robert, Lord, 85, 328.
- Lister, Edward, 568.
- A List of Men Nowe sent for plantacon in Virginia*, 396-397.
- List of Requisites.  
 For new colonists to bring from England, 577-579.
- A List of Servants remaining in Virginia*, 674.
- List of Skilled Workers in Virginia, 317.
- See also* Lyst.
- Liste, George, 23.
- Littleton, 186.
- Litton, Sir William, 62, 339.
- Lizard. *See under* Ships.
- Lloyd, David, 62.
- Lodge, Francis, 85, 329.
- Lodge, Joice, 63.
- Lodge, Luke, 85, 329.
- Lodge, Peter, 85, 328.
- London, City of, 138, 187, 281, 285, 286, 293, 316, 408, 435, 502, 522, 540, 541, 574, 576, 579, 581, 593, 598, 606, 621.  
 Cost of board in, 185.  
 Cost of transportation and freight to and from, 183, 186, 188, 388, 403.  
 Crime in, 675.  
 Customs duties, 393.  
 Lottery, 49-50.  
 Sent 100 new colonists, 559.  
 Supplies purchased in, 178, 385-386, 400.
- London, Lord Mayor of, 236, 675.
- London, Port of, 282, 283, 287, 382, 383, 418, 419.
- Long, John, 539.
- Long, Robert, 396, 405, 426.
- Lothbury, 512.
- Lotteries, 606.  
 Accounts, 50, 141, 520, 607.  
 Income, 47-48, 520.  
 Management, 49-50, 52-55.  
 Prizes, 67, 271.  
 Proclamations suspending, 434-435.  
 Receiver, 50, 53.  
 In Salisbury, 67.  
 Tickets, 50, 54, 56.
- Lottery Books, 53.
- Lottery House, 51, 56.  
 Building and furnishing of, 54-55.
- Lovelace, Sir Richard, 339.
- Lovelace, Sir William, 58, 680.
- Lower, Sir William, 85, 328.
- Lowson, William, 85.
- Lukin, Edward, 59.
- Lulles, Arnold, 85, 329.
- Lupo, Aliano, 60.
- Lymington, 304.
- Lyst, A, of the Men nowe sent for Plantacon vnder Captayne Woodleeffe, governor*, 197-199.
- Maear, Owen.  
 Killed in massacre, 568.

- Macock, Samuel, Captain.  
     Killed in massacre, 568.  
 Maddison, Isaac, Captain, 63, 76.  
     Commissions, 654-655, 700-701.  
     Complaint settled, 445.  
 Maddox, Thomas (Maddocks), 62, 86, 330.  
 Madite, Otho (Mauduit), 86, 329.  
 Magazine, 79, 526, 530, 651.  
     Complaints of, by John Bargrave, 599, 601.  
     Customs avoidance, 510.  
     Founding of, 519.  
     Free trade limited to, 519.  
     Laws, 167, 169, 362-363.  
     Management in colony, 78.  
     Misused by company, 519-520.  
     Prosperous, 582, 640.  
     Ships, 78, 493, 519, 606.  
         Transportation of colonists, 192, 495.  
     Tobacco in trade, 456, 496, 503-504.  
     Well stocked, 503, 640.  
 Maids. *See* Women.  
 Maile, Thomas, 330.  
 Mainwaring, Sir Arthur (Manwaring).  
     Sued by company, 43.  
     *See also* Mannering.  
 Mainwaring, Sir Henry (Mannering), 61, 64.  
 Mainwaring, Thomas, 64.  
 Man, Joseph, 59.  
 Manahoeks, 19.  
 Mand, Josias, 86.  
 Mandeville, Lord President, 510.  
 Mangollefield, 186.  
 Mangoosesomon (Opechankano), 584.  
 Manguabaian (Great Bear), 584.  
 Manhood, Sir Peter, 86, 329.  
*Manner, The, Howe to Bring the Indians into Subjection*, 704-707.  
 Mannering, Sir Arthur, 86, 329. *See also* Mainwaring.  
 Manqueocke, 17.  
 Mansell, —, Captain, 534.  
 Mansell, Sir Robert (Maunsell), 85, 329.  
     Council for Virginia, 29, 32.  
 Mansell, Sir Thomas, 86, 329.  
 Mansfield, Sir Robert, 40.  
 Mansion House, 433.  
 Map of Colony, 477.  
 Mapcock Creek, 103.  
 Mapes, Francis, 86, 330.  
 Maplesden, Richard, 86, 330.  
 Margaret. *See under* Ships.  
 Margaret and John. *See under* Ships.  
 Marget, Lionel, 291.  
 Marigold (Marygold). *See under* Ships.  
 Markham—  
     Accounts, 389.  
     Book on husbandry, etc., 400.  
 Markham, Richard, 64.  
 Marmaduke. *See under* Ships.  
 Marmaduke, —, Pilot, 243.  
 Marret, Humphrey, 86, 330.  
 Marriage.  
     Directions for marriage of maids sent to the colony, 494.  
     Laws, 171, 173-174.  
 Marseilles, 315, 403.  
 Marten, Sir Henry, 281.  
     Decree in case of the Virginia Company against Wye, absolving Wye, 701-702.  
 Martial law, 15, 310.  
     Commissions, 609, 610, 611, 623, 664-665.  
 Martin Brandon.  
     Captain John Martin's plantation, 154, 444.  
     Massacre at, 569.  
 Martin, Christopher, 58, 61, 593.  
 Martin, Hans, 539.  
 Martin, John, Captain, 58, 65, 71, 73, 86, 103, 329, 521.  
     Accounts, 436.  
     Accused by John Rolfe, 170.  
     Cattle, 444.  
     Commission for trade, 78.  
     Council in Virginia, 13.  
     How Virginia may be made a Royal Plantation, 707, 710.  
     *The Manner Howe to Bring the Indians into Subjection*, 704-707.  
     No representation in General Assembly, 155-156, 163.  
     Patent rights, 155-156, 163, 702-703.  
     Patent transferred, 599.  
     Request to Master of the Rolls concerning Patent, 702-703.  
     Suit against Bargrave, 522.  
     Summoned to come before General Assembly, 157-158, 162-163.  
     Treatment of Indians, 157, 163.  
 Martin, John (Martine), 62, 330.  
 Martin, John, the Persian, 423.  
 Martin, Richard (Martyn), 86, 329.  
     Council for Virginia, 68.  
 Martin, Thomas, 86, 330.

- Martin's Hundred, 450, 495, 668, 691.  
     Commodities, encouragement of, 168.  
     Fortifications, 686.  
     Martial law, 610.  
     Massacre at, 537, 570, 670.  
     Minister, 651.  
     New colonists, 506, 583, 594, 689.  
     Patent granted, 643.  
     Prospering, 247.  
     Rent, 255.  
     Representatives to Assembly, 154.  
     Society of Smith's and Martin's Hundreds, 103.  
     Surveying, 451.  
 Marvel, Roberts, 566.  
 Mary, a servant, 566.  
 Mary and John. *See under Ships*.  
 Masawomekes, 19.  
 Mason, George, 86, 330.  
 Mason, John, 538, 570.  
 Massacre, 537, 612-613, 652, 656, 666, 678.  
     Beneficial results of, 556-560.  
     *A Declaration of the State of the Colony and . . . a Relation of the Barbarous Massacre . . .*, 541-579.  
     *See Planters, massacre*.  
 Massam, William, 538.  
 Massituppmohtnock, 228.  
 Massomacks, 438.  
 Master of the Rolls.  
     Request to by John Martin, 702-703.  
 Masterson, Lawrence, Captain, 61.  
 Masterson, Thomas, 61.  
 Mathew, 565.  
 Mathew, a maid, 571.  
 Mathew, a Polander, 569.  
 Mathews, Samuel, Captain, Planter, 227, 246, 264.  
 Maude, Josias, 330.  
 Mauduit (Mawdite), Otho, 86, 329.  
 Maxwell, James, 676.  
 May, Sir Humphrey, 86, 329.  
     Sued by company, 45.  
 May, John, 539.  
 Mayall, Thomas, 330.  
 Maycock, — (Maeock), Cambridge scholar, 92, 119.  
 Maycock, —, Captain.  
     Killed in massacre, 555.  
 Maycock, Samuel (Maeock).  
     Council in Virginia, 424, 483, 588.  
 Maycott, Sir Caveliero, 86, 329, 337.  
     Sued by company, 45.  
 May Flower. *See under Ships*.  
 Maynard, Sir William, 86, 329, 339.  
 May-umps, King of, 73. *See also Moyomps*.  
 Meakins, William, 569.  
 Meddus, James, Doctor, 86, 329.  
 Medicine, 23.  
 Medland, Nicholas, 539.  
 Meins, 13.  
 Melling, —, 66.  
 Meilinge, Thomas (Melling), 61, 64, 306, 416, 529, 604, 692.  
     Associate of Bargrave, 524.  
     Committee for Somers Islands, 603.  
     Court for Somers Islands, 603.  
 Melton, Clement.  
     Servant's account, 618-619, 674.  
*Memoriall, A, of Religious Charitie Exercised on Virginia to the Glory of God and Good Example of Men*, 575-577.  
 Menevell, —.  
     Court for Somers Islands, 603.  
 Menis, 262.  
 Meoles, Henry, Captain, 86, 330.  
 Mercers, Company of, 86, 329.  
 Merchant. *See under Ships*.  
 Merchant Tailors, Company of, 86, 329.  
 Merriek, Sir John, 85, 329.  
 Mesford, Sir Thomas, 89.  
 Metallina, 262.  
 Metals. *See under Commodities*.  
 Methusalem, 565.  
 Mettrickes, William.  
     Accounts, 198.  
 Meverell, Francis, 59, 592, 593.  
 Mexico, 558.  
 Michel, Remember, 571.  
 Michelborne, Sir Edward, 85, 329.  
 Middelburg, 222.  
 Middleton, —, 66.  
 Middleton, Francis, 86, 330.  
 Middleton, Robert, 86, 330.  
 Middleton, Sir Thomas, 85, 329.  
     Planter, 264.  
 Middletonne, John, 86, 330.  
 Milburie, —.  
     In suit, 286, 287.  
 Mildmay, Sir Henry, 65.  
 Mildmay, Robert, 86, 330.

- Mildmay, Sir Thomas, 86, 329.  
     Defense against suit, 39-41.  
     Sued by company, 34-39.
- Miller, John, 86, 330.  
     In suit, 38, 39.
- Miller, Sir Robert, 86, 329.
- Millet, William, 86, 330.
- Mills. *See under* Commodities.
- Milton, Richard, 397, 406, 426, 674.
- Milward, Henry.  
     Massacred with wife, child, and sister, 566.
- Miners, German, 305.
- Mines.  
     Agreement concerning on Patent form, 631.  
     Royal and company rights in, 626.  
     Shares in gold and silver reserved to Crown and company, 360.  
     *See also under* Commodities.
- Minister.  
     For each borough or plantation, 276-277.  
     *See also under* Planters.
- Mitten, James, 539.
- Mogol's Country, 641.
- Moise, Timothy, his man, 570.
- Mole, George, 64.
- Moles, Richard, 86.
- Molton, Thomas, 198, 213, 230, 674.
- Moluecas, 573.
- Monday, Jarvis, 86.
- Monger, James, 86, 330.
- Monhegan (Monahigon), 242, 246.
- Monnington, Richard.  
     Sued by company, 43.
- Monocans (Monocane, Monakin), 19, 30, 705, 708.
- Monsell, Peter, 86, 330.
- Montague, James, Bishop, 80, 318.
- Montaigne, George, Bishop, 86, 329.
- Montgomery, Philip, Earl of, 85, 329, 339.  
     Council for Virginia, 29, 32.
- Moone, Churchill, 63.
- Moone, Nicholas, 86, 330.
- Moore, Adrian (More), 86, 329.
- Moore, Sir George, 85.
- Moore, Henry, 571.
- Moore, Jarrat, 566.
- Moore, Jd., 56.
- Moore, John, 63.  
     In suit, 43.
- Moore, Richard, 86, 330.
- Moore, Robert, 538.
- Moorer, Richard (Morer), 86, 330.
- Moore, William, 198.
- Mootham, James, 65.
- Mordent, George, 66, 592, 593.
- Morden, Oliver (Mordon), 64.
- More, Sir George, 329, 339.
- Morewood, Gilbert, 592, 593.
- Morgayne, Edward, 61.
- Morley, Lord, 329.
- Morris, Thomas (Morrie), 86, 329, 592, 593.
- Morrison, Sir Richard, 665.
- Morse, Thomas, 66.
- Morton, Ralph (Moorton), 86, 330.
- Morton, Richard (Mooreton), 62, 86, 330.
- Mosse, Richard, 568.
- Moston, Robert.  
     Patent, 643.
- Mounson, Sir William.  
     Patent, 241.
- Mountain. *See* Montaigne.
- Mounteagle, William, Lord, 85, 329.
- Mountford, Thomas, 329.
- Mountfort, William, 569.
- Mouse, Arthur (Mowse), 86, 329, 592, 593.
- Mousley, William, 539.
- Moyomps River, 19, 20. *See also* Mayumps.
- Mulberry Island, 570.
- Mumford, Thomas, 86.
- Mundz, Jarvis, 330.
- Murry, Sir David (Murrey), 86, 329.
- Mutes, Philip, 330.
- Mylbourne, Robert, 541.
- Naunton, Sir Robert.  
     Letter from Sir Edwin Sandys, 259.
- Negroes, bought, 243.
- Nelme, Christopher, 197, 213, 230.  
     Accounts, 187.
- Nelme, Christopher, his wife.  
     Accounts, 199, 214.
- Nelme, Margery.  
     Accounts, 402.
- Nelson, —, 453.
- Neman, —, 121.
- Neptune. *See under* Ships.
- Nessc, 406.
- Neuemetan, *alias* English Jack, 228.
- Nevill, John, 592, 593.
- Neville, Sir Henry, 86, 330.  
     Sued by company, 43, 44.
- Newborne, Joseph (Newherow), 86, 330.
- Newce, Mrs. (Nuce), 129.



- Newce, George, 86, 330.  
 Newce, —, Captain (Nuce), 123, 125, 129, 375, 376.  
 Newce, Thomas, Captain (Nuce), 453, 463, 485, 490.  
     Council in Virginia, 424, 444, 528, 588, 590.  
     Deputy for company in council in Virginia, 483, 534.  
     French youths for, 507.  
     Instructions regarding Terra Lemnia (white earth), 488.  
     Letter to Sir Edwin Sandys, 455-458.  
     Project concerning tenants, 588, 647.  
     Proposed by governor Sir George Yeardley to be his successor, 452.  
     Services rewarded with land, 488.  
 Newce, William, Captain and Marshall of Virginia (Nuce), 472, 609.  
     Patent, 241.  
     Council in Virginia, 483.  
 Newcomb, James, 538.  
 New England, 573.  
     Fishing off, 439-440.  
     North course best passage to, 302.  
     Order regarding freedom of fishing, 459-460.  
 Newfoundland, 400, 709.  
     Discovery of, 543.  
     Draft of Act regarding freedom of fishing, 439-441.  
     Fishing, 309, 315, 454, 545.  
     Trade with, for fish, 242-243.  
 Newgate, Christopher, 86, 330.  
 Newland, —, 63.  
     Commended, 190-191.  
 Newland, Robert.  
     Letter to Nicholas Ferrar, 660-661.  
 New Magazine Company.  
     Letter from Sir George Yeardley, 449-450.  
 Newman, Francis, 453.  
 Newport, 191, 660.  
 Newport, —, Captain.  
     Viceadmiral of Virginia, 26, 28.  
 Newport, —, Mrs., 63.  
 Newport News, 227, 242, 587, 595, 612, 664.  
 New Spain, 573.  
 Newtall, Jonathan, 86.  
 Newton, Thomas, 64, 593, 594.  
 Nibley, 186, 386, 389, 392, 403.  
 Nichols, Christofer (Nicols), 86, 330.  
 Nichols, Thomas, 86, 330.  
 Nichols, William, 86, 330, 593.  
 Norburne, Nicholas.  
     Commission, 498-499.  
 Norincourt, Thomas (Norncot), 59, 86, 330.  
 Norris, Francis, Lord, 86, 330.  
 North, Sir Charles.  
     Patent, 643.  
 North, Dudley, Lord, 86, 330.  
 Northampton, Earl of, 320.  
 Northborn, 191.  
 Northern Colony for Virginia, 242, 459, 460.  
     Plymouth, 242, 301.  
 Northwest Passage, 541, 548.  
     Treatise on, 572-575.  
 Norton, Thomas, 86, 330.  
 Norton, William, Captain.  
     In charge of glass furnace, 477, 489.  
     In charge of Italians for glass works, 494-495, 587.  
     Supplies for glass works, 651.  
 Norway, 308, 544.  
 Norwood, Richard, 66.  
*Note of Arms in the Tower for which the Virginia Company are Sutors*, 665.  
*Note, A, of the Shipping, Men, and Provisions, sent and provided for Virginia*, 239-241.  
*Note, A, of the shipping, men, and provisions sent and provided for Virginia, . . . in the yeere 1621*, 639-643.  
 Nufo, Thomas, 568.  
 Nugate, Christopher, 86, 330.  
 Nuttall, Charles, 538.  
 Nuttall, Jonathan, 330.  
 Oath of Office, 343.  
 Oath of the Secretary of the Colony, 6.  
 Oaths of Supremacy and Allegiance, 4-5.  
 Ocetan (Sasawpen), 584.  
 Oekle, 409.  
 Oconahoen, 17.  
 Officers in Virginia, 358.  
     Allotments for, 472.  
     Fees limited, 478, 490.  
 Officers of Virginia Company, 342-355.  
     *See also under Company; Plantation.*  
 Officers' Tenants. *See under Land.*  
 Oftley, Robert (Offey), 86, 331.  
 Ogle, Sir John, Colonel, 66.  
 Ohonahorn, 17.  
 Okanahone River, 710.

- Oldisworth, Arnold, 396, 397, 405, 426.  
 Accounts, 403.  
 Umpire between George Thorpe and William Traey in Virginia, 378-379.
- Oldisworth, Michael.  
 Accounts, 408.
- Oldisworth, Robert.  
 Indenture, 412-415.
- Olive trees. *See under* Commodities.
- Oliver, Francis, 86, 331.
- Opoehankano (Opechancano), 74, 92, 128, 704, 706, 707.  
 Alias Mangupeesomon, 584.  
 Appeal to Governor Yeardley, 157.  
 Concerning Poole, the interpreter, 245, 253.  
 Friendly, 73, 244, 462, 550.  
 Influenced by Spellman's treachery, 174-175, 251.  
 Island of, 710.  
 Requests English assistance, 228.  
 Reward offered for his capture, 673.  
 Treachery, 556.
- Opinion of Counsel upon the Patents of the Virginia Company (copy of), 267-269.
- Opposition to the company.  
 Sir Thomas Smyth, 294-296.
- Orders.  
 Freedom of Fishing, 459-460.  
 By governor in Virginia, 90.  
 For precautions after massacre, 610.  
 By Privy Council concerning trade, 509-510.  
*See also* Laws of Colony.
- Orders and Constitutions, Partly collected out of his Majesties Letters Patents, and partly ordained upon mature deliberation, by the Treasurer, Counsell and Companie of Virginia, for the better governing of the Actions and affaires of the said Companie here in England residing, 340-365.*
- Ordinances directions and Instructions to Capitaine John Woodliffe. Sir William Throekmorton, Richard Berkeley, et al., 207-210.*
- Ormerod, Mr., death of, 246.
- Osborne, Humphrey, 197, 213, 230.  
 Accounts, 187.
- Overseers, Duties defined, 21.
- Owen, David, 567.
- Owen, Richard.  
 Massacred at his house, 567.
- Owen, Robert, 539.
- Oxenbridge, William, 86, 331.
- Oxford, 186.
- Oyster bank, 647.
- Face, —.  
 Experiences in massacre, 555.
- Pace, Richard, 494.  
 Petition, 682.
- Packsall, John (Packsall).  
 Covenant with company, 499-500, 500-501.
- Pacomunky River, 595.
- Page, Mistress Francis, 397, 405.
- Page, John, 396, 405, 426.
- Paget, William, Lord (Padgett), 86, 331.  
 Adventurer, 525.  
 Council for Virginia, 68, 528, 530.
- Paine, Thomas, 567.
- Painter, Edward, 567.
- Painter, Rowland, 197, 213, 230, 293.  
 Accounts, 185.  
 Recommended to governor, 209.  
 Sergeant in Virginia, 210.
- Palavicine, Edward, 60.
- Palavicine, Toby, 62.
- Pallet, —, 290.
- Palmer, —, 63.
- Palmer, Edw., 65, 66.
- Palmer, Miles, 87, 331.
- Palmer, William, 87, 331, 592, 593.
- Paly, John, 567.
- Pamunkey River, 16, 228, 244, 554, 678, 679, 708, 710.
- Pardons, by governor in Virginia, 74.
- Parice, Tobias, 538.
- Parington, Sir Francis, 62.
- Parker, Sir Nicholas, 86, 331.
- Parker, Thomas, Mayor of Bristol.  
 Certificate for sailing of ship *Supply*, 405-406.
- Parker, William, 198, 213, 230, 567.  
 Accounts, 188.
- Parkhurst, John, 64.
- Parkhurst, Robert, 87, 331, 339, 592, 593.
- Parkinson, Lieutenant Marmaduke, Explorer, 547, 549.
- Parnel, a maid, 571.
- Parrott, James, 86.
- Parry, Henry, Bishop of Worcester, 89, 335.
- Partridge, Charles.  
 Accounts, 260.
- Partridge, Richard, 87, 151, 331.  
 Accounts, 179, 185, 186, 199, 214, 260.

- Partridge, Thomas, 195, 417, 418.  
 To be bailiff of husbandry in Virginia, 210.  
 Paspaley, 99, 157, 255, 612, 623.  
 Alias Martin's Hundred people, 175.  
 Patawamack, 242, 244, 245, 247.  
 Patawamack River, 73. *See also* Potomac.  
 Pateche, Thomas, 198, 213, 230.  
 Accounts, 188.  
 Patche, William, 198, 213, 230.  
 Accounts, 188.  
 Patent, a Petition to the Privy Council for, by  
 Sir Thomas Rowe, Mr. Leate, Mr. Caning,  
 et al., 265-266.  
 Patents.  
 Book for registry of, 353.  
 Captain Martin's special privileges, 156.  
 Company's, 186, 311, 433, 544.  
 Law making, 267-268.  
 Opinion of council upon, 267-269.  
 Punishment of criminals, 268-269.  
 Complaint by John Martin, 702-703.  
 Controlled by Treasurer and Committee,  
 141, 344, 359.  
 Fishing rights, 460.  
 For plantation in Virginia, 136.  
 For transporting people and cattle, 241.  
 Form of, 592-598.  
 Form of, for Adventurers undertaking to  
 transport and plant 100 persons, 623-625.  
 Form of a patent for a planter only, 629-  
 633.  
 Free trade, 518, 605, 608.  
 Granted in colony, 532.  
 Granted by company, 546.  
 Granting of limited after massacre, 613.  
 Land, 394.  
 List of granted in 1619, 118.  
 List of granted in 1620, 241.  
 List of granted in 1621-2, 643.  
 None owned by John Bargrave, 522.  
 Payment for, 188, 189.  
 Throckmorton, Sir William, and Associates,  
 212.  
 To John Cabot, explorer, 543.  
 Transferred to George Thorpe, 413.  
 Patent, Letters. *See* Letters Patent.  
 Patent owners, 118, 136, 241, 643.  
 Patrickshourne, 444.  
 Paulet, George, 538.  
 Paulett, —, 585.  
 Paulett, Robert (Pawlet), 368, 395, 396, 405, 426.  
 Accounts, 391, 403.  
 Council in Virginia, 483, 651.  
 Minister for Berkley Hundred, 401-402,  
 651.  
 Umpire between George Thorpe and Wil-  
 liam Tracy in Virginia, 378-379.  
 Paulson, Richard (Powlson), 59, 62, 87, 332.  
 Paulsteed, —, 64.  
 Pauson, —, 416.  
 Pavy, John, 539.  
 Pawlett, —.  
 Committee, 159.  
 Representative in General Assembly, 154.  
 Pawlett, John, 87, 332.  
 Pawmet, William, 570.  
 Payne, John, 60, 87, 331.  
 Payne, Sir Robert (Paine), 86, 331.  
 Payne, William, 87, 331, 592, 593.  
 Paynter, Edward, 198, 213, 230.  
 Peace, —, Lieutenant, 243.  
 Peacocks. *See under* Commodities.  
 Pearce, —, Lieutenant (Peirce), 571.  
 Pearce, Henry (Perce, Peirse), 197, 213, 230.  
 Recommended to be Usher, 210.  
 Pearson, John, 539.  
 Peashall, Edmund, 87, 332.  
 Peate, Peter, 331.  
 Peattie, George, 87.  
 Peccarecaniecke, 17.  
 Peere, Lott, 63.  
 Deputy, 67.  
 Peirce, Abraham (Pierse, Persey, Percy, Piersey),  
 60, 87, 331, 443.  
 Cape merchant, 162.  
 Letter to Sir Edwin Sandys, 454.  
 Massacred, 566.  
 Order regarding tobacco price, 162.  
 Peirce, Edmund, 87, 331.  
 Peirce, Edward, 568.  
 Peirce, Richard (Peirse, Perse, Peers), 405, 410.  
 Accounts, 389, 402.  
 Peirce, Thomas (Peirse, Pierse), 197, 213, 230,  
 617.  
 Accounts, 187.  
 Massacred, 570.  
 Sergeant of General Assembly, 154.  
 To be taught carpentry, 196.  
 Peirce, William (Peirse, Peers, Perse), 410.  
 Accounts, 186, 402.  
 Peirce, William, the elder (Peirs), 405.

- Peirce's Plantation, massacre at, 566.  
 Pelham, Henry, Captain.  
     Patent, 643.  
 Pelham, Thomas 87, 332.  
 Pell, Sir Anthony and his lady, 64.  
 Pelton, George.  
     Servant's account, 618-619, 674.  
 Pemberton, —, Minister, 65.  
 Pemble, Thomas, 64.  
 Pembroke, Dowager Countess of, 129.  
 Pembroke, William, Earl of, 86, 281, 331.  
     Adventurer in Virginia, 480, 587.  
     Council for Virginia, 29, 68.  
     Patent, 241.  
 Pennington, Robert (Pennington), 87, 331.  
 Pennymann, —, 45, 52.  
 Penry, Henry, 193.  
 Peram, Bartholomew, 565.  
 Peram, Giles, 565.  
 Percival, Richard, 87, 331.  
 Percy, Allen, 87, 331.  
 Percy, George (Persey), 61, 331.  
 Perigo, William, 565.  
 Perkins, Adams, 87, 331.  
 Perkins, Sir Christopher (Parkins), 86, 331.  
 Perkins, Edward (Parkins), 87, 331.  
 Perkins, Edward, widow of, 331.  
 Perkins, Thomas, 87, 331.  
 Perrot, Sir James, 331.  
 Perry, —, 555.  
 Perry, John, 566.  
 Persia, 309, 423, 544.  
 Peru, 558, 573.  
 Peter, Peter, 87.  
 Peterson, Henricke.  
     Massacred with wife, Alice, and her son,  
     William, 566.  
 Petitions:  
     About wages, 695-696.  
     To company—  
         Awarding of shares, 160.  
         Debts of colonists, 175-176.  
         Land grants in Charter, 159-160.  
         Patent rights, 163-164.  
         Rename Kiecowtan, 161.  
         Rent payments, 161.  
         Request for workmen, 160, 161.  
     To governor and council in Virginia—  
         For help after massacre, 652-653, 682.  
         For pardon, 681-682.  
         For recovery of debt, 699.  
     Petitions—Continued.  
     To King—  
         For help after massacre, 580-581.  
         For tobacco importation, 424-425.  
     For new governor in Virginia on death of  
     Lord De La Warr, 231-232.  
     To Privy Council—  
         By John Bargrave, 608-609, 644-645.  
         By John Carter, 675.  
         For Patent, 265-266.  
 Petre, Lord John (Peeter), 86, 331.  
 Pett, Phenice, 87, 331.  
 Pettus, Sir John, 86, 331.  
 Petty larceny defined, 172.  
 Pewriffie, Sir Nicholas (Pewriffie), 86, 332.  
 Peyton, Sir Henry (Payton), 86, 331.  
     Letter from Sir George Yeardley, 29-31.  
     Sued by company, 45.  
 Philips, John, 568.  
 Philips, Thomas (Phillipps), 87, 331, 568.  
 Philpott, Henry, 87, 331.  
 Physician's tenants, 585.  
 Pierce, —.  
     Patent, 118.  
 Piercy, Henry, 65.  
 Piffe, William, 397, 405, 410.  
 Pigeons. *See under* Commodities.  
 Piggott, Richard, 87, 332.  
 Pike, —, 416.  
 Pillory, 169.  
 Pindelton, John, 539.  
 Piracy, 470, 545, 582.  
     John Bargrave accused of, 522.  
 Pitch. *See under* Commodities.  
 Pitt, George, 87, 331.  
 Pizarro, Francis, 558.  
 Plant, Humphrey, 197, 213, 230.  
     Accounts, 186, 187.  
 Plantation, 44.  
     Accounts. *See* Accounts.  
     Advantages of, 30, 455, 464, 544-549, 562-  
     564, 572, 589, 641.  
     Condition of—  
         Praised, 68-69, 71, 243, 245, 307-311.  
         Wine drinking in, 366-367.  
     Conduct of, 441-442, 476.  
     Controversies concerning, 104-106.  
         Complaint of Governor Argall's man-  
         agement, 92.  
         Complaint against management of,  
         47-48.

## Plantation—Continued.

## Controversies concerning—Continued.

John Bargrave's disclaimer of opposition to present management, 637-638.

Suit of Captain John Bargrave against Sir Thomas Smyth, et al. (former government), 517-520, 521-524, 598-602, 605-607, 608-609, 644-645, 645-646, 653-654.

## Economic development—

Customs duties, 362, 510, 580, 599-602.

Freedom in fishing; commissions, 459-460, 513-514, 514-515, 516-517, 525, 533.

Freedom of trade, 486.

Limited to magazine, 519-520.

Patents granting, 518, 608, 626.

Natural advantages for trade, 572.

Restraint of trade, 28, 510.

Road making, 477.

Supplies from England, 36-39, 312-315.

Surveying, 477.

Tobacco in trade, 496, 580-581, 582-583.

Wages in, 457, 589-590.

*See also* Commodities; Trade; Magazine.

## Fortifications—

Arms sent for, 148, 447, 676, 689.

Building and cost of, 470, 583, 647-648, 668-669.

Captain Each's plan, 647-648.

Instructions for defense, 21-22, 93.

Needs for, 36, 614.

Planned after massacre, 613, 656-657, 669-670, 684-685.

*See also* Block houses.

## Government—

Administration of justice, 469.

Boundaries and management of private, 204-206.

Census, 1619, 118.

Census of domestic animals, 1619, 118.

Commissions by governor, 74, 75, 75-76, 91, 535-536, 609, 610, 611, 622, 623, 654-655, 664-665, 696-697, 698-699, 700-701.

Commission for corn trading, 535-536.

Commissions to find new sites for planting, 656-657, 678-679.

1282-33—49

## Plantation—Continued.

## Government—Continued.

Commission for federation with Patomacks, 654-655.

Commissions for forced trading with Indians after massacre, 622, 696-697, 698-699, 700-701.

Commissions for free fishing, 514-515, 516-517, 525.

Commissions for martial law after massacre, 609, 610, 611, 623, 664-665.

Council. *See* Council in Virginia; General Assembly in Virginia.

Instructions to governor. *See under* Governor of Virginia.

Laws of, 311. *See also* Laws of Colony.

Need of officers, 74, 121, 451.

Officers (*see below*).

Order by governor, 90, 229, 610.

Order for precautions after massacre, 610.

Organization of, 309-311.

Pardons by governor, 74. *See also* Pardons.

## Petitions—

To governor, 652-653, 681-682.

For help after massacre, 682.

For pardon, 681-682.

For recovery of debt, 699.

About wager, 695-696.

Proclamations of governor, 69-70, 93, 528, 658-660.

*See also* Proclamations.

Records, 21.

Report of proceedings in General Assembly, 153-177.

Tobacco planting restricted, 146-147.

Warrants by governor, 79, 444. *See also* Warrants.

*See also* Commissions.

## Guest houses—

Built by Jabez Whittaker, 441, 489, 494.

Ordered by company to be built, 276, 493, 532.

How Virginia may be made a Royal Plantation, 707-710.

Justification for Planting, 1-3.

## Massacre—

Beneficial results of, 556-560.

Report after, 541-579.

## Plantation—Continued.

Needs, 30, 46, 92, 581-582.

## Officers—

Fees to be limited, 490.

General Assembly's, 154-155.

Governor, authority of, 359-360.

Governor, colonists' requirements in,  
231-232.Governors, commissions to, 68, 471,  
678-679.

Governors, instructions to, 468-482.

*See also below under governors' names.*

Governor, rewards of, 102-103, 255.

Gates, Sir Thomas, Governor.

Discretionary powers, 14, 15, 24.

Instructions from company, 12-24.

Organization of government, 13-  
14.

Voyage to Virginia, 12-13.

West, Sir Thomas, Governor.

Discretionary powers, 27-29.

Instructions from company, 24-29.

Organization of government, 25-27.

Voyage to Virginia, 25.

Wyatt, Sir Francis, Governor.

Appointment, 462, 463, 471, 485.

Instructions from company, 473-  
481.Organization of government, 471,  
473, 480.

Yardley, Sir George, Governor.

Instructions from company, 98-  
109.

Suitable sites for, 15, 208.

*See also Planters; Letters; Company.*

## Planters.

Accommodation of new, 147-148, 226-227,  
297-300, 441, 506, 532.

Activities on arrival, 109.

Agreement between company and tenants,  
314.

Agreement with some new, 451.

Apparel of, 221-222.

Restricted, 469.

## Apprentices—

Children to be, 259.

Needed, 618.

For tenants, 313.

Training of, 278-279.

Transportation of, 115.

## Planters—Continued.

Blamed by company, 503-505.

## Commodities—

Agreement to raise other than tobacco,  
598.

Encouraged toward, 646.

Encouraged to be self-supporting in,  
399-400, 495-496, 504.

Death rate high, 275, 396-397.

Dividends paid in land, 245.

Encouraged to settle new plantations, 103-  
104.

Enticements for new, 564.

## Form of Patent—

Commodities other than tobacco, 628,  
633, 637.

Courts, 597.

Minerals, 635.

Minister, 628, 633.

For Planter only, 629-633.

French and Walloons, 491-492, 497-498.

Governor, kind desired, 231-232.

Health of, 127-128, 298, 299, 417.

Hire, rate of, 457, 589-590.

Indians. *See* Indians, Relations with; Re-  
ligious education.

Land grants for new, 360-361.

## Laws of—

Governor to be notified of all journeys,  
171.

Registration, 171.

Tobacco planting limited, 586.

*See also* Laws of Colony.

List of those killed in massacre, 565-571.

List of requisites for new, 577.

List of servants, 674.

Lists (Notes from) showing total number of  
emigrants to Virginia, 536-537.Lists of new, 197-199, 213, 230, 396-397,  
405-406, 426-427.

List of trades, 317.

Massacre, Jan. 22, 1622.

Famine due to, 613-614.

Petition to be allowed to return to  
scene of, 682.

Revenge ordered by company, 671-673.

## Ministers—

Agreement with one, 401-402.

Need of, 583.

## Planters—Continued.

## Needs of—

Apparel, etc., 448.

Arms, 614.

Food, 263, 455-456, 613-614.

Outfit of 35 men, 95-97.

Permission to return to England, 68-69.

Planting, instructions for, 93.

Provisioning of, 94-95, 226-227, 259.

Complaint, 534-535.

Diet, 298-299.

Public or officers' land, rules for tenants, 479.

Servants for, 313.

Servants' transportation, 115.

Sort needed, 301.

Supplies for, 117.

## Trade—

By force with Indians, 696-697, 698-699, 700-701.

Tobacco not to be used in making payments, 486.

Transportation of, 68-69, 77, 254, 313-314, 649-651.

Appeal for authority to transport forcibly, 259.

Apprentices, 115.

Charges, 618-619.

Servants, 115.

Shipwrights, 496, 531, 640, 649-650.

Wives for, 115.

*See also Voyages to Virginia.*

## Tradesmen, 266.

Artizans encouraged to practice their trades, 103, 474, 586.

Carpenters, 496, 531, 647.

Dutchmen for saw mills, 474-475.

Italians for glass furnace, 477, 640.

Needed, 195, 256, 264.

Need of carpenters, 128, 583, 587.

Need of ironworkers, 128.

Need of shipwrights, 587-588.

Shipwrights sent, 496, 531, 640, 649-650.

Smyth's Hundred, 97.

Treatment by company, 21, 489.

Treatment of those not sent by company, 104-106.

Walloons and French, 491-492, 497-498.

Wives for tenants, 115, 313, 493-494, 505, 526, 583, 640, 648-649.

Payment for, 505-506, 530, 648.

*See also Plantation.*

Ploughs, need of, 220.

Plymouth, England, 70, 71, 190.

Plymouth, Massachusetts. *See* Northern Colony for Virginia.

Plymouth Company, 246.

Pocoughtownough, 20.

Poe, —, 463.

Poe, Madame, 463.

Point Comfort, 70, 73, 243, 255, 262.

Building of a fort, 302.

Pointell, Richard, 86, 331.

Points,—.

Patent, 118.

Polackers, 315.

To be encouraged in their specialties, 278.

Poland, 303, 308, 544.

Polentine, John.

Representative in General Assembly, 154.

Pollard, William, 62.

Pomueke, 584.

Pond, Edward.

In suit, 38, 39.

Pool, Nathaniel, Captain.

Sergeant-Major-General, 75.

Poole, Robert.

Accusation of Captain Henry Spellman, 174-175.

Interpreter, 242.

Treachery of, 244-245, 253.

Poole, Thomas, 565.

Poole, Sir William, 86, 331.

In suit, 38, 39.

Pope, repudiation of his power in Virginia, 4.

Popham, Anna.

Sued by John Havercombe, 7-12.

Popham, Francis.

Sued by John Havercombe, 7-12.

Popham, George.

Sued by John Havercombe, 7-12.

Popham, John.

Sued by John Havercombe, 7-12.

Porter,—(Portar), 62, 395.

Portugal, 543.

Pory, John (Porey), 126, 647.

Council in Virginia, Secretary, 424, 444, 528.

Letter, 219-222.

Letters to Sir Edwin Sandys, 249-253, 254.

255-258, 300-306, 445, 446-448.

Praise of Virginia, 306.

- Pory, John (Porey)—Continued.  
*A Reporte of the Manner of Proceeding in the General assembly convened at James City, 153-177.*  
 Request from news from England, 222.  
 Secretary, 230, 258, 305, 306, 427, 434, 450, 451.  
 Secretary of State for Plantation, 220.  
 Voyages of discovery, 549, 587, 641-642.
- Pory, Robert (Poory), 87, 332.
- Potomacks (Patomechs), 705.
- Potomack River, 438, 547, 654, 697, 707. *See also* Patawamack.
- Potter, Henry, 74.
- Pottes, John, Doctor (Pott), 468, 565, 695.  
 Council in Virginia, 483, 528, 588, 590.  
 Physician's provision, 485-496.
- Potts, Richard, 23.
- Pointis, John (Pountice, Powntesse, Pountys), 59, 495, 508, 527, 571, 584.  
 Aid in making new settlement after massacre, 657.  
 Council in Virginia, 424, 483, 528, 588, 590.  
 Fishing, 243.  
 In charge of arrangements for maids sent to be wives of planters, 493-494, 648-649.  
 Petition, 652-653.  
 Vice admiral in Virginia, 486, 533.
- Powell(Powle)-brooke.  
 Massacre at, 569.
- Powell, Nathaniel, Captain (Powle), 60, 396, 435.  
 Council in Virginia, 483, 424, 444, 588.  
 Massacred with wife, 555, 569.
- Powell, Sir Stephen, 86, 331.
- Powell, William, Captain, 87, 119, 244, 332.  
 Accuses Thomas Garnett, 169.  
 Captain of the Guards, etc., 75.  
 Committee, 159.  
 Debts owed him by planters, 175-176.  
 Letter to Sir Edwin Sandys, 436-438.  
 Quarrel with Sir George Yeardley settled, 445.  
 Representative in General Assembly, 153.
- Powhatan, 17, 18, 19, 73, 92, 438, 707.
- Powhatan River, 228.
- Pratt, John, 87, 331.  
 Massacred with brother, 566.
- Prayer Books, 178.
- President, Lord, of the Council (Viscount Mandeville), 510.
- President, The, and Council of the Virginia Company vs. The Master of the Swift of God, 7-12.*
- Preston, Sir Amias, 86, 90, 331.
- Prettie, George (Pretty), 87, 331.
- Price, Henry, 87, 332, 571.
- Price, Richard, 592, 593.
- Prickett, Miles, Saltworker, 507, 586.
- Prime Rose. *See under* Ships.
- Prinn, Martin, Captain, 538.
- Privy Council, 645, 667.  
 A Commission to the Commissioners for the Treasury, 365.  
 Letter from the King, 653-654.  
 Order regarding freedom of fishing, 459-460.  
 Order to the Virginia Company, 509-510.  
 Petition to by Captain John Bargrave, 608-609, 644-645.  
 Petition to by John Carter, 675.
- Privy Seal, Lord (Edward, Earl of Worcester), 459.
- Proclamations.  
 Church attendance, 93.  
 By governor in Virginia, 69-70, 93, 658-660.  
 By King against tobacco importation, 424, 425.  
 By King prohibiting Lottery, 434-435.  
 License to any who are in Virginia to return home, 68-69.  
 Warning persons going aboard ships, 528.
- Proctor, George, 87, 331.
- Prosperous. *See under* Ships.
- Prosser, Walter, 397, 406, 426.
- Proud, William, Captain, 86, 332.
- Prowse, —, 571.
- Pruson, Hildebrand, 64.
- Public Armory.  
 Establishment of with King's gifts, 683-684.
- Public Land. *See* Land, common; granted.
- Purcas, —, 65.
- Purefoy. *See* Pewrifey.
- Pusset, William, 569.
- Putting out of the Tenants that came over in the B. N. w<sup>th</sup> other orders of the Council, The, 226-229.*
- Quarter Court, 105, 107, 142, 162, 224, 267, 311, 365, 472, 485, 488, 512, 525, 532, 533, 539, 540, 546, 576, 602, 603, 634, 643, 668, 680.  
 Defined, 340, 341.  
 General, 432.
- Queens Creek, 103.
- Queens River: Pacomunky, 595.
- Quicke, William, 87, 332.



- Rabbits. *See under* Commodities.
- Radeliffe, John, Captain, 22-23.  
     Council in Virginia, 13.
- Radeliffe, Sir John, 87, 332.  
     Sued by company, 43.
- Rainsford, Sir Henry (Raynsford), 59, 61, 63, 87, 332.
- Rainton, Nicholas, 332.
- Raleigh, Sir Walter (Rawleigh).  
     Explorer, 543, 587.  
     Son of, 66.  
     Survivors of his expedition, 17.
- Ramsden, Millisent, 60, 87, 332.
- Rand, —, 301.
- Ratcliffe, Thomas, 567.
- Raymell, Humfrey, 87, 332.
- Rayner, Mistress Adam, 569.
- Raynton, Nicholas, 87.
- Read, —, 289.
- Read, Christopher, 539.
- Read, George, 539.
- Read, Joane, 64.
- Read, Thomas, 65, 538.
- Rebecca, 571.
- Records.  
     Lists of Adventurers, 58-66, 80-90, 317-340.  
     Register book to be kept of persons landed in Virginia, 598, 628, 633, 637.
- Redhead, Goodwife, 566.
- Reeve, John, 565.
- Reeve, Samuel, 565.
- Reeve, William, 567.
- Register Book. *See under* Records.
- Regnes, —, 59.
- Religion.  
     Bibles, 178.  
     Books for, 178, 576, 643.  
     Communion, 184, 188.  
     Church of England:  
         Conformity, 14, 277, 491.  
         Ritual, 469.  
     Church of Rome—  
         Repudiation of, 4-5.  
         Spy suspected, 304.  
     Churches, building of, 17, 131.  
     Encouragement of, 49, 208, 348, 468-469.  
     Excommunication, 172.  
     Gifts for, 117, 575-577.  
     Heresy, 2.  
     Indians, conversion of. *See under* Indians.  
     Laws concerning, 172, 173.
- Religion—Continued.  
     Ministers, 485.  
         Agreement in Patent that each borough or plantation maintain one, 310, 598, 628.  
         Agreement with Robert Paulett, 401-402.  
         Instructions to, 277.  
         Instructions for converting Indians, 27.  
         Need of, 74, 583.  
         Support of, 102, 106, 276-277.  
     Opinions of Indians, 584.  
     Pope, repudiation of, 4-5.  
     Profaneness, Schism, 14.  
     Regulation of by punishments, 27, 93, 172, 275.  
     Sacrament to celebrate reconciliation, 445.  
     Schism, 14.  
     Spaniards in Virginia, 2-3.  
     Thanksgiving Day ordered, 207.
- Remembrances for Captain Woodleeffe, 195-196.
- Rent, paid in kind, 255.
- Reporte, A, of the manner of proceeding in the general assembly convened at James City, 153-177.*
- Retheram, Edward, 87.
- Reyman, Benomy, 567.
- Reymer, Adam, 396.
- Reynell, Richard, 87.
- Reynolds, —, 62.
- Reynolds, Henry (Reignolds), 65, 87, 332.
- Reynolds, Humphrey, 60.
- Reynolds, John (Reignolds), 87, 332.
- Rhine, 315.
- Rice, Henry, 569.
- Rich, Lord.  
     Letter from Sir George Yeardley concerning Argall, 152-153.
- Rich, Sir Henry and his lady, 65.
- Rich, Sir Nathaniel, 59, 87, 536, 537.  
     Committee, 149, 150.  
     Notes for defense in suit, 232-235.
- Rich, Sir Nathaniel, et al.  
     Draft of committee report, 139-144.
- Rich, Robert, 87, 332.
- Rich, Sir Robert, 332, 598, 602.
- Riche, Sir Thomas, 87.
- Richard, 566, 571.
- Richards, John.  
     Accounts, 408.

- Richmond, William, 570.  
 Richmond, Duke of, Lord Steward, 459.  
 Rider, Edward.  
     Patent, 643.  
 Riddleson, Sir Stephen, 87, 332.  
 Risely, Thomas, 62.  
 Ritanoc, 17.  
 Ritch. *See* Rich.  
 Road making, 477.  
 Roanoke, 17.  
 Roanoke River, 228.  
 Robert, 569, 571.  
 Roberts, Elias, 58, 60, 65, 87, 332, 340, 593.  
 Roberts, Elias the younger, 65.  
 Roberts, Hugh, 539.  
 Roberts, John.  
     Suit in Admiralty Court, 692-695.  
 Roberts, Theodore (Tedder), 87, 332.  
 Robins, George (Robbins), 87, 332, 592, 593.  
 Robins, Richard (Robbins), 87, 332.  
 Robinson, Arthur, 87, 332.  
 Robinson, Henry, 87, 332.  
 Robinson, John, 87, 332.  
 Robinson, Marke, 538.  
 Robinson, Mary.  
     Founder of a church in Virginia, 117, 575.  
 Robinson, Robert, 87, 332.  
 Rochell, 240, 304.  
 Roe, John, 539.  
 Roe, Sir Thomas (Rowe), 60, 87, 332.  
     Accounts, 403, 404.  
     Commission, 365.  
     Umpire between Richard Berkeley and John Smyth, 379.  
 Roe, Sir Thomas (Rowe), et al.  
     Petition to the Privy Council for a Patent, 265-266.  
 Roe Bucke. *See* under Ships.  
 Roccroft, Edward, Captain, alias Stallenge, 242.  
 Rogers, Edward, 570.  
 Rogers, Richard, 87, 332.  
 Rolfe, Henry, 87, 332.  
 Rolfe, John (Rolph).  
     Accuses Captain John Martin, 170.  
     Care for child, 71-72.  
     Council in Virginia, 424, 483, 528.  
     Letters to Sir Edwin Sandys, 70-73, 241-248.  
     Secretary in Virginia, 78, 91.  
 Rolles, —. *See* Rowles.  
 Rolls, Master of the, 459, 510.  
 Rome, Church of. *See* under Religion.  
 Romney, Sir William, 87, 332.  
 Rosearrock, William, 87, 332.  
 Rossingham, —, Captain (Rostingham), 125.  
 Rossingham, —, Ensign (Roffingham).  
     Committee, 159.  
     Representative in General Assembly, 154.  
 Rotheram, Edward, 332.  
 Rothermaker, Henry, 539.  
 Rough Draft of a Proposition affecting the Virginia Company concerning Captain Argall, 236-237.  
 Rowe, John.  
     Letter to Sir Edwin Sandys, 464.  
 Rowland, Henry, 62.  
 Rowles, Benedict (Rolles), 397, 406, 426.  
 Rowles, Mistress Francis (Rolles), 427.  
 Rowles, Mistress Jane (Rolles), 397, 406, 426.  
 Rowles, John, 567.  
 Rowles, Richard (Rolles), 397, 406, 426.  
     Massacred with wife and child, 567.  
 Rowsse, William, 55.  
 Royal, Roger, 566.  
 Royall James. *See* under Ships.  
 Runney, Will, 29.  
 Russell, Lord.  
     Accounts, 408.  
 Russell, Delionel, 593.  
 Russell, John 87, 332.  
 Russell, Maximilian, 570.  
 Russell, Thomas, 539.  
 Russell, Sir William, 87, 332.  
*Mr. Russell's Project touching Artificial Wine in Virginia*, 365-367.  
 Russia, 308, 544.  
 Sabin, John.  
     Accounts, 436.  
 Sacawpen (Ocatan), 584.  
 Sackville, Sir Edward (Sackfield), 61, 675.  
     Council for Virginia, 652.  
 Sacrament, to celebrate reconciliation, 445.  
 Sade, Stephen, 88, 334.  
 Sagadahoc. *See* Sakadahoc.  
 St. James Fair, 391.  
 St. John, Lord, 65.  
 St. John, Sir John, 88, 333.  
     Sued by company, 43.  
 St. John, Oliver, 60.  
 St. John, Sir William, 333.  
 St. Katherine, 185.  
 St. Michael's Islands, 420.

- Sakadahoc, 8, 9, 10.  
 Salaries. *See* Accounts; Plantation, officers;  
     Company, officers.  
 Salisbury, City of.  
     Lottery in, 67.  
 Salisbury, Robert, Earl of, 87, 333.  
 Salisbury, William, Earl of, 59, 81, 328.  
 Salisbury, Mayor of.  
     Letter from Virginia Company, 67.  
 Salt. *See under* Commodities.  
 Salter, Sir Nicholas, 88, 333, 339.  
 Salters, Company of, 88, 333.  
 Saltingston, Sir S., 59.  
 Sammes, Sir John (Sames), 88, 333.  
     Answer to suit, 45-48.  
     Sued by company, 45.  
 Samon, John, 570.  
 Sampson, —, Captain.  
     Master of the *Furtherance*, 618.  
     Petition concerning wager between him  
     and Thomas Hamour, 695-696.  
 Samson, Thomas, 539.  
 Samuel. *See under* Ships.  
 Sandbache, William, 88, 334.  
 Sanders, —, Lieutenant, 569.  
 Sandford, Thomas, 198, 213, 230.  
 Sandwich, 191, 270.  
 Sandys, David, 269.  
 Sandys, Sir Edwin, 63, 64, 66, 88, 136, 195, 291,  
     293, 333, 339, 592, 593.  
     Accounts, 389.  
     Coachman attacked by thieves, 270.  
     Committee for securing colonists, 97.  
     Committee for Somer Islands, 603.  
     Council for Virginia, 32, 68, 372, 482, 491,  
     652.  
     Court for Somers Islands, 603.  
     Defense against slander of Sir Thomas  
     Smyth, 295-296.  
     Effort to keep Sir George Yeardley gover-  
     nor of Virginia, 216-218.  
     Election as Treasurer of company, 268.  
     Figuring in Sir Nathaniel Rich's defense,  
     232-234.  
     House robbed, 416.  
     Illness of wife, 270, 376.  
     Insulted by Alderman Johnson, 149-150,  
     151.  
     Letter from Peter Arondelle, 534-535.  
     Letters from Gabriel Barbor, 190-191, 223.  
     Letter from Edward Blayne, 508-509.  
 Sandys, Sir Edwin—Continued.  
     Letters from Richard Bucke, 443, 460-461.  
     Letter from Council for Virginia, 118-122.  
     Letter from Alderman Johnson, 274.  
     Letter from Captain Nuce, 455-458.  
     Letter from Abraham Piersey, 454.  
     Letters from John Pory, 249-253, 254, 255-  
     258, 300-306.  
     Letter from William Powell, 436-438.  
     Letters from John Rolfe, 70-73, 241-248.  
     Letter from John Rowe, 464.  
     Letter from Francis Smith, 458-459.  
     Letter from George Thorpe, 462.  
     Letters from George Thorpe and John Pory,  
     445, 446-448.  
     Letter from William Weldon, 262-265.  
     Letter from Jabez Whittaker, 441-443.  
     Letters from Sir George Yeardley, 122, 297,  
     450-451, 452-453, 462-461.  
     Letter to Marquis of Buckingham, 294-296.  
     Letters to John Ferrar, 191-192, 215-216,  
     223-224, 224-225, 269-271, 306, 371-372,  
     375-376, 406-407, 415-416, 511-512, 529,  
     604, 615-616, 616-617, 617-618, 676-677,  
     679-680, 690-692.  
     Letter to John or Nicholas Ferrar, 509.  
     Letter to Sir Robert Naunton, 259.  
     Letter to the Earl of Southampton, 216-219.  
     Letter to Sir George Yeardley, 190.  
     Receiver of charitable gifts for Virginia, 576.  
     Rules of Auditors of company, 143.  
     Treasurer, 97.  
     Voyage to Virginia supported by, 513, 514,  
     516.  
 Sandys, Sir Edwin, et al.  
     Draft of a Report of a Committee, 139-144.  
     Meeting of a Committee for Smyth's Hun-  
     dred, 94-98.  
 Sandys, George, 62, 88, 128, 333, 495, 651, 691.  
     Council for Virginia, 482.  
     Council in Virginia, 483, 588.  
     Iron works, 548.  
     Management of College affairs, 671.  
     Management of shipwrights, 650.  
     Massacre, 554.  
     Petition, 699.  
     Treasurer in Virginia, 471-472, 485, 687, 688.  
     Warrant for his payment by Nicholas  
     Ferrar et al., 467.  
 Sandys, Henry, 66, 333.  
 Sandys, Sir Samuel, 64, 88, 97, 333.

- Sandys, Thomas, 333.  
 Sarier, John, 538.  
 Sassafras. *See under* Commodities.  
 Saunders, —, 44, 57.  
 Saunders, Edmond, Lieutenant.  
     Warrant for, 444.  
 Savage, Thomas, Ancient, 705.  
 Savill, William, 64.  
 Savoy, Duke of, 219.  
 Saw Mills, 240, 588. *See also under* Commodities.  
 Sawyer, John, 565.  
 Scarff, John, 88.  
 Scarpe, John, 334.  
 Schoolmaster, 539.  
 School, 63.  
 Schoolhouses, 131.  
 Scotchmore, John, 571.  
 Scotland, 573.  
 Scott, —, 64, 66.  
 Scott, Edmund, 334.  
 Scott, Edward, 88.  
 Scott, George, 88, 333.  
 Scott, Thomas, 88, 334.  
 Severinor, Mathew, 88, 333.  
     Secretary of Council in Virginia, 13.  
 Seabright, William, 88, 334.  
 Seabrooke, John, 538.  
 Seaflower. *See under* Ships.  
 Seal of Virginia Company, 344.  
 Searles, James, 538.  
 Seaward, Isaak, 60.  
 Seaward, Samuel, 65.  
 Secretary's Tenants, 585.  
 Secretary of Company. *See under* Company, officers.  
 Servants. *See* Planters, apprentices or servants.  
 Shackley, William (Sheckley), 60, 88, 334.  
 Shareholders in the Virginia Company from 1615 to 1623, 58–66.  
 Sharpe, Samuel.  
     Committee, 159.  
     Representative in General Assembly, 154.  
 Sharpe, William 88, 334.  
 Sharples, Edward, 6.  
 Shatford, Philip, 565.  
 Shaw, —, 298.  
 Shawe, Walter, 569.  
 Sheffield, Edmund, Lord, 87, 333.  
     Council for Virginia, 68, 372, 498.  
 Sheffield, Rachel, 565.  
 Sheffield, Thomas.  
     Massacred with wife Rachel, 565.  
 Sheffield's Plantation.  
     Massacre at, 565.  
 Shelf, —, 617.  
 Shelley, Henry, 88, 334.  
 Shelley, Walter, 88, 334.  
     Committee, 159.  
     Died, 162.  
     Representative in General Assembly, 154.  
 Shelton, Sir Raphe, 88, 333.  
 Shephard. *See* Sheppard.  
 Shephard, Mathew (Shepard), 88, 334.  
 Shephard, Richard (Shepard), 88, 334.  
 Shepherd, Rowland, 538.  
 Sheppard, Ferdinando.  
     Accused of misappropriating passengers and goods of *Garland*, 620–621.  
 Sheppard, Thomas (Shepherd), 59.  
     Council for Virginia, 372, 498, 507, 534, 652.  
 Sheppard, Thomas (of Virginia), 571.  
 Shepy, Thomas (Sheepy), 396, 405, 426.  
 Sherbrooke, Humfry, 289, 571.  
 Sherife, Richard, the elder, 197, 213, 230.  
     Accounts, 187, 260.  
     Died, 199.  
 Sherife, Richard, the younger, 197, 213, 230, 674.  
     Accounts, 187.  
 Sherley, —, Ensign, 569.  
 Sherwell, Nicholas, 88, 334.  
 Sherwell, Thomas, 88, 334.  
 Shingleton, Robert, 88, 333.  
 Shipley, Hugh (Shepley), 88, 334.  
*Shipping, Men, and Provisions, Sent to Virginia, by the Treasurer and Virginia Company*, 115–118.  
 Ships.  
     *Abigail*, 239, 403, 462, 647, 649, 667, 668, 673, 680, 687, 689.  
     *Bona Nova*, 115, 123, 127, 129, 215, 226, 239, 245, 249, 252, 254, 257, 302, 406, 442, 447, 448, 449, 450, 451, 454, 485, 502, 516, 517, 528, 533, 594, 611, 639.  
     *Bonaventure (Francis Bonaventure)*, 115, 270, 302, 594, 639.  
     Bristol, a ship of, 115, 261.  
     Captain Lawn's ship, 217.  
     Captain Ward's ship, 244.  
     *Charity*, 639.  
     *Charles*, 466, 467, 508, 527, 639.

## Ships—Continued.

- Concord*, 639.  
*Darlinge*, 514, 515.  
*De la War*, 48.  
*Diana*, 152, 192, 215, 218, 241, 247, 251, 301.  
*Discovery*, 525, 526, 530, 532, 611, 639, 668.  
     Fitted for fur trade, 640.  
 Dutch man of war, 243.  
*Duty*, 115, 279, 301, 306, 502.  
 East India ships, 78.  
*Edwin*, 456, 599.  
*Eliador (Ellnor)*, 535, 639.  
*Elizabeth*, 239.  
*Faulcon*, 115, 302.  
 Flemish man of war, 219, 222, 252, 305.  
*Flying Hart*, 639.  
*Furtherance*, 618, 639, 668, 673, 674, 698.  
*Garland*, 115, 145, 281, 282, 283, 287, 288, 692-694.  
     Lost at Somers Islands, 620-621.  
*George*, 228, 258, 302, 465, 466, 467, 492, 502, 591, 612, 639, 646, 648.  
     Fishing voyages to Newfoundland, 242-243, 454.  
*Gift (Guift) of God*, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 152, 594, 639.  
*Globe (Gloab)*, 508.  
*Godspeed*, 639.  
*Hart*, 577.  
*Hopewell*, 513, 528, 533, 639.  
 Irish ship, 588.  
*James*, 639.  
*Jonathan*, 115, 301, 441, 594.  
*Joseph*, 639.  
*Lizard (Lyzard)*, 70, 73.  
*Margaret*, 110, 193-195, 200, 201, 212, 213, 230, 377, 379, 384-385.  
     Cost of furnishing, 178-189.  
*Margaret and John*, 239, 452, 463, 502, 534, 639, 674.  
*Marigold (Marygold)*, 227, 251.  
*Marmaduke*, 492, 493, 502, 505, 530, 583, 594, 639, 679.  
*Mary and John*, 8, 9.  
*May-Flower*, 239.  
*Merchant*, 115, 260, 297, 298, 300, 301, 377, 441.  
*Neptune*, 418-422.  
*Prime-Rose*, 639.  
*Prosperous*, 152, 174, 218, 252.  
     Provisioning of for voyages to Virginia, 351.

## Ships—Continued.

- Roe-Bucke*, 577.  
*Royal James*, 508, 521, 537, 576, 642.  
*Samuell*, 700.  
*Sea-flower*, 554, 639, 691.  
 Sent to Virginia, 1620, 239-240.  
*Silver Falcon*, 135, 136.  
 Somers Islands frigate, 244.  
*Surgeon*, 243.  
*Supply*, 239, 368, 378, 380, 385, 404, 448.  
     Charter party for, 381-384.  
     Certificate for sailing, 405-406.  
*Swan*, 115, 122, 126, 300, 301.  
*Temperance*, 424, 448, 639.  
*Tiger (Tyger)*, 505, 526, 530, 594, 622, 639, 695, 696.  
     Escape from Turks, 640.  
     Taken by Turks, 582.  
*Treasurer*, 251, 418-422.  
     Account of attacks on Spaniards, 219-220.  
*Trial*, 115, 126, 217, 243, 302, 441, 454.  
*Warwicke*, 498, 499, 500, 501, 502, 503, 507, 526, 530, 581, 583, 594, 639, 668, 688.  
*White Lion*, 639.  
*Will and Thomas*, 152.  
 Shipton, Thomas, 88, 333, 592, 593.  
 Shipway, Thomas, 674.  
 Shirley, Hundred, 76, 249, 612.  
 Shrewsbury, Mary, Countess of, 87, 333.  
 Shuker, Jeremy, 538.  
 Sickness.  
     Among colonists, 220, 244.  
     Among Indians, 220.  
     At Captain Lawne's plantation site, 246.  
     Indian disease, 500.  
 Silk. *See under* Commodities.  
 Silk grass. *See under* Commodities.  
 Silver, John, 538.  
 Silver Falcon. *See under* Ships.  
 Singer, John, Surgeon, 213, 292.  
     Accounts, 186, 199, 392, 404.  
 Skinksconce, (Schenkeuschanz) 680.  
 Skinners, Company of, 88, 333.  
 Slacey, Thomas, 88.  
 Slade, James, 538.  
 Slany, Humphrey, 60.  
 Slaughter, John, 568.  
 Smaleman, Francis, 88, 334.  
 Smith. *See also* Smyth.

- Smith, Anthony (Smyth), 406.  
 Agreement with Richard Berkley and Associates, 393-394.
- Smith, Cleophas, 88, 333.
- Smith, Edmund, 88, 334.
- Smith, Edward, 88, 334.
- Smith, Francis.  
 Letter to Sir Edwin Sandys, 458-459.
- Smith, George, 593.  
 Court for Somer Islands, 603.
- Smith, Henry, Purser, 538.
- Smith, Humphrey, 88, 334.
- Smith, Joane (Smyth), 406.  
 Agreement with Richard Berkley and Associates, 393-394.
- Smith, John, 60, 63, 88, 334.  
 Sued by company, 43.
- Smith, John, Captain (Smyth), 88, 333.  
 Command of defense against Indians, 18.  
 Council in Virginia, 13.
- Smith, Sir John, 88, 333.  
 Accounts, 188, 189, 260, 261, 385, 386, 389, 391, 404.  
 Account of expenses for Virginia plantation, 408.  
 Agreement concerning the ship *Supply*, 382-384.  
 Agreement with Richard Berkley and Associates, 376-379.  
 Agreement with Associates, 201-207.  
 Commission, party in, 199-201.  
 Commission to George Thorpe and William Tracy as Governors of Berkley Plantation in Virginia, 379-381.  
 Committee for Somers Islands, 603.  
 Council for Virginia, 534, 652.  
 Fragment of letter from Peter Arundle, 589.  
 Indenture, party in, 130-134, 210-211, 412-415.  
 Letter from Richard Berkley, 137.  
 Letter from John Bridges, 410.  
 Letters from George Thorpe, 148, 151, 417-418.  
 Letter from Sir William Throckmorton, 138-139.  
 Letters from William Tracy, 266, 289-290, 291, 367-368, 369-370, 373, 373-374, 395, 401, 410-411, 411.  
 Letter to Mr. Berkley, 292-294.  
 Letter to Sir George Yeardley, 212.  
 List of Servants remaining in Virginia, 674.
- Smith, Sir John—Continued.  
 Partner in Berkley Hundred, 272-273.  
 Revocation of Captain John Woodlee's commission, 374-375.
- Smith, John, of Oldminster.  
 Accounts, 408.
- Smith, John, son-in-law of John Rowe (Smyth), 464.
- Smith, Jonathan, 88, 334.
- Smith, Matthew (Smyth).  
 Accounts, 408.
- Smith, Nicholas, 539.
- Smith, Othowell, 88, 333.
- Smith, Richard (Smyth), 88, 334.  
 Accounts, 403, 411.  
 Agreements with Richard Berkley and Associates, 393-394, 399.
- Smith, Richard, and Company.  
 Departure to Virginia postponed, 410.
- Smith, Sir Richard, 88, 333.
- Smith, Robert (Smyth), 65, 88, 334, 538.  
 Committee for Somers Islands, 603.  
 Council for Virginia, 372, 507, 652.  
 Court for Somers Islands, 603.
- Smith, Roger, Captain (Smyth), 463, 617.  
 Commissions, 609, 611, 623.  
 Council in Virginia, 483.  
 Members of his company killed in massacre, 566.  
 Petition, 231.
- Smith, Thomas (Smyth), 254, 264.  
 Commission for free fishing, 513-514.
- Smith, Sir Thomas. *See* Smythe.
- Smith, William (Smyth), 62, 406.  
 Agreement with Richard Berkley and Associates, 393-394.
- Smith, Sir William, 59, 88, 333.
- Smith, Sir William of Hill Hall, 339.
- Smith, Sir William of London, 339.
- Smith's Hundred, 121, 152, 301.  
 Cattle needed, 120.  
 Colonists for, 97, 249, 254, 256.  
 Committees for, 94-98, 192, 604.  
 Commodities encouraged, 168.  
 Outfit of 35 men for, 95-97.  
 Representatives to General Assembly, 154.  
 Sickness, 246.  
 Supplies for, 226, 262.  
 Supplies needed, 98.  
 Sir George Yeardley, manager, 217.
- Smith's Hundred Company, 152, 242.

- Smith's Hundred and Martin's Hundred Society, 103.
- Smith's Island, 279, 304.
- Smyrna, 693.
- Smyth, John, and Berkeley, Richard.  
Commission to George Thorpe for the government of their plantation, 397-400.
- Smyth, John, of Nibley, and Associates.  
Bond given, 195.
- Smyth, John, of Nibley (Smith), 109, 110, 114, 137, 138, 139, 197, 213, 214, 230, 405, 618.
- Smyth, Thorpe, Berkley, and Tracy.  
Agreement with Richard Smyth and wife and others, 393-394.
- Smythe, Sir Thomas (Smith), 59, 88, 333, 537.  
Accusations, 518-520, 605-607, 637-638, 645.  
Accuser of Sir Edwin Sandys, 295-296.  
Council for Virginia, 29, 32, 68.  
Dispute with John Bargrave ordered settled, 653-654.  
Interpretation of patents concerning treasure, 267.  
Letter to Sir Raphe Winwood, 33.  
Quarrel with Sir George Yeardley, 216-218.  
Treasurer of company, 53, 55, 70, 237, 317.
- Smythe, Sir Thomas, et al.  
Defendant in Chancery, 598-602.
- Smythe, Sir Thomas, and Alderman Johnson.  
Reply to the petition of John Bargrave, 521-524.
- Snarsborow, Richard, 334.
- Snow, John.  
Massacred with his boy, 569.
- Soan, Sydrac (Sidrake), 59.
- Soap ashes. *See under* Commodities.
- Soldan, George, 566.
- Some, Joseph (Sone), 88, 334.
- Some, Sir Stephen (Somes), 88, 333.
- Somer. *See* Summer.
- Somers Islands, 115, 661, 677.  
Accounts, 416.  
Best passage to Virginia by way of, 301.  
Consideration of new colonists for, 603-604.  
Loss of ship *Garland* at, 620-621.  
Plants brought to Virginia from, 642.  
Provision of colonists for, 145, 371, 559.  
Shipping to, 546, 639-640.  
William Wye sued by company for management of voyage to, 281-286.
- Somers Islands Company, 62.  
Court for Somers Islands, 602-603, 603-604.  
Governing officers shared with Virginia, 343, 644.  
New members for, 684.  
Tobacco trade, 667.
- Southampton, 629.
- Southampton, Henry, Earl of, 62, 66, 87, 122, 127, 128, 239, 271, 300, 312, 333, 455, 502, 512, 639, 661, 662, 664.  
Committees, 149, 150.  
Council for Virginia, 29, 32, 68, 482, 491.  
Letter from Sir Edwin Sandys, 216-219.  
Reappointed treasurer of company, 651.  
Sponsoring sending of maids for colonists' wives, 493.  
Treasurer of company, 467, 539, 661, 662.  
Voyage to Virginia supported by 513, 514, 516, 525.
- Southampton, Earl of, et al.  
Letter from council in Virginia, 424-425.
- Southampton House, 149, 150, 458.
- Southampton Hundred, 433, 612.  
Accounts, 512.  
Care of governor, 124, 691.  
Fifth of members to work on colony fortifications, 686.
- Massacre, 569.  
Petition for supplies after massacre, 652-653.
- Society of (Adventurers of), 463, 649, 651.  
Directions for trading, 668, 687.  
Patent, 118.  
Ship sent by, 527.
- Southampton River, 664.
- Southerne, John, 444.
- Southern Colony, 525, 587.
- Southern Plantation, 450, 460.
- Southerton, Elias, 66.
- Southey, Henry.  
Patent, 643.
- South River, 641.
- South Sea, 30, 541, 548, 572, 642.
- Southwark, 695.
- Southwest Passage, 533.
- Southwicke, John (Southick), 88, 334.
- Spain, 12, 25, 309, 544, 709.  
Claim to Virginia discussed, 2-3.
- Spain, King of, 422.

- Spaniards, 1, 560, 562, 618, 670.  
     Charges against Virginia Company, 615.  
     Threat of, 244, 447.
- Spanish Dominions, 615.
- Sparrow, Stephen, 60, 88, 334.
- Speckard, Abraham (Speckhard, Speckers), 88, 334, 339.
- Spelman, Henry, Captain (Spellman, Spilman).  
     Accused of treachery, 174-175, 242.  
     Dealings with Indians, 245, 251.  
     Massacre, 569.  
     Punishment, 175.
- Spence, William, Ensign (Spense), 443.  
     Committee, 159.  
     Massacred at his house, 570.  
     Representative in General Assembly, 153.
- Spencer, Robert, Lord, 87, 333.
- Spencer, Urien, 88, 334.
- Spencer, William, Tobacco Taster, 228-229.
- Spices. *See under* Commodities.
- Spranger, Henry, 88, 334.
- Springham, Matthew, 88, 334.
- Sprint, Gregory, 88, 334.
- Spruson, Hildebrand, 88, 333.
- Spy, 304.
- Stacey, Thomas, 334.
- Stacy, —, 58.
- Stacy, Robert.  
     Representative in General Assembly, 154.
- Staffordshire, Colonists from, 309.
- Stallenge, alias Captain Edward Roceroft, 242.
- Stalling, —, Captain, 121.
- Stanfield, Humfrey, 539.
- Stanhope, John, Lord, 87, 333.
- Stannerd, William, 88.
- Stapers, Hewett, 88, 333.
- Stapers, Richard, 88, 333.
- Staples, Richard.  
     Massacred with wife and child, 570.
- Star Chamber, 524.
- Stationers, Company of, 88, 333.
- Staucly, John, 538.
- Stealing.  
     Proclamation against stealing boats, etc., 659-660.
- Stephens, Richard, 64.
- Stephens, Thomas (Stevens), 88, 334, 569.  
     Accounts, 262.
- Steward, Lord (Ludovick, Duke of Richmond), 459.
- Steward, Augustine, 60, 88, 334, 339.
- Stewkley, Sir Thomas, 88, 333.
- Stile, Thomas, 88, 334.
- Stockley, John, 334.
- Stockton, —, Preacher, 485.
- Stoke, 186, 187, 386, 400.
- Stoke, William, 539.
- Stokeley, John, 88, 333.
- Stokes, John, 88.
- Stokes, Thomas, 88, 334.
- Stone, George, 88, 334.
- Stone, William, 198, 213, 230.  
     Accounts, 188.
- Stonnard, William, 334.
- Store houses recommended, 496.
- Storks, Richard, 568.
- Strachey, William, 88, 334.
- Stradling, Sir John, 339.
- Straits, 709.
- Strange, John, 60.
- Stratford, John.  
     Note of tobacco sold him by Thomas Dawson, 511.
- Stratford, Richard, 88, 333.
- Stringer, Samuel, 566.
- Strongtharm, Richard, 88, 333.
- Stubbins, Thomas, 61.
- Stubbs, 62.
- Stukely, Sir Lewes, 71.
- Sturgeon. *See under* Ships.
- Sturgeons, 26.
- Sturton, Robert, 58.
- Stutfeild, Sir Martin (Stutevill), 88, 333.
- Styward, Austen, 423.
- Suersby, John, 569.
- Sufield, Arthur, 538.
- Suffolk, Thomas, Earl of, 87, 333.
- Suits. *See under* Chancery, court of.
- Summers, Sir George (Somers), 28.  
     Admiral of Virginia, 26.  
     Council in Virginia, 13.
- Sunnybank, —, Doctor (Sunnibanc), 65.
- Suodham, Thomas, printer, 307.
- Supplies, adjustments due to lack of, 246.
- Supply. *See under* Ships.
- Surgeon of Bristol, 137.
- Surveyor, 477.
- Sussex, Colonists from, 309.
- Sutcliffe, Matthew, Doctor, 88, 333.
- Swaine, —, 65.
- Swaine, Thomas (Swayne), 61.
- Swan. *See under* Ships.



- Swandal, William, 565.  
 Swayne, Arthur, 61.  
 Swayne, Arthur, et al., 643.  
 Swayne, William, 61.  
 Swearing.  
     Law concerning, 173.  
     Proclamation against, 659.  
 Sweet, Robert, et al.  
     Petition to the King, 580-581.  
 Swift, James, Ensign, 88, 333.  
     Petition, 231.  
 Swinhow, —, 542.  
 Swinhowe, —, Mistress (Swinhow), 568.  
 Swinhowe, —.  
     Massacre at his house, 568.  
 Swinhowe, George (Swinchow), 88, 334, 568.  
 Swinhowe, John (Swincho), 88.  
 Swinhowe, Thomas, 568.  
 Sywe, John.  
     Certificate of the Men who Shipped in the  
     *Margaret* under Captain Woodleefe, 213.  
 Tachus, John, 539.  
 Talbot, Thomas, 702.  
 Tar. *See under* Commodities, pitch and tar.  
 Tatcombe, 184.  
 Tate, Francis, 89, 335.  
 Taverner, John, 59, 89, 335.  
     Cape Merchant, 23.  
 Taylor, John (alias Stokeley), 198, 213, 230.  
     Massacred with his wife, 569.  
 Taylor, Robert, 198, 568.  
 Taylor, Thomas, 565.  
 Taylor, William, 89, 335.  
 Taylour, James, 433.  
 Taxes, 99, 102.  
 Temperance. *See under* Ships.  
 Tenants. *See under* Planters.  
     Instructions for care of new public tenants,  
     277-278.  
 Tenants, Company's, 313.  
 Tennants, Officers', 313.  
 Terra Australis, 573.  
 Terra Lemnia, 488.  
     *See also under* Commodities.  
 Terry, Frances, 538.  
 Thacker, Robert, 538.  
 Thames River, 465, 466, 467, 547.  
 Thanksgiving Day, 207.  
 Thomas, —, Captain, 64.  
 Thomas, a servant, 566.  
 Thomas, Richard, 539.  
 Thomson, William, 592, 593.  
 Thorley, James, 570.  
 Thorne, —, 410.  
 Thornborough, Sir John (Thorneburrough), 61.  
 Thornhill, Sir Timothy, 66.  
 Thornton, Robert (Thorneton), 89, 335.  
 Thorpe, George, Captain, 89, 109, 110, 138, 139,  
     197, 213, 230, 265, 335, 397, 405, 490, 495, 567.  
     Accounts, 199, 260, 385, 388, 389, 403.  
     Expenses for Virginia Plantation, 408.  
     Furnishing the *Margaret*, 178, 183, 187,  
     188, 189.  
     Agreement between him and Associates and  
     Robert Pawlett, 401-402.  
     Agreement with Richard Berkeley and  
     Associates, 376-379.  
     Agreement with Sir William Throckmorton  
     and Associates, 201-207.  
     Bond given, 195.  
     College affairs, 552-553, 671.  
     Commended and rewarded by company,  
     487-488.  
     Commission, party in, 199-200.  
     Commission to be governor of Berkley  
     Plantation, 379-381, 397-400.  
     Committee—  
         For censuring Alderman Johnson, 149-  
         151.  
         For securing colonists, 97.  
     Council for Virginia, 190.  
     Council in Virginia, 424, 444, 483, 528, 588,  
     590.  
     Dealings with Indians, 584.  
     Efforts against drunkenness, 447.  
     Indentures, party in, 130, 131, 210-211,  
     412-415.  
     Letter to Mr. John Ferrar, 448-449.  
     Letter to Sir Edwin Sandys, 462.  
     Letters to John Smyth of Nibley, 148, 151,  
     417-418.  
     Letter to Sir George Yeardley, 136-137,  
     212.  
     Massacred, 552-553, 555  
     *Note ffor Mr Ffelgate to receauue his ffraight*,  
     435-436.  
     Partner in Berkley Hundred, 272-273.  
     Praised by John Pory, 305.  
     Recommended for governor, 123-124, 452-  
     453.  
     Revocation of Captain John Woodleefe's  
     commission, 374-375.

- Thorpe, George, and Pory, John.  
     Letters to Sir Edwin Sandys, 445, 446-448.  
 Thorpe, Berkeley, Tracy and Smyth.  
     Agreement with Richard Smyth and wife  
     and others, 393-394.  
 Thorpe, Thomas, 198, 213, 230, 567.  
 Throckmorton, Sir William (Throgmorton), 88,  
     110, 148, 163, 190, 213, 230, 266, 291, 335, 339,  
     410.  
     Accounts, 188, 189, 408.  
     Expenses of Voyage, 214.  
     For supplies sent in *London Merchant*,  
     260-261.  
     Agreement with Associates, 201-207.  
     Bond given, 195.  
     Commission, party in, 379, 380.  
     Committee for securing colonists, 97.  
     Indentures, party in, 130-134, 210-211,  
     271-274, 377-378, 412-416.  
     Letter to John Smyth, 138-139.  
     Transfer of rights in Virginia Plantation by  
     Indenture to William Tracy, 377-378.  
     Umpire between Richard Berkeley and  
     John Smyth, 379.  
 Throckmorton, Sir William, and Associates.  
     Commission to Captain John Woodleeffe,  
     199-201.  
     Letter to Sir George Yeardley, 136-137, 212.  
     *Ordinances directions and Instructions to*  
     *Captaine John Woodleeffe*, 207-210.  
     Revocation of Captain John Woodleeffe's  
     commission, 374-375.  
 Throughton, Andrew, 89.  
 Tiffen, Christopher, 539.  
 Tiger (Tyger). *See under* Ships.  
 Timber. *See under* Commodities.  
 Timberlake, Henry (Timberlie), 89, 335.  
     Committee for securing colonists, 97.  
 Timberlake, Henry, et al.  
     Meeting of a committee for Snythes Hun-  
     dred, 94-98.  
 Tite, Lewis, 89, 335.  
 Title to Virginia, 3.  
 Tobacco. *See under* Commodities.  
 Tobacco Point, 103.  
 Tobacco Tasters, 228, 229.  
     Oath of, 229.  
 Tod, William, 538.  
 Tolling, Thomas, 570.  
 Tomakin, Treachery of, 73.  
 Tomkins, Humfrey, 60.  
 Tomlins, Richard, 89, 335, 339.  
 Tomlinson, —, Accountant or Clerk, 384, 392,  
     404.  
 Tooke, John, Tobacco Taster, 228-229.  
 Torfet, Stephen (Torphet), 197, 213, 230.  
 Tower, 665.  
 Towler, Charles, 89, 335.  
 Towns, Directions for building, 209.  
 Townsend, Henry, 199.  
     Accounts, 260.  
 Townson, Leonard (Towneson), 89, 335.  
 Towse, Edward, 571.  
 Tracy, Joyce, 396, 405, 426.  
 Tracy, Mary, 396, 405, 426.  
 Tracy, Thomas, 396, 405, 426.  
 Tracy, Sir Thomas, 89, 335.  
     Umpire between Richard Berkeley and John  
     Smyth, 379.  
 Tracy, William, 123, 261, 375, 396, 397, 398, 399,  
     405, 426, 569.  
     Accounts, 385, 389, 390, 391, 392, 403, 404.  
     Account of money expended since his de-  
     parture, 402-404.  
     Agreements with his Associates, 376-379,  
     382-384.  
     Agreement with his Associates and Robert  
     Pawlett, 401-402.  
     Arrest at Bristol, 409, 410.  
     Commission to him and George Thorpe as  
     Governors of Berkeley Plantation in Vir-  
     ginia, 379-381.  
     Commission as master of the *Supply*, 368-  
     369.  
     Distress over delayed voyage to Virginia,  
     369-370, 373-374.  
     Indenture assigning Sir William Throck-  
     morton's share of Berkeley Hundred to  
     him, 271-274, 377-378.  
     Killed in massacre, 555.  
     Letter from Timothy Gate, 409.  
     Letters to William Arthard and John Smith,  
     291.  
     Letters to John Smyth of Nibley, 266, 289-  
     290, 367-368, 369-370, 373, 373-374, 395,  
     401, 410-411, 411-412.  
     Patent granted, 118.  
     Share of expense of voyage to Virginia, 292-  
     293.  
 Tracy, Mistress William, 391.

- Tracy, Berkley, Thorpe and Smyth.  
 Agreement with Richard Smyth and wife  
 and others, 393-394.
- Trade, 362-363.  
 Agreement concerning in Patent form, 596,  
 631-632.  
 Duties on commodities, 362.  
 Magazine, 167, 169, 519-520.  
 Natural advantages of Virginia for, 572.  
 Patents for free trade, 518, 608, 626.  
 Restraint of, 28, 173, 510.  
 Ships to return to England in 30 days laden  
 with all commodities possible, 481.  
 Tobacco in, 496, 580-581, 582-583, 599-602.  
 Unlawful trade with Indians, 522.  
*See also* Commodities, customs duties;  
 Custom House; Plantation, economic  
 development.
- Tradesmen.  
 Encouragement of, 103.  
 Law concerning, 167.
- Treasurer. *See under* Ships.
- Treasurer, Lord, (Viscount Mandeville), 459,  
 (Earl of Middlesex), 510.
- Treasurer, Mr., (of the Household, Sir Thomas  
 Edmondes), 510.
- Treasurer and Companie of Adventurers and  
 Planters of the Cittie of London for the first  
 Colonie in Virginia*, 34.
- Treasurer and Company of Virginia.  
 Covenant to pay Captain Arthur Guy,  
 500-501.  
 Covenant to pay Captain Arthur Guy,  
 Robert Joakley and John Packesall,  
 499-500.  
 Letter to Governor and Council in Virginia,  
 485-491.  
 Ordinance and Constitution for Council  
 and Assembly in Virginia, 482-484.
- Treasurer and Council for Virginia.  
 Answer to Privy Council concerning Cap-  
 tain John Bargrave's Petition, 645-646.  
 Commission to William Wye, 144-146.  
 Letter to Governor and Council in Virginia,  
 666-673.  
 Letter to Sir George Yeardley, 146-148.
- Treasurer, Councill and Company for Virginia.  
 A Broadside*, 275-280.
- Treasurer of Company. *See under* Company,  
 officers.
- Treasurer's Tenants, 585.
- Tredescant, John, 58.
- Tresham, Sir Lewis.  
 Sued by company, 45.
- Truclove, Rowland, et al.  
 Patent, 643.
- Trever, Sir John, 88, 335.
- Triall. *See under* Ships.
- Trinity House, 89, 335.
- Trotman, John.  
 Accounts, 408.
- Trotman, Sam.  
 Accounts, 386.
- Trotman, Thomas.  
 Accounts, 408.
- Troughton, Andrew, 335.
- Trulove, Rowland, 63.
- Tubman, Samuell, 59.
- Tucker, Daniel, Captain, 62, 89, 335.  
 Court for Somers Islands, 603.  
 Patent, 643.  
 Petition, 231.
- Tucker, George, 89, 335.
- Tucker, John, 60.
- Tucker, William, Captain, 58, 89, 335.  
 Commissions, 535-536, 623, 664-665.  
 Committee, 159.  
 Representative in General Assembly, 154.
- Tufton, Lord.  
 Council for Virginia, 528.
- Tufton, Sir Nicholas (Tuston), 59, 61, 121, 335.  
 Colonists secured by, 191.  
 Gift of walnut planks to, 126.
- Tue, Mary, 65.
- Turkey, 549, 641.
- Turks, 582, 640.
- Turner, Christopher, 567.
- Turner, Edward, 538, 571.
- Turner, Richard, 89, 335, 592, 593.
- Turner, William, Doctor, 89, 335.
- Twine, John, Clerk of General Assembly, 154.
- Twisden, Sir Roger, 66.
- Twisden, Sir William, 66, 88, 335.
- Tyler, Robert, 565.
- Tyler, William, 565.
- Tyler, William (Senior?), 565.
- University.  
 For Indians, 102.  
 Lands bounded, 245.  
*See also* College.
- Upfall, James, 567.
- Valentia, 647.

- Valete, Mistress Collier, 529.  
*Valuation, A, of the Commodities growing and to be had in Virginia*, 237-239.  
 Van Loare, Peter, 89, 328.  
 Van Metkerk, Alphonsus, Captain (Van Medkerke), 86, 330.  
 Vassall, John, 89, 335.  
 Vaughan, John.  
     Sued by company, 43.  
 Vaughan, Sir Walter, 339.  
     Sued by company, 45.  
 Venne, Arthur, 89, 335.  
 Venne, Richard, 89, 335.  
 Vere, Sir Horatio (Veere), 89, 335.  
 Vertew, Christofer (Vertue), 89, 335.  
 Vesy, William, 65.  
 Vincent, Henry, 89, 335.  
 Vine growing. *See under* Commodities.  
 Viner, —, 66.  
 Viner, Thomas (Vyner), 61, 593.  
 Virginia.  
     Fishing off, 439-440.  
     How it may be made a Royal Plantation, 707-710.  
 Virginia, Coast of, 70.  
     Pirates to be kept from, 470.  
 Virginia Council.  
     Extract from a letter, 372.  
     Settlement of the Wages of tradesmen in Virginia, 589-590.  
     *See also* Council in Virginia.  
 Virginia Council and Company.  
     Letter to Governor and Council in Virginia, 502-508.  
 Virginia Court, 236.  
 Virginia, Government of.  
     Charges against by John Bargrave, 605-607.  
 Vivian, Christopher, 66.  
 Voyage of Discovery.  
     Accounts of several, 547-549.  
     Plymouth Company, 246.  
     Sir Walter Raleigh, 587.  
     *See also* Exploration.  
*Voyage, The . . . to Virginia 1619*, 109-114.  
 Voyage to Virginia, 70, 145-146, 545-546, 660-661.  
     Accounts of, 292-293, 355.  
     Account of A. B. of the Expenses of the Voyage, rendered to Sir William Throckmorton and Associates, 214-215.  
 Voyage to Virginia—Continued.  
     Account of A. B. for furnishing the ship *Supply*, 385-392.  
     Account of A. B. with Edward Williams for the ship *Margaret*, 384-385.  
     *Accompt, The, of the charge of the . 4 . servants sent into Virginia in the Ship called the furtherance*, 618-619.  
     Account Rendered to Sir William Throckmorton and Associates for Supplies sent in the Ship *London Merchant*, 260-261.  
     Agreement with Mr. Williams of Bristol, 193-195.  
     Best conditions for, 301-302.  
     Best routes, 301.  
     Commissions for, 368-369, 498-499, 591-592.  
     Commodities for, 385-392.  
     Contract with William Ewens for the *George*, 465-466.  
     Distress of William Tracy over delays, 369-370, 373-374.  
     Loading of the ship, 410-411, 501.  
     Northern course recommended for transporting seeds and colonists, 582.  
     Provisioning of, 351.  
     Seasons suited to shipping and trading, 78.  
 Vrange, Philip, 426.  
 Vrine, Thomas, 539.  
 Wade, Nathaniel, 89, 336.  
 Wade, Sir William, 89, 335.  
 Wadsworth, Theodore.  
     Commission, 591-592.  
 Waind, Richard.  
     Bailiff for Sir Edwin Sandys, 371.  
 Wainham, Richard, 567.  
 Wakeman, —, 409.  
 Walden, Lord, 89, 325.  
 Walden, Robert, 570.  
 Waldoe, Richard, Captain.  
     Council in Virginia, 13.  
 Wale, Thomas, 90, 337, 592, 593.  
 Walker, George, 90, 337.  
 Walker, Thomas, 89, 336.  
 Walker, William, 539, 569.  
 Waller, John, 337.  
 Waller, Rouse, 539.  
 Waller, William, 61.  
 Walloons, 498.  
     Answer to their request to plant in Virginia, 491-492.

- Walnuts. *See under* Commodities.
- Walsingham, Sir Thomas, 339.
- Walter copy, 139.
- Walter, John, 90, 539.
- Walter, Sir John, 336.
- Walters, Edward.  
     Massacre at his house, 571.
- Wanesswell, 186, 188, 408.
- Ward, John, Captain (Wards), 125.  
     Burgesses representing his plantation, 154.  
     Committee, 159.  
     Fishing trip to North Colony, 242.  
     Patent, 118.  
     Representative in General Assembly, 154.  
     Rights settled, 155-156.  
     Trade with Indians, 247.
- Warde, William (Ward), 90, 337.
- Warden, John.  
     Accounts, 183.
- Wards, Master of the, 459.
- Ware, Thomas (Warr), 90, 337.
- Wariscoyack, 537, 550, 610.
- Wariscoyack Bay, 246.
- Warner, Richard.  
     In suit by company, 38, 39.
- Warrants, 79.  
     By Governor in Virginia, 79, 444.  
     Company to pay, 467, 468, 676.  
     Concerning John Pory's fees, 250.  
     Defined, 345.  
     Examination of by Deputy, 346-347.  
     For voyage to Virginia, 135-136.  
     To the Lord Treasurer, 676.  
     *See also* Charters and Commissions
- Warrestogack, 227.
- Warwick, Earl of, 252, 332.  
     Committee, 149, 150.  
     Council for Virginia, 528, 534.  
     Suit against Edward Bruster, 418-423.
- Warwicke. *See under* Ships.
- Warwickshire, Colonists from, 309.
- Washer, —, Ensign, 227.  
     Representative in General Assembly, 154.
- Water, John, 337.
- Waterhouse, —, 64.
- Waterhouse, David, 59, 89, 336.
- Waterhouse, Sir Edward, 89, 336.
- Waterhouse, Edward.  
     *A Declaration of the State of the Colony and  
     . . . a Relation of the Barbarous Massacre  
     . . .*, 541-579.
- Waterhouse, John., 566.
- Water mill, 586.
- Watkins, Evan, 571.
- Wats, Laurence.  
     Massacred with his wife, 570.
- Watson, Thomas, 89, 90.
- Watson, Sir Thomas, 336, 339.
- Watson, William, 61.
- Wattey, William, 89, 336.
- Watts, Sir John, 89, 335.
- Wainman, Sir Thomas (Wayneman), 204.
- Waynwright, Thomas, 65.
- Webb, — (Webbe), 22, 66, 215.
- Webb, Benedict (Webbe).  
     Accounts, 390, 391.
- Webb, Edward, 89, 336.
- Webb, Elizabeth (Webbe), 396, 405, 426, 674.
- Webb, Rice, 89, 336.
- Webb, Sandys, 89, 336.
- Webb, Thomas, 63, 89, 336.
- Webb, William (Webbe), 593.
- Webster, William, 89, 336.
- Wedmore, Richard, 538.
- Welby, William, 90, 337.
- Welch, Edward, 89, 336.
- Weld, John, 90.
- Weld, Sir John, 336.
- Welden, William, Captain (Weldon, Weldinge),  
     246, 254.  
     Commander of college and company tenants, 226, 227.  
     Letter to Sir Edwin Sandys, 262-265.  
     Patent, 643.
- Wells, Thomas, 90, 337.
- Went, John, 539.
- Wentworth, Henry, 64.
- Wentworth, Sir John, 89, 335.
- West, —, Captain, 119, 120, 508.
- West, Francis, Captain, 89, 335.  
     Commission, 75.  
     Council in Virginia, 483.  
     Massacre, 567.  
     Petition, 231.  
     Question about land, 248, 249.
- West, Francis, Claybourne, William, et al.  
     Petition to the King, 580-581.
- West, John, 89, 336.
- West, Katherine, 89, 336.
- West, Nathaniel, Captain.  
     Commission, 75-76.  
     Massacre, 567.

- West, Sir Thomas.  
*Instructions orders and constitutions . . . to*  
*. . . Sr Thomas West knight Lo: La Warr,*  
 24-29.  
*See also* Plantation, officers; De Lawarr,  
 Thomas, Lord.
- West Hundred, 76, 249.
- West Indies, 219, 220, 243, 245, 301, 470, 543,  
 556, 558, 563, 572, 574, 575, 641, 670.  
 History of, 561, 562.  
 Massacre in, 560.
- Westcroe, Jo., 89.
- Westminster, 34.
- Westminster, Dean of (John Williams), 459.
- Westminster Palace, 435, 662.
- Weston, —, 565.
- Weston, Garret, 90, 337.
- Weston, Sir Richard,  
 Chancellor of the Exchequer, 459.  
 Privy council, 510.
- Westover, 567.
- Westrowe, John, 336.
- Westwood, Humfrey, 89, 336.
- Wetwood, Randall, 89, 336.
- Weyanock (Weyonack) 103, 152, 542.  
 Massacre at, 569.
- Weynman, daughter of Sir Ferdinando, 62.
- Weynman, Sir Ferdinando, 62.  
 Master of Ordnance of Virginia, 28.
- Weynmane, Sir Francis (Weyneman), 62.
- Wheat, William, 63.
- Wheatley, Thomas, 89, 336, 592, 593.
- Wheeler, Nicholas, 90, 337.  
 Sued by company, 43.
- Wheeler, Thomas, 90, 337.
- Whiniard, Jeremy, 433.
- Whistler, Francis, 90, 337.
- Whitaker, Alexander, Minister.  
 Drowned, 74.
- Whitcombe, —, 62.
- White, George.  
 Pardoned by Governor Argall, 74.
- White, James, 89, 336.
- White, John.  
 Accounts, 214.
- White, Leonard, 89, 336.
- White, Thomas, 89, 336, 539.  
 Minister for colony, 506-507, 583.
- White Lion. *See under* Ships.
- Whitchall, 459, 509.
- Whitehead, Giles, 538.
- Whitner, Francis, 59.
- Whitney, Francis, Captain (Whittny), 145, 282,  
 300, 621.
- Whitson, John, Alderman of Bristol, 65.
- Whittaker, —, Captain, 571.
- Whittaker, Jabez, Lieutenant (Whiteaker), 226,  
 246, 254.  
 Given plantation on company's land, 227,  
 229.  
 Guest house for glass workers, 477, 494.  
 Guest house, reward for building, 489.  
 Letter to Sir Edwin Sandys, 441-443.
- Whittingham, John, 90, 337.
- Wickham, William, Minister, 74, 92, 119.
- Widowes, Richard (Wydowes), 89, 336, 593.
- Wiffin, David, 23, 59, 90, 337.
- Wiffin, Richard, 89, 336.
- Wight, Isle of, 465, 507, 619, 648, 660.
- Wilcocke, John, 539.
- Wille, William, 539.
- Wilkes, Edward, 89, 336.
- Wilkins, —, 410.
- Wilkins, —, Captain, 270.
- Wilkins, Giles, 405, 426, 567.
- Wilkins, John, 571.
- Will and Thomas. *See under* Ships.
- Willeston, Hugh, 89, 336.
- Willeston, William, 90, 337.
- Willet, —.  
 Accounts, 391.
- Willet, John, 90, 337.
- Willet, William, 90, 337.
- Williams, —, Mistress.  
 Accounts, 404.
- Williams, Edward.  
 Accounts, 185, 199, 206, 392, 404.  
 Account of A. B. with him for the ship  
*Margaret*, 384-385.  
 Accounts for voyage to Virginia, 292-293.  
 Charter Party, 193-195.
- Williams, John, Dean, 459; Lord Keeper, 510,  
 598-602, 653.
- Williams, Lewis, 565.
- Williams, Robert.  
 Massacred with wife and child, 565.
- Williamson, —, 702.  
 In suit, 7, 10, 286, 287, 620.
- Williamson, —, Doctor.  
 Council for Virginia, 482.
- Williamson, Lawrence, 66.
- Williamson, Sir Richard (Willinson), 89, 336.

- Williamson, William (Wilmson), 89, 336.  
 Willis, Richard, 618, 674.  
 Willmott, George, 592.  
 Willoby, Sir Percivall, 89, 335.  
 Wilmer, Andrew, 89, 337.  
 Wilmer, Clement, 64, 90, 337.  
 Wilmer, George, 64, 89, 336.  
     Committee for securing colonists, 97.  
 Wilmot, Sir Charles, 89, 335, 339.  
 Wilsford, Sir Thomas, 336.  
 Wilson, Felix, 89, 336.  
 Wilson, Thomas, 63, 89, 336.  
 Wilston, William, 337.  
 Wincopp, —,  
     Patent, 118.  
 Windebank, —, 662.  
 Winder, Francis, 571.  
 Windham, Hugh, 60.  
 Wind mill, 586.  
 Wine, Artificial.  
 Wines. *See under* Commodities.  
     Mr. Russell's project touching, 365-367.  
 Winkfield, Maria, Captain (Winckfield), 89, 336.  
 Winkfield, Richard (Winckfield), 66.  
 Winne, Edmond, 89, 336.  
 Winne, Owen, Captain, 89, 336.  
 Winne, Peter, Captain.  
     Council in Virginia, 13.  
 Winne, Thomas, Captain, 90, 337.  
 Winston, Thomas, Doctor, 60.  
     Council for Virginia, 491, 498, 507.  
 Winter, —(Wyntour), 409, 410.  
 Winter, John, 539.  
 Winwood, Lady, 32.  
 Winwood, Sir Ralph, 89, 335.  
     Council for Virginia, 33.  
     Letter from Sir Thomas Smythe, 33.  
     Letter from Virginia Council, 31-32.  
 Winocke, 17.  
 Wirrall, Sir Hugh, 89.  
 Wiseman, Richard (Wyseman).  
     Council for Virginia, 603.  
     Warrant to pay, 467.  
 Witherall, Thomas, 62.  
 Withers, Anthony, 63, 66.  
 Withers, Edward, 423.  
 Wittingham, Thomas.  
     Appointed cape merchant, 23.  
 Wives. *See* Women.  
 Wodall, —, 120.  
 Woller, Edward, 59, 89.  
 Wolstenholme, Henry, 64.  
 Wolstenholme, Sir John (Worselnham), 64, 89,  
     336, 523, 592, 593.  
     Accounts, 391.  
     Committee for securing colonists, 97.  
     Council for Virginia, 68, 509.  
     Defendant in Chancery, 598-602.  
     Figuring in Patent form, 594, 596, 598.  
     Gift of walnut planks to, 126.  
     Report, 139-144.  
 Wolstenholms, Sir T., 223.  
 Wolsten-Holmes Town, 506, 594.  
 Women:  
     Marriage laws of, 173-174.  
     *See* Planters, wives for tenants.  
 Wood, Ambrose, 63, 64.  
 Wood, Philip, 64, 538.  
 Wood, Thomas, 63, 89, 337, 539, 565.  
 Woodall, —, 649.  
 Woodall, John, 23.  
 Woodcott, James, 63.  
 Woode, —, Captain.  
     Council in Virginia, 13.  
 Woodiff, —, Captain, 247.  
 Woodlefe, John, Captain (Wood leafe), 139,  
     151, 193, 248, 249, 292, 293, 398, 417.  
     Accounts, 186, 189, 392.  
     Agreement with Sir William Throckmorton  
     and Associates, 201-207.  
     Bill for furnishings for the *Margaret*, 185-186.  
     Bond given, 195.  
     Commission, 199-201.  
     List of men sent for plantation under, 197-  
     199.  
     Master and governor of the *Margaret*, 212,  
     213, 377.  
     *Ordinances directions and Instructions to*, by  
     Sir William Throckmorton, Richard  
     Berkeley, et al., 207-210.  
     Partner in Berkley Hundred, 272-273.  
     Remembrances for, 195-196.  
     Revocation of his commission by Sir Wil-  
     liam Throckmorton and Associates, 374-  
     375.  
     Transported 35 colonists to Virginia in the  
     *Margaret*, 230, 413.  
     Umpire between George Thorpe and Wil-  
     liam Tracy in Virginia, 378-379.  
     Voyage to Virginia begun, 110.

- Woodshaw, James, 566.  
 Woodshawe, Thomasin.  
     Petition to Governor of Virginia, 681-682.  
 Woodward, Richard, 571.  
 Woogan, Devereux (Woogam), 90, 337.  
 Woolcher, Thomas, 569.  
 Wooller, Edward, 336.  
 Wooller, John, 90, 336.  
 Woolman, Thomas, 539.  
 Worcester, Earl of, Lord Privy Seal, 459.  
 Worcester, Henry Parry, Bishop of, 89, 335.  
 Worgan, Philip, 538.  
 Worrell, Sir Hugh, 336.  
 Worselnham, Sir Garroway (Worsnam).  
     Accounts, 391.  
 Worselnham, Sir John (Worsnam).  
     Accounts, 391.  
 Worselnham, Sir John, et al.  
     Draft of committee report of company, 139-144. *See also* Wolstenholme.  
 Worsley, Sir Richard.  
     Patent, 241.  
 Worsly, Sir Bowyer.  
     Figuring in Patent form, 629, 631, 633.  
     Patent, 643.  
 Worth, Philip, 571.  
 Wotton, 187.  
 Wright, John (Write), 89, 336, 567.  
 Wrote, Samuel, 60.  
     Committee for Somers Islands, 603.  
     Council for Virginia, 482, 491, 498, 528, 534.  
     Court for Somers Islands, 603.  
 Wroth, John (Wrothe), 89, 336.  
     Committee, 149, 150.  
     Council for Virginia, 68, 491.  
     Court for Somers Islands, 603.  
     Notes from Lists showing Total Number of Emigrants to Virginia, 536-537.  
 Wroth, Sir Robert, 89, 335.  
     Sued by company, 45.  
 Wyatt, Lady, 677.  
     Voyage to Virginia, 690-692.  
 Wyatt, Sir Francis, 62, 493, 512, 549, 617, 652, 666, 681, 682, 684, 695, 699.  
     Commended to Council in Virginia, 490.  
     Commissions, 535-536, 609, 610, 611, 622, 654-655, 656-657, 664-665, 678-679, 695-696, 697-698, 700-701.  
     Council in Virginia, 483.  
     Governor in Virginia, 528, 588, 590.  
     Indians, dealing with, 549-550, 583-584.  
 Wyatt, Sir Francis—Continued.  
     Proclamations, 658-660, 703-704.  
     To forward supplies to Dutch sawmill workers, 487.  
     To watch trade, 527.  
     *See also under* Plantation, officers.  
 Wyatt, Haut, Preacher, 485.  
 Wye, William.  
     Accused, 281-285, 286-287, 288-289.  
     Commission, 144-146.  
     Decree absolving him, 701-702.  
     Defense against company, 620-622.  
     Master of *Garland* in suit, 693-694.  
     Sued by company, 281-289.  
 Wylieocke, Thomas, 539.  
 Wynne, Edmund.  
     Patent, 643.  
 Xerles, Thomas, 566.  
 Yate, Ferdinando, 197, 209, 213, 230, 293, 294.  
     Accounts, 184, 199, 404, 436.  
     Appointed Ancient of company in Virginia, 210.  
     *The Voyage . . . to Virginia 1619*, 109-114.  
 Yardlie, Lady, 537.  
 Yeadley, Sir George (Yardley), 59, 90, 145, 159, 162, 164, 168, 177, 200, 202, 208, 222, 258, 337, 380, 412, 415, 436, 441, 442, 443, 472, 489, 609, 611, 686, 705.  
     Accounts, 97, 189.  
     Accounts of voyages to Virginia, 195-196, 292-293.  
     Agreement with Sir William Throckmorton and Associates, 206.  
     Argall's influence, 119.  
     Burgesses to be chosen, 241.  
     Certificate of arrival of Berkley planters, 426-427.  
     Certificate of arrival of the *Margaret* in Virginia, 230.  
     Commissions, 656-657, 678-679.  
     Concerning governor's perquisites, 584-585.  
     Council in Virginia, 483, 528, 588, 590.  
     Defended by John Pory, 250-252, 255, 305.  
     Great Charter sent by, 158.  
     Indentures, 130-134.  
     Instructions to him as governor, 98-109.  
     Land granted by, 432-434.  
     Letter, 248-249.  
     Letter from Sir Edwin Sandys, 190.  
     Letter from Sir William Throckmorton and Associates, 136-137, 212.



Yardley, Sir George (Yardley)—Continued.  
 Letter concerning Argall's letters from Lord  
 Ritch, 152-153.  
 Letter from Treasurer and Council for Vir-  
 ginia, 146-148.  
 Letter from Virginia Company not delivered  
 to him by William Wye, 282.  
 Letter to New Magazine Company, 449-450.  
 Letters to Sir Edwin Sandys, 118-122, 122-  
 129, 297-300, 450-451, 452-453, 462-464.  
 Letter to Sir Henry Peyton, 29-31.  
 Massacre, 568, 569.  
 Opachancano's distrust of, 228.  
 Partner in Berkley Hundred, 272-273.  
 Patent, 643.  
 Poole, the interpreter, 253.  
 Praised by the company, 527.  
 Praised by John Rowe, 464.  
 Quarrel with Captain William Powell set-  
 tled, 445.  
 Quarrel with Sir Thomas Smyth, 216-218.  
 Reward for service, 102-103.  
 Summoning of General Assembly, 153, 154.  
 To turn over to Sir Francis Wyatt Gover-  
 nor's land and tenants, 471.  
 To waive his authority in Berkley planta-  
 tion, 398.

Yardley, Sir George (Yardley)—Continued.  
 Wind mill, 586.  
*See also under* Plantation, officers.  
 Yeardley, Sir George, and the Council in Vir-  
 ginia.  
 Letter to the Earl of Southampton and the  
 Council and Company for Virginia, 424-  
 425.  
 Warrant for Lieutenant Saunders, 444.  
 Yeardley, Ralph, 258.  
 Apothecary, 222.  
 Yeaw, Richard, 568.  
 Yeoman, Robert, 566.  
 Yeomans, —.  
 Accounts, 185.  
 Yeomans, Simon, 90, 337.  
 Yeomans, William, Vicar, 207, 539.  
 Young, William, 90, 337.  
 Younge, Nicholas.  
 Suit in Admiralty Court, 692-695.  
 Zouch, Edward, Lord, 90, 236, 337.  
 Covenant with Lord De La Warr, 77.  
 Lord Warden of Cinque Ports, 77.  
 Warrant for John Fenner, Captain of the  
*Silver Falcon*, and Henry Bacon, Master,  
 to Pass to Virginia, 135-136.  
 Zouch, John, 339.













